



UNITED NATIONS

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council

SUPPLEMENT 2016-2017





United Nations

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council

Supplement 2016–2017

Please recycle 



Department of Political Affairs

**Repertoire of the Practice of the
Security Council**

Supplement 2016–2017



United Nations • New York, 2019

Note

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

[ST/PSCA/1/Add.20](#)

United Nations publication
Sales No. E.20.VII.1

ISBN 978-92-1-130391-9

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introduction	vii
Members of the Security Council, 2016–2017	x
Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security	
Introductory note	4
Africa	
1. The situation concerning Western Sahara	5
2. The situation in Liberia	6
3. The situation in Somalia	9
4. The situation in Burundi	16
5. The situation in the Great Lakes region	18
6. The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	19
7. The situation in the Central African Republic	24
8. The situation in Guinea-Bissau	30
9. The situation in Côte d’Ivoire	33
10. Central African region	35
11. Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	37
12. Peace consolidation in West Africa	49
13. Peace and security in Africa	52
14. The situation in Libya	57
15. The situation in Mali	61
Americas	
16. The question concerning Haiti	66
17. Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)	68
Asia	
18. The situation in Afghanistan	71
19. The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea	73
20. The situation in Myanmar	75
Europe	
21. The situation in Cyprus	76
22. Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia	78
A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	78

B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)	79
23. Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)	80
Middle East	
24. The situation in the Middle East.	81
25. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	100
26. The situation concerning Iraq.	106
Thematic issues	
27. United Nations peacekeeping operations.	110
28. Items relating to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda	116
29. Children and armed conflict	120
30. Protection of civilians in armed conflict	125
31. Small arms	133
32. General issues relating to sanctions	133
33. Women and peace and security.	134
34. Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	143
35. Briefings.	151
36. Security Council mission	154
37. Items relating to non-proliferation	155
A. Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	155
B. Non-proliferation.	159
C. Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	161
38. Peacebuilding and sustaining peace	164
39. Threats to international peace and security	166
40. Maintenance of international peace and security	167
41. Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	179
Part II. Provisional rules of procedure and related procedural developments	
Introductory note	186
I. Meetings and records.	188
II. Agenda	205
III. Representation and credentials	214
IV. Presidency	215
V. Secretariat.	217
VI. Conduct of business.	219

VII.	Participation	222
VIII.	Decision-making and voting	229
IX.	Languages	245
X.	Provisional status of the rules of procedure	246
	Part III. Purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations	
	Introductory note	249
I.	Principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples under Article 1, paragraph 2	250
II.	Prohibition of the threat or use of force under Article 2, paragraph 4	252
III.	Obligation under Article 2, paragraph 5, to refrain from assisting the target of enforcement action	262
IV.	Non-intervention in the internal affairs of States by the United Nations under Article 2, paragraph 7	263
	Part IV. Relations with other United Nations organs	
	Introductory note	269
I.	Relations with the General Assembly	270
II.	Relations with the Economic and Social Council	287
III.	Relations with the International Court of Justice	289
	Part V. Functions and powers of the Security Council	
	Introductory note	293
I.	Primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security under Article 24	294
II.	Obligation of Member States to accept and carry out decisions of the Security Council under Article 25	302
III.	Responsibility of the Security Council to formulate plans to regulate armaments under Article 26	305
	Part VI. Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter	
	Introductory note	309
I.	Referral of disputes or situations to the Security Council	311
II.	Investigation of disputes and fact-finding	314
III.	Decisions of the Security Council concerning the pacific settlement of disputes	329
IV.	Discussion on the interpretation or application of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter	340
	Part VII. Actions with respect to threats to the peace, breaches of the peace, and acts of aggression (Chapter VII of the Charter)	
	Introductory note	352
I.	Determination of a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression in accordance with Article 39 of the Charter	354
II.	Provisional measures to prevent an aggravation of the situation in accordance with Article 40 of the Charter	365

III.	Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter	366
IV.	Measures to maintain or restore international peace and security in accordance with Article 42 of the Charter	395
V.	Consideration of Articles 43 to 45 of the Charter	400
VI.	Role and composition of the Military Staff Committee in accordance with Articles 46 and 47 of the Charter	404
VII.	Action required of Member States under Article 48 of the Charter	404
VIII.	Mutual assistance pursuant to Article 49 of the Charter	407
IX.	Special economic problems of the nature described in Article 50 of the Charter	409
X.	Right of individual or collective self-defence in accordance with Article 51 of the Charter	411
	Part VIII. Regional arrangements	
	Introductory note	419
I.	Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations under thematic items	421
II.	Recognition of the efforts of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes	425
III.	Peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements	432
IV.	Authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements	439
V.	Reporting by regional arrangements on their activities in the maintenance of international peace and security	442
	Part IX. Subsidiary organs of the Security Council: committees, tribunals and other bodies	
	Introductory note	450
I.	Committees	451
II.	Working groups	465
III.	Investigative bodies	467
IV.	Tribunals	468
V.	Ad hoc commissions	469
VI.	Special advisers, envoys and representatives	469
VII.	Peacebuilding Commission	472
VIII.	Subsidiary organs of the Security Council proposed but not established	474
	Part X. Subsidiary organs of the Security Council: peacekeeping operations and special political missions	
	Introductory note	480
I.	Peacekeeping operations	481
II.	Special political missions	502
	Index	515

Introduction

The present publication constitutes the twentieth supplement to the *Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 1946–1951*, which was issued in 1954. It covers the proceedings of the Security Council from the 7600th meeting, held on 11 January 2016, to the 8151st meeting, held on 22 December 2017. The original *Repertoire* and previous supplements may be consulted online on the Security Council [website](#).

The *Repertoire* was mandated by the General Assembly in its resolution 686 (VII) of 5 December 1952, entitled “Ways and means for making the evidence of customary international law more readily available”. It is a guide to the proceedings of the Council and sets forth in a readily accessible form the practices and procedures to which the Council has had recourse. The *Repertoire* is not intended as a substitute for the records of the Council, which constitute the only comprehensive and authoritative account of its deliberations.

The categories employed to arrange the material are not intended to suggest the existence of procedures or practices that have not been clearly or demonstrably established by the Council itself. The Council is at all times, within the framework of the Charter of the United Nations, its own provisional rules of procedure and practice established through notes by the President of the Security Council, master of its own procedure. For ease of reference, this introduction contains a table indicating the membership of the Security Council during the period under review.

In recording the Council’s practice, the headings under which the practices and procedures of the Council were presented in the original volume issued in 1954 have been largely retained. Where necessary, adjustments have been made to better reflect the Council’s practice. For example, the studies contained in part I of the present publication are organized according to region or thematic issue.

The *Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council* covers four primary areas, namely, the application of the provisional rules of procedure, the application of Articles of the Charter of the United Nations, the subsidiary organs of the Security Council, including peacekeeping operations and special political missions as well as sanctions committees and the associated panels and groups of experts, and an overview of Council activities for each item on its agenda. From 1946 to 2007, each Supplement to the *Repertoire*, generally covering a period of two to four years, comprised 12 chapters. Since 2008, each Supplement to the *Repertoire*, covering a period of two years, has been organized in 10 parts.

From 1946 to 2007, the 12 chapters of each Supplement covered the following topics:

Chapter I	Provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council (Articles 28, 30, 98 of the Charter; rules 1–5, 13–36, 40–67 of the rules of procedure)
Chapter II	Agenda (rules 6–12 of the rules of procedure)
Chapter III	Participation in the proceedings of the Security Council (Articles 31, 32, 35 (1); rules 37–39 of the rules of procedure)
Chapter IV	Voting (Article 27; rule 40 of the rules of procedure)
Chapter V	Subsidiary organs of the Security Council

Chapter VI	Relations with other United Nations organs
Chapter VII	Practice relative to recommendations to the General Assembly regarding membership in the United Nations
Chapter VIII	Consideration of questions under the responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security (overview by agenda item)
Chapter IX	Decisions taken by the Security Council in the exercise of its other functions and powers
Chapter X	Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter
Chapter XI	Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VII of the Charter
Chapter XII	Consideration of the provisions of other Articles (Articles 1 (2), 2 (4), 2 (5), 2 (6), 2 (7), 24, 25, 52-54, 102, 103)

From 2008 onwards, the 10 parts of each Supplement covered the following topics:

Part I	Consideration of questions under the responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security
Part II	Provisional rules of procedure and related procedural developments
Part III	Purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations
Part IV	Relations with other United Nations organs
Part V	Functions and powers of the Security Council (Chapter V of the Charter)
Part VI	Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter
Part VII	Actions with respect to threats to the peace, breaches of the peace, and acts of aggression (Chapter VII of the Charter)
Part VIII	Regional arrangements (Chapter VIII of the Charter)
Part IX	Subsidiary organs of the Security Council: committees, tribunals and other bodies
Part X	Subsidiary organs of the Security Council: peacekeeping operations and special political missions

The *Repertoire* is based on published documents of the Security Council. Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of letters combined with figures. Security Council documents are indicated by a symbol that includes the year and a sequential number (for example, [S/2017/1037](#)). References to the verbatim records of meetings of the Council are given in the form [S/PV.8133](#), meetings being numbered consecutively, starting with the first meeting in 1946. As in previous recent supplements, reference is made in this Supplement only to the provisional verbatim records of Security Council meetings, as the practice of publishing the meeting records in the *Official Records* has been discontinued.

The resolutions and other decisions adopted by the Security Council, including statements and notes issued by the President of the Council and relevant exchanges of letters between the President and the Secretary-General, are published in the yearly volumes of *Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council*. Resolutions are identified by a number followed by the year of adoption in parentheses, for example, resolution [2396 \(2017\)](#). Since 1994, references to the statements by the

President on behalf of the Council are given in the form [S/PRST/2016/1](#), for example. Prior to that date, presidential statements, like other Council documents, were circulated under a symbol in the sequential series (for example, [S/25929](#)).

Readers who wish to consult the full record of a meeting or the text of a Security Council document referred to in the *Repertoire* may do so on the official United Nations Documentation Centre website, www.un.org/en/documents/. Security Council documents can be accessed on the website by selecting “Official Document System (ODS)” or one of the direct links to specific categories of documents. The volumes of *Resolutions and Decisions* may be accessed by symbol ([S/INF/71](#) for 2016 and [S/INF/72](#) for 2017).

Membership of the Security Council, 2016–2017

2016	Angola	2017	Bolivia (Plurinational State of)
	China		China
	Egypt		Egypt
	France		Ethiopia
	Japan		France
	Malaysia		Italy
	New Zealand		Japan
	Russian Federation		Kazakhstan
	Senegal		Russian Federation
	Spain		Senegal
	Ukraine		Sweden
	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland		Ukraine
	United States of America		United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
	Uruguay		United States of America
	Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)		Uruguay

Part I

Consideration of questions under the responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	4
Africa	
1. The situation concerning Western Sahara	5
2. The situation in Liberia	6
3. The situation in Somalia	9
4. The situation in Burundi	16
5. The situation in the Great Lakes region.	18
6. The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	19
7. The situation in the Central African Republic	24
8. The situation in Guinea-Bissau	30
9. The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	33
10. Central African region.	35
11. Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	37
12. Peace consolidation in West Africa	49
13. Peace and security in Africa	52
14. The situation in Libya	57
15. The situation in Mali	61
Americas	
16. The question concerning Haiti	66
17. Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)	68
Asia	
18. The situation in Afghanistan.	71
19. The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	73
20. The situation in Myanmar.	75
Europe	
21. The situation in Cyprus	76
22. Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia.	78
A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	78
B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998) , 1199 (1998) , 1203 (1998) , 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)	79
23. Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)	80
Middle East	
24. The situation in the Middle East	81

25.	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	100
26.	The situation concerning Iraq.	106
	Thematic issues	
27.	United Nations peacekeeping operations.	110
28.	Items relating to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda	116
29.	Children and armed conflict	120
30.	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	125
31.	Small arms	133
32.	General issues relating to sanctions	133
33.	Women and peace and security	134
34.	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	143
35.	Briefings.	151
36.	Security Council mission	154
37.	Items relating to non-proliferation	155
	A. Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.	155
	B. Non-proliferation	159
	C. Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea.	161
38.	Peacebuilding and sustaining peace	164
39.	Threats to international peace and security	166
40.	Maintenance of international peace and security	167
41.	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	179

Introductory note

Part I of the present Supplement to the *Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council* provides an overview of the proceedings of the Security Council in respect of the items on its agenda that relate to its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security. The range of items covers broadly those that may be deemed to fall under Chapters VI and VII of the Charter of the United Nations.

Part I gives the immediate political context in which consideration by the Council of these items evolved during the period 2016–2017.¹ It also constitutes a framework within which the deliberations of the Council expressly related to the provisions of the Charter and its provisional rules of procedures can be considered. Part I also examines the substantive aspects of the Council's practice that are not covered in other parts of the *Repertoire*.

For ease of reference, the items are grouped by region, with an additional category of thematic issues. Within each region, items are listed in the order in which they were first included in the list of matters of which the Council is seized.

Individual studies highlight significant developments in the Council's consideration of an item that are considered important for contextualizing the decisions taken by the Council.

Each section is followed by a table comprising all procedural information relating to the item, including meetings, sub-items, documents referred to, and speakers, listed in chronological order. To illustrate the mainstreaming of thematic issues in items specific to a country or region, some studies include an additional table setting out the relevant provisions of decisions of the Council.

¹ The *Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council* covers formal meetings and documents of the Council. Some of the questions considered in part I were also discussed in informal consultations among the members of the Council.

Africa

1. The situation concerning Western Sahara

During the period under review, the Security Council held two meetings and adopted two resolutions regarding the situation concerning Western Sahara. The Council also met twice, once in 2016 and once in 2017, with countries contributing troops to the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO), pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#).² More information on meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

By resolutions [2285 \(2016\)](#) and [2351 \(2017\)](#), the Council extended the mandate of MINURSO for two periods of one year each, until 30 April 2017 and 30 April 2018, respectively.³ At a meeting held on 29 April 2016, the Council considered the most recent report of the Secretary-General, in which he reported, *inter alia*, the decision by Morocco to request civilian staff of MINURSO to leave the area of operation.⁴ At the meeting, the Council adopted resolution [2285 \(2016\)](#),⁵ in which it emphasized the urgent need for MINURSO to return to full functionality, and called upon all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of MINURSO, including its free interaction with all interlocutors, and to take the steps necessary to ensure the security of as well as unhindered movement and immediate access for the United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements.⁶ Against the

backdrop of increased tensions in the buffer strip in Guerguerat,⁷ the Council adopted resolution [2351 \(2017\)](#) in April 2017, in which it encouraged the Secretary-General to explore ways to resolve the fundamental questions raised by the crisis. The Council requested the Secretary-General to brief it on a regular basis, and at least twice a year, on the status and progress of the relaunching of negotiations, on the implementation of resolution [2351 \(2017\)](#), and on challenges to the Mission's operations and steps taken to address them.⁸

In addition, the Council requested the Secretary-General to update it within six months of the appointment of the new Personal Envoy on the ways in which the Personal Envoy, working with the parties, was progressing towards a mutually acceptable political solution, which would provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara; how the Mission's performance measures were being developed and implemented; how the Mission's structures and staffing could be reorganized to achieve mission goals efficiently; and how new technologies were to be considered to reduce risk, improve force protection and better implement the mandate of MINURSO.⁹

In a letter dated 30 May 2017, the Council took note of the intention of the Secretary-General to appoint his new Personal Envoy for Western Sahara.¹⁰

² Held on 26 April 2016 and 19 April 2017 under the item entitled "Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), annex II, sections A and B"; see [S/PV.7679](#) and [S/PV.7928](#).

³ For more information on the mandate of MINURSO, see part X, sect. I, "Peacekeeping operations".

⁴ See [S/2016/355](#), in particular paras. 3–5, with reference to the decision of Morocco.

⁵ The resolution was adopted by 10 votes in favour, two against and three abstentions (see table).

⁶ Resolution [2285 \(2016\)](#), paras. 2, 5 and 35.

⁷ For more information on the developments in Guerguerat, see report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara ([S/2017/307](#)); note verbale dated 27 April 2017 from the Permanent Mission of Namibia addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/367](#)); and letter dated 28 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Morocco addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/369](#)).

⁸ Resolution [2351 \(2017\)](#), paras. 3 and 10.

⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 11.

¹⁰ [S/2017/463](#).

Meetings: the situation concerning Western Sahara

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7684 29 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara (S/2016/355)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/401)			All Council members	Resolution 2285 (2016) 10-2-3 ^a
S/PV.7933 28 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara (S/2017/307)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/362)			13 Council members ^b	Resolution 2351 (2017) 15-0-0

^a For: China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States; against: Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); abstaining: Angola, New Zealand, Russian Federation.

^b Bolivia (Plurinational State of); China, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

2. The situation in Liberia

During the period under review, the Security Council held eight meetings in connection with the situation in Liberia, adopted three resolutions, all under Chapter VII of the Charter, and issued one presidential statement. In 2016, the Council held two meetings with countries contributing troops and police to the United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL), pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001).¹¹ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During the period under review, the Council considered the improving situation in the country. It heard briefings by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNMIL, the Chair of the Liberia country-specific configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission and the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations. The Council was also briefed by the Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) and the

National Coordinator for the West Africa Network for Peacebuilding.

On 25 May 2016, by resolution 2288 (2016), the Council decided to terminate the sanctions measures imposed by resolution 1521 (2003), and further decided to dissolve the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia as well as the Panel of Experts established by the same resolution.¹² Following the unanimous adoption of the resolution, Council members welcomed the decision and commended Liberia for its commitment to peace and stability.¹³ Some Council members pointed out the dedicated effort and the key role that the Council had played in restoring peace in Liberia.¹⁴

On 14 September 2016, by resolution 2308 (2016), the Council, extended the mandate of UNMIL for three months, affirmed its readiness to consider the withdrawal of the Mission, and recalled its request to the Secretary-General to conduct an assessment mission.¹⁵ On 23 December 2016, the Council adopted resolution 2333 (2016), extending the mandate of UNMIL for a final period of 15 months, until 30 March

¹¹ Held on 24 August and 2 December 2016 under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B”; see S/PV.7759 and S/PV.7823. For more information on the mandate of UNMIL, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

¹² Resolution 2288 (2016), paras. 1 and 2.

¹³ S/PV.7695, p. 3 (United States); p. 3 (Japan); p. 4 (Ukraine); and p. 4 (China).

¹⁴ Ibid., p. 3 (United States); and p. 4 (Ukraine).

¹⁵ Resolution 2308 (2016), paras. 1 and 3.

2018. In the resolution, the Council decided to reduce the military and police presence, and authorized UNMIL to continue to focus on the protection of civilians, reform of justice and security institutions, the protection and promotion of human rights, public information and the protection of United Nations personnel. Noting the potential security challenges during the period leading up to the October 2017 presidential and legislative elections in Liberia, the Council authorized UNMIL to assist the Government with logistical support and voter registration, in particular to facilitate access to remote areas.¹⁶

Speaking after the vote, France, the Russian Federation and the United Kingdom expressed their objections to the extension of the mandate of the Mission under Chapter VII of the Charter for tasks of a peacebuilding and peace consolidation nature in the context of a situation that no longer posed a threat to

¹⁶ Resolution 2333 (2016), paras. 10. and 12.

international peace and security.¹⁷ Several Council members commended the considerable progress achieved in the country and proclaimed that Liberia was a success story for United Nations peacekeeping.¹⁸

On 24 July 2017, further to the letter dated 4 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council, in which he set out a peacebuilding plan to direct the role of the United Nations system and other relevant partners in supporting the transition of Liberia,¹⁹ the Council issued a presidential statement welcoming the plan and noting the importance of credible presidential and legislative elections in Liberia in October 2017.²⁰

¹⁷ S/PV.7851, p. 3 (Russian Federation); pp. 3-4 (France); and pp. 4-5 (United Kingdom). For more information concerning threats to international peace and security during the period under review, see part VII, sect. I.

¹⁸ S/PV.7851, pp. 3-4 (France); p. 4 (United Kingdom); p. 5 (Angola); p. 6 (New Zealand); and p. 6 (Spain).

¹⁹ S/2017/282.

²⁰ S/PRST/2017/11, first and fourth paragraphs.

Meetings: the situation in Liberia

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7649 17 March 2016	Thirty-first progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) (S/2016/169)		Liberia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL), Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women, Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Sweden)	All invitees	
S/PV.7695 25 May 2016	Letter dated 15 April 2016 from the Panel of Experts on Liberia established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) addressed to the President	Draft resolution submitted by Angola, Japan, Senegal, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States (S/2016/472)	Liberia		Four Council members (China, Japan, Ukraine, United States), Liberia	Resolution 2288 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	of the Security Council (S/2016/348)					
S/PV.7761 25 August 2016	Thirty-second progress report of the Secretary-General on UNMIL (S/2016/706)		Liberia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNMIL, representative of the Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Sweden)	All invitees	
S/PV.7770 14 September 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/772)				Resolution 2308 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7824 2 December 2016	Special report of the Secretary-General on UNMIL (S/2016/968)		Liberia	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, representative of the Vice-Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission, National Coordinator for the West Africa Network for Peacebuilding – Women in Peacebuilding Network in Liberia	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7851 23 December 2016	Special report of the Secretary-General on UNMIL (S/2016/968)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/1096)	Liberia		Eight Council members, ^a Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016) 12-0-3 ^b (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7984 27 June 2017	Letter dated 4 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/282)		Liberia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNMIL	Three Council members (Senegal, Sweden, Uruguay), ^c all invitees	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8010 24 July 2017	Thirty-third progress report of the Secretary- General on UNMIL (S/2017/510)					S/PRST/2017/11

^a China, France, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Spain (President of the Security Council), United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^b *For*: Angola, China, Egypt, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: France, Russian Federation, United Kingdom.

^c The representative of Sweden spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

3. The situation in Somalia

During the period 2016–2017, the Security Council held 21 meetings, including one high-level meeting,²¹ adopted 11 resolutions, eight of which were under Chapter VII of the Charter, and issued two presidential statements on the situation in Somalia. Thirteen meetings under the item were convened to adopt a resolution; all others were briefings. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. In May 2016, the Council dispatched a mission to the Horn of Africa, including Somalia, to engage in dialogue with the Federal Government of Somalia and to reaffirm its commitment to the people of Somalia as they progressed on their journey towards stability and prosperity.²²

During the period under review, the Council was regularly briefed by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia. Council members discussed developments and challenges in Somalia, in particular the need for the transparent and credible conduct of the presidential and parliamentary electoral process, the threat posed by Al-Shabaab, and the political and security risks posed by famine resulting from the severe drought and

humanitarian situation in Somalia.²³ The Council also addressed the role of the United Nations Support Office in Somalia (UNSOS) and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM) and the challenges to the implementation of their respective mandates.²⁴ During the meetings of the Council, speakers highlighted the importance of the support provided by UNSOM and UNSOS to the political process, including United Nations good offices functions to support the peace and reconciliation process of the Federal Government of Somalia.²⁵ The Council also focused on the priorities and activities of the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) in fulfilling its mandate.²⁶ In addition, the threat posed by piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia

²³ On 9 August 2017, under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it expressed its grave concern about the threat of famine in Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen (S/PRST/2017/14).

²⁴ For more information on UNSOM, see part X, sect. II, “Special political missions”.

²⁵ See, for example, S/PV.7674, p. 16 (Uruguay); p. 18 (Spain); p. 22 (New Zealand, Malaysia); p. 24 (Angola); and p. 26 (Ukraine).

²⁶ See, for example, S/PV.7905, p. 8 (United Kingdom); pp. 9–10 (Sweden); p. 11 (Ethiopia); p. 12 (Ukraine); p. 13 (Senegal); p. 14 (Italy); p. 15 (Kazakhstan); p. 16 (China); p. 17 (Uruguay); p. 18 (Egypt); p. 19 (United States); p. 20 (Japan); p. 22 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p.22 (Russian Federation); and pp. 23–24 (France).

²¹ S/PV.7905. For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

²² For more information, see part I, sect. 36, “Security Council mission”.

continued to be a central issue in the deliberations of the Council.²⁷

During the period, the Council requested UNSOM, along with international partners, to support the Federal Government of Somalia in implementing its national strategy and action plan for preventing and countering violent extremism in order to strengthen Somalia's capacity to prevent and counter terrorism, welcomed the strong relationship between UNSOM, UNSOS and AMISOM, and underlined the importance of swift implementation of the national security architecture to develop Somali-led security institutions and forces.²⁸ Following the successful holding of presidential elections, the Council issued a presidential statement on 10 February 2017 welcoming the conclusion of the electoral process in Somalia and the election of Mohamed Abdullahi Mohamed Farmajo as President. In its statement, the Council commended the increased participation and representation of the people of Somalia in the electoral process and the role of UNSOM in enabling it, and underlined the important contribution of women. The Council also paid tribute to the contribution of AMISOM to lasting peace and stability in Somalia.²⁹

The mandate of UNSOM was extended three times during the reporting period.³⁰ In resolution [2358 \(2017\)](#), the Council underscored the importance of the Mission's support to the political process, including for the preparation of inclusive, credible and transparent one person, one vote elections in 2021, and requested UNSOM to provide strategic advice in support of a comprehensive approach to security.³¹

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council extended its authorization to the Member States of the African Union to maintain the deployment of AMISOM four times during the reporting period, the last until 31 May 2018.³² Between 10 and 29 May 2017, pursuant to resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#), AMISOM and the African Union conducted a joint assessment mission.³³ In a letter dated 25 July 2017, the Secretary-General presented his recommendations to the Council

on how AMISOM should be configured to support the next phase of State-building in Somalia under a new political dispensation.³⁴ By resolution [2289 \(2016\)](#), the Council requested the African Union to maintain a maximum level of 22,126 uniformed personnel.³⁵ Subsequently, by resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), the Council authorized AMISOM to reduce the level of uniformed personnel to a maximum level of 21,626 by 31 December 2017, to include a minimum of 1,040 AMISOM police personnel including five formed police units, with a further reduction of uniformed personnel to 20,626 by 30 October 2018. In that context, the Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct a comprehensive assessment of AMISOM by 15 April 2018, working closely with the African Union and the Federal Government of Somalia, to take stock of the transition, including the development of Somali security institutions, and to make recommendations on the progressive transition from AMISOM to Somali security responsibility.³⁶

During the period under review, the Council twice renewed the arms embargo on Somalia, while reiterating that it would not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training intended solely for the development of the Somali National Security Forces.³⁷ In resolution [2317 \(2016\)](#), the Council decided that the existing asset freeze would not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in Somalia by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes and other relevant entities until 15 November 2017, and in resolution [2385 \(2017\)](#) extended those measures until 15 November 2018.³⁸ The Council twice extended the mandate of the Monitoring Group supporting the Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea, until 15 December 2017 and 15 December 2018, respectively.³⁹

²⁷ See for example, [S/PV.7942](#), pp. 3–4 (Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General); p. 14 (Russian Federation); p. 18 (Senegal); p. 20 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 21 (Uruguay).

²⁸ Resolution [2358 \(2017\)](#), paras. 6, 8 and 15.

²⁹ [S/PRST/2017/3](#), first, second, third and fifth paragraphs.

³⁰ Resolutions [2275 \(2016\)](#), [2346 \(2017\)](#) and [2358 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

³¹ Resolution [2358 \(2017\)](#), paras. 3 and 5.

³² Resolutions [2289 \(2016\)](#), para. 1; [2297 \(2016\)](#), para. 4; [2355 \(2017\)](#), para. 1; and [2372 \(2017\)](#), para 5.

³³ Resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#), para. 24.

³⁴ [S/2017/653](#).

³⁵ Resolution [2289 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, para. 1.

³⁶ Resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), paras. 5 and 23.

³⁷ Resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1 and 2; and [2385 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1 and 2. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning Somalia, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter".

³⁸ Resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#), para. 28, and [2385 \(2017\)](#), para. 33.

³⁹ Resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#), para. 38, and [2385 \(2017\)](#), para. 46. For more information on the Monitoring Group, see part IX, sect. I, "Committees".

In addition, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council twice extended the authorizations granted to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, including the use of all necessary means to repress such acts.⁴⁰

para. 14. See also resolutions [1846 \(2008\)](#), para. 10, and [2246 \(2015\)](#), para. 14.

⁴⁰ Resolutions [2316 \(2016\)](#), para. 14, and [2383 \(2017\)](#),

Meetings: the situation in Somalia

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7614 28 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/27)		Somalia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSO), Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)	All rule 39 invitees	
S/PV.7626 18 February 2016	Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea		Somalia		14 Council members ^a	
S/PV.7655 24 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/27)	Draft resolution submitted by 12 Council members ^b (S/2016/273)	Somalia			Resolution 2275 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7674 19 April 2016			Somalia	Special Representative of the Secretary-	All Council members, all	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
				General, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations	invitees ^c	
S/PV.7700 27 May 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/484)	Somalia			Resolution 2289 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7731 7 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/430)	Draft resolution submitted by eight Council members ^d (S/2016/591)	Somalia		Three Council members (China, Egypt, United Kingdom)	Resolution 2297 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7755 19 August 2016						S/PRST/2016/13
S/PV.7778 27 September 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/763)		Somalia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^e	
S/PV.7805 9 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia (S/2016/843)	Draft resolution submitted by nine Council members ^f (S/2016/939)	Somalia		Somalia	Resolution 2316 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7807 10 November 2016	Letter dated 7 October 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/946)	Djibouti, Eritrea, Somalia		Seven Council members, ^g Djibouti, Eritrea	Resolution 2317 (2016) 10-0-5 ^h (adopted under Chapter VII)

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/919)					
	Letter dated 7 October 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/920)					
S/PV.7873 27 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2017/21)		Somalia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General; Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia, founder and Executive Director of the Asha Gelle Foundation	Two Council members (Sweden, Uruguay), all invitees ⁱ	
S/PV.7881 10 February 2017						S/PRST/2017/3
S/PV.7905 23 March 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/226)	Somalia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General; Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia	All Council members, ^j all invitees ^k	Resolution 2346 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.7925 13 April 2017	Briefing by the Chair of the Security		Djibouti, Eritrea and Somalia		All Council members, ^l Djibouti and	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea				Eritrea ^m	
S/PV.7942 17 May 2017	Letter dated 5 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/404) Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2017/408)		Somalia	Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General for UNSOM, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia	All Council members, all invitees ⁿ	
S/PV.7952 26 May 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2017/408)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/452)	Somalia			Resolution 2355 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7968 14 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/494)	Somalia			Resolution 2358 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8035 30 August 2017	Letter dated 25 July 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/653)	Draft resolution submitted by seven Council members ^o (S/2017/734)	Somalia		Three Council members (Ethiopia, Italy, United Kingdom), Somalia	Resolution 2372 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8046 13 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2017/751)		Somalia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General; Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^p	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
				Union Commission for Somalia		
S/PV.8088 7 November 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia (S/2017/859)	Draft resolution submitted by eight Council members ^g (S/2017/927)	Somalia		One Council member (Russian Federation), Somalia	Resolution 2383 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8099 14 November 2017	Letter dated 2 November 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/924) Letter dated 2 November 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/925)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/945)	Djibouti, Eritrea, Somalia		13 Council members, ^r all invitees ^s	Resolution 2385 (2017) 11-0-4 ^t (adopted under Chapter VII)

^a Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (President of the Security Council). The representative of the

Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela also spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea.

^b Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^c Somalia was represented by its President.

^d Angola, France, Japan, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^e Somalia was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Investment Promotion.

^f France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^g Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, United Kingdom, United States and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^h *For:* France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining:* Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

ⁱ Somalia was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Investment Promotion.

^j The United Kingdom was represented by its Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs; Ethiopia and Sweden were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Ukraine was represented by its First Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Senegal was represented by its Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; and Kazakhstan was represented by its Permanent Representative to the African Union.

^k Somalia was represented by its President, who participated in the meeting via videoconference from Nairobi.

^l The representative of Kazakhstan spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea.

^m Although invited under rule 37, the representative of Somalia did not make a statement.

ⁿ The Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General and the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia participated in the meeting via videoconference from Mogadishu.

^o France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^p The Special Representative of the Secretary-General and the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia participated in the meeting via videoconference from Mogadishu.

^q France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^r Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy (President of the Security Council), Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^s Eritrea was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^t *For:* Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining:* Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Russian Federation.

4. The situation in Burundi

During the period under review, the Security Council held eight meetings in connection with the situation in Burundi, adopted two resolutions and issued one presidential statement. The Secretary-General participated in one meeting, and at five meetings speakers were invited under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure. Invitations under rule 37 were extended to Burundi and the United Republic of Tanzania.⁴¹ In January 2016, the Council visited Burundi to follow up on the security situation, which had been deteriorating since December 2015.⁴² More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During the period, the Council's deliberations focused on the volatile political situation in Burundi, and on the continued occurrence of serious human rights violations and the deteriorating humanitarian emergency in the country. In March 2016, the Secretary-General briefed the Council on his visit to

the country the previous month. In resolution [2279 \(2016\)](#), the Council urged the Government of Burundi to extend full cooperation to the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed mediator and his facilitator for the inter-Burundian dialogue. The Council also requested the Secretary-General to support the inter-Burundian dialogue and to coordinate work with the East African Community and the African Union. The Council further requested the Secretary-General to strengthen the team of the Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, and to present options for the deployment of a United Nations police contribution to increase the United Nations capacity to monitor the security situation, promote respect for human rights and advance the rule of law.⁴³ In July 2016, by resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#), the Council requested the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations police officers component in Burundi for an initial period of one year to monitor the security situation and to support the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights in monitoring human rights violations and abuses, and in that regard

⁴¹ For more information on participation in meetings of the Council, see part II, sect. VII, "Participation".

⁴² For more information on the Council's mission to Burundi, see part I, sect. 36, "Security Council mission".

⁴³ Resolution [2279 \(2016\)](#), paras. 5, 7 and 10.

authorized a ceiling of 228 United Nations individual police officers.⁴⁴

In a letter dated 3 May 2017 addressed to the President of the Security Council, the Secretary-General appointed a new Special Envoy to lead and coordinate political efforts of the United Nations in Burundi, replacing the Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi.⁴⁵ In July 2017, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi briefed the Council for the first time and noted that while the economic situation continued to worsen

because of the tense political environment, the security situation had improved since the beginning of the year.⁴⁶

By the end of 2017, the facilitator for the inter-Burundian dialogue had convened a further round of dialogue sessions in Arusha, United Republic of Tanzania, between all relevant stakeholders. In regard to relations between the United Nations and the Government of Burundi, the Secretariat was continuing negotiations with the Government on a draft headquarters agreement.⁴⁷

⁴⁴ Resolution 2303 (2016), paras. 13 and 14.

⁴⁵ S/2017/396.

⁴⁶ S/PV.8013, p. 3.

⁴⁷ S/PV.8109, pp. 2–3.

Meetings: the situation in Burundi

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7652 18 March 2016			Burundi, United Republic of Tanzania	United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Switzerland)	Secretary- General, all invitees ^a	
S/PV.7664 1 April 2016		Draft resolution submitted by France, Japan and Spain (S/2016/301)	Burundi		Nine Council members, ^b Burundi	Resolution 2279 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7752 29 July 2016		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/659)			All Council members	Resolution 2303 (2016) 11-0-4 ^c
S/PV.7895 9 March 2017	Report of the Secretary- General on Burundi (S/2017/165)		Burundi	Special Adviser to the Secretary- General, East African Community facilitator of the Inter-Burundi Dialogue and former President of the United Republic of Tanzania, Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Switzerland)	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^d	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7978 20 June 2017			Burundi	Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Switzerland)	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^e	
S/PV.8013 26 July 2017			Burundi	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Switzerland)	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8016 2 August 2017						S/PRST/2017/13
S/PV.8109 20 November 2017			Burundi	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	

^a Burundi was represented by its Minister for External Relations and International Cooperation. The representative of the United Republic of Tanzania spoke in his capacity as representative of the Chair of the East African Community.

^b China (President of the Security Council), Egypt, France, Japan, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^c *For*: France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining*: Angola, China, Egypt, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^d The East African Community Facilitator of the inter-Burundian dialogue and former President of the United Republic of Tanzania participated in the meeting via videoconference from Entebbe.

^e The Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva.

5. The situation in the Great Lakes region

During the period under review, the Security Council held three meetings in connection with the situation in the Great Lakes region. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

In 2016 and 2017, the Council was briefed on the efforts to promote inclusive dialogue processes in the region, including in Burundi and the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council was also briefed on the conclusions of the seventh high-level Meeting of the Regional Oversight Mechanism of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region, held on 26 October 2016 in Luanda. It was the first time that a

meeting of the Mechanism had been held in a signatory country since the signing of the Framework. The meeting dealt with the situations in Burundi, the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and South Sudan.

During the period, the Council focused on the implementation and challenges to the Framework, and on the recommendations of the Secretary-General concerning the strategic review of the mandate of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, conducted by the Secretariat in 2016 pursuant to resolution [2277 \(2016\)](#). The Council also addressed the activities of foreign and domestic armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and

their implications for the security of the population and the stability of the country. In this regard, on 8 December 2017, the Council adopted resolution [2389 \(2017\)](#), in which it demanded that all armed groups operating in the country immediately cease all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities, and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms, and liberate and demobilize all children

from their ranks. In the same resolution, the Council stressed the importance of the signatory States fully implementing their national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework.⁴⁸

⁴⁸ Resolution [2389 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1 and 5.

Meetings: the situation in the Great Lakes region

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7800 2 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2016/840) Letter dated 4 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/891)			Special Envoy of the Secretary-General to the Great Lakes Region	One Council member (Uruguay), Special Envoy	
S/PV.7923 12 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2017/208)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8125 8 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by Egypt, Ethiopia and Senegal (S/2017/993)			One Council member (Egypt)	Resolution 2389 (2017) 15-0-0

6. The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

During the period under review, the Security Council held 17 meetings, adopted four resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter and issued four presidential statements in relation to the situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council also held two closed meetings in 2016–2017 with countries contributing troops and police to the

United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO), pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#).⁴⁹ More information

⁴⁹ Held on 16 March 2016 and 16 March 2017 under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to

on meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.⁵⁰

The Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo participated in six meetings; other speakers included the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, the President of the National Episcopal Conference of the Congo and the representative of the Common Cause Network. Invitations under rule 37 were extended to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Republic of Tanzania. Deliberations in the Council centred around the political tension and polarization in the country relating to the postponement of the presidential and legislative elections originally scheduled for November of 2016.

On 5 December 2016, following its visit to the Democratic Republic of the Congo the previous month,⁵¹ the Council issued a presidential statement, in which it, *inter alia*, acknowledged the political agreement reached on 18 October 2016, and stated that it was encouraged by the unanimous commitment of Congolese actors to prevent destabilization and continue inclusive discussions towards presidential and legislative elections.⁵² In a subsequent presidential statement issued on 4 January 2017, the Council welcomed the signing of a “comprehensive and inclusive political agreement” in Kinshasa on 31 December 2016, and expressed its hope for a swift implementation of the agreement, including the holding of elections leading to a peaceful transfer of power.⁵³

In 2017, the Council addressed the implementation of the 31 December 2016 agreement, the delays in the electoral and political process, the resurgence of violence exacerbated by the political situation and the increase in human rights violations in the country. On 26 July, the Council issued a presidential statement, expressing concern at the slow implementation of the December 2016 agreement, reiterated its condemnation of the violence witnessed in the Kasai region and reiterated the need for the Government to swiftly and fully investigate the killing of two members of the Group of Experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic

Republic of the Congo.⁵⁴ On 7 November, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it noted the decision by the Secretary-General, set out in his letter dated 31 October 2017,⁵⁵ as agreed with the Congolese authorities, to deploy a United Nations team to assist the Congolese authorities in their investigations into the killing of the two experts.⁵⁶

In 2016 and 2017, the Council considered the deteriorating security and humanitarian situation in the eastern and western parts of the country, which was characterized by an increase in clashes between armed groups and national security forces and widespread displacement and continued to pose a serious threat to civilian populations, as well as the spread of community-based violence and inter-ethnic clashes. The spillover effect of the ongoing conflict in South Sudan and the instability in Burundi were also considered at the meetings held under the item. Additionally, discussions in the Council focused on the changes to the composition of MONUSCO and on the activities of the Mission, in particular with relation to the protection of civilians and support to the implementation of the 31 December 2016 agreement and the electoral process. In that regard, by resolutions 2277 (2016) and 2348 (2017), the Council twice extended the mandate of MONUSCO for periods of one year each,⁵⁷ the last until 31 March 2018.⁵⁸

The Council also focused on the work of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004), including the visit by the Chair of the Committee to the Great Lakes region in August 2016. In his briefing to the Council on 11 October 2016, the Chair reflected on the work of the Committee, noted that armed groups remained a major threat to peace and stability and expressed concern about the illicit exploitation of natural resources in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.⁵⁹ By resolutions 2293 (2016) and 2360 (2017), the Council extended the sanctions measures and the mandate of the Group of Experts concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.⁶⁰

resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B”; see S/PV.7648 and S/PV.7899.

⁵⁰ For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

⁵¹ For more information, see part I, sect. 36, “Security Council mission”.

⁵² S/PRST/2016/18, fourth paragraph.

⁵³ S/PRST/2017/1, first and third paragraphs.

⁵⁴ S/PRST/2017/12, second, fifth and eighth paragraphs.

⁵⁵ S/2017/917.

⁵⁶ S/PRST/2017/23, second paragraph.

⁵⁷ Resolutions 2277 (2016), para. 24, and 2348 (2017), para. 26.

⁵⁸ For more information on the mandate of MONUSCO, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

⁵⁹ S/PV.7788, pp. 5–6.

⁶⁰ For more information on the sanctions measures and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the mandate of its Group of Experts, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”, and part IX, sect. I, “Committees”.

Meetings: the situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7603 14 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO) (S/2015/1031)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ^a	All invitees	
S/PV.7654 23 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2016/233)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All invitees ^b	
S/PV.7659 30 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2016/233)	Draft resolution submitted by six Council members ^c (S/2016/289)	Democratic Republic of the Congo		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7724 23 June 2016	Letter dated 23 May 2016 from the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/466)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/561)	Democratic Republic of the Congo		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2293 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7732 7 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2016/579)		Democratic Republic of the Congo		Deputy Secretary-General, Democratic Republic of the Congo	
S/PV.7788 11 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2016/833)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Egypt, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)), ^d all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7826 5 December 2016			Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, all invitees ^e	S/PRST/2016/18
S/PV.7856 4 January 2017						S/PRST/2017/1
S/PV.7858 11 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2016/1130)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, President of the National Episcopal Conference of the Congo	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^f	
S/PV.7903 21 March 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2017/206)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, President of the National Episcopal Conference of the Congo, representative of the Common Cause Network	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^g	
S/PV.7910 31 March 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2017/206)	Draft resolution submitted by seven Council members ^h (S/2017/268)	Democratic Republic of the Congo, United Republic of Tanzania		13 Council members, ⁱ all invitees ^j	Resolution 2348 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7981 21 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/529)	Democratic Republic of the Congo		Six Council members, ^k Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2360 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7998 11 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the political agreement of 31 December 2016 in the Democratic		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	Nine Council members, ^l all invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	Republic of the Congo (S/2017/435)					
	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2017/565)					
S/PV.8012 26 July 2017						S/PRST/2017/12
S/PV.8026 17 August 2017	Letter dated 8 August 2017 from the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo extended pursuant to Security Council resolution 2293 (2016) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/672/Rev.1)		Democratic Republic of the Congo		All Council members, ^d Democratic Republic of the Congo ^m	
S/PV.8067 11 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MONUSCO (S/2017/824)		Democratic Republic of the Congo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees ^m	
	Special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of MONUSCO (S/2017/826)					
S/PV.8087 7 November 2017	Letter dated 31 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/917)					S/PRST/2017/23

^a The Special Representative participated in the meeting via videoconference from Goma.

^b The Democratic Republic of the Congo was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation.

^c France, Japan, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^d The representative of Egypt spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

^e The Special Representative participated in the meeting via videoconference from Kinshasa.

^f The President of the National Episcopal Conference of the Congo participated in the meeting via videoconference from Kinshasa.

^g The Democratic Republic of the Congo was represented by its Vice-Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs and Regional Integration.

^h France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

ⁱ China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom (President of the Council), United States and Uruguay.

^j The United Republic of Tanzania was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, East Africa, Regional and International Cooperation.

^k Egypt, France, Italy, Sweden, United Kingdom and United States.

^l Bolivia (Plurinational State of), France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^m The Democratic Republic of the Congo was represented by its Vice-Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs and Regional Integration.

7. The situation in the Central African Republic

During the period under review the Security Council held 16 meetings, adopted six resolutions, all under Chapter VII of the Charter, and issued three presidential statements in connection with the situation in the Central African Republic. Most of the meetings took the form of briefings. The Council also held three meetings, two in 2016 and one in 2017, with countries contributing troops and police to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA), pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001).⁶¹ More information on meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During the period under review, the Council heard briefings by the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations⁶² and by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of MINUSCA.⁶³ The deliberations of the Council focused on the political developments in the country and on the security and humanitarian situation. The Council also heard briefings by the Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission, who reported on the challenges and opportunities with respect to peacebuilding in the country and highlighted several projects and initiatives aimed at supporting security sector reform, fighting against impunity and promoting political dialogue in the Central African Republic.⁶⁴ In addition, the Council heard briefings by the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic, who reported on the implementation of the

sanctions measures in place,⁶⁵ and by representatives of the Community of Sant'Egidio, who discussed the efforts aimed at supporting the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation process.⁶⁶

In March 2016, following two rounds of elections, the second of which was held in early 2016, a new President was inaugurated, leading to the formation of a new Government in the country. On 15 April 2016, the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations noted in his briefing to the Council that the elections in the Central African Republic marked the conclusion of the transition and the start of a “new phase” for the country. However, he also reported an increase in allegations of sexual misconduct by MINUSCA forces and international forces.⁶⁷ In a presidential statement issued on 16 November 2016, prior to the Brussels Conference for the Central African Republic, the Council encouraged contributions to support efforts to meet humanitarian needs and stabilize the country, including through development projects.⁶⁸

In February 2017, the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations reported to the Council that while the security situation in Bangui had gradually stabilized, clashes continued outside the capital between rival ex-Séléka factions, and between anti-balaka and ex-Séléka. He also briefed the Council on the developments and challenges in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process and on the operationalization of the Special Criminal Court. In addition, he noted that the humanitarian situation in the country continued to deteriorate. He

⁶¹ Held on 12 April and 8 July 2016 and 24 October 2017 under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B”; see S/PV.7668, S/PV.7733 and S/PV.8074.

⁶² S/PV.7671, pp. 2–4; S/PV.7734, pp. 2–4; S/PV.7787, pp. 2–3; S/PV.7884, pp. 2–5; and S/PV.7901, pp. 4–6.

⁶³ S/PV.7965, pp. 2–5, and S/PV.8084, pp. 2–5.

⁶⁴ S/PV.7734, pp. 4–6, and S/PV.7884, pp. 5–6.

⁶⁵ S/PV.7734, pp. 6–8, and S/PV.7884, pp. 8–9. For more information on briefings by the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), see part I, sect. 35.

⁶⁶ S/PV.7965, paras. 6–7, and S/PV.8084, paras. 7–8.

⁶⁷ S/PV.7671, pp. 3 and 4.

⁶⁸ S/PRST/2016/17, fifteenth paragraph.

reported that more than two million Central Africans, comprising more than half the total population of the country, were affected by food insecurity, the highest percentage in the world at the time.⁶⁹

On 16 March 2017, at the end of his first year in office, the President of the Central African Republic briefed the Council on the political and security situation in the country, on the reform process undertaken and on disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation efforts, illustrating the challenges and emphasizing the need for the international community to continue its support.⁷⁰

In a presidential statement adopted on 4 April 2017, the Council expressed concern over the ongoing violence between armed groups, deplored all attacks against civilians, and strongly condemned violence perpetrated by armed groups and their attempts to forcefully gain control of territory and resources. The Council also renewed its support for the President, and acknowledged his mediation and reconciliation efforts.⁷¹

On 12 June 2017, the Council heard a briefing by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of MINUSCA. He reported on the ongoing violence in several prefectures of the country, noted that MINUSCA had been under harsh public criticism in the country and elaborated on the difficulties still facing the political process.⁷² At the meeting, the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights provided an update to the Council on the recently launched human rights mapping report, which was mandated by resolution 2301 (2016) and covered the major violations and crimes committed in the Central African Republic from 2003 to 2015.⁷³

In a presidential statement issued on 13 July 2017, the Council expressed concern at ongoing clashes between armed groups in the Central African Republic and the targeting of civilians from specific communities, United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian workers. The Council also welcomed the agreement under the auspices of the Sant'Egidio community as a step forward for peace and stability in the country.⁷⁴

On 6 November 2017, following the visit of the Secretary-General to the Central African Republic from 24 to 27 October 2017, the Council heard a briefing by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of MINUSCA. The briefing focused on the humanitarian and security situation in the country. He stated that wherever the presence of the State was lacking, attacks on civilians had persisted, particularly in the south-east and north-west of the country.⁷⁵ At the meeting, the Council was also briefed on the implementation of the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation by the Special Representative of the African Union to the Central African Republic.⁷⁶

During the period under review, the Council extended the mandate of MINUSCA three times. By resolution 2281 (2016), the Council extended the mandate of MINUSCA for three months and requested the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of the Mission.⁷⁷ Following the strategic review, by resolution 2301 (2016) of 26 July 2016, the Council extended the mandate of MINUSCA until 15 November 2017, and decided that the Mission's immediate tasks included protection of civilians, promotion and protection of human rights, facilitating a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance and protection of United Nations personnel, installations, equipment and goods. In connection with the protection of civilians, MINUSCA was mandated to maintain a proactive deployment and a mobile and flexible posture. By the same resolution the Council mandated MINUSCA to provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities in the operationalization of the Special Criminal Court.⁷⁸

By resolution 2387 (2017) the Council extended the mandate of MINUSCA for an additional year, until 15 November 2018, calling on the Mission to take active steps to anticipate, deter and effectively respond to serious and credible threats to the civilian population and to enhance early warning. In the same resolution, the Council further modified the Mission's tasks and added the provision of good offices and support to the peace process by the Mission to the list of priority tasks defined by resolution 2301 (2016). During the period under review, the Council also

⁶⁹ S/PV.7884, pp. 2–4.

⁷⁰ S/PV.7901, pp. 2–4.

⁷¹ S/PRST/2017/5, first, second, third, fourth and ninth paragraphs.

⁷² S/PV.7965, pp. 2–5.

⁷³ Ibid., p. 5.

⁷⁴ S/PRST/2017/9, first and seventh paragraphs.

⁷⁵ S/PV.8084, p. 2.

⁷⁶ Ibid., pp. 5–7.

⁷⁷ Resolution 2281 (2016), paras. 1 and 4. For more information on the mandate of MINUSCA, see part X, sect. I, "Peacekeeping operations".

⁷⁸ Resolution 2301 (2016), paras. 23, 33, 33 (a) (i) and 34 (d) (vi).

increased the Mission’s troop ceiling, authorizing an increase of 900 military personnel for a revised total of 11,650 military personnel⁷⁹ and 2,080 police personnel.⁸⁰

In addition, by resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#) and [2339 \(2017\)](#) the Council twice extended, for periods of one year each, the arms embargo, asset freeze and travel ban imposed against individuals and entities designated by the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), the last until 31 January 2018.⁸¹ By the same resolutions the Council twice extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to

resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), once until 28 February 2017 and again until 28 February 2018.⁸² For the first time, by resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), the Council introduced sexual violence as a separate criterion for listing, thereby deciding that the sanctions measures in question would also apply to individuals and entities involved in planning, directing or committing acts of sexual and gender-based violence in the Central African Republic.⁸³

⁷⁹ Resolution [2387 \(2017\)](#), paras. 31, 32, 42 (a) (ii) and 42 (b).

⁸⁰ Resolution [2264 \(2016\)](#), para. 1.

⁸¹ Resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1, 5 and 8, and resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1, 5 and 12.

⁸² Resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#), para. 22 and resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 27. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning the Central African Republic, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”. For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and the Panel of Experts, see part IX, sect. I, “Committees”.

⁸³ Resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 17 (c).

Meetings: the situation in the Central African Republic

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7611 27 January 2016	Letter dated 21 December 2015 from the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic extended pursuant to Security Council resolution 2196 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/936)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/81)				Resolution 2262 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7617 9 February 2016		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/52)				Resolution 2264 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7671 15 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2016/305) Letter dated 13 April 2016 from the Secretary-General		Central African Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Morocco)	All invitees under rule 39	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
	addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/342)					
S/PV.7677 26 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2016/305)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/378)				Resolution 2281 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
	Letter dated 13 April 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/342)					
S/PV.7734 8 July 2016	Special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) (S/2016/565)		Central African Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Morocco)	One Council member (Ukraine), ^a all invitees	
S/PV.7747 26 July 2016	Special Report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of MINUSCA (S/2016/565)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/638)	Central African Republic		One Council member (France), Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7787 10 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2016/824)		Central African Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Chair of the Central African Republic configuration	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
				of the Peacebuilding Commission (Morocco)		
S/PV.7812 16 November 2016						S/PRST/2016/17
S/PV.7872 27 January 2017	Letter dated 5 December 2016 from the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic extended pursuant to Security Council resolution 2262 (2016) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1032)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/77)	Central African Republic		One Council member (France), Central African Republic	Resolution 2339 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7884 15 February 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic (S/2017/94)		Central African Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Morocco)	Two Council members (Ukraine, ^b Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7901 16 March 2017			Central African Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (Morocco)	All Council members, all invitees ^c	
S/PV.7913 4 April 2017						S/PRST/2017/5

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7965 12 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic (S/2017/473)		Central African Republic	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of MINUSCA, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights, President of the Community of Sant'Egidio	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Italy, ^d Russian Federation, Uruguay), all invitees ^e	
S/PV.8001 13 July 2017						S/PRST/2017/9
S/PV.8084 6 November 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic (S/2017/865)		Central African Republic	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Special Representative of the African Union to the Central African Republic, Head of International Relations, Community of Sant'Egidio	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Uruguay), all invitees ^f	
S/PV.8102 15 November 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic (S/2017/865)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/957)	Central African Republic		Four Council members (Egypt, France, Russian Federation, United States), Central African Republic	Resolution 2387 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

^a The representative of Ukraine spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#).

^b The representative of Ukraine (President of the Security Council) spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#).

^c The Central African Republic was represented by its President.

^d Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation.

^e The Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights participated in the meeting via videoconference from Washington, D.C.

^f The Special Representative of the African Union to the Central African Republic participated in the meeting via videoconference from Bangui.

8. The situation in Guinea-Bissau

During the period under review, the Security Council held eight meetings in connection with the situation in Guinea-Bissau, adopted two resolutions and issued one presidential statement. Most of the meetings took the form of briefings. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. The Council also renewed the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS) two times, for periods of 12 months each, by resolutions 2267 (2016) and 2343 (2017), respectively.⁸⁴

In 2016 and 2017, the Council was regularly briefed by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of UNIOGBIS, the Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission and the Special Representative and Head of the African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau. The briefings focused on the political crisis in Guinea-Bissau, set in motion in August 2015, that was compromising the normal functioning of State institutions owing to differences among the main stakeholders.

On 26 February 2016, by resolution 2267 (2016), the Council expressed concern over the ongoing political and institutional tensions among the President, the Prime Minister, the Speaker of Parliament and heads of political parties, which had prevented the country from moving forward with its national reform agenda for over six months. In that regard, it called upon Bissau-Guinean leaders to abide by their commitment to bring political stability to the country in the interests of the people of Guinea-Bissau. In addition, the Council called upon the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to expedite the review of the Constitution, and to continue to reform and strengthen the judicial system, while ensuring the separation of powers.⁸⁵

In March 2016, the Council visited Guinea-Bissau to assess the political situation in the country

and to stress the need for an inclusive and constructive dialogue.⁸⁶

On 23 February 2017, by resolution 2343 (2017), the Council welcomed the adoption by the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) of the road map entitled “Agreement on the resolution of the political crisis in Guinea-Bissau” brokered by ECOWAS and the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016 on the implementation of the road map. The Council endorsed the Agreement as the primary framework for a peaceful resolution of the political crisis. It called upon the Bissau-Guinean stakeholders to strictly respect and comply with the Agreement and the roadmap.⁸⁷ In a presidential statement issued on 13 September 2017, the Council expressed its deep concern about the unresolved political impasse in Guinea-Bissau resulting from the inability of its political leaders to reach a lasting and consensual solution, and, *inter alia*, called upon the Guinea-Bissau leadership to implement the Conakry Agreement, including by appointing a consensus Prime Minister as required by the Agreement.⁸⁸

The Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau briefed the Council twice in connection with the item.⁸⁹ In line with the briefings and in response to requests by members of the Council to review the sanctions list and designation criteria,⁹⁰ the Council adopted resolutions 2267 (2016) and 2343 (2017), in which it decided to review the sanctions measures imposed by resolution 2048 (2012).⁹¹

⁸⁶ For more information on the Security Council mission to Guinea-Bissau, see part I, sect. 36, and part VI, sect. II, “Investigation of disputes and fact-finding”.

⁸⁷ Resolution 2343 (2017), sixth preambular paragraph and paras. 4 and 6.

⁸⁸ S/PRST/2017/17, second and fifth paragraphs.

⁸⁹ See S/PV.7764, pp. 5–6, and S/PV.8031, pp. 4–6.

⁹⁰ S/PV.8031, p. 8 (Uruguay); and p. 9 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of)).

⁹¹ For more information on the sanctions measures concerning Guinea-Bissau, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”; for more information on the subsidiary organs associated with sanctions measures, see part IX, sect. I, “Committees”.

⁸⁴ For more information on the mandate of UNIOGBIS, see part X, sect. II, “Special political missions”.

⁸⁵ Resolution 2267 (2016), fourth preambular paragraph and paras. 4, 6 and 14.

Meetings: the situation in Guinea-Bissau

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7624 17 February 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS) (S/2016/141)		Guinea-Bissau, Timor-Leste	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS), Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission	All invitees ^a	
S/PV.7632 26 February 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of UNIOGBIS (S/2016/141)	Draft resolution submitted by 13 Council members ^b (S/2016/183)			One Council member (Senegal)	Resolution 2267 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7714 14 June 2016			Guinea-Bissau, Timor-Leste	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Special Representative and Head of the African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau	One Council member (Senegal), ^c all invitees ^d	
S/PV.7764 30 August 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of UNIOGBIS (S/2016/675) Report of the Secretary-General on the progress made with regard to stabilization and restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2016/720)		Guinea-Bissau, Timor-Leste	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission	One Council member (Uruguay), ^e all invitees ^a	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7883 14 February 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of UNIOGBIS (S/2017/111)		Guinea-Bissau, Liberia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^f	
S/PV.7890 23 February 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of UNIOGBIS (S/2017/111)	Draft resolution submitted by Senegal (S/2017/153)			One Council member (Senegal)	Resolution 2343 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8031 24 August 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of UNIOGBIS (S/2017/695) Report of the Secretary-General on the progress made with regards to stabilization and restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2017/715)		Guinea-Bissau, Togo	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), ^g all invitees	
S/PV.8045 13 September 2017						S/PRST/2017/17

^a The representative of Timor-Leste spoke on behalf of the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries.

^b Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^c The representative of Senegal spoke on behalf of the Economic Community of West African States.

^d The Special Representative of the Secretary-General and the Special Representative and Head of the African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau participated in the meeting via videoconference from Bissau; the representative of Timor-Leste spoke on behalf of the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries.

^e The representative of Uruguay spoke in his capacity as representative of the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) concerning Guinea-Bissau.

^f Guinea-Bissau was represented by the Political and Diplomatic Adviser and Special Envoy of the Prime Minister; the representative of Liberia spoke on behalf of the Economic Community of West African States.

^g The representative of Uruguay spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) concerning Guinea-Bissau.

9. The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

In 2016 and 2017, the Security Council held seven meetings, adopted three resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter and issued a presidential statement in connection with the situation in Côte d'Ivoire. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During the period under review, the Council focused on the political developments and remaining challenges in Côte d'Ivoire, notably the security situation and the need to enhance national reconciliation. Discussions were held on the relevant role, mandate, transition process and drawdown of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI),⁹² including the eventual lifting of the sanctions measures.

In January 2016, the Council, welcoming the considerable and continued progress made in Côte d'Ivoire on the path to reconciliation, stability, security, justice and economic recovery, decided to decrease the authorized ceiling of the mission's military component from 5,437 to 4,000 military personnel.⁹³ In April 2016, by resolution 2283 (2016), the Council, having considered the report of the Group of Experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004),⁹⁴ decided to dissolve the Committee together with the Group of Experts and to terminate, with immediate effect, all sanctions measures remaining.⁹⁵ At the same meeting, the Council adopted resolution 2284 (2016), in which it welcomed the remarkable progress in Côte d'Ivoire and extended the mandate of UNOCI and the French

forces for a final period, until 30 June 2017,⁹⁶ in accordance with the recommendation of the Secretary-General in his report.⁹⁷ The Council also requested the Secretary-General to complete the withdrawal of all uniformed and civilian UNOCI components by 30 April 2017, and decided that the mission's mandate from 1 May to 30 June 2017 would be to complete its closure and finalize the transition process to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations country team.⁹⁸

The Council terminated the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Côte d'Ivoire on 30 June 2017. In its final presidential statement on UNOCI, issued on 30 June 2017, the Council commended the remarkable achievements made by Côte d'Ivoire since 2004 and welcomed the notable progress made in the consolidation of lasting peace and stability, as well as economic prosperity. The Council recognized the important contribution of UNOCI in promoting peace, stability and development in Côte d'Ivoire throughout its 13 years of existence, commended the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and that of donors to UNOCI, and welcomed the support of the French forces. The Council also expressed its appreciation for the efforts of the United Nations country team under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, and specifically commended the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and the Mano River Union for their efforts to consolidate peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire and the subregion. In addition, the Council requested the Secretary-General to undertake a comprehensive study concerning the role of UNOCI in the settlement of the situation in Côte d'Ivoire since its establishment, taking into account the contributions of political mediation, the sanctions regime and other relevant factors, as appropriate, that allowed for the successful completion of the mandate of UNOCI.⁹⁹

⁹² For more information on the mandate of UNOCI, see part X, sect. I, "Peacekeeping operations".

⁹³ Resolution 2260 (2016), fourth preambular paragraph, and para. 1.

⁹⁴ See S/2016/254.

⁹⁵ Resolution 2283 (2016), paras. 1 and 2. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning Côte d'Ivoire, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter". For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire and the mandate of the Panel of Experts; see part IX, sect. I, "Committees".

⁹⁶ Resolution 2284 (2016), paras. 14 and 25.

⁹⁷ S/2016/297.

⁹⁸ Resolution 2284 (2016), paras. 17 and 18.

⁹⁹ S/PRST/2017/8, first, third, sixth and thirteenth paragraphs.

Meetings: the situation in Côte d'Ivoire

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7601 13 January 2016	Thirty-seventh progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI) (S/2015/940)		Côte d'Ivoire	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire	All invitees	
S/PV.7607 20 January 2016	Thirty-seventh progress report of the Secretary-General on UNOCI (S/2015/940)	Draft resolution submitted by 9 Council members ^a (S/2016/47)			One Council member (Egypt)	Resolution 2260 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7669 12 April 2016	Letter dated 15 March 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/254) Special report of the Secretary-General on UNOCI (S/2016/297)		Côte d'Ivoire	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	One Council member (Uruguay), ^b all invitees	
S/PV.7681 28 April 2016	Letter dated 15 March 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/381) Draft resolution submitted by 12 Council members ^c (S/2016/386)	Côte d'Ivoire		Six Council members, ^d Côte d'Ivoire	Resolution 2283 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII) Resolution 2284 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/254)					
	Special report of the Secretary-General on UNOCI (S/2016/297)					
S/PV.7880 8 February 2017	Final progress report of the Secretary-General on UNOCI (S/2017/89)		Côte d'Ivoire	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Japan, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7957 2 June 2017			Côte d'Ivoire	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7993 30 June 2017						S/PRST/2017/8

^a France, Japan, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^b The representative of Uruguay spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1572 \(2004\)](#) concerning Côte d'Ivoire.

^c Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^d China (President of the Security Council), France, Japan, United States, Senegal and Uruguay.

10. Central African region

During the period under review the Security Council held four meetings under the item entitled "Central African region". No decision was adopted in 2016-2017. In line with the presidential statement issued on 11 June 2015, in which the Council requested that the Secretary-General report to it every six months, the Council held briefings on the item in June and December of 2016 and 2017.¹⁰⁰ More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.

At the meetings, the Council addressed the role and activities of the United Nations Regional Office

for Central Africa (UNOCA)¹⁰¹ and its cooperation, in particular with the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA). The Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of UNOCA briefed the Council on a variety of issues, including the political transition in the Central African Republic and the violence caused by the presence of

¹⁰⁰ [S/PRST/2015/12](#), nineteenth paragraph.

¹⁰¹ In a letter dated 21 July 2015 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2015/555](#)), the Council took note of the recommendation of the Secretary-General to extend the mandate of UNOCA for three years, until 31 August 2018.

armed groups that continued to pose a threat to the entire subregion, and the threats to regional security and stability posed by Boko Haram and the Lord's Resistance Army. He also brought to the attention of the Council the tensions arising from electoral processes in countries of the subregion, as well as the humanitarian situation in the Lake Chad Basin region¹⁰² and the continued effects of piracy in the

¹⁰² For more information on the situation in the Lake Chad Basin region, see part I, sect. 13, "Peace and security in Africa".

Gulf of Guinea. In the briefings, the Council also discussed issues pertaining to women and peace and security, with some Council members emphasizing the importance of women's participation in post-conflict transitions¹⁰³ and the need for greater participation of women in decision-making processes.¹⁰⁴

¹⁰³ See, for example, [S/PV.8134](#), pp. 4–5 (Uruguay); and p. 6 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

¹⁰⁴ See [S/PV.7718](#), [S/PV.7828](#), [S/PV.7967](#) and [S/PV.8134](#). For more information on women and peace and security, see part I, sect. 33.

Meetings: Central African region

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7718 15 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA) (S/2016/482)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, Secretary-General of the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)	All invitees under rule 39	
S/PV.7828 7 December 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of UNOCA (S/2016/996)			Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of UNOCA	Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General	
S/PV.7967 13 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of UNOCA (S/2017/465)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Uruguay), Special Representative of the Secretary-General	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8134 13 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of UNOCA (S/2017/995)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Special Representative of the Secretary-General	

11. Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

During the period under review, the Security Council held 55 meetings, including one high-level meeting¹⁰⁵ and five meetings with troop- and police-contributing countries,¹⁰⁶ adopted 17 resolutions, all but one under Chapter VII of the Charter, failed to adopt one draft resolution¹⁰⁷ and issued four presidential statements under the item “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”. Most meetings in 2016 and 2017 took the form of briefings. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

In addition, Council members continued to hold, on a regular basis, informal consultations of the whole on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan. During the period, the Council conducted a mission to South Sudan from 2 to 5 September 2016.¹⁰⁸

The Council considered distinct aspects of the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan and in particular the mandates of the three peace operations deployed in the region: the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS), the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID) and

the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA).¹⁰⁹ The Council also considered the work of the sanctions bodies concerned with the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan: the Panel of Experts on South Sudan, and the Panel of Experts on the Sudan.¹¹⁰ In addition, the Council continued its consideration of the implementation of resolution 1593 (2005), in which it referred the situation in Darfur to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

In 2016 and 2017, the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, the Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of UNMISS briefed the Council on the situation in South Sudan and the status of the implementation of the mandate of UNMISS at 30, 60 and 90-day intervals.¹¹¹ In addition, the Council heard briefings by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-

¹⁰⁹ For more information on the mandates of UNAMID, UNISFA and UNMISS, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

¹¹⁰ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan and their respective panels of experts, see part IX, sect. I, “Committees”.

¹¹¹ Pursuant to resolutions 2252 (2015) and 2327 (2016), representatives of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations, and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of UNMISS briefed the Council every 60 and 90 days, respectively. In addition, by resolution 2304 (2016), the Council requested the Secretary-General to brief the Council on the status of the deployment of the Regional Protection Force at 30-day intervals.

¹⁰⁵ See S/PV.7906. For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

¹⁰⁶ Held on 9 and 29 June and 15 November 2016 and 1 June and 6 December 2017, under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B”; see S/PV.7709, S/PV.7730, S/PV.7809, S/PV.7956 and S/PV.8121.

¹⁰⁷ S/2016/1085. See S/PV.7850, p. 2.

¹⁰⁸ For more information, see part I, sect. 36, “Security Council mission”, and part VI, sect. II, “Investigation of disputes and fact-finding”.

General for the Sudan and South Sudan, the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) Special Envoy for South Sudan and the Coordinator of the Women’s Monthly Forum on Peace and the Political Processes in South Sudan, a non-governmental organization, in connection with the lack of progress in the implementation of the 2015 Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in South Sudan. The Council was also briefed by other stakeholders, including the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights and the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide, in connection with the severely deteriorating security and humanitarian conditions resulting from the stalemate in the political process.

In connection with South Sudan, the Council renewed the mandate of UNMISS three times for periods of six months, one year and three months, respectively, the last until 15 March 2018.¹¹² The Council also adopted two resolutions providing for the technical rollover of the Mission’s mandate for 14 days and one day, respectively, in the context of mandate renewal negotiations.¹¹³ Further to the intensification of fighting between the Government of South Sudan and opposition forces in Juba in July 2016, the Council, by resolution 2304 (2016), decided, under Chapter VII of the Charter, that the Mission would include a Regional Protection Force with the responsibility of providing a secure environment in and around the city.¹¹⁴ The resolution was adopted by 11 votes to none, with four abstentions, owing to the objection of some members of the Council to the lack of explicit consent from the Government of South Sudan with respect to the mandate of the Force.¹¹⁵ During its mission to South Sudan, on 4 September 2016, the Council issued a joint communiqué with the Government of South Sudan in which the latter gave its consent for the deployment of the Force.¹¹⁶ In presidential statements issued during the period, the Council expressed deep alarm at the situation in South Sudan, the continued fighting between the parties and the resulting humanitarian crisis.¹¹⁷ The Council called upon the parties to fully adhere to their commitments

under the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan by, among other things, implementing immediate adherence to the permanent ceasefire and immediate cessation of obstructions to and attacks on humanitarian personnel endeavouring to provide life-saving assistance.¹¹⁸ The Council further underscored its support for regional and international efforts to advance the Agreement.¹¹⁹

In connection with the sanctions measures imposed on South Sudan, the Council heard three briefings by the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan,¹²⁰ renewed the travel ban and asset freeze, and extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts on four occasions, the last until 30 June 2018.¹²¹ On 23 December 2016, a draft resolution submitted by the United States which would have imposed an arms embargo against the warring parties in South Sudan was not adopted owing to an insufficient number of votes in favour.¹²² Several Council members questioned the utility of such measures in advancing the peace process, particularly given the opinion of IGAD to the contrary.¹²³

In relation to Darfur, the Council renewed the mandate of UNAMID on two occasions for a period of one year, the most recent being until 30 June 2018.¹²⁴ At 60 and 90-day intervals, the Council heard briefings on the situation in Darfur by the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, the Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations and the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative and Head of UNAMID. In 2016, in resolution 2296 (2016), the Council expressed deep concern at the ongoing insecurity in Darfur as characterized by attacks by rebel groups and government forces in Jebel Marra, which continued to

¹¹² Resolutions 2304 (2016), para. 4, 2327 (2016), para. 5, and 2392 (2017), para. 1.

¹¹³ Resolutions 2302 (2016) and 2326 (2016), para. 1.

¹¹⁴ Resolution 2304 (2016), para. 8.

¹¹⁵ S/PV.7754, pp. 4–5 (Russian Federation); p. 5 (China); p. 6 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 10 (Egypt).

¹¹⁶ A/71/2, para. 95.

¹¹⁷ S/PRST/2016/1, first and third paragraphs; and S/PRST/2017/4, first, second and third paragraphs.

¹¹⁸ S/PRST/2016/1, sixth paragraph; S/PRST/2016/3, first paragraph; S/PRST/2017/4, sixth paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/25, fifth paragraph.

¹¹⁹ S/PRST/2017/4, fourth paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/25, third and fourth paragraphs.

¹²⁰ See S/PV.7628, S/PV.7814 and S/PV.7930.

¹²¹ Resolutions 2271 (2016), paras. 1 and 2; 2280 (2016), paras. 1 and 2; 2290 (2016), paras. 7 and 12; and 2353 (2017), paras. 1 and 2.

¹²² The draft resolution (S/2016/1085) received 7 votes in favour, none against, with 8 abstentions (see table).

¹²³ S/PV.7850, pp. 5–6 (China); p. 6 (Russian Federation); p. 7 (Japan); p. 8 (Malaysia); p. 8 (Egypt); p. 9 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 10 (Angola); and p. 10 (Senegal). For more information on discussions in the Council with regard to imposing an arms embargo on South Sudan, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

¹²⁴ Resolutions 2296 (2016) and 2363 (2017), para. 1.

threaten civilians, and demanded that the parties commit themselves to a permanent ceasefire.¹²⁵ One year later, in 2017, in resolution 2363 (2017), the Council welcomed the overall improvement in security conditions and the reduction in the levels of new displacement in Darfur, expressed concern with respect to the activities of militia groups, and expressed deep concern at, inter alia, the long-term displacement of approximately 2.7 million people. The Council authorized the reduction of the military and police components of UNAMID and the refocusing of its mandate. The Council further called on the Government of Sudan to address operational restrictions on UNAMID and humanitarian actors, and took note of consultations between the United Nations, the African Union and the Government, including the development of an exit strategy for the Mission.¹²⁶ The Council also heard one briefing by the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) and renewed the mandate of its Panel of Experts on two occasions for a period of one year each, the most recent being until 12 March 2018.¹²⁷ In the context of the Council's discussions during the period, members of the Council expressed differing views on the possible imposition of additional measures against the trafficking of natural resources from Darfur.¹²⁸

Pursuant to resolution 1593 (2005), in which the Council invited the Prosecutor of the International Court to report to it every six months, and consistent with established practice, the Prosecutor briefed the Council every six months, twice in 2016 and twice in 2017. In her briefings, she made reference to the activities of the Court in relation to the situation in Darfur. The Prosecutor expressed regret regarding the lack of action by the Council in response to the non-compliance with the resolution of the Sudan and 13 other Member States in the execution of the warrants of arrest issued by the Court.¹²⁹

Finally, with respect to Abyei and the border between the Sudan and South Sudan, the Council was briefed once during the period by the Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions.¹³⁰ The Council extended the mandate of UNISFA four times for periods of six months each, the last until 15 May 2018.¹³¹ By resolution 2386 (2017), the Council expressed serious concern regarding the delays to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, and decided to extend the mandate of UNISFA to support the Mechanism for a final period of five months until 15 April 2018 unless the parties took the specific measures described in paragraph 9 of the resolution.¹³²

¹²⁵ Resolution 2296 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph and para. 11.

¹²⁶ Resolution 2363 (2017), tenth and fifteenth preambular paragraphs, and paras. 2, 5, 7, 33 and 40.

¹²⁷ Resolutions 2265 (2016) and 2340 (2017), para 1.

¹²⁸ S/PV.7619, p. 2 (Russian Federation); pp. 2-3 (United States); and pp. 3-4 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

¹²⁹ S/PV.7710, pp. 2-4; S/PV.7833, pp. 2-5; S/PV.7963, pp. 2-4; and S/PV.8132, pp. 2-5.

¹³⁰ S/PV.8078, pp. 2-3.

¹³¹ Resolutions 2287 (2016), 2318 (2016), 2352 (2017) and 2386 (2017), para. 1.

¹³² Resolution 2386 (2017), paras. 2, 8 and 9.

Meetings: Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7608 25 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID) (S/2015/1027)		Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees	
S/PV.7619 10 February 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/123)	Sudan		Two Council members (United States, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)), Sudan	Resolution 2265 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7628 19 February 2016	Letter dated 22 January 2016 from the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2206 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/70) Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/138)		South Sudan	Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS), Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights	One Council member (Senegal), ^a all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7639 2 March 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/200)			Two Council members (Russian Federation, United States)	Resolution 2271 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7650 17 March 2016						S/PRST/2016/1
S/PV.7663 31 March 2016			South Sudan	Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNMISS, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, United Nations Deputy Commissioner for Human Rights	All invitees ^c	
S/PV.7666 6 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNAMID (S/2016/268)		Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7667 7 April 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/322)				Resolution 2280 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter) S/PRST/2016/3
S/PV.7678 26 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on technical assistance provided to the African Union Commission and the Transitional Government of National Unity for the Implementation of chapter V of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (S/2016/328) Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/341)		South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees	
S/PV.7691 12 May 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2016/353)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/435)	Sudan		One Council member (Russian Federation), Sudan	Resolution 2287 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7702 31 May 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/493)	South Sudan		Three Council members (Egypt, Russian Federation, United States), South Sudan	Resolution 2290 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7710 9 June 2016			Sudan	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7716 14 June 2016	Letter dated 8 June 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/510)		Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees	
S/PV.7728 29 June 2016	Letter dated 8 June 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/510)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/580)	Sudan		Six Council members, ^d Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7737 13 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/552)		South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees	
S/PV.7751 29 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/552)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/660)			Four Council members (China, Egypt, United States, Uruguay)	Resolution 2302 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7754 12 August 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/705)	South Sudan		All Council members, South Sudan	Resolution 2304 (2016) 11-0-4 ^e (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7781 4 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNAMID (S/2016/812)		Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7810 15 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2016/864)	Draft resolution submitted by the United States (S/2016/960)	South Sudan, Sudan		All invitees	Resolution 2318 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7814 17 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 12 August to 25 October 2016) (S/2016/950) Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the		South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide	14 Council members, ^f South Sudan, Special Representative, Special Adviser	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	mandate of UNMISS (S/2016/951)					
	Letter dated 15 November 2016 from the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2206 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/963)					
S/PV.7833 13 December 2016			Sudan	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7838 15 December 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/1061)			One Council member (Russian Federation)	Resolution 2326 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7840 16 December 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/1066)	South Sudan		12 Council members, ^g South Sudan	Resolution 2327 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7846 19 December 2016			South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Secretary-General, four Council members (France, Russian Federation, United States, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7850 23 December 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/1085)	South Sudan		All Council members, South Sudan	Draft resolution not adopted (S/2016/1085) 7-0-8 ^h
S/PV.7860 12 January 2017	Letter dated 28 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the		Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	President of the Security Council (S/2016/915)					
	Report of the Secretary-General on UNAMID (S/2016/1109)					
S/PV.7878 8 February 2017	Letter dated 9 January 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/22)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/109)	Sudan		Sudan	Resolution 2340 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7906 23 March 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 16 December 2016 to 1 March 2017) (S/2017/224)		South Sudan	Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, Coordinator of the Women's Monthly Forum on Peace and Political Processes in South Sudan	Secretary-General, all Council members, ⁱ all invitees	S/PRST/2017/4
S/PV.7912 4 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNAMID (S/2017/250)		Sudan	Joint Special Representative for UNAMID	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7930 25 April 2017	Letter dated 17 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/328)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, ^b Special Representative of the Secretary-General	
S/PV.7939 15 May 2017	Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/412)	South Sudan, Sudan		11 Council members, ^j all invitees	Resolution 2352 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	Force for Abyei (UNISFA) (S/2017/293)					
	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2017/312)					
S/PV.7948 24 May 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/444)				Resolution 2353 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7950 24 May 2017			South Sudan	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, all invitees ^k	
S/PV.7963 8 June 2017			Sudan	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7969 14 June 2017	Special report of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission and the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the strategic review of UNAMID (S/2017/437)		Sudan	Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7982 21 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 March to 1 June 2017) (S/2017/505)		South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7989 29 June 2017	Special report of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission and the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the strategic review of UNAMID (S/2017/437)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/553)	Sudan		One Council member (United Kingdom), Sudan	Resolution 2363 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8008 20 July 2017			South Sudan	Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission	14 Council members, ^l all invitees ^m	
S/PV.8030 24 August 2017			South Sudan	Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Uruguay), all invitees ⁿ	
S/PV.8050 14 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNAMID (S/2017/746) Letter dated 30 August 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/747)		Sudan	Joint Special Representative of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8056 26 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 June to 1 September 2017) (S/2017/784)		South Sudan	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission	12 Council members, ^o all invitees ^p	
S/PV.8071 17 October 2017			South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Ethiopia, Uruguay), all invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8078 26 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2017/870 and S/2017/870/Corr.1)		South Sudan, Sudan	Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8101 15 November 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/951)	South Sudan, Sudan		Two Council members (Ethiopia, United States), all invitees	Resolution 2386 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.8103 15 November 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNAMID (S/2017/907)		Sudan	Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8115 28 November 2017				Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All Council members, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	
S/PV.8123 7 December 2017					One Council member (Ukraine) ^g	
S/PV.8124 7 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 September to 14 November 2017) (S/2017/1011)		South Sudan	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Intergovernmental Authority on Development Special Envoy for South Sudan	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees ^f	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8132 12 December 2017			Sudan	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8135 14 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 September to 14 November 2017) (S/2017/1011)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/1045)				Resolution 2392 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter) S/PRST/2017/25

^a The representative of Senegal spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#) concerning South Sudan.

^b The Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General for UNMISS and the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights participated in the meeting via videoconference from Addis Ababa, Juba and Goma, respectively.

^c The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Juba.

^d China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), United Kingdom and United States.

^e *For:* Angola, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining:* China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^f Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Spain, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), United Kingdom, Ukraine, United States and Uruguay. The representative of Senegal (President of the Security Council) spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#) concerning South Sudan.

^g Angola, China, Egypt, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain (President of the Security Council), United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^h *For:* France, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining:* Angola, China, Egypt, Japan, Malaysia, Russian Federation, Senegal, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

ⁱ The United Kingdom (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs; Egypt and Sweden by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Ethiopia by the State Minister for Foreign Affairs; Italy by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; and Kazakhstan by its Permanent Representative to the African Union.

^j China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Russian Federation, Senegal, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay. The representative of Italy spoke on behalf of Italy and Sweden.

^k The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Juba.

^l Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China (President of the Security Council), Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^m The Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission participated in the meeting via videoconference from Juba.

ⁿ The Special Envoy of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission participated in the meeting via videoconference from Addis Ababa and Juba, respectively.

^o Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^p The Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission participated in the meeting via videoconference from Juba.

^q The representative of Ukraine spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) concerning the Sudan.

^r The IGAD Special Envoy for South Sudan participated in the meeting via videoconference from Addis Ababa.

12. Peace consolidation in West Africa

During the period 2016 to 2017, the Council held 10 meetings, adopted one resolution and issued five presidential statements in connection with the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”, a threefold increase of activity with respect to the previous two years (2014–2015).¹³³ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.¹³⁴

The Security Council concurred with the recommendations of the Secretary-General to merge the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel and the United Nations Office for West Africa (UNOWA), which was renamed the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS).¹³⁵ In a presidential statement issued on 28 July 2016, the Council welcomed the merger of the two offices and noted that a unified management of the structure of UNOWAS should be ensured.¹³⁶

During the period, the Council heard briefings by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNOWAS, who presented the reports of the Secretary-General on the most recent political developments and trends in West Africa and the Sahel.¹³⁷ The reports highlighted the efforts of UNOWAS to enhance its ongoing activities in the areas of conflict prevention, mediation and good offices, subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law and human rights, gender mainstreaming and support to regional initiatives.¹³⁸ In addition, during the period under review, the Special Representative updated the Council on the progress made in the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel in close collaboration with Member States, regional organizations and other relevant stakeholders.¹³⁹

In its deliberations, Council members focused on the evolving political, governance, security, socioeconomic and humanitarian trends in West Africa and the Sahel, including terrorist acts attributed to Boko Haram and other organizations, transnational organized crime and other cross-cutting threats to peace and security. Discussions in the Council also focused on the implementation of the mandate of UNOWAS and the mission of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General. The Council discussed the challenge of elections and installation of new Governments in several countries in the subregion and the success achieved in the fight against Ebola by countries of the region.¹⁴⁰

At a meeting held on 21 December 2016,¹⁴¹ the Council discussed the post-election crisis in the Gambia and issued a presidential statement calling on the Gambian authorities to carry out a peaceful and orderly transition process and to transfer power to President-elect Adama Barrow by 19 January 2017, in accordance with the Gambian Constitution. It commended the initiatives of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), and reiterated its support for the continued efforts of ECOWAS and the African Union to promote peace, stability and good governance.¹⁴²

By resolution 2337 (2017), the Council endorsed the decisions of ECOWAS and the African Union to recognize Mr. Adama Barrow as President of the Gambia, and called upon the countries in the region and the relevant regional organizations to cooperate with President Barrow in his efforts to realize the transition of power.¹⁴³ In a presidential statement, the Council welcomed the positive political developments in several West African countries, in particular the peaceful transition of power in the Gambia, and also welcomed the subregional, regional and international efforts to mitigate the security, humanitarian and development consequences of Boko Haram’s operations.¹⁴⁴

The Council expressed its deep concern at the level of violence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, stressed that the coordination of efforts at the regional level was key, noted the need for international assistance to Member

¹³³ For more information, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part I, sect. 12, “Peace consolidation in West Africa”.

¹³⁴ In 2014 and 2015, the Council held three meetings; no decisions were adopted.

¹³⁵ See S/2016/88 and S/2016/89.

¹³⁶ S/PRST/2016/11, second paragraph.

¹³⁷ S/2015/1012, S/2016/566, S/2016/1072 and S/2017/563.

¹³⁸ For more information on the mandate of UNOWAS, see part X, sect. II, “Special political missions”.

¹³⁹ S/PV.7735, p. 3; S/PV.7862, p. 3; and S/PV.8002, p. 3. For more information, see part I, sect. 13, “Peace and security in Africa”.

¹⁴⁰ See for example, S/PV.8002, S/PV.7735 and S/PV.7604.

The meetings were followed by informal consultations.

¹⁴¹ See S/PV.7848.

¹⁴² S/PRST/2016/19, third, fourth and tenth paragraphs.

¹⁴³ Resolution 2337 (2017), paras. 2 and 3.

¹⁴⁴ S/PRST/2017/10, third and ninth paragraphs.

States and encouraged the regional organizations to enhance their cooperation, and welcomed the establishment of the Interregional Coordination Centre in Cameroon, implementing the regional strategy on safety and security.¹⁴⁵

In a letter dated 29 December 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General, the Council concurred with the

recommendation of the Secretary-General to extend the mandate of UNOWAS for a period of three years.¹⁴⁶ In addition, the Council issued a presidential statement on 20 January 2017, in which it welcomed the letter of the President of the Security Council and its annex concerning the extension of the mandate of UNOWAS for a further period of three years, from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2019.¹⁴⁷

¹⁴⁵ S/PRST/2016/4, fifth, ninth and thirteenth paragraphs.

¹⁴⁶ S/2016/1129 and annex.

¹⁴⁷ S/PRST/2017/2, second paragraph.

Meetings: peace consolidation in West Africa

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7604 14 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa (UNOWA) (S/2015/1012)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNOWA	Special Representative	
S/PV.7675 25 April 2016	Piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea Letter dated 6 April 2016 from the representatives of Angola, China and Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/321)		16 Member States ^a	Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	All Council members, ^b all invitees ^c	S/PRST/2016/4
S/PV.7735 11 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS) (S/2016/566)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNOWAS	Special Representative	
S/PV.7749 28 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of UNOWAS (S/2016/566)					S/PRST/2016/11

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7848 21 December 2016						S/PRST/2016/19
S/PV.7862 13 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of UNOWAS (S/2016/1072)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNOWAS	One Council member (Uruguay), Special Representative	
S/PV.7866 19 January 2017		Draft resolution submitted by Senegal (S/2017/55)			All Council members	Resolution 2337 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.7868 20 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of UNOWAS (S/2016/1072)					S/PRST/2017/2
S/PV.8002 13 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of UNOWAS (S/2017/563)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNOWAS	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Uruguay), Special Representative	
S/PV.8009 24 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of UNOWAS (S/2017/563)					S/PRST/2017/10

^a Belgium, Brazil, Cyprus, Germany, Greece, Kazakhstan, Italy, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, Thailand, Togo and Turkey.

^b Japan was represented by the Deputy Director General of the Foreign Policy Bureau of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

^c Sweden was represented by its State Secretary for Foreign Affairs, who spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries, and Togo was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, Cooperation and African Integration. The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Armenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Turkey.

13. Peace and security in Africa

During the period under review the Security Council held 11 meetings, including two high-level meetings,¹⁴⁸ and adopted three resolutions under the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”. Of the 11 meetings, two were held in 2016, and nine in 2017. Three meetings on the item were convened to adopt a resolution; seven were briefings; and one was an open debate. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. The deliberations of the Council focused mainly on the developments concerning the Sahel and on the challenges that the region was facing, including the situation in the Lake Chad Basin region.

At a meeting held on 26 May 2016, Council members discussed the impact of climate change on security, development and stability in the region, and the linkages between those threats and organized crime, trafficking and violent extremism. In his briefing to the Council, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS) reported on the multifaceted challenges facing West Africa and the Sahel. He mentioned the various unresolved conflicts in those regions, the ongoing terrorist activities, trafficking and violent extremism, and the impact of climate change. He also briefed the Council on the fight against Boko Haram in the Lake Chad Basin area and on the humanitarian situation in the region.¹⁴⁹

At a meeting held on 27 July 2016, the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs reported that significant numbers of refugees and internally displaced people in the region placed added pressure on host communities that were already food insecure, and noted the registered increase in the number of reports of incidents of sexual and gender-based violence among the displaced.¹⁵⁰ The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs cited the figures pertaining to the humanitarian crisis affecting the Lake Chad Basin and reported that children were being abducted and forcibly recruited by Boko Haram to take part in the violence, including by acting as suicide bombers.¹⁵¹ Both speakers addressed the economic aspects of the situation in the region and highlighted

the need to address the root causes of the crisis in their respective briefings.¹⁵²

On 12 January 2017, the Council heard briefings on the ongoing violence and attacks perpetrated by Boko Haram and on the deteriorating humanitarian conditions in the region. The Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs reported that, despite the challenges, progress had been made in addressing the immediate humanitarian needs, and in the restoration of State authority and local governance systems in reclaimed areas. He emphasized, however, that grave human rights violations and abuses had accompanied Boko Haram attacks and the counter-terrorism responses. In that connection, he reported that women and girls remained subject to sexual violence, including sexual slavery and forced marriage, and that counter-insurgency operations, by both national forces and the Multinational Joint Task Force, had been accused of breaches of international humanitarian law.¹⁵³

From 2 to 7 March 2017, the Council dispatched a mission to the Lake Chad Basin region to engage in a dialogue with the Governments of Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria.¹⁵⁴ Following the mission, on 31 March 2017, the Council unanimously adopted resolution 2349 (2017), in which it strongly condemned all terrorist attacks, violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights by Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) in the Lake Chad Basin region, including those involving killings and other violence against civilians. In the same resolution the Council reiterated its call upon Member States to move vigorously and decisively to cut the flows of funds and other financial assets and economic resources to individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the sanctions list, and reiterated its readiness to consider listing those providing support to Boko Haram.¹⁵⁵

On 21 June 2017, the Council unanimously adopted resolution 2359 (2017), in which it expressed its continued concern over the transnational dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region and the serious challenges posed by transnational organized

¹⁴⁸ S/PV.8006 and S/PV.8080. For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

¹⁴⁹ S/PV.7699, pp. 2–4.

¹⁵⁰ S/PV.7748, p. 2.

¹⁵¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 3–7.

¹⁵² *Ibid.*, p. 3 (Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs); and p. 6 (Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator).

¹⁵³ S/PV.7861, pp. 3.

¹⁵⁴ For more information on the Security Council missions, see part I, sect. 36.

¹⁵⁵ Resolution 2349 (2017), paras. 1 and 6.

crime in the region. The Council welcomed the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, with up to 5,000 military and police personnel, throughout the territories of its contributing countries,¹⁵⁶ with a view to restoring peace and security in the Sahel region.¹⁵⁷

Pursuant to resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#),¹⁵⁸ in August 2017, the Council heard a briefing by the Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations on the activities of the Joint Force, including on its operationalization, the challenges encountered and possible measures for further consideration. He reported that the cross-border dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, as well as the serious challenges posed by transnational organized crime and its links with terrorism, continued to pose a serious threat to stability, prosperity and growth in the Sahel region.¹⁵⁹

On 13 September 2017, the Council considered the report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Lake Chad Basin region,¹⁶⁰ submitted pursuant to resolution [2349 \(2017\)](#).¹⁶¹ The Council heard a briefing by the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, in which he addressed the security and political developments in the region, the humanitarian situation and the development challenges. He reported that Boko Haram's activities persisted, with killings, forceful use of children as suicide bombers and sexual and gender-based violence against women and children.¹⁶²

From 19 to 22 October 2017, the Council went on a mission to the Sahel region, during which it visited Burkina Faso, Mali and Mauritania. At a meeting held on 30 October 2017, the Council discussed the situation in the Sahel, focusing also on its visit to the region, and considered the most recent report of the Secretary-General on the Joint Force.¹⁶³ The member States of the Group of Five for the Sahel, namely Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and Niger, were invited to participate in the meeting and were represented at the ministerial level. The Secretary-

General and other speakers briefed the Council. The Secretary-General reported that in the Sahel poverty, underdevelopment and climate change had contributed to the humanitarian and security crises affecting the region, and that the weakness of institutions and the exclusion and marginalization of some groups were exploited by extremists and terrorists.¹⁶⁴

On 8 December 2017, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2391 \(2017\)](#), in which it requested the Secretary-General to conclude a technical agreement between the United Nations, the European Union and the States of the Group of Five for the Sahel, with a view to providing specified operational and logistical support through MINUSMA to the Joint Force.¹⁶⁵

The activities of the Council during the period under review also focused on the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union.¹⁶⁶ Following the signing on 19 April 2017 of the Joint United Nations-African Union Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security, at a meeting held on 19 July 2017, the Council discussed ways of enhancing African capacities in the area of peace and security.¹⁶⁷

In August 2017, further to the high-level mission of the Deputy Secretary-General to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Nigeria, the Council heard a briefing on the mission to the two countries. The Deputy Secretary-General reported that the mission had deepened the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union, as they worked together to implement the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the African Union's Agenda 2063 as well as the accompanying Joint United Nations-African Union Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security.¹⁶⁸

¹⁶⁴ [S/PV.8080](#), pp. 2.

¹⁶⁵ Resolution [2391 \(2017\)](#), para. 13.

¹⁶⁶ For more information on regional arrangements, see part VIII.

¹⁶⁷ [S/PV.8006](#) and [S/PV.8006](#) (Resumption 1).

¹⁶⁸ [S/PV.8022](#), p. 2. The Deputy Secretary-General was accompanied on the mission by the Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, both of whom were present at the meeting, and by the African Union Commission Special Envoy on Women, Peace and Security.

¹⁵⁶ Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and the Niger.

¹⁵⁷ Resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#), fourth preambular paragraph and para. 1.

¹⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 7.

¹⁵⁹ [S/PV.8024](#), p. 2.

¹⁶⁰ [S/2017/764](#).

¹⁶¹ Resolution [2349 \(2017\)](#), para. 34.

¹⁶² [S/PV.8047](#), pp. 2–4.

¹⁶³ [S/2017/869](#).

Meetings: peace and security in Africa

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7699 26 May 2016	Challenges in the Sahel region			Six invitees under rule 39	All Council members, all invitees ^a	
S/PV.7748 27 July 2016				Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7861 12 January 2017			Nigeria	Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Borno Women Development Initiative and Youth Programmes Coordinator at Search for Common Ground Nigeria	All Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7911 31 March 2017		Draft resolution submitted by nine Member States ^c (S/2017/270)	Cameroon, Nigeria		Eight Council members, ^d Cameroon, Nigeria	Resolution 2349 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.7979 21 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/522)	Mali		One Council member (France), Mali	Resolution 2359 (2017) 15-0-0

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8006 and S/PV.8006 (Resumption 1) 19 July 2017	Enhancing African capacities in the areas of peace and security Letter dated 5 July 2017 from the Permanent Representative of China to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/574)		32 Member States ^e	Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the International Committee of the Red Cross to the United Nations	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^f 31 invitees under rule 37, ^g all invitees under rule 39	
S/PV.8022 10 August 2017			Nigeria	Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations	Deputy Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8024 15 August 2017			Mali	Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8047 13 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Lake Chad Basin region (S/2017/764)		Nigeria	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Director of the Network of Civil Society Organizations in Borno state	All Council members, all invitees ^h	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8080 30 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel (S/2017/869)		Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania, Niger	Chairperson of the African Union Commission, European Union Special Representative for the Sahel	Secretary-General, all Council members, ⁱ all invitees ^j	
S/PV.8129 8 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/1022)	Mali, Mauritania		11 Council members, ^k Mali, Mauritania	Resolution 2391 (2017) 15-0-0

^a Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNOWAS; Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and Assistant Secretary-General; Executive Secretary of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification; Coordinator of the Association des femmes peules autochtones du Tchad; African Union High Representative for Mali and the Sahel; and European Union Special Representative for the Sahel. The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Niamey.

^b The Borno Women Development Initiative and Youth Programmes Coordinator at Search for Common Ground Nigeria participated in the meeting via videoconference from Maiduguri, north-eastern Nigeria.

^c Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^d Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, Japan, Russian Federation, Senegal and United Kingdom (President of the Security Council).

^e Algeria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Germany, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Namibia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, South Africa, Turkey, Uganda and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^f Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; and Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^g Ireland was represented by its Minister for Food, Forestry and Horticulture. The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine; the representative of Denmark spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement. The representative of Romania did not make a statement.

^h The Director of the Network of Civil Society Organizations in Borno State participated in the meeting via videoconference from Maiduguri, Nigeria.

ⁱ France was represented by its Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs; Sweden was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; the United Kingdom was represented by the Minister of State for the Commonwealth and the United Nations; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.

^j Burkina Faso was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, Cooperation and Burkinabe Abroad; Chad was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration and International Cooperation; Mali was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, International Cooperation and African Integration; the Niger was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, Cooperation, African Integration and Nigeriens Abroad; and Mauritania was represented by its Minister of Defence. The Chairperson of the African Union Commission participated in the meeting via videoconference from Pretoria.

^k China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan (President of the Security Council), Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States.

14. The situation in Libya

During the period under review, the Security Council held 24 meetings, adopted nine resolutions, including five under Chapter VII of the Charter, and issued two presidential statements in connection with the item entitled “The situation in Libya”. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

In 2016–2017, the Council heard nine briefings by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL), in which he expressed great concern about the ongoing political, security, humanitarian, economic and institutional challenges in Libya, and emphasized the importance of the Mission’s support to the country’s political and democratization process.

Other speakers included the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya and the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court. In the three briefings by the Prosecutor of the Court, she reported on the investigations into the situation in Libya, including on the possible arrest and surrender to the Court of Saif Al-Islam Al-Qadhafi. The Chair briefed the Council eight times on the activities of the Committee and its Panel of Experts. The briefings highlighted violations of the sanctions regime and the activities of armed groups and certain political actors detrimental to the peace process.

In their deliberations, Council members repeatedly reaffirmed their support for the Libyan Political Agreement, and called upon all parties to accelerate its implementation.

The Council addressed such issues as the institution of a universally recognized and respected Government at the national level, amendments to the Agreement to consider the interests of all Libyan stakeholders and the drafting of a new constitution for Libya. In resolution 2291 (2016), the Council reiterated its grave concern at the growing threat of terrorist groups in Libya proclaiming allegiance to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) (also known as Da’esh) and the growing trend of groups associating themselves with it, as well as the continued presence of other Al-Qaida-linked terrorist groups and individuals operating there.¹⁶⁹ In 2017, Council members welcomed the Libyan-led efforts in fighting ISIL,¹⁷⁰ and noted the progress made in Sirte and Benghazi, but warned that if the root causes of terrorism in Libya

remained unaddressed, the threat would spread to other parts of the country.¹⁷¹

In 2016 and 2017, by resolutions 2273 (2016), 2291 (2016), 2323 (2016) and 2376 (2017), the Council extended the mandate of UNSMIL four times for periods of 3, 6, 9 and 12 months, respectively, the last until 15 September 2018.¹⁷² In presidential statements issued on 10 October and 14 December 2017, the Council endorsed the United Nations Action Plan for the resumption of an inclusive Libyan-owned political process under the leadership of the United Nations, in order to deliver the establishment of stable, unified, representative and effective governance under the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement. The Council also expressed support for the sequencing of the Action Plan, including a limited set of amendments to the Agreement.¹⁷³

By resolution 2278 (2016), the Council decided, *inter alia*, to extend the authorizations and measures relating to illicit exports of crude oil, requested the Government of National Accord to provide regular updates to the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya, and extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts.¹⁷⁴ By resolution 2292 (2016), the Council decided to authorize, to ensure strict implementation of the arms embargo, the inspection of vessels on the high seas off the coast of Libya.¹⁷⁵ By resolution 2357 (2017), the authorizations were extended for a further 12 months. By resolution 2362 (2017), the Council extended until 15 November 2018 the authorizations and measures relating to illicit exports of crude oil and expanded their applicability to vessels loading, transporting or discharging petroleum, and also extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts until 15 November.¹⁷⁶

¹⁷¹ S/PV.7927.

¹⁷² Resolutions 2273 (2016), 2291 (2016), 2323 (2016) and 2376 (2017), para. 1. For more information on the mandate of UNSMIL, see part X, sect. II, “Special political missions”.

¹⁷³ S/PRST/2017/19, second and third paragraphs; and S/PRST/2017/26, fourth and fifth paragraphs.

¹⁷⁴ Resolution 2278 (2016), paras. 1, 3 and 12.

¹⁷⁵ Resolution 2292 (2016), para. 3. For more information on sanctions measures concerning Libya, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

¹⁷⁶ Resolution 2362 (2017), paras. 2 and 13. For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya, and the mandates of other committees established under Chapter VII of the Charter, see part IX, sect. I, “Committees”.

¹⁶⁹ Resolution 2292 (2016), fourth preambular paragraph.

¹⁷⁰ S/PRST/2017/19, twelfth paragraph.

In resolution [2298 \(2016\)](#) the Council, determining that the potential for acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons in Libya represented a threat to international peace and security¹⁷⁷ and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, endorsed decision EC-M-52/DEC.1 of the Executive Council of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) requesting the Director General to assist Libya in developing a modified plan of destruction of Libya’s chemical weapons. The Council decided to authorize Member States to acquire, control, transport, transfer and destroy chemical weapons identified by the Director General of OPCW to ensure the elimination of Libya’s chemical weapons stockpile in the soonest and safest manner. In addition, the Council reminded Member States of their obligation under resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#) to take and enforce effective measures to establish domestic controls to

prevent the proliferation of nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery, and reaffirmed its decision that Member States should inform the Council of any violation of that resolution, including acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons.¹⁷⁸

In resolution [2292 \(2016\)](#), the Council requested the Secretary-General to provide a report on the threat posed to Libya and neighbouring countries by foreign terrorist fighters recruited by or joining ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated groups, undertakings and entities.¹⁷⁹

The Council also considered developments in Libya under the items entitled, “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts” and “Maintenance of international peace and security”.¹⁸⁰

¹⁷⁷ For more information concerning threats to international peace and security during the period under review, see part VII, sect. I.

¹⁷⁸ Resolution [2298 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1, 3 and 5.

¹⁷⁹ Resolution [2292 \(2016\)](#), para. 12.

¹⁸⁰ For more information, see part I, sects. 34 and 40.

Meetings: the situation in Libya

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7640 2 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL) (S/2016/182)		Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of UNSMIL	One Council member (Malaysia), ^a all invitees	
S/PV.7644 15 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2016/182)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/238)	Libya			Resolution 2273 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7661 31 March 2016	Letter dated 4 March 2016 from the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to resolution 1973 (2011) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/209)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/293)	Libya		Libya	Resolution 2278 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7698 26 May 2016			Libya	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7706 6 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General UNSMIL (S/2016/452)		Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	One Council member (Malaysia), ^a all invitees	
S/PV.7712 13 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2016/452)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/528)	Libya			Resolution 2291 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7715 14 June 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/531)	Libya		Eight Council members ^b	Resolution 2292 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7743 22 July 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/635)	Libya		Six Council members ^c	Resolution 2298 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7769 13 September 2016			Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	One Council member (Malaysia), ^a Special Representative	
S/PV.7806 9 November 2016			Libya	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7827 6 December 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2016/1011)		Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Malaysia, Uruguay), ^a all invitees	
S/PV.7832 13 December 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2016/1011)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/1048)	Libya		Five Council members (France, Russian Federation, Spain, United Kingdom, United States)	Resolution 2323 (2016) 15-0-0

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7879 8 February 2017			Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7927 19 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2017/283)		Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, ^d all invitees	
S/PV.7934 8 May 2017			Libya	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7961 7 June 2017			Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Sweden, Uruguay), ^d all invitees ^e	
S/PV.7964 12 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/490)	Libya		Seven Council members ^f	Resolution 2357 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7988 29 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/548)	Libya		Two Council members (Egypt, United Kingdom), Libya	Resolution 2362 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8032 28 August 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2017/726)		Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Sweden, Uruguay), ^d all invitees ^g	
S/PV.8048 14 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNSMIL (S/2017/726)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/775)	Libya		Libya	Resolution 2376 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8065 10 October 2017			Libya			S/PRST/2017/19

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8091 8 November 2017			Libya	Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8104 16 November 2017			Libya	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, ^d all invitees ^h	
S/PV.8136 14 December 2017						S/PRST/2017/26

^a The representative of Malaysia spoke in his capacity as the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) concerning Libya.

^b China, Egypt, France (President of the Security Council), Russian Federation, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^c China, Egypt, France, Russian Federation, United Kingdom and United States. The United Kingdom was represented by its Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs.

^d The representative of Sweden spoke in his capacity as the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) concerning Libya.

^e The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Tunis.

^f China, Egypt, France, Italy, Russian Federation, Sweden and United Kingdom. Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation.

^g The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Tripoli.

^h Libya was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

15. The situation in Mali

During the period under review the Security Council held 12 meetings, adopted three resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter and issued one presidential statement in connection with the situation in Mali. The Council also held three closed meetings, one in 2016 and two in 2017, with countries contributing troops and police to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA).¹⁸¹ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

In 2016 and 2017, the Council's discussions focused on the precarious security situation in the country and the challenges to the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali signed in 2015. In that connection, the Council heard briefings by the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Mali

and by the representative of Algeria, who spoke to the Council in consideration of Algeria's role as Chair of the Agreement Monitoring Committee, which is one of the follow-up mechanisms to the peace agreement.

During the period under review, the Council also considered the lack of State authority in parts of the country and the threats posed by the infiltration of terrorist groups. In January 2016 the Council heard a briefing by the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, who reported on the dynamics of dialogue and coordination between the Government, the signatories of the Agreement, the Coordination des mouvements de l'Azawad, and the Plateforme coalition of armed groups. He reported that the implementation of the Agreement continued to encounter significant delays, and stressed the need to address the challenges at the political, security and humanitarian levels.¹⁸²

On 5 April 2016, following the Security Council mission to Mali and West Africa from 3 to 9 March

¹⁸¹ Held on 14 June 2016 and 27 January and 14 June 2017, under the item entitled "Meeting of the Security Council with the troop-and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), annex II, sections A and B"; see [S/PV.7713](#), [S/PV.7874](#) and [S/PV.7970](#).

¹⁸² [S/PV.7600](#), pp. 2–4.

2016,¹⁸³ the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations briefed the Council. He noted that significant progress had been made in implementing the peace agreement, in particular with regard to the establishment of interim authorities in the north of the country, the cantonment process and the preparations for local elections. Nonetheless, he reiterated concerns over the security situation in Mali and the threats posed by extremist and terrorist groups, which indiscriminately targeted civilians and peacekeepers.¹⁸⁴

On 16 June 2016, as the security situation in the country further deteriorated, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of MINUSMA briefed the Council, highlighting the high number of casualties among peacekeepers and the slow implementation of the peace agreement.¹⁸⁵

On 6 October 2016, the Council heard briefings by the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations and the Under-Secretary-General for Field Support, who reported on the deteriorating security environment in Mali and the operational challenges facing MINUSMA.¹⁸⁶ The Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations reported on the lack of concrete progress in the implementation of the peace agreement and the latest violations of the ceasefire.¹⁸⁷ On 3 November 2016 the Council issued a presidential statement, in which it strongly condemned the repeated ceasefire violations by armed groups in and around Kidal.¹⁸⁸

At meetings held in January and April of 2017, the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations reported to the Council that the implementation of the peace agreement was still slow and that, in addition, the national strategy on security sector reform was not yet finalized. He stated that the security situation remained worrying; the centre of the country was the scene of intense tensions fuelled by extremist groups, and cross-border criminal networks remained very active.¹⁸⁹ At the meeting held on 6 April 2017, Council members welcomed the efforts of the Group of Five for the Sahel to set up a regional force to strengthen cross-border cooperation.¹⁹⁰

In June 2016, as the two-year interim period established by the peace agreement was coming to an end, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General highlighted the progress made, but stated that some of its provisions had not yet been implemented. Speakers noted that, despite some progress, delays and challenges faced the operationalization of the interim authorities in the northern regions of Mali and the deployment of the mixed patrols, which were composed of elements of Malian armed and security forces and of the Plateforme and the Coordination.¹⁹¹ On 5 October 2017, the Special Representative reported that the previous three months were characterized by a debate on the draft revision of the constitution and by armed clashes between the Plateforme and the Coordination. He reported that on 20 September 2017, the two coalitions had signed a commitment enshrining a total and final cessation of hostilities and that the implementation of the provisions of that undertaking continued apace.¹⁹² The Council visited the Sahel region, including Mali, from 19 to 22 October 2017.¹⁹³ Local elections, initially scheduled for December 2017, were postponed by the Government until April 2018.¹⁹⁴

During the period under review, the Council, in its decisions, urged the Government of Mali, the Plateforme and the Coordination to accelerate the implementation of the peace agreement.¹⁹⁵ Following the strategic review of MINUSMA conducted in 2016,¹⁹⁶ by resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#), the Council increased the force levels of the Mission up to a ceiling of 13,289 military personnel and 1,920 police personnel, and extended its mandate until 30 June 2017. The Council also decided that the strategic priority of MINUSMA was to support the implementation of the peace agreement, in particular its provisions related to the gradual restoration and extension of State authority, and requested the Mission to move to a more proactive and robust posture to carry out its mandate, and to protect civilians, including from asymmetric threats.¹⁹⁷ By resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#) the Council extended the mandate of MINUSMA until

¹⁸³ For more information on the Security Council mission to West Africa, see part I, sect. 36.

¹⁸⁴ [S/PV.7665](#), pp. 2–3.

¹⁸⁵ [S/PV.7719](#), pp. 2–3.

¹⁸⁶ [S/PV.7784](#), pp. 2–5.

¹⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 2–4.

¹⁸⁸ [S/PRST/2016/16](#), first paragraph.

¹⁸⁹ [S/PV.7864](#), and [S/PV.7917](#).

¹⁹⁰ [S/PV.7917](#), p. 5 (France); p. 7 (Sweden); p. 11 (Ukraine); p. 12 (China); p. 12 (Italy); p. 13 (Ethiopia); p. 14 (Egypt); and p. 17 (Kazakhstan). For more information

on the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, see part I, sect. 13, “Peace and security in Africa”.

¹⁹¹ [S/PV.7975](#).

¹⁹² [S/PV.8062](#), pp. 2–4.

¹⁹³ For more information on the Security Council mission to the Sahel region, see part I, sect. 36.

¹⁹⁴ See [S/2017/1105](#), para. 2.

¹⁹⁵ Resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#) and [2364 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

¹⁹⁶ For more information on the mandate of MINUSMA, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

¹⁹⁷ Resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#), paras. 14–16, 18 and 19 (c).

30 June 2018.¹⁹⁸ In addition, in resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#) and [2364 \(2017\)](#), pursuant to the peace agreement, the Council decided that the mandate of MINUSMA should include support for the implementation of an international commission of inquiry, and the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission.¹⁹⁹

During the period, the Council repeatedly expressed its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who (a) took actions to obstruct or threaten the implementation of the Peace Agreement; (b) resumed hostilities; (c) attacked and took actions to threaten MINUSMA and other international presences;

and (d) provided support to such attacks and actions.²⁰⁰ On 5 September 2017, by resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#), acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council decided to impose, for an initial period of one year, an asset freeze and a travel ban against individuals and entities designated as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threatened the peace, security or stability of Mali. By the same resolution, the Council established a Committee to monitor the implementation of the measures imposed and, for an initial period of 13 months, a Panel of Experts to assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate.²⁰¹

¹⁹⁸ Resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#), para. 15.

¹⁹⁹ Resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#), para. 19 (a)(iii), and [2364 \(2017\)](#), para. 20 (a)(iii). For more information on the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission, established on 20 March 2014, see resolution [2164 \(2014\)](#), para. 9.

²⁰⁰ Resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#), para. 4; [S/PRST/2016/16](#), second paragraph; and resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#), para. 4.

²⁰¹ Resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#), paras. 8, 9 and 11. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning Mali, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter"; for more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#) concerning Mali, see part IX, sect. I, "Committees".

Meetings: the situation in Mali

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7600 11 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2015/1030) Letter dated 5 January 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/8)		Mali	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees ^a	
S/PV.7665 5 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/281) Letter dated 29 March 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/288)		Mali	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All invitees ^b	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7719 16 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/498)		Mali	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA)	All invitees ^c	
S/PV.7727 29 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/498) Letter dated 20 June 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/550)	Draft resolution submitted by 10 Member States ^d (S/2016/576)	Mali		10 Council members, ^e Mali ^f	Resolution 2295 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7784 6 October 2016	Letter dated 27 September 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/813) Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/819)		Mali	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7801 3 November 2016						S/PRST/2016/16
S/PV.7864 18 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/1137)		Algeria, ^g Mali	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^b	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7917 6 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2017/271) Letter dated 5 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/285)		Mali	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7975 16 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2017/478)		Mali	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Uruguay), all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7991 29 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2017/478)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/558)	Mali		Three Council members (France, Senegal, Uruguay), Mali	Resolution 2364 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8040 5 September 2017		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/748)	Mali		Four Council members (France, Italy, Russian Federation, Ukraine)	Resolution 2374 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8062 5 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2017/811)		Mali	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees ^f	

^a Mali was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^b Mali was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, International Cooperation and African Integration.

^c Mali was represented by its Prime Minister.

^d Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^e France (President of the Security Council), Egypt, Japan, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^f Mali was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, International Cooperation and African Integration, who participated in the meeting via videoconference from Bamako.

^g The representative of Algeria was invited under rule 37 in consideration of Algeria's role as Chair of the Agreement Monitoring Committee.

Americas

16. The question concerning Haiti

During the period under review, the Security Council held eight meetings, adopted two resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter and issued one presidential statement on the question concerning Haiti. The Council also held three closed meetings with countries contributing troops and police to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#).²⁰² More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. In addition, from 22 to 24 June 2017, the Council conducted a visit to Haiti.²⁰³

During the period under review, the Council extended the mandate of MINUSTAH twice for periods of six months each, until 15 April 2017 and 15 October 2017, respectively, and, upon the termination of its mandate, established a follow-on peacekeeping mission, the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH).²⁰⁴

During 2016 and 2017, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of MINUSTAH briefed the Council on the situation in Haiti, the Mission's mandate implementation efforts and its transition to the newly-established MINUJUSTH. The Council's discussions in 2016 were focused on the political instability in Haiti caused by the continued delays in holding the presidential and partial legislative elections and the severe humanitarian consequences of Hurricane Matthew in October 2016, whereas in 2017, deliberations were focused on the future of a United

Nations presence in the country further to the peaceful completion of the election schedule.

The decisions of the Council during the review period revealed a similar focus. In 2016, the Council strongly urged Haiti's political actors to prioritize the country's return to full constitutional normality by completing the electoral process, and reaffirmed that Haiti was at an important juncture in the consolidation of stability and democracy and that the engagement of its leaders was vital for setting the country firmly on a path towards lasting stability and economic development. The Council stressed in particular the need for sustained progress in strengthening the rule of law and justice sectors and the capacity and accountability of the Haitian National Police and the need to improve the human rights situation.²⁰⁵ In 2017, the Council recognized the major milestone towards stabilization achieved with the peaceful completion of the electoral process and the return to constitutional order on 7 February 2017, and welcomed the strategic assessment and recommendations submitted by the Secretary-General on the future presence and role of the United Nations in Haiti.²⁰⁶ Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,²⁰⁷ the Council established MINUJUSTH to support the Government of Haiti in strengthening rule of law institutions and the capacity of the national police force and to monitor, analyse and report on the human rights situation.²⁰⁸ The Council also welcomed and recognized the adoption by the General Assembly of resolution [71/161](#) on the new United Nations approach to cholera in Haiti developed by the Secretary-General, which provided for material assistance and support to the affected communities.²⁰⁹

²⁰² Held on 16 March and 10 October 2016 and 4 April 2017 under the item entitled "Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), annex II, sections A and B"; see [S/PV.7646](#), [S/PV.7786](#) and [S/PV.7914](#).

²⁰³ For more information on the Council's mission to Haiti, see part I, sect. 36, "Security Council mission", and part VI, sect. II.A.

²⁰⁴ Resolutions [2313 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2350 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1 and 5. For more information on the mandates of MINUSTAH and MINUJUSTH, see part X, sect. I, "Peacekeeping operations".

²⁰⁵ Resolution [2313 \(2016\)](#), paras. 11, 13 and 16–23.

²⁰⁶ Resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), second and thirteenth preambular paragraphs. See also [S/2017/223](#).

²⁰⁷ Although resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#) was adopted unanimously, some Council members questioned the application of Chapter VII. See [S/PV.7924](#), p. 3 (Russian Federation); p. 5 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 7 (China).

²⁰⁸ Resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), paras. 4–6.

²⁰⁹ *Ibid.*, tenth preambular paragraph, and [S/PRST/2017/20](#), sixth paragraph.

Meetings: the question concerning Haiti

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7651 17 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) (S/2016/225)		Nine Member States ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of MINUSTAH, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	All Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7789 11 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2016/753)		Eight Member States ^c	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, ^d Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7790 13 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2016/753)	Draft resolution submitted by 16 Member States ^e (S/2016/862)	Seven Member States ^f			Resolution 2313 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.7920 11 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2017/223)		11 Member States ^g	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees ^h	
S/PV.7924 13 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2017/223)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/313)	Brazil		12 Council members, ⁱ Brazil ^j	Resolution 2350 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter)
S/PV.8005 18 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2017/604)		Seven Member States ^k	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, representative of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees ^{h,l}	
S/PV.8068 12 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2017/840)		Nine Member States ^m	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees ^h	
S/PV.8070 17 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on MINUSTAH (S/2017/840)					S/PRST/2017/20

^a Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala, Haiti, Mexico, Peru and Saint Vincent and the Grenadines.

^b The representative of Peru spoke on behalf of the Friends of the Secretary-General for Haiti, comprising Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, France, Guatemala, Peru, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^c Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Mexico and Peru.

^d The Special Representative participated in the meeting via videoconference from Port-au-Prince.

- ^e Angola, Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, France, Guatemala, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Peru, Ukraine, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^f Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala and Peru.
- ^g Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala, Haiti, Mexico, Peru, Spain and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^h The representative of Peru spoke on behalf of the Friends of the Secretary-General for Haiti, comprising Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, France, Guatemala, Peru, United States and Uruguay.
- ⁱ Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^j The representative of Brazil spoke on behalf of Brazil, Chile and Guatemala.
- ^k Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Mexico and Peru.
- ^l Mexico was represented by its Under-Secretary for Multilateral Affairs and Human Rights.
- ^m Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

17. Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)

During the period under review, the Security Council held 11 meetings and adopted five resolutions and two presidential statements under the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)”. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. The Council was briefed by the Secretary-General and his Special Representative for Colombia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia on the status of the implementation of the laying down of weapons agreed upon between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People’s Army (FARC-EP) and on the work of the United Nations Mission in Colombia and the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia.²¹⁰ The Council also conducted a mission to Colombia from 3 to 5 May 2017.²¹¹

On 25 January 2016, the Council established the United Nations Mission in Colombia to monitor and verify the ceasefire and cessation of hostilities provisions of the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace, which was subsequently reached by the parties on 24 August 2016.²¹² Acknowledging the request by the

Government of Colombia to the United Nations for support in the implementation of the Agreement, Council members and Colombia highlighted the important role of the Council with regard to conflict prevention and resolution in that context.²¹³

Subsequent Council discussions focused on the progress made and challenges faced by the parties in the implementation of the Agreement, not only with respect to the laying down of arms, but also including issues such as reconciliation and transitional justice.²¹⁴ Following the national referendum held in Colombia on 2 October 2016, in which voters rejected the Agreement, several Council members expressed their support for the conclusion of a revised agreement between the parties.²¹⁵ On 26 October 2016, the Secretary-General addressed a letter to the President of the Security Council, in which he laid out recommendations for the United Nations Mission in Colombia further to the referendum of 2 October.²¹⁶ The President of the Security Council responded to that letter on 31 October 2016, taking note of the recommendations and noting that the Mission was authorized, pursuant to relevant resolutions, to verify the implementation of the ceasefire protocol signed on 13 October.²¹⁷

Upon the completion of its mission to Colombia in May 2017, the Council welcomed the efforts of the parties to fully implement the Agreement and recalled its own full commitment to the peace process and

²¹⁰ For more information on the mandates of the United Nations Mission in Colombia and the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia, see part X, sect. II, “Special political missions”.

²¹¹ For more information on the Council’s mission to Colombia, see part I, sect. 36, “Security Council mission”, and part VI, sect. II.A.

²¹² Resolution 2261 (2016) paras. 1–3. See also resolution 2307 (2016), first preambular paragraph and para. 1.

²¹³ S/PV.7609, p. 2 (United Kingdom); p. 5 (United States); p. 6 (Spain); p. 8 (Ukraine); and p. 10 (Colombia).

²¹⁴ See S/PV.7768; S/PV.7859; and S/PV.7916.

²¹⁵ S/PV.7859, p. 4 (Ukraine); p. 5 (Uruguay); and p. 6 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and S/PV.7916, p. 8 (Japan).

²¹⁶ S/2016/902.

²¹⁷ S/2016/923.

determination to continue to play a constructive and active role in the Colombia peace process in the months ahead.²¹⁸ On 10 July 2017, the Council welcomed the completion of the laying down of arms by FARC-EP on 27 June, as verified by the United Nations Mission in Colombia. The Council also established the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia to support the provisions of the amended Agreement signed by the parties on the reincorporation of the FARC-EP group into political, economic and social life and on personal

and collective security guarantees.²¹⁹ On 5 October 2017, the Council welcomed the signing, on 4 September, of a separate ceasefire agreement between the Government of Colombia and the National Liberation Army and decided that the Verification Mission would also support the monitoring and verification of that agreement, on a temporary basis, until 9 January 2018.²²⁰

²¹⁸ [S/PRST/2017/6](#).

²¹⁹ Resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#), third preambular paragraph and paras. 1 and 2. See also [S/PRST/2017/18](#), sixth paragraph.

²²⁰ Resolution [2381 \(2017\)](#), first preambular paragraph and para. 2.

Meetings: identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7609 25 January 2016		Draft resolution submitted by all Council members (S/2016/67)	Colombia ^a		All Council members, ^b Colombia	Resolution 2261 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7768 13 September 2016		Draft resolution submitted by all Council members (S/2016/774) Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2016/729)	Colombia		All Council members, ^c Colombia	Resolution 2307 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7773 21 September 2016			Colombia ^d		Secretary-General, Colombia	
S/PV.7859 11 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2016/1095)		Colombia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia	Five Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Italy, Sweden, Ukraine, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7916 5 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2017/252)		Colombia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7937 11 May 2017						S/PRST/2017/6

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7995 30 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2017/539)		Colombia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Sweden, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7997 10 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2017/539)	Draft resolution submitted by all Council members (S/2017/583)	Colombia ^a		All Council members, Colombia	Resolution 2366 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8041 11 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia (S/2017/745)		Colombia	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Six Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Sweden, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8049 14 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia (S/2017/745)	Draft resolution submitted by all Council members (S/2017/776)	Colombia		Seven Council members, ^e Colombia	Resolution 2377 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8063 5 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2017/801)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/837)	Colombia		10 Council members, ^f Colombia	Resolution 2381 (2017) 15-0-0 S/PRST/2017/18
	Letter dated 2 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/830)					

^a Colombia was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^b Uruguay was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^c New Zealand was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^d Colombia was represented by the President of the Republic.

^e Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Japan, Russian Federation, Senegal, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^f Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, France, Italy, Russian Federation, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

Asia

18. The situation in Afghanistan

During the period under review, the Security Council held nine meetings, adopted two resolutions and issued one presidential statement concerning the situation in Afghanistan. As in previous periods, the item was considered by the Council at quarterly debates with the participation of interested Member States. At those meetings, the Council was addressed by a variety of speakers, including the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA),²²¹ representatives of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) and the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011). More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. In 2016 and 2017, the briefings to the Council were focused on the political transition and reform efforts undertaken by the National Unity Government in Afghanistan, the deteriorating security and humanitarian situation in the country, the status of peace and reconciliation and the implementation of the mandate of UNAMA. Moreover, during deliberations, members of the Council highlighted the need for further strengthening of the rule of law, human rights, electoral reform and anti-corruption measures.²²² Council members and other speakers also stressed the fundamental importance of improving the status of women in Afghanistan and their participation in peace and reconciliation efforts.²²³

The Council expressed its concern about the security situation in Afghanistan and condemned the terrorist activities by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) affiliates and other armed groups.²²⁴ The Council welcomed the continuing efforts of the Government to advance the peace process to promote an Afghan-led and Afghan-owned dialogue on reconciliation and political participation, and stressed the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation to promote security, stability and economic and social development in the country.²²⁵

The Council also stressed the importance of the support of the international community to the National Unity Government in implementing its reform agenda, while also recognizing the positive impact of international commitments made at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) summit held in Warsaw in June 2016 and the Brussels Conference on Afghanistan, held in October 2016, for the security and development of Afghanistan.²²⁶ The Council referred in particular to the priority of reforming and strengthening the Afghan National Police and Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, including through the continued presence and support of the non-combat Resolute Support Mission, and extended the mandate of UNAMA twice for periods of one year each, until 17 March 2017 and 17 March 2018, respectively.²²⁷

²²¹ For more information on the mandate of UNAMA, see part X, sect. II, "Special political missions".

²²² S/PV.7771, p. 8 (New Zealand); p. 10 (Ukraine); pp. 12–13 (France); pp. 16–17 (United States); p. 17 (Angola); and pp. 19–20 (Japan); and S/PV.7896, pp. 11–12 (Italy); pp. 15–16 (Senegal); p. 17 (Egypt); p. 18 (Uruguay); and p. 23 (United Kingdom).

²²³ S/PV.7844, p. 10 (Ukraine); p. 12 (United States); p. 16 (United Kingdom); pp. 19–20 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 22 (Senegal); p. 23 (Angola); p. 25 (Spain); and S/PV.7896, p. 17 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 18 (Uruguay); p. 19 (Kazakhstan); p. 23

(United Kingdom); p. 27 (Netherlands); p. 30 (European Union); p. 32 (Australia and Belgium); and p. 34 (Canada).

²²⁴ S/PRST/2016/14, third paragraph.

²²⁵ Resolutions 2274 (2016), eleventh preambular paragraph and para. 14, and 2344 (2017), eighth preambular paragraph and para. 12.

²²⁶ Resolution 2344 (2017), ninth preambular paragraph.

²²⁷ Resolutions 2274 (2016), paras. 4, 26, 28 and 29, and 2344 (2017), paras. 3, 17 and 19.

Meetings: the situation in Afghanistan

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7645 15 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/218)	Draft resolution submitted by Spain (S/2016/241)	11 Member States ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	All Council members, all invitees	Resolution 2274 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7722 21 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/532)		11 Member States ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7771 14 September 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/768)		11 Member States ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, ^c 10 invitees under rule 37, ^d all invitees under rule 39	S/PRST/2016/14
S/PV.7844 19 December 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/1049)		12 Member States ^e	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC), Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	New Zealand (as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)), all Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7896 10 March 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2017/189)		11 Member States ^f	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Chair of the Afghanistan Independent Human Rights Commission, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7902 17 March 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2017/189)	Draft resolution submitted by Japan (S/2017/222)	Afghanistan		Japan	Resolution 2344 (2017) 15-0-0

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7980 21 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2017/508)		11 Member States ^f	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8055 25 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2017/783)		10 Member States ^g	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, representative of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees ^h	
S/PV.8147 21 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2017/1056)		10 Member States ⁱ	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Executive Director of UNODC, founding member of the Women and Peace Studies Organization and member of the High Peace Council of Afghanistan, ^j Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	Kazakhstan (as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)), all Council members, all invitees	

- ^a Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Netherlands, Pakistan, Sweden and Turkey.
- ^b Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation and Sweden by its State Secretary for Foreign Affairs.
- ^c New Zealand was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ^d The representative of Sweden did not make a statement.
- ^e Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, Netherlands, Pakistan, Sweden and Turkey.
- ^f Afghanistan, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Netherlands, Pakistan, Spain and Turkey.
- ^g Afghanistan, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Netherlands, Pakistan and Turkey.
- ^h Afghanistan was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ⁱ Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Netherlands, Pakistan, Turkey and Uzbekistan.
- ^j The Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the founding member of the Women and Peace Studies Organization and member of the High Peace Council of Afghanistan participated in the meeting via videoconference from Vienna and Kabul, respectively.

19. The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

During the period under review, the Security Council held two meetings in connection with the item entitled “The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. These constituted the third and fourth meetings held by the Council on the human rights situation in the country

since the inclusion, in 2014, of the item in the list of matters of which the Council is seized.²²⁸

²²⁸ For more information on the first two meetings, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part I, sect. 18, “The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”.

Both meetings were held at the request of nine members of the Council.²²⁹ In both cases, as at the previous meetings held under this item in 2014 and 2015, the agenda was adopted by a procedural vote at the outset of the meeting.²³⁰ Both meetings took the format of briefings.

On 9 December 2016, at its 7830th meeting, the Council heard a briefing by the Deputy Secretary-General, who underscored the link between the respect for human rights and the maintenance of international peace and security.²³¹ On 11 December 2017, at its 8130th meeting, the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs and the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights expressed regret for the lack of improvement on the human rights situation

in the country since 2014. They further noted that the heightened security crisis had deepened the human rights violations in the country.²³² Acknowledging that the Council had strengthened its sanctions regime on the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs recalled the latest report of the Special Rapporteur on the situation of human rights in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, in which the Special Rapporteur stated that sanctions might have a detrimental impact on livelihoods and medical care and requested that human rights be given due consideration when drafting and assessing sanctions resolutions. In that regard, he made a series of requests to ensure that the fragile humanitarian situation did not deteriorate further.²³³

²²⁹ See letters dated 1 December 2016 (S/2016/1034) and 1 December 2017 (S/2017/1006).

²³⁰ For details on procedural votes on the agenda, see part II, sect. II.A.

²³¹ S/PV.7830, p. 5.

²³² S/PV.8130, pp. 5–7 (Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs); and pp. 7–8 (United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights).

²³³ *Ibid.*, pp. 6–7.

Meetings: the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

Meeting record and date	Sub-item	Other documents	Rule 37 invitations	Rule 39 and other invitations	Speakers	Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)
S/PV.7830 9 December 2016	Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1034)	Report of the Commission of inquiry of the Human Right Council on human rights in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (A/HRC/25/63)	Republic of Korea	Deputy Secretary-General; Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights and Head of the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights	All Council members, all invitees	Adoption of agenda ^a 9-5-1
S/PV.8130 11 December 2017	Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/1006)		Republic of Korea	Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs; the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights ^b	All Council members, all invitees	Adoption of agenda ^c 10-3-2

^a For: France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; against: Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); abstaining: Senegal.

^b The United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights participated in the meeting via videoconference from Paris.

^c For: France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; against: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation; abstaining: Egypt, Ethiopia.

20. The situation in Myanmar

During the period under review, the Security Council held three meetings and adopted one presidential statement in connection with the item entitled “The situation in Myanmar”. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

On 2 September 2017, the Secretary-General addressed a letter to the President of the Security Council in which he shared his deep concern about the security, humanitarian and human rights situation in Rakhine State in Myanmar²³⁴ and, with reference to informal consultations of the whole held on 30 August 2017, highlighted the importance for the international community to send a strong message to support efforts to end the vicious cycle of violence and to press for restraint and calm to avoid a humanitarian catastrophe.

On 28 September 2017, the Council held its first public meeting under the item since 13 July 2009.²³⁵ The Secretary-General briefed the Council on the significant deterioration of the humanitarian situation and the plight of the Rohingya following the intensification of fighting between the Government of Myanmar and rebel forces since 25 August 2017.²³⁶

In a presidential statement adopted on 6 November 2017, the Council strongly condemned the widespread violence, which had resulted in the displacement of over 607,000 persons, the vast majority belonging to the Rohingya community, and

expressed grave concern over reports of human rights violations, including by Myanmar security forces. Reaffirming the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Myanmar, the Council underlined the Government’s primary responsibility to protect its population and called on it to ensure no further excessive use of military force, to abide by its human rights obligations, to grant immediate, safe and unhindered humanitarian access, to allow for the voluntary, safe and dignified return of displaced individuals and refugees and to work on addressing the root causes of the conflict, including through the full implementation of the recommendations of the Advisory Commission on Rakhine State chaired by Kofi Annan.²³⁷

On 12 December 2017, the Council was briefed by the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict concerning the situation in Rakhine State. During the discussion, while taking note of the initial steps taken since the adoption of the presidential statement on 6 November 2017, Council members called on the Government of Myanmar to create conditions conducive to the return of refugees and to work towards reconciliation and addressing the root causes of the violence.²³⁸

²³⁴ S/2017/753.

²³⁵ See S/PV.8060. For more information on the meeting held in 2009, see S/PV.6161 and *Repertoire, Supplement 2008–2009*, part I, sect. 22, “The situation in Myanmar”.

²³⁶ S/PV.8060, pp. 2–4.

²³⁷ S/PRST/2017/22, second to sixth, ninth, eleventh, fifteenth and sixteenth paragraphs.

²³⁸ S/PV.8133, p. 6 (United Kingdom); p. 10 (Kazakhstan); p. 11 (Egypt); p. 11–12 (Sweden); p. 13 (Ethiopia); pp. 13–14 (France); p. 15 (Italy); p. 16 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 17 (Uruguay); p. 18 (Senegal); and pp. 18–19 (Ukraine).

Meetings: the situation in Myanmar

Meeting record and date	Sub-item	Other documents	Rule 37 invitations	Rule 39 and other invitations	Speakers	Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)
S/PV.8060 28 September 2017			Bangladesh, Myanmar ^a		Secretary- General, all Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8085 6 November 2017			Bangladesh, Myanmar		All invitees	S/PRST/2017/22

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8133 12 December 2017			Bangladesh, Myanmar	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict	All Council members, all invitees	

^a Myanmar was represented by the Special Envoy of the State Counsellor and National Security Adviser.

Europe

21. The situation in Cyprus

During the period 2016 to 2017, the Security Council held four meetings and adopted four resolutions concerning the situation in Cyprus. More information on the meetings, including on invitees, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. The Council also held four closed meetings in 2016 and 2017 with countries contributing troops and police to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP) pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#).²³⁹

During the period under review, against the backdrop of the positive momentum in the settlement negotiations, the Council welcomed the commitments set out in the joint statements issued by Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders on 15 May 2016, 8 June 2016, 14 September 2016 and 2 April 2017.²⁴⁰ The Council also encouraged the sides to intensify the substantive negotiations on the unresolved core issues and to sustain their commitment, while stressing that the status quo was unsustainable.²⁴¹ The Council further requested the Secretary-General to intensify transition planning in relation to a settlement, guided by

developments in negotiations, and encouraged both sides to engage with each other, as well as with UNFICYP and the United Nations mission of good offices in Cyprus, on issues related to the implementation of a settlement.²⁴² Throughout the period, the Council urged the implementation of confidence-building measures and looked forward to an agreement on the implementation of mutually acceptable steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of crossing points.²⁴³

In 2016 and 2017, the Council extended the mandate of UNFICYP four times, in accordance with the recommendations contained in the reports of the Secretary-General.²⁴⁴ The Council also increased the force levels of UNFICYP from 860 to 888, in accordance with the recommendation of the Secretary-General,²⁴⁵ and, in a letter dated 25 July 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General, took note of his intention to appoint a new Force Commander of UNFICYP.²⁴⁶ In addition, the Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct

²³⁹ Held on 13 January and 20 July 2016 and 20 January and 13 July 2017, under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop-and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), annex II, sections A and B”; see [S/PV.7620](#), [S/PV.7741](#), [S/PV.7867](#) and [S/PV.8000](#).

²⁴⁰ Resolutions [2300 \(2016\)](#), [2338 \(2017\)](#) and [2369 \(2017\)](#), fourth preambular paragraph. See also [S/PV.7613](#), p. 2 (Egypt); and p. 3 (United Kingdom, United States).

²⁴¹ Resolutions [2263 \(2016\)](#), [2300 \(2016\)](#), [2338 \(2017\)](#) and [2369 \(2017\)](#), fifth preambular paragraph.

²⁴² Resolutions [2300 \(2016\)](#) and [2338 \(2017\)](#), para. 4, and [2369 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

²⁴³ Resolutions [2263 \(2016\)](#), para. 4, [2300 \(2016\)](#) and [2338 \(2017\)](#), para. 5, and [2369 \(2017\)](#), para. 6.

²⁴⁴ Resolutions [2263 \(2016\)](#), para. 7, and [2300 \(2016\)](#), [2338 \(2017\)](#) and [2369 \(2017\)](#), para. 8. See also [S/2016/11](#), [S/2016/598](#), [S/2017/20](#) and [S/2017/586](#). For more information on the mandate of UNFICYP, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

²⁴⁵ Resolution [2263 \(2016\)](#), para. 7. See also [S/2016/11](#).

²⁴⁶ [S/2016/648](#).

a strategic review of UNFICYP, focused on findings and recommendations for how the Force could be optimally configured to implement its existing mandate based exclusively on a rigorous evidence-based assessment of the impact of its activities.²⁴⁷

²⁴⁷ Resolution 2369 (2017), para. 12.

Meetings: the situation in Cyprus

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7613 28 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2016/11) Report of the Secretary-General on his mission of good offices in Cyprus (S/2016/15)	Draft resolution submitted by nine Member States ^a (S/2016/82)			Four Council members (Egypt, Russian Federation, United Kingdom, United States)	Resolution 2263 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7746 26 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2016/598) Report of the Secretary-General on his mission of good offices in Cyprus (S/2016/599)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/637)				Resolution 2300 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7869 26 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2017/20)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/70)				Resolution 2338 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8014 27 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2017/586)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/636)			One Council member (Egypt)	Resolution 2369 (2017) 15-0-0

^a Angola, France, Japan, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

22. Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia

A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

During 2016 and 2017, the Security Council held four meetings concerning the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below. Under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council twice renewed the authorization of the multinational stabilization force, EUFOR-Althea, and the continued presence of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization in the country, for periods of 12 months each, until 8 November 2017 and 7 November 2018, respectively.²⁴⁸

The Council heard semi-annual briefings on the item by the High Representative for the Implementation of the Peace Agreement on Bosnia and

Herzegovina, who updated the Council on the developments covered in his most recent reports. While noting the progress achieved since the end of the conflict in 1995, the High Representative highlighted the significant challenges ahead, including the general elections scheduled for October 2018. In that connection, the Council reiterated its calls to all political leaders to advance reconciliation and mutual understanding and urged the parties to step up the implementation of comprehensive reforms and avoid polarization.²⁴⁹ The Council also reiterated its calls to the competent authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to take the steps required to complete the 5 plus 2 agenda, which was necessary for the closure of the Office of the High Representative.²⁵⁰

²⁴⁸ Resolutions [2315 \(2016\)](#) and [2384 \(2017\)](#), paras. 3 and 4. For more information on the mandate of EUFOR-Althea, see part VIII, sect. III, “Peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements”.

²⁴⁹ Resolution [2384 \(2017\)](#), thirteenth preambular paragraph and para. 8.

²⁵⁰ Resolutions [2315 \(2016\)](#) and [2384 \(2017\)](#), tenth preambular paragraph.

Meetings: the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7688 5 May 2016	Letter dated 26 April 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/395)		Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Serbia	High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, representative of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7803 8 November 2016	Letter dated 28 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/911)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/935)	Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Serbia	High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees	Resolution 2315 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7943 18 May 2017	Letter dated 28 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/379)		Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Serbia	High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8089 7 November 2017	Letter dated 1 November 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/922)	Draft resolution submitted by Italy (S/2017/928)	Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Serbia	High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, all invitees	Resolution 2384 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

B. Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)

During the period under review, the Security Council held eight meetings in connection with the item entitled “Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)”. No decisions were adopted by the Council under the item in 2016 and 2017. More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.

The Council considered the reports of the Secretary-General submitted pursuant to resolution [1244 \(1999\)](#)²⁵¹ and was briefed on a quarterly basis by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK). At a number of meetings during the reporting period, members of the Council raised the question of whether to maintain the quarterly briefing cycle for the item or extend it to a half-year cycle.²⁵²

The meetings were focused on the political developments in Kosovo, including the normalization of relations between Pristina and Belgrade through the European Union-facilitated dialogue, the European Union stabilization and association agreement for Kosovo and the establishment of the Association/Community of Kosovo Serb municipalities. Reference was also made to the polarization of the political landscape, including the use of political violence, the conduct of general and municipal elections in Kosovo and the beginning of operations of the Specialist Chambers and the Specialist Prosecutor’s Office in The Hague. Council members also discussed the question of missing persons, the promotion of human rights in Kosovo and the need to address radicalization and extremism, terrorist training and financing, and trafficking in persons, human organs and weapons.

The Council focused on the work of UNMIK,²⁵³ the European Union Rule of Law Mission in Kosovo (EULEX), the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and the Kosovo Force.

²⁵³ For more information on the mandate of UNMIK, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

²⁵¹ [S/2016/99](#), [S/2016/407](#), [S/2016/666](#), [S/2016/901](#), [S/2017/95/Rev.1](#), [S/2017/387](#), [S/2017/640](#) and [S/2017/911](#).

²⁵² See, for example, [S/PV.7940](#), p. 5 (Serbia); p. 13 (Russian Federation); and p. 22 (France).

Meetings: Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7637 29 February 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK) (S/2016/99)		Serbia ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo, ^b Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7693 16 May 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2016/407)		Serbia ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7760 25 August 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2016/666)		Serbia ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, ^b Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7811 16 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2016/901)		Serbia ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, ^b Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7891 27 February 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2017/95/Rev.1)		Serbia ^c	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7940 16 May 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2017/387)		Serbia ^d	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8025 16 August 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2017/640)		Serbia ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, ^b Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8100 14 November 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNMIK (S/2017/911)		Serbia ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Ms. Vlora Çitaku	All Council members, all invitees	

^a Serbia was represented by its First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^b The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Pristina.

^c Serbia was represented by its President.

^d Serbia was represented by its Minister of Justice.

23. Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2014/136](#))

During the period under review, the Security Council held two meetings in connection with the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2014/136](#))”. More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.²⁵⁴

In 2016 and 2017, as in previous periods, the Council considered the item mostly through briefings.

The Council heard briefings by the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator and representatives of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE). The discussions of the Council were focused primarily on the implementation of the Minsk agreements and the overall security situation in eastern Ukraine.²⁵⁵

²⁵⁴ During the previous biennium, the Council held 24 meetings under the item. For more information, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part I, sect. 21, “Items relating to Ukraine”.

²⁵⁵ On 31 January 2017, the Council issued a statement to the press on the deterioration of the situation in the Donetsk region.

Meetings: letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)

Meeting record and date	Sub-item	Other documents	Rule 37 invitations	Rule 39 and other invitations	Speakers	Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)
S/PV.7683 28 April 2016				Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Chief Monitor of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine, Special Representative of the OSCE Chairperson-in-Office in Ukraine and in the Trilateral Contact Group	All Council members, ^a all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7876 2 February 2017				Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Chief Monitor of the OSCE Special Monitoring Mission, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, all invitees ^c	

^a Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs and Chief of Staff of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

^b The Chief Monitor of the OSCE Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine and the Special Representative of the OSCE Chairperson-in-Office in Ukraine and in the Trilateral Contact Group participated in the meeting via videoconference from Kyiv.

^c The Chief Monitor of the OSCE Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine participated in the meeting via videoconference from Kyiv.

Middle East

24. The situation in the Middle East

During the period under review, the Security Council held 78 open meetings, including one high-level meeting,²⁵⁶ in connection with the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”. Under the item, the Council adopted 15 resolutions and issued four presidential statements. Nine draft resolutions on a broad range of Security Council actions, proposed in relation to the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic, were not adopted owing to the negative vote of one or more permanent members of the Council. In addition, the Council held six meetings, three in 2016 and three in 2017, with countries contributing troops and police to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) and the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL), pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#).²⁵⁷ More information on meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the

tables below, which cover the Syrian Arab Republic, Yemen, UNDOF and UNIFIL.

In 2016–2017, in connection with the item the Council considered the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, the conflict in Yemen, the mandate of UNDOF and the mandate of UNIFIL. The Council renewed the mandate of UNDOF four times for periods of six months each, the last until 30 June 2018.²⁵⁸ The Council also renewed the mandate of UNIFIL twice for periods of one year each, the last until 31 August 2018.²⁵⁹

Discussions in the Council relating to the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic focused on three defined aspects: the political process to end the conflict; the proliferation and use of chemical weapons; and the humanitarian situation in the country. In parallel to the Council’s involvement, the General Assembly considered aspects of the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic under a number of items on its agenda. In

²⁵⁶ See [S/PV.7774](#). For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

²⁵⁷ Held under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop-and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), annex II, sections A and B”. For UNDOF, see [S/PV.7720](#) (21 June 2016); [S/PV.7835](#) (13 December 2016); [S/PV.7972](#) (15 June 2017); and [S/PV.8131](#) (12 December 2017); and for UNIFIL, see [S/PV.7756](#) (22 August 2016); and [S/PV.8023](#) (10 August 2017).

²⁵⁸ Resolutions [2294 \(2016\)](#), [2330 \(2016\)](#), [2361 \(2017\)](#) and [2394 \(2017\)](#), para. 11. For more information on the mandate of UNDOF, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

²⁵⁹ Resolutions [2305 \(2016\)](#) and [2373 \(2017\)](#), para. 1. For more information on the mandate of UNIFIL, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

particular, in December 2016, in connection with the item entitled “Prevention of armed conflict”, the General Assembly adopted resolution 71/248, by which it decided to establish the International, Impartial and Independent Mechanism to Assist in the Investigation and Prosecution of Persons Responsible for the Most Serious Crimes under International Law Committed in the Syrian Arab Republic since March 2011.²⁶⁰

During the period, the Council heard regular briefings on the political process by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria. In his briefings, he addressed the progression of the political process and the negotiations in Geneva and, in particular, the efforts of the international community and the United Nations to reduce the levels of violence in the country. On 30 December 2016, a ceasefire was agreed by the warring parties in the country, guaranteed by Turkey and the Russian Federation.²⁶¹ The Council took note of the documents issued by the guarantors in resolution 2336 (2016) of 31 December 2016.²⁶² In 2017, the Special Envoy also reported on the progress of de-escalation in the country. In 2017, the Council heard briefings on the negotiations in Geneva and also on meetings held in places other than Geneva, such as Astana, Amman, Riyadh and Moscow, at which the participants addressed a variety of aspects of the Syrian conflict.

In regard to the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic, the Council heard four briefings by the Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs concerning the implementation of resolution 2118 (2013). The briefings also included information on the progress of the investigations by the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) fact-finding mission and the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism concerning the alleged attacks with chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic. At meetings held in November 2017, Council members expressed conflicting views with regard to the quality and conduct of the investigation by the Joint Investigative Mechanism.²⁶³ Further to the issuance of the Mechanism’s seventh report,²⁶⁴ Member States proposed, but the Council failed to adopt, three different resolutions regarding the renewal of its

mandate.²⁶⁵ As a result, the mandate of the Mechanism expired on 17 November 2017.²⁶⁶ With regard to the humanitarian situation in the country, the Council heard monthly briefings by the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator covering such issues as the humanitarian impact of sieges on the civilian population, the effects of displacement of millions of civilians, the difficulties encountered in terms of delivery of humanitarian aid and access by humanitarian convoys to besieged as well as other hard-to-reach areas, and the need to protect medical facilities and medical personnel throughout the country. In that regard, by resolution 2332 (2016) of 21 December 2016, the Council renewed for an additional 12 months, until 10 January 2018, its decision to authorize United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners to use routes across conflict lines, including all border crossings, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance would reach the people in need throughout the country.²⁶⁷ By the same resolution, the Council also renewed the authorization of the monitoring mechanism, established under the authority of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2165 (2014) to monitor humanitarian aid. On 19 December 2017, by resolution 2393 (2017), the Council renewed its decisions for a further period of 12 months, until 10 January 2019.²⁶⁸

Regarding the conflict in Yemen, in 2016–2017 the Council heard briefings by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, in which he focused on the peace and political processes and the impact of the armed conflict in the country. The Council also heard briefings by the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, whose main focus was the dire humanitarian situation resulting from the armed conflict. During the period under review, the Council also renewed the sanctions measures imposed pursuant to resolutions 2140 (2014) and 2216 (2015), namely an asset freeze, a travel ban and an arms embargo. By resolutions 2266 (2016) and 2342 (2017), the Council twice extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts, for periods of 13 months each, until 27 March 2017 and 28 March 2018, respectively.²⁶⁹

²⁶⁰ For more information on relations with the General Assembly, see part IV, sect. I.

²⁶¹ See letter dated 29 December 2016 from the representatives of the Russian Federation and Turkey to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1133, annexes I–V).

²⁶² Resolution 2336 (2016), para.1.

²⁶³ See S/PV.8090, S/PV.8105 and S/PV.8107.

²⁶⁴ S/2017/904, annex.

²⁶⁵ S/2017/962, S/2017/968 and S/2017/970.

²⁶⁶ For more information on the mandate of the Joint Investigative Mechanism, see part IX, sect. III, “Investigative bodies”.

²⁶⁷ Resolution 2332 (2016), para. 2.

²⁶⁸ Resolution 2393 (2017), para. 2.

²⁶⁹ Resolutions 2266 (2016) and 2342 (2017), para. 5. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning Yemen, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of

During the period under review, the mandate of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) was renewed four times for periods of six months each, the last until 30 June 2018.²⁷⁰ In the context of the renewal of the mandate of the Force, members of the Council addressed the deteriorating security situation in the area of separation owing to the continued effect of the Syrian conflict.

In connection with the political situation in Lebanon, the Council issued two presidential statements in which it addressed the two-year-long vacancy in the presidency of the country. In July 2016 the Council expressed its deepest concern at the situation and called upon all parties to engage in negotiating a compromise agreement with the aim of ending the political and institutional crisis in Lebanon.²⁷¹ Following the election of the President of

Lebanon on 31 October, the Council, on 1 November 2016, welcomed his election and urged the new President and Lebanese leaders to promote stability by swiftly forming a government.²⁷² Following the resignation of the Prime Minister of Lebanon in November 2017 and his return to the country later that month, the Council issued a statement to the press, on 19 December 2017, in which it welcomed his decision to return to Lebanon and continue his term. In the statement, the Council also recalled the need to protect Lebanon from the crises that were destabilizing the Middle East. During the period under review, the Council renewed the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL) twice for periods of one year each, the last until 31 August 2018.²⁷³ At the meeting held on 30 August 2017, while expressing strong support for the mission, the representative of the United States stated that Hizbullah was rearming itself and posed a threat to the region.²⁷⁴

the Charter"; and for more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014) and Panel of Experts, see part IX, sect. I, "Committees".

²⁷⁰ Resolutions 2294 (2016), 2330 (2016), 2361 (2017) and 2394 (2017), para. 11.

²⁷¹ S/PRST/2016/10, third and fifth paragraphs.

²⁷² S/PRST/2016/15, second paragraph.

²⁷³ Resolutions 2305 (2016) and 2373 (2017), para. 1.

²⁷⁴ S/PV.8037, p. 3 (United States).

Meetings: the situation in the Middle East – Syrian Arab Republic

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7605 15 January 2016			Syrian Arab Republic	Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7612 27 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/60)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Executive Director of the United Nations World Food Programme	All invitees	
S/PV.7631 24 February 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014),		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/156)					
S/PV.7634 26 February 2016		Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation, United States (S/2016/185)	Syrian Arab Republic	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	All Council members, ^a all invitees ^b	Resolution 2268 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7660 30 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/272)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.7682 28 April 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/384)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Under-Secretary-General ^c	
S/PV.7687 4 May 2016			Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7701 27 May 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/460)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Two Council members (United States, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)), all invitees ^d	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7725 23 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/546)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.7744 25 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/631)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7757 22 August 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/714)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	14 Council members, ^e all invitees	
S/PV.7774 21 September 2016			Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^f all invitees	
S/PV.7777 25 September 2016			Syrian Arab Republic	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7780 29 September 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014),			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	One Council member (Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General ^d	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/796)					
S/PV.7785 8 October 2016		Draft resolution submitted by 46 Member States ^g (S/2016/846) Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation (S/2016/847)	41 Member States ^h		All Council members, ⁱ Syrian Arab Republic	Draft resolution not adopted S/2016/846 11-2-2 ^j Draft resolution S/2016/847 not adopted 4-9-2 ^k
S/PV.7795 26 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/873)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	13 Council members, ^l all invitees	
S/PV.7798 31 October 2016	Letter dated 21 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/888)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/905)			Seven Council members ^m	Resolution 2314 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7815 17 November 2016		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/974)			Nine Council members ⁿ	Resolution 2319 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7817 21 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/962)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, World Health Organization Representative in Syria	All Council members, all invitees ^o	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7822 30 November 2016			Syrian Arab Republic	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, Under-Secretary- General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) Regional Director for the Middle East and North Africa	All Council members, all invitees ^p	
S/PV.7825 5 December 2016		Draft resolution submitted by Egypt, New Zealand, Spain (S/2016/1026)	Syrian Arab Republic		All Council members, Syrian Arab Republic	Draft resolution S/2016/1026 not adopted 11-3-1 ^q
S/PV.7834 13 December 2016			Syrian Arab Republic		Secretary-General, all Council members, Syrian Arab Republic	
S/PV.7841 19 December 2016		Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2016/1071)				Resolution 2328 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7849 21 December 2016	Report of the Secretary- General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/1057)	Draft resolution submitted by Egypt, New Zealand, Spain (S/2016/1077)				Resolution 2332 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7852 23 December 2016	Report of the Secretary- General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/1057)			Director of the Coordination and Response Division of the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs	Two Council members (New Zealand, Russian Federation), Director of the Coordination and Response Division	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7855 31 December 2016	Letter dated 29 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation and the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1133)	Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation, Turkey (S/2016/1138)			All Council members	Resolution 2336 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7870 26 January 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) , 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/58)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Deputy Executive Director of the World Food Programme, Executive Director, World Health Organization Health Emergencies Programme	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees ^r	
S/PV.7888 22 February 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) , 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/144)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	One Council member (Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.7893 28 February 2017	Letter dated 24 February 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of	Draft resolution submitted by 42 Member States ^f (S/2017/172)	36 Member States ^f		All Council members, Syrian Arab Republic	Draft resolution S/2017/172 not adopted 9-3-3 ^u

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
	America to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/170)					
S/PV.7909 30 March 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/244)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Sweden, Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.7915 5 April 2017	Letter dated 27 March 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/260)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7919 7 April 2017			Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7921 12 April 2017			Syrian Arab Republic	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7922 12 April 2017		Draft resolution submitted by France, United Kingdom, United States S/2017/315	Syrian Arab Republic		All Council members, Syrian Arab Republic	Draft resolution S/2017/315 not adopted 10-2-3 ^v
S/PV.7931 27 April 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014),			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, Under-Secretary-General ^d	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/339)					
S/PV.7944 22 May 2017				Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	Four Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Ukraine, Uruguay), Special Envoy ^b	
S/PV.7946 23 May 2017	Letter dated 28 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/373)			Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General	
	Letter dated 4 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/400)					
	Letter dated 18 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/440)					
S/PV.7955 30 May 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/445)		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, all invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7973 15 June 2017	Letter dated 30 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/469)			Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs	One Council member (Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.7983 27 June 2017				Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	Two Council members (Kazakhstan, Uruguay), Special Envoy ^b	
S/PV.7987 29 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) , 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/541)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	One Council member (Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.8015 27 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) , 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/623)		Syrian Arab Republic	Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), United States, Uruguay), all invitees ^w	
S/PV.8036 30 August 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014) , 2165 (2014) , 2191 (2014) , 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/733)			Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees ^b	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8058 27 September 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/794)		Syrian Arab Republic	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Four Council members (Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, United States, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8073 24 October 2017		Draft resolution submitted by 41 Member States ^x (S/2017/884)	35 Member States ^y		All Council members	Procedural vote (rule 33.3) ^z Draft resolution S/2017/884 not adopted 11-2-2 ^{aa}
S/PV.8076 26 October 2017				Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	One Council member (Uruguay), Special Envoy ^b	
S/PV.8081 30 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/902)			Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General ^{bb}	
S/PV.8090 7 November 2017	Letter dated 26 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/904) Letter dated 25 October 2017 from the Secretary-General		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, Head of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism	All Council members, all invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
	addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/905)					
	Letter dated 30 October 2017 from the Secretary- General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/916)					
S/PV.8105 16 November 2017		Draft resolution submitted by China, Russian Federation (S/2017/933)	Syrian Arab Republic		All Council members, Syrian Arab Republic	Procedural vote (rule 32) ^{dd} Draft resolution S/2017/962 not adopted 11-2-2 ^{ee} Draft resolution S/2017/968 not adopted 4-7-4 ^{ff}
		Draft resolution submitted by seven Member States ^{cc} (S/2017/962)				
		Draft resolution submitted by Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (S/2017/968)				
S/PV.8107 17 November 2017		Draft resolution submitted by Japan (S/2017/970)			11 Council members ^{gg}	Draft resolution S/2017/970 not adopted 12-2-1 ^{hh}
S/PV.8113 27 November 2017				Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Special Envoy ^b	
S/PV.8117 29 November 2017	Report of the Secretary- General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2258 (2015) and		Syrian Arab Republic	Under-Secretary- General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Six Council members, ⁱⁱ all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	2332 (2016) (S/2017/982)					
S/PV.8141 19 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by Egypt, Japan, Sweden (S/2017/1063)			12 Council members ^j	Resolution 2393 (2017) 12-0-3 ^{kk}
S/PV.8142 19 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2258 (2015) and 2332 (2016) (S/2017/1057)		Syrian Arab Republic	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, Under-Secretary General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	

^a The Russian Federation was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^b The Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva.

^c The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from Vienna.

^d The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva.

^e Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia (President of the Security Council), New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^f Egypt, Senegal and Ukraine were represented by their Presidents; Japan and New Zealand (President of the Security Council) were represented by their Prime Ministers; Malaysia was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs; Angola was represented by its Secretary of State for External Relations; China, Russian Federation and Uruguay were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; France was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Development; Spain was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; the United Kingdom was represented by its Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs; the United States was represented by its Secretary of State; and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) was represented by its Minister of People's Power for Foreign Affairs.

^g Andorra, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom and United States.

^h Andorra, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

ⁱ France was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Development.

^j *For:* Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against:* Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining:* Angola, China.

^k *For:* China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *against:* France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States; *abstaining:* Angola, Uruguay.

^l Angola, China, Egypt (on behalf of Egypt, New Zealand and Spain), France, Japan, New Zealand, Russian Federation (President of the Security Council), Senegal, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^m China, France, Japan, Russian Federation (President of the Security Council), Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

ⁿ China, Egypt, France, Japan, Spain, Russian Federation, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^o The World Health Organization Representative in Syria participated in the meeting via videoconference from Damascus.

- ^p The Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva; the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from London; and the UNICEF Regional Director for the Middle East and North Africa participated in the meeting via videoconference from Amman.
- ^q *For*: Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: China, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: Angola.
- ^r The Executive Director of the World Health Organization Health Emergencies Programme participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva.
- ^s Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^t Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Spain, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^u *For*: France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation; *abstaining*: Egypt, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan.
- ^v *For*: Egypt, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation; *abstaining*: China, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan.
- ^w The Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via video-conference from Amman.
- ^x Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^y Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain and Turkey.
- ^z *For*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation; *against*: France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining*: Egypt, Ethiopia, Senegal.
- ^{aa} *For*: Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation; *abstaining*: China, Kazakhstan.
- ^{bb} The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via video-conference from Amman.
- ^{cc} France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^{dd} *For*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation; *against*: France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States; *abstaining*: Egypt, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Uruguay.
- ^{ee} *For*: Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation; *abstaining*: China, Egypt.
- ^{ff} *For*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation; *against*: France, Italy, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining*: Egypt, Ethiopia Japan, Senegal.
- ^{gg} Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, France, Italy (President of the Security Council), Russian Federation, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{hh} *For*: Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation; *abstaining*: China.
- ⁱⁱ Bolivia (Plurinational State of), France, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{jj} Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^{kk} *For*: Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining*: China, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation.

Meetings: the situation in the Middle East – Yemen

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7622 16 February 2016				Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Under-Secretary-General	
S/PV.7625 17 February 2016				Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen	One Council member (Japan), ^a Special Envoy	
S/PV.7630 24 February 2016	Letter dated 22 January 2016 from the Panel of Experts on Yemen established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2140 (2014) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/73)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2016/172)			One Council member (Egypt)	Resolution 2266 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7641 3 March 2016			Yemen	Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All invitees ^b	
S/PV.7672 15 April 2016			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator	All invitees	
S/PV.7676 25 April 2016						S/PRST/2016/5
S/PV.7721 21 June 2016			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen	All invitees ^c	
S/PV.7765 31 August 2016			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen	All invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7797 31 October 2016			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary- General for Yemen, Under-Secretary- General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Regional Director for the Middle East and North Africa, World Food Programme	All Council members, all invitees ^d	
S/PV.7871 26 January 2017			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary- General for Yemen, Under-Secretary- General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7889 23 February 2017	Letter dated 27 January 2017 from the Panel of Experts on Yemen addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/81)	Draft resolution submitted by United Kingdom (S/2017/142)				Resolution 2342 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.7954 30 May 2017			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary- General for Yemen, Under-Secretary- General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, representative of the Mwatana Organization for Human Rights	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7974 15 June 2017						S/PRST/2017/7

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7999 12 July 2017			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Director-General of the World Health Organization, Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Sweden, Uruguay), all invitees ^e	
S/PV.8027 18 August 2017			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees ^f	
S/PV.8066 10 October 2017			Yemen	Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Director of the Coordination and Response Division of the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	

^a The representative of Japan spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014).

^b The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from Brussels.

^c The Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen participated in the meeting via videoconference from Kuwait City.

^d The Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from Bahrain.

^e The Special Envoy of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Amman; and the Directors General of the World Health Organization and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva.

^f Yemen was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs. The Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen participated in the meeting via videoconference from Amman.

Meetings: the situation in the Middle East – United Nations Disengagement Observer Force

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7726 29 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) for the period from 1 March to 20 May 2016 (S/2016/520)	Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation, United States (S/2016/578)			One Council member (New Zealand)	Resolution 2294 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7843 19 December 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on UNDOF for the period from 30 August to 17 November 2016 (S/2016/1037)	Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation, United States (S/2016/1064)				Resolution 2330 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7986 29 June 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNDOF for the period from 2 March to 16 May 2017 (S/2017/486)	Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation, United States (S/2017/547)				Resolution 2361 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8145 21 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on UNDOF for the period from 10 September to 24 November 2017 (S/2017/1024)	Draft resolution submitted by Russian Federation, United States (S/2017/1074)				Resolution 2394 (2017) 15-0-0

Meetings: the situation in the Middle East – United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon and Security Council resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#)

<i>Meeting record and Date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7742 22 July 2016			Lebanon			S/PRST/2016/10
S/PV.7763 30 August 2016	Letter dated 3 August 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/681)	Draft resolution submitted by 12 Council members ^a (S/2016/744)	Israel, Italy, Lebanon			Resolution 2305 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7799 1 November 2016			Lebanon			S/PRST/2016/15
S/PV.8037 30 August 2017	Letter dated 4 August 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/680)	Draft resolution submitted by France (S/2017/743)	Israel, Lebanon		7 Council members ^b	Resolution 2373 (2017) 15-0-0

^a Angola, Egypt, France, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.

^b China, France, Italy, Russian Federation, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

25. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question

During the period under review, the Security Council held 26 meetings in connection with the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”. The Council adopted one resolution, in December 2016, and failed to adopt a draft resolution, in December 2017, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council. During the review period and in accordance with past practice, the Council heard briefings by the Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General on a regular basis and held quarterly open debates under the item. In 2016–2017, the Council also considered developments in Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and Yemen and the overall political situation in the Middle East.²⁷⁵ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During the period 2016–2017, the Council discussed the question of the continued expansion of Israeli settlements in the West Bank. On 23 December 2016, following the withdrawal of a draft resolution sponsored by Egypt,²⁷⁶ the Council considered a draft resolution submitted by Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal and the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, which was adopted as resolution 2334 (2016). In the resolution, the Council expressed grave concern that continuing Israeli settlement activities were dangerously imperilling the viability of the two-State solution based on the 1967 lines, and reiterated its vision of a region where two democratic States, Israel and Palestine, lived side by side in peace within secure and recognized borders. In that regard, the Council reaffirmed that the establishment by Israel of settlements in the Palestinian territory occupied since 1967 had no legal validity and constituted a flagrant violation under international law, and stressed that the cessation of all Israeli settlement activities was essential for salvaging the two-State solution.²⁷⁷

Following the adoption of resolution 2334 (2016), the Special Coordinator reported to the Council every three months on its implementation, on 24 March, 20 June, 25 September and 18 December

2017.²⁷⁸ At those meetings, some Council members requested that a report be circulated in writing before the meetings of the Council.²⁷⁹ In the briefings, the Special Coordinator also focused on the lack of progress in the negotiations between Israelis and Palestinians towards achieving a two-State solution, the evolution of the intra-Palestinian dialogue and the deteriorating humanitarian situation in the Gaza Strip.

In July and August 2017, the Council heard briefings by the Special Coordinator and the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs on the rising tensions created by the closure of the Temple Mount by Israel after the violent incidents between Israelis and Palestinians that occurred on 14 July. The crisis was brought to a conclusion by negotiations between Israel and Jordan at the end of August.²⁸⁰ On 18 October 2017, the Council was briefed on the agreement between Hamas and Fatah of 12 October 2017, which enabled the Palestinian Authority to resume its responsibilities in Gaza.²⁸¹

On 8 December 2017, following the recognition of Jerusalem as the capital of Israel by the President of the United States, the Council held an emergency meeting, requested by eight Council members,²⁸² at which it heard a briefing by the Special Coordinator.²⁸³ During the meeting, speakers cautioned against unilateral actions that would pose a threat to peace and stability in the region, and expressed concern about the impact of the decision of the United States on the peace process. On 18 December 2017, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council, the Council failed to adopt a draft resolution submitted by Egypt,²⁸⁴ by which it would have affirmed that any decisions and actions which purported to have altered the character, status or demographic composition of the Holy City of Jerusalem had no legal effect, were null and void and had to be rescinded in compliance with relevant resolutions of the Council. In addition, the

²⁷⁵ For more information, see part I, sect. 23, “The situation in the Middle East”.

²⁷⁶ S/PV.7853, p. 4 (Egypt). For more information on the procedural aspects of the withdrawal, see part II, sect. VIII, “Decision-making and voting”.

²⁷⁷ Resolution 2334 (2016), fifth and ninth preambular paragraphs, and paras. 1 and 4.

²⁷⁸ See S/PV.7908, S/PV.7977, S/PV.8054 and S/PV.8138.

²⁷⁹ S/PV.7908, p. 5 (Uruguay); and p. 7 (Bolivia); S/PV.7977, p. 14 (Uruguay); S/PV.8054, p. 5 (Uruguay); and p. 7 (Bolivia); and S/PV.8138, p. 6 (Uruguay); and p. 8 (Bolivia).

²⁸⁰ See S/PV.8011, p. 2 (Special Coordinator), and S/PV.8028, p. 2 (Assistant-Secretary-General for Political Affairs).

²⁸¹ S/PV.8072, pp. 2–4.

²⁸² For more information on meetings requested by Member States, see part II, sect. I, “Meetings and records”.

²⁸³ S/PV.8128, pp. 2–3.

²⁸⁴ S/PV.8139, p. 3.

Council would have called upon all States to refrain from the establishment of diplomatic missions in the Holy City of Jerusalem, and would have demanded that all States comply with Security Council resolutions

regarding the Holy City of Jerusalem, and not to recognize any action contrary to those resolutions.²⁸⁵

²⁸⁵ [S/2017/1060](#), paras. 1 and 2.

Meetings: the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7610 26 January 2016			30 Member States ^a	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine to the United Nations, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^b 29 invitees under rule 37, ^c all other invitees	
S/PV.7627 18 February 2016				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Special Coordinator ^d	
S/PV.7657 24 March 2016				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Special Coordinator	
S/PV.7673 and S/PV.7673 (Resumption 1) 18 April 2016			31 Member States ^e	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^f all invitees under rule 37, ^g all other invitees	
S/PV.7697 25 May 2016				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Special Coordinator	
S/PV.7729 30 June 2016				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Special Coordinator	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7736 12 July 2016			23 Member States ^h	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees ⁱ	
S/PV.7762 29 August 2016				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Special Coordinator ^d	
S/PV.7772 15 September 2016					Secretary-General, all Council members ^j	
S/PV.7792 19 October 2016			27 Member States ^k	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	All Council members, ^l all invitees ^m	
S/PV.7820 23 November 2016				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	Two Council members (Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)), all invitees	
S/PV.7839 16 December 2016					Secretary-General, all Council members ⁿ	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7853 23 December 2016		Draft resolution submitted by Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (S/2016/1100)	Israel	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine	All Council members, all invitees	Resolution 2334 (2016) 14-0-1 ^o
S/PV.7863 17 January 2017			24 Member States ^p	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People	All Council members, all invitees under rule 37, ^q all other invitees ^d	
S/PV.7908 24 March 2017				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Special Coordinator	
S/PV.7929 20 April 2017	Letter dated 10 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/305)		33 Member States ^r	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	All Council members, ^s all invitees under rule 37, ^t all other invitees ^u	
S/PV.7953 26 May 2017				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Special Coordinator ^d	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7977 20 June 2017				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, Secretary-General of the League of Arab States, Senior Fellow at the Hudson Institute, member of The Elders	All Council members, all invitees ^d	
S/PV.8011 and S/PV.8011 (Resumption 1) 25 July 2017			30 Member States ^v	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	All Council members, ^w all invitees ^x	
S/PV.8028 22 August 2017				Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Assistant Secretary-General	
S/PV.8054 25 September 2017				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Kazakhstan, Uruguay), Special Coordinator ^d	
S/PV.8072 18 October 2017			26 Member States ^v	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the	All Council members, 25 invitees under rule 37, ^z all other invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
				Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People, Permanent Observer of the Holy See		
S/PV.8108 20 November 2017				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), Special Coordinator ^d	
S/PV.8128 8 December 2017			Israel, Jordan	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, all invitees ^d	
S/PV.8138 18 December 2017				Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), United States, Uruguay), Special Coordinator	
S/PV.8139 18 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by Egypt (S/2017/1060)	Israel	Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine	All Council members, all invitees	Draft resolution S/2017/1060 not adopted 14-1-0 ^{aa}

^a Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guatemala, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Libya, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Syrian Arab Republic and Turkey. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, and the representative of Kuwait spoke on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC).

^b Angola was represented by its Secretary of State for External Relations; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Uruguay was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.

^c Argentina and the Netherlands were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Libya did not make a statement.

^d The Special Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from Jerusalem.

^e Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Cuba, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey and Viet Nam. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.

^f New Zealand was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

- ^g Sweden was represented by its Minister for International Development and Cooperation. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; and the representative of Kuwait spoke on behalf of OIC.
- ^h Bangladesh, Brazil, Cuba, Ecuador, Guatemala, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of) (on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement), Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, Republic of Korea, South Africa, Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Turkey.
- ⁱ Guatemala was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; and the representative of Kuwait spoke on behalf of OIC. The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, Serbia and the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.
- ^j New Zealand (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ^k Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Guatemala, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Namibia, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Syrian Arab Republic and Turkey.
- ^l The representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.
- ^m The representative of Kuwait spoke on behalf of OIC. The Special Coordinator participated in the meeting via videoconference from Jerusalem. The Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Liechtenstein, Montenegro, Serbia and Ukraine.
- ⁿ New Zealand was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ^o *For*: Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Russian Federation, Ukraine, United Kingdom, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: United States.
- ^p Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Malaysia, Maldives, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Uzbekistan and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^q The representative of Uzbekistan spoke on behalf of OIC; and the representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.
- ^r Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ^s Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Haiti, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.
- ^t Jordan spoke on behalf of the Group of Arab States; Uzbekistan spoke on behalf of OIC; and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.
- ^u The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania and Montenegro.
- ^v Algeria, Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.
- ^w Kazakhstan was represented by its First Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ^x The representative of Uzbekistan spoke on behalf of OIC; and the representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.
- ^y Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Maldives, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^z The representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement. The representative of Côte d'Ivoire did not make a statement.
- ^{aa} *For*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, Uruguay; *against*: United States.

26. The situation concerning Iraq

During 2016 and 2017, the Security Council held 12 meetings and adopted four resolutions in connection with the situation concerning Iraq. By resolutions [2299 \(2016\)](#) and [2367 \(2017\)](#) the Council renewed the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI) for one year each time, the second time until 31 July 2018.²⁸⁶ Following prior practice, most meetings under this item took the form of briefings

and, except for meetings held on 30 December 2016 and 8 December 2017,²⁸⁷ the meetings held during the period focused on UNAMI and the issue of missing Kuwaiti and third-country nationals and missing Kuwaiti property. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

²⁸⁶ For more information on the mandate of UNAMI, see part X, sect. II, "Special political missions".

²⁸⁷ See [S/PV.7854](#) and [S/PV.8126](#).

During the period under review, the Council was regularly briefed by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of UNAMI on the situation in Iraq, the activities of UNAMI, the political dialogue and national reconciliation, as well as on the latest developments concerning missing Kuwaiti and third-country nationals and property, including the national archives. In the resolutions adopted during 2016 and 2017, the Council expressed its grave concern at the security situation in Iraq as a result of the continuing presence of and threat posed by terrorist groups, in particular Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and associated armed groups, and called on all political entities to intensify efforts to overcome divisions and work together in an inclusive and timely political process aimed at reaching consensus on a single vision for reconciliation.²⁸⁸ The security situation in Iraq and the threat posed by ISIL, foreign terrorist fighters, trafficking in persons, aviation security and other questions were also considered under the items entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by

terrorist acts” and “Maintenance of international peace and security”.²⁸⁹

During the period under review, the Council put an end to all residual activities relating to the oil-for-food programme. On 30 December 2016, the Council authorized the Secretary-General to continue to retain in escrow until 30 June 2017 the funds identified in resolution 1958 (2010).²⁹⁰ The Council also requested the Secretary-General to report on the implementation of the resolution with a final report three months after the transfer of any remaining funds to the Government of Iraq.²⁹¹ In his final report, dated 29 September 2017,²⁹² the Secretary-General confirmed the necessary implementing arrangements with the Government of Iraq. On 8 December 2017, the Council acknowledged receipt of the report and concluded that all the measures imposed by the Security Council in resolutions 1958 (2010) and 2335 (2016) pursuant to Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations had been fully implemented by the parties.²⁹³

²⁸⁸ Resolutions 2299 (2016), fourth and sixth preambular paragraphs, and 2367 (2017), fourth and sixth preambular paragraphs

²⁸⁹ See part I, sects. 34 and 40.

²⁹⁰ Resolution 2335 (2016), para. 2. See also resolution 1958 (2010), paras. 4 and 5.

²⁹¹ Resolution 2335 (2016), para. 4.

²⁹² S/2017/820.

²⁹³ Resolution 2390 (2017), para. 3.

Meetings: the situation concerning Iraq

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7623 16 February 2016	Second report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/77) Ninth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/87)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI)	All invitees	
S/PV.7689 6 May 2016	Tenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/372)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General ^a	Three Council members (Egypt, Russian Federation, United States), all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/396)					
S/PV.7738 15 July 2016	Eleventh report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/590)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All invitees	
	Fourth report of the Secretary General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/592)					
S/PV.7745 25 July 2016	Eleventh report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/590)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/636)	Iraq		One Council member (Egypt)	Resolution 2299 (2016) 15-0-0
	Fourth report of the Secretary General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/592)					
S/PV.7804 9 November 2016	Twelfth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/885)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	
	Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2016/897)					
S/PV.7854 30 December 2016	Letter dated 29 December 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1126)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/1118)			One Council member (United States)	Resolution 2335 (2016) 15-0-0

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7875 2 February 2017	Thirteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/73) Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/75)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.7945 22 May 2017	Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/357) Fourteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/371)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8003 14 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/592) Fifteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/596)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/593)			One Council member (United States)	Resolution 2367 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8004 17 July 2017	Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/592) Fifteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/596)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Ukraine, Uruguay), all invitees	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8112 22 November 2017	Sixteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/880) Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2367(2017) (S/2017/881)		Iraq	Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Arma dei Carabinieri Team Leader of the First Female Policing Course in Baghdad	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), United States, Uruguay), all invitees	
S/PV.8126 8 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/1013)			One Council member (United States)	Resolution 2390 (2017) 15-0-0

^a The Special Representative of the Secretary-General participated in the meeting via videoconference from Baghdad.

Thematic issues

27. United Nations peacekeeping operations

During the period under review, the Security Council held 11 meetings, adopted three resolutions and issued one presidential statement in connection with the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”. Seven of the meetings took the form of briefings, two were open debates, and the remaining two were convened for the adoption of a decision.²⁹⁴ One of the two open debates was held as a high-level meeting to discuss the implementation and follow-up of the reform of United Nations peacekeeping; 14 Council members were represented at the Head of State or Government or ministerial level.²⁹⁵ On one occasion, the Council was briefed by the Force Commanders of four peacekeeping operations.²⁹⁶ Following established practice, the Council held annual dialogues in 2016 and 2017 with the heads of the police components of several peacekeeping operations.²⁹⁷ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During 2016 and 2017, the Council discussed issues relating to the review process of United Nations peacekeeping further to the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations²⁹⁸ and the recommendations of the Secretary-General in his report on the implementation of the recommendations of the Panel.²⁹⁹ Among those issues were the primacy of political solutions in the approach of United Nations peacekeeping, the central role of conflict prevention, the need for adequate equipment and capabilities, and the need for clear, realistic and flexible mandates adapted to the situation on the ground. The strengthening of the triangular consultations between the Council, the troop- and police-contributing countries and the United Nations Secretariat was also a recurrent theme in the Council’s deliberations. In this connection, on 5 October 2017, the Council, for the first time, convened a meeting to discuss the issue of strategic force generation in peacekeeping operations.³⁰⁰

During the period under review, the Council adopted three resolutions, concerning sexual

²⁹⁴ For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

²⁹⁵ See [S/PV.8051](#).

²⁹⁶ See [S/PV.7947](#).

²⁹⁷ See [S/PV.7808](#) and [S/PV.8086](#).

²⁹⁸ See [S/2015/446](#).

²⁹⁹ [S/2015/682](#).

³⁰⁰ See [S/PV.8064](#).

exploitation and abuse in peacekeeping operations, peacekeeping reform, and the contribution of police components to peacekeeping and special political missions, respectively. By resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#), which was adopted with the abstention of one Council member, the Council requested the Secretary-General to give immediate and ongoing effect to his decision to repatriate a particular military unit or formed police unit of a contingent when there was credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation and abuse by that unit. The Council urged all troop-contributing countries to take the steps necessary to conduct investigations of allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel and to conclude such investigations as expeditiously as possible, in line with the Secretary-General's request, and further urged all troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate steps to hold accountable those personnel responsible for sexual exploitation and abuse and to report to the United Nations fully and promptly on actions taken.³⁰¹

On 20 September 2017, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#), in which it underscored the need to enhance the overall effectiveness and efficiency of United Nations peacekeeping by improving mission planning, increasing the number of relevant pledges of capabilities, as well as reinforcing peacekeeping performance through training. The Council reaffirmed its determination to pursue more prioritization when

³⁰¹ Resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1 and 11.

evaluating, mandating and reviewing United Nations peacekeeping operations, including through strengthening triangular consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, as well as enhancing its dialogue with host countries, with the aim of fully and successfully implementing peacekeeping mandates.³⁰²

On 6 November 2017, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2382 \(2017\)](#), by which it resolved to include, on a case-by-case basis, policing as an integral part of the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions, and to give clear, credible, achievable and appropriately resourced mandates for policing-related activities, emphasizing in this context the need to ensure a United Nations system-wide approach to the rule of law.³⁰³

On 21 December 2017, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it reiterated its commitment to enhancing the effectiveness of the United Nations in addressing conflict at all stages from prevention to settlement to post-conflict peacebuilding; and welcomed the contribution of peacekeeping operations to a comprehensive strategy for durable peace and security, while also recalling their critical role in the maintenance of international peace and security.³⁰⁴

³⁰² Resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#), paras. 11 and 12.

³⁰³ Resolution [2382 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

³⁰⁴ [S/PRST/2017/27](#), fourth and ninth paragraphs.

Meetings: United Nations peacekeeping operations

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7642 10 March 2016			India, Pakistan, Rwanda	Under-Secretary-General for Field Support	Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees under rule 37	
S/PV.7643 11 March 2016		Amendment proposed by Egypt to draft resolution S/2016/235 (S/2016/239) Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/235)			14 Council members ^a	Amendment proposed by Egypt to draft resolution S/2016/235 (S/2016/239) not adopted 5-9-1 ^b Resolution 2272 (2016) 14-1-0 ^c

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7808 10 November 2016	Police Commissioners			Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, Police Commissioner of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID), Police Commissioner of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA)	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7918 6 April 2017	Peacekeeping operations review Letter dated 4 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/287)				Secretary-General, all Council members	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7947 23 May 2017				Under- Secretary- General for Peacekeeping Operations, Force Commander of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force, Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensio nal Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in Liberia	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8033 29 August 2017	Their potential contribution to the overarching goal of sustaining peace Letter dated 7 August 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary- General (S/2017/692)		41 Member States ^d	Mr. Youssef Mahmoud (member of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations), Chair of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the United Nations Peacebuilding Architecture, Deputy Head of the	Deputy Secretary- General, all Council members, 40 invitees under rule 37, ^e all invitees under rule 39	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
				Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations		
S/PV.8051 20 September 2017	Reform of United Nations peacekeeping: implementation and follow-up Letter dated 22 August 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ethiopia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/766)	Draft resolution submitted by 62 Member States ^f (S/2017/781)	74 Member States ^g	Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Chair of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^h six invitees under rule 37, ⁱ all invitees under rule 39	Resolution 2378 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8064 5 October 2017	Strategic force generation		Bangladesh, Canada	Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8086 6 November 2017	Police Commissioners	Draft resolution submitted by Italy (S/2017/926)		Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Police Commissioner of MINUSMA, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, Police Commissioner of African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID)	All Council members, all invitees	Resolution 2382 (2017) 15-0-0

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8149 21 December 2017						S/PRST/2017/27
S/PV.8150 21 December 2017	Letter dated 18 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary- General (S/2017/1077)			Assistant Secretary- General for Peacekeeping Operations	All Council members, Assistant Secretary- General	

^a The representative of Angola (President of the Security Council) did not make a statement.

^b *For*: Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *against*: France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining*: Senegal.

^c *For*: Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: Egypt.

^d Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Estonia, Fiji, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Slovakia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

^e The representative of Australia spoke on behalf of Canada, New Zealand and Australia; the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and the representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement. The representative of Qatar did not make a statement.

^f Algeria, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, China, Costa Rica, Croatia, Czech Republic, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United Republic of Tanzania, United States, Uruguay and Viet Nam.

^g Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Estonia, Finland, Gambia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, South Sudan, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Timor-Leste, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), Viet Nam and Zimbabwe.

^h Egypt, Senegal and Ukraine were represented by their Presidents; the United States was represented by its Vice-President; Ethiopia (President of the Security Council), Italy, Sweden and the United Kingdom were represented by their Prime Ministers; China, France, Japan, Kazakhstan and the Russian Federation were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; and Uruguay was represented by its Vice-Minister for Political Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

ⁱ Estonia and South Africa were represented by their Presidents; Norway was represented by its Prime Minister, who spoke on behalf of Ethiopia, Norway and the Republic of Korea; Indonesia was represented by its Vice-President; Nepal was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister; and Lithuania was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

28. Items relating to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda

During the period under review, the Security Council held seven meetings and adopted three resolutions, under Chapter VII of the Charter, relating to the work of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 and the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994, as well as the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.³⁰⁵ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

The Council heard semi-annual briefings by the Presidents of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the Mechanism and by their Prosecutors on the work of the two entities. At those meetings, Council members considered, *inter alia*, the progress in the completion strategy of the Tribunal as well as the process of handing over to the Mechanism any residual activities, due by the end of 2017. Council members also discussed the judicial proceedings of the Mechanism with regard to the remaining work of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda.

In February 2016, by resolution [2269 \(2016\)](#), adopted by 11 votes in favour, with 4 abstentions, the Council appointed the Prosecutor of the Mechanism for a term of office beginning on 1 March 2016 and ending on 30 June 2018. By a letter from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General, the Council took note of the intention of the Secretary-General to reappoint the President of the Mechanism for the same period as the Prosecutor.³⁰⁶

³⁰⁵ By resolution [1966 \(2010\)](#), the Council, *inter alia*, established the Mechanism to carry out the residual functions of the two Tribunals after the completion of their mandates.

³⁰⁶ See the exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council dated 23 and 27 February 2016 ([S/2016/193](#) and [S/2016/194](#)). In its letter, the Council also noted the position expressed by the Russian Federation in a letter dated 27 February 2016 ([S/2016/197](#)).

In September 2016, taking note of a letter dated 5 August 2016 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,³⁰⁷ the Council decided to amend the statute of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia.³⁰⁸ The amendment was adopted in order to enable the Secretary-General to appoint a former judge of the Tribunal who was also a judge of the Mechanism to serve on the Appeals Chamber of the Tribunal.³⁰⁹

In December 2016, the Council extended the terms of office of the President and the judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and reappointed the Prosecutor of the Tribunal, emphasizing that these extensions and reappointment should be final.³¹⁰ The Council also reiterated its request to the Tribunal to complete its work and facilitate the closure of the Tribunal “as expeditiously as possible” with the aim of completing the transition to the Mechanism, and to redouble its efforts to review its projected case completion dates with a view to shortening them, as appropriate, and to prevent any additional delays.³¹¹

On 31 December 2017, the Council issued a statement to the press, marking the closure of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia.

³⁰⁷ [S/2016/693](#).

³⁰⁸ Resolution [2306 \(2016\)](#), para 1. See also the exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council dated 13 and 19 September 2016 ([S/2016/794](#) and [S/2016/795](#)).

³⁰⁹ Article 12, paragraph 3, of the statute provides that the Appeals Chamber shall be composed, for each appeal, of five of its seven members; article 14, paragraph 3, of the statute provides that, notwithstanding the provisions of article 12, paragraph 1, and article 12, paragraph 3, the President may assign to the Appeals Chamber up to four additional permanent judges serving in the Trial Chambers, on the completion of the cases to which each judge is assigned.

³¹⁰ Resolution [2329 \(2016\)](#), paras. 3, 4 and 5. For more information on the actions of the Security Council concerning judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the Mechanism, see part IV, sect. I.D.

³¹¹ Resolution [2329 \(2016\)](#), para. 1.

**Meetings: items relating to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the
International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7636 29 February 2016		Draft resolution submitted by Uruguay (S/2016/195)			Five Council members (Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Senegal)	Resolution 2269 (2016) 11-0-4 ^a (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7707 8 June 2016	Report of the Office of Internal Oversight Services on the evaluation of the methods and work of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2016/441) Letter dated 17 May 2016 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/453) Letter dated 17 May 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/454)		Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Rwanda, Serbia	President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, Prosecutor of the Tribunal and of the Mechanism	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7767 6 September 2016	Letter dated 5 August 2016 from the Secretary- General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/693)	Draft resolution submitted by Uruguay (S/2016/752)				Resolution 2306 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7829 8 December 2016	Letter dated 1 August 2016 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the		Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Rwanda, Serbia	President of the Tribunal, President of the Mechanism, Prosecutor of the Tribunal and of the Mechanism	All Council members, all invitees	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	President of the Security Council (S/2016/669)					
	Report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2016/670)					
	Letter dated 17 November 2016 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/975)					
	Letter dated 17 November 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/976)					
S/PV.7842 19 December 2016	Letter dated 11 November 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/959)	Draft resolution submitted by Uruguay (S/2016/1054)			One Council member (Russian Federation)	Resolution 2329 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
	Letter dated 17 November 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/976)					

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7960 7 June 2017	<p>Letter dated 17 May 2017 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/434)</p> <p>Letter dated 17 May 2017 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/436)</p>		Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, ^b Serbia	President of the Tribunal, President of the Mechanism, Prosecutor of the Tribunal and of the Mechanism	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8120 6 December 2017	<p>Note by the Secretary-General on the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (S/2017/661)</p> <p>Note by the Secretary-General on the report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2017/662)</p> <p>Letter dated 17 November 2017 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/971)</p>		Croatia, Serbia	President of the Tribunal, President of the Mechanism, Prosecutor of the Tribunal and of the Mechanism	All Council members, all invitees ^c	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
	Letter dated 29 November 2017 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/1001)					

^a *For*: China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: Angola, Egypt, Russian Federation, Senegal.

^b Croatia was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign and European Affairs.

^c Croatia was represented by its President; and Serbia was represented by its Minister of Justice.

29. Children and armed conflict

During the period under review, the Security Council held two meetings, including one high-level meeting,³¹² and adopted one presidential statement in connection with the item entitled “Children and armed conflict”. During 2016 and 2017, the Council continued its practice of holding annual open debates in connection with this item further to the reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in table 1.

During 2016 and 2017, the main focus of the debates was the severe impact of conflict on the status of children in, inter alia, Afghanistan, the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Iraq, Israel, Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Yemen and Palestine. Council members and other speakers highlighted the increase in the levels of violations and abuse against children, including by non-State actors and violent extremist groups, government security forces in counter-terrorism operations, indiscriminate aerial bombardments and bombings, attacks on schools and hospitals, sexual violence, and resulting displacement. The discussions also focused on the monitoring and reporting mechanism of the Secretary-General and the

need for the process to maintain objective and transparent criteria for determining which parties would be listed in the annexes to the reports of the Secretary-General as having committed violations.

On 31 October 2017, the Council adopted a presidential statement in which it expressed grave concern at the scale and severity of the violations and abuses committed against children in 2016, which included alarming levels of killing and maiming, recruitment and use of children, including as human shields and suicide bombers, and denial of humanitarian access and basic services such as education and health care. Specifically, on attacks on schools, the Council urged Member States to ensure that they were investigated, and called upon the United Nations country-level task forces to enhance monitoring and reporting on use of schools for military purposes.³¹³ The Council stressed the need to enhance efforts to prevent the recruitment and use of children by all non-State armed groups, including those who committed acts of terrorism, and emphasized that children who have been recruited in violation of applicable international law by armed forces and armed groups should be treated primarily as victims of violations of international law.³¹⁴ The Council

³¹² See [S/PV.8082](#). For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

³¹³ [S/PRST/2017/21](#), eighth and twelfth paragraphs, and fourteenth paragraph (c) and (d).

³¹⁴ *Ibid.*, twenty-second and twenty-sixth paragraphs.

encouraged the Secretary-General to ensure that adequate child protection expertise was available to resident coordinators in situations listed in the annexes to the reports of the Secretary-General, and called upon Member States and United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, to ensure that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes would prioritize issues concerning children affected by armed conflict.³¹⁵

In 2016 and 2017, the Council continued to include provisions relating to children and armed conflict in its country- and region-specific decisions as well as in decisions relating to thematic issues;³¹⁶

³¹⁵ Ibid., thirty-fourth and thirty-first paragraphs.

³¹⁶ For information on other cross-cutting issues before the Council, see part I, sect. 30, "Protection of civilians in armed conflict", and sect. 33, "Women and peace and security".

selected provisions of those decisions are listed in table 2. The Council, inter alia, (a) condemned and demanded cessation of and accountability for violations against children, including the recruitment and use of child soldiers, (b) urged the implementation of action plans and programmes on children and armed conflict, (c) mandated United Nations peacekeeping and political missions to monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children, (d) called for the introduction of protection of children measures in the United Nations system, including the deployment of child protection advisers to peacekeeping and political missions, and (e) adopted or called for the imposition of measures against the perpetrators of violations against children.³¹⁷

³¹⁷ For more information on mandates and decisions relevant to peacekeeping and political missions, see part X.

Table 1
Meetings: children and armed conflict

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7753 2 August 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict (S/2016/360) Letter dated 29 July 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Malaysia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/662)		51 Member States ^a	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine to the United Nations	Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.8082 31 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict (S/2017/821) Letter dated 20 October 2017 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/892)		58 Member States ^c	Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, civil society representative, Head of the Human Rights and Social Affairs Section of the Delegation of the European Union, Senior Adviser for Children and Armed Conflict in the Resolute Support Mission of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Permanent Observer of the Holy See, Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^d all invitees ^e	S/PRST/2017/21

^a Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Croatia, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mexico, Morocco, Myanmar, Netherlands, Pakistan, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Viet Nam and Yemen.

- ^b Kazakhstan was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Canada spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends of Children and Armed Conflict; the representative of Denmark spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Lithuania spoke on behalf of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania; the representative of Slovenia spoke on behalf of the Human Security Network; and the representative of Thailand spoke on behalf of the members of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations.
- ^c Afghanistan, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Yemen.
- ^d France and Sweden were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister of State for the Commonwealth and the United Nations.
- ^e Belgium was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs; and Ireland was represented by its Minister for Children and Youth Affairs. The representative of Canada spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends of Children and Armed Conflict; the representative of Denmark spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of a group of 37 States endorsing the Safe Schools Declaration; and the representative of Panama spoke on behalf of the Human Security Network.

Table 2

Provisions relevant to children and armed conflict, by theme and agenda item

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
Condemnation of and demand for cessation of and accountability for violations against children, including the recruitment and use of child soldiers			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	38
		Resolution 2344 (2017)	25
	The situation in Burundi	S/PRST/2017/13	ninth, twelfth
	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	6, 19, 20
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	15, 16
		Resolution 2293 (2016)	12, 13
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	10, 15
		Resolution 2360 (2017)	10
	The question concerning Haiti	Resolution 2313 (2016)	28
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2358 (2017)	24
		Resolution 2372 (2017)	53
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)	23, 31
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	24
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	28
		Resolution 2386 (2017)	28
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	1, 11
	The situation in the Great Lakes region	Resolution 2389 (2017)	4, 5

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
Thematic	Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, eleventh, thirteenth, fourteenth, eighteenth, twenty-first, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, thirtieth, thirty-third
	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PRST/2016/2 Resolution 2388 (2017)	sixth 1, 18, 21
	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	S/PRST/2016/7	third
Action plans and programmes on children and armed conflict			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	39, 40
		Resolution 2344 (2017)	25
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	15, 35 (ii) (f)
		Resolution 2293 (2016)	14
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	13, 35 (i) (b)
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2360 (2017)	11
		Resolution 2275 (2016)	21
		Resolution 2297 (2016)	43
		Resolution 2358 (2017)	24
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2372 (2017)	22, 29, 34
		Resolution 2296 (2016)	31, 31 (b)
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	28 (b)
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	30
Resolution 2359 (2017)		4	
Resolution 2391 (2017)		19	
Thematic	Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	fifth, fourteenth (b), nineteenth, twenty-second, twenty-eighth, twenty-ninth, thirtieth, thirty-sixth
	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2388 (2017)	2, 19, 20
	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Resolution 2396 (2017)	31, 36

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
Monitoring and analysis of and reporting on violations against children			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	40
		Resolution 2344 (2017)	25
	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2262 (2016)	29
		Resolution 2301 (2016)	33 (b) (ii)
		Resolution 2339 (2017)	35
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	50 (i)
		Resolution 2293 (2016)	36
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	52 (i)
		Resolution 2360 (2017)	33
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	11 (c) (i)
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	19 (f) (ii)
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	20 (f) (ii)
		Resolution 2374 (2017)	19
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2372 (2017)	14
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2265 (2016)	24
		Resolution 2290 (2016)	14
		Resolution 2296 (2016)	24, 31 (a)
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	7 (b) (ii)
		Resolution 2340 (2017)	26
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	15 (x), 28 (a), 41 (vii)
Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2359 (2017)	7	
	Resolution 2391 (2017)	33 (v)	
Thematic	Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	fourteenth (d), fifteenth, thirty-second, thirty-fourth, thirty-fifth
	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2388 (2017)	33
Introduction of child protection measures in the United Nations system, including the deployment of child protection advisers			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	40
	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	Resolution 2284 (2016)	15 (d)
	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	33 (a) (ii), 34 (c) (i), 44

<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	29 (a), 35 (i) (f) and (g), 37
	Resolution 2348 (2017)	35 (i) (c) and (d), 36
	Resolution 2360 (2017)	18, 33, 34
The question concerning Haiti	Resolution 2313 (2016)	30
The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	11 (c) (i)
The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	19 (c) (iii), 28, 38
	Resolution 2364 (2017)	20 (a) (ii), 20 (c) (iii), 29
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)	4
	Resolution 2327 (2016)	7 (a) (i) and (vi)
	Resolution 2352 (2017)	29
	Resolution 2363 (2017)	15 (a) (i) and (ix)
	Resolution 2386 (2017)	29
Thematic Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	thirty-first, thirty-second, thirty-third, thirty-fifth, thirty-eighth, fortieth
Measures against the perpetrators of violations against children		
Country- and region-specific The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2262 (2016)	13 (c)
	Resolution 2339 (2017)	17 (d)
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2293 (2016)	7 (d), 21, 37
	Resolution 2360 (2017)	18, 34
The situation in Mali	Resolution 2374 (2017)	8 (f) and (g)
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2290 (2016)	9 (d) and (e)
Thematic Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PRST/2016/2	tenth

30. Protection of civilians in armed conflict

During the period under review, the Security Council held five meetings, including two high-level meetings,³¹⁸ to consider the protection of civilians in armed conflict, four of which were held in 2016. Three meetings concerned medical care in armed conflict, two of them under the sub-item “Health care in armed

conflict”³¹⁹ and one under the sub-item “Protection of civilians and medical care in armed conflict”.³²⁰ The Council adopted one resolution during the review period. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in table 1.

³¹⁸ See [S/PV.7606](#) and [S/PV.7951](#). For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

³¹⁹ See [S/PV.7685](#) and [S/PV.7779](#).

³²⁰ See [S/PV.7951](#).

At the beginning of 2016, at an open debate, the Council considered the latest report of the Secretary-General,³²¹ submitted pursuant to the request contained in the presidential statement of 12 February 2013.³²² During the meeting, the Council also discussed the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations³²³ and the report of the Secretary-General on its implementation.³²⁴ In addressing the recommendations contained in the report of the Panel, the Council members focused on the ways in which peacekeeping operations charged with protecting civilians could be more effective, as well as on the potential role of the Council in adopting clear protection mandates by strengthening compliance and accountability measures under international humanitarian law and human rights law.³²⁵ The same issues were addressed again in June 2016 in the context of a high-level open debate under the sub-item “Protecting civilians in the context of peacekeeping operations”.³²⁶

Against the backdrop of an increased number of attacks on medical facilities and medical personnel in armed conflicts, the issue of protection of medical personnel and health-care facilities was addressed during 2016 and 2017 at three meetings, including two briefings and one open debate. In May 2016, the Council adopted a resolution specifically addressing this issue, by which it strongly condemned, inter alia, attacks and threats on hospitals and other medical facilities, as well as the prevailing impunity for violations and abuses committed against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties. By the same resolution, the Council requested the Secretary-General to include in his reports on country-specific situations and other relevant reports the issue of the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel, and to promptly provide the Council with recommendations on measures to prevent such incidents to better ensure accountability and enhance protection.³²⁷

³²¹ S/2015/453.

³²² S/PRST/2013/2.

³²³ See S/2015/446.

³²⁴ S/2015/682.

³²⁵ See S/PV.7606.

³²⁶ See S/PV.7711. See also S/2016/503.

³²⁷ Resolution 2286 (2016), paras. 1, 8, 12 and 13.

Throughout 2016 and 2017, the Council continued and increased the practice of hearing briefings by the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs concerning the protection of civilians in armed conflict under country- and region-specific items.³²⁸ The Council also included protection-related provisions in nearly all of its resolutions and presidential statements in relation to both country- or region-specific and thematic items.³²⁹

The Council focused on multiple aspects and used a variety of language formulas to address the protection of civilians in its decisions; selected provisions of those decisions are listed in table 2. In particular it (a) condemned all forms of attacks against civilians, especially those against women and girls; (b) called upon all parties to conflict to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law and called for accountability measures against perpetrators of such crimes; (c) demanded that all parties to armed conflict ensure full, safe and unhindered access for delivery of humanitarian assistance and ensure the safety of humanitarian and health workers as well as United Nations personnel; (d) emphasized the primary responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to protect civilians; (e) requested additional monitoring mechanisms as well as reporting arrangements in order to improve the protection of civilians in armed conflict; and (f) adopted or expressed its intention to adopt targeted measures, such as sanctions, against perpetrators. The Council also continued to include protection-related tasks in mandates of United Nations peace operations and to adopt benchmarks to measure the performance of the missions in this regard.

³²⁸ During 2012 and 2013, the Council was briefed by the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs 4 times at public meetings and 25 times in consultations; during 2014 and 2015, the Council was briefed by the Office 32 times at public meetings and 42 times in consultations; during 2016 and 2017, the Council was briefed by the Office 44 times at public meetings and 56 times in consultations.

³²⁹ For information on other cross-cutting issues before the Council, see part I, sect. 29, “Children and armed conflict”, and sect. 33, “Women and peace and security”.

Table 1
Meetings: protection of civilians in armed conflict

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7606 19 January 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2015/453) Letter dated 6 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/22)		53 Member States ^a	Vice-President of the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), Senior Humanitarian Policy Adviser at Oxfam, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations	Deputy Secretary-General, all Council members, ^b 50 invitees under rule 37, ^c all other invitees	
S/PV.7685 3 May 2016	Health care in armed conflict	Draft resolution submitted by 85 Member States ^d (S/2016/380)	71 Member States ^e	President of ICRC, International President of Médecins sans Frontières	Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees under rule 39	Resolution 2286 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7711 10 June 2016	Protecting civilians in the context of peacekeeping operations Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2016/447) Letter dated 27 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/503)		55 Member States ^f	President of ICRC, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Permanent Observer of the African Union, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^g 54 invitees under rule 37, ^h all other invitees ⁱ	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7779 28 September 2016	Health care in armed conflict Letter dated 18 August 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/722)			International President of Médecins sans Frontières, President of ICRC	Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7951 25 May 2017	Protection of civilians and medical care in armed conflict Letter dated 26 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/365) Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2017/414)		48 Member States ^f	Vice-President of ICRC, Deputy Executive Director for Advocacy of Human Rights Watch, Counsellor and Head of the Humanitarian Affairs Section of the Delegation of the European Union, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^k all invitees ^l	

^a Albania, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Gabon, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand and Turkey.

^b Uruguay (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and Spain was represented by its Secretary of State for International Cooperation and for Ibero-America.

^c Rwanda was represented by its Minister of State for Cooperation. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; the representative of Slovenia spoke on behalf of the Human Security Network; the representative of Sweden spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and the representative of Switzerland spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends on the protection of civilians in armed conflict. The representatives of Libya, Maldives and Saudi Arabia did not make statements.

^d Algeria, Andorra, Angola, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cabo Verde, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Palau, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Vanuatu and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

- ^e Andorra, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cabo Verde, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Palau, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Vanuatu.
- ^f Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cambodia, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Djibouti, Estonia, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Paraguay, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and Turkey.
- ^g France (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Development; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Uruguay was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs; Japan was represented by its Parliamentary Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.
- ^h The Central African Republic was represented by its President; Sweden was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for International Development Cooperation and Climate, who spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; Nepal was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Defence; Canada and Cyprus were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Benin was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; Burkina Faso was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, Cooperation and Burkinabé Abroad; Chad was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, African Integration and International Cooperation; the Niger was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, Cooperation, African Integration and Nigeriens Abroad; the Netherlands was represented by its Minister for Foreign Trade and Development Cooperation; Nigeria was represented by its Minister of State for Foreign Affairs; Bangladesh was represented by its State Minister for Foreign Affairs; Rwanda was represented by its Minister of State for Cooperation; Argentina was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs and Worship; the Republic of Korea was represented by its Deputy Foreign Minister for Multilateral and Global Affairs; and Kazakhstan was represented by the Director-General for Europe of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; the representative of Switzerland spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; and the representative of Thailand spoke on behalf of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations. The representative of Jordan did not make a statement.
- ⁱ The President of the International Committee of the Red Cross participated in the meeting via videoconference from Geneva.
- ^j Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Estonia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^k Uruguay (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and Japan was represented by its Parliamentary Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ^l The representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Slovenia spoke on behalf of the Human Security Network; the representative of Switzerland spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; and the representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.

Table 2
 Provisions relevant to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, by theme and agenda item

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
Condemnation of all acts of violence against civilians and all abuses and violations of human rights and international humanitarian law			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2344 (2017)	21, 23
	The situation in the Central African Republic	S/PRST/2016/17	seventh
		S/PRST/2017/5	second
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	20
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	10, 14, 17
		Resolution 2360 (2017)	9
		S/PRST/2017/12	fifth
	The situation in the Great Lakes region	Resolution 2389 (2017)	4
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	1
	Peace consolidation in West Africa	S/PRST/2016/11	ninth
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PRST/2016/1	second, third
		Resolution 2296 (2016)	23
		Resolution 2340 (2017)	19
		S/PRST/2017/4	third
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	29, 31, 34
Thematic	Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	ninth, thirteenth
	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Resolution 2286 (2016)	1, 8
Compliance with and accountability under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law by parties to armed conflict			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2344 (2017)	30
	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	17
		S/PRST/2017/5	seventh
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	S/PRST/2016/18	eighth, tenth
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	8
		Resolution 2360 (2017)	14
	The situation in the Great Lakes region	S/PRST/2017/12	seventh
		Resolution 2389 (2017)	13, 18
	The situation in Guinea-Bissau	Resolution 2343 (2017)	13
	The situation in Libya	S/PRST/2017/26	thirteenth
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2364 (2017)	38
	The situation in the Middle East	Resolution 2393 (2017)	6
			1
	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	Resolution 2334 (2016)	6
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2358 (2017)	21
Resolution 2372 (2017)		49, 51	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PRST/2016/1 Resolution 2327 (2016) Resolution 2340 (2017)	eighth 2 23
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	31
	Peace consolidation in West Africa	S/PRST/2016/11	tenth
Thematic	Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	seventh, tenth fifteenth (a) and (c), twenty-fifth
	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2365 (2017) S/PRST/2017/14	2, 3 fifth
	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Resolution 2286 (2016)	2, 7, 9
	Threats to international peace and security	Resolution 2379 (2017)	1
Humanitarian access and safety of humanitarian and medical personnel and facilities, including United Nations personnel			
Country- and region-specific	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2348 (2017) S/PRST/2017/12	41 sixth
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016) S/PRST/2016/16	37 eleventh
	The situation in the Middle East	Resolution 2364 (2017) S/PRST/2016/5	39 eleventh
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2373 (2017) Resolution 2297 (2016) Resolution 2358 (2017) Resolution 2372 (2017) Resolution 2385 (2017)	14 40 23 8 (c), 50 32
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2287 (2016) Resolution 2296 (2016) S/PRST/2017/4 Resolution 2352 (2017) Resolution 2363 (2017) Resolution 2386 (2017) S/PRST/2017/25	23 22 second 27 12, 15 (a) (xii) and (b) (i), 27, 32, 33, 38 27 fourth, fifth
Thematic	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	16
	Children and armed conflict	S/PRST/2017/21	eleventh
	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2365 (2017) S/PRST/2017/14	1 second, sixth seventh
	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Resolution 2286 (2016)	3, 4
Primary responsibility of States and parties to the conflict to protect civilians			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in the Central African Republic	S/PRST/2016/17	eighth
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016) Resolution 2293 (2016)	2 19
	The situation in the Great Lakes region	Resolution 2389 (2017)	7

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	3
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	38
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	40
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PRST/2016/1	first
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	12
Thematic	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2388 (2017)	3
	United Nations peacekeeping operations	Resolution 2382 (2017)	6
Monitoring and analysis of and reporting on protection of civilians			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	26
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2348 (2017)	52 (11)
	The situation in the Middle East	Resolution 2393 (2017)	6
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)	24, 34 (i)
		Resolution 2304 (2016)	18
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	7 (b), 31, 32
		Resolution 2340 (2017)	26
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	15 (a) (x), 41 (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (vii)
Thematic	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2331 (2016) S/PRST/2017/14	23 twelfth
	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Resolution 2286 (2016)	11, 12, 13
Targeted measures against perpetrators of violations against civilians in armed conflict			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2262 (2016)	13 (b), (c), (e) and (f)
		Resolution 2339 (2017)	17 (b), (c), (d), (f) and (g)
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2360 (2017)	6 (f)
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2374 (2017)	8 (d), (e), (f) and (g)
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2290 (2016)	9 (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g), 15
		Resolution 2304 (2016)	17
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	3, 10
		Resolution 2340 (2017)	17, 20, 21
Mission-specific protection mandates and benchmarks^a			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	33 (a), (b) and (c)
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	S/PRST/2016/18	twelfth
		Resolution 2277 (2016)	35 (i)
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	28 (a), 32, 34 (i), 44
	The question concerning Haiti	Resolution 2350 (2017)	13, 18
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	11 (a), (c) and (e)
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	19 (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g), 22, 23
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	20 (c), (d), (e) (f) and (g)

<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PRST/2016/1	ninth, fourteenth
	Resolution 2287 (2016)	9
	Resolution 2327 (2016)	7 (a), 11, 20
	Resolution 2352 (2017)	11
	Resolution 2363 (2017)	2, 10 (a), 12, 15 (a) 36
	Resolution 2386 (2017)	11
Thematic Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Resolution 2286 (2016)	10
United Nations peacekeeping operations	Resolution 2382 (2017)	4 (c), 5, 6 (b) and (c)

^a For more information on mandates and decisions relevant to peacekeeping and political missions, see part X.

31. Small arms

During 2016 and 2017, the Security Council held one meeting in connection with the item entitled “Small arms.” At the meeting, which was held on 18 December 2017, the Council was briefed by the High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

Following the briefing, Council members focused their statements on the challenges created by the illicit flows, excessive accumulation and misuse of small arms, light weapons and their ammunition, which

contributed to the exacerbation of conflict and violent extremism.³³⁰ The increased number of links between the trafficking of small arms and transnational organized crime and terrorism was particularly highlighted as one of the trends of highest concern threatening peace and security. More information on the meeting, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.

³³⁰ See S/PV.8140.

Meetings: small arms

<i>Meeting and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8140 18 December 2017	Report of the Secretary-General on small arms and light weapons (S/2017/1025)			High Representative for Disarmament Affairs	All Council members, High Representative for Disarmament Affairs	

32. General issues relating to sanctions

During the period under review, the Security Council held two public meetings in connection with the item entitled “General issues relating to sanctions”, a twofold increase with respect to the previous two-year period.³³¹ The two meetings in 2016 and 2017 were held in the form of briefings.³³² More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.

Having before it a concept note circulated by the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela,³³³ the Council held its 7620th meeting on 11 February 2016 under the sub-item “Working methods of the subsidiary organs of the Security Council”. Representatives of six countries subject to sanctions measures were invited to participate in the meeting and made statements.³³⁴ On

³³³ See S/2016/102.

³³⁴ Central African Republic, Côte d’Ivoire, Eritrea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya and Sudan. See S/PV.7620, pp. 23–24 (Islamic Republic of Iran); pp. 24–26 (Libya); pp. 26–27 (Sudan); pp. 27–29 (Eritrea); pp. 29–30 (Côte d’Ivoire); and p. 30 (Central African Republic).

³³¹ For information on the meetings held in 2014 and 2015, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part I, sect. 30.

³³² For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

22 February 2016, as envisaged in the concept note, the President of the Security Council issued a note by the President, in which the Council encouraged, inter alia, the early appointment of Chairs of subsidiary bodies, as well as the implementation of various measures to improve the transparency of and the coordination among the subsidiary organs, including but not limited to the provision of interactive briefings to non-members, the preparation of incoming Chairs, and the interaction among Chairs about common concerns, best practices and ways to improve mutual cooperation among subsidiary organs.³³⁵

In August 2017, at its 8018th meeting, held under the sub-item entitled “Enhancing the effectiveness of United Nations sanctions”, the Council was briefed by the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs. During his briefing, he affirmed the enabling role that

³³⁵ S/2016/170.

the sanctions regimes had played in preventing conflict, countering terrorism and constraining the proliferation of nuclear weapons. He also reviewed the development of sanctions regimes in recent years and highlighted the efforts by the sanctions committees to improve the implementation of sanctions measures.³³⁶ During the meeting, speakers stressed, among other things, that sanctions were not an end in themselves and should be integrated in a broader political strategy with a defined objective and a set of termination criteria.³³⁷ They also emphasized the need for sanctions measures to be periodically reviewed to adapt to new and evolving situations.³³⁸

³³⁶ S/PV.8018, pp. 2–3.

³³⁷ Ibid., p. 5 (Kazakhstan); p. 6 (China); p. 7 (Ethiopia, Russian Federation); p. 9 (Bolivia); and p. 15 (Italy).

³³⁸ Ibid., p. 5 (Kazakhstan); p. 7 (Ethiopia); p. 8 (Russian Federation); p. 9 (Ukraine); p. 15 (Italy); and p. 17 (Japan).

Meetings: general issues relating to sanctions

<i>Meeting and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7620 11 February 2016	Working methods of the subsidiary organs of the Security Council Letter dated 2 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/102)		Eight Member States ^a Central African Republic, Chile, Côte d’Ivoire, Eritrea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, Sudan, Sweden		All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8018 3 August 2017	Enhancing the effectiveness of United Nations sanctions			Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs	

^a Central African Republic, Chile, Côte d’Ivoire, Eritrea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, Sudan and Sweden.

33. Women and peace and security

During the period under review, the Security Council held six meetings, including two high-level meetings,³³⁹ and issued one presidential statement in

relation to the item entitled “Women and peace and security”. The preferred format of meetings under this item was the open debate; accordingly, five of the six meetings were conducted as open debates. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in table 1.

³³⁹ See S/PV.7938 and S/PV.8079. For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

The Council's debates during 2016 and 2017 focused on the protection of women during conflict and their participation in peacebuilding processes. Council members also discussed the need to develop effective measures to improve the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and to increase the number of female police and military officers in peacekeeping operations. During the debates, Council members expressed support to the informal experts group on women and peace and security, which was convened in accordance with resolution 2242 (2015).

During the period under review, in addition to United Nations system officials, the Council was briefed by five women representatives of non-governmental organizations.³⁴⁰ The Council emphasized in its presidential statement the important role that women and civil society, including women's organizations, can play in exerting influence over parties to armed conflict, and welcomed women-led prevention initiatives such as the women's situation rooms throughout Africa, which had helped to prevent or mitigate the eruption and escalation of violence. The Council also emphasized the importance of a comprehensive approach to sustaining peace, and reaffirmed the substantial link between the meaningful involvement of women in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict, and the effectiveness and long-term sustainability of those efforts. The Council welcomed the adoption of regional frameworks to implement resolution 1325 (2000), including the African Union Gender, Peace and Security Programme 2015–2020.³⁴¹

In June 2016, the Council held an open debate under the sub-item "Responding to human trafficking in situations of conflict-related sexual violence". Speakers highlighted the growing use by terrorist and extremist organizations of sexual violence to control and intimidate communities, recruit and maintain fighters and force people from their homes. Participants addressed a variety of issues in this regard, including sexual violence in conflict, forced marriage, reproductive rights, and sexual slavery.³⁴² The Council also discussed sexual violence in conflict during a dedicated open debate on 15 May 2017. Speakers at that meeting expressed concerns about sexual exploitation, slavery and kidnappings carried out by groups such as Boko Haram, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and Al-Shabaab, and emphasized the significance of redirecting the stigma from the victims to the

perpetrators of sexual violence and of finding means of securing accountability.³⁴³

On 25 October 2016, the Council held an open debate to address the obstacles to the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), having before it a concept note circulated by the Russian Federation.³⁴⁴ During the meeting, numerous participants commended the increase in the number of peace agreements containing gender-specific provisions.³⁴⁵ Speakers also underlined the need for greater cooperation between the different organs of the United Nations, namely the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council, the Peacebuilding Commission and the Security Council, to address impediments to the participation of women in peacebuilding.³⁴⁶ On 27 October 2017, the Council discussed similar issues at an open debate, having before it the report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security.³⁴⁷ Participants highlighted the need for ending violence against women, ensuring accountability for perpetrators and ensuring zero tolerance for sexual exploitation by peacekeepers.³⁴⁸ At the meeting, the Council was briefed by the representative of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security, who highlighted the importance of the inclusion of a gender perspective as an intersectional principle, including ensuring participation of indigenous women and women from ethnic and other minorities in peacebuilding and other political processes.³⁴⁹

During 2016 and 2017, the Council increasingly referred to issues relating to women and peace and security under numerous items of its agenda, and addressed in its decisions a wide variety of measures in connection with the women and peace and security agenda; selected provisions of those decisions are listed in table 2. In particular, the Council

³⁴³ See [S/PV.7938](#).

³⁴⁴ [S/2016/871](#).

³⁴⁵ [S/PV.7793](#), p. 15 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 17 (Malaysia); p. 18 (United States); p. 25 (Angola); pp. 44–45 (Slovenia); p. 52 (Romania); p. 59 (Bangladesh); p. 66 (Morocco); p. 71 (Timor-Leste); p. 78 (Republic of Korea); p. 83 (Azerbaijan); and p. 84 (Portugal).

³⁴⁶ For more information on relations with other United Nations organs, see part IV.

³⁴⁷ [S/2017/861](#).

³⁴⁸ [S/PV.8079](#), pp. 14–15 (United Kingdom); p. 16 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 21 (Egypt); p. 27 (Kazakhstan); p. 32 (Colombia); p. 36 (Panama); p. 37 (Liechtenstein); p. 39 (Nepal); pp. 42–43 (Canada); p. 47 (Jordan); p. 59 (Switzerland); pp. 62–63 (Lithuania); p. 63 (Israel); p. 67 (Ireland); pp. 70–71 (Bangladesh); pp. 72–73 (Hungary); p. 73 (Pakistan); p. 75 (Netherlands); p. 76 (El Salvador); p. 83 (Botswana); p. 85 (Costa Rica); and p. 96 (Portugal).

³⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 7–9.

³⁴⁰ See [S/PV.7658](#), pp. 8–10; [S/PV.7704](#), pp. 8–10; [S/PV.7793](#), pp. 5–7; [S/PV.7938](#), pp. 7–8; and [S/PV.8079](#), pp. 7–9.

³⁴¹ [S/PRST/2016/9](#), second, third and fifth paragraphs.

³⁴² See [S/PV.7704](#).

(a) demanded the participation of women in conflict prevention and resolution and in public affairs and governance; (b) called for measures to combat sexual violence including through monitoring, analysing and reporting on conflict-related sexual violence, as well as for the prosecution of perpetrators of sexual violence; (c) called for the appointment of women's protection and gender advisers; and (d) called for a gender-specific approach in countering terrorism and violent extremism. In addition, during the period under review, the Council referred to the funding of national programmes and to the economic empowerment of women in decisions concerning women and peace and security.

Table 1
Meetings: women and peace and security

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7658 28 March 2016	The role of women in conflict prevention and resolution in Africa Note verbale dated 7 March 2016 from the Permanent Mission of Angola to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/219)		26 Member States ^a	Six invitees under rule 39, ^b Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations	All Council members, ^c 24 invitees under rule 37, ^d all other invitees	
S/PV.7704 2 June 2016	Responding to human trafficking in situations of conflict-related sexual violence Report of the Secretary-General on conflict-related sexual violence (S/2016/361) Letter dated 27 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/496)		33 Member States ^e	Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, Special Rapporteur on trafficking in persons, especially in women and children, representative of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security, Deputy Head of the European Union Delegation to the United Nations	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^f 32 invitees under rule 37, ^g all invitees under rule 39	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7717 15 June 2016						S/PRST/2016/9
S/PV.7793 25 October 2016	Implementing the common agenda Report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security (S/2016/822) Letter dated 14 October 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/871)		59 Member States ^h	Six invitees under rule 39, ⁱ Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, 57 invitees under rule 37, ^j all other invitees	
S/PV.7938 15 May 2017	Sexual violence in conflict Letter dated 5 May 2017 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/402)		52 Member States ^k	Four invitees under rule 39, ^l Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Deputy Secretary-General, all Council members, ^m 49 Member States, ⁿ all other invitees	
S/PV.8079 27 October 2017	Realizing the promise of the women and peace and security agenda: ensuring its full implementation, including the participation of women		67 Member States ^o	Eight invitees under rule 39, ^p Permanent Observer of the Holy See, Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine to the United Nations	All Council members, ^q all invitees ^r	

- ^l Under-Secretary-General and Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide; Founder and Executive Director of Women's Refugee Route; Principal Adviser on Gender of the European External Action Service of the European Union; and Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.
- ^m Sweden was represented by its Minister of Defence; and Uruguay (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- ⁿ Mexico was represented by its Vice-Minister for Multilateral Affairs and Human Rights. The representative of Canada spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends of Women, Peace and Security; and the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of Denmark, Finland, Iceland and Norway. The representatives of Botswana, Croatia and the Philippines did not make statements.
- ^o Afghanistan, Albania, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czech Republic, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Djibouti, Ecuador, El Salvador, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.
- ^p Chef de Cabinet of the Secretary-General; Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women; representative of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security; Secretary-General of the International Organization of la Francophonie; Principal Adviser on Gender of the European External Action Service of the European Union; Senior Adviser on Gender Issues of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe; Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Observer Mission of the African Union to the United Nations; and Civilian Liaison Officer of NATO to the United Nations.
- ^q Sweden was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; and Ukraine was represented by its Vice Prime Minister for European and Euro-Atlantic Integration.
- ^r Colombia and Guatemala were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; the Democratic Republic of the Congo was represented by its Minister for Gender, Child and Family; and Germany was represented by the Federal Government Commissioner for Human Rights Policy and Humanitarian Aid. The representative of Canada spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends of Women, Peace and Security; the representative of Lithuania spoke on behalf of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania; the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden; the representative of Panama spoke on behalf of the members of the Human Security Network; and the representative of Turkey spoke on behalf of the MIKTA countries (Mexico, Indonesia, Republic of Korea, Turkey and Australia).

Table 2

Provisions relevant to women and peace and security, by theme and agenda item

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
Participation of women in conflict prevention and resolution			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in the Middle East	S/PRST/2016/5	seventh
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2275 (2016)	20
		Resolution 2297 (2016)	42
		Resolution 2358 (2017)	13
		S/PRST/2017/3	fifth
		Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	4
		Resolution 2352 (2017)	16
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	15 (b) (v), 24, 27
		S/PRST/2017/4	fifth
	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)	S/PRST/2017/6	fifth

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	18, 52
		Resolution 2344 (2017)	12
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	26
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	2, 27
	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	34 (a) (i)
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	1, 8
	The situation in Guinea-Bissau	Resolution 2343 (2017)	3 (e)
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	14, 27
		Resolution 2359 (2017)	3
Thematic	Peacebuilding and sustaining peace	Resolution 2282 (2016)	21, 22, 30 (h)
		S/PRST/2016/12	ninth
	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	S/PRST/2016/8	fourteenth
	Women and peace and security	S/PRST/2016/9	third, fifth and seventh
Time-bound and specific commitments by parties to combat sexual violence			
Country- and region-specific	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)	30
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	27
Thematic	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2331 (2016)	18
Monitoring and analysis of and reporting on conflict-related sexual violence			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2262 (2016)	29
		Resolution 2301 (2016)	33 (b) (ii)
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	35 (i) (b), 50 (i)
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	34 (i) (b)
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	19 (f) (ii), 27
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	20 (f) (ii)
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)	30
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	7 (b) (ii)
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	27, 41(i)
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	8
Thematic	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2331 (2016)	18

<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>	
Women's protection advisers and gender advisers			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Guinea-Bissau	Resolution 2267 (2016)	3 (e)
		Resolution 2343 (2017)	3 (e)
	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	Resolution 2277 (2016)	38
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	37, 39
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	19 (c) (iii)
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	21 (c) (iii)
	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2296 (2016)	30
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	7 (a) (i)
		Resolution 2352 (2017)	29
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	27
	The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	33 (a) (ii), 45
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	5
	Measures against perpetrators of sexual violence		
	Country- and region-specific	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PRST/2017/4
		Resolution 2290 (2016)	9 (d)
		Resolution 2296 (2016)	23
		Resolution 2327 (2016)	23, 25, 29
		Resolution 2363 (2017)	27, 31, 34
The situation in the Central African Republic		Resolution 2262 (2016)	13 (b)
		Resolution 2301 (2016)	19, 21, 48
		Resolution 2339 (2017)	17 (c)
		S/PRST/2017/5	seventh and eleventh
The situation in Afghanistan		Resolution 2274 (2016)	51
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo		Resolution 2277 (2016)	13, 14, 16
		Resolution 2293 (2016)	7 (e), 12, 15
		Resolution 2348 (2017)	11, 14, 38
		Resolution 2360 (2017)	9, 12
The situation in the Middle East		Resolution 2294 (2016)	10
		Resolution 2330 (2016)	10
		Resolution 2361 (2017)	10
The situation in Burundi		Resolution 2279 (2016)	2
		Resolution 2303 (2016)	2

	<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
	The situation in Mali	Resolution 2295 (2016)	27, 36
		Resolution 2364 (2017)	28, 38
	The situation in Cyprus	Resolution 2300 (2016)	13
		Resolution 2338 (2017)	13
	The question concerning Haiti	Resolution 2313 (2016)	31
		Resolution 2350 (2017)	17
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	3, 9, 11 (c) (ii)
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	1, 13
	The situation concerning Western Sahara	Resolution 2351 (2017)	14
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2358 (2017)	20
Thematic	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PRST/2016/2	twenty-second
		Resolution 2331 (2016)	12
	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	S/PRST/2016/7	first
Role of women in countering terrorism and violent extremism			
Country- and region-specific	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	8, 11, 14, 22, 30
Thematic	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Resolution 2354 (2017)	2 (f)
	Women and peace and security	S/PRST/2016/9	sixth
	Maintenance of international peace and security	Resolution 2331 (2016)	8, 10, 14, 15, 18
Economic empowerment of women/funding of national programmes			
Country- and region-specific	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2363 (2017)	15 (b) (v)
	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	52
	The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	9
	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	14
Thematic	Women and peace and security	S/PRST/2016/9	ninth
Inclusion of women in governance structures			
Country- and region-specific	The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016)	52
		Resolution 2344 (2017)	10
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2275 (2016)	20
		Resolution 2297 (2016)	42
		S/PRST/2016/13	sixth
		Resolution 2358 (2017)	13
		S/PRST/2017/3	fifth

<i>Agenda item</i>	<i>Decision</i>	<i>Paragraph</i>
The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016)	45
The situation in Liberia	Resolution 2333 (2016)	1
Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2349 (2017)	14
The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	S/PRST/2017/8	ninth
Thematic Women and peace and security	S/PRST/2016/9	sixth

34. Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

During the period under review, the Security Council held 20 meetings, including three high-level meetings,³⁵⁰ under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, adopted eight resolutions, two of which were under Chapter VII of the Charter,³⁵¹ and issued three presidential statements. Three of the meetings took the form of open debates,³⁵² 11 were briefings,³⁵³ and six were convened for the adoption of a decision.³⁵⁴ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

The Council’s deliberations during 2016 and 2017 focused on a variety of topics, including international cooperation in countering terrorism, foreign terrorist fighters and the sanctions measures against Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh) and Al-Qaida.³⁵⁵ In connection with this item, the Council met for the first time under the following sub-items: “Countering the narratives and ideologies of terrorism”,³⁵⁶ “Aviation security”,³⁵⁷ “International judicial cooperation in countering terrorism”,³⁵⁸ “Protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist acts”,³⁵⁹ and “Preventing terrorists from acquiring weapons”.³⁶⁰

The decisions of the Council during the period under review focused on those issues. On countering terrorist narratives, the Council noted the urgent need to globally counter the activities of terrorist groups, including countering “terrorist propaganda”. For this purpose, the Council requested the Counter-Terrorism Committee, in close consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and other relevant United Nations bodies, to present a proposal by April 2017 for a comprehensive international framework to effectively counter the ways that ISIL (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to encourage, motivate and recruit others to commit terrorist acts.³⁶¹ Further to the circulation by the Counter-Terrorism Committee in April 2017 of a proposal for a comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives,³⁶² the Council welcomed the framework and stressed that Member States and all relevant United Nations entities should implement it subject to certain guidelines, including the principles of sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of States.³⁶³

With regard to aviation security, the Council expressed concern that terrorist groups continued to view civil aviation as an attractive target; and called upon all States to work within the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) to ensure that its international security standards were reviewed and adapted to effectively address the threat posed by terrorist targeting of civil aviation, and to strengthen and promote the effective application of ICAO standards and recommended practices. The Council

³⁵⁰ See [S/PV.7690](#), [S/PV.7775](#) and [S/PV.7882](#).

³⁵¹ Resolutions [2368 \(2017\)](#) and [2396 \(2017\)](#).

³⁵² Two of these meetings were high-level meetings (see [S/PV.7690](#) and [S/PV.7882](#)).

³⁵³ One of these meetings was a high-level meeting (see [S/PV.7775](#)).

³⁵⁴ For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

³⁵⁵ See part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

³⁵⁶ See [S/PV.7690](#).

³⁵⁷ See [S/PV.7775](#).

³⁵⁸ See [S/PV.7831](#).

³⁵⁹ See [S/PV.7882](#).

³⁶⁰ See [S/PV.8017](#).

³⁶¹ [S/PRST/2016/6](#), twelfth and thirteenth paragraphs.

³⁶² See letter dated 26 April 2017 from the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) concerning counter-terrorism addressed to the President of the Council ([S/2017/375](#)).

³⁶³ Resolution [2354 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1 and 2.

also encouraged continued cooperation between ICAO and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate on identifying gaps and vulnerabilities relevant to aviation security.³⁶⁴

Concerning judicial cooperation, the Council called upon States to share information about foreign terrorist fighters and other individual terrorists and terrorist organizations. The Council further called upon States to consider downgrading threat data and to appropriately provide such information to “front-line screeners” and to other concerned States and relevant international organizations in compliance with international and national law and policy. Moreover, the Council called upon all States to adopt a series of measures to enhance international judicial and law enforcement cooperation, as well as mutual legal assistance on terrorism-related offences.³⁶⁵

Regarding the protection of critical infrastructure, the Council recognized the growing importance of ensuring the reliability and resilience of critical infrastructure and its protection from terrorist attacks for national security, public safety and the economy of the concerned States, and the well-being and welfare of their population. The Council encouraged all States to make concerted and coordinated efforts, including through international cooperation, to raise awareness and to expand knowledge and understanding of the challenges posed by terrorist attacks, in order to improve preparedness for such attacks against critical infrastructure; and called upon Member States to consider developing or further improving their strategies for reducing risks to critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks, which should include, inter alia,

³⁶⁴ Resolution 2309 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph and paras. 5 and 10.

³⁶⁵ Resolution 2322 (2016), paras. 3, 5, 13 and 15.

assessing and raising awareness of the relevant risks, taking preparedness measures, including effective responses to such attacks, as well as promoting better interoperability in security and consequence management, and facilitating effective interaction of all stakeholders involved.³⁶⁶

In regard to preventing terrorists from acquiring weapons, the Council reaffirmed its decision in resolution 1373 (2001) that all States shall refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by eliminating the supply of weapons. The Council urged Member States to take a series of measures, at the national level, to eliminate the supply of weapons to terrorists.³⁶⁷

The Council unanimously adopted two resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter, in which it reaffirmed the asset freeze, travel ban and arms embargo affecting individuals and entities on the ISIL (Da’esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List,³⁶⁸ and called upon Member States to take further measures relating to foreign terrorist fighters in the areas of border security and information-sharing, judicial measures and international cooperation as well as prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration.³⁶⁹ The Council also extended the mandate of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate until 31 December 2021.³⁷⁰

³⁶⁶ Resolution 2341 (2017), tenth preambular paragraph and paras. 1 and 2.

³⁶⁷ Resolution 2370 (2017), paras. 1 and 6.

³⁶⁸ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 1.

³⁶⁹ See resolution 2396 (2017). For more information on Council decisions regarding foreign terrorist fighters, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part I, sect. 32.

³⁷⁰ Resolution 2395 (2017), para. 2.

Meetings: threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7618 9 February 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da’esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2016/92)			Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7670 and S/PV.7670 (Resumption 1) 14 April 2016	Countering terrorism Letter dated 1 April 2016 from the Permanent Representative of China to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary- General (S/2016/306)		45 Member States ^a	Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations	Secretary- General, all Council members, all invitees ^b	
S/PV.7690 11 May 2016	Countering the narratives and ideologies of terrorism Letter dated 4 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary- General (S/2016/416)		51 Member States ^c	Secretary- General of Al- Azhar Islamic Research Academy, Vice- President and Deputy General Counsel at Microsoft Corporation, Secretary- General of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Director of Political Affairs of the International Organization of la Francophonie, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States, Permanent Observer of the Holy See, Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine to the United Nations	Deputy Secretary- General, all Council members, ^d all invitees ^e	S/PRST/2016/6

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7692 13 May 2016						S/PRST/2016/7
S/PV.7708 8 June 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2016/501)			Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	One Council member (Russian Federation), Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	
S/PV.7775 22 September 2016	Aviation security Letter dated 16 September 2016 from the Permanent Representative of New Zealand to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/791)	Draft resolution submitted by 37 Member States ^f (S/2016/797)	27 Member States ^g	Secretary-General of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)	All Council members, ^h Secretary-General of ICAO	Resolution 2309 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7791 13 October 2016	Third report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2016/830)			Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	One Council member (Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	
S/PV.7831 12 December 2016	International judicial cooperation in countering terrorism Letter dated 2 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1030)	Draft resolution submitted by 51 Member States ⁱ (S/2016/1047)	39 Member States ^j	Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, Deputy Director of Public Prosecutions in Kenya, Executive Secretary of the International Institute for Justice and the Rule of Law	All Council members, ^k all invitees under rule 39	Resolution 2322 (2016) 15-0-0

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7877 7 February 2017	Fourth report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2017/97)			Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	Two Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Uruguay), Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	
S/PV.7882 13 February 2017	Protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist attacks Letter dated 1 February 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/104)	Draft resolution submitted by 47 Member States ^l (S/2017/119)	50 Member States ^m	Chef de Cabinet of the Secretary-General, Secretary-General of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), ⁿ Deputy Director-General of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General of the International Maritime Organization on Maritime Security and Facilitation, Senior Adviser on Science and Non-Proliferation at the Foundation for Defense of Democracies, Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Civilian Liaison Officer of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	All Council members, ^o 31 invitees under rule 37, ^p all other invitees	Resolution 2341 (2017) 15-0-0

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7949 24 May 2017		Draft resolution submitted by 63 Member States ^q (S/2017/443)	50 Member States ^r		Seven Council members ^s	Resolution 2354 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.7962 8 June 2017	Fifth report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2017/467)			Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	
S/PV.8007 20 July 2017		Draft resolution submitted by 10 Member States ^r (S/2017/615)			11 Council members ^u	Resolution 2368 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8017 2 August 2017	Preventing terrorists from acquiring weapons	Draft resolution submitted by Egypt (S/2017/659)		Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, ^v Officer-in-Charge of the Office of Counter-Terrorism, Acting Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, Special Representative of INTERPOL to the United Nations	All Council members, all invitees	Resolution 2370 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8029 24 August 2017						S/PRST/2017/15
S/PV.8057 27 September 2017	Aviation security			Secretary-General of ICAO	All Council members, ^w Secretary-General of ICAO	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8059 28 September 2017				Under-Secretary- General, Office of Counter- Terrorism; Officer-in- Charge of the Counter- Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate	All Council members, ^w all invitees	
S/PV.8116 28 November 2017	Foreign terrorist fighters			Under-Secretary- General, Office of Counter- Terrorism; Executive Director of the Counter- Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate	All Council members, ^x all invitees	
S/PV.8146 21 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by 10 Member States ^y ((S/2017/1076)			Three Council members (Egypt, Russian Federation, United States)	Resolution 2395 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8148 21 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by 66 Member States ^z (S/2017/1051)	55 Member States ^{aa}		11 Council members ^{bb}	Resolution 2396 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

^a Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Colombia, Cuba, Estonia, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia and Turkey.

^b The representative of Sweden spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and the representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.

^c Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Denmark, Djibouti, Georgia, Germany, Haiti, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Maldives, Montenegro, Morocco, Myanmar, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, Slovenia, Somalia, South Africa, Sudan, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

^d Egypt and New Zealand were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Japan and Malaysia were represented by their Deputy Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet).

^e Iceland, the Netherlands, Norway and Sweden were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Argentina was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Worship; Somalia was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Investment Promotion; Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs; Maldives was represented by its Foreign Secretary; and Denmark was represented by its State Secretary for Foreign Policy. The representative of Kuwait spoke on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation; and the representative of Thailand spoke on behalf of the Association of

Southeast Asian Nations.

- ^f Angola, Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Senegal, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^g Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey.
- ^h Malaysia, New Zealand and Ukraine were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; the United Kingdom was represented by its Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; the United States was represented by the Secretary of Homeland Security; and France was represented by its Minister of Environment, Energy and Marine Affairs.
- ⁱ Albania, Angola, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Spain, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^j Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Serbia, Slovakia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia and Turkey.
- ^k Spain was represented by the Minister of Justice.
- ^l Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^m Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Croatia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Haiti, Iceland, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Syrian Arab Republic, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ⁿ The Secretary-General of INTERPOL participated in the meeting via videoconference from Lyon.
- ^o Ukraine was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; and Kazakhstan was represented by the Deputy Secretary of the Security Council of Kazakhstan.
- ^p Estonia was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement. The representatives of Bulgaria, Chile, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Iceland, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, New Zealand, the Republic of Moldova, Slovenia, Spain, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and the United Arab Emirates did not make statements.
- ^q Albania, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, El Salvador, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Russian Federation, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^r Albania, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Djibouti, El Salvador, Eritrea, Estonia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^s Egypt, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden and Uruguay.
- ^t Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^u China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^v The Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime participated in the meeting via videoconference from Vienna.
- ^w The representative of Egypt spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#).
- ^x The representative of Kazakhstan spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#).
- ^y Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

- ^z Albania, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Senegal, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{aa} Albania, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^{bb} China, Egypt, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

35. Briefings

During the period under review, the Security Council held 10 briefings that were not explicitly connected to any specific item before it. More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the tables below.

In 2016–2017, four of the meetings were held under the item “Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”. At the end of each year, the Council heard briefings by the outgoing Chairs of the subsidiary bodies³⁷¹ focusing on the work of the committees concerned, including detecting and preventing the spread of Da’esh, Al-Qaida and affiliates, stemming the flow of foreign terrorist fighters and preventing terrorists from acquiring or producing weapons of mass destruction. The Chairs also briefed the Council on cooperation among the respective committees and groups of experts.³⁷²

Two meetings were held under the item “Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe”. The Chairperson-

in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) briefed the Council on the situation in and around Ukraine, including the work of the OSCE Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine on military de-escalation and the partial withdrawal of weapons, on OSCE activities in resolving protracted conflicts in the region and on its collaboration with the United Nations.

In 2017, the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator briefed the Council on humanitarian issues of a cross-boundary nature, and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees held a briefing on large-scale refugee movements and massive displacement across all regions caused by new and protracted conflicts.

In addition, following established practice, the Council heard two briefings by the President of the International Court of Justice at closed meetings.³⁷³

³⁷¹ S/PV.7845 and S/PV.8127.

³⁷² S/PV.7686 and S/PV.7936.

³⁷³ Held on 26 October 2016 and 25 October 2017; see S/PV.7794 and S/PV.8075.

Meetings: briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7686 4 May 2016					Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004); all other Council members	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7845 19 December 2016					Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea and Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan; Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) and Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011); Chair of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006); Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya and Chair of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict	
S/PV.7936 11 May 2017					Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015); Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001); ^a Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004); all other Council members	
S/PV.8127 8 December 2017					Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan and Chair of the Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006); Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau and the Informal Working Group on International Tribunals; Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014) and the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions	

^a Before his briefing, the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism made a joint statement on behalf of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), in which he highlighted the continuing cooperation among the three committees and their respective expert groups.

Meetings: briefings by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7635 29 February 2016				Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) and Minister for Foreign Affairs of Germany	All Council members, Chairperson-in-Office of OSCE	
S/PV.7887 22 February 2017				Chairperson-in-Office of OSCE and Federal Minister for Europe, Integration and Foreign Affairs of Austria	All Council members, ^a Chairperson-in-Office of OSCE	

^a Kazakhstan was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Meetings: briefings by the President of the International Court of Justice

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>
S/PV.7794 26 October 2016 (closed)	President of the International Court of Justice	Council members, President of the International Court of Justice
S/PV/8075 25 October 2017 (closed)	President of the International Court of Justice	Council members, President of the International Court of Justice

Meetings: briefing by the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7897 10 March 2017				Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator	All Council members, Under-Secretary-General	

Meetings: briefing by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decisions and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8083 2 November 2017				United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	All Council members, ^a United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	

^a Italy (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation.

36. Security Council mission

During the period under review, the Security Council dispatched 10 missions to the field, including eight to Africa, during which the Council visited a number of countries,³⁷⁴ as well as one mission to Colombia and one to Haiti. The missions were composed of representatives of all members of the Council. Further to the missions, the Council held nine meetings under the item entitled “Security Council mission”, at which it heard briefings by the representatives of the Council members leading or co-leading the missions. The Security Council mission to South Sudan and Addis Ababa was conducted from 2 to 5 September 2016,³⁷⁵ but no formal open briefing was convened. More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.³⁷⁶

During the missions, as reported during the briefings, Council members met with Government officials, representatives of the political opposition³⁷⁷ and representatives of civil society,³⁷⁸ including

representatives of women’s organizations,³⁷⁹ human rights organizations³⁸⁰ and youth associations.³⁸¹ In addition, the members of the Council met with representatives of the private sector³⁸² and representatives of independent media.³⁸³ Furthermore, Council members met with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union in Addis Ababa,³⁸⁴ and the Council conducted its first joint consultative meeting with the League of Arab States in Cairo.³⁸⁵ During the mission to the Sahel region from 19 to 22 October 2017, the Council met with the Permanent Secretary of the Group of Five for the Sahel.³⁸⁶

At some briefings on the missions, in addition to the representatives of the Council members who lead or co-lead the mission, other members of the Council, as well as other participants in the meetings, made statements in regard to the situation in the countries concerned.³⁸⁷

³⁷⁴ Angola, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, Colombia, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Egypt, Ethiopia (Addis Ababa, with the African Union), Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kenya, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Somalia and South Sudan.

³⁷⁵ For more information, see letter dated 1 September 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General, containing the terms of reference (S/2016/757).

³⁷⁶ For more information on the composition and reports of the missions, see part VI, sect. II.A.

³⁷⁷ S/PV.7615 (Burundi); S/PV.7647 (Guinea-Bissau); and S/PV.7819 (Democratic Republic of the Congo).

³⁷⁸ S/PV.7615 (Burundi); S/PV.7696 (Somalia); S/PV.7819 (Democratic Republic of Congo); S/PV.7894 (Lake Chad Basin region: Chad and Nigeria); S/PV.7941 (Colombia); S/PV.7994 (Haiti); and S/PV.8077 (Mali and Burkina Faso).

³⁷⁹ S/PV.7647 (Mali); S/PV.7819 (Democratic Republic of the Congo); S/PV.7696 (Somalia); and S/PV.7941 (Colombia).

³⁸⁰ S/PV.7819 (Democratic Republic of the Congo).

³⁸¹ Ibid. (Democratic Republic of the Congo).

³⁸² S/PV.7994 (Haiti).

³⁸³ S/PV.7615 (Burundi).

³⁸⁴ Ibid.

³⁸⁵ S/PV.7696.

³⁸⁶ S/PV.8077.

³⁸⁷ S/PV.7894, pp. 7–9 (Deputy Secretary-General); pp. 9–10 (Uruguay); p. 10–11 (Sweden); pp.11–12 (Italy), p. 12–13 (United States); and p. 13 (Japan); S/PV.7941, pp. 4–5 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and pp. 5–6 (Colombia).

Meetings: Security Council mission

Meeting record and date	Sub-item	Documents	Invitations	Speakers
S/PV.7615 29 January 2016	Briefing by Security Council mission to Africa (21 to 23 January 2016)	Letter dated 20 January 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/55)		Two Council members (Egypt, France)
S/PV.7647 16 March 2016	Briefing by Security Council mission to West Africa (3 to 9 March 2016)	Letter dated 3 March 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General Further (S/2016/215) Report of the Security Council mission to Mali, Guinea-Bissau and Senegal (S/2016/511)		Three Council members (Angola, France, Senegal)

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Documents</i>	<i>Invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>
S/PV.7696 25 May 2016	Briefing by the Security Council mission to the Horn of Africa (17 to 22 May 2016)	Letter dated 17 May 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/456)		Two Council members (Egypt, United Kingdom)
S/PV.7819 23 November 2016	Briefing by Security Council mission to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Angola (10 to 14 November 2016)	Letter dated 9 November 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/948)		Two Council members (Angola, France)
S/PV.7894 9 March 2017	Briefing by the Security Council mission to the Lake Chad basin region (1 to 7 March 2017)	Letter dated 1 March 2017 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/181) Report of the Security Council mission to the Lake Chad Basin region (Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria), 1–7 March 2017 (S/2017/403)		Deputy Secretary-General, Eight Council members ^a
S/PV.7941 16 May 2017	Briefing by Security Council mission to Colombia (3 to 5 May 2017)	Letter dated 5 April 2017 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/289)	Colombia	Three Council members (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), United Kingdom, Uruguay), Colombia
S/PV.7994 30 June 2017	Briefing by Security Council mission to Haiti (22 to 24 June 2017)	Letter dated 15 June 2017 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/511)		One Council member (Bolivia (Plurinational State of))
S/PV.8043 12 September 2017	Briefing by Security Council mission to Ethiopia (6 to 8 September 2017)	Letter dated 1 September 2017 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/757) Report of the Security Council mission to Ethiopia (6 to 8 September 2017) (S/2017/1002)		One Council member (Ethiopia)
S/PV.8077 26 October 2017	Briefing by Security Council mission to the Sahel region (19 to 22 October 2017)	Letter dated 16 October 2017 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/871)		Three Council members (Ethiopia, France, Italy)

^a France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom (President of the Security Council), United States and Uruguay.

37. Items relating to non-proliferation

A. Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

During the period under review, the Security Council held five meetings, including three high-level meetings,³⁸⁸ and adopted one resolution under

Chapter VII of the Charter in connection with the item entitled “Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction”. The Council held a briefing at only one of the meetings, at which the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#) focused specifically on ways to improve the effective implementation of the resolution by Member States. Three meetings were held as open debates and one was

³⁸⁸ See [S/PV/7758](#), [S/PV.7837](#) and [S/PV.8053](#).

convened for the adoption of a decision.³⁸⁹ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

Having taken note of the 2009 comprehensive review of the status of implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), the Council decided, by resolution 1977 (2011), that the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) would conduct the next comprehensive review both after five years and prior to the renewal of its mandate, including, if necessary, recommendations on adjustments to the mandate. The Council also decided that the Committee would submit to it a report on the conclusions of the reviews, and that the first review would be held before December 2016.³⁹⁰

On 12 and 13 May 2016, the Committee held a special meeting in Madrid to discuss issues relating to the effective implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) by Member States in the context of the comprehensive review. From 20 to 22 June, at Headquarters in New York, the Committee held formal open consultations on the comprehensive review of the implementation of the resolution. On 9 December 2016, the report of the Committee was submitted to the Council, covering the five-year period from 25 April 2011 to 24 April 2016.³⁹¹

At a meeting held on 15 December 2016, the Council unanimously adopted resolution 2325 (2016), under Chapter VII of the Charter, in which it endorsed the 2016 comprehensive review of the status of the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), and noted the findings and recommendations in the Committee's final report.³⁹² The resolution was adopted during an open debate, under the sub-item entitled "Preventing catastrophe: a global agenda for stopping the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction by non-State actors".³⁹³ The Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation of Spain presided over the meeting, which was attended by many Member States as well as representatives of civil society and private sector entities.

In resolution 2325 (2016), the Council recalled its decisions in resolutions 2118 (2013) and 2298 (2016) that Member States should immediately inform the Council of any violation of resolution 1540 (2004). The Council also recalled the invitation in resolution

2319 (2016) for the Joint Investigative Mechanism of the United Nations and the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons to brief, as appropriate, the Committee on relevant results of its work.³⁹⁴ In resolution 2325 (2016), the Council again called upon all States that had not yet submitted a first report on steps they had taken or intended to take to implement resolution 1540 (2004) to submit such a report to the Committee without delay. The Council also called upon States to take into account developments in the evolving nature of the risk of proliferation and rapid advances in science and technology in the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), and requested the Committee to take note in its work of the continually evolving nature of the risk of proliferation, including the use by non-State actors of rapid advances in science, technology and international commerce for proliferation purposes, in the context of the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004). The Council decided that the Committee should continue to intensify its efforts to promote the full implementation by all States of resolution 1540 (2004), through its programme of work, which included the compilation and general examination of information on the status of implementation by States of resolution 1540 (2004), and addressed all aspects of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of that resolution, particularly noting the need for more attention on enforcement measures; measures relating to biological, chemical and nuclear weapons; proliferation finance measures; accounting for and securing related materials; and national export and transshipment controls.³⁹⁵

In addition, in resolution 2325 (2016) the Council urged the Committee to continue to explore and develop an approach, with regard to implementation and reporting, that takes into account the specificity of States, inter alia, with respect to their ability to manufacture and export related materials, with a view to prioritizing efforts and resources where they were most needed without affecting the need for comprehensive implementation of resolution 1540 (2004). The Council encouraged States to control access to intangible transfers of technology and to information that could be used for weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery.³⁹⁶

³⁸⁹ For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

³⁹⁰ Resolution 1977 (2011), para. 3.

³⁹¹ S/2016/1038.

³⁹² Resolution 2325 (2016), seventh preambular paragraph.

³⁹³ See S/PV.7837.

³⁹⁴ For more information on the Joint Investigative Mechanism, see part I, sect. 24, "The situation in the Middle East", and part IX, sect. III, "Investigative bodies".

³⁹⁵ Resolution 2325 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph, and paras. 3, 7, 8 and 12.

³⁹⁶ *Ibid.*, paras. 11 and 13.

Meetings: non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7758 23 August 2016	Challenges in addressing proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, their means of delivery, and related materials Letter dated 15 August 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Malaysia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/712)		39 Member States ^a	Six invitees under rule 39, ^b Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^c all invitees ^d	
S/PV.7837 15 December 2016	Preventing catastrophe: a global agenda for stopping the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction by non-State actors Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1013)	Draft resolution submitted by 77 Member States ^e (S/2016/1052)	75 Member States ^f	14 invitees under rule 39, ^g Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Deputy Secretary-General, all Council Members, ^h 48 invitees under rule 37, ⁱ all other invitees ^j	Resolution 2325 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7900 16 March 2017	Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)				All Council members ^k	
S/PV.7985 and S/PV.7985 (Resumption 1) 28 June 2017			43 Member States ^l	Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, Senior Officer from the Office of Strategy and Policy of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Special Representative of INTERPOL, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	All Council members, ^m all invitees ⁿ	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8053 21 September 2017			Republic of Korea	Under-Secretary- General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs	All Council members, ^o all invitees ^o	

^a Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Republic of Korea, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and Viet Nam.

^b Special Representative of INTERPOL to the United Nations, Director of the Biodefence Graduate Programme of George Mason University, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations and Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations.

^c Malaysia was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs; Japan was represented by its Parliamentary Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^d Slovakia was represented by its Minister for Foreign and European Affairs. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, and the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Ukraine.

^e Albania, Andorra, Angola, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Palau, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, San Marino, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

^f Afghanistan, Albania, Andorra, Algeria, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Denmark, Ecuador, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malta, Montenegro, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Palau, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

^g Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs; President and Chief Executive Officer of the Stimson Center; Vice-President of International Trade Law and Head of the Global Trade Law Practice Group of DHL Global Business Services; Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons; Director of the Division of Nuclear Security of the International Atomic Energy Agency; Acting Executive Secretary for the Inter-American Committee against Terrorism of the Organization of American States; President of the Financial Action Task Force; Chair of the Missile Technology Control Regime; Chair of the Nuclear Suppliers Group; Special Representative for the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations; Director of the Office of the Secretary-General of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe; Research Officer of the New York Office of United Nations University; Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations; and Special Envoy for Non-proliferation and Disarmament of the European Union.

^h Angola was represented by its Secretary of State for External Affairs; New Zealand was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Spain (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the United Kingdom was represented by the Attorney General for England and Wales.

ⁱ The representative of Jamaica spoke on behalf of the Caribbean Community, and the representative of Kyrgyzstan spoke on behalf of the Commonwealth of Independent States. Albania, Andorra, Austria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, Haiti, Ireland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malta, Montenegro, Nepal, Norway, Palau, Portugal, Republic of Moldova, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Tunisia did not make statements.

^j The Special Envoy for Non-proliferation and Disarmament of the European Union spoke on behalf of Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.

^k The representative of Bolivia (Plurinational State of) spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004).

^l Argentina, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Malaysia, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Namibia, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Republic of Korea, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

^m The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia (President of the Security Council) spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004). Ukraine was represented by the Director General for International Security.

ⁿ Montenegro was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Spain spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends of resolution 1540; the representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement. The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, Republic of Moldova, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine.

^o China, Egypt, Ethiopia, Japan, Kazakhstan, Sweden and Ukraine were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; the United States was represented by its Secretary of State; Italy was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; France was represented by its Secretary of State attached to the Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs; the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister of State for Asia and the Pacific; Uruguay was represented by its Vice-Minister for Political Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

^p The Republic of Korea was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

B. Non-proliferation

In 2016–2017, the Security Council held four meetings under the item entitled “Non-proliferation” and did not adopt any decisions. More information on the meetings, including on participants and speakers, is given in the table below.

In a letter dated 16 January 2016, pursuant to resolution 2231 (2015), the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) submitted his report to the Council,³⁹⁷ confirming that the Islamic Republic of Iran had taken the actions specified in paragraphs 15.1–15.11 of annex V to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action. Consistent with resolution 2231 (2015), the provisions of Security Council resolutions 1696 (2006), 1737 (2006), 1747 (2007), 1803 (2008), 1835 (2008), 1929 (2010) and 2224 (2015) were terminated as of 16 January 2016.³⁹⁸ Also on 16 January, in a note by the President,³⁹⁹

practical arrangements and procedures were set forth for the Council for carrying out tasks related to the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015). In the note, the Council established that the Council would select on an annual basis one member as facilitator, who would brief the other members of the Council on its work and the implementation of the resolution every six months.⁴⁰⁰ Spain was selected as the facilitator for 2016 and Italy for 2017.⁴⁰¹ In addition, the Council requested the Secretary-General to report to it every six months on the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015).⁴⁰²

During the period under review, the Council held four briefings in the context of which it considered the above-mentioned reports.⁴⁰³ At the meetings, the Council addressed a number of issues, including the activities of the Council in respect of the monitoring of the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015), developments in the procurement channel and requests for approval.

³⁹⁷ S/2016/57, annex.

³⁹⁸ For more information on the sanctions measures pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006), see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

³⁹⁹ S/2016/44.

⁴⁰⁰ Ibid., para. 3.

⁴⁰¹ See S/2016/2/Rev.4 and S/2017/2/Rev.1.

⁴⁰² S/2016/44, para. 7.

⁴⁰³ See S/PV.7739, S/PV.7865, S/PV.7990 and S/PV.8143.

Meetings: non-proliferation

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7739 18 July 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2016/589)		Germany	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	All Council members, ^a all invitees	
S/PV.7865 18 January 2017	Letter dated 27 December 2016 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2016/1113) Second report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2016/1136)		Germany	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, ^b all invitees	
S/PV.7990 29 June 2017	Letter dated 13 June 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2017/495) Third report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2017/515) Letter dated 22 June 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/537)		Germany	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, ^b all invitees	
S/PV.8143 19 December 2017	Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/1009)		Germany	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, ^b all invitees	

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
	Fourth report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2017/1030)					
	Letter dated 15 December 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2017/1058)					

^a The representative of Spain spoke in his capacity as facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#).

^b The representative of Italy also spoke in his capacity as facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#).

C. Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea

During the period under review, the Security Council held 14 meetings, including two high-level meetings.⁴⁰⁴ Against the backdrop of deepening tensions, the number of meetings under the item experienced a sevenfold increase with respect to the previous biennium, during which the Council held two meetings.⁴⁰⁵ The Council adopted eight resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter and issued one presidential statement. The total number of decisions (nine) also increased significantly as compared with the previous biennium (two). In addition, on 15 December 2017, for the first time since 2006, a representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea participated in a meeting of the Council held under the item.⁴⁰⁶ More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

Discussions in the Council focused on the threat to international peace and security posed by the activities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and on the need for Member States to fully comply and implement the sanctions measures provided for in the relevant resolutions. During the deliberations, speakers repeatedly called for the resumption of dialogue with a view to achieving the denuclearization of the Korean peninsula. Further to the continued launching of missiles and nuclear tests,

urgent consultations were held in January, February, March, April, June, August and September 2016,⁴⁰⁷ and in February, March, May, August and September 2017.

In response to the escalation in nuclear tests and ballistic missile launches during the period under review, the Council introduced reinforced sanctions measures on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, including a trade embargo on natural resources (coal, iron and iron ore); in other Member States, the restriction of work authorizations for nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea; a ban on seafood and textile exports; and restriction of imports of crude oil and all condensates as well as of natural gas liquids and refined petroleum products. The Council also reinforced the implementation measures to prevent evasion of sanctions measures.⁴⁰⁸ Council members described the sanctions regime imposed on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea during the period under review as the strongest ever imposed on the country.⁴⁰⁹ Furthermore, in 2016–2017, by resolutions [2276 \(2016\)](#) and [2345 \(2017\)](#), the Council twice extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts for periods of 12 months each, the last until 24 April 2018. The Council also expanded the Panel's mandate to include the new measures adopted during the period under review.

⁴⁰⁴ See [S/PV.7932](#) and [S/PV.8137](#). For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

⁴⁰⁵ For more information, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part I, sect. 36.C.

⁴⁰⁶ See [S/PV.8137](#).

⁴⁰⁷ See [A/71/2](#), "Introduction", paras. 174–178, and [A/72/2](#), "Introduction", paras. 170–178.

⁴⁰⁸ For more information on the sanctions measures concerning the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter".

⁴⁰⁹ [S/PV.8151](#), p. 2 (United States); p. 6 (Ethiopia); p. 8 (Sweden); and p. 12 (Japan).

Meetings: non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7638 2 March 2016		Draft resolution submitted by 53 Member States ^a (S/2016/202)	43 Member States ^b		All Council members, Republic of Korea	Resolution 2270 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7656 24 March 2016	Note by the President of the Security Council (S/2016/157)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2016/274)				Resolution 2276 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7821 30 November 2016		Draft resolution submitted by 50 Member States ^c (S/2016/999)	42 Member States ^d		Secretary-General, all Council members, Republic of Korea	Resolution 2321 (2016) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7904 23 March 2017	Note by the President of the Security Council (S/2017/150)	Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/236)				Resolution 2345 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7932 28 April 2017	Letter dated 18 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/337)		Republic of Korea		Secretary-General, all Council members, ^e Republic of Korea ^f	
S/PV.7958 2 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/472)	Republic of Korea		All Council members, Republic of Korea	Resolution 2356 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7996 5 July 2017			Republic of Korea	Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8019 5 August 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/674)	Republic of Korea		All Council members, Republic of Korea	Resolution 2371 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8034 29 August 2017					Four Council members (China, Japan, Russian Federation, United States)	S/PRST/2017/16
S/PV.8039 4 September 2017			Republic of Korea	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8042 11 September 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/769)	Republic of Korea		All Council members, Republic of Korea	Resolution 2375 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8118 29 November 2017			Republic of Korea	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs	All Council members, ^g all invitees	
S/PV.8137 15 December 2017	Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/1038)		Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Republic of Korea		Secretary-General, all Council members, ^h all invitees ⁱ	
S/PV.8151 22 December 2017		Draft resolution submitted by United States (S/2017/1092)	Republic of Korea		All Council members, Republic of Korea	Resolution 2397 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)

^a Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Palau, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Vanuatu.

^b Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Turkey and Vanuatu.

^c Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^d Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Turkey.

^e China, Ethiopia, Japan and Kazakhstan were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; the United Kingdom was represented by its Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs; the United States (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Secretary of State; the Russian Federation and Sweden were represented by their Deputy Ministers for Foreign Affairs; and Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation).

^f The Republic of Korea was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

^g The representative of Italy (President of the Security Council) spoke in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#).

^h Japan (President of the Security Council), Sweden and Ukraine were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; the United States was represented by its Secretary of State; and the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister of State for Asia and the Pacific.

ⁱ The Republic of Korea was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

38. Peacebuilding and sustaining peace

In June 2016, as set out in a note by the President,⁴¹⁰ the Security Council agreed that from 22 June 2016, issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would be considered under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”. The Council decided further to subsume under this item the earlier consideration by the Council of those issues under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding”.

During the period under review, the Council held two meetings, including one high-level meeting,⁴¹¹ and adopted one resolution in connection with the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding”. The Council held three meetings and issued one presidential statement under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”. Both decisions of the Council were adopted in 2016. Four of the meetings were held in 2016 and one in 2017. Two of the meetings, held on 22 June 2016 and on 19 June 2017, which focused on the ninth and tenth reports of the Peacebuilding Commission, were followed by informal interactive dialogues. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

The Council heard briefings on the report of the Advisory Group of Experts on the review of the peacebuilding architecture,⁴¹² and on the activities of the Peacebuilding Commission, including its efforts to foster partnerships and cooperation with relevant stakeholders, both within and outside the United Nations. In 2016–2017, the Council’s discussions also focused on peacebuilding in Africa and, in particular, on institution-building.

Following the submission of the report of the Advisory Group of Experts, the General Assembly and the Security Council adopted identical resolutions, namely, resolution [70/262](#) and resolution [2282 \(2016\)](#).⁴¹³ By resolution [2282 \(2016\)](#), the Council recognized that sustaining peace should be understood as a goal and a process to build a common vision of a society, which encompassed activities aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict. The resolution reaffirmed that the mandate of the Peacebuilding Commission was, *inter alia*, to serve an advisory “bridging role” among the principal organs and relevant entities of the United Nations, and to serve as a platform to convene all relevant actors. The Council encouraged the Commission to review its provisional rules of procedure in order to enhance its focus on developments at the country and regional levels and foster greater engagement by its membership, and encouraged the Commission to enhance its efficiency and flexibility, including by: (a) providing options for the country-specific meetings and formats, to be applied upon the request of the country concerned; (b) enabling it to consider regional and cross-cutting issues; (c) enhancing synergies with the Peacebuilding Fund; and (d) continuing to use annual sessions to facilitate closer engagement with relevant stakeholders. By the same resolution the Council expressed its intention to regularly request and draw upon the Commission’s specific, strategic and targeted advice in the formation, review and drawdown of peacekeeping operations and special political missions mandates.⁴¹⁴

On 28 July 2016, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it reaffirmed the importance of national ownership and leadership in peacebuilding, and stressed the importance of long-

⁴¹⁰ [S/2016/560](#).

⁴¹¹ See [S/PV.7750](#). For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

⁴¹² [S/2015/490](#).

⁴¹³ For more information on relations with the General Assembly, see part IV, sect. I.

⁴¹⁴ Resolution [2282 \(2016\)](#), eighth preambular paragraph, paras. 4(c) and (d), 5 (a)–(d) and 8.

term national capacity development through institution-building, human resource development and confidence-building among national actors, which were key to sustaining peace. The Council also emphasized

the need for predictable and sustained financing to United Nations peacebuilding activities.⁴¹⁵

⁴¹⁵ S/PRST/2016/12, third, sixth and thirteenth paragraphs.

Meetings: peacebuilding and sustaining peace

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7629 23 February 2016	Post-conflict peacebuilding: review of the peacebuilding architecture Letter dated 1 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/104)		41 Member States ^a	Six invitees under rule 39, ^b Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations	13 Council members, ^c 39 invitees under rule 37, ^d all other invitees ^e	
S/PV.7680 27 April 2016		Draft resolution submitted by Angola (S/2016/302)				Resolution 2282 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7723 22 June 2016	Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its ninth session (S/2016/115)			Kenya (Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission), Sweden (former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission)	All invitees	
S/PV.7750 28 July 2016	Peacebuilding in Africa Letter dated 1 July 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/586)		30 Member States ^f	Cabinet Secretary for Foreign Affairs and International Trade of Kenya (Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission), Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, representative of the Delegation of the European Union, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^g all invitees ^h	S/PRST/2016/12

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7976 19 June 2017	Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its tenth session (S/2017/76)			Kenya (former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission), Republic of Korea (Chair of the Commission)	One Council member (Uruguay), all invitees	

^a Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Ecuador, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand and Turkey.

^b The representative of Kenya, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission; the representative of Sweden, in his capacity as former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission; Chair of the Advisory Group of Experts on the review of the peacebuilding architecture; Adviser at the Permanent Observer Mission of the African Union to the United Nations; Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations; and Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

^c The representative of Egypt spoke on behalf of Egypt, Spain and Ukraine. The representatives of Spain and Ukraine did not make statements.

^d Montenegro was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs and European Integration. The representative of Finland spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and the representative of Sierra Leone spoke on behalf of the Group of African States. The representatives of Georgia and Indonesia did not make statements.

^e The representative of Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.

^f Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Mexico, Morocco, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey and Uganda.

^g Angola was represented by its Minister for External Relations; Japan and Malaysia were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; France was represented by its Deputy Minister for Development and Francophonie; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.

^h The representative of Denmark spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Thailand spoke on behalf of the States members of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations; and the representative of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.

39. Threats to international peace and security

During the period under review, the Security Council held one high-level meeting⁴¹⁶ and adopted one resolution in connection with threats to international peace and security. More information on the meeting, including on participants, speakers and the outcome, is given in the table below.

In resolution 2379 (2017), the Council recalled that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) constituted a global threat to international peace and security, and expressed its determination that, having united to defeat the terrorist group ISIL, those responsible in this group for

committing acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide must be held accountable.⁴¹⁷ Further to a letter dated 14 August 2017 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of Iraq to the President of the Security Council, requesting the assistance of the international community in the efforts of the Government of Iraq to hold ISIL accountable,⁴¹⁸ the Council requested the Secretary-General to establish an investigative team, headed by a special adviser, to support the Government by collecting, preserving and

⁴¹⁶ For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

⁴¹⁷ Resolution 2379 (2017), second and third preambular paragraphs, and para. 1.

⁴¹⁸ S/2017/710.

storing evidence of such acts.⁴¹⁹ The Council underscored that the investigative team would operate with full respect for the sovereignty of Iraq and its jurisdiction over crimes committed in its territory, and

⁴¹⁹ Resolution 2379 (2017), para. 2. For more information on the background and mandate of the investigative team, see part IX, sect. III, “Investigative bodies”. For more information on Council meetings on the situation concerning Iraq, see part I, sect. 26.

underlined that another Member State in whose territory ISIL (Da’esh) had committed acts that might amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide could request the team to collect evidence of such acts, but only with the approval of the Security Council.⁴²⁰

⁴²⁰ Resolution 2379 (2017), paras. 5 and 11.

Meeting: threats to international peace and security

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.8052 21 September 2017	Letter dated 14 August 2017 from the Chargé d’affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/710)	Draft resolution submitted by 47 Member States ^a (S/2017/788)	36 Member States ^b		All Council members, ^c Iraq ^d	Resolution 2379 (2017) 15-0-0

^a Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^b Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

^c Ethiopia (President of the Security Council), Kazakhstan and Sweden were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Italy was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; the Russian Federation was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister of State for the Middle East and North Africa; France was represented by the Secretary of State attached to the Minister of Europe and Foreign Affairs; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet.

^d Iraq was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs.

40. Maintenance of international peace and security

During the period under review, the Council held 25 meetings, including 10 high-level meetings,⁴²¹ adopted seven resolutions, two of them under Chapter VII of the Charter,⁴²² and issued three presidential statements. Nine of the meetings were open debates. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

During the period, the Council held meetings under a broad range of sub-items of both a thematic and a regional nature. Examples of the thematic

sub-items include: (a) respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security; (b) nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament; (c) water, peace and security; (d) trafficking in persons in conflict situations; (e) destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict; (f) mine action; and (g) famine. Region-specific sub-items include (a) prevention and resolution of conflicts in the Great Lakes region; (b) migrant-smuggling and human trafficking in Libya; and (c) conflicts in Europe.

In 2016, the Council held a meeting for the first time on water, peace and security.⁴²³ At the meeting,

⁴²¹ See S/PV.7621, S/PV.7653, S/PV.7776, S/PV.7802, S/PV.7847, S/PV.7857, S/PV.7886, S/PV.7898, S/PV.7907 and S/PV.7959. For more information on the format of meetings, see part II, sect. I.

⁴²² Resolutions 2312 (2016) and 2380 (2017).

⁴²³ See S/PV.7818.

speakers emphasized the need for transboundary water cooperation as a means for conflict prevention. In 2017, for the first time, the Council adopted a resolution regarding the protection of cultural heritage against its destruction and the trafficking in cultural property perpetrated by terrorist groups in situations of armed conflict. In that regard, in resolution 2347 (2017), the Council affirmed that directing unlawful attacks against sites and buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, or historic monuments may constitute, under certain circumstances and pursuant to international law, a war crime, and that perpetrators of such attacks must be brought to justice.⁴²⁴

Other decisions of the Council addressed some of the thematic sub-items outlined above. With regard to the question of nuclear non-proliferation, the Council adopted resolution 2310 (2016),⁴²⁵ urging all States that had either not signed or not ratified the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty to do so without further delay. In addition, the Council called upon States to refrain from conducting any nuclear weapon test explosion or any other nuclear explosion.⁴²⁶

During the period under review the Council adopted, under Chapter VII of the Charter, two resolutions concerning human trafficking, resolution 2312 (2016)⁴²⁷ and resolution 2380 (2017). By the resolutions, the Council renewed for successive periods of 12 months each the authorizations set out in paragraphs 7 to 10 of resolution 2240 (2015) for Member States to take action to address the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons in the Mediterranean Sea off the coast of Libya, including all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances in confronting migrant smugglers or human traffickers, including inspecting vessels on the high seas off the coast of Libya.⁴²⁸ The Council also adopted resolution 2331 (2016), in which it called upon Member States to take a series of measures to address trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict, including by taking action to ensure accountability of those who engage in trafficking in persons.⁴²⁹ In resolution 2388 (2017), the Council reaffirmed its condemnation of trafficking in human beings, and called upon Member States to take specific measures to combat it.⁴³⁰ The Council particularly condemned the sale of persons by

Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), and other violations and abuses by Boko Haram, Al Shabaab, the Lord's Resistance Army and other such groups for the purpose of sexual slavery, sexual exploitation and forced labour.⁴³¹ Finally, in a presidential statement, the Council expressed grave concern about reports of migrants being sold into slavery in Libya, and called upon all relevant authorities to investigate such activities and hold those responsible to account. The Council underlined the importance of a comprehensive response for all migrants in Libya and strengthened international cooperation with the Libyan authorities, noted that the Government of National Accord of Libya had launched an investigation into the reported incidents, and welcomed the work of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the International Organization for Migration.⁴³²

In regard to mine action, the Council adopted resolution 2365 (2017). In the resolution, the Council expressed grave concern over the threat that landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices posed to civilians, refugees returning to their homes, as well as to peacekeepers, humanitarian personnel, civilian personnel and law enforcement personnel, and stressed the need to undertake appropriate measures to mitigate this danger effectively. The Council encouraged efforts by all actors to conduct mine action activities, in accordance with standards consistent with the International Mine Action Standards.⁴³³

The Council issued a presidential statement regarding famine, in which it expressed concern about the unprecedented level of global humanitarian needs and the threat of famine facing more than 20 million people in Yemen, Somalia, South Sudan and northeast Nigeria, and called for the disbursement of funds pledged to address the situations in those countries. It emphasized that ongoing conflicts and violence had devastating humanitarian consequences and hindered an effective humanitarian response in the short, medium and long term and were therefore a major cause of famine. The Council requested the Secretary-General to provide early warning when a conflict having devastating humanitarian consequences and hindering an effective humanitarian response risked leading to an outbreak of famine.⁴³⁴

⁴²⁴ Resolution 2347 (2017), para. 4.

⁴²⁵ The resolution was adopted with the abstention of one Council member (Egypt).

⁴²⁶ Resolution 2310 (2016), paras. 1 and 4.

⁴²⁷ The resolution was adopted with the abstention of one Council member (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

⁴²⁸ Resolutions 2312 (2016) and 2380 (2017), para. 7.

⁴²⁹ Resolution 2331 (2016), para. 2.

⁴³⁰ Resolution 2388 (2017), paras. 2–9.

⁴³¹ *Ibid.*, para. 10.

⁴³² S/PRST/2017/24, first, second, fourth and sixth paragraphs.

⁴³³ Resolution 2365 (2017), paras. 1 and 8.

⁴³⁴ S/PRST/2017/14, first, second, ninth and twelfth paragraphs.

Meetings: maintenance of international peace and security

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
<p>S/PV.7621 15 February 2016</p>	<p>Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security</p> <p>Letter dated 1 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/103)</p>		<p>48 Member States^a</p>	<p>Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations, Permanent Observer of the Holy See to the United Nations</p>	<p>Secretary-General, all Council members,^b all invitees^c</p>	
<p>S/PV.7653 21 March 2016</p>	<p>Prevention and resolution of conflicts in the Great Lakes region</p> <p>Note verbale dated 8 March 2016 from the Permanent Mission of Angola to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/223)</p> <p>Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2016/232)</p>		<p>24 Member States^d</p>	<p>Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, Adviser in the Office of the Vice President of the Africa Region of the World Bank, Managing Director for Africa of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General of the International Organization of the Francophonie for the Great Lakes Region, Permanent Observer of the Holy See</p>	<p>Secretary-General, all Council members,^e 23 invitees^f</p>	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7662 31 March 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2016/232)					S/PRST/2016/2
S/PV.7776 23 September 2016	Nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament	Draft resolution submitted by 45 Member States ^g (S/2016/800)	37 Member States ^h	Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, Executive Secretary of the Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization	All Council members ⁱ	Resolution 2310 (2016) 14-0-1 ^j
S/PV.7783 6 October 2016	Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 2240 (2015) (S/2016/766)	Draft resolution submitted by 39 Member States ^k (S/2016/838)	33 Member States ^l		5 Council members (France, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)), Libya	Resolution 2312 (2016) 14-0-1 ^m (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.7802 7 November 2016	Peace operations facing asymmetrical threats Letter dated 27 October 2016 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/927)		36 Member States ⁿ	Seven invitees under rule 39 ^o	Deputy Secretary-General, all Council members, ^p 35 invitees under rule 37, ^q all other invitees	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7818 22 November 2016	Water, peace and security Letter dated 14 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/969)		46 Member States ^r	Chair of the Global High-Level Panel on Water and Peace, Vice- President of the International Committee of the Red Cross, President of Strategic Foresight Group, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary- General, all Council members, 45 invitees under rule 37, ^s all other invitees	
S/PV.7847 20 December 2016	Trafficking in persons in conflict situations Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of measures to counter trafficking in persons (S/2016/949) Letter dated 2 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1031)	Draft resolution submitted by 60 Member States ^t (S/2016/1073)	50 Member States ^u	Eight invitees under rule 39, ^v Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary- General, all Council members, ^w 48 invitees under rule 37, ^x all other invitees ^y	Resolution 2331 (2016) 15-0-0
S/PV.7857 10 January 2017	Conflict prevention and sustaining peace Letter dated 4 January 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/6)		76 Member States ^z	Head of the Delegation of the European Union, Executive Secretary of the Inter-American Committee against Terrorism of the Organization of American States	Secretary- General, all Council members, ^{aa} 74 invitees under rule 37, ^{bb} all other invitees ^{cc}	

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7886 21 February 2017	Conflicts in Europe Letter dated 3 February 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/108)		32 Member States ^{dd}	Secretary-General of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, Secretary-General of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Secretary-General of the Organization for Democracy and Economic Development – GUAM, Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^{ee} all invitees ^{ff}	
S/PV.7898 15 March 2017	Trafficking in persons in conflict situations: forced labour, slavery and other similar practices Letter dated 7 March 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/198)		52 Member States ^{gg}	9 invitees under rule 39, ^{hh} Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, ⁱⁱ all invitees ^{jj}	
S/PV.7907 24 March 2017	Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict	Draft resolution submitted by 57 Member States ^{kk} (S/2017/242)	47 Member States ^{ll}	Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, Commander of the Italian Carabinieri Command for the Protection of Cultural Heritage Development Programme	All Council members, ^{mm} all invitees under rule 39 ⁿⁿ	Resolution 2347 (2017) 15-0-0

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7926 18 April 2017	Human rights and prevention of armed conflict				Secretary-General, all Council members	
S/PV.7959 6 June 2017	Preventive diplomacy and transboundary waters				Secretary-General, all Council members ^{oo}	
S/PV.7966 13 June 2017	Comprehensive approach to mine action and explosive hazard threat mitigation			Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations, representative of the United Nations Mine Action Service in Colombia	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7992 30 June 2017		Draft resolution submitted by the Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Japan (S/2017/561)			Six Council members ^{pp}	Resolution 2365 (2017) 15-0-0
S/PV.8020 9 August 2017						S/PRST/2017/14
S/PV.8061 5 October 2017	Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 2312 (2016) (S/2017/761)	Draft resolution submitted by 32 Member States ^{qq} (S/2017/827)	26 Member States ^{rr}			Resolution 2380 (2017) 15-0-0 (adopted under Chapter VII)
S/PV.8069 12 October 2017					Secretary-General, all Council members	
S/PV.8106 17 November 2017	Security challenges in the Mediterranean				Secretary-General, all Council members	
S/PV.8111 21 November 2017	Trafficking in persons in conflict situations Report of the Secretary-General on trafficking in persons in armed conflict pursuant to Security Council resolution 2331 (2016) (S/2017/939)	Draft resolution submitted by 58 Member States ^{ss} (S/2017/973)	69 Member States ^{tt}	Six invitees under rule 39, ^{uu} Permanent Observer of the Holy See	Secretary-General, all Council members, 48 invitees under rule 37, ^{vv} all other invitees ^{ww}	Resolution 2388 (2017) 15-0-0

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
	Letter dated 17 November 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Italy to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/972)					
S/PV.8114 28 November 2017			Libya	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Director General of the International Organization for Migration	All Council members, all invitees ^{xx}	
S/PV.8119 30 November 2017	Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2347 (2017) (S/2017/969)			Under-Secretary-General of the United Nations Office of Counter-Terrorism, Director General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, Secretary-General of INTERPOL, Project Leader for Cultural Heritage Protection of the Italian Ministry of Culture	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.8122 7 December 2017					One Council member (Russian Federation)	S/PRST/2017/24
S/PV.8144 20 December 2017	Addressing complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security		40 Member States ^{yy}	Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	Secretary-General, all Council members, all invitees ^{zz}	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for- against- abstaining)</i>
	Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/1016)					

- ^a Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Ecuador, El Salvador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Maldives, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Poland, Republic of Korea, South Africa, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam.
- ^b Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Angola was represented by its Secretary of State for External Relations; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation.
- ^c Argentina was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and El Salvador was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs, Integration and Economic Development. The representative of Iran (Islamic State of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; the representative of Kuwait spoke on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation; the representative of Sweden spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and the Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Montenegro, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Ukraine.
- ^d Albania, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Burundi, Canada, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Georgia, Germany, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Morocco, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Rwanda, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland and Thailand.
- ^e Angola (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for External Relations; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; the United Kingdom was represented by its Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State at the Foreign and Commonwealth Office; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.
- ^f Burundi was represented by its Minister for External Relations and International Cooperation; Portugal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; the Democratic Republic of the Congo was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; Rwanda was represented by its Minister of State for Cooperation; Sweden was represented by its State Secretary for Foreign Affairs, who spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; and South Africa was represented by its Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; and the representative of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Armenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Liechtenstein, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Ukraine. The representative of Algeria did not make a statement.
- ^g Andorra, Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Panama, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^h Andorra, Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cabo Verde, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden and Turkey.
- ⁱ New Zealand and Ukraine were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; the United States was represented by its Secretary of State; Senegal was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister for Asia and the Pacific; and Egypt was represented by its Assistant Minister for Foreign Affairs for Multilateral and International Security Affairs.
- ^j *For:* Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining:* Egypt.
- ^k Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Ukraine and United Kingdom.
- ^l Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia and Sweden.

- ^m *For*: Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *abstaining*: Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ⁿ Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Côte d'Ivoire, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ethiopia, Gambia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Maldives, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Poland, Republic of Korea, South Africa, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand and Turkey.
- ^o Secretary-General of the International Organization of la Francophonie; Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime; Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate; Director of the Brain Urquhart Center for Peace Operations; Head of the Delegation of the European Union; Permanent Observer of the Economic Community of West African States to the United Nations; and Permanent Observer of the African Union.
- ^p Ukraine was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Senegal (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad; Spain was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet. The representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.
- ^q The Democratic Republic of the Congo was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, International Cooperation and Francophonie. The representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Thailand spoke on behalf of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN); and the Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Ukraine. The representative of Colombia did not make a statement.
- ^r Argentina, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Djibouti, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Uganda and Viet Nam.
- ^s Kazakhstan was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Mexico spoke on behalf of the High-level Panel on Water; the representative of Uganda did not make a statement.
- ^t Albania, Andorra, Angola, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Palau, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Vanuatu.
- ^u Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Côte d'Ivoire, Eritrea, Germany, Greece, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, South Africa, Thailand, Turkey and Uganda.
- ^v Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime; Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict; civilian activist for Yazidi women's rights; Goodwill Ambassador for the Dignity of Survivors of Human Trafficking; Director of the International Organization for Migration Office to the United Nations; Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States; Special Representative of the Office of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL); and Anti-Trafficking Coordinator of the European Union.
- ^w Spain (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Prime Minister; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; and the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister of State at the Department for International Development.
- ^x Nigeria was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Bahrain spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends United against Trafficking in Persons; the representative of Belgium spoke on behalf of Argentina, Belgium, the Netherlands and Slovenia; the representative of Liechtenstein spoke on behalf of Australia, Liechtenstein and Switzerland; and the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries. The representatives of Cambodia and South Africa did not make statements.
- ^y The Anti-Trafficking Coordinator of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.
- ^z Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Cyprus, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Denmark, Djibouti, Ecuador, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Marshall Islands, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Morocco, Namibia, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, Slovakia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

- ^{aa} Ethiopia, Japan, Kazakhstan and Sweden (President of the Security Council) were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Italy was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation; Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; France was represented by its Minister of State for Foreign Trade, the Promotion of Tourism and French Nationals Abroad; the United Kingdom was represented by its Minister of State for Europe and the Americas; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.
- ^{bb} Latvia, the Netherlands and Poland were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; the Republic of Korea was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Finland was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign and Security Policy, who spoke on behalf of the Group of Friends of Mediation; Thailand was represented by the Director General of the Department of International Organizations of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, who spoke on behalf of ASEAN; and Germany was represented by its Special Representative for the Middle East Stability Partnership. The representative of Micronesia (Federated States of) spoke on behalf of the Pacific small island developing States; the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Member States comprising a cross-regional United Nations reform group formed in 2015, namely, Colombia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Indonesia, Jordan, Mexico, New Zealand and Norway; and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement. The representatives of Algeria and Maldives did not make statements.
- ^{cc} The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Iceland, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Ukraine.
- ^{dd} Albania, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malaysia, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Serbia, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey, Uzbekistan and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^{ee} Ukraine was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs; Kazakhstan and Sweden were represented by their Deputy Ministers for Foreign Affairs; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.
- ^{ff} Georgia and Lithuania were represented by their Ministers for Foreign Affairs; Hungary was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Trade; the Republic of Moldova was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs and European Integration; Croatia was represented by its State Secretary for Political Affairs; and Latvia was represented by its Under-Secretary of State and Political Director of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Uzbekistan spoke on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation; and the representative of Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.
- ^{gg} Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, , Bulgaria, Cambodia, Colombia, Côte d'Ivoire, Czech Republic, Djibouti, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iraq, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Morocco, Myanmar, Namibia, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, South Africa, Spain, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^{hh} Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime; representative of the Elman Peace and Human Rights Centre; Independent Anti-Slavery Commissioner of the United Kingdom; Special Rapporteur on contemporary forms of slavery, including its causes and consequences; Special Representative and Coordinator for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe; Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union; Special Representative of INTERPOL; Senior Forced Labour Specialist of the International Labour Organization; Director of the International Maritime Organization Office to the United Nations; and Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations. The Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime participated in the meeting via videoconference from Vienna, and the representative of the Elman Peace and Human Rights Centre participated in the meeting via videoconference from Mogadishu.
- ⁱⁱ Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Ethiopia was represented by its Minister for Women and Children's Affairs; France was represented by its Minister of Families, Children and Women's Rights; Sweden was represented by its Minister for Children, the Elderly and Gender Equality; Kazakhstan was represented by its Vice-Minister for National Economy; and the United States was represented by its Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet.
- ^{jj} Belarus was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Norway was represented by its State Secretary/Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Argentina was represented by the President of the National Council of Women; Australia was represented by its Minister for Women; the Czech Republic was represented by its Minister for Human Rights, Equal Opportunities and Legislation; Indonesia was represented by its Minister for Women Empowerment and Child Protection; Ireland was represented by its Minister for International Development; Luxembourg was represented by its Minister for Equal Opportunities; Portugal was represented by its Secretary of State for Citizenship and Equality; Romania was represented by its Minister of Labour and Social Justice; Spain was represented by its Minister of Health, Social Services and Equality; and Turkey was represented by its Minister for Family and Social Policies.
- ^{kk} Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

- ^{ll} Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^{mm} France was represented by its Minister of Culture and Communication; and Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation.
- ⁿⁿ The Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime participated in the meeting via videoconference from Vienna.
- ^{oo} Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (President of the Security Council) was represented by its President; Sweden was represented by its Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for International Development Cooperation and Climate; Kazakhstan was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Senegal was represented by the Minister for Fisheries and Maritime Economy; and Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Environment, Land and Sea Protection.
- ^{pp} Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (President of the Security Council), Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden and Uruguay.
- ^{qq} Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Ukraine and United Kingdom.
- ^{rr} Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Latvia, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain.
- ^{ss} Albania, Andorra, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Belize, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{tt} Albania, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Belize, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Morocco, Myanmar, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^{uu} Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime; Special Rapporteur on trafficking in persons, especially women and children; Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union; Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations; Special Representative and Coordinator for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe; and Director of the International Organization for Migration Office to the United Nations.
- ^{vv} Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs, who spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement; the representative of Estonia spoke on behalf of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania; and the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries. The representatives of Albania, Andorra, Croatia, Cyprus, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovenia, Thailand and the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia did not make statements.
- ^{ww} The Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime participated in the meeting via videoconference from Vienna; and the Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union participated in the meeting via videoconference from Addis Ababa. The representative of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.
- ^{xx} The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the Director General of the International Organization for Migration participated in the meeting via teleconference from Geneva.
- ^{yy} Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu and Viet Nam.
- ^{zz} Ukraine was represented by its Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs. The representative of Lithuania spoke on behalf of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania; the representative of Norway spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries; the representative of Tuvalu spoke on behalf of the Pacific small island developing States; and the representative of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.

41. Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

During the period under review, the Security Council held eight meetings, adopted one resolution and issued one presidential statement in connection with the item entitled “Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security”. More information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, is given in the table below.

The Council considered cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union on peace and security issues at four meetings in 2016–2017.⁴³⁵ On 24 May 2016, the Council adopted a presidential statement in which it acknowledged the progress made in the ongoing cooperation between the two organizations and stressed the importance of strengthening it and developing an effective partnership underpinned by mutual consultations between the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union in their respective decision-making processes and common strategies for a holistic response to conflict, as appropriate, based on respective comparative advantage, transparency and accountability to address common security challenges in Africa in accordance with the Charter, including Chapter VIII and the purposes and principles. The Council commended the efforts of the African Union to further strengthen its capacity, including through the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture, and welcomed continued cooperation on its different components, including on early warning, preventive diplomacy, mediation, electoral assistance, peacekeeping, conflict prevention and resolution, promotion of human rights and the rule of law, protection of women and children in conflict and post-conflict, and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction.⁴³⁶

During the period under review, the Council also considered proposals from the Secretary-General, in coordination with the African Union, on possible options to finance and support African Union peace operations authorized by the Council. In resolution 2320 (2016) of 18 November 2016, the Council stressed the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing for African Union-led peace support operations, and expressed its readiness to consider proposals in that regard. The Council emphasized that consultative analysis and joint planning with the United Nations was critical to developing joint recommendations on the scope and resource implications of potential peace support operations.⁴³⁷

At two meetings the Council discussed cooperation on the maintenance of peace and security between the United Nations and the European Union.⁴³⁸ Council members emphasized the shared values of the two organizations in the maintenance of international peace and security and, specifically, in the context of a range of conflicts and issues of mutual concern, including the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic and the nuclear programme in the Islamic Republic of Iran, global migration and displacement, and counter-terrorism and violent extremism.

The contributions of regional and subregional organizations in addressing threats to international peace and security, including with respect to combating terrorism, drug trafficking, organized crime and countering extremist ideology, were also discussed at two additional meetings, one on the partnership between the United Nations and the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization and the Commonwealth of Independent States,⁴³⁹ and one on the Organization of Islamic Cooperation.⁴⁴⁰

⁴³⁵ See [S/PV.7694](#), [S/PV.7816](#), [S/PV.7971](#) and [S/PV.8044](#).

⁴³⁶ [S/PRST/2016/8](#), fourth and fifth paragraphs.

⁴³⁷ Resolution 2320 (2016), paras. 3, 7 and 9.

⁴³⁸ See [S/PV.7705](#) and [S/PV.7935](#).

⁴³⁹ See [S/PV.7796](#).

⁴⁴⁰ See [S/PV.7813](#).

Meetings: Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7694 24 May 2016	United Nations-African Union peace and security cooperation: Chapter VIII application and the future of the African Peace and Security Architecture Letter dated 9 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/428)		24 invitees ^a	Kenya (Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission), Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union and Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations	All Council members, all invitees ^b	S/PRST/2016/8
S/PV.7705 6 June 2016	European Union			High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy	All Council members, High Representative of the European Union	
S/PV.7796 28 October 2016	Collective Security Treaty Organization, Shanghai Cooperation Organization and Commonwealth of Independent States Letter dated 14 October 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/867)		Eight Member States ^c	Secretary-General of the Collective Security Treaty Organization, Secretary-General of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, Vice-Chair of the Executive Committee of the Commonwealth of Independent States	Secretary-General, all Council members, ^d all invitees ^e	

**Part I. Consideration of questions under the responsibility of
the Security Council for the maintenance of
international peace and security**

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against- abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7813 17 November 2016	Cooperation between the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation: “Enhancing the strategic partnership in the area of countering extremist ideology” Letter dated 11 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/965)			Assistant Secretary- General for Economic Affairs of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, Assistant Secretary- General for Political Affairs, Chair of the Department of French and Romance Philology at Columbia University	All Council members, all invitees	
S/PV.7816 18 November 2016	Report of the Secretary-General on strengthening partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union (S/2016/780) Identical letters dated 22 September 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/809) Letter dated 10 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/966)	Draft resolution submitted by Senegal and United States (S/2016/977)		Assistant Secretary- General for Peacekeeping Operations, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Special Representative of the Secretary- General to the African Union, African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund, Head of the Delegation of the European Union	All Council members, ^f all invitees ^g	Resolution 2320 (2016) 15-0-0

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Sub-item</i>	<i>Other documents</i>	<i>Rule 37 invitations</i>	<i>Rule 39 and other invitations</i>	<i>Speakers</i>	<i>Decision and vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>
S/PV.7935 9 May 2017	European Union			High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy	All Council members, High Representative of the European Union	
S/PV.7971 15 June 2017	African Union Report of the Secretary-General on options for authorization and support for African Union peace support operations (S/2017/454)			Chef de Cabinet of the Secretary-General, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund	13 Council members, ^h all invitees ⁱ	
S/PV.8044 12 September 2017	African Union Report of the Secretary-General on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including on the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union (S/2017/744)			Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union and Head of the United Nations Office to the African Union	All Council members, Special Representative	

^a Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Djibouti, Ethiopia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, Rwanda, South Africa, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey and Thailand.

^b Sweden was represented by its State Secretary for Foreign Affairs, who spoke on behalf of the Nordic countries. The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran spoke on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement.

^c Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Pakistan.

^d Ukraine was represented by the Ambassador-at-Large of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

^e The representative of Belarus spoke on behalf of the States members of the Collective Security Treaty Organization; and the representative of Kazakhstan spoke on behalf of the States members of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization.

^f Senegal (President of the Security Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad.

^g The Head of the Delegation of the European Union spoke on behalf of the European Union and Albania, Armenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Montenegro, the Republic of Moldova, Serbia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and Ukraine.

^h Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (President of the Security Council), China, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay. The representative of Ethiopia spoke on behalf of the three African members of the Council, namely, Egypt, Ethiopia and Senegal.

ⁱ The Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union participated in the meeting via videoconference from Addis Ababa.

Part II
**Provisional rules of procedure and related
procedural developments**

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	186
I. Meetings and records	188
Note	188
A. Meetings	190
B. Informal consultations of the whole	199
C. Other informal meetings of the members of the Security Council	200
D. Discussions concerning meetings	203
E. Records	205
II. Agenda	205
Note	205
A. Adoption of the agenda (rule 9).	206
B. Matters of which the Security Council is seized (rules 10 and 11).	208
C. Discussions concerning the agenda	212
III. Representation and credentials.	214
Note	214
IV. Presidency	215
Note	215
A. Role of the President of the Security Council (rules 18 and 19).	215
B. Discussions concerning the presidency of the Security Council.	216
V. Secretariat	217
Note	217
VI. Conduct of business	219
Note	219
VII. Participation.	222
Note	222
A. Invitations extended under rule 37	223
B. Invitations extended under rule 39	224
C. Invitations not expressly extended under rule 37 or rule 39	227
D. Discussions relating to participation	228
VIII. Decision-making and voting.	229
Note	229
A. Decisions of the Council	231
B. Sponsorship in accordance with rule 38	231

C.	Decision-making by voting	236
D.	Decision-making without a vote	241
E.	Discussions concerning the decision-making process	242
IX.	Languages	245
	Note	245
X.	Provisional status of the rules of procedure	246
	Note	246

Introductory note

Part II of the present Supplement covers the practice of the Security Council in relation to its provisional rules of procedure and relevant Articles of the Charter of the United Nations. Since the provisional rules of procedure are routinely applied by the Council at its formal meetings, the focus of part II is on special applications of the rules in the proceedings of the Council, rather than on the standard applications of the rules.

Part II is divided into 10 sections, in the order of the relevant chapters of the provisional rules of procedure, as follows: section I, meetings and records (Article 28 of the Charter and rules 1 to 5 and 48 to 57); section II, agenda (rules 6 to 12); section III, representation and credentials (rules 13 to 17); section IV, presidency (rules 18 to 20); section V, Secretariat (rules 21 to 26); section VI, conduct of business (rules 27, 29, 30 and 33); section VII, participation (rules 37 and 39); section VIII, decision-making and voting (Article 27 of the Charter and rules 31, 32, 34 to 36, 38 and 40); section IX, languages (rules 41 to 47); and section X, provisional status of the rules of procedure (Article 30 of the Charter).

The remaining rules are covered in other parts of the present Supplement, as follows: rule 28, concerning subsidiary organs of the Council, in parts IX and X; and rule 61, concerning relations with other United Nations organs, in part IV.

During the period under review, there were no instances of the application of rules 58 to 60, concerning the admission of new Members, and therefore the present Supplement contains no material relating to those rules.

* * *

During the period under review, the Council held a total of 552 meetings: 256 meetings were held in 2016, and 296 in 2017. Most of the meetings were public; the Council held 19 private meetings in 2016 and 14 private meetings in 2017. The Council held a total of 170 informal consultations of the whole in 2016, and 137 in 2017. In 2016 and 2017, Council members continued to meet in the framework of informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings, following past practice. During the period under review, the Council continued to expand the practice of holding “wrap-up sessions” at the end of the month, some of which were conducted at public meetings of the Council.

While remaining seized of 68 agenda items, the Council at its meetings considered 49 items in 2016, and 52 items in 2017. Of the 49 items considered in 2016, 27 concerned country-specific and regional items, and 22 thematic and other issues. Of the 52 items considered by the Council in 2017, 27 concerned country-specific and regional situations, and 25 thematic and other issues.

During the period under review, the Council added the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)” to the list of matters before it, and the item entitled “The situation in Timor-Leste” was removed from the list.

In 2016, the Council adopted 77 resolutions and issued 19 statements by the President and, in 2017, the Council adopted 61 resolutions and issued 27 statements by the President, for a total of 138 resolutions and 46 presidential statements. During the period under review, three draft resolutions were not adopted for lack of the required nine affirmative votes, two in 2016 and one in 2017; and eight draft

resolutions were not adopted because of the negative vote of a permanent member, two in 2016 and six in 2017.

During the period under review the Council also issued 23 notes by the President, 14 in 2016 and 9 in 2017, as well as 88 letters by the President, 45 in 2016 and 43 in 2017.

In connection with the question of its working methods, the Council held an open debate under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)” on 19 July 2016,¹ during which many aspects of the procedure and practice of the Council were discussed (see cases 1, 4, 6 and 9 below). Three notes by the President issued during the period under review addressed various aspects of the working methods of the Council. The note dated 22 February 2016 pertained to the work of the subsidiary organs of the Council and outlined, inter alia, measures to improve the transparency of their work, and the note dated 15 July 2016 presented measures concerning the preparation of newly elected members.² The note by the President dated 30 August 2017³ incorporated and further developed measures agreed to by the Council with regard to its working methods contained in 13 previous notes by the President⁴ adopted after the issuance of the note dated 26 July 2010.⁵ The new note was issued under the Chairmanship of Japan of the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions. Following the adoption of the new note, the President of the Security Council on 30 August 2017 issued a statement to the press highlighting the main revisions of the working methods contained in the note, with regard to the process of consultation on the monthly programme of work, the effective conduct of informal consultations, and the process of drafting outcome documents of the Council. In the new note reference was made to the concept of “penholder(s)”, as the informal arrangement whereby one or more Council members initiate and chair the informal drafting process aimed at facilitating timely initiatives to ensure Council action while preserving an element of continuity.⁶ Other aspects of the working methods were revised, relating to the dialogue with non-Council members and bodies, and missions of the Security Council, including joint missions with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union.⁷

¹ See S/PV.7740.

² S/2016/170 and S/2016/619, respectively.

³ S/2017/507.

⁴ S/2012/402, S/2012/922, S/2012/937, S/2013/515, S/2013/630, S/2014/268, S/2014/393, S/2014/565, S/2014/739 and S/2014/739/Corr.1, S/2014/922, S/2015/944, S/2016/170 and S/2016/619.

⁵ S/2010/507.

⁶ S/2017/507, annex, para. 78.

⁷ Ibid., paras. 97 and 122.

I. Meetings and records

Note

Section I covers the practice of the Security Council concerning meetings, publicity and the records of the Council, in relation to Article 28 of the Charter of the United Nations and rules 1 to 5 and 48 to 57 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

Article 28

1. *The Security Council shall be so organized as to be able to function continuously. Each member of the Security Council shall for this purpose be represented at all times at the seat of the Organization.*

2. *The Security Council shall hold periodic meetings at which each of its members may, if it so desires, be represented by a member of the government or by some other specially designated representative.*

3. *The Security Council may hold meetings at such places other than the seat of the Organization as in its judgment will best facilitate its work.*

Rule 1

Meetings of the Security Council shall, with the exception of the periodic meetings referred to in rule 4, be held at the call of the President at any time he deems necessary, but the interval between meetings shall not exceed fourteen days.

Rule 2

The President shall call a meeting of the Security Council at the request of any member of the Security Council.

Rule 3

The President shall call a meeting of the Security Council if a dispute or situation is brought to the attention of the Security Council under Article 35 or under Article 11 (3) of the Charter, or if the General Assembly makes recommendations or refers any question to the Security Council under Article 11 (2), or if the Secretary-General brings to the attention of the Security Council any matter under Article 99.

Rule 4

Periodic meetings of the Security Council called for in Article 28 (2) of the Charter shall be held twice a year, at such times as the Security Council may decide.

Rule 5

Meetings of the Security Council shall normally be held at the seat of the United Nations.

Any member of the Security Council or the Secretary-General may propose that the Security Council should meet at another place. Should the Security Council accept any such proposal, it shall decide upon the place, and the period during which the Council shall meet at such place.

Rule 48

Unless it decides otherwise, the Security Council shall meet in public. Any recommendation to the General Assembly regarding the appointment of the Secretary-General shall be discussed and decided at a private meeting.

Rule 49

Subject to the provisions of rule 51, the verbatim record of each meeting of the Security Council shall be made available to the representatives on the Security Council and to the representatives of any other States which have participated in the meeting not later than 10 a.m. of the first working day following the meeting.

Rule 50

The representatives of the States which have participated in the meeting shall, within two working days after the time indicated in rule 49, inform the Secretary-General of any corrections they wish to have made in the verbatim record.

Rule 51

The Security Council may decide that for a private meeting the record shall be made in a single copy alone. This record shall be kept by the Secretary-General. The representatives of the States which have participated in the meeting shall, within a period of ten days, inform the Secretary-General of any corrections they wish to have made in this record.

Rule 52

Corrections that have been requested shall be considered approved unless the President is of the opinion that they are sufficiently important to be submitted to the representatives on the Security Council. In the latter case, the representatives on the Security Council shall submit within two working days any comments they may wish to make. In the absence

of objections in this period of time, the record shall be corrected as requested.

Rule 53

The verbatim record referred to in rule 49 or the record referred to in rule 51, in which no corrections have been requested in the period of time required by rules 50 and 51, respectively, or which has been corrected in accordance with the provisions of rule 52, shall be considered as approved. It shall be signed by the President and shall become the official record of the Security Council.

Rule 54

The official record of public meetings of the Security Council, as well as the documents annexed thereto, shall be published in the official languages as soon as possible.

Rule 55

At the close of each private meeting the Security Council shall issue a communiqué through the Secretary-General.

Rule 56

The representatives of the Members of the United Nations which have taken part in a private meeting shall at all times have the right to consult the record of that meeting in the office of the Secretary-General. The Security Council may at any time grant access to this record to authorized representatives of other Members of the United Nations.

Rule 57

The Secretary-General shall, once each year, submit to the Security Council a list of the records and documents which up to that time have been considered confidential. The Security Council shall decide which of these shall be made available to other Members of the United Nations, which shall be made public, and which shall continue to remain confidential.

This section comprises five subsections, namely: A. Meetings, concerning the convening of meetings pursuant to rules 1 to 5 as well as rule 48; B. Informal consultations of the whole; C. Other informal meetings of the members of the Security Council; D. Discussions concerning meetings; and E. Records, which are maintained pursuant to rules 49 to 57.

During the period under review, the Council held a total of 552 meetings, an increase of 9 per cent with respect to the previous biennium;⁸ 256 meetings were held in 2016 and 296 in 2017. Most of the meetings were public; the Council held 19 private meetings in 2016, and 14 private meetings in 2017. The Council also held a total of 307 informal consultations of the whole; 170 consultations were held in 2016 and 137 were held in 2017.

In 2016 and 2017, Council members continued to hold informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings. The Council also continued to hold “wrap-up sessions” at the end of the month. While some wrap-up sessions were conducted as public meetings held under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”,⁹ the majority were held at informal meetings.¹⁰ During 2016 and 2017, the question of the format of meetings was raised during an open debate concerning the working methods of the Council (see case 1).

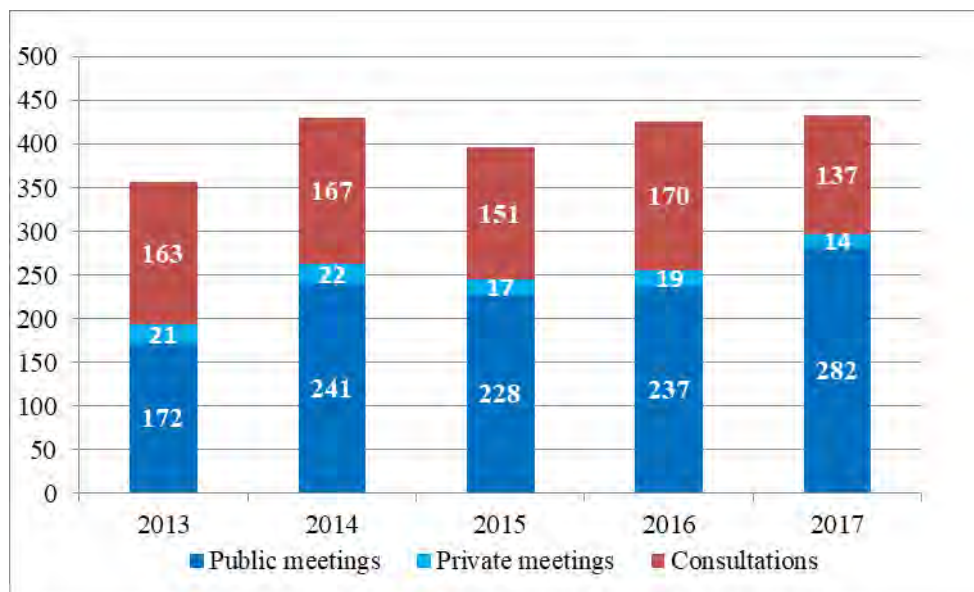
Figure I shows the total number of meetings and informal consultations of the whole held during the five-year period from 2013 to 2017.

⁸ A total of 508 meetings were held in 2014–2015. A resumption of a meeting is not counted as a separate meeting. For more information on meetings held in the previous biennium, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part II.

⁹ See S/PV.7616, S/PV.7633, S/PV.7703, S/PV.7766, S/PV.7892 and S/PV.8038.

¹⁰ Some of the informal sessions were held as “Toledo style informal wrap-up sessions”, also known as “Toledo interactive briefings”. Toledo interactive briefings were launched in 2015, at the initiative of Spain, by members of the Council willing to present the activity of the Council for the month jointly, and in an interactive manner.

Figure I
Number of meetings and consultations, 2013–2017



A. Meetings

1. Application of rules relating to meetings

During the period under review, there were no intervals exceeding 14 days between meetings of the Council, as provided under rule 1 of the provisional rules of procedure. The Council continued to convene more than one meeting a day, on certain occasions.

In 2016 and 2017, the Council did not hold any periodic meetings pursuant to rule 4 of the provisional rules of procedure or any meetings away from Headquarters in accordance with rule 5. On 20 September 2017, at the 8051st meeting of the Council, held under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, 7 of the 15 Council members were represented at the level of Head of State or Government,¹¹ and 7 were represented by high-level officials.¹² This was the highest number of Heads of State or Government representing Council members

since the previous summit meeting, held on 24 September 2014 under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.¹³

During the reporting period, there were two communications from Member States requesting the Council to convene a meeting in which rule 2 of the provisional rules of procedure was cited explicitly as the basis for the request; no requests were received in which rule 3 was cited explicitly. There were also four communications in which Member States made explicit references to Article 35 of the Charter.¹⁴ Table 1 lists the communications from Member States requesting a meeting of the Council in which rule 2 and/or Article 35 of the Charter was explicitly cited. During the period under review, there were also requests to convene meetings in which either rule 2 or 3, and/or Article 35, was cited implicitly. Table 2 lists communications in which an urgent or emergency meeting of the Council was requested without explicit reference to rule 2 or 3 and/or Articles 34 or 35 of the Charter.

¹¹ Egypt, Senegal and Ukraine were represented by their Presidents, and Ethiopia, Italy, Sweden and the United Kingdom were represented by their Prime Ministers.

¹² The United States was represented by the Vice-President, China, France, Japan, Kazakhstan and the Russian Federation were represented by Ministers for Foreign Affairs, and Uruguay was represented by the Deputy Minister for Political Affairs in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

¹³ See [S/PV.7272](#).

¹⁴ For more information on the application of Article 35 of the Charter during 2016 and 2017, see part VI, sect. I, “Referral of disputes or situations to the Security Council”.

Table 1
Letters in which Member States requested a meeting in accordance with rule 2 or Article 35, 2016–2017

<i>Letter addressed to the President of the Council</i>	<i>Explicit reference to Charter or rule</i>	<i>Summary</i>	<i>Meeting convened (record, date and item)</i>
Letter dated 14 June 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Eritrea to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/569)	Article 35	Request for an urgent meeting, in accordance with Articles 34 and 35 of the Charter, to discuss the attack by Ethiopia against the people of Eritrea in the Tzorona area on 12 June 2016	No meeting was convened
Letter dated 23 June 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Eritrea to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/568)	Article 35	Recalling previous letter dated 14 June 2016 (S/2016/569) on Ethiopian aggression in the Tzorona area on 12 June 2016, further request for an urgent meeting pursuant to Articles 34 and 35 of the Charter	No meeting was convened
Identical letters dated 23 August 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/734)	Article 35	Request for an urgent meeting, in accordance with Articles 34 and 35 of the Charter, in connection with the joint military exercises conducted by the United States and the Republic of Korea	No meeting was convened
Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1034)	Rule 2	Pursuant to rule 2 of the provisional rules of procedure, request for an urgent meeting on the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, at which senior officials from the Secretariat and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights would formally brief the Council	S/PV.7830 9 December 2016 The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea
Letter dated 20 October 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/882)	Article 35	In accordance with Articles 34 and 35 of the Charter, request “to bring up the United States joint military exercise as its urgent agenda item under discussion”	No meeting was convened
Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/1006)	Rule 2	Request for a meeting on the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, pursuant to rule 2 of the provisional rules of procedure	S/PV.8130 11 December 2017 The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

Table 2

Letters in which Member States requested an urgent or emergency meeting without explicit reference to any provision of the Charter or the provisional rules of procedure, 2016–2017

<i>Letter addressed to the President of the Council</i>	<i>Summary</i>	<i>Meeting convened</i>
Letter dated 6 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Mauritania to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/427)	Request, on behalf of the Group of Arab States, for an emergency meeting to discuss the matter of protection of civilians in the Syrian Arab Republic	No meeting was convened
Identical letters dated 6 March 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2017/192)	Request that the issue of the joint military exercises of the United States and the Republic of Korea be placed on the agenda of the Council and discussed at a meeting	No meeting was convened
Letter dated 2 May 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/406)	Transmittal of a request by the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces for an emergency meeting of the Council	No meeting was convened

Complaints raised by Member States concerning the application of rule 3

During the period under review, the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea raised complaints about the non-convening of a meeting of the Security Council despite the requests submitted. In a letter dated 4 April 2016, the representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea transmitted remarks made by a spokesman for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on 2 April, deploring the disregard by the Council of a request to “convene an urgent meeting” in connection with the joint military drills of the United States and the Republic of Korea.¹⁵

In a letter dated 22 March 2017 to the Secretary-General,¹⁶ the representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea called attention to the request, contained in a letter dated 6 March 2017 to the President of the Security Council,¹⁷ to hold an emergency meeting which, he noted, had received “no response at all”. On 15 December 2017, at the 8137th meeting of the Council, the representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea deplored the fact that the Council had ignored repeated requests to

raise and discuss urgently the “aggressive” United States-Republic of Korea joint military exercises.¹⁸

2. Format

Public meetings

The Council continued to convene meetings in public as provided for in rule 48 of the provisional rules of procedure, mainly for the purposes of (a) receiving briefings on country-specific or regional situations, or thematic issues, under its consideration; (b) holding debates on particular items; and (c) adopting decisions.¹⁹ During the period under review, the Council held a total of 519 public meetings: 237 in 2016 and 282 in 2017, an increase of 11 per cent in comparison with the 2014–2015 biennium, during

¹⁵ See [S/2016/324](#).

¹⁶ [S/2017/243](#).

¹⁷ [S/2017/192](#).

¹⁸ See [S/PV.8137](#), p. 22. This was the first time that the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea had participated, in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure, in a meeting convened under the item entitled “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”, first considered by the Security Council on 14 October 2006 (see [S/PV.5551](#)). For more information on this meeting, see part I, sect. 37.C, “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”.

¹⁹ In the note by the President dated 30 August 2017 ([S/2017/507](#), annex, para. 21), Council members expressed their intention to continue to include the following formats for public meetings: open debate, debate, briefing and adoption.

which the Council held a total of 469 public meetings.²⁰

During the review period, the Council held 33 high-level meetings at which two or more Council members were represented at the ministerial or higher levels,²¹ 27 on thematic items, and 6 on regional and

country-specific items (see table 3). During 2016 and 2017, the Council held five meetings at which more than half of the Council members were represented at the ministerial or higher levels; those meetings were held in connection with the situation in the Middle East, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, United Nations peacekeeping operations, and non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction; and two meetings at which at least a third of the Council members were represented at the Head of State or Government level, and which concerned the situation in the Middle East and United Nations peacekeeping operations.

²⁰ For more information on meetings held in the previous biennium, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part II.

²¹ In previous volumes of the *Repertoire*, meetings at which five or more Council members were represented at the ministerial or higher levels were described as high-level meetings. In the present Supplement, those meetings at which two or more Council members were represented at the ministerial or higher levels are recorded as high-level meetings to reflect the importance attributed to those meetings in contemporary practice.

Table 3
High-level meetings, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>High-level participation</i>
S/PV.7606 19 January 2016	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Ministerial level (3) Spain (Secretary of State for International Cooperation and for Ibero-America), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Uruguay (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs)
S/PV.7610 26 January 2016	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	Ministerial level (5) Angola (Secretary of State for External Relations), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet), Uruguay (Minister for Foreign Affairs)
S/PV.7621 15 February 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (3) Angola (Secretary of State for External Relations), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), Venezuela (Bolivarian State of) (Minister for Foreign Affairs)
S/PV.7653 21 March 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (4) Angola (Minister of External Relations), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), United Kingdom (Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State at the Foreign and Commonwealth Office), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet)
S/PV.7690 11 May 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Ministerial level (6) Egypt (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Japan (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Malaysia (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), New Zealand (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet)

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>High-level participation</i>
S/PV.7711 10 June 2016	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	<p>Ministerial level (7)</p> <p>France (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Development), Japan (Parliamentary Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet), Uruguay (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs)</p>
S/PV.7750 28 July 2016	Peacebuilding and sustaining peace	<p>Ministerial level (6)</p> <p>Angola (Minister for External Relations), France (Deputy Minister for Development and Francophonie), Japan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Malaysia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President's Cabinet)</p>
S/PV.7758 23 August 2016	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	<p>Ministerial level (2)</p> <p>Japan (Parliamentary Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs), Malaysia (Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs)</p>
S/PV.7774 21 September 2016	The situation in the Middle East	<p>Heads of State or Government (5)</p> <p>Egypt (President), New Zealand (Prime Minister), Senegal (President), Japan (Prime Minister), Ukraine (President)</p> <p>Ministerial level (10)</p> <p>Angola (Secretary of State for External Relations), China (Minister for Foreign Affairs), France (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Development), Malaysia (Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs), Russian Federation (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Spain (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), United Kingdom (Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs), United States (Secretary of State), Uruguay (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Minister for Foreign Affairs)</p>
S/PV.7775 22 September 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	<p>Ministerial level (8)</p> <p>France (Minister of Environment, Energy and Marine Affairs), Malaysia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), New Zealand (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs), United States (Secretary of Homeland Security)</p>
S/PV.7776 23 September 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	<p>Ministerial level (7)</p> <p>Egypt (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), New Zealand (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister for Asia and the Pacific), United States (Secretary of State)</p>

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>High-level participation</i>
S/PV.7802 7 November 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (4) Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Spain (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet)
S/PV.7837 15 December 2016	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	Ministerial level (6) Angola (Secretary of State for External Relations), New Zealand (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Spain (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Attorney General for England and Wales)
S/PV.7847 20 December 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	Heads of State or Government (1) Spain (Prime Minister) Ministerial level (2) Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State, Department for International Development)
S/PV.7857 10 January 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (9) Ethiopia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), France (Minister of State for Foreign Trade, the Promotion of Tourism and French Nationals Abroad), Italy (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Japan (State Minister for Foreign Affairs), Kazakhstan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State for Europe and the Americas), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet)
S/PV.7882 13 February 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Ministerial level (3) Italy (Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Kazakhstan (Deputy Secretary of the Security Council of Kazakhstan), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs)
S/PV.7886 21 February 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (4) Kazakhstan (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet)
S/PV.7898 15 March 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (6) Ethiopia (Minister for Women and Children’s Affairs), France (Minister of Families, Children and Women’s Rights), Kazakhstan (Vice-Minister for National Economy), Sweden (Minister for Children, the Elderly and Gender Equality), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet)

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>High-level participation</i>
S/PV.7905 23 March 2017	The situation in Somalia	Ministerial level (7) Ethiopia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Italy (Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Kazakhstan (Permanent Representative to the African Union), Senegal (Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (First Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs)
S/PV.7906 23 March 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Ministerial level (6) Egypt (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ethiopia (State Minister for Foreign Affairs), Italy (Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Kazakhstan (Permanent Representative to the African Union), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs)
S/PV.7907 24 March 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Ministerial level (2) France (Minister of Culture and Communication), Italy (Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation)
S/PV.7932 28 April 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ministerial level (10) China (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ethiopia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Italy (Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Japan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Kazakhstan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Russian Federation (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Sweden (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs), United States (Secretary of State)
S/PV.7938 15 May 2017	Women and peace and security	Ministerial level (2) Sweden (Minister of Defence), Uruguay (Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs)
S/PV.7951 25 May 2017	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Ministerial level (3) Japan (Parliamentary Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Uruguay (Minister for Foreign Affairs)
S/PV.7959 6 June 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Heads of State or Government (1) Bolivia (President) Ministerial level (4) Italy (Under-Secretary of State for Environment, Land and Sea Protection), Kazakhstan (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Senegal (Minister for Fisheries and Maritime Economy), Sweden (Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for International Development Cooperation and Climate)
S/PV.8006 19 July 2017	Peace and security in Africa	Ministerial level (2) Senegal (Minister for Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs)

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>High-level participation</i>
S/PV.8051 20 September 2017	United Nations peacekeeping operations	<p>Heads of State or Government (7)</p> <p>Egypt (President), Ethiopia (Prime Minister), Italy (Prime Minister), Senegal (President), Sweden (Prime Minister), Ukraine (President), United Kingdom (Prime Minister)</p> <p>Ministerial level (7)</p> <p>China (Minister for Foreign Affairs), France (Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs), Japan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Kazakhstan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Russian Federation (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Uruguay (Vice-Minister for Political Affairs), United States (Vice-President)</p>
S/PV.8052 21 September 2017	Threats to international peace and security	<p>Ministerial level (9)</p> <p>Egypt (Assistant Minister for Multilateral Issues), Ethiopia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), France (Secretary of State attached to the Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs), Kazakhstan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Italy (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Russian Federation (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State for the Middle East), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet)</p>
S/PV.8053 21 September 2017	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	<p>Ministerial level (12)</p> <p>China (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Egypt (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ethiopia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), France (Secretary of State attached to the Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs), Italy (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation), Japan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Kazakhstan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State for Asia and the Pacific), United States (Secretary of State), Uruguay (Vice-Minister for Political Affairs)</p>
S/PV.8079 27 October 2017	Women and peace and security	<p>Ministerial level (2)</p> <p>Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Vice Prime Minister for European and Euro-Atlantic Integration)</p>
S/PV.8080 30 October 2017	Peace and security in Africa	<p>Ministerial level (5)</p> <p>France (Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State for the Commonwealth and the United Nations), United States (Permanent Representative to the United Nations and member of the President’s Cabinet)</p>
S/PV.8082 30 October 2017	Children in armed conflict	<p>Ministerial level (4)</p> <p>France (Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State for the Commonwealth and the United Nations)</p>

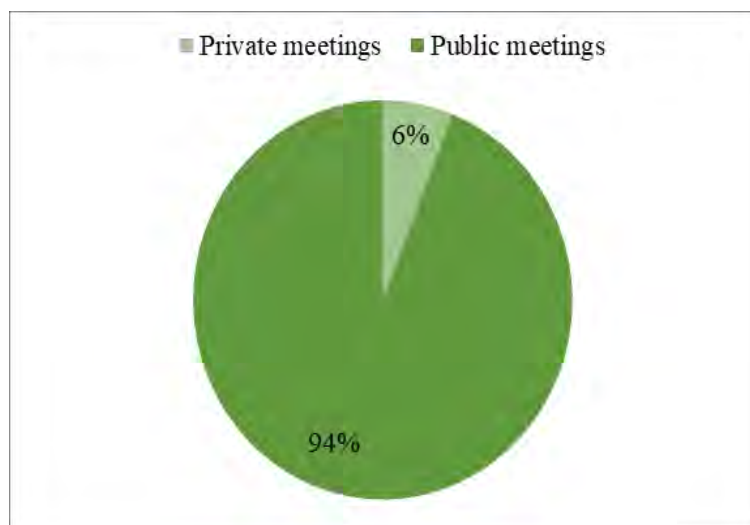
<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>High-level participation</i>
S/PV.8137 15 December 2017	Non-proliferation/ Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ministerial level (5) Japan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Sweden (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Ukraine (Minister for Foreign Affairs), United Kingdom (Minister of State for Asia and the Pacific), United States (Secretary of State)

Private meetings

During the period under review, the Council continued to hold meetings in private, in accordance with rule 48 of the provisional rules of procedure. Private meetings continued to constitute a small

percentage, approximately 6 per cent, of all Council meetings, 33 of a total 552 meetings held in 2016 and 2017. The Council held 19 private meetings in 2016 and 14 in 2017. Figure II shows the percentage of public and private meetings during the period concerned.

Figure II
Public and private meetings, 2016–2017



Thirty (91 per cent) of the 33 private meetings held in 2016 and 2017 were meetings with troop- and police-contributing countries held under the item entitled “Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B”; two meetings (6 per cent) consisted of briefings by the President of the International Court of Justice; and one meeting (3 per cent) was held to vote on the appointment of the new Secretary-General, under the standing item entitled “Recommendation for the

appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations”.²² Figure III shows the breakdown of private meetings by type as described above, and table 4 provides information on all private meetings held by the Council during the period under review, by item and in chronological order.

²² For more information on the deliberations on the procedure for the appointment of the Secretary-General during 2016 and 2017, see part IV, sect. I.D.

Figure III
Private meetings, 2016–2017

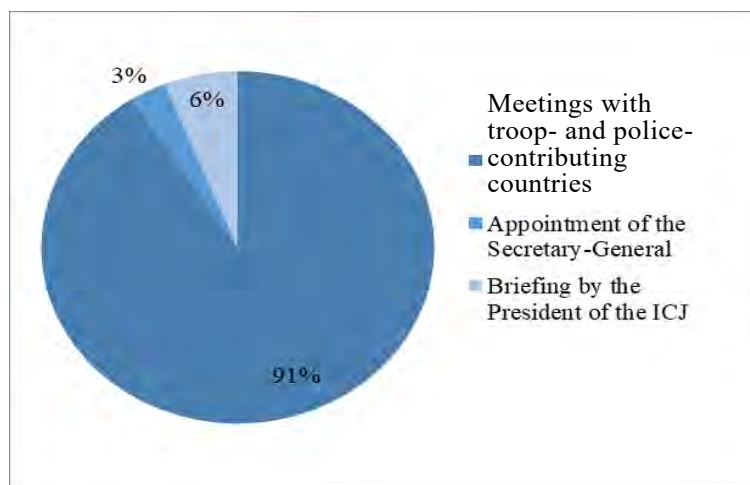


Table 4
Private meetings, 2016–2017

<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>
Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001) , annex II, sections A and B (30 meetings)	S/PV.7602 , 13 January 2016; S/PV.7646 , 16 March 2016; S/PV.7648 , 16 March 2016; S/PV.7668 , 12 April 2016; S/PV.7679 , 26 April 2016; S/PV.7709 , 9 June 2016; S/PV.7713 , 14 June 2016; S/PV.7720 , 21 June 2016; S/PV.7730 , 7 July 2016; S/PV.7733 , 8 July 2016; S/PV.7741 , 20 July 2016; S/PV.7756 , 22 August 2016; S/PV.7759 , 24 August 2016; S/PV.7786 , 10 October 2016; S/PV.7809 , 15 November 2016; S/PV.7823 , 2 December 2016; S/PV.7835 , 13 December 2016; S/PV.7867 , 20 January 2017; S/PV.7874 , 27 January 2017; S/PV.7899 , 16 March 2017; S/PV.7914 , 4 April 2017; S/PV.7928 , 19 April 2017; S/PV.7956 , 1 June 2017; S/PV.7970 , 14 June 2017; S/PV.7972 , 15 June 2017; S/PV.8000 , 13 July 2017; S/PV.8023 , 10 August 2017; S/PV.8074 , 24 October 2017; S/PV.8121 , 6 December 2017; S/PV.8131 , 12 December 2017
Recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations (one meeting)	S/PV.7782 , 6 October 2016
Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice (two meetings)	S/PV.7794 , 26 October 2016; S/PV.8075 , 25 October 2017

B. Informal consultations of the whole

Informal consultations of the whole are not official meetings of the Council. The members gather in private for the purpose of holding discussions and receiving briefings from the Secretariat and representatives of the Secretary-General. These meetings are not held in the Security Council Chamber.

During the period under review, members of the Council continued to meet often in informal consultations of the whole: 170 times in 2016 and 137

times in 2017 (see figure I). Frequently, informal consultations of the whole were held immediately after public meetings of the Council.

Pursuant to the Council’s established practice, no official records of informal consultations were issued, and non-members were not invited. On several occasions, however, statements to the press were issued or elements to the press were read out by the President of the Council following informal

consultations.²³ In the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, Council members encouraged the President of the Council, with the assistance of the Secretariat, to promote additional appropriate measures to increase interactivity and a more efficient use of time during informal consultations of the whole. The members encouraged the holding of informal consultations on two issues at a three-hour Council meeting, notably with regard to situations routinely on its agenda, and recommended that Council members and the Secretariat should continue to use the “Other matters” item during informal consultations to raise issues of concern. In order to make consultations result-oriented as well as to increase the transparency of the work of the Security Council while securing confidentiality, the members encouraged the President of the Council to make efforts, whenever appropriate, to suggest, at the end of consultations, general lines or elements to be used when providing briefings to the press.²⁴

C. Other informal meetings of the members of the Security Council

During the period under review, the Council continued to hold informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings.²⁵ In practice, informal interactive dialogues are convened with the participation of all Council members, while Arria-formula meetings are convened with the participation

of all or some Council members. Informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings are convened at the initiative of one or more members of the Council. Informal interactive dialogues are presided by the President of the Security Council for the month, Arria-formula meetings are not. Frequently, the member or members convening the Arria-formula meeting also chairs the meeting. Neither of the two types of meeting is considered a meeting of the Council; neither type of meeting is announced in the *Journal* of the United Nations or in the Council’s programme of work and no official records are prepared. Invitees to informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings include Member States, relevant organizations and individuals. In past practice Arria-formula meetings were closed to the public; in recent practice, these meetings have been open to the public or even broadcast.²⁶ Informal interactive dialogues are not open to the public or broadcast.

Informal interactive dialogues

During the reporting period, the Council held 11 informal interactive dialogues, four in 2016 and seven in 2017.²⁷ According to the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, the Council, “when it deems appropriate”, may utilize informal dialogues to seek the views of Member States that are parties to a conflict and/or other interested and affected parties.²⁸ Seven of the 11 informal interactive dialogues held in 2016 and 2017 concerned country-specific or regional situations, as shown in table 5.

²³ Not all statements to the press were issued as a result of informal consultations. For a complete list of statements issued during the review period, see www.un.org/en/sc/documents/press/2016.shtml and www.un.org/en/sc/documents/press/2017.shtml.

²⁴ S/2017/507, annex, paras. 45 and 52–54.

²⁵ For more information on informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings, see S/2017/507, annex, paras. 92, 95 and 97–99.

²⁶ Two of the 12 Arria-formula meetings held in 2016 were broadcast; and two of the 17 Arria-formula meetings held in 2017 were broadcast.

²⁷ For information on the evolution of informal interactive dialogues, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2008–2009, Supplement 2010–2011, Supplement 2012–2013* and *Supplement 2014–2015*, part II, sect. I. C.

²⁸ S/2017/507, annex, para. 92.

Table 5
Informal interactive dialogues, 2016–2017

Date	Subject	Participants (including non-members of the Council)
18 May 2016	United Nations peacekeeping operations (annual meeting with Force Commanders)	All Council members; Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations; Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic; Force Commander of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo; Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA); Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan; 16 heads of military components of United Nations peacekeeping missions (in Bangladesh, Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Nepal,

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Date</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Participants (including non-members of the Council)</i>
		Nigeria, Pakistan and Rwanda); Military Adviser for Peacekeeping Operations
16 June 2016	Mali	All Council members; Mali; Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of MINUSMA
22 June 2016	Post-conflict peacebuilding	All Council members; Assistant Secretary-General for Peacebuilding Support; Deputy Director of the Policy and Best Practices Service of the Policy, Evaluation and Training Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations; Deputy Director of the United Nations Development Programme; Central African Republic; Sierra Leone; Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission; Republic of Korea and Sweden (as Vice-Chairs of the Peacebuilding Commission); Brazil (as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission); Canada (as Chair of the Sierra Leone configuration); Luxembourg (as Chair of the Guinea configuration); Morocco (as Chair of the Central African Republic configuration); Switzerland (as Chair of the Burundi configuration)
27 June 2016	Somalia	All Council members; Special Representative of the African Union for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia; Assistant Secretary-General for Field Support; Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia
12 January 2017	Sudan and South Sudan	All Council members; Chair of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel; Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations
23 January 2017	Sudan and South Sudan	All Council members; Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission overseeing implementation of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in South Sudan
13 March 2017	Central African Republic	All Council members; African Union Special Representative for the Central African Republic
31 May 2017	Libya (European Naval Force)	All Council members; Force Commander of the European Naval Force – Mediterranean Operation Sophia; Deputy Secretary General for Common Security and Defence Policy and Crisis Response at the European External Action Service
9 June 2017	Haiti	All Council members; Canada (as Chair of the Economic and Social Council Ad Hoc Advisory Group on Haiti)
15 June 2017	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	All Council members; High Representative for the African Union Peace Fund; Under-Secretary-General for Field Support; Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations
19 June 2017	Annual informal interactive dialogue on peacebuilding	All Council members; Assistant Secretary-General for Peacebuilding Support; Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission; Deputy Permanent Representative of Egypt and Coordinator between the Security Council and the Peacebuilding Commission

Arria-formula meetings

As provided for in the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, Arria-formula meetings are utilized by

members of the Council as “a flexible and informal forum” for enhancing their deliberations and their contact with civil society and non-governmental

organizations.²⁹ According to that note, Council members may invite, on an informal basis, any Member State, relevant organization or individual to

participate in Arria-formula meetings. During the period under review, the Council held a total of 29 such meetings, 12 in 2016 and 17 in 2017. Arria-formula meetings held during the period under review are listed in table 6.

²⁹ Ibid., para. 98.

Table 6
Arria-formula meetings, 2016–2017

<i>Date</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Organizer(s)</i>
27 January 2016	Global challenge of accounting for missing persons from conflict, human rights abuses, disasters, organized crime, migration and other involuntary causes	United Kingdom
2 March 2016	Human rights components in peace operations	New Zealand, Uruguay
18 March 2016	Human rights situation in Crimea	Ukraine
29 March 2016	Food security, nutrition and peace	Angola, Spain
22 April 2016	Water, peace and security	Senegal
26 April 2016	The situation concerning Western Sahara	Angola
6 May 2016	Protection for the Palestinian people	Angola, Egypt, Malaysia, Senegal, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)
8 August 2016	Aleppo under siege	United States
14 October 2016	Israeli settlements	Malaysia
21 November 2016	Protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist attacks	Ukraine
28 November 2016	Cybersecurity and international peace and security	Senegal, Spain
5 December 2016	Synergies between Security Council resolutions on women and peace and security and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women	Uruguay
24 February 2017	Human rights components in peace operations	Senegal, Sweden, Uruguay
27 March 2017	Women and peace and security and mediation	Italy, United Kingdom
31 March 2017	Hybrid wars as a threat to international peace and security	Ukraine
10 April 2017	Security implications of climate change: sea-level rise	Ukraine
21 April 2017	Independent International Commission of Inquiry on the Syrian Arab Republic	France, United Kingdom, United States
8 May 2017	International cooperation in criminal matters within the peace and security pillar: the role of central authorities	Italy, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
16 June 2017	Risk of famine in the conflicted-affected areas: responding to the Secretary-General's call to action on the risk of famine in the conflict-affected areas of Yemen, Somalia, South Sudan and north-eastern Nigeria	Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States
22 June 2017	Preventing terrorism and violent extremism in the Horn of Africa: enhancing partnership for regional efforts	Ethiopia, Italy
5 July 2017	Enhancing the design process of United Nations sanctions: perspectives from all stakeholders	Egypt

<i>Date</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Organizer(s)</i>
21 August 2017	Vital role of the United Nations humanitarian assistance partners in the crisis in Yemen	Senegal
13 October 2017	Attacks on schools	France, Italy, Sweden, Uruguay
13 October 2017	Advisory Commission on Rakhine State	France, United Kingdom
13 November 2017	The situation in Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	Italy, United States
27 November 2017	Partners for Afghanistan: linking security, development and peace in the Central Asian region	Afghanistan, Kazakhstan, Germany
1 December 2017	Unarmed approaches for the protection of civilians	Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom, Uruguay
15 December 2017	Preparing for security implications of rising temperatures	Italy
22 December 2017	Humanitarian aspects of missing and captive persons in Gaza	Ukraine, United States

Other informal meetings

During the period under review, the Council held several informal meetings of an ad hoc nature. Following the practice started in 2007, meetings were held with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union.³⁰ In this connection, and in accordance with the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, the members of the Council acknowledged the importance of annual joint consultative meetings and informal dialogues with the members of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, to exchange views on ways to strengthen cooperation and partnership.³¹

³⁰ The meetings were held on 23 May 2016 in New York and on 8 September 2017 at Addis Ababa (see [S/2017/248](#) and [S/2017/1002](#)). For information on prior practice concerning the informal joint meetings of the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2008–2009, Supplement 2010–2011, Supplement 2012–2013* and *Supplement 2014–2015*, part II, sect. I. C.

³¹ See [S/2017/507](#), annex, para. 97. In the note the Security Council also underscored the importance of increased coordination, cooperation and interaction with other relevant bodies including regional organizations, among them the African Union (para. 93); and the members of the Council agreed to consider joint missions of the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union to conflict situations in Africa (para. 122). For more information on the cooperation of the Council with regional and subregional organizations pursuant to Chapter VIII of the Charter, see part VIII.

D. Discussions concerning meetings

Questions pertaining to the meetings of the Council and to other forms of informal gatherings of members of the Council were discussed during the open debate on the working methods of the Council on 19 July 2016, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council ([S/2010/507](#))” (see case 1).

Case 1 Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council ([S/2010/507](#))

During the open debate on the working methods of the Security Council, held at the 7740th meeting on 19 July 2016, a number of speakers discussed aspects of the meetings and informal meetings of members of the Council, including their format. Several speakers welcomed and expressed support for the practice of holding wrap-up sessions at the end of the monthly presidency of the Council.³² The representatives of Hungary, Germany and Kazakhstan maintained that the Council should hold more wrap-up sessions,³³ and the representative of Guatemala regretted the increasingly rare wrap-up sessions. While expressing support for the informal briefings convened at the end of month by the presidency, the representative of Chile opined that

³² [S/PV.7740](#), p. 3 (Japan); p. 5 (France); p. 17 (Switzerland, on behalf of the Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group); p. 21 (India); p. 23 (Hungary, Italy); p. 24 (Germany); p. 25 (Australia); p. 26 (Romania); p. 27 (Chile); p. 32 (Costa Rica); p. 38 (Kazakhstan); and p. 39 (Cuba).

³³ *Ibid.*, p. 23 (Hungary); p. 24 (Germany); p. 28 (Guatemala); and p. 38 (Kazakhstan).

informal briefings should not replace the formal wrap-up sessions but rather reinforce and complement them. He stressed that informal briefings were primarily an instrument for accountability of each presidency, while formal wrap-up sessions were a “collective and public work of the Council as a whole”.³⁴ Council members referred also to “Toledo style informal wrap-up sessions”, also known as “Toledo interactive briefings”.³⁵ The representative of France welcomed the practice of holding monthly wrap-up sessions in an open format in the Council Chamber, or in an interactive Toledo format.³⁶ The representative of Spain said that Toledo briefings had been held with some regularity at the end of each presidency since October 2015, and emphasized that the Toledo format was more than a mere recapitulation of the work of the Council over a given month, but rather an informal meeting at which a group of Permanent Representatives could respond to questions and comments from the membership about what had been achieved during the month.³⁷ The representative of Italy called for more frequent informal, Toledo-style wrap-up sessions, which allowed “greater interaction” with the membership of the United Nations on the work of the month. He noted that the attendance and interaction achieved at those meetings were a sign of their popularity and usefulness to non-members of the Council.³⁸

The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, speaking on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, and the representative of Cuba argued that closed meetings and informal consultations should be kept to a minimum and should be the exception rather than the rule.³⁹ The representative of Uruguay stated that open meetings should be the norm, and the representative of Colombia noted that it was increasingly necessary to move away from the practice of closed meetings and to hold open or public meetings more frequently, so that non-members could contribute to the deliberations of the Council.⁴⁰ Similarly, the representatives of Hungary and Kazakhstan emphasized that the Council should increase the

number of its public meetings, interactive briefings, and informal interactive dialogues, and the representative of Portugal suggested that, at briefings, following the briefers’ public statements, Council members should publicly express their views.⁴¹ The representative of Norway expressed the view that the work of the Council should become “more accessible”, and encouraged it to put in place new measures to enable the membership to be effectively informed about the topics discussed under “Any other business” during closed consultations.⁴² In the same vein, the representative of Panama argued that there was an urgent need for “improved and greater access” to the Council’s information and decision-making process, an increase in the frequency of consultations, open briefings and Arria-formula meetings and, thereby, greater interaction and coordination with the General Assembly.⁴³ The representative of Australia, while recalling that pursuant to Article 24 of the Charter the Council had the responsibility to act on behalf of the United Nations membership as a whole, suggested that Council members should engage regularly with the broader membership through briefings with regional groups and outreach to affected countries.⁴⁴

The representative of Italy called for more effective use of open meetings, such as informal interactive dialogues and Arria-formula meetings, and for continuing to increase the focus and interactivity of open debates, involving, as appropriate, non-governmental actors, especially from civil society.⁴⁵ Several speakers encouraged the holding of more Arria-formula meetings,⁴⁶ while, with regard to informal dialogues, the representative of Egypt stated that the Council should build upon those held in 2016 with the African Union Peace and Security Council by advancing more frequent and timely consultations, as well as collaborative field missions with it.⁴⁷

Concerning conflict prevention and early-warning mechanisms, some speakers called for reinstating the practice of horizon-scanning briefings on potential emerging conflicts.⁴⁸

³⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 27.

³⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 5 (France); p. 7 (Spain); p. 11 (Russian Federation); and p. 23 (Italy). “Toledo style informal wrap-up sessions”, also known as “Toledo interactive briefings” were launched in 2015, at the initiative of Spain, by members of the Council willing to present the activity of the Council for the month jointly, and in an interactive manner.

³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

³⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

³⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 23.

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 20 (Islamic Republic of Iran); and p. 39 (Cuba).

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 10 (Uruguay); and p. 19 (Colombia).

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, p. 23 (Hungary); p. 38 (Kazakhstan); and p. 41 (Portugal).

⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 34.

⁴³ *Ibid.*, p. 40.

⁴⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 25.

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 23.

⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 23 (Hungary); p. 24 (Germany); p. 25 (Australia); and p. 26 (Romania).

⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 4.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 24 (Poland); p. 25 (Australia); p. 26 (Romania); and p. 35 (Belgium).

E. Records

During the period under review, verbatim records were issued following each public meeting of the Council, in accordance with rule 49 of the provisional rules of procedure, and communiqués were issued

following private meetings, in accordance with rule 55. No questions were raised at Council meetings regarding the application of rules 49 to 57 in connection with the preparation, access to and issuance of verbatim records, communiqués or other documents.

II. Agenda

Note

Section II deals with the practice of the Security Council concerning the agenda, in relation to rules 6 to 12 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council.

Rule 6

The Secretary-General shall immediately bring to the attention of all representatives on the Security Council all communications from States, organs of the United Nations, or the Secretary-General concerning any matter for the consideration of the Security Council in accordance with the provisions of the Charter.

Rule 7

The provisional agenda for each meeting of the Security Council shall be drawn up by the Secretary-General and approved by the President of the Security Council.

Only items which have been brought to the attention of the representatives on the Security Council in accordance with rule 6, items covered by rule 10, or matters which the Security Council had previously decided to defer, may be included in the provisional agenda.

Rule 8

The provisional agenda for a meeting shall be communicated by the Secretary-General to the representatives on the Security Council at least three days before the meeting, but in urgent circumstances it may be communicated simultaneously with the notice of the meeting.

Rule 9

The first item of the provisional agenda for each meeting of the Security Council shall be the adoption of the agenda.

Rule 10

Any item of the agenda of a meeting of the Security Council, consideration of which has not been completed at that meeting, shall, unless the Security Council otherwise decides, automatically be included in the agenda of the next meeting.

Rule 11

The Secretary-General shall communicate each week to the representatives on the Security Council a summary statement of matters of which the Security Council is seized and of the stage reached in their consideration.

Rule 12

The provisional agenda for each periodic meeting shall be circulated to the members of the Security Council at least twenty-one days before the opening of the meeting. Any subsequent change in or addition to the provisional agenda shall be brought to the notice of the members at least five days before the meeting. The Security Council may, however, in urgent circumstances, make additions to the Agenda at any time during a periodic meeting.

The provisions of rule 7, paragraph 1, and of rule 9, shall apply also to periodic meetings.

During the period under review, the Secretary-General continued the practice of distributing communications from States, organs of the United Nations, or from himself concerning any matter for the consideration of the Council in accordance with the provisions of the Charter and pursuant to rule 6 of the Council's provisional rules of procedure. The Secretary-General also continued to draw up a provisional agenda for each meeting of the Council, and communicated the provisional agenda to the representatives on the Council, in accordance with rules 7 and 8. The practice relating to the circulation of communications or the preparation of the provisional agenda was not discussed or questioned during the period under review. No periodic meetings were held during 2016 or 2017, and hence rule 12 was not

applied. This section therefore focuses on the practice and discussion regarding rules 9 to 11, under the following three main headings: A. Adoption of the agenda (rule 9); B. Matters of which the Security Council is seized (rules 10 and 11); C. Discussions concerning the agenda.

A. Adoption of the agenda (rule 9)

In accordance with rule 9 of the provisional rules of procedure, the first item of the agenda for each meeting of the Council is the adoption of the agenda.

Voting on the adoption of the agenda

During the period under review, objections were raised twice to the inclusion of the item entitled “The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea” in the agenda of the Council (see case 2). In both cases, the objections led to a procedural vote in

the Council, which ultimately resulted in the adoption of the provisional agenda.⁴⁹

Newly introduced agenda items

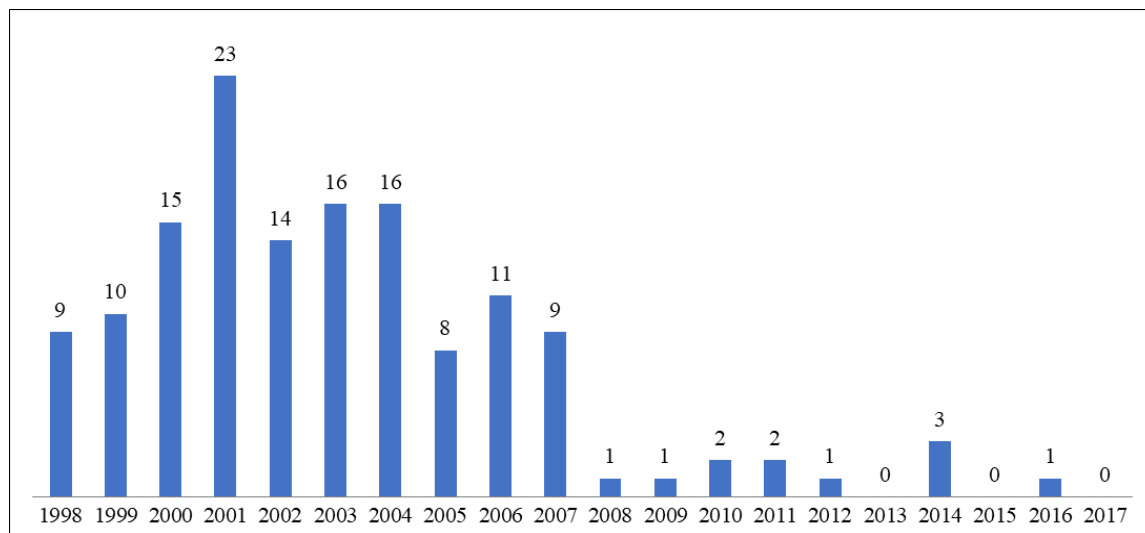
During the period under review, the Council included the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)” in the list of matters of which it was seized. The item was considered for the first time at the 7609th meeting of the Council, on 25 January 2016.⁵⁰

From 1998 to 2007 the Council added between 8 and 23 new items every year, but since 2008 the number of new items introduced each year has decreased significantly. Figure IV provides information on the number of newly introduced items since 1998.

⁴⁹ At the 7830th meeting (see S/PV.7830), held on 9 December 2016, and the 8130th meeting (see S/PV.8130), held on 11 December 2017.

⁵⁰ See S/PV.7609. For more information on this item, see part I, sect. 17.

Figure IV
Number of newly introduced items per year, 1998–2017



Modification of agenda items

As set out in the note by the President of the Security Council dated 21 June 2016,⁵¹ following consultations among Council members, the Council agreed that, as from 22 June 2016, issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would be considered under the item entitled “Peacebuilding

and sustaining peace”. The earlier consideration by the Council of those issues under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding” would be subsumed under the new item.

Consideration of country-specific situations under existing items of a regional nature

During the period under review, the Council continued the practice of using existing items of a

⁵¹ S/2016/560.

regional nature for the consideration of evolving country-specific situations. For example, the Council continued to consider the situations in the Syrian Arab Republic and Yemen under the items entitled “The situation in the Middle East” and “The situation concerning the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.⁵² The Council also addressed the situation in the Gambia, following the presidential elections held there in 2016, under the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”.⁵³

⁵² For more information, see part I, sects. 24 and 25.

⁵³ For more information, see part I, sect. 12.

Inclusion of new sub-items under existing items

During the period under review, the Council continued its practice of adding new sub-items to existing items, for the consideration of evolving general and cross-border threats to international peace and security. Table 7 lists sub-items introduced in 2016 and 2017, in chronological order of their introduction.⁵⁴

⁵⁴ The table does not include routine sub-items relating to briefings by Security Council missions, briefings by the Chairs of Security Council committees, letters addressed to the President of the Security Council, reports of the Secretary-General, and meetings of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B.

Table 7
New sub-items added to existing items, 2016–2017

<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>New sub-item</i>
S/PV.7620 11 February 2016	General issues relating to sanctions	Working methods of the subsidiary organs of the Security Council
S/PV.7685 3 May 2016	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Health care in armed conflict
S/PV.7690 11 May 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Countering the narratives and ideologies of terrorism
S/PV.7775 22 September 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Aviation security
S/PV.7802 7 November 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	Peace operations facing asymmetrical threats
S/PV.7818 22 November 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security	Water, peace and security
S/PV.7882 13 February 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	Protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist attacks
S/PV.7907 24 March 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict
S/PV.7951 25 May 2017	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	Protection of civilians and medical care in armed conflict
S/PV.7959 6 June 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Preventive diplomacy and transboundary waters
S/PV.7966 13 June 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Comprehensive approach to mine action and explosive hazard threat mitigation
S/PV.8106 17 November 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	Security challenges in the Mediterranean

B. Matters of which the Security Council is seized (rules 10 and 11)

During the period under review, pursuant to rule 11 of the provisional rules of procedure and the relevant notes by the President,⁵⁵ the Secretary-General continued to communicate each week to the representatives on the Council a summary statement of matters of which the Council was seized and of the stage reached in their consideration.⁵⁶ The practice of including an item in the summary statement upon its adoption at a formal meeting of the Council remained unchanged. On 25 January 2016, at its 7609th meeting, the Council adopted a new item, entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)”, which was subsequently included in the summary statement.⁵⁷

According to the relevant notes by the President, the preliminary annual summary statement issued in January each year by the Secretary-General of matters of which the Council is seized identifies the items which have not been considered in the preceding three

years and are therefore subject to deletion. An item is deleted unless a Member State notifies the President of the Council, by the end of February, of its request that the item be retained on the list, in which case the item will remain on the list for an additional year. If no Member State requests the item’s retention on the list, the first summary statement issued in March of that year reflects its deletion.⁵⁸

During the period under review, in accordance with rule 11 and the relevant notes by the President, the Council continued the practice of reviewing the summary statement at the beginning of each year in order to determine if the Council had concluded its consideration of any items. In 2016, of 16 items identified for deletion in January, only the item entitled “The situation in Timor-Leste” was deleted in March; the remaining 15 items were retained for one additional year at the request of Member States.⁵⁹ In 2017, 16 items were identified for deletion, including the item entitled “The situation between Iraq and Kuwait”, which had become subject to deletion that year, and all of them remained on the list (see table 8).⁶⁰

During the period under review, the Council was seized of 68 items in both 2016 and 2017.⁶¹

⁵⁵ Prior to 30 August 2017, the note by the President dated 26 July 2010 (S/2010/507, annex, paras. 51 and 52); thereafter the note by the President dated 30 August 2017 (S/2017/507, annex, paras. 13 and 14).

⁵⁶ See, for example, S/2016/10/Add.1, S/2016/10/Add.2, S/2017/10/Add.1 and S/2017/10/Add.22.

⁵⁷ S/2016/10/Add.5, item 53.

⁵⁸ S/2010/507, annex, paras. 53 and 54; and S/2017/507, annex, paras. 15 and 16.

⁵⁹ See S/2016/10 and S/2016/10/Add.10.

⁶⁰ See S/2017/10 and S/2017/10/Add.9.

⁶¹ S/2016/10/Add.10 and S/2017/10/Add.9.

Table 8
Items proposed for deletion from the summary statement, 2016–2017

<i>Item</i>	<i>Date of first and last consideration</i>	<i>Proposed for deletion in 2016</i>	<i>Status in March 2016</i>	<i>Proposed for deletion in 2017</i>	<i>Status in March 2017</i>
The India-Pakistan question	6 January 1948; 5 November 1965	●	Retained	●	Retained
The Hyderabad question	16 September 1948; 24 May 1949	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 20 February 1958 from the representative of the Sudan addressed to the Secretary-General	21 February 1958; 21 February 1958	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 11 July 1960 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Cuba addressed to the President of the Security Council	18 July 1960; 5 January 1961	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 31 December 1960 from the Minister for External Affairs of Cuba addressed to the President of the Security Council	4 January 1961; 5 January 1961	●	Retained	●	Retained

**Part II. Provisional rules of procedure and
related procedural developments**

<i>Item</i>	<i>Date of first and last consideration</i>	<i>Proposed for deletion in 2016</i>	<i>Status in March 2016</i>	<i>Proposed for deletion in 2017</i>	<i>Status in March 2017</i>
The situation in the India/Pakistan subcontinent	4 December 1971; 27 December 1971	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 3 December 1971 from the Permanent Representatives of Algeria, Iraq, the Libyan Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council	9 December 1971; 9 December 1971	●	Retained	●	Retained
Complaint by Cuba	17 September 1973; 18 September 1973	●	Retained	●	Retained
The situation between Iran and Iraq	26 September 1980; 31 January 1991	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 1 October 1985 from the Permanent Representative of Tunisia to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council	2 October 1985; 4 October 1985	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 19 April 1988 from the Permanent Representative of Tunisia to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council	21 April 1988; 25 April 1988	●	Retained	●	Retained
Letter dated 2 February 1990 from the Permanent Representative of Cuba to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council	9 February 1990; 9 February 1990	●	Retained	●	Retained
The situation between Iraq and Kuwait	2 August 1990; 27 June 2013			●	Retained
The situation in Georgia	8 October 1992; 15 June 2009	●	Retained	●	Retained
Briefing by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	10 November 2000; 8 January 2009	●	Retained	●	Retained
The situation in Myanmar	15 September 2006; 13 July 2009	●	Retained	●	Retained
The situation in Timor-Leste	15 December 1975; 19 December 2012	●	Deleted		

Items considered at Security Council meetings

While it remained seized of 68 items during the review period, the Council considered during its meetings 49 items in 2016, and 52 in 2017. Of the 49 items considered in 2016 at meetings of the Council, 26 concerned country-specific and regional

situations, and 23 thematic and other issues. Of the 52 items considered by the Council in 2017, 27 concerned country-specific and regional situations, and 25 concerned thematic and other issues. Table 9 provides an overview of the items considered at formal meetings of the Council during the period under review.

Table 9
 Agenda items considered at formal meetings, 2016–2017

<i>Item</i>	<i>Year</i>	
	<i>2016</i>	<i>2017</i>
Country-specific and regional situations		
Africa		
Central African region	•	•
Peace and security in Africa	•	•
Peace consolidation in West Africa	•	•
The situation in Burundi	•	•
The situation in the Central African Republic	•	•
The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	•	•
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	•	•
The situation in the Great Lakes region	•	•
The situation in Guinea-Bissau	•	•
The situation in Liberia	•	•
The situation in Libya	•	•
The situation in Mali	•	•
The situation in Somalia	•	•
Americas		
Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)	•	•
The question concerning Haiti	•	•
Asia		
The situation in Afghanistan	•	•
The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	•	•
The situation in Myanmar		•
Europe		
The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	•	•
The situation in Cyprus	•	•
Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)	•	•
Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998) , 1199 (1998) , 1203 (1998) , 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)	•	•
Middle East		
The situation concerning Iraq	•	•

<i>Item</i>	<i>Year</i>	
	<i>2016</i>	<i>2017</i>
The situation in the Middle East	•	•
The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	•	•
Total, country-specific and regional situations	26 items	27 items
Thematic and other issues		
Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe	•	•
Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice	•	•
Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council	•	•
Briefing by the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator		•
Briefing by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees		•
Children and armed conflict	•	•
Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	•	•
Election of five members of the International Court of Justice		•
General issues relating to sanctions	•	•
International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	•	
International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994	•	•
Maintenance of international peace and security	•	•
Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B	•	•
Non-proliferation	•	•
Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	•	•
Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	•	•
Post-conflict peacebuilding	•	
Peacebuilding and sustaining peace ^a	•	•
Protection of civilians in armed conflict	•	•
Recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations	•	
Security Council mission	•	•
Small arms		•
Threats to international peace and security		•

Item	Year	
	2016	2017
Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	•	•
Tribute to the outgoing Secretary-General	•	
United Nations peacekeeping operations	•	•
Women and peace and security	•	•
Total, thematic issues	22 items	23 items
Other matters		
Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly		•
Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)	•	•
Total, other matters	1 item	2 items
Total number of items discussed per year	49 items	52 items

^a As set out in the note by the President of the Security Council dated 21 June 2016, following consultations among Council members, the Council agreed that, as from 22 June 2016, issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would be considered under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”. The earlier consideration by the Council of those issues under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding” would be subsumed under the new item.

C. Discussions concerning the agenda

During the period under review, the discussions on the agenda of the Council occurred mainly in connection with country- or region-specific items and related to the adoption of the agenda and the frequency with which items were addressed by the Council at formal meetings (see cases 2 and 3).

Case 2

The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

Having before it a letter dated 1 December 2016 from the representatives of France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, the United Kingdom, the United States and Uruguay to the President of the Security Council,⁶² the Council held its 7830th meeting on 9 December 2016 under the item entitled “The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”. Prior to the adoption of the agenda for the meeting, the representative of China expressed his opposition to the Council’s discussing the situation of human rights in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, stressing that the Council was not a forum for discussing human rights issues, still less so for the

“politicization of such issues”.⁶³ This position was shared by the representative of Angola, who expressed full support for the statement made by the representative of China.⁶⁴ The representative of the United States said that the “kinds of horrors” perpetrated by the regime in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea were inherently destabilizing. Recalling the threat to international peace and security posed by the nuclear and ballistic missile programmes, she stressed that the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea was on the list of matters before the Council and that was “where it belonged”.⁶⁵ The representative of Japan opined that the reasons for the Council to hold a meeting on the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea persisted, given that there had been no tangible improvement in the human rights situation in that country since the publication in 2014 of the report of the commission of inquiry established by the Human Rights Council, and given the destabilizing impact on the region and the maintenance of international peace and security of the human rights violations perpetrated by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea authorities.⁶⁶ Following that discussion, the provisional agenda was adopted by

⁶³ S/PV.7830, p. 2.

⁶⁴ Ibid., p. 3.

⁶⁵ Ibid., p. 2.

⁶⁶ Ibid., p. 3.

⁶² S/2016/1034. This item was included in the list of matters before the Council in 2014; see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part II, sect. II. For the meetings held in 2014 and 2015, see S/PV.7353 and S/PV.7575.

9 votes in favour to 5 against, with one abstention.⁶⁷ Speaking after the vote, the representative of the Russian Federation stated that his delegation had often opposed the inclusion of human rights issues in the agenda of the Council. He believed that such issues did not fall within the Council's purview and should be considered in specialized bodies. He argued that the Council should concentrate on issues that represented a true threat to international peace and security, and that "burdening" the Council's agenda with issues that were not within its remit inevitably weakened the Council's focus and force and undermined the effectiveness of its work.⁶⁸ The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela added that the initiative showed the Council's "growing interference" in issues outside its specific competency.⁶⁹

On 11 December 2017, having before it a letter dated 1 December 2017 from the representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom, the United States and Uruguay to the President of the Security Council,⁷⁰ the Council met to address again the item entitled "The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea". In a situation similar to that of 2016, following statements by the representatives of China and the United States,⁷¹ the provisional agenda was put to a vote and was adopted by 10 votes in favour to 3 against, with 2 abstentions.⁷² All permanent members reiterated their positions on the matter.⁷³ Speaking after the vote, the representative of Egypt reiterated that the Council was not the "relevant international forum" to address internal affairs or human rights situations in countries, unless the matter concerned acts of genocide or ethnic cleansing, which had a direct impact on international peace and security.⁷⁴ Similarly, the representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia underlined that the Charter of the United Nations stipulated unequivocally that the primary responsibility of the Security Council was the maintenance of international peace and

security, and that issues pertaining to human rights did not fall under the competence of the Council.⁷⁵ In contrast, the representative of Uruguay stressed the close link between human rights violations and the rise of conflict and how those conflicts could turn into threats to international peace and security;⁷⁶ and the representative of Japan said that the Council should continue to address the situation.⁷⁷ The representative of Italy said that the "intimate link" between violations of human rights and the repercussions for the maintenance of international peace and security could not be denied, and that the matter fully fell within the scope and the mandate of the Security Council; while the representative of Ukraine expressed support for the Council's consideration of the topic, asserting that "systematic and consistent gross human rights violations" were a clear early-warning sign and indication of a credible threat to international peace and security, the maintenance of which was the primary responsibility of the Council.⁷⁸

Case 3 Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

During the period under review, as the Council addressed the item entitled "Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)" relating to the situation in Kosovo, Member States exchanged views on the approach to this question and the frequency with which it was discussed at Council meetings.⁷⁹ Their positions were reiterated at most of the meetings in which this item was considered.

At the 7760th meeting, held on 25 August 2016, the representative of the United Kingdom stated that the issue did not need to be on the Council's agenda; and the representative of New Zealand said that the Council should consider adopting a more flexible approach to how it considered the item, mindful of the many other issues of more immediate gravity that were before it.⁸⁰

At the 7811th meeting, held on 16 November 2016, the representative of New Zealand reiterated her country's position on this issue; and the representative

⁶⁷ *In favour*: France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay; *against*: Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: Senegal.

⁶⁸ S/PV.7830, p. 3.

⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 4.

⁷⁰ S/2017/1006.

⁷¹ S/PV.8130, p. 2.

⁷² *In favour*: France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay; *against*: Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation; *abstaining*: Egypt, Ethiopia.

⁷³ S/PV.8130, p. 2 (China); p. 3 (Russian Federation); pp. 9–10 (United States); pp. 10–11 (France); and p. 14 (United Kingdom).

⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 3.

⁷⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 4.

⁷⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 16.

⁷⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 18–19 (Japan).

⁷⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 16 (Italy); and p. 14 (Ukraine).

⁷⁹ See, for example, S/PV.7760; S/PV.7811; S/PV.7891; S/PV.7940; S/PV.8025; and S/PV.8100.

⁸⁰ S/PV.7760, p. 13 (United Kingdom); and p. 22 (New Zealand).

of Malaysia called for a reduction in the frequency of Council meetings held under this item.⁸¹

At the 7891st meeting, held on 27 February 2017, while expressing concern at the heightened tension between Serbia and Kosovo, the representative of the United Kingdom called for a reduction in the number of meetings and the number of reports, arguing that the Council contributed to the tensions in the region by holding so many meetings.⁸² The representative of Kazakhstan, on the other hand, affirmed that the situation in Kosovo still needed the continuing attention of the Council as an ongoing item of its agenda; and the representative of Serbia highlighted

the importance of convening regular quarterly meetings of the Council, at unchanged intervals, to discuss the item.⁸³

At the 7940th meeting, held on 16 May 2017, the representative of Japan, referring to the Secretary-General's report, affirmed that it was long overdue for the Council to modify the reporting cycle that had been in place since 1999 and that a half-year cycle would be "more than sufficient".⁸⁴ The representative of the United Kingdom, also referring to that report, said that, since the period covered had been comparatively quiet, the Council's attention so soon after the last meeting was not warranted.⁸⁵

⁸¹ S/PV.7811, p. 17 (New Zealand); and p. 23 (Malaysia).

⁸² S/PV.7891, pp. 17–18.

⁸³ Ibid., p. 18 (Kazakhstan); and p. 4 (Serbia).

⁸⁴ S/PV.7940, pp. 18–19.

⁸⁵ Ibid., p. 20.

III. Representation and credentials

Note

Section III covers the practice of the Council concerning representation and the credentials of its members, in relation to rules 13 to 17 of the provisional rules of procedure.

Rule 13

Each member of the Security Council shall be represented at the meetings of the Security Council by an accredited representative. The credentials of a representative on the Security Council shall be communicated to the Secretary-General not less than twenty-four hours before he takes his seat on the Security Council. The credentials shall be issued either by the Head of the State or of the Government concerned or by its Minister of Foreign Affairs. The Head of Government or Minister of Foreign Affairs of each member of the Security Council shall be entitled to sit on the Security Council without submitting credentials.

Rule 14

Any Member of the United Nations not a member of the Security Council and any State not a Member of the United Nations, if invited to participate in a meeting or meetings of the Security Council, shall submit credentials for the representative appointed by it for this purpose. The credentials of such a representative shall be communicated to the Secretary-General not less than twenty-four hours before the first meeting which he is invited to attend.

Rule 15

The credentials of representatives on the Security Council and of any representative appointed in accordance with rule 14 shall be examined by the Secretary-General who shall submit a report to the Security Council for approval.

Rule 16

Pending the approval of the credentials of a representative on the Security Council in accordance with rule 15, such representative shall be seated provisionally with the same rights as other representatives.

Rule 17

Any representative on the Security Council, to whose credentials objection has been made within the Security Council, shall continue to sit with the same rights as other representatives until the Security Council has decided the matter.

During the period under review, in accordance with rule 13 of the provisional rules of procedure, the credentials of the representatives of the members of the Security Council were communicated to the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General subsequently submitted his report to the Council pursuant to rule 15. Such reports were transmitted to the Council when there were changes in the representation of members of

the Council,⁸⁶ as well as when representatives of the newly elected members of the Council were designated prior to the beginning of each term.⁸⁷ No discussions regarding the interpretation and application of rules 13 to 17 arose during the period under review.

⁸⁶ See for example, [S/2016/203](#), [S/2016/686](#), [S/2017/102](#) and [S/2017/1044](#).

⁸⁷ For the reports of the Secretary-General concerning the credentials of the representatives and deputies and alternate representatives of members of the Security Council elected for the periods 2016–2017 and 2017–2018, see [S/2015/1017](#) and [S/2016/507](#), respectively.

IV. Presidency

Note

Section IV covers the practice of the Council concerning the monthly rotation of the presidency, the role of the President, and the temporary cession of the chair by the President during the consideration of a particular question with which the Member State he or she represents is directly connected, in relation to rules 18 to 20 of the provisional rules of procedure.

Rule 18

The presidency of the Security Council shall be held in turn by the members of the Security Council in the English alphabetical order of their names. Each President shall hold office for one calendar month.

Rule 19

The President shall preside over the meetings of the Security Council and, under the authority of the Security Council, shall represent it in its capacity as an organ of the United Nations.

Rule 20

Whenever the President of the Security Council deems that for the proper fulfilment of the responsibilities of the presidency he should not preside over the Council during the consideration of a particular question with which the member he represents is directly connected, he shall indicate his decision to the Council. The presidential chair shall then devolve, for the purpose of the consideration of that question, on the representative of the member next in English alphabetical order, it being understood that the provisions of this rule shall apply to the representatives on the Security Council called upon successively to preside. This rule shall not affect the

representative capacity of the President as stated in rule 19, or his duties under rule 7.

This section comprises two subsections, namely: A. The role of the President of the Security Council (rules 18 and 19); and, B. Discussions concerning the presidency of the Security Council. During the period covered, there were no instances of the application of rule 20.

A. Role of the President of the Security Council (rules 18 and 19)

In accordance with rule 18 of the provisional rules of procedure, the presidency of the Council was held in turn for one calendar month by the members of the Council in the English alphabetical order. In addition to presiding over meetings of the Council, informal consultations of the whole and informal interactive dialogues, the President of the Council continued to perform several functions under the authority of the Council, in accordance with rule 19. These functions included (a) briefing non-members of the Council and the media on the monthly programme of work of the Council at the beginning of the month; (b) representing the Council and delivering statements on its behalf, including the presentation of the annual report of the Council to the General Assembly,⁸⁸ and

⁸⁸ During the period under review, one annual report was submitted to the General Assembly, covering the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016. The 17-month period was a transitional arrangement and the period covered by all future reports would be 1 January to 31 December, instead of 1 August to 31 July (see the note by the President dated 10 December 2015 ([S/2015/944](#))). At its 8021st meeting, on 9 August 2017 (see [S/PV.8021](#)), the Council adopted its report to the General Assembly ([A/71/2](#)). The report was introduced to the Assembly at

(c) delivering statements or elements to the press, following informal consultations of the whole or whenever Council members reached agreement on a text. Representatives of Council members continued to submit, in their national capacities, assessments providing information on the main aspects of the work of the Council during the month of their respective presidencies.⁸⁹

Following previous practice, and in accordance with the notes by the President dated 26 July 2010 and 10 December 2015, the introduction to the annual report of the Council to the General Assembly for 2015/16 was prepared under the coordination of the President of the Council for the month of July 2016 (Japan),⁹⁰ who continued the practice of convening informal meetings with Member States to exchange views on the annual report, a practice initiated in 2008.

In 2016 and 2017, during their respective presidencies, Council members continued to take the initiative of bringing to the attention of the Council emerging general and cross-border threats to international peace and security,⁹¹ at times adding new sub-items to existing thematic items with a view to informing the deliberations. In several such instances, to frame the discussion, a concept paper prepared by the monthly presidency was circulated prior to the meeting.⁹²

the 95th plenary meeting of its seventy-first session on 28 August 2017 by the President of the Council for the month of August (Egypt). See also part IV, sect. I.F, “Annual and special reports of the Security Council to the General Assembly”. The report of the Council for 2017 (A/72/2) was submitted to the General Assembly on 12 September 2018.

⁸⁹ See for example, S/2016/1119 and S/2017/390. A list of the monthly assessments for the period under review is provided in the annual reports of the Council to the General Assembly (A/71/2 and A/72/2).

⁹⁰ S/2010/507, annex, para. 71 (a); and S/2015/944, fourth paragraph. The note by the President dated 30 August 2017 retained the same language (S/2017/507, annex, paras. 125–139).

⁹¹ For more information on the referral of disputes or situations to the Security Council by Member States, see part VI, sect. I.A.

⁹² See, for example, letter dated 1 December 2016 from the representative of Spain to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1013), forwarding a concept note on the theme “Preventing catastrophe: a global agenda for stopping the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction by non-State actors”, prior to the 7837th meeting of the Council on 15 December 2016 (see S/PV.7837); letter dated 1 July 2016 from the representative of Japan to the Secretary-General (S/2016/585), circulating a concept note on the working methods of the Security Council prior to the 7740th meeting of the Council on 19 July

In the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, the incoming presidencies were encouraged to discuss the provisional monthly programme of work with other members of the Council well in advance of their respective presidencies.⁹³ The note also provided that Council members, during their respective presidencies, should ordinarily plan not more than four days per week of Council business, Fridays normally being reallocated to facilitate the work of the Council’s subsidiary bodies.⁹⁴ During the period under review, a complaint was raised in a communication to the Council regarding the role of the President. In a memorandum of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs annexed to a letter dated 22 November 2016 from the representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to the President of the Security Council, it was stated, *inter alia*, that the United States had put the human rights situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on the agenda of the Security Council on 10 December 2015, “abusing” its presidency of the Council.⁹⁵

B. Discussions concerning the presidency of the Security Council

In 2016 and 2017, aspects of the presidency of the Security Council were discussed during Council meetings, particularly in the context of debates on the Council’s working methods under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)” (see case 4).

At the 7621st meeting, on 15 February 2016, the representative of Kazakhstan encouraged closer collaboration among the Presidents of the Security Council, the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, so as to create “a new global development strategy for peace”.⁹⁶ At the 7886th meeting, on 21 February 2017, the representative of Belarus noted that the President of the Security Council had failed to pay tribute to the deceased Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation, Ambassador Vitaly I. Churkin, with a

2016 (see S/PV.7740); and letter dated 3 February 2017 from the representative of Ukraine to the Secretary-General (S/2017/108), transmitting a concept note on the theme “Maintenance of international peace and security: conflicts in Europe”, prior to the 7886th meeting of the Council on 21 February 2017 (see S/PV.7886).

⁹³ S/2017/507, annex, para. 2.

⁹⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 1.

⁹⁵ S/2016/988.

⁹⁶ S/PV.7621, p. 49.

statement from the President, “as would have been appropriate”.⁹⁷

**Case 4
Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)**

At the 7616th meeting of the Council, held on 29 January 2016, the representative of the United Kingdom noted that the three most recent monthly presidencies of the Council had all held informal wrap-up sessions with Member States outside the Security Council Chamber, and said that those sessions had the same benefit as formal meetings in terms of transparency, but they had the “added benefit” of allowing interactivity.⁹⁸

Similarly, at the 7740th meeting, on 19 July 2016, the representative of Mexico emphasized that the holding of monthly meetings by some Council members at the end of their presidency had “enabled the Council to increase the transparency” of its work, and added that it was imperative for more countries to adopt such an approach.⁹⁹ The representative of Colombia said that it was necessary to continue the “good practice” of publishing the monthly forecast by the Council presidency, keeping it updated, making it publicly available, modifying it whenever necessary, and distributing it to the members of the Council with the appropriate changes.¹⁰⁰ The representative of the United Kingdom, echoing France’s position with regard to the overloading of the programme of work,¹⁰¹

suggested that instead of filling it on the basis of reporting cycles, incoming presidencies could set out the reports that were expected in the month and ask Council members if there was a need for a meeting.¹⁰² The representative of Egypt stressed the need for practical and more meaningful partnerships with regional and subregional organizations, particularly the African Union. He asserted that the Council should hold more frequent and timely consultations, as well as collaborative field missions with the African Union, and he encouraged the Presidents of the Council to organize meetings that would promote such cooperation.¹⁰³

At the 7703rd meeting, on 31 May 2016, on the topic of Security Council missions, the representative of the United Kingdom stated that the mission to Somalia, in May 2016, had reaffirmed that trips to countries on the agenda of the Council could have a positive and tangible influence, and he encouraged future presidencies to arrange more visits to such countries.¹⁰⁴ At the same meeting, the representative of Malaysia welcomed the proposal to involve newly elected members in the Council’s work as early as possible, and expressed support for the proposal that incoming members be fully consulted in the process of identifying new Chairs of subsidiary bodies and for the presidency to take a much larger role in that process. She stated that ideally the presidency should lead in a way that could introduce greater transparency and inclusiveness in the Council’s work.¹⁰⁵

⁹⁷ S/PV.7886, p. 42.

⁹⁸ S/PV.7616, p. 10.

⁹⁹ S/PV.7740, p. 14.

¹⁰⁰ Ibid., p. 19.

¹⁰¹ Ibid., pp. 5–6.

¹⁰² Ibid., p. 8.

¹⁰³ Ibid., p. 4.

¹⁰⁴ S/PV.7703, p. 11. For more information on Security Council missions, see part I, sect. 36.

¹⁰⁵ S/PV.7703, p. 11. For more information on Security Council missions, see part I, sect. 36.

V. Secretariat

Note

Section V covers the practice of the Security Council concerning the functions and powers of the Secretary-General in connection with meetings of the Council, in relation to rules 21 to 26 of its provisional rules of procedure.

Rule 21

The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the Security Council. The Secretary-General may authorize a deputy to act in his place at meetings of the Security Council.

Rule 22

The Secretary-General, or his deputy acting on his behalf, may make either oral or written statements to the Security Council concerning any question under consideration by it.

Rule 23

The Secretary-General may be appointed by the Security Council, in accordance with rule 28, as rapporteur for a specified question.

Rule 24

The Secretary-General shall provide the staff required by the Security Council. This staff shall form a part of the Secretariat.

Rule 25

The Secretary-General shall give to representatives on the Security Council notice of meetings of the Security Council and of its commissions and committees.

Rule 26

The Secretary-General shall be responsible for the preparation of documents required by the Security Council and shall, except in urgent circumstances, distribute them at least forty-eight hours in advance of the meeting at which they are to be considered.

During the period under review, the Secretary-General and senior officials of the Secretariat continued to attend Council meetings and to provide briefings to the Council, as requested. Council members also continued to request briefings by senior officials from the Secretariat. For example, in letters addressed to the President of the Security Council dated 1 December 2016 and 1 December 2017, respectively, Council members requested that a senior official from the Secretariat and a senior official from the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights brief the Council on the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to allow Council members to receive further information from the Secretariat on that situation and its implications for international peace and security.¹⁰⁶

Under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, at the 7918th meeting, held on 6 April 2017, the representative of Sweden stated that the Council must be supported in its work and receive input from the Secretary-General with reliable, high-quality conflict analysis, prepared jointly by the whole of the United Nations system, and noted that the briefings by the Secretariat should give more comprehensive overviews of a situation, so as to enable the Council to make better-informed decisions.¹⁰⁷

At the 7926th meeting, held on 18 April 2017 in connection with human rights and prevention of armed conflict under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of Sweden stated that briefings to the Council by the Secretariat should always include human rights as part

of broader conflict analysis, drawing on the whole of the United Nations system to support the Council's decision-making.¹⁰⁸

Other aspects of briefings by the Secretariat were discussed in detail under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, as illustrated in case 5.

**Case 5
Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)**

At its 7740th meeting, on 19 July 2017, the Council held an open debate on its working methods, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”. The representative of Australia stated that the Council must become better at predicting and preventing the escalation or relapse into conflict, and emphasized that frank, timely and independent assessments from the Secretariat on situations where populations were at risk were crucial to that. She added that briefings by the Secretary-General's Special Advisers on the Prevention of Genocide and on the Responsibility to Protect were valuable in ensuring that the Council was well placed to prevent mass atrocities.¹⁰⁹

At the 7892nd meeting, on 28 February 2017, the Council held a formal wrap-up session under the same item and addressed the work of the month. The representative of Uruguay stressed the importance of having as much information as possible from the Secretariat during closed consultations, including illustrative documents, such as detailed maps. He said that it was also necessary for Council members to be able to obtain from the Secretariat the required documentation before those meetings, asserting that it was totally unacceptable for the Secretariat to deny access to indispensable documentation.¹¹⁰ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia also voiced concern over the lack of transparency of the Secretariat, claiming that in several instances access to some documentation had not been allowed; he said that ensuring that all information was available to all Council members was essential to their ability, as equal members, to make decisions.¹¹¹

* * *

During the period under review, the Council issued the note by the President dated 22 February

¹⁰⁶ S/2016/1034 and S/2017/1006.

¹⁰⁷ S/PV.7918, p. 22.

¹⁰⁸ S/PV.7926, p. 12.

¹⁰⁹ S/PV.7740, p. 25.

¹¹⁰ S/PV.7892, p. 10–11.

¹¹¹ Ibid., p. 12.

2016, in which the Secretariat was requested to announce all meetings and provisional agendas of the subsidiary organs of the Council to the public, in the *Journal of the United Nations* and on the websites of the subsidiary organs.¹¹² The support given by the Secretariat to incoming Chairs of subsidiary organs was acknowledged, and the Secretariat was requested to consider further measures to provide incoming Chairs and their staffs with additional substantive and methodological briefings on the work of relevant subsidiary organs of the Council.¹¹³ These provisions were reproduced in the note by the President dated 30 August 2017.¹¹⁴

In the note by the President dated 15 July 2016, the newly elected members of the Council were invited to observe all meetings of the Council and its subsidiary organs and the informal consultations of the whole for a period of three months, as from 1 October immediately preceding their term of membership; and the Secretariat was invited to provide all relevant communications of the Council to the newly elected members during that period.¹¹⁵ By the same note the Council invited the Secretariat to continue to take appropriate measures to familiarize the newly elected

members with the work of the Council and its subsidiary organs, including by providing briefing materials and holding seminars before they began to attend Council meetings.¹¹⁶ These provisions were reproduced in the note by the President dated 30 August 2017.¹¹⁷

In the note by the President dated 15 July 2016, the language of the note by the President dated 5 June 2014¹¹⁸ was further developed, and the Chairs of the subsidiary organs were encouraged, with the assistance of the Secretariat, to provide those members of the Council that would take over the chairmanships with written and oral briefings about the work done during the outgoing chairmanship and to maintain informal meetings with the incoming Chairs, as necessary, including with the assistance of the Secretariat.¹¹⁹ The Secretariat was also requested to consider further measures to provide incoming Chairs and their staffs with additional substantive and methodological briefings on the work of relevant subsidiary organs.¹²⁰ These provisions were reproduced in the note by the President dated 30 August 2017.¹²¹

¹¹² S/2016/170, sect. 1 (d).

¹¹³ Ibid., sect. 3 (a).

¹¹⁴ S/2017/507, annex, paras. 103 and 117.

¹¹⁵ S/2016/619, para. 2.

¹¹⁶ Ibid., para. 4.

¹¹⁷ S/2017/507, annex, paras. 140 and 142.

¹¹⁸ S/2014/393.

¹¹⁹ S/2016/619, para. 9.

¹²⁰ Ibid., para. 11.

¹²¹ S/2017/507, annex, paras. 115 and 117.

VI. Conduct of business

Note

Section VI covers the practice of the Council concerning the conduct of business at its meetings, in relation to rules 27, 29, 30 and 33 of its provisional rules of procedure.

Rule 27

The President shall call upon representatives in the order in which they signify their desire to speak.

Rule 29

The President may accord precedence to any rapporteur appointed by the Security Council.

The Chairman of a commission or committee, or the rapporteur appointed by the commission or committee to present its report, may be accorded precedence for the purpose of explaining the report.

Rule 30

If a representative raises a point of order, the President shall immediately state his ruling. If it is challenged, the President shall submit his ruling to the Security Council for immediate decision and it shall stand unless overruled.

Rule 33

The following motions shall have precedence in the order named over all principal motions and draft resolutions relative to the subject before the meeting:

1. *To suspend the meeting;*
2. *To adjourn the meeting;*
3. *To adjourn the meeting to a certain day or hour;*
4. *To refer any matter to a committee, to the Secretary-General or to a rapporteur;*

5. *To postpone discussion of the question to a certain day or indefinitely; or*

6. *To introduce an amendment.*

Any motion for the suspension or for the simple adjournment of the meeting shall be decided without debate.

During 2016 and 2017 no explicit reference was made to rules 27, 29 and 30; rule 33 was explicitly referred to once during the Council's deliberations. At the 8073rd meeting, on 24 October 2017, under the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East", the representative of the Russian Federation proposed that the meeting be adjourned until 7 November 2017, in accordance with rule 33.3 of the provisional rules of procedure.¹²² The procedural motion was put to a vote by the President of the Council: the result of the voting was 4 votes in favour, 8 against and 3 abstentions, and the proposal was not adopted, having failed to obtain the required number of votes.¹²³

During the period under review, the President of the Council routinely requested speakers to limit their statements to four minutes,¹²⁴ or, less frequently, to five minutes.¹²⁵ On one occasion, the President of the Council reminded the invitees to limit their statements to no more than 10 minutes.¹²⁶ Frequently, the President also requested delegations with lengthy statements to circulate their texts in writing and to deliver a condensed version when speaking in the Chamber.¹²⁷ At the request of the President, delegations frequently delivered a shortened version of the statement and subsequently circulated the full text in writing, or made it available online.¹²⁸ Occasionally, speakers delivered condensed versions of their statements without a request from the President.¹²⁹

¹²² S/PV.8073, p. 2.

¹²³ For more information on the conduct of business with regard to voting on draft resolutions, amendments and substantive motions, see sect. VIII below.

¹²⁴ See, for example, S/PV.7606, p. 30; S/PV.7621, p. 30; S/PV.7847, p. 29; S/PV.7929, p. 29; S/PV.8079, p. 31; and S/PV.8144, p. 23.

¹²⁵ See, for example, S/PV.7616, p. 2; S/PV.7829, p. 9; S/PV.7882, p. 23; and S/PV.7898, p. 8.

¹²⁶ See S/PV.7891, p. 4.

¹²⁷ See, for example, S/PV.7621, p. 30; S/PV.7629, p. 24; S/PV.8079, p. 31; and S/PV.8144, p. 23.

¹²⁸ See, for example, S/PV.7629, p. 64 (Netherlands); S/PV.7653, p. 27 (Uruguay); and p. 46 (European Union); and S/PV.7711, p. 31 (Nepal); and p. 61 (Belgium).

¹²⁹ For example, at the 7610th meeting on 26 January 2016, under the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question", the representative of India delivered a shortened version of his statement and

Following an established practice, during the period under review joint statements were delivered by both Council members and other Member States who had been invited to participate in Council meetings.¹³⁰ Joint statements were delivered also by Council members in line with the so-called "Toledo formula" by which a Council member delivers a statement on behalf of itself and one or more other Member States.¹³¹

Regarding the speaking order, the note by the President dated 30 August 2017¹³² reproduced the provisions of the note by the President dated 15 October 2014,¹³³ and reflected past and current practice. The note dated 30 August 2017 provides that the speaking order for meetings of the Council as a general practice is established by a draw, or, in certain cases, by the use of a sign-up sheet. The President of the Council as a general practice delivers his or her

subsequently circulated the full text (S/PV.7610, p. 36).

At the 7980th meeting on 21 June 2017, under the item entitled "The situation in Afghanistan", the representative of the European Union read a shortened version of her statement and subsequently distributed the full text (S/PV.7980, p. 30).

¹³⁰ For example, at the 7629th meeting, on 23 February 2016, under the item entitled "Post-conflict peacebuilding", the representative of Egypt delivered a joint statement on behalf of the delegations of Egypt, Spain and Ukraine (S/PV.7629, p. 7); and at the 7740th meeting, on 19 July 2016, under the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)", the representative of Egypt delivered a joint statement on behalf of the three African members of the Security Council, Angola, Egypt and Senegal (S/PV.7740, p. 3). At the 7651st meeting, on 17 March 2016, under the item entitled "The question concerning Haiti", the representative of Peru delivered a joint statement on behalf of the Group of Friends of Haiti (S/PV.7651, p. 23). For more information and examples of statements delivered by Member States on behalf of regional or international organizations, or groups of States, see sect. VII.A below.

¹³¹ For example, at the 7816th meeting, on 18 November 2016, under the item entitled "Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security", the representative of Spain stated that Spain and the United Kingdom were participating jointly under the so-called Toledo formula, and that Spain aligned itself with the statement to be delivered by the representative of the United Kingdom (S/PV.7816, p. 20). At the 7638th meeting, on 2 March 2016, under the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea", the representative of Uruguay referred to the Toledo formula in order not to repeat what had been said by other Council members (S/PV.7638, p. 13).

¹³² S/2017/507, annex, paras. 2434.

¹³³ S/2014/739 and S/2014/739/Corr.1.

national statement last of all Council members; in certain cases, the President may make his or her national statement before the other members take the floor.¹³⁴ In certain cases, the President of the Council may adjust the list of speakers and inscribe first the delegation(s) responsible for the drafting process in order to allow it or them to make an introductory or explanatory presentation.¹³⁵ When an unscheduled or emergency meeting is convened, the President may adjust the list of speakers so that the delegation having requested the meeting can speak before other Council members in order to present the rationale for convening the meeting.¹³⁶ The President of the Council may inscribe first the Chairs of the subsidiary bodies of the Council when they present their work, as occurred on several occasions during the period under review.¹³⁷ According to established practice, the list of speakers was adjusted according to protocol when high-level officials were representing Council members at a meeting.¹³⁸ During 2016 and 2017, non-members of the

Council having a direct interest in the matter under consideration spoke before Council members,¹³⁹ consistent with prior practice and the relevant notes by the President.¹⁴⁰

By the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, the Council affirmed its understanding that open debates can benefit from the contributions of both Council members and the wider membership, expressed its commitment to continue to take steps to improve the focus and interactivity of its open debates, and acknowledged the usefulness of concept notes to help to focus the discussion.¹⁴¹

During the period under review, Council members continued the practice of circulating concept notes prior to open debates; the concept notes were frequently annexed to letters addressed to the

¹³⁴ For example, at the 8144th meeting, held on 20 December 2017 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of Japan and President of the Council for the month took the floor after the briefing by the Secretary-General and delivered a single statement comprising introductory remarks and his national statement before the other members took the floor (S/PV.8144, pp. 3–5).

¹³⁵ For example, at the 8139th meeting, held on 18 December 2017 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the representative of Egypt, who had submitted the draft resolution before the Council (S/2017/1060), took the floor before other Council members and made an introductory presentation (S/PV.8139, pp. 2–3).

¹³⁶ For example, at the 7777th meeting, held on 25 September 2016 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, the representatives of the United States, France and the United Kingdom, who had convened the meeting, delivered statements before other Council members (S/PV.7777, pp. 5–10).

¹³⁷ For example, at the 7884th meeting, held on 15 February 2017 under the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”, the representative of Ukraine spoke before other Council members and briefed the Council in his capacity as Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic (S/PV.7884, pp. 6–9).

¹³⁸ For example, at the 7882nd meeting, held on 13 February 2017 under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, Ukraine (President of the Council) was represented by its Minister for Foreign Affairs, Italy was represented by its Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation and Kazakhstan was represented by the Deputy Secretary of the Security Council of Kazakhstan, and those representatives took the floor after the briefers but before other Council

members (S/PV.7882, pp. 10–13). At the 7938th meeting, held on 15 May 2017 under the item entitled “Women and peace and security”, Uruguay (President of the Council) was represented by its Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs and Sweden was represented by its Minister of Defence, and both representatives took the floor after the briefers but before other Council members (S/PV.7938, pp. 8–11). For more information on high-level meetings, see sect. I above.

¹³⁹ For example, at the 7673rd meeting, on 18 April 2016, and at the 7929th meeting, on 20 April 2017, both held under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the representative of Israel, who was invited under rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure, and the Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, who was invited under rule 39, both took the floor before Council members, in accordance with established practice (S/PV.7673, pp. 4–9; and S/PV.7929, pp. 5–10). At the 7722nd meeting, held on 21 June 2016 under the item entitled “The situation in Afghanistan”, the representative of Afghanistan, who was invited under rule 37, spoke after the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, who was invited under rule 39, but before Council members, in accordance with established practice (S/PV.7722, pp. 4–7). At the 8080th meeting, held on 30 October 2017 under the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”, the representative of Mali (Minister for Foreign Affairs, International Cooperation and African Integration), who was invited under rule 37, spoke after the Secretary-General but before Council members (S/PV.8080, pp. 3–6). For more information concerning participation in Security Council meetings, see sect. VII below.

¹⁴⁰ S/2010/507, annex, para. 31; and S/2017/507, annex, para. 33.

¹⁴¹ Ibid., S/2017/507, annex, paras. 38, 43 and 40.

Secretary-General or the President of the Security Council.¹⁴²

The Council continued to use videoconferencing at its meetings, a practice that has become increasingly prevalent since its introduction in 2009.¹⁴³ In 2016 and

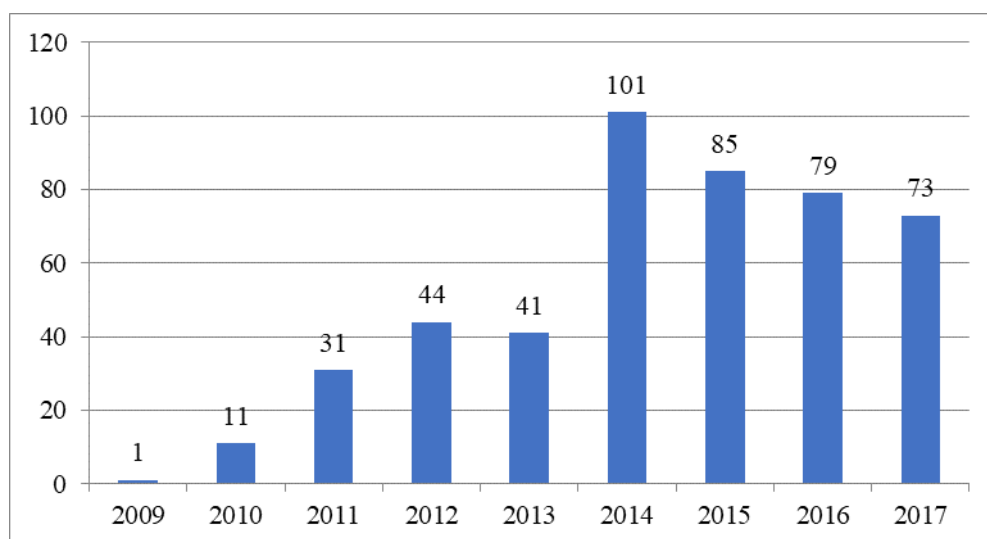
2017, Council members were briefed via videoconferencing at meetings and consultations more than 70 times each year, the number decreasing from 101 in 2014, the peak year, to 73 in 2017. The frequency of use of videoconferencing remained high compared with years prior to 2014, as shown in figure V.¹⁴⁴

¹⁴² See, for example, letter dated 1 July 2016 from the representative of Japan to the Secretary-General (S/2016/585), and letter dated 1 February 2017 from the representative of Ukraine to the Secretary-General (S/2017/104).

¹⁴³ S/2017/507, annex, para. 60.

¹⁴⁴ For information on participation in Council meetings via videoconferencing, see also sect. VII.B below.

Figure V
Number of meetings at which videoconferencing was used, 2009–2017



VII. Participation

Note

Section VII covers the practice of the Council concerning the extension of invitations to non-members of the Council to participate in meetings of the Council. Articles 31 and 32 of the Charter of the United Nations and rules 37 and 39 of the provisional rules of procedure describe circumstances in which invitations can be extended to non-members of the Council to participate, without vote, when the Council so decides.

Article 31

Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council may participate, without vote, in the discussion of any question brought before the Security Council whenever the latter

considers that the interests of that Member are specially affected.

Article 32

Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council or any state which is not a Member of the United Nations, if it is a party to a dispute under consideration by the Security Council, shall be invited to participate, without vote, in the discussion relating to the dispute. The Security Council shall lay down such conditions as it deems just for the participation of a state which is not a Member of the United Nations.

Rule 37

Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council may be invited, as the result of a decision of the Security Council, to

participate, without vote, in the discussion of any question brought before the Security Council when the Security Council considers that the interests of that Member are specially affected, or when a Member brings a matter to the attention of the Security Council in accordance with Article 35 (1) of the Charter.

Rule 39

The Security Council may invite members of the Secretariat or other persons, whom it considers competent for the purpose, to supply it with information or to give other assistance in examining matters within its competence.

During the period under review, the Council continued to invite non-members to participate in its meetings. The invitations were extended by the President at the beginning or during Council meetings either under the “relevant provisions” of the Charter without an explicit reference to a specific Article or rule, or under rule 37 or rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council. Specifically, Member States continued to be invited under rule 37, while representatives of the Secretariat, other United Nations organs, specialized agencies, funds and programmes, regional and other intergovernmental organizations, or other invitees, including representatives of non-governmental organizations, were invited under rule 39. While Member States requested invitations in letters addressed to the President of the Council, in most cases these were not circulated as documents of the Council.¹⁴⁵

During the period under review, in notes by the President, the Council reaffirmed the invitation to newly elected members to observe all meetings of the Council and extended the period from six weeks immediately preceding their term of membership to three months, as from 1 October.¹⁴⁶ Notwithstanding the foregoing, in exceptional circumstances, the Council will not invite the newly elected members to a specific private meeting of the Council or to specific informal consultations of the whole if a request to that

effect was made by a member of the Council. The newly elected members will not be invited to the meetings of the Council or the informal consultations of the whole relating to the selection and appointment of the Secretary-General. The newly elected members may be invited to the monthly luncheon with the Secretary-General held in December immediately preceding their term of membership, at the discretion of the President of the Council for that month.¹⁴⁷

This section is divided into four subsections, namely: A. Invitations extended under rule 37; B. Invitations extended under rule 39; C. Invitations not expressly extended under rule 37 or rule 39; and, D. Discussions relating to participation.

A. Invitations extended under rule 37

In accordance with the relevant Articles of the Charter and the provisional rules of procedure, all States, whether Members of the United Nations or not, can be invited to participate in Council meetings when (a) the interests of a Member State are “specially affected” (Article 31 of the Charter and rule 37); (b) a Member State or a non-Member State is a party to a dispute under consideration by the Council (Article 32 of the Charter); and (c) a Member State brings a matter to the attention of the Council in accordance with Article 35 (1) of the Charter (rule 37).¹⁴⁸

During the period under review, there were no changes to the procedure for extending invitations to Member States to participate in the proceedings of the Council. Member States invited under rule 37, in accordance with previous practice, continued to speak occasionally in other capacities, for example on behalf of international or regional organizations, or groups of States, by delivering joint statements.¹⁴⁹ There was,

¹⁴⁷ S/2016/619, para. 3; and S/2017/507, annex, para. 141.

¹⁴⁸ For more information on the referral of disputes or situations to the Security Council by Member States, see part VI, sect. I.A.

¹⁴⁹ For example, the representative of Kuwait, at the 7621st meeting, on 15 February 2016, and the representative of Uzbekistan, at the 7863rd meeting, on 17 January 2017, spoke on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (S/PV.7621, pp. 55–56; and S/PV.7863, pp. 48–49). The representative of Iran (Islamic Republic of), at the 7653rd meeting, on 21 March 2016, delivered a statement on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement (S/PV.7653, pp. 53–54). The representatives of Slovenia and Panama spoke on behalf of the Human Security Network at the 7606th meeting, on 19 January 2016 (S/PV.7606, pp. 59–60) and the 8079th meeting, on 27 October 2017 (S/PV.8079, pp. 35–36), respectively. At the 7690th meeting, on 11 May 2016, the representative

¹⁴⁵ See, for example, letters dated 14 and 23 June 2016 from the representative of Eritrea to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/569) and S/2016/568), in which the Government of Eritrea requested an urgent meeting of the Council, in accordance with Articles 34 and 35 of the Charter, and that a representative of the Government of Eritrea be allowed to participate in and make a statement at the meeting, in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council. For more information on meetings, see sect. I above.

¹⁴⁶ S/2016/619, para. 2; and S/2017/507, annex, para. 140.

further, no instance of a request from a Member State to participate in a Council meeting being put to a vote or denied at a public meeting.

B. Invitations extended under rule 39

In accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure, members of the Secretariat or other persons may be invited to supply the Council with information or give other assistance in examining matters within its competence.

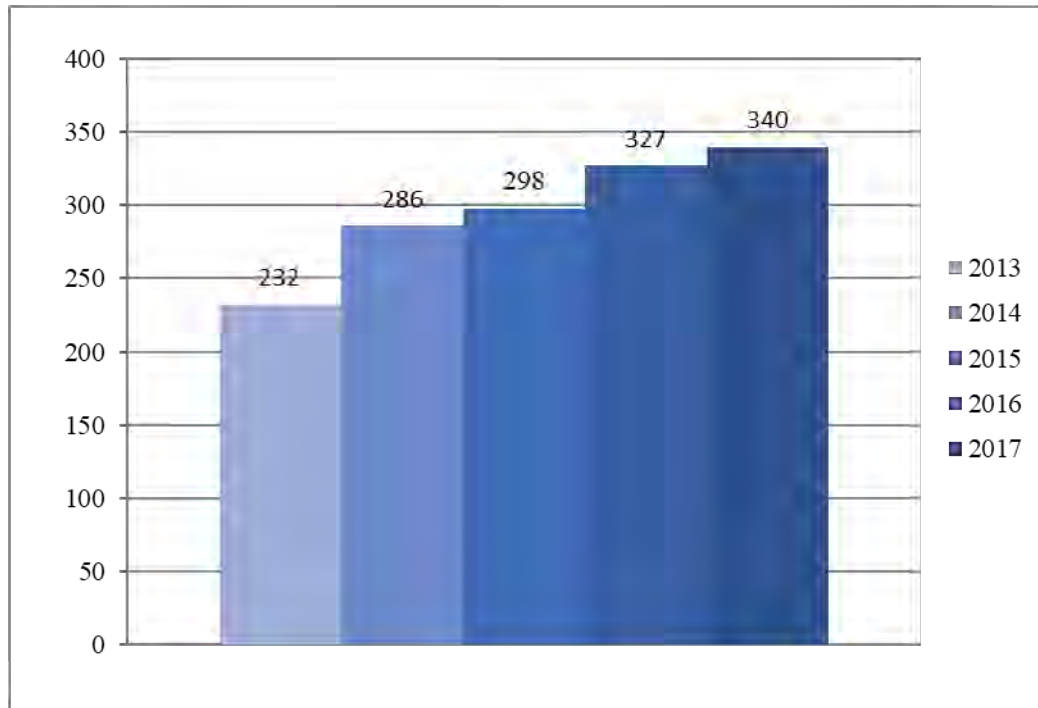
of Thailand spoke on behalf of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (S/PV.7690, pp. 79–80). At the 7796th meeting, on 28 October 2016, the representative of Kazakhstan spoke on behalf of the States members of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization; and the representative of Belarus spoke on behalf of the Collective Security Treaty Organization (S/PV.7796, pp. 24–26 and pp. 26–28). At the 7910th meeting, on 31 March 2017, the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania spoke on behalf of the Southern African Development Community (S/PV.7910, pp. 12–13).

Following previous practice, an invitation under rule 39 was extended to a representative of a Member States, on an exceptional basis, only if his or her participation was in a role other than that of representative of a State, for example, as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission or one of its country-specific configurations.¹⁵⁰

During the period under review, a total of 667 invitations were extended under rule 39, 327 in 2016 and 340 in 2017 (see figure VI).

¹⁵⁰ For example, the following representatives were invited under rule 39: at the 7723rd meeting, on 22 June 2016, the representatives of Kenya and Sweden in their capacities as current and former Chairs of the Peacebuilding Commission, respectively (S/PV.7723, p. 2); at the 7976th meeting, on 19 June 2017, the representatives of the Republic of Korea and Kenya in their capacities as current and former Chairs of the Peacebuilding Commission, respectively (S/PV.7976, p. 2); at the 7787th meeting, on 10 October 2016, the representative of Morocco in his capacity as the Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (S/PV.7787, p. 2); at the 7883rd meeting, on 14 February 2017, the representative of Brazil in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (S/PV.7883, p. 2); and at the 8109th meeting, on 20 November 2017, the representative of Switzerland in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission (S/PV.8109, p. 2).

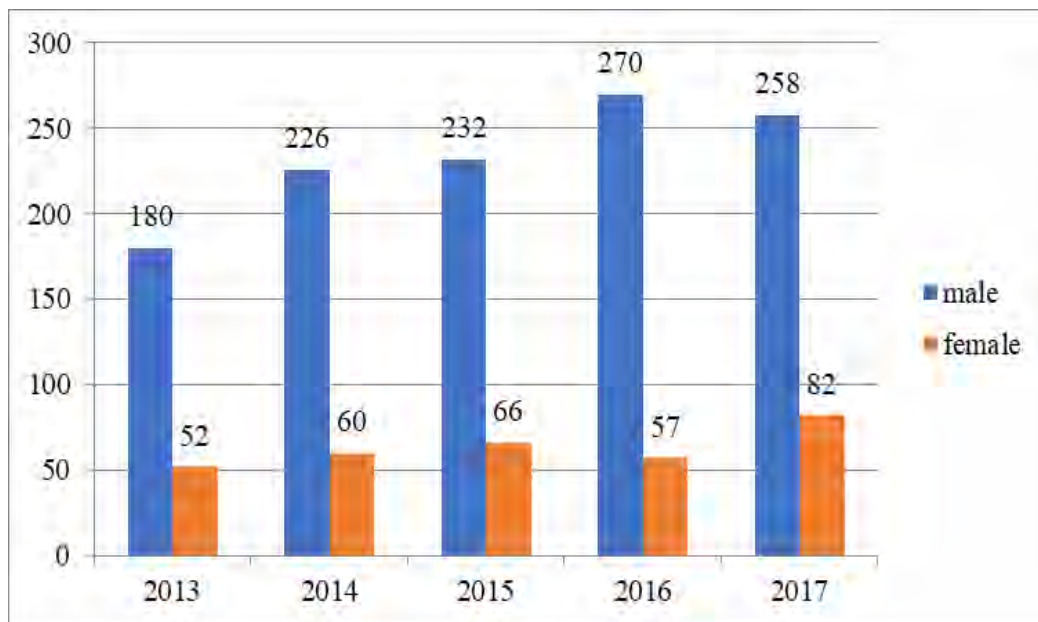
Figure VI
Invitations under rule 39, 2013–2017



Of the 327 invitees under rule 39, in 2016, 270 were men and 57 were women, whereas in 2017, of the 342 invitees, 258 were men and 82 were women. As shown in figure VII, in the recent past, the number of male speakers invited under rule 39 has been 3 to

4 times higher than the number of female speakers invited under rule 39. This notwithstanding, the percentage of women invited under rule 39 increased during the period under review, from 17.4 per cent in 2016 to 24.1 per cent in 2017.

Figure VII
Invitations under rule 39, 2013–2017



For the purposes of this part of the *Repertoire*, invitations extended under rule 39 are classified according to four main categories, namely:¹⁵¹ (a) officials of the United Nations system;¹⁵² (b) invitees from international organizations other than the United Nations;¹⁵³ (c) officials representing

regional intergovernmental organizations;¹⁵⁴ and (d) representatives of other entities such as non-governmental organizations.¹⁵⁵ During the period under review, invitations under rule 39 were most often extended to officials of the United Nations system; representatives of other entities, such as non-governmental organizations, were invited less frequently, as shown in figure VIII. Starting late in 2016, the Council increasingly extended invitations to representatives of civil society to brief it at meetings held to consider regional- or country-specific issues.¹⁵⁶

¹⁵¹ In previous Supplements, separate categories were used for invitees representing the Secretariat and Security Council subsidiary bodies and those representing other United Nations organs, subsidiary bodies or agencies. For the sake of simplicity the two categories have now been subsumed under the category “United Nations system”.

¹⁵² For example, at the 7634th meeting, on 26 February 2016, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.7634](#)). At the 7990th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.7990](#)). The category “United Nations system” includes officials of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID).

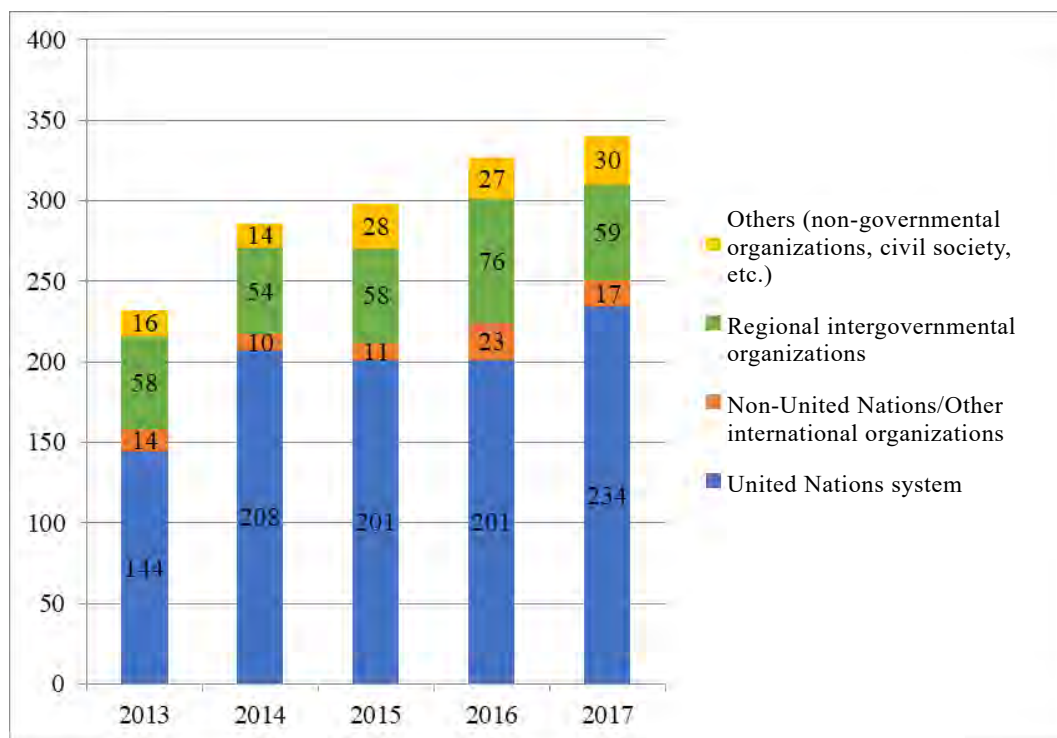
¹⁵³ For example, at the 7698th meeting, on 26 May 2016, the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.7698](#)). Similarly, at the 7898th meeting on 15 March 2017, the Special Representative of INTERPOL to the United Nations was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.7898](#)).

¹⁵⁴ For example, at the 7651st meeting, on 17 March 2016, the Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.7651](#)). At the 8022nd meeting, on 10 August 2017, the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.8022](#)).

¹⁵⁵ For example, at the 7699th meeting, on 26 May 2016, the Coordinator of the Association des femmes peuples autochtones du Tchad was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.7699](#)). At the 8119th meeting, on 30 November 2017, the Project Leader for Cultural Heritage Protection of the Italian Ministry of Culture was invited under rule 39 (see [S/PV.8119](#)).

¹⁵⁶ In 2016, Ms. Victoria Wollie, National Coordinator for the West Africa Network for Peacebuilding – Women in Peacebuilding Network in Liberia, invited under rule 39, briefed the Council under the item entitled “The situation in Liberia” (see [S/PV.7824](#)).

Figure VIII
Breakdown of rule 39 invitations by category, 2013–2017



Videoconferencing

The Council continued the practice of inviting speakers who participated in the meetings via videoconferencing, a practice that has become increasingly prevalent since its introduction in 2009.¹⁵⁷ In the note by the President dated 30 August 2017, the Council members reiterated their intention to resort more often to the use of videoconferencing for briefing the Council, where appropriate, while preserving a

balanced approach between videoconferencing and briefings in person, including during open meetings.¹⁵⁸

C. Invitations not expressly extended under rule 37 or rule 39

During the period under review, the Council extended several invitations not expressly under rule 37 or rule 39 (see table 10).

Invitations to representatives of the Holy See and the State of Palestine to participate in meetings of the Council were routinely extended “in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure and the previous practice in this regard”, without specification of any rule.

¹⁵⁷ For example, at the 7603rd meeting, on 14 January 2016, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo was invited under rule 39 and briefed the Council via videoconference from Goma (see [S/PV.7603](#)). At the 7971st meeting, on 15 June 2017, the Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union was invited under rule 39 and briefed the Council via videoconference from Addis Ababa (see [S/PV.7971](#)). For more information on videoconferencing see sect. VI above.

¹⁵⁸ [S/2017/507](#), annex, para. 60. Previously contained in the note by the President dated 5 June 2012 ([S/2012/402](#)).

Table 10
Invitations not expressly extended under rule 37 or rule 39, 2016–2017

<i>Invitee</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>	
Palestine	S/PV.7606 , 19 January 2016	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	
	S/PV.7610 , 26 January 2016	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	
	S/PV.7673 , 18 April 2016		
	S/PV.7736 , 12 July 2016 S/PV.7792 , 19 October 2016 S/PV.7853 , 23 December 2016 S/PV.7863 , 17 January 2017 S/PV.7929 , 20 April 2017 S/PV.8011 , 25 July 2017 S/PV.8072 , 18 October 2017 S/PV.8128 , 8 December 2017 S/PV.8139 , 18 December 2017		
	S/PV.7690 , 11 May 2016		Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts
	S/PV.7753 , 2 August 2016		Children and armed conflict
	S/PV.8082 , 31 October 2017		Women and peace and security
	S/PV.8079 , 27 October 2017		
	S/PV.7610 , 26 January 2016 S/PV.7673 , 18 April 2016 S/PV.7736 , 12 July 2016 S/PV.7792 , 19 October 2016 S/PV.7929 , 20 April 2017 S/PV.8011 , 25 July 2017 S/PV.8072 , 18 October 2017		
	S/PV.7621 , 15 February 2016 S/PV.7653 , 21 March 2016 S/PV.7818 , 22 November 2016		Maintenance of international peace and security

<i>Invitee</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>
	S/PV.7847, 20 December 2016 S/PV.7886, 21 February 2017 S/PV.7898, 15 March 2017 S/PV.8111, 21 November 2017	
	S/PV.7629, 23 February 2016 S/PV.7750, 28 July 2016	Peacebuilding and sustaining peace ^a
	S/PV.7658, 28 March 2016 S/PV.7793, 25 October 2016 S/PV.7938, 15 May 2017; S/PV.8079, 27 October 2017	Women and peace and security
	S/PV.7670, 14 April 2016 S/PV.7882, 13 February 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts
	S/PV.7606, 19 January 2016 S/PV.7711, 10 June 2016 S/PV.7951, 25 May 2017	Protection of civilians in armed conflict
	S/PV.7740, 19 July 2016	Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)
	S/PV.7753, 2 August 2016 S/PV.8082, 31 October 2017	Children and armed conflict
	S/PV.7758, 23 August 2016 S/PV.7837, 15 December 2016 S/PV.7985, 28 June 2017	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

^a As set out in the note by the President of the Security Council dated 21 June 2016, following consultations among Council members, the Council agreed that, as from 22 June 2016, issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would be considered under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”. The earlier consideration by the Council of those issues under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding” would be subsumed under the new item.

D. Discussions relating to participation

During the period under review, when non-members of the Council were invited to participate in a meeting, Council members generally spoke before Member States invited under rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure and before those not expressly invited under any rule, except on some occasions when parties directly involved in the matter under consideration took the floor before Council members.¹⁵⁹ The practice of the Council with regard to persons invited under rule 39 was less consistent and

the order of speaking depended on whether they were participating to brief the Council.

A number of issues concerning participation in Council meetings were raised at meetings of the Council in 2016 and 2017. At the 7826th meeting, held on 5 December 2016 in connection with the situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, were invited to brief the Council under rule 39. The representative of New Zealand stated that his delegation “would have seen real value” in the participation of the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights in the briefing to share his observations on his recent visit to the country and the work there of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.¹⁶⁰ At the

¹⁵⁹ For example, at the 7722nd meeting, held on 21 June 2016 under the item entitled “The situation in Afghanistan”, following established practice, the representative of Afghanistan, invited under rule 37, spoke after the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, who was invited under rule 39, but before Council members (see S/PV.7722). For more information on the order of speaking, see sect. VI above.

¹⁶⁰ S/PV.7826, p. 10.

8079th meeting, held on 27 October 2017 in connection with women and peace and security, the representative of Spain proposed that at Security Council debates on country-specific situations members of civil society be invited, when circumstances warranted, to describe the situation on the ground.¹⁶¹ Participation in Security Council meetings was discussed in more detail during the open debate held at the 7740th meeting, on 19 July 2016, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)” (see case 6).

Case 6 Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

At its 7740th meeting, held on 19 July 2016 under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, the Council had before it a concept note circulated by Japan and for the purpose of looking at the implementation of that note by the President and other relevant notes concerning the working methods of the Council to identify successful practices as well as possible shortcomings, and consider making necessary adjustments.¹⁶² During the discussion, the representative of Japan recalled that, pursuant to the presidential note dated 15 July 2016, newly elected members were invited to observe the Council’s meetings from 1 October immediately preceding their term of membership,¹⁶³ and expressed his conviction that this measure would benefit the Council as a whole by allowing it to function much more effectively right from the beginning of the year.¹⁶⁴ The representative of

the Russian Federation said that the presidential note dated 26 July 2010¹⁶⁵ was an important aid for non-permanent members preparing to work on the Council, which would be particularly relevant in 2016 as newly elected members would be able to attend Council meetings starting on 1 October.¹⁶⁶ The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, stated that the number of public meetings of the Council should be increased, in accordance with Articles 31 and 32 of the Charter, and that Council meetings should provide “real opportunities” to take into account the views and contributions of the wider membership, particularly non-members of the Council, whose affairs were under discussion in the Council. He emphasized that transparency, openness and consistency were key elements that the Council should observe in all its activities, approaches and procedures, and regretted that the Council had neglected those important elements in numerous instances; its failures included “repeatedly restricting” participation in certain debates and discriminating against non-members of the Council, particularly with regard to the sequence of and time limits for statements during the open debates.¹⁶⁷ The representative of Cuba stressed also that States that were directly “involved or especially affected” should always participate in the Council’s deliberations on issues that concerned them directly, citing Article 31 of the Charter.¹⁶⁸ The representative of Italy called for expanding consultation and cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, including by inviting relevant organizations to participate in the Council’s private and public meetings, as appropriate.¹⁶⁹

¹⁶¹ S/PV.8079, p. 54.

¹⁶² S/2016/585, annex.

¹⁶³ S/2016/619, para. 2.

¹⁶⁴ S/PV.7740, pp. 2–3.

¹⁶⁵ S/2010/507.

¹⁶⁶ S/PV.7740, p. 11.

¹⁶⁷ Ibid., pp. 20–21.

¹⁶⁸ Ibid., p. 39.

¹⁶⁹ Ibid., p. 23.

VIII. Decision-making and voting

Note

Section VIII covers the practice of the Council with regard to decision-making, including voting. Article 27 of the Charter and rule 40 of the provisional rules of procedure govern the voting in the Council. They provide that decisions on procedural matters require an affirmative vote of 9 of the 15 Council members, while decisions on substantive matters are made by an affirmative vote of nine Council members, including all of the permanent members.

This section also covers rules 31, 32, 34 to 36 and 38 of the provisional rules of procedure, which govern the conduct of business with regard to voting on draft resolutions, amendments and substantive motions.

Article 27

1. *Each member of the Security Council shall have one vote.*

2. *Decisions of the Security Council on procedural matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of nine members.*

3. *Decisions of the Security Council on all other matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of nine members including the concurring votes of the permanent members; provided that, in decisions under Chapter VI, and under paragraph 3 of Article 52, a party to a dispute shall abstain from voting.*

Rule 31

Proposed resolutions, amendments and substantive motions shall normally be placed before the representatives in writing.

Rule 32

Principal motions and draft resolutions shall have precedence in the order of their submission.

Parts of a motion or of a draft resolution shall be voted on separately at the request of any representative, unless the original mover objects.

Rule 34

It shall not be necessary for any motion or draft resolution proposed by a representative on the Security Council to be seconded before being put to a vote.

Rule 35

A motion or draft resolution can at any time be withdrawn so long as no vote has been taken with respect to it.

If the motion or draft resolution has been seconded, the representative on the Security Council who has seconded it may require that it be put to the vote as his motion or draft resolution with the same right of precedence as if the original mover had not withdrawn it.

Rule 36

If two or more amendments to a motion or draft resolution are proposed, the President shall rule on the order in which they are to be voted upon. Ordinarily, the Security Council shall first vote on the amendment furthest removed in substance from the original proposal and then on the amendment next furthest removed until all amendments have been put to the vote, but when an amendment adds to or deletes from the text of a motion or draft resolution, that amendment shall be voted on first.

Rule 38

Any Member of the United Nations invited in accordance with the preceding rule, or in application of Article 32 of the Charter, to participate in the discussions of the Security Council may submit proposals and draft resolutions. These proposals and draft resolutions may be put to a vote only at the request of a representative on the Security Council.

Rule 40

Voting in the Security Council shall be in accordance with the relevant Articles of the Charter and of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

This section comprises five sub-sections, namely: A. Decisions of the Council; B. Sponsorship in accordance with rule 38; C. Decision-making by voting; D. Decision-making without a vote; and, E. Discussions concerning the decision-making process.

During 2016 and 2017, rule 31 of the provisional rules of procedure was routinely applied in Security Council meetings. Council members made explicit reference to rule 32 with regard to the order in which two different draft resolutions should be put to the vote. As described in case 7, at the 8105th meeting, held on 16 November 2017 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, the President of the Security Council and the representative of the United States made explicit references to rule 32 with regard to the order of voting on two competing draft resolutions presented at the meeting.

There were no instances in which rule 34 was invoked during the reporting period.

Rule 36 was also explicitly referred to during the review period. At the 7643rd meeting, held on 11 March 2016 under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, the President of the Council invoked rule 36 and put to a vote an amendment submitted by Egypt to a draft resolution submitted by the United States. The proposed amendment failed to obtain the required number of votes and the Council proceeded to vote on and adopt the draft resolution.¹⁷⁰

¹⁷⁰ S/PV.7643, pp. 2–3. The result of the voting on the proposed amendment (S/2016/239) was as follows: *in favour*: Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *against*: France, Japan, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States; *abstaining*: Senegal. The result of the voting on the draft resolution (S/2016/235) was as follows: *in favour*: Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal,

A. Decisions of the Council

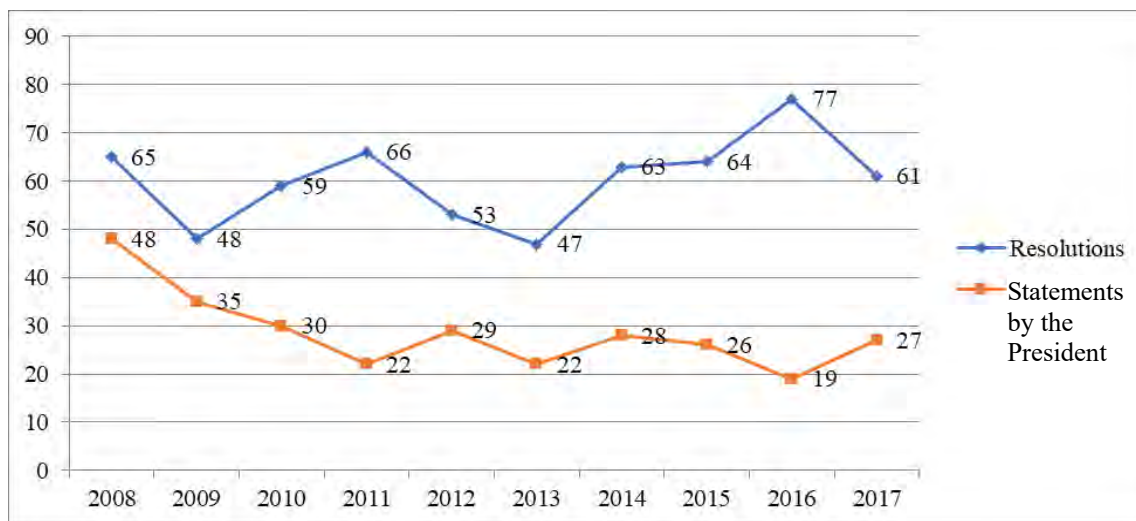
During the period under review, the Council continued to adopt, at its meetings, resolutions and statements by the President, in addition to taking procedural decisions. Decisions of the Council also took the form of notes or letters by the President, which were seldom adopted at meetings and in most cases were issued as documents of the Council.

Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); *abstaining*: Egypt. For more information, see part I, sect. 27, “United Nations peacekeeping operations”.

During the period under review, the Council adopted a total of 138 resolutions and 46 presidential statements. In 2016, the Council adopted 77 resolutions and issued 19 statements by the President and, in 2017, the Council adopted 61 resolutions and issued 27 statements by the President.

Figure XI shows the total number of resolutions adopted and statements by the President issued during the past decade (2008 to 2017).

Figure IX
Resolutions adopted and statements by the President issued, 2008–2017



During the period under review, the Council also issued 23 notes by the President, 14 in 2016 and 9 in 2017, and 88 letters from the President, 45 in 2016 and 39 in 2017.

Multiple decisions at one meeting

During 2016 and 2017, the Council continued the standard practice of adopting a single decision at a meeting. There were, however, four instances during the period in which the Council adopted more than one decision at a single meeting. At the 7667th meeting, under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the Council adopted resolution 2280 (2016) and issued one presidential statement.¹⁷¹ At the 7681st meeting, in connection with the situation concerning Côte d’Ivoire, the Council adopted resolutions 2283 (2016) and 2284

(2016). At the 8063rd meeting, under the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)”, the Council adopted resolution 2381 (2017) and issued one presidential statement.¹⁷² At the 8135th meeting, under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the Council adopted resolution 2392 (2017) and issued one presidential statement.¹⁷³

B. Sponsorship in accordance with rule 38

A draft resolution may be submitted by any member of the Council. According to rule 38 of the

¹⁷¹ S/PRST/2016/3.

¹⁷² S/PRST/2017/18.

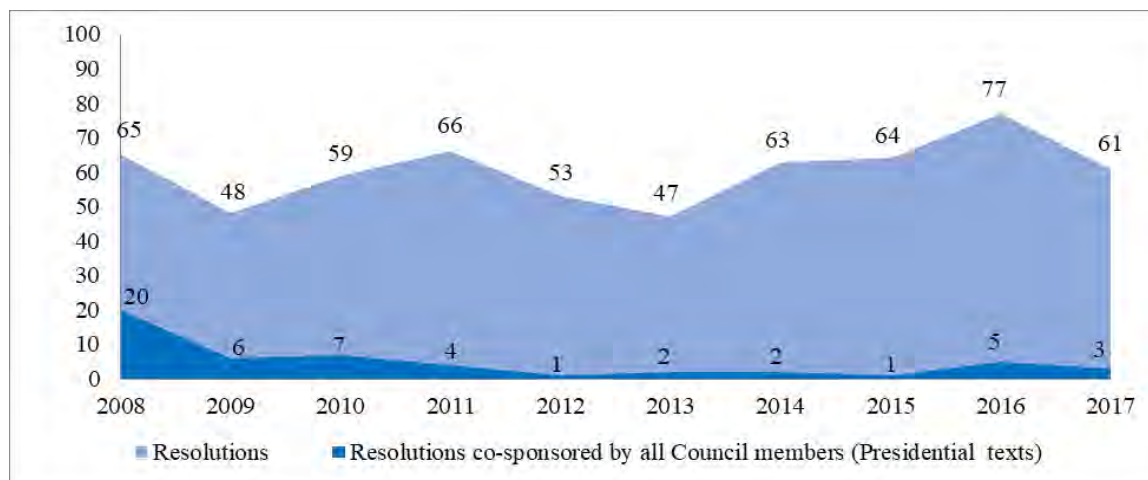
¹⁷³ S/PRST/2017/25.

provisional rules of procedure, any Member of the United Nations may also submit a proposal, but a proposal may be put to the vote only at the request of a Council member. Those Member States that submit a draft resolution become sponsors of the draft resolution. A draft resolution is described as a presidential text if all the Council members agree to be co-sponsors.

During the period under review, 150 draft resolutions were considered by the Council, eight of which were presidential texts.¹⁷⁴ Figure X shows the number of presidential texts, compared to the total number of resolutions adopted per year, for the period from 2008 to 2017.

¹⁷⁴ Adopted as resolutions 2261 (2016), 2307 (2016), 2311 (2016), 2324 (2016), 2325 (2016), 2366 (2017), 2377 (2017) and 2378 (2017).

Figure X
Number of presidential texts, 2008–2017



During the period under review, 23 draft resolutions were sponsored by non-members of the Council, as shown in table 11.

Table 11
Draft resolutions sponsored by non-members of the Council, 2016–2017

Draft resolution	Item	Meeting record and date	Resolution	Council member sponsors	Non-member co-sponsors
S/2016/202	Non-proliferation/ Democratic People's Republic of Korea	S/PV.7638 2 March 2016	2270 (2016)	10 Council members ^a	43 Member States ^b
S/2016/380	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	S/PV.7685 3 May 2016	2286 (2016)	13 Council members ^c	72 Member States ^d
S/2016/744	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7763 30 August 2016	2305 (2016)	11 Council members ^e	Italy
S/2016/797	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	S/PV.7775 22 September 2016	2309 (2016)	10 Council members ^f	27 Member States ^g

**Part II. Provisional rules of procedure and
related procedural developments**

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Resolution</i>	<i>Council member sponsors</i>	<i>Non-member co-sponsors</i>
S/2016/800	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.7776 23 September 2016	2310 (2016)	Five Council members (France, Japan, Spain, United Kingdom, United States)	40 Member States ^h
S/2016/838	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.7783 6 October 2016	2312 (2016)	Seven Council members France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom	32 Member States ⁱ
S/2016/846	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7785 8 October 2016	Not adopted owing to negative vote of a permanent member	Six Council members France, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States	40 Member States ^j
S/2016/862	The question concerning Haiti	S/PV.7790 13 October 2016	2313 (2016)	Nine Council members: Angola, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Ukraine, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala, Peru
S/2016/999	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	S/PV.7821 30 November 2016	2321 (2016)	Eight Council members: France, Japan, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay	42 Member States ^k
S/2016/1047	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	S/PV.7831 12 December 2016	2322 (2016)	12 Council members ^l	39 Member States ^m
S/2016/1052	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	S/PV.7837 15 December 2016	2325 (2016)	All Council members ⁿ	62 Member States ^o
S/2016/1073	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.7847 20 December 2016	2331 (2016)	10 Council members ^p	50 Member States ^q
S/2016/1138	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7855 31 December 2016	2336 (2016)	Russian Federation	Turkey
S/2017/119	Threats to international peace and security caused	S/PV.7882 13 February 2017	2341 (2017)	Eight Council members: France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine,	39 Member States ^r

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Resolution</i>	<i>Council member sponsors</i>	<i>Non-member co-sponsors</i>
	by terrorist acts			United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay	
S/2017/172	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7893 28 February 2017	Not adopted owing to negative vote of a permanent member	Seven Council members: France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States	35 Member States ^a
S/2017/242	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.7907 24 March 2017	2347 (2017)	10 Council members ^t	47 Member States ^u
S/2017/443	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	S/PV.7949 24 May 2017	2354 (2017)	13 Council members ^v	50 Member States ^w
S/2017/781	United Nations peacekeeping operations	S/PV.8051 20 September 2017	2378 (2017)	All Council members ^x	47 Member States ^y
S/2017/788	Threats to international peace and security	S/PV.8052 21 September 2017	2379 (2017)	11 Council members ^z	36 Member States ^{aa}
S/2017/827	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.8061 5 October 2017	2380 (2017)	Six Council members: France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom	26 Member States ^{bb}
S/2017/884	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8073 24 October 2017	Not adopted owing to negative vote of a permanent member	Six Council members: France, Italy, Japan, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States	35 Member States ^{cc}
S/2017/973	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.8111 21 November 2017	2388 (2017)	11 Council members ^{dd}	47 Member States ^{ee}
S/2017/1051	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	S/PV.8148 21 December 2017	2396 (2017)	11 Council members ^{ff}	55 Member States ^{gg}

^a France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

^b Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Turkey and Vanuatu.

^c Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

^d Algeria, Andorra, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cabo Verde, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland,

- Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Micronesia, Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Palau, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Vanuatu.
- ^e Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States.
- ^f Angola, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^g Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey.
- ^h Andorra, Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Panama, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden and Turkey.
- ⁱ Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia and Sweden.
- ^j Andorra, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^k Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Turkey.
- ^l Angola, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^m Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Serbia, Slovakia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia and Turkey.
- ⁿ Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^o Albania, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malta, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam.
- ^p Angola, France, Japan, Malaysia, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^q Albania, Andorra, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Palau, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Vanuatu.
- ^r Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^s Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Spain, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^t Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and Uruguay.
- ^u Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
- ^v Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^w Albania, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Djibouti, El Salvador, Eritrea, Estonia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

- ^x Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^y Algeria, Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, Czech Republic, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Kenya, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania and Viet Nam.
- ^z Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{aa} Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.
- ^{bb} Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain.
- ^{cc} Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain and Turkey.
- ^{dd} Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{ee} Albania, Andorra, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Belize, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia and Turkey.
- ^{ff} Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.
- ^{gg} Albania, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

C. Decision-making by voting

According to Article 27 (2) and (3) of the Charter, decisions of the Council on procedural matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of nine Council members. On all other matters, that is, substantive or non-procedural matters, an affirmative vote of nine Council members is required, including the concurring votes of the permanent members. The result of a vote in the Council often does not in itself indicate whether the Council considers the matter voted upon to be procedural or substantive. For example, whether a vote is procedural or not cannot be determined when a proposal is: (a) adopted by a unanimous vote; (b) adopted by an affirmative vote of all permanent members; or (c) not adopted, having failed to obtain the nine affirmative votes required. When a proposal is adopted, having obtained nine or more affirmative votes, with one or more permanent members casting a negative vote, that indicates that the vote is considered procedural. Conversely, if the proposal is not adopted, the matter voted upon is considered to be substantive.

On certain occasions, in its early years, the Council found it necessary to decide, by vote, the question whether the matter under consideration was procedural within the meaning of Article 27 (2). This procedure is known as the “preliminary question”, after the language used in the San Francisco Statement on Voting Procedure. In recent years, including during the period under review, however, there have been no instances of the Council deciding to examine the preliminary question. Furthermore, procedural motions, such as the adoption of the agenda, the extension of invitations, and the suspension or adjournment of a meeting, have generally been decided upon by the Council without a vote.¹⁷⁵ When such motions were voted upon, the vote was considered procedural. During the period under review, the Council voted on procedural matters on four occasions (see table 12).

¹⁷⁵ At the 8073rd meeting, on 24 October 2017, a procedural motion on adjourning the meeting was put to the vote (see [S/PV.8073](#) and sect. VI above).

Table 12
Cases in which the vote indicated the procedural character of the matter, 2016–2017

<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Subject of proposal</i>	<i>Vote (for-against-abstaining)</i>	<i>Permanent members casting negative vote</i>
The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	S/PV.7830 9 December 2016	Adoption of the agenda ^a	9-5-1	China, Russian Federation
	S/PV.8130 11 December 2017		10-3-2	
The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8073 24 October 2017	Adjournment of the meeting	4-8-3	France, United Kingdom, United States
	S/PV.8105 16 November 2017	Order in which draft resolutions are voted upon	3-7-5	France, United Kingdom, United States

^a For more information on the adoption of the agenda, see sect. II above.

Adoption of resolutions

During the period under review, nearly all resolutions adopted by the Council (126 of 138) were adopted unanimously. Twelve resolutions were adopted without a unanimous vote (see table 13).

Table 13
Resolutions adopted without a unanimous vote, 2016–2017

<i>Resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Votes in favour</i>	<i>Votes against</i>	<i>Abstentions</i>
2269 (2016)	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991; International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994	S/PV.7636 29 February 2016	11 (China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	None	4 (Angola, Egypt, Russian Federation, Senegal)
2272 (2016)	United Nations peacekeeping operations	S/PV.7643 11 March 2016	14 (Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation,	None	1 (Egypt)

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Votes in favour</i>	<i>Votes against</i>	<i>Abstentions</i>
			Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)		
2285 (2016)	The situation concerning Western Sahara	S/PV.7684 29 April 2016	10 (China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States)	2 (Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	3 (Angola, New Zealand, Russian Federation)
2303 (2016)	The situation in Burundi	S/PV.7752 29 July 2016	11 (France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	4 (Angola, China, Egypt, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))
2304 (2016)	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PV.7754 12 August 2016	11 (Angola, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	4 (China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))
2310 (2016)	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.7776 23 September 2016	14 (Angola, China, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	None	1 (Egypt)
2312 (2016)	Maintenance of international peace and security	S/PV.7783 6 October 2016	14 (Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	1 (Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))

<i>Resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Votes in favour</i>	<i>Votes against</i>	<i>Abstentions</i>
2317 (2016)	The situation in Somalia	S/PV.7807 10 November 2016	10 (France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	5 (Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))
2333 (2016)	The situation in Liberia	S/PV.7851 23 December 2016	12 (Angola, China, Egypt, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	None	3 (France, Russian Federation, United Kingdom)
2334 (2016)	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	S/PV.7853 23 December 2016	14 (Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	None	1 (United States)
2385 (2017)	The situation in Somalia	S/PV.8099 14 November 2017	11 (Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	4 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Russian Federation)
2393 (2017)	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8141 19 December 2017	12 (Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	3 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation)

Draft resolutions not adopted

According to Article 27 (3) of the Charter, a draft resolution on non-procedural matters is not adopted when it fails to obtain the nine affirmative votes required, or when a negative vote is cast by a permanent member. During the period under review,

there were three instances in which a draft resolution was not adopted because it failed to obtain the nine affirmative votes required, two in 2016 and one in 2017; and eight occasions when a draft resolution was not adopted owing to a negative vote cast by a permanent member, two in 2016 and six in 2017 (see table 14).

Table 14
Draft resolutions not adopted owing to the negative vote of a permanent member or for lack of the requisite number of votes, 2016–2017

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Votes in favour</i>	<i>Votes against</i>	<i>Abstentions</i>
S/2016/846	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7785 8 October 2016	11 (Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	2 (Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	2 (Angola, China)
S/2016/847	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7785 8 October 2016	4 (China, Egypt, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	9 (France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States)	2 (Angola, Uruguay)
S/2016/1026	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7825 5 December 2016	11 (Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	3 (China, Russian Federation, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))	1 (Angola)
S/2016/1085	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PV.7850 23 December 2016	7 (France, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	None	8 (Angola, China, Egypt, Japan, Malaysia, Russian Federation, Senegal, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))
S/2017/172	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7893 28 February 2017	9 (France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	3 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation)	3 (Egypt, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan)
S/2017/315	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.7922 12 April 2017	10 (Egypt, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	2 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation)	3 (China, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan)
S/2017/884	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8073 24 October 2017	11 (Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	2 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation)	2 (China, Kazakhstan)

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Votes in favour</i>	<i>Votes against</i>	<i>Abstentions</i>
S/2017/962	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8105 16 November 2017	11 (Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	2 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation)	2 (China, Egypt)
S/2017/968	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8105 16 November 2017	4 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation)	7 (France, Italy, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	4 (Egypt, Ethiopia, Japan, Senegal)
S/2017/970	The situation in the Middle East	S/PV.8107 17 November 2017	12 (Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay)	2 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation)	1 (China)
S/2017/1060	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	S/PV.8139 18 December 2017	14 (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, Uruguay)	1 (United States)	None

D. Decision-making without a vote

A procedural motion or a substantive motion may be adopted in the Council without a vote or by consensus. During the period 2016-2017, two resolutions were adopted without a vote, namely resolution [2311 \(2016\)](#) of 6 October 2016, concerning the question of the recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, and resolution [2324 \(2016\)](#) of 14 December 2016, concerning the tribute to the outgoing Secretary-General.

Statements by the President on behalf of the Council continued to be adopted by consensus. A total of 46 statements by the President were adopted during the period under review.¹⁷⁶ In contrast to past practice,

according to which most of the statements adopted were read out at meetings, during the period under review, 22 of 46 statements were adopted without the text being read out. In several instances, resolutions and statements by the President were adopted during the course of a meeting rather than at the beginning or at the end.¹⁷⁷

Following past practice, during the period under review, notes and letters by the President of the Council were adopted by consensus and issued as documents of the Council. In 2016 and 2017, the Council issued 23 notes and 88 letters by the

¹⁷⁷ See, for example, [S/PV.7771](#) and [S/PV.8139](#).

¹⁷⁶ For a complete list of presidential statements adopted during the review period, see www.un.org/en/sc/documents/statements/2016.shtml and www.un.org/en/sc/documents/statements/2017.shtml.

President.¹⁷⁸ Notes and letters by the President are rarely adopted during Council meetings. During the period under review, one note by the President was adopted during a meeting of the Council, namely, the note concerning the adoption of the draft report of the Council to the General Assembly for the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016.¹⁷⁹

Three notes by the President adopted during the period under review addressed aspects of the working methods of the Council. The note dated 22 February 2016 stated the commitment of Council members to improving the process of selection and preparation of Chairs of subsidiary organs, as well as the interaction and coordination among the subsidiary organs and between the subsidiary organs and the Council as a whole.¹⁸⁰ The note dated 15 July 2016 stated the commitment of Council members to implementing measures concerning the preparation of newly elected members and the selection and preparation of Chairs of subsidiary organs.¹⁸¹ The note dated 30 August 2017 incorporated and further developed measures previously agreed to by the Council with regard to its working methods and contained in 13 notes by the President adopted since the issuance of the note by the President dated 26 July 2010.¹⁸² The note by the President dated 30 August 2017 was issued under the Chairmanship of Japan of the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions. The revisions contained in the new note concerned, *inter alia*, the monthly programme of work of the Council, the practice of informal consultations of the whole, the process of drafting outcome documents of the Council, the dialogue with non-members of the Council and non-Council bodies, and Security Council missions.

¹⁷⁸ A complete list of notes by the President of the Security Council issued in 2016 and 2017 is provided in part I, sect. XIII, of the reports of the Security Council to the General Assembly at its seventy-first and seventy-second sessions (A/71/2 and A/72/2), or at www.un.org/en/sc/documents/notes/. For the complete list of letters from the President of the Council issued in 2016 and 2017, see part I, sect. III, of the above-mentioned reports or www.un.org/en/sc/documents/letters/.

¹⁷⁹ S/2017/691, at the 8021st meeting (see S/PV.8021).

¹⁸⁰ S/2016/170.

¹⁸¹ S/2016/619.

¹⁸² S/2017/507, incorporating S/2012/402, S/2012/922, S/2012/937, S/2013/515, S/2013/630, S/2014/268, S/2014/393, S/2014/565, S/2014/739 and S/2014/739/Corr.1, S/2014/922, S/2015/944, S/2016/170 and S/2016/619.

E. Discussions concerning the decision-making process

During the period under review, both procedural and non-procedural aspects of the decision-making process were discussed during Council meetings. The application and interpretation of rule 32 of the provisional rules of procedure was discussed at a meeting held under the item “The situation in the Middle East”, as described in case 7. Member States also discussed proposals to restrain the exercise of the veto, in particular the political statement on the suspension of the veto in case of mass atrocities presented by France and Mexico, and the code of conduct regarding Security Council action against genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes, proposed by the Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group.¹⁸³ These discussions were held at meetings under the items entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security” and “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, and are described in cases 8 and 9, respectively.

In 2016 and 2017, the exercise of the veto was also discussed at meetings concerning country- and region-specific items, particularly in connection with the crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East” (see case 10).

At the 8128th meeting, held on 8 December 2017 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine explicitly referred to paragraph 3 of Article 27 of the Charter, and called upon the Council to adopt a resolution denouncing the recognition by the United States of Jerusalem as the capital of Israel.¹⁸⁴

¹⁸³ Under the proposed code of conduct, the members of the Security Council would not vote against draft resolutions intended to prevent or halt mass atrocities. The members of the Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group are Austria, Chile, Costa Rica, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Hungary, Ireland, Jordan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Maldives, New Zealand, Norway, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Portugal, Rwanda, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Saudi Arabia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, United Republic of Tanzania and Uruguay.

¹⁸⁴ S/PV.8128, p. 17.

Case 7

The situation in the Middle East

At the 8105th meeting, held on 16 November 2017 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, two draft resolutions concerning the Syrian Arab Republic were before the Council: one submitted by China and the Russian Federation, and one submitted by the United States.¹⁸⁵ According to rule 32 of the provisional rules of procedure, draft resolutions shall have precedence in the order of their submission. At the meeting, although the draft resolution submitted by the Russian Federation had been submitted first, the representative of the Russian Federation requested the President of the Council to first put to the vote the draft resolution submitted by the United States. He argued that the priority provided for in rule 32 allowed for the “possibility and right” for whoever submitted a draft resolution first to request that it be put to the vote first in cases when there was a counter draft before the Council; that was however a “privilege” that one could refuse to avail oneself of. He argued that submission should include “publication in blue” and the request for a vote. He concluded that since the United States delegation was the first to request a vote, the draft resolution submitted by the Russian Federation should be put to the vote second.¹⁸⁶ The representative of the United States responded by reading out the first paragraph of rule 32, and stressed the need to act “according to procedure”. She said that rule 32 specified exactly what the order of voting should be, and affirmed that the Council should be “disciplined”, “abide by rule 32” and “take the politics out of the situation”.¹⁸⁷ The representative of the Russian Federation requested a procedural vote on the question whether his country’s draft resolution should be put to the vote second after the draft resolution submitted by the United States. The President of the Council stated that in his understanding, in accordance with rule 32, the draft resolution submitted by the Russian Federation should be put to the vote first; as requested, he then put the procedural motion to the vote.¹⁸⁸ The procedural motion was not adopted, having failed to obtain the required number of votes. The representative of the Russian Federation subsequently invoked rule 35 of the provisional rules of procedure and withdrew his delegation’s draft resolution.¹⁸⁹

¹⁸⁵ S/2017/933 and S/2017/962, respectively.

¹⁸⁶ S/PV.8105, p. 2.

¹⁸⁷ Ibid.

¹⁸⁸ Ibid., p. 3.

¹⁸⁹ Ibid.

Case 8

Maintenance of international peace and security

At the 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, several delegations emphasized the need to review the “right of veto”.¹⁹⁰ In that regard, many speakers expressed their support for the code of conduct regarding Security Council action against genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes, proposed by the Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group.¹⁹¹ A number of Member States also urged the permanent members of the Council to voluntarily refrain from the use, or the threat of use, of the veto in cases of mass atrocities or crimes against humanity, and some referred to the political statement on the suspension of the veto in such cases presented by France and Mexico.¹⁹² The representative of Peru emphasized that in some instances the Council had not effectively fulfilled its role in the maintenance of international peace and security and underlined the importance of achieving comprehensive reform of the Council, particularly with regard to its working methods, specifically the use of the veto.¹⁹³ The representative of Spain stated that, too often, the Council had not fulfilled its responsibility because one of the permanent members had used the right of veto or threatened to use it.¹⁹⁴ The representative of Guatemala also noted that the abuse of the use of the veto and the threat of its use had prevented the Council from fulfilling its mandate.¹⁹⁵ The representative of Ukraine said that the Russian Federation, in abusing the right of veto in the Council, neglected its obligations, as a permanent member, to maintain peace and security.¹⁹⁶

At the 7857th meeting, held on 10 January 2017 under the same item, the representative of the United States stated that the Russian Federation had suggested in the Chamber that failure to respect State sovereignty was the main driver of conflict, even as it used its veto to insulate itself from the consequences of “trampling”

¹⁹⁰ S/PV.7621, pp. 9–10 (Spain); p. 11 (Egypt); p. 46 (League of Arab States); p. 61 (Bangladesh); p. 78 (Peru); and p. 82 (Turkey).

¹⁹¹ Ibid., pp. 9–10 (Spain); p. 20 (United Kingdom); p. 23 (Uruguay); p. 42 (Hungary); pp. 48–49 (Kazakhstan); p. 62 (Liechtenstein); p. 78 (Latvia, Peru); and p. 86 (Albania).

¹⁹² Ibid., pp. 9–10 (Spain); p. 12 (France); p. 56 (Germany); p. 78 (Latvia, Peru); p. 86 (Albania); and p. 89 (Netherlands).

¹⁹³ Ibid., p. 78.

¹⁹⁴ Ibid., p. 9.

¹⁹⁵ Ibid., pp. 88.

¹⁹⁶ Ibid., p. 16.

on the sovereignty of Ukraine.¹⁹⁷ The representative of Ukraine deplored the Council’s inability to react to the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic owing to the consecutive vetoes of one permanent member.¹⁹⁸ Several speakers reiterated the calls to restrict the use of the veto in cases of mass atrocities,¹⁹⁹ and the representative of Poland stressed that the Council should not be hampered by the use of the veto in taking action aimed at stopping or preventing situations involving war crimes or crimes against humanity.²⁰⁰ The representative of Latvia emphasized that with the privilege of being a permanent member of the Council and having the veto power also came the responsibility to use that power in the interest of common peace and security, and noted that the Council had not always lived up to that special responsibility.²⁰¹ The representative of Finland, similarly, stated that the Council held a special responsibility in conflict prevention, and said that one concrete line of action to that end would be the commitment of all Council members to support timely and decisive action by the Council to prevent or end mass atrocities, and to refrain from the use of the veto in those situations.²⁰²

At the 7886th meeting, held on 21 February 2017 under the same item, speakers called for restraint in the use of the veto.²⁰³ The representative of Ukraine referred expressly to paragraph 3 of Article 27 of the Charter, concerning the abstention from voting by a party to a dispute, and said that it was no longer acceptable that this provision continued to be “blatantly ignored”.²⁰⁴

Case 9 Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

Decision-making by the Council, and the veto power, were among the issues discussed at the open debate on the Council’s working methods held at the 7740th meeting, on 19 July 2016, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”. Several speakers referred to and expressed support for the code of conduct proposed by the Accountability, Coherence

and Transparency Group,²⁰⁵ and encouraged permanent members of the Council to voluntarily refrain from the use of the veto, in accordance with the French-Mexican political statement on the suspension of the veto in cases of mass atrocities.²⁰⁶ The representative of Ukraine called it a “disgrace” that paragraph 3 of Article 27 of the Charter, under which a party to a dispute shall abstain from voting, continued to be “blatantly ignored”.²⁰⁷ The representative of Georgia stated that the right to the veto should be restricted when a decision of the Council aimed at preventing crimes against humanity, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and genocide, and when a permanent member was involved in the conflict under consideration, and therefore could not exercise its rights impartially.²⁰⁸

The representative of New Zealand stated that elected members had to take responsibility for the way the Council operated; it was easy to blame permanence and the veto for the Council’s “dysfunction”, but the acquiescence of the non-permanent members was also a big factor. He said that, since nine votes were needed to adopt any resolution, and procedural resolutions could not be vetoed, if the 10 elected members were prepared to assert themselves, the five permanent members could not “dictate terms”, especially on working methods, which were quintessentially a procedural matter.²⁰⁹

The representative of Belgium said that her delegation, like others, believed that there should be a moratorium on the use of the veto in cases of genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes.²¹⁰ The representative of Cuba stated, further, that the veto was an “anachronistic and anti-democratic privilege” that should be eliminated as soon as possible.²¹¹ The representative of Turkey asserted that the question of the veto was “the most obvious and urgent issue in the working methods” of the Council,²¹² and the representative of Chile stated that, although the use of the veto did not constitute a method of work in itself, it

¹⁹⁷ S/PV.7857, p. 10.

¹⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 17.

¹⁹⁹ Ibid., p. 13 (France); p. 69 (Georgia); and p. 101 (Haiti).

²⁰⁰ Ibid., p. 28.

²⁰¹ Ibid., p. 29.

²⁰² Ibid., p. 37.

²⁰³ S/PV.7886, p. 44 (Estonia); and p. 49 (Turkey).

²⁰⁴ Ibid., p. 13.

²⁰⁵ S/PV.7740, p. 4 (Ukraine); p. 15 (Mexico); p. 17 (Switzerland); p. 23 (Hungary); pp. 24–25 (Germany); p. 25 (Australia); p. 29 (Georgia); p. 30 (Singapore); p. 31 (Liechtenstein); p. 32 (Costa Rica); pp. 39–40 (Turkey); and pp. 40–41 (Panama).

²⁰⁶ Ibid., p. 4 (Ukraine); p. 15 (Mexico); p. 23 (Hungary); pp. 24–25 (Germany); p. 25 (Australia); p. 29 (Georgia); p. 30 (Singapore); p. 31 (Liechtenstein); p. 33 (Holy See); and pp. 39–40 (Turkey).

²⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 4.

²⁰⁸ Ibid., p. 29.

²⁰⁹ Ibid., p. 9.

²¹⁰ Ibid., p. 35.

²¹¹ Ibid., p. 39.

²¹² Ibid., p. 39.

had negative repercussions for the unity of the Council and its work, perpetuating the imbalance of power between the permanent and elected members.²¹³ The representative of Indonesia said that, while his delegation called for a complete abolishment of the right of veto in the Council, it would support steps to regulate its use responsibly, in view of the present entrenched realities.²¹⁴

Case 10
The situation in the Middle East

At its 7774th meeting, on 21 September 2016, the Council held a high-level briefing under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”. The President of Ukraine stated that the United Nations and the Security Council had failed to bring peace and security to the Syrian Arab Republic, and affirmed the urgent and critical need to reform the Council, particularly with regard to the veto power. He said that no veto should be able to block the Council’s action when it had to respond to situations of mass atrocities.²¹⁵ Referring to the right of veto, the

President of Senegal, similarly, stated that the Council “must be reformed”. He suggested that a veto could be vetoed when there was a risk of genocide or crimes against humanity.²¹⁶

At the 7785th meeting, held on 8 October 2016 under the same item, at which the Council failed to adopt two draft resolutions concerning the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic,²¹⁷ the representative of the United Kingdom condemned the fifth veto on that situation in five years on the part of the Russian Federation, saying that the veto had prevented the Council from reaching unity on the matter, had “denigrated” the credibility of the Council, and constituted a “cynical abuse of the privileges and responsibilities of permanent membership”.²¹⁸ The representative of Ukraine expressed disappointment at the fact that the political statement on the suspension of the veto in cases of mass atrocities, which he described as an initiative to curb the use of the veto by the permanent members, had yet to gain traction.²¹⁹

²¹³ Ibid., p. 27.

²¹⁴ Ibid., pp. 35–36.

²¹⁵ S/PV.7774, p. 14.

²¹⁶ Ibid., p. 15.

²¹⁷ S/2016/846 and S/2016/847.

²¹⁸ S/PV.7785, p. 6.

²¹⁹ Ibid., p. 9.

IX. Languages

Note

Section IX covers rules 41 to 47 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council, which relate to the official and working languages of the Council, interpretation and the languages of meeting records and published resolutions and decisions.

Rule 41

Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish shall be both the official and the working languages of the Security Council.

Rule 42

Speeches made in any of the six languages of the Security Council shall be interpreted into the other five languages.

Rule 43

[Deleted]

Rule 44

Any representative may make a speech in a language other than the languages of the Security Council. In this case, he shall himself provide for interpretation into one of those languages. Interpretation into the other languages of the Security Council by the interpreters of the Secretariat may be based on the interpretation given in the first such language.

Rule 45

Verbatim records of meetings of the Security Council shall be drawn up in the languages of the Council.

Rule 46

All resolutions and other documents shall be published in the languages of the Security Council.

Rule 47

Documents of the Security Council shall, if the Security Council so decides, be published in any language other than the languages of the Council.

During the period under review, rules 41 to 47 were applied consistently. At several meetings speakers delivered their statements in a language other than the six official languages of the United Nations, as provided in rule 44.²²⁰ In one instance, a Council

²²⁰ For example, at the 7637th meeting, on 29 February 2016, the representative of Serbia (First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs) spoke in Serbian; the English translation was provided by the delegation (S/PV.7637, pp. 4–7 and pp. 24–25). At the 7653rd meeting, on 21 March 2016, the representative of Portugal (Minister for Foreign Affairs) spoke in Portuguese; the English interpretation was provided by the delegation (S/PV.7653, pp. 33–35). At the 7774th meeting, on 21 September 2016, the representative of Japan (Prime Minister) delivered his statement in Japanese; the English text was provided by the delegation (S/PV.7774, pp. 16–17).

member expressed dissatisfaction with the interpretation of his statement. At the 7779th meeting, held on 28 September 2016, under the item entitled “Protection of civilians in armed conflict”, the representative of the Russian Federation took the floor to clarify that, in his view, the interpretation of his statement was not entirely accurate, and asked Council members to refer to the correct version of the statement which would be circulated at a later stage.²²¹

By the note by the President dated 22 February 2016, Council members encouraged the Secretariat to maintain the translation of all United Nations sanctions lists into all official languages of the United Nations, and to ensure that the information on the websites of the subsidiary bodies of the Council, including the reports of sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels, was accurate and updated in all official languages.²²²

²²¹ S/PV.7779, p. 20.

²²² S/2016/170, para. 1(g) and (h); later incorporated into the note dated 30 August 2017 (S/2017/507, annex, para. 110).

X. Provisional status of the rules of procedure

Note

Section X covers the deliberations of the Council concerning the provisional status of the rules of procedure of the Council, last amended in 1982.²²³ Article 30 of the Charter of the United Nations provides that the Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure. Since their adoption by the Council at its first meeting, held on 17 January 1946, the rules of procedure have remained provisional.

²²³ The provisional rules of procedure of the Council were amended 11 times between 1946 and 1982: five times during the Council’s first year, at its 31st, 41st, 42nd, 44th and 48th meetings, on 9 April, 16 and 17 May and 6 and 24 June 1946; twice in its second year, at the 138th and 222nd meetings, on 4 June and 9 December 1947; and at its 468th meeting, on 28 February 1950; 1463rd meeting, on 24 January 1969; 1761st meeting, on 17 January 1974; and 2410th meeting, on 21 December 1982. Previous versions of the provisional rules were issued under the symbols S/96 and Rev.1–6, the latest version under the symbol S/96/Rev.7.

Article 30

The Security Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.

During the period under review, the question of the status of the provisional rules of procedure, including in connection with Article 30 of the Charter, was raised at the 7740th meeting, held on 19 July 2016 on the working methods of the Council. During the debate, several speakers stressed that the Security Council rules of procedure should cease to be provisional and should be formalized in order to improve the transparency and accountability of its work.²²⁴

²²⁴ S/PV.7740, p. 15 (Mexico); p. 20 (Islamic Republic of Iran); p. 29 (Singapore); p. 32 (Costa Rica); p. 36 (South Africa); and p. 39 (Cuba).

Part III

Purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	249
I. Principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples under Article 1, paragraph 2	250
Note	250
A. Decisions relating to Article 1 (2)	250
B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 1 (2)	251
C. Invocation of the principle enshrined in Article 1 (2) in communications	252
II. Prohibition of the threat or use of force under Article 2, paragraph 4	252
Note	252
A. Decisions relating to Article 2 (4)	252
B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 2 (4)	257
C. Invocation of the principle enshrined in Article 2 (4) in communications	261
III. Obligation under Article 2, paragraph 5, to refrain from assisting the target of enforcement action	262
Note	262
A. Decisions relating to Article 2 (5)	262
B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 2 (5)	262
IV. Non-intervention in the internal affairs of States by the United Nations under Article 2, paragraph 7	263
Note	263
A. Decisions relating to Article 2 (7)	263
B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 2 (7)	264
C. Invocation of the principle enshrined in Article 2 (7) in communications	265

Introductory note

Part III of the present Supplement covers the consideration by the Security Council of Articles contained in Chapter I of the Charter of the United Nations relating to the purposes and principles of the United Nations, namely Articles 1 (2), 2 (4), 2 (5) and 2 (7). Part III consists of four sections. Section I features material relating to the principle of self-determination of peoples under Article 1 (2) of the Charter. Section II covers material relevant to the prohibition of the use of force or the threat of the use of force as enshrined in Article 2 (4). Section III deals with the obligation of States to refrain from assisting a target of the Council's enforcement action as stipulated in Article 2 (5). Section IV highlights the Council's consideration of the principle of non-intervention by the United Nations in the internal affairs of States, as regulated by Article 2 (7).

In 2016 and 2017, the Council continued to deliberate on the principle of self-determination regarding the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question, and the situation concerning Western Sahara. It also discussed the application of Articles 2 (4) and 2 (7) extensively during an open debate held under the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security". The Council also reflected upon the principles enshrined in Article 2 (4) of the Charter during an open debate on conflicts in Europe; and upon the application of Article 2 (5) of the Charter during discussions on non-proliferation as well as on issues of compliance with sanctions measures. No Council decisions adopted during the reporting period contained explicit references to any of these Articles. This fact notwithstanding, this part includes Council decisions featuring language relating to the principles enshrined in Articles 1 (2), 2 (4), 2 (5) and 2 (7). This part also includes implicit and explicit invocations of Articles 1 (2), 2 (4), 2 (5) and 2 (7) found in the correspondence addressed to the Council during the period under review.

I. Principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples under Article 1, paragraph 2

Article 1, paragraph 2

[The Purposes of the United Nations are:]

To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace.

Note

Section I concerns the practice of the Security Council with regard to the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples as enshrined in Article 1 (2) of the Charter of the United Nations. Subsection A features decisions relevant to the principle enshrined in Article 1 (2). Subsection B describes the references made to Article 1 (2) and the

principle of self-determination in Council discussions during the reporting period. Subsection C sets out instances in which the principle of self-determination was invoked in communications addressed to the Council.

A. Decisions relating to Article 1 (2)

During the period under review, the Security Council did not explicitly invoke Article 1 (2) in its decisions. However, several implicit references found in its decisions are of relevance for the interpretation and application of Article 1 (2). Those implicit references were made in connection with the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a “unilateral” referendum in Abyei and with the envisaged referendum in Western Sahara (see table 1).

Table 1

Decisions containing implicit references to Article 1 (2)

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	
Resolution 2287 (2016) 12 May 2016	Urging all parties to refrain from any unilateral action that could aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as “the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum”, and also in this context taking note that the Government of the Sudan proceeded with its April 2015 national elections in Abyei (twentieth preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2318 (2016), twentieth preambular paragraph; resolution 2352 (2017), twenty-first preambular paragraph; and resolution 2386 (2017), twenty-second preambular paragraph.</i>
The situation in Western Sahara	
Resolution 2285 (2016) 29 April 2016	Reaffirming its commitment to assist the parties to achieve a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and noting the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect (third preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2351 (2017), third preambular paragraph.</i> Calls upon the parties to continue negotiations under the auspices of the Secretary-General without preconditions and in good faith, taking into account the efforts made since 2006 and subsequent developments, with a view to achieving a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and notes the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect (para. 9) <i>See also resolution 2351 (2017), para. 8.</i>

Resolution [2351 \(2017\)](#)
28 April 2017

Affirms its full support for the commitment of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy towards a solution to the question of Western Sahara, in this context to relaunch the negotiating process with a new dynamic and a new spirit leading to the resumption of a political process with the aim of reaching a mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations (para. 7)

Further requests the Secretary-General to update the Security Council within six months of the appointment of the new Personal Envoy on (i) ways in which the Personal Envoy, working with the parties, is progressing towards a mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and present a clear path forward, (ii) how performance measures for the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO) are being developed and implemented, (iii) how structures and staffing can be reorganized to achieve mission goals efficiently, and (iv) how new technologies are being considered to reduce risk, improve force protection, and better implement the mandate of MINURSO (para. 11)

B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 1 (2)

During the period under review, Article 1(2) was not explicitly invoked in the deliberations of the Security Council. Article 1 was invoked in broad terms twice, in relation to the right of self-determination of peoples. At the 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016 on the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of Thailand said that the maintenance of international peace and security was indeed one of the main purposes of the United Nations, as stipulated in Article 1 of its Charter, adding that it must go hand in hand with the development of friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and the self-determination of peoples.¹ At the 7863rd meeting, on 17 January 2017, on the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the Permanent Observer of the State of Palestine, commenting on the adoption of resolution [2334 \(2016\)](#), urged participants to read the Charter of the United Nations, beginning with the purposes and principles defined in Article 1, including the maintenance of international peace and security and upholding the right of peoples to self-determination.²

At the 8072nd meeting, on 18 October 2017, also under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, several speakers rejected the unilateral referendum on

independence in Kurdistan.³ The principle of self-determination was mentioned in other debates of the Council under the same item,⁴ as well as in connection with the situation concerning Western Sahara.⁵ Such references, however, did not amount to constitutional discussions.

³ [S/PV.8072](#), p. 24 (Uruguay); p. 43 (European Union); and p. 51 (Turkey).

⁴ See, for example, in connection with the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question, [S/PV.7610](#), p. 3 (Secretary-General); p. 6 (Palestine); p. 17 (Ukraine); p. 23 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 35 (Kazakhstan); p. 40 (Indonesia); p. 41 (Syrian Arab Republic); p. 43 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); p. 49 (Kuwait, on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC), (Bangladesh); and p. 65 (Haiti); [S/PV.8011](#), pp. 5–8 (Palestine); p. 18 (Ethiopia); and p. 24 (Egypt); and [S/PV.8011](#) (Resumption 1), p. 5 (Islamic Republic of Iran); p. 9 (Namibia, Indonesia); p. 12 (South Africa); p. 16 (Syrian Arab Republic); p. 19 (Malaysia, Bangladesh); p. 22 (Cuba); p. 23 (Uzbekistan, on behalf of OIC); p. 26 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); and p. 29 (Viet Nam).

⁵ See, for example, in connection with the situation concerning Western Sahara, [S/PV.7684](#), p. 2 (United States); p. 3 (New Zealand); pp. 5–6 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 7 (Spain, United Kingdom); p. 8 (Malaysia, Japan); p. 9 (Angola); and p. 10 (Russian Federation); and [S/PV.7933](#), p. 3 (United States); p. 4 (Uruguay); pp. 4–5 (Sweden); p. 6 (Ethiopia); p. 8 (Italy, Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 9 (Russian Federation).

¹ [S/PV.7621](#), pp. 71–72.

² [S/PV.7863](#), p. 5.

C. Invocation of the principle enshrined in Article 1 (2) in communications

During the period under review, one explicit reference was made to Article 1 (2) in the communications addressed to the Council, in a letter dated 10 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan to the Secretary-General, transmitting a legal opinion on “third party obligations with respect to illegal economic and other activities in the occupied territories of Azerbaijan”. The opinion, prepared at the request of the Government of Azerbaijan, quoted Article 1 (2) of the Charter in its entirety.⁶ On two occasions, Article 1 was broadly referred to with an emphasis on the principles enshrined in Article 1 (2). The first instance was in a letter dated 8 April 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the Secretary-General, transmitting the appeal of the Verkhovna Rada (Parliament) of Ukraine to the United Nations and other international organizations and parties, by which the Verkhovna Rada, “guided by the principles enshrined in ... Article 1 of the Charter” in regard to the preservation of the identity of the Crimean Tatar people and all other national minorities of Ukraine, called for the condemnation of the violation of human rights and freedoms of Crimean Tatars.⁷ The second

instance was in a letter dated 25 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ecuador to the Secretary-General, transmitting a resolution of the National Assembly of Ecuador in which the Assembly called for the implementation of Security Council resolution 690 (1991) concerning the organization of a referendum to allow the people of Western Sahara to exercise their right to self-determination.⁸ The principle of self-determination was invoked in many communications addressed to or brought to the attention of the Security Council, including communications from Member States relating to Western Sahara,⁹ the Middle East, including the Palestinian question,¹⁰ Ukraine¹¹ and the India-Pakistan question.¹² References were also made to the right of self-determination in communications from and reports of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara.¹³

⁸ See S/2017/353, annex.

⁹ See, for example S/2016/269, annex; S/2016/373, annex; S/2017/405, annex and enclosure; and S/2017/609, annex.

¹⁰ See, for example, S/2016/402; S/2016/450; S/2016/516; S/2016/544; S/2016/961; S/2017/1029; S/2017/1046, annex; S/2017/1085, annex; and S/2017/1121, annex.

¹¹ See, for example S/2016/338, annex; and S/2016/439, annex.

¹² See, for example, S/2016/613, annex; S/2016/688; S/2016/707, annex; S/2016/877, annex; and S/2017/499, annex.

¹³ S/2016/355, S/2017/307 and S/2017/462.

⁶ See S/2017/316, annex.

⁷ See S/2016/338, annex.

II. Prohibition of the threat or use of force under Article 2, paragraph 4

Article 2, paragraph 4

All Members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations.

Note

Section II covers the practice of the Security Council concerning the principle of the prohibition of the threat or use of force under Article 2 (4) of the Charter. Subsection A includes implicit references to Article 2 (4) in decisions adopted by the Council. Subsection B highlights constitutional discussions relating to the threat or use of force. Subsection C features explicit references in communications to the Council to the principle enshrined in Article 2 (4).

A. Decisions relating to Article 2 (4)

During the period under review, the Security Council adopted no decision containing explicit references to Article 2 (4). In a number of its decisions, however, the Council underlined the principles of Article 2 (4) by (a) reaffirming the prohibition of the threat or use of force in international relations; (b) reiterating the importance of good-neighbourliness and non-interference by States in the internal affairs of others; (c) calling for the cessation of support by States to armed groups engaged in destabilizing national and regional peace and security; and (d) calling on parties to withdraw all military forces from a disputed area or occupied territories. The four themes are covered below.

Affirmation of the prohibition of the threat or use of force in international relations

During 2016 and 2017, the Council stressed, as in previous periods, the importance of the prohibition of the threat or use of force against other Member States through many of its decisions, in particular concerning the future status of Abyei and the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question (see table 2).

Table 2

Decisions affirming the prohibition of the threat or use of force in international relations

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
The situation in the Middle East	
Resolution 2294 (2016) 29 June 2016	<p>Stressing that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire (third preambular paragraph)</p> <p><i>See also resolution 2330 (2016), third preambular paragraph; resolution 2361 (2017), third preambular paragraph; and resolution 2394 (2017), third preambular paragraph.</i></p> <p>Stresses the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, encourages the parties to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force regularly to address issues of mutual concern, as appropriate, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces (para. 2)</p> <p><i>See also resolution 2330 (2016), para. 2; resolution 2361 (2017), para. 2; and resolution 2394 (2017), para. 2.</i></p>
The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	
Resolution 2334 (2016) 23 December 2016	<p>Guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming, inter alia, the inadmissibility of the acquisition of territory by force (second preambular paragraph)</p> <p>Reiterates its demand that Israel immediately and completely cease all settlement activities in the occupied Palestinian territory, including East Jerusalem, and that it fully respect all of its legal obligations in this regard (para. 2)</p>
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	
Resolution 2287 (2016) 12 May 2016	<p>Reiterating that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means, affirming the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005, and underscoring that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party (third preambular paragraph)</p> <p><i>See also resolution 2318 (2016), third preambular paragraph; resolution 2352 (2017), third preambular paragraph; and resolution 2386 (2017), third preambular paragraph.</i></p>

Reiteration of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation among States

During the period under review, the Council reiterated in several of its decisions the principles enshrined in Article 2 (4) of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation, in particular

with regard to the situations in Burundi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Great Lakes region, Libya and the Middle East. Furthermore, in many country-specific situations, the Council consistently reaffirmed its respect for or commitment to the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of States.

Table 3

Decisions affirming the principle of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation among States

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
The situation in Burundi	
Resolution 2279 (2016) 1 April 2016	<p>Calls upon States in the region to contribute to a solution to the crisis in Burundi and to refrain from supporting the activities of armed movements in any way, and recalls in this regard commitments by the States in the region under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region and the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees (para. 8)</p> <p><i>See also resolution 2303 (2016), para. 9.</i></p>
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	
Resolution 2277 (2016) 30 March 2016	<p>Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation (third preambular paragraph)</p> <p><i>See also resolution 2293 (2016), second preambular paragraph; resolution 2348 (2017), third preambular paragraph; and resolution 2360 (2017), second preambular paragraph.</i></p> <p>Recalling also the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups (fifth preambular paragraph)</p> <p><i>See also resolution 2293 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph; and resolution 2360 (2017), eighth preambular paragraph.</i></p>
Resolution 2348 (2017) 31 March 2017	<p>Reiterates its call to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not interfering in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, neither tolerating nor providing assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and not harbouring war criminals (para. 18)</p>
The situation in the Great Lakes region	
Resolution 2389 (2017) 8 December 2017	<p>Recalling the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and reiterating its strong condemnation of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical or military support, and not to harbour war criminals (twelfth preambular paragraph)</p> <p>Reiterates its call to all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not interfering in the internal affairs of</p>

Decision and date

Provision

neighbouring countries, neither tolerating nor providing assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and not harbouring war criminals, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which has the primary responsibility for safeguarding the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to make further progress in implementing its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, in particular as regards security sector reform, consolidation of State authority, reconciliation, tolerance and democratization (para. 6)

The situation in Libya

[S/PRST/2017/26](#)
14 December 2017

The Council recalls paragraph 5 of resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#) and reaffirms that any attempt, including by Libyan parties, to undermine the Libyan-led, United Nations-facilitated political process is unacceptable. The Council underscores that Libyans should decide their own future without foreign interference (tenth paragraph)

The situation in the Middle East

[S/PRST/2016/10](#)
22 July 2016

The Council underscores its previous calls upon all Lebanese parties to recommit to Lebanon's policy of dissociation and to cease any involvement in the Syrian crisis, consistent with their commitment in the ministerial declaration of the current Government and in the Baabda Declaration of 11 June 2012 (tenth paragraph)

See also [S/PRST/2016/15](#), fourth paragraph.

Calls for the cessation of support by States to armed groups engaged in destabilizing national and regional peace and security

During the period under review, in several decisions concerning in particular the situations in Burundi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Great Lakes region and the Sudan and South Sudan, the Council called upon Governments to cease support for illegal armed groups engaged in undermining peace and stability (see table 4).

Table 4

Decisions calling for the cessation of support by States to armed groups engaged in destabilizing national and regional peace and security

Decision and date

Provision

The situation in Burundi

[S/PRST/2017/13](#)
2 August 2017

The Council also calls upon States in the region to contribute to a solution to the crisis in Burundi, and to refrain from supporting the activities of armed movements in any way, and recalls in this regard commitments of the States in the region under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region and the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees (sixteenth paragraph)

See also resolution [2279 \(2016\)](#), para. 8; and resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#), para. 9.

The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Resolution [2277 \(2016\)](#)
30 March 2016

Recalling also the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups (fifth preambular paragraph)

Decision and date

Provision

See also resolution 2293 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph; and resolution 2360 (2017), eighth preambular paragraph.

Resolution 2348 (2017)
31 March 2017

Reiterates its call to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not interfering in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, neither tolerating nor providing assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and not harbouring war criminals (para. 18)

The situation in the Great Lakes region

Resolution 2389 (2017)
8 December 2017

Recalling the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and reiterating its strong condemnation of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical or military support, and not to harbour war criminals (twelfth preambular paragraph)

Reiterates its call to all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not interfering in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, neither tolerating nor providing assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and not harbouring war criminals, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which has the primary responsibility for safeguarding the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to make further progress in implementing its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, in particular as regards security sector reform, consolidation of State authority, reconciliation, tolerance and democratization (para. 6)

Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

Resolution 2340 (2017)
8 February 2017

Expressing concern about the external links, in particular military, between non-signatory armed groups in Darfur and groups outside Darfur, demanding that direct or indirect military support for such armed groups in Darfur cease, and condemning actions by any armed group aimed at the forced overthrow of the Government of the Sudan, noting that there is no military solution to the conflict in the Sudan (seventh preambular paragraph)

Maintenance of international peace and security

S/PRST/2016/2
31 March 2016

The Council recalls the regional commitment under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework not to harbour war criminals or provide support to armed groups, including recruitment, and urges all countries in the Great Lakes region to implement this provision of the Framework and to make concerted efforts to investigate any allegations that former 23 March Movement members have committed serious crimes under international law and to hold accountable those responsible (fifth paragraph)

Calls upon parties to withdraw all military forces from a disputed area or occupied territories

During the period under review, in connection with the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the Council adopted one

resolution in which it called for the permanent withdrawal of all unauthorized forces from the Abyei Area. The Council also adopted two resolutions in which it urged the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar, located on the border between Lebanon and Israel.

Table 5

Decisions in which the Council called upon parties to withdraw all military forces from a disputed area

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
The situation in the Middle East	
Resolution 2305 (2016) 30 August 2016	Urges the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar without further delay in coordination with the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon, which has actively engaged Israel and Lebanon to facilitate such a withdrawal (para. 10) <i>See also resolution 2373 (2017), para. 12.</i>
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	
Resolution 2318 (2016) 15 November 2016	Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 12 October 2016, ^a including the Secretary-General's call upon the parties to renew efforts to address the issues that have remained unresolved, implement the Abyei Agreement of 20 June 2011 and ensure full and permanent withdrawal of all unauthorized forces from the Abyei Area (twenty-sixth preambular paragraph)

^a [S/2016/864](#).

B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 2 (4)

During the period under review, Article 2 (4) of the Charter was explicitly invoked four times at three Council meetings. At the 7757th meeting, held on 22 August 2016 concerning the situation in the Middle East, the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic read out the text of Article 2 (4) while addressing the Council on the humanitarian crisis in that country.¹⁴ Cases 1 and 2 below, which cover relevant deliberations of the Council under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, feature the other three explicit invocations of Article 2 (4), as well as four broader invocations of Article 2 including language relating to paragraph 4 and several implicit references to the principles of non-use of force and non-interference. Article 2 (4) was implicitly invoked at various other Council meetings during the reporting period.¹⁵ Article 2 in general was explicitly

invoked nine additional times during Council meetings, although in only three of those instances did the language relate directly to the principles enshrined in paragraph 4 of Article 2.¹⁶

**Case 1
Maintenance of international peace and security**

At its 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016, at the initiative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, which held the presidency for the month,¹⁷ the Council held an open debate under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security” and the sub-item entitled “Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security”. Several speakers reaffirmed the importance of Article 2 (4) of the Charter in their statements, in particular, the prohibition of the threat or use of force in international relations, the principle of good-neighbourliness and non-interference by States in the internal affairs of others, and the respect for the

¹⁴ [S/PV.7757](#), p. 20.

¹⁵ See, for example, under the item entitled “Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe”, [S/PV.7635](#), p. 3 (Chairperson-in-Office of OSCE); p. 8 (Malaysia); pp. 14–16 (Ukraine); pp. 18 and 21 (United States); and p. 20 (Russian Federation); and, under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, [S/PV.7857](#), p. 30 (Latvia); p. 48 (Ecuador); p. 57 (Cuba); pp. 65–66 (Azerbaijan); and p. 95 (Armenia); and [S/PV.8144](#), p. 7 (Ukraine); p. 10 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 20 (Russian Federation); p.42 (Saudi Arabia); p. 49 (Mexico); and p. 59 (Armenia).

¹⁶ See, under the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”, [S/PV.7925](#), p. 16 (Djibouti); and, under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, [S/PV.8072](#), p. 14 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and [S/PV.8108](#), p. 6 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

¹⁷ A concept note was circulated by a letter dated 1 February 2016 ([S/2016/103](#)).

sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of States.¹⁸

The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela indicated that the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations were “the essential ingredients of world peace”. She also called attention to the “growing intrusion into the internal affairs of States by Governments in violation of the principle of non-interference” and stressed that such attempts constituted an obstacle to peaceful coexistence among nations, and thus to international peace and security.¹⁹ The representative of France said that collective standards such as upholding the rule of law and international law were “recalled in Article 2 of the Charter” and that they sought to “restrict the use of force within the boundaries of collective responsibility”.²⁰ The representative of Cuba underlined that the rule of law in international relations was incompatible with any effort “aimed at interfering in a country’s internal affairs”.²¹ The representative of Brazil stressed that the role of the United Nations as a platform for dialogue and diplomacy had been debilitated “by attempts to resolve controversies through unilateral coercive measures, including unauthorized resort to military action”.²² The representative of the Holy See recalled the address made to the General Assembly in 2015 by the Secretary of Relations with States of the Holy See, in which the Secretary had highlighted the need for “a genuine and transparent application of Article 2 of the Charter of the United Nations, which established the principle of non-intervention, excluding all unilateral force against another Member of the United Nations and demanding full respect for lawfully constituted and recognized Governments”.²³

During the meeting, some speakers focused on the application of Article 2 (4) in country-specific

situations. For example, the representative of Ukraine described the activities of the Russian Federation in Crimea and eastern Ukraine as an “illegal occupation” and “aggression”, and stated that under Article 2 of the Charter “the use of force against the territorial integrity of another State [was] illegal; thus, no territorial acquisition [could] be recognized as lawful or retrospectively legitimized”.²⁴ The representative of the United Kingdom asserted his country’s commitment to the “return of Crimea to its rightful place as part of Ukraine”; and the representative of the United States called upon the Russian Federation to end its “illegal occupation of Crimea and cease support for separatists”.²⁵ The representative of the European Union quoted paragraph 4 of Article 2 in its entirety, and said that there was “no place in the twenty-first century for the use of force and coercion to change internationally recognized borders in Europe or elsewhere”, while also expressing the European Union’s strong commitment “to upholding the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of Ukraine”.²⁶ The representative of Georgia also accused the Russian Federation of “ongoing aggression” against his country and of redrawing European borders, including in the case of Ukraine, “by using aggression, occupation and annexation”.²⁷ In contrast, the representative of the Russian Federation argued that “blatant interference in the internal affairs of Ukraine took place through support from the outside aimed at undertaking an anti-constitutional coup d’état in 2014” and asserted that what happened in Crimea was “the right to exercise self-determination”.²⁸

Several speakers also discussed the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic with reference to Article 2 (4). The representative of Turkey criticized the Governments of the Syrian Arab Republic and the Russian Federation for the alleged use of force in the region.²⁹ The representative of the Syrian Arab Republic, on the other hand, accused the Turkish State of supporting rebel forces in the conflict. He also said that attempts by some Member States to justify their military intervention in the Syrian Arab Republic, on the pretext of combating Da’esh and complying with Article 51, constituted “a surreal manipulation of international law that [undermined] Syrian sovereignty,

¹⁸ S/PV.7621, p. 7 (Angola); p. 10 (Egypt); p. 12 (France); p. 15 (Senegal); pp. 21-22 (Uruguay); p. 25 (China); p. 28 (Russian Federation); p. 30 (Argentina); p. 33 (Islamic Republic of Iran); p. 34 (Brazil); p. 37 (Viet Nam); p. 39 (Syrian Arab Republic); p. 44 (European Union); p. 46 (League of Arab States); p. 48 (Nicaragua, Kazakhstan); pp. 49-50 (Cuba); p. 50 (Colombia); p. 54 (Eritrea); p. 55 (Kuwait, on behalf of OIC); p. 56 (Germany); p. 59 (Pakistan); p. 60 (Bangladesh); p. 62 (Liechtenstein); p. 63 (South Africa); p. 64 (Holy See); p. 65 (Organization of American States); p. 69 (Ecuador); p. 72 (Thailand); p. 73 (Poland, Maldives); pp. 77-78 (Latvia); p. 80 (Guyana); and p. 87 (Azerbaijan).

¹⁹ Ibid., pp. 4-5.

²⁰ Ibid., p. 12.

²¹ Ibid., p. 50.

²² Ibid., p. 34.

²³ Ibid., p. 64.

²⁴ Ibid., p. 16.

²⁵ Ibid., p. 20 (United Kingdom); and p. 26 (United States).

²⁶ Ibid., p. 44.

²⁷ Ibid., pp. 59-60.

²⁸ Ibid., p. 29.

²⁹ Ibid., p. 83.

thus prolonging the life of terrorism and sheltering its sponsors”.³⁰

In regard to the question of Palestine, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela stated that Palestine had “the right to an immediate cessation of the criminal acts of aggression on the part of Israel against its people” and to “finally legitimately recover its territories”.³¹ The representative of Kuwait, speaking on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, called for termination of the occupation of the Palestinian territories by Israel; and the representative of the United Arab Emirates urged States to implement the Security Council resolutions calling for the withdrawal of Israeli forces from the occupied territories.³²

On the situation in Nagorno-Karabakh, the representative of Armenia alleged aggression by Azerbaijan against the people of the region.³³ In response, the representative of Azerbaijan accused Armenia of “using force to undermine the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Azerbaijan”, of occupying “around one fifth of the territory of Azerbaijan” and of carrying out ethnic cleansing. She further stated that the conflict between the two countries could be resolved “only on the basis of full respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Azerbaijan” and called upon Armenia to “withdraw its armed forces from Nagorno-Karabakh and other occupied territories of Azerbaijan”.³⁴

The representative of the United Arab Emirates denounced the “rise in the rampant use of force against the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of States” in the Middle East region, and accused the Islamic Republic of Iran, in particular, of violating Article 2 of the Charter through continued occupation of three islands in the Arabian Gulf and of attempts at destabilization across the region.³⁵ The representative of Eritrea made similar remarks in reference to activities of Ethiopia, calling them an “illegal occupation” of the sovereign territory of Eritrea.³⁶ The representative of Cyprus stated that his country had suffered from numerous violations of the Charter and its principle of non-use of force through “foreign occupation by Turkey” of its territory.³⁷ In reference to the Nansha (Spratly) Islands, the

representative of China stated that construction in them was “within China’s sovereignty” and that “the so-called status created by other countries illegally occupying China’s Nansha Islands [was] in violation of China’s legitimate rights and interests”.³⁸

Case 2 Maintenance of international peace and security

At the 7886th meeting, held on 21 February 2017 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, discussions centred on conflicts in Europe, the sub-item for the meeting, and particularly on the territorial integrity of certain States in the region, including Azerbaijan, Georgia, Moldova and Ukraine. The meeting was held at the initiative of Ukraine, which held the presidency of the Council for the month.³⁹

During the debate, several Member States referred to the principles enshrined in Article 2 (4) of the Charter of the United Nations. The representative of Sweden underlined that, when one State decided to use military force to invade and annex a part of another State and threaten its sovereignty, such action constituted a threat to all States.⁴⁰ The representative of Japan also expressed concern, stating that threats to the territorial integrity of one country could not be ignored, because they would undermine the fundamental principles upon which the entire international legal order was based.⁴¹ In a similar vein, the representative of Moldova said that Security Council members were expected “to act promptly and impartially” whenever peace and security were threatened and when the principles of international law, in particular the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Member States, were disregarded.⁴² The representative of Australia noted that the international community faced a period of instability, “where core principles of international law – the primacy of State sovereignty and territorial integrity – [were] under threat”; and the representative of Italy expressed similar sentiments.⁴³ The representative of Bulgaria noted that in recent years the international consensus on the principle of territorial integrity had begun to erode, posing “a great danger to stability and security in Europe”.⁴⁴ The representative of Bolivia said, however, that if internal

³⁰ Ibid., pp. 40–41.

³¹ Ibid., p. 4.

³² Ibid., pp. 55 (Kuwait); and p. 70 (United Arab Emirates).

³³ Ibid., p. 79.

³⁴ Ibid., pp. 87–88.

³⁵ Ibid., pp. 69–70.

³⁶ Ibid., p. 54.

³⁷ Ibid., p. 76.

³⁸ Ibid., p. 92.

³⁹ A concept note was circulated by a letter dated 3 February 2017 (S/2017/108).

⁴⁰ S/PV.7886, p. 16.

⁴¹ Ibid., p. 30.

⁴² Ibid., p. 36.

⁴³ Ibid., p. 56 (Australia); and p. 27 (Italy).

⁴⁴ Ibid., p. 67.

conflicts within States did not constitute a threat to or a breach of international peace and security, the Security Council should strictly apply what was established in Article 2, paragraphs 4 and 7, of the Charter on the principle of non-interference.⁴⁵

In regard to the situation in Ukraine specifically, the representative of Ukraine said that his country was enduring “direct military aggression” by the Russian Federation, “as illustrated by the illegal partial occupation of Crimea and part of the Donbas”.⁴⁶ The representative of the Russian Federation said, on the other hand, that there had been attempts to resolve the situation through “military misadventures” and called on Ukraine to implement the Minsk agreements, which he deemed a requirement for a political solution.⁴⁷ Many speakers condemned the violations of the territory of Ukraine by the Russian Federation and expressed support for the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of Ukraine.⁴⁸ The representative of France stated that the annexation of Crimea and the conflict in the Donbas illustrated the fact that the violation of the territorial integrity of a European State was still possible.⁴⁹ Echoed by the representative of Germany, the representative of Latvia stressed that all States Members of the United Nations had committed to renouncing the illegal threat or use of force, and all had agreed to settle their disputes by peaceful means, adding that the actions of the Russian Federation in Ukraine were “a blatant violation of international law and a serious challenge to the principles of the Charter”.⁵⁰ Similarly, the representative of Malaysia stated that the conflicts in eastern Ukraine and Crimea, in particular, constituted a direct challenge to the very purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and added that it was difficult to imagine that, in this day and age, “one could blatantly disregard the fundamental principles of sovereignty, territorial integrity and the independence of States and gain territory by the illegal use of force with little consequence”.⁵¹ Many speakers, in

addressing other protracted conflicts in Europe, also reaffirmed the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Georgia⁵² and Moldova⁵³ and called for a peaceful solution to the situation in Nagorno-Karabakh.⁵⁴

The representative of Azerbaijan, speaking in the context of the situation in Nagorno-Karabakh, recalled that in previous resolutions the Council had acknowledged that acts of military force had been committed against Azerbaijan; that such acts were “unlawful and incompatible with the prohibition of the use of armed force in international relations in contradiction with the Charter of the United Nations and its purposes”; and that they constituted “an obvious violation of the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Azerbaijan, specifically as pertained to Article 2, paragraph 4, of the Charter”. He further stated that “Armenia must realize that the military occupation of a territory by another State Member of the United Nations” did not represent a solution.⁵⁵ In response, the representative of Armenia said that the conflict had been a “struggle of the people of Nagorno-Karabakh for freedom and self-determination” and “against the claim of sovereignty over them by a despotic regime”.⁵⁶ The representative of Uzbekistan, speaking on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC), recalled the final communiqué of the thirteenth session of the Islamic Summit Conference and the special resolution adopted by the OIC Council of Foreign Ministers by which the OIC States had urged the immediate, complete and unconditional withdrawal of the armed forces of Armenia from the Nagorno-Karabakh region and other occupied territories of Azerbaijan, and called for the resolution of the conflict on the basis of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and inviolability of the internationally recognized borders of Azerbaijan.⁵⁷

⁴⁵ Ibid., p. 22.

⁴⁶ Ibid., p. 13.

⁴⁷ Ibid., pp. 23–24.

⁴⁸ Ibid., p. 11 (European Union); p. 14 (United States); p. 16 (Sweden); p. 19 (France); p. 27 (Italy); p. 28 (Egypt); p. 29 (United Kingdom); p. 30 (Japan); p. 32 (Lithuania); p. 35 (Georgia); p. 37 (Latvia); p. 39 (Germany); p. 40 (Switzerland); p. 43 (Estonia); p. 44 (Holy See); p. 45 (Poland); p. 48 (Turkey); p. 49 (Norway); p. 51 (Liechtenstein); p. 54 (Romania); p. 56 (Australia); p. 57 (Canada); p. 59 (New Zealand); p. 64 (Netherlands); and p. 67 (Bulgaria).

⁴⁹ Ibid., p. 19.

⁵⁰ Ibid., p. 37 (Latvia); and p. 39 (Germany).

⁵¹ Ibid., p. 60.

⁵² Ibid., p. 15 (United States); p. 19 (France); p. 28 (Italy); p. 38 (Organization for Democracy and Economic Development-GUAM); p. 40 (Germany); p. 43 (Estonia); p. 45 (Poland); p. 49 (Turkey); p. 50 (Norway); p. 51 (Liechtenstein); p. 56 (Australia); p. 57 (Canada); p. 59 (New Zealand); p. 64 (Netherlands); and p. 67 (Bulgaria).

⁵³ Ibid., p. 11 (European Union); p. 15 (United States); p. 19 (France); p. 27 (Italy); p. 29 (United Kingdom); p. 38 (Organization for Democracy and Economic Development-GUAM); and pp. 54–55 (Romania).

⁵⁴ Ibid., p. 15 (United States); p. 18 (Kazakhstan); p. 19 (France); pp. 24–25 (Russian Federation); p. 28 (Italy, Egypt); p. 29 (United Kingdom); p. 40 (Germany); p. 44 (Estonia); p. 48 (Turkey); p. 55 (Slovenia); p. 59 (New Zealand); and p. 67 (Bulgaria).

⁵⁵ Ibid., pp. 46–48.

⁵⁶ Ibid., p. 53.

⁵⁷ Ibid., p. 66.

C. Invocation of the principle enshrined in Article 2 (4) in communications

The correspondence addressed to the Security Council in 2016 and 2017 included 12 explicit references to Article 2 (4) of the Charter and two implicit references in which Article 2 was broadly invoked with language relating to the principles enshrined in paragraph 4.

In a letter dated 14 March 2016 addressed to the Secretary-General, the Permanent Representative of the United Arab Emirates rejected the sovereignty claims of the Islamic Republic of Iran over the islands of Lesser Tunb, Greater Tunb and Abu Musa, adding that the occupation by Iranian armed forces of Greater Tunb and Lesser Tunb was “in contravention of the Charter of the United Nations, Article 2, paragraph 4”.⁵⁸

The Permanent Representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, in identical letters dated 23 March 2016 to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, said that for decades, the Islamic Republic of Iran had been “under threat of use of force by the United States and the Israeli regime in flagrant violation of Article 2 (4) of the Charter of the United Nations”.⁵⁹

On 31 March 2016, the Permanent Representative of Djibouti addressed a letter to the Secretary-General, in which Djibouti urged Eritrea to “permanently cease and desist” from “its support for armed bands seeking to overthrow and destabilize the Government of Djibouti, in violation of its obligations under Article 2 of the Charter of the United Nations”.⁶⁰

In a letter dated 10 October 2016 addressed to the Secretary-General, the Permanent Representative of Ukraine transmitted a statement of the Parliament of Ukraine on non-recognition by Ukraine of the legitimacy of the elections to the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation held on 18 September 2016 in the territory of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea and the city of Sevastopol. The statement included the words: “According to the basic principles of international law, as well as the principles of the United Nations enshrined in particular in Article 2 of the Charter of the United Nations, States shall respect principles such as the sovereign equality of all States, non-use of force in international relations,

territorial integrity, inviolability of state borders and non-interference in domestic affairs”.⁶¹

In a letter dated 19 January 2017 addressed to the Secretary-General, the Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan stated, in the context of the situation in Nagorno-Karabakh, that “the only way to achieve a durable and lasting solution [was] to ensure the immediate, complete and unconditional withdrawal of the Armenian armed forces from the Nagorno-Karabakh region and from other occupied territories of Azerbaijan”. He added that the implementation of that “peremptory obligation”, which emanated in accordance with Article 2 (4) of the Charter from the principle of non-use of force against the territorial integrity and political independence of any State, could “in no way be conditioned, introduced as a compromise or used as a bargaining chip in the conflict settlement process”.⁶²

On 16 March 2017, the Permanent Representative of Lebanon addressed identical letters to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council in regard to threats made by Israel against Lebanon. He stated that those threats were “a flagrant violation of Article 2, paragraph 4, of the Charter of the United Nations”, which provides that all States shall refrain from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any State.⁶³

On 7 April 2017, the Permanent Representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea addressed a letter to the Secretary-General, transmitting a memorandum released the previous day by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of his country with regard to the “level of political, military and economic pressure and aggressive schemes of the United States against the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”, in which Article 2 (4) of the Charter was quoted in its entirety.⁶⁴

The Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan, in a letter dated 10 April 2017 addressed to the Secretary-General, transmitted a legal opinion on third-party obligations with respect to illegal economic and other activities in the occupied territories of Azerbaijan, prepared at the request of the Government of Azerbaijan. The legal opinion contained four explicit references to Article 2 (4).⁶⁵

⁵⁸ S/2016/245.

⁵⁹ S/2016/279.

⁶⁰ S/2016/300.

⁶¹ S/2016/857, annex.

⁶² S/2017/57.

⁶³ S/2017/228.

⁶⁴ S/2017/303, annex.

⁶⁵ S/2017/316, annex.

In a letter dated 4 May 2017 addressed to the President of the Security Council, the Permanent Representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, responding to a statement of 2 May by the Deputy Crown Prince and Defence Minister of Saudi Arabia, Mohammed bin Salman, underlined that his statement reflected “an unveiled threat against the Islamic Republic of Iran, in violation of Article 2 (4) of the Charter of the United Nations, as well as a clear admission of the long-known complicity of the Saudi regime in acts of terror and violence” inside the Islamic Republic of Iran.⁶⁶

On 6 November 2017, the Permanent Representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran addressed a letter to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council in which he stated that Israel’s “recurring threats to act militarily” against his country’s peaceful nuclear programme was “a flagrant

violation of the fundamental principles of international law and Article 2 (4) of the Charter of the United Nations”.⁶⁷

In a letter dated 7 November 2017 addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, the Permanent Representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, in reaction to accusations by the authorities of Saudi Arabia that the Islamic Republic of Iran was supplying missiles to Yemen for the purpose of attacking Saudi Arabia, categorically rejected “such baseless and unfounded accusations” and considered them “destructive, provocative and a threat to use of force against a United Nations Member State in clear defiance of Article 2 (4) of the Charter of the United Nations”.⁶⁸

⁶⁷ S/2017/934.

⁶⁸ S/2017/936.

⁶⁶ S/2017/393.

III. Obligation under Article 2, paragraph 5, to refrain from assisting the target of enforcement action

Article 2, paragraph 5

All Members shall give the United Nations every assistance in any action it takes in accordance with the present Charter, and shall refrain from giving assistance to any state against which the United Nations is taking preventive or enforcement action.

Note

Section III covers the practice of the Security Council with regard to the principle enshrined in Article 2 (5) of the Charter, in particular, the obligation of Member States to refrain from providing assistance to a State against which the United Nations has taken preventive or enforcement action.⁶⁹ Subsection A features decisions containing implicit references to Article 2 (5). Subsection B highlights explicit and implicit references made to Article 2 (5) in the deliberations of the Council. The correspondence addressed to the Council in 2016 and 2017 did not contain any material relating to Article 2 (5).

⁶⁹ For the practice of the Security Council relating to assistance by Member States to United Nations action in accordance with the Charter, see part V (Article 25) and part VII (Articles 43 and 49) of the present Supplement.

A. Decisions relating to Article 2 (5)

During the period under review, Article 2 (5) was not explicitly invoked in decisions of the Council. The Council, however, included language of relevance to the interpretation of Article 2 (5) in several decisions by which it called on Member States to refrain from providing assistance or support in violation of preventive or enforcement action by the Council.⁷⁰

B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 2 (5)

During the years 2016 and 2017, Article 2 (5) of the Charter was explicitly invoked once, at the 8018th meeting, held on 3 August 2017 on “General issues relating to sanctions”, at which the representative of Ukraine, in discussing challenges to making United Nations sanctions more efficient, recalled that paragraph 5 of Article 2 of the Charter states, among other things, that Member States shall refrain from

⁷⁰ See for example, in connection with the situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, resolution 2348 (2017), para. 18; in connection with the situation in Libya, resolution 2323 (2016), eleventh preambular paragraph; and, in connection with the situation in Somalia, resolutions 2317 (2016) and 2385 (2017), fourth preambular paragraph.

giving assistance to any State against which the United Nations is taking preventive or enforcement action. He added that the Council should explore ways to strengthen the roles of sanctions committees in identifying cases of non-compliance and determining how to address them.⁷¹ At the same meeting, the representative of the United States said that when States Members of the United Nations did not comply with the sanctions levelled against an aggressor, “the Council’s threats [became] hollow”.⁷²

At the 7865th meeting, held under the item entitled “Non-proliferation”, the principle of refraining from giving assistance to any State against which the United Nations was taking preventive or enforcement action was discussed (see case 3).

Case 3 Non-proliferation

At the 7865th meeting, held on 18 January 2017 on the item entitled “Non-proliferation” with a particular focus on the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015), the representative of the United States said that every Member State needed to enforce the travel restrictions that remained in effect under that

⁷¹ S/PV.8018, p. 9.

⁷² Ibid., p. 14.

resolution, and that the travel by Major General Qasem Soleimani and Brigadier General Mohammad Reza Naqdi to Iraq and the Syrian Arab Republic noted in the Secretary-General’s report⁷³ should be unacceptable. She further stated that the strength of resolution 2231 (2015) came from “the commitment of Member States to enforcing it”.⁷⁴ The representative of the United Kingdom echoed the call by the Secretary-General for “all Member States to take the necessary measures to prevent entry or transit of Iranians subject to travel bans”. He urged Member States to consider whether exporting arms to the Islamic Republic of Iran was in the best interests of the region and to “continue to enforce the sanctions regime on ballistic missile technology and to act on and report all suspected violations”.⁷⁵ The representative of Sweden, addressing reported violations of the travel ban, underlined that only the Security Council could determine when such travel was justified, and urged countries to “meet their obligations to prevent entry and transit through their territories of individuals on the list maintained pursuant to resolution 2231 (2015)”.⁷⁶

⁷³ S/2016/1136.

⁷⁴ S/PV.7865, p. 8.

⁷⁵ Ibid., p. 10.

⁷⁶ Ibid., p. 20.

IV. Non-intervention in the internal affairs of States by the United Nations under Article 2, paragraph 7

Article 2, paragraph 7

Nothing contained in the present Charter shall authorize the United Nations to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state or shall require the Members to submit such matters to settlement under the present Charter; but this principle shall not prejudice the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII.

Note

Section IV concerns the practice of the Security Council in relation to the principle of non-intervention by the United Nations in the internal affairs of States enshrined in Article 2 (7) of the Charter. Subsection A features implicit references to that Article in the decisions of the Council. Subsection B features the deliberations of the Council touching upon the principle enshrined in Article 2 (7). Subsection C provides a brief summary of explicit references to

Article 2 (7) in the correspondence addressed to the Council.

A. Decisions relating to Article 2 (7)

In 2016 and 2017, Article 2 (7) was not explicitly referred to in decisions of the Council. There were however two implicit references to Article 2 (7) in the decisions of the Council during the period. In a resolution adopted under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, the Council, welcoming the comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives, stressed that United Nations action in the field of countering terrorist narratives should be based on the Charter, including the principles of sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States. In a resolution adopted under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security”, the Council underscored that the newly established Investigative Team, headed by a Special Adviser, to

support domestic efforts to hold Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by the terrorist group ISIL in Iraq, should operate with full respect for the sovereignty of Iraq and its jurisdiction over crimes committed in its territory.⁷⁸

B. Constitutional discussion relating to Article 2 (7)

During the period under review, Article 2 (7) was explicitly invoked four times in the Council's deliberations. At the 7886th meeting, held on 21 February 2017 under the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security", the representative of Bolivia stated, with respect to internal conflicts within States, that, if they did not constitute a threat to or a breach of international peace and security, the Security Council should strictly apply what was established in Article 2, paragraphs 4 and 7, of the Charter on the principle of non-interference.⁷⁹ At the 7926th meeting, held on 18 April 2017 under the same item, the representative of Senegal noted that the provisions of Article 2, paragraph 7, of the Charter were not violated when the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights was invited to participate in the Council's deliberations in 1991 and that, since then, the Council had hosted 15 such briefings.⁸⁰ The other two explicit references were made at the 7621st meeting, when the principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of States was considered in conjunction with the concept of the responsibility to protect (see case 4). In addition, one explicit reference to Article 2 in general, which touched upon the principles enshrined in paragraph 7, was made at the 7830th meeting, held on 9 December 2016 on the item entitled "The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea", when the representative of Egypt rejected "any consideration of the situation of human rights by the Security Council" adding that human rights issues "should not be used as a means to interfere selectively in the internal affairs of States, in line with Article 2 of the Charter of the United Nations".⁸¹

During the period under review, Member States made numerous statements of relevance to the interpretation and application of Article 2 (7) of the

Charter but these did not lead to constitutional discussions.⁸²

Case 4 Maintenance of international peace and security

At its 7621st meeting, on 15 February 2016, the Council held an open debate under the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security" and the sub-item "Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security". During the meeting, the interpretation of Article 2 (7) of the Charter was discussed, in particular the restriction on United Nations intervention in the internal affairs of States, with an exception for the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII of the Charter. In his briefing to the Council, the Secretary-General said that the Organization's engagement on early warning with Member States would continue to be based on "cooperation, transparency and respect for sovereignty", while acknowledging that at times Member States felt that such efforts were "a form of interference" that undermined national sovereignty. He emphasized, however, that it was violence and conflict which threatened sovereignty and that, in its engagements, the United Nations sought "to reinforce sovereignty, not challenge or undermine it".⁸³

⁷⁸ See, for example, in relation to cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security, [S/PV.7694](#), p. 23 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 33 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); and [S/PV.7816](#), p. 14 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); in relation to the maintenance of international peace and security, [S/PV.7653](#), p. 19 (New Zealand); [S/PV.7857](#), p. 26 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 83 (Morocco); [S/PV.7926](#), p. 9 (Egypt); and [S/PV.8106](#), p. 17 (Kazakhstan); in relation to non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, [S/PV.7837](#), p. 12 (New Zealand); in relation to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, [S/PV.7606](#), p. 41 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); in relation to the situation in the Middle East, [S/PV.8142](#), pp. 11–12 (Syrian Arab Republic); in relation to threats to international peace and security, [S/PV.8052](#), p. 12 (Ethiopia); and pp. 12–13 (Iraq); in relation to threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, [S/PV.7690](#), p. 78 (Cambodia); and in relation to United Nations peacekeeping operations, [S/PV.8033](#), p. 33 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 54 (Azerbaijan); and p. 61 (Viet Nam); and [S/PV.8051](#), p. 20 (China); and p. 29 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

⁷⁹ [S/PV.7886](#), p. 22.

⁸⁰ [S/PV.7926](#), p. 17.

⁸¹ [S/PV.7830](#), p. 13.

⁸² See, for example, in relation to cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security, [S/PV.7694](#), p. 23 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 33 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); and [S/PV.7816](#), p. 14 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); in relation to the maintenance of international peace and security, [S/PV.7653](#), p. 19 (New Zealand); [S/PV.7857](#), p. 26 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 83 (Morocco); [S/PV.7926](#), p. 9 (Egypt); and [S/PV.8106](#), p. 17 (Kazakhstan); in relation to non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, [S/PV.7837](#), p. 12 (New Zealand); in relation to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, [S/PV.7606](#), p. 41 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); in relation to the situation in the Middle East, [S/PV.8142](#), pp. 11–12 (Syrian Arab Republic); in relation to threats to international peace and security, [S/PV.8052](#), p. 12 (Ethiopia); and pp. 12–13 (Iraq); in relation to threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, [S/PV.7690](#), p. 78 (Cambodia); and in relation to United Nations peacekeeping operations, [S/PV.8033](#), p. 33 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 54 (Azerbaijan); and p. 61 (Viet Nam); and [S/PV.8051](#), p. 20 (China); and p. 29 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

⁸³ [S/PV.7621](#), p. 3.

The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela said that Member States should not bring to the Council issues that rightly belonged to the jurisdiction of States, “in accordance with paragraph 7, Article 2, of the Charter”.⁸⁴ The representative of Egypt stated that the Council should give priority to “the peaceful means of settling disputes, while respecting national sovereignty and the principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of States”.⁸⁵ The representative of Nicaragua, quoting President Daniel Ortega Saavedra, called upon the United Nations “to play a respectful, responsible and ethical role, devoid of any form of interference and intervention in the internal affairs of sovereign States” and criticized the Council for “granting mandates with regard to situations in the Middle East aimed at promoting regime change”. She also stressed that actions to counter terrorism should be done collectively and ensure respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all Member States.⁸⁶ The representative of Colombia, echoed by the representative of Guatemala,⁸⁷ said the Council must remember that peace could not be imposed, but “must come from the players themselves”.⁸⁸ The representative of the Syrian Arab Republic said that statements calling for interventionist policies were a violation of the principle of sovereignty that left the door wide open to “the recurrent illegitimate military interventions against many Member States”.⁸⁹

Other speakers discussed whether there were limits to the principles of sovereignty and non-intervention in the internal affairs of States by the United Nations vis-à-vis the concept of responsibility to protect.⁹⁰ The representative of New Zealand expressed the view that the Council remained “strangely reluctant” to use the range of tools at its disposal for preventive action, such discussions becoming “bogged down in false dichotomies between intervention and deference to sovereignty”. He added that national sovereignty should not be “used as a shield by those who brutalize their own populations and undermine regional and global security”.⁹¹ The

representative of Spain asserted that sovereignty entailed “responsibilities, such as protecting civilians from the risk of becoming the victims of mass atrocities”, and said that the responsibility to protect should be promoted, while respecting the provisions of the Charter.⁹² The representative of the United Kingdom recalled, in the context of the primary responsibility of the Council to maintain international peace and security, that paragraph 7 of Article 2 was “explicit in not prejudicing the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII”, and said that “outdated interpretations of the Charter” should not be used to excuse inaction.⁹³ The representative of Uruguay said that “it would be a mistake to pretend that a broad interpretation of the principles of State sovereignty and non-intervention could serve as justification for any action taken by a State within its borders that violate other principles of the Charter of the United Nations”. He further stated that the concept of sovereignty implied “responsibilities as well as rights” and that “one of sovereignty’s most essential obligations is the protection of the people”.⁹⁴ The representative of the United States underlined that respect for political independence and sovereignty could not mean “turning a blind eye to oppression, intimidation and abuse” and added, “while we must be guided by the principle of the sovereign equality of States enshrined in the Charter, we cannot let ourselves become so afraid of encroaching on State prerogatives as to prevent us from acting to respond to the world’s real and emerging threats”.⁹⁵

C. Invocation of the principle enshrined in Article 2 (7) in communications

During the period under review, the principle enshrined in Article 2 (7) of the Charter was explicitly invoked four times in communications addressed to the Security Council, all of which were circulated as documents of the Council. The first instance was in a letter dated 1 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, transmitting a concept note for an open debate of the Council on the theme “Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security”,⁹⁶ two other instances were in communications transmitting resolutions

⁸⁴ Ibid., p. 6.

⁸⁵ Ibid., p. 10.

⁸⁶ Ibid., pp. 47–48.

⁸⁷ Ibid., p. 88.

⁸⁸ Ibid., p. 51.

⁸⁹ Ibid., p. 39.

⁹⁰ Ibid., pp. 30–31 (Argentina); p. 56 (Germany); p. 58 (Algeria); p. 64 (Holy See); p. 65 (Organization of American States); p. 68 (Panama); p. 78 (Peru); pp. 81–82 (Costa Rica); p. 86 (Ethiopia); and p. 89 (Netherlands).

⁹¹ Ibid., p. 19.

⁹² Ibid., p. 9.

⁹³ Ibid., p. 20.

⁹⁴ Ibid., p. 22.

⁹⁵ Ibid., pp. 26–27.

⁹⁶ See [S/2016/103](#), annex.

adopted by the Council of the League of Arab States,⁹⁷ and the last instance was in a letter transmitting the report of the fourteenth annual workshop for newly elected members of the Security Council held on 3 and 4 November 2016.⁹⁸

⁹⁷ See [S/2016/723](#), annex, and [S/2017/361](#), annex.

⁹⁸ See [S/2017/468](#), annex.

Part IV
Relations with other United Nations organs

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	269
I. Relations with the General Assembly	270
Note	270
A. Election by the General Assembly of the non-permanent members of the Security Council	270
B. Recommendations made by the General Assembly to the Security Council under Articles 10 and 11 of the Charter	271
C. Practice in relation to Article 12 of the Charter	274
D. Practice in relation to provisions of the Charter involving recommendations made by the Security Council to the General Assembly	275
E. Election of members of the International Court of Justice	279
F. Annual and special reports of the Security Council to the General Assembly	280
G. Relations with subsidiary organs established by the General Assembly	282
H. Other Security Council practice bearing on relations with the General Assembly	286
II. Relations with the Economic and Social Council	287
Note	287
A. Decisions concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council	287
B. Discussion concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council	287
C. Communications concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council	289
III. Relations with the International Court of Justice	289
Note	289
A. Decisions and communications concerning relations with the International Court of Justice	290
B. Discussion concerning relations with the International Court of Justice	290

Introductory note

Part IV of the *Repertoire* covers the practice of the Security Council with regard to Articles 4–6, 10–12, 15 (1), 20, 23, 24 (3), 65, 93, 94, 96 and 97 of the Charter of the United Nations concerning the relations of the Security Council with other principal organs of the United Nations, namely, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the International Court of Justice. Material relating to the relations of the Security Council with the Secretariat is featured in part II, section V, which deals with the administrative functions and powers of the Secretary-General in connection with meetings of the Council pursuant to rules 21 to 26 of its provisional rules of procedure. The Trusteeship Council was inactive during the period under review.¹

During the period under review, the Security Council and the General Assembly, in parallel and within the limitations imposed by the Charter, dealt with the situation of human rights in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and in the Syrian Arab Republic; and also considered the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic. Both organs worked in close collaboration in the process of selection and appointment of the next Secretary-General. As in previous periods, they elected new members of the International Court of Justice consistent with the applicable provisions of the statute of the Court, the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and the rules of procedure of the General Assembly. The Council also extended the terms of the judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and appointed the Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

During the biennium, the Security Council was not briefed by the Presidents of the General Assembly or the Economic and Social Council, nor did it address any requests for information or assistance to the Economic and Social Council. It did not make recommendations or decide on measures with regard to the judgments rendered by the International Court of Justice nor did it request the Court to give an advisory opinion on any legal question.

¹ The Trusteeship Council completed its mandate under the Charter in 1994 and suspended its operations on 1 November 1994. For more information see *Repertoire, Supplement 1993–1995*, chap. VI, part III.

I. Relations with the General Assembly

Note

Section I focuses on various aspects of the relationship between the Security Council and the General Assembly in accordance with Articles 4–6, 10–12, 15 (1), 20, 23, 24 (3), 93, 94, 96 and 97 of the Charter, rules 40,² 60 and 61 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and Articles 4, 8, 10–12 and 14 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

This section is divided into eight subsections. Subsection A deals with the election by the General Assembly of the non-permanent members of the Council, in accordance with Article 23 of the Charter. Subsections B and C concern the functions and powers of the General Assembly vis-à-vis Articles 10 to 12, with a particular focus on the practice and authority of the General Assembly to make recommendations to the Security Council. Subsection D covers instances in which a decision by the Council must be taken prior to that of the General Assembly under Articles 4 to 6, 93 and 97, such as the admission of new Members or the appointment of judges of the International Tribunals. Subsection E examines the practices for the election of members of the International Court of Justice, requiring concurrent action by the Council and the General Assembly. Subsection F covers the annual and special reports of the Council to the General Assembly, in accordance with Articles 15 and 24 (3) of the Charter. Subsection G concerns Council relations with the subsidiary organs established by the General Assembly which played a part in the work of the Council during the years 2016 and 2017. Subsection H features other Council practice bearing on relations with the General Assembly.

² Rule 40 of the provisional rules of procedure is also covered in part II, sect. VIII, “Decision-making and voting”.

A. Election by the General Assembly of the non-permanent members of the Security Council

Article 23

1. *The Security Council shall consist of fifteen Members of the United Nations. The Republic of China, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America shall be permanent members of the Security Council. The General Assembly shall elect ten other Members of the United Nations to be non-permanent members of the Security Council, due regard being specially paid, in the first instance to the contribution of Members of the United Nations to the maintenance of international peace and security and to the other purposes of the Organization, and also to equitable geographical distribution.*

2. *The non-permanent members of the Security Council shall be elected for a term of two years. In the first election of the non-permanent members after the increase of the membership of the Security Council from eleven to fifteen, two of the four additional members shall be chosen for a term of one year. A retiring member shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.*

3. *Each member of the Security Council shall have one representative.*

During the period under review, at its seventieth regular session, the General Assembly elected five non-permanent members to the Security Council and, at its seventy-first session, six³ non-permanent members, in accordance with Article 23 of the Charter, to replace those whose terms of office were to expire on 31 December 2016 and 31 December 2017 (see table 1).

³ During the 2016 elections, after five rounds of inconclusive voting, Italy and the Netherlands agreed to split the 2017–2018 term. In accordance with that decision, Italy announced that it would vacate its seat on 31 December 2017, thus on 2 June 2017, the General Assembly, in addition to electing the five non-permanent members for regular two-year terms (see table 1), also elected the Netherlands for a one-year term to fill the seat allocated to Western European and other States which was to be vacated by Italy at the end of 2017.

Table 1
Election by the General Assembly of non-permanent members of the Security Council

<i>Term</i>	<i>General Assembly decision</i>	<i>Plenary meeting and date of election</i>	<i>Members elected for the term</i>
2017–2018	70/403	106th and 108th 28 and 30 June 2016	Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Ethiopia, Italy, Kazakhstan, Sweden
2018–2019	71/422	86th 2 June 2017	Netherlands (for a one-year term) Côte d’Ivoire, Equatorial Guinea, Kuwait, Peru, Poland (for two-year terms)

B. Recommendations made by the General Assembly to the Security Council under Articles 10 and 11 of the Charter

Article 10

The General Assembly may discuss any questions or any matters within the scope of the present Charter or relating to the powers and functions of any organs provided for in the present Charter, and except as provided in Article 12, may make recommendations to the Members of the United Nations or to the Security Council or to both on any such questions or matters.

Article 11

1. *The General Assembly may consider the general principles of cooperation in the maintenance of international peace and security, including the principles governing disarmament and the regulation of armaments, and may make recommendations with regard to such principles to the Members or to the Security Council or to both.*

2. *The General Assembly may discuss any questions relating to the maintenance of international peace and security brought before it by any Member of the United Nations, or by the Security Council or by a state which is not a member of the United Nations in accordance with Article 35, paragraph 2, and, except as provided in Article 12, may make recommendations with regard to any such questions to the state or states concerned or to the Security Council or to both. Any such question on which action is necessary shall be referred to the Security Council by the General Assembly either before or after discussion.*

3. *The General Assembly may call the attention of the Security Council to situations which are likely to endanger international peace and security.*

4. *The powers of the General Assembly set forth in this Article shall not limit the general scope of Article 10.*

During the period under review, the General Assembly addressed recommendations to the Security Council regarding the general principles of cooperation in the maintenance of international peace and security. Several of those recommendations concerned the powers and functions of the Council under Articles 10 and 11 (1) of the Charter. The relevant provisions of the resolutions of the General Assembly are set out in table 2. In a General Assembly resolution under the item “Revitalization of the work of the General Assembly”, Member States acknowledged and reaffirmed the Assembly’s role and authority, as established in Article 10 of the Charter, to make recommendations to the Members of the United Nations or to the Security Council or to both, on questions or matters within the scope of the Charter, except as provided in Article 12 thereof,⁴ and reaffirmed the role and authority of the General Assembly, including on questions relating to international peace and security, in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 and 35 of the Charter, bearing in mind that the Security Council has the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security.⁵

In connection with Article 11 (2) of the Charter, the General Assembly made recommendations to the Security Council with regard to specific questions relating to the maintenance of international peace and security or requesting action by the Council concerning those questions. In its recommendations, which were in reference to items already on the Council’s agenda, the General Assembly called on the Council to, inter alia, strengthen the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, ensure accountability, including through consideration of referral of the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to the International Criminal Court, and exercise its

⁴ General Assembly resolutions 70/305, sixth preambular paragraph, and 71/323, seventh preambular paragraph.

⁵ Ibid., para. 6 of both resolutions.

responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security by taking additional measures to address the crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic. The relevant provisions of the resolutions of the General Assembly are set out in table 3.

The General Assembly did not draw the attention of the Security Council to any situations under Article 11 (3) of the Charter.⁶

Concerning the deliberations in the Council during the period under review, Article 10 was explicitly invoked once in the context of non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. At the 7758th meeting, held on 23 August 2016, the representative of Costa Rica said that “peace and security as a global public good [could] be achieved, in part, by honouring the Charter of the United Nations, in particular Articles 10 and 26”.⁷ Article 11 (2) of the

Charter was referred to once, in relation to the working methods of the Council, but no explicit references were made to Articles 11 (1), (3) or (4). At the 7740th meeting of the Council, held on 19 July 2016, the representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, speaking on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, stressed that “the Council should fully take into account the recommendations of the General Assembly on matters relating to international peace and security, consistent with Article 11, paragraph 2, of the Charter”.⁸ In addition, Article 11 was broadly invoked four times during deliberations of the Council on the maintenance of international peace and security,⁹ on the working methods of the Council¹⁰ and on the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question.¹¹ None of those references, however, gave rise to constitutional discussions.

⁶ For information on other referrals to the Security Council, see part VI, section I with regard to referrals of disputes or situations to the Security Council.

⁷ S/PV.7758, p. 65.

⁸ S/PV.7740, p. 21.

⁹ S/PV.7621, p. 36 (Chile); and p. 57 (Algeria).

¹⁰ S/PV.7740, p. 36 (Indonesia).

¹¹ S/PV.7929, pp. 53–54 (Costa Rica).

Table 2

Recommendations to the Security Council in resolutions of the General Assembly regarding the general principles of cooperation in the maintenance of international peace and security

General Assembly resolution and date

Provisions

Implementation of the recommendations contained in the report of the Secretary-General on the causes of conflict and the promotion of durable peace and sustainable development in Africa

[70/292](#)

7 July 2016

Recognizes the growing and emerging challenges and risks facing United Nations peacekeeping operations and political missions, and in this regard takes note of the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations and the report of the Secretary-General entitled “The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,” as well as the recommendations supported by Member States in the report of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, in particular on prevention, mediation and stronger global-regional partnerships, including between the United Nations and the African Union, and encourages the Security Council, as appropriate, to consult with relevant regional organizations, particularly the African Union, especially if transitioning from a regional to a United Nations peacekeeping operation (para. 10)

Protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms while countering terrorism

[72/180](#)

19 December 2017

Recognizes the need to continue to ensure that fair and clear procedures under the United Nations terrorism-related sanctions regime are strengthened in order to enhance their efficiency and transparency, and welcomes and encourages the ongoing efforts of the Security Council in support of these objectives, including by supporting the enhanced role of the Office of the Ombudsperson and continuing to review all the names of individuals and entities in the regime, while emphasizing the importance of these sanctions in countering terrorism (para. 14)

General Assembly resolution and date

Provisions

Encourages the Security Council, the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate to strengthen, within their mandates, the links, cooperation and dialogue with relevant human rights bodies, giving due regard to the promotion and protection of human rights and the rule of law in their ongoing work relating to counter-terrorism (para. 22)

Report of the International Criminal Court

[72/3](#)

30 October 2017

Encourages further dialogue between the United Nations and the International Criminal Court and welcomes in this regard the increased interaction of the Security Council with the Court under various formats, including the holding of open debates on peace and justice and working methods, with a special focus on the role of the Court (para. 20)

Table 3

Recommendations to the Security Council in resolutions of the General Assembly regarding specific questions relating to the maintenance of international peace and security

General Assembly resolution and date

Provisions

Regional confidence-building measures: activities of the United Nations Standing Advisory Committee on Security Questions in Central Africa

[72/63](#)

4 December 2017

Requests the Security Council to consider strengthening the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic in order to reinforce and support the internal security forces and the defence forces of the Central African Republic in coordination with the European Union Training Mission in the Central African Republic in their efforts to stabilize the country, including in the east, in the context of combating the Lord's Resistance Army and other armed groups (para. 20)

Situation of human rights in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

[71/202](#)

19 December 2016

Encourages the Security Council to continue its consideration of the relevant conclusions and recommendations of the commission of inquiry and take appropriate action to ensure accountability, including through consideration of referral of the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the International Criminal Court and consideration of the further development of sanctions in order to target effectively those who appear to be most responsible for human rights violations that the commission has said may constitute crimes against humanity (para. 9)

Also encourages the Security Council to continue to discuss the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, including the country's human rights record, in the light of the serious concerns expressed in the present resolution, and looks forward to its continued and more active engagement on this matter (para. 10)

See also General Assembly resolution [72/188](#), paras. 11 and 12

Situation of human rights in the Syrian Arab Republic

[71/203](#)

19 December 2016

Emphasizes the need to ensure that all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights law are held to account through appropriate fair and independent domestic or international, criminal justice mechanisms in accordance with the principle of complementarity, and stresses the need to pursue practical steps towards this goal, and for this reason encourages the Security Council to take appropriate action to ensure accountability, noting the important role that the International Criminal Court can play in this regard (para.42)

See also General Assembly resolution [72/191](#), para. 34

The situation in the Syrian Arab Republic

71/130

9 December 2016

Urges the Security Council to further exercise its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security by taking additional measures to address the crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular the devastating humanitarian crisis, and stresses in this regard Article 11 of the Charter of the United Nations (para. 10)

C. Practice in relation to Article 12 of the Charter*Article 12*

1. *While the Security Council is exercising in respect of any dispute or situation the functions assigned to it in the present Charter, the General Assembly shall not make any recommendation with regard to that dispute or situation unless the Security Council so requests.*

2. *The Secretary-General, with the consent of the Security Council, shall notify the General Assembly at each session of any matters relative to the maintenance of international peace and security which are being dealt with by the Security Council and shall similarly notify the General Assembly, or the Members of the United Nations if the General Assembly is not in session, immediately the Security Council ceases to deal with such matters.*

Subsection C covers the practice of the Council in relation to Article 12 of the Charter. Article 12 (1) limits the authority of the General Assembly with regard to any dispute or situation in respect of which the Security Council is exercising its functions under the Charter.

During the period under review, no reference was made to Article 12 (1) in decisions of the Council nor did the Council request the General Assembly to make a recommendation with regard to any dispute or situation. However, noting the repeated encouragement by the Secretary-General and the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights for the Security Council to refer the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic to the International Criminal Court, the General Assembly decided to establish the International, Impartial and Independent Mechanism to Assist in the Investigation and Prosecution of Persons Responsible for the Most Serious Crimes under International Law Committed in the Syrian Arab Republic since March 2011. The Assembly decided to establish the Mechanism under the auspices of the United Nations to closely cooperate with the Independent International Commission of Inquiry on

the Syrian Arab Republic to collect, consolidate, preserve and analyse evidence of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses and to prepare files in order to facilitate and expedite fair and independent criminal proceedings.¹²

During 2016 and 2017, there were three explicit references to Article 12 at meetings of the Security Council. At the 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of Chile recalled that the General Assembly had preventive capabilities “in accordance with Articles 11 and 12 of the Charter and the action of the Secretary-General and of the different modalities of missions”.¹³ At the 7929th meeting, held on 20 April 2017 under the item “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the representative of Costa Rica deemed the action taken by the Council with regard to the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic as “insufficient” and urged Member States to “take on their share of responsibility and assume their roles as set out under Articles 11, 12 and 14 of the Charter of the United Nations”.¹⁴ At the 8111st, meeting held on 21 November 2017 under the item “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, speaking on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, and in the context of the appropriateness of the Council’s consideration of issues such as the fight against human trafficking, reaffirmed the role and authority of the General Assembly, including in matters relating to international peace and security, as the main deliberative, normative and representative organ of the United Nations, “in line with the provisions of Article 12 of the Charter of the United Nations”.¹⁵

Article 12 (2) requires the Secretary-General to notify the General Assembly of the matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security

¹² General Assembly resolution 71/248, ninth preambular paragraph and para. 4.

¹³ S/PV.7621, p. 36.

¹⁴ S/PV.7929, pp. 53–54.

¹⁵ S/PV.8111, p. 27.

which are being dealt with by the Security Council or with which the Council has ceased to deal.

During the period under review, in accordance with those provisions, the Secretary-General continued to notify the General Assembly of the matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security which were being dealt with by the Council or with which the Council had ceased to deal.¹⁶ The notifications were based on the summary statements of matters of which the Council was seized and the stage reached in their consideration, which were circulated each week to the members of the Security Council in accordance with rule 11 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.¹⁷ The consent of the Council, required by Article 12 (2), was obtained through the circulation of the draft notifications to the members of the Council. Following receipt of the notifications, the General Assembly, at each session, formally took note of them.¹⁸

D. Practice in relation to provisions of the Charter involving recommendations made by the Security Council to the General Assembly

Article 4

1. *Membership in the United Nations is open to all other peace-loving states which accept the obligations contained in the present Charter and, in the judgment of the Organization, are able and willing to carry out these obligations.*

2. *The admission of any such state to membership in the United Nations will be effected by a decision of the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.*

Article 5

A Member of the United Nations against which preventive or enforcement action has been taken by the Security Council may be suspended from the exercise of the rights and privileges of membership by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. The exercise of these rights and privileges may be restored by the Security Council.

¹⁶ [A/71/300](#) and [A/72/300](#).

¹⁷ For more information, see part II, sect. II, B, “Matters of which the Security Council is seized (rules 10 and 11)”.

¹⁸ See General Assembly decision 71/554. As at 31 December 2017, the General Assembly had not taken note of the notification by the Secretary-General under Article 12 (2) of 1 September 2017 ([A/72/300](#)).

Article 6

A Member of the United Nations which has persistently violated the Principles contained in the present Charter may be expelled from the Organization by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 93, paragraph 2

A state which is not a member of the United Nations may become a party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice on conditions to be determined in each case by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 97

The Secretariat shall comprise a Secretary-General and such staff as the Organization may require. The Secretary-General shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Organization.

Rule 60

The Security Council shall decide whether in its judgement the applicant is a peace-loving State and is able and willing to carry out the obligations contained in the Charter and, accordingly, whether to recommend the applicant State for membership.

If the Security Council recommends the applicant State for membership, it shall forward to the General Assembly the recommendation with a complete record of the discussion.

If the Security Council does not recommend the applicant State for membership or postpones the consideration of the application, it shall submit a special report to the General Assembly with a complete record of the discussion.

In order to ensure the consideration of its recommendation at the next session of the General Assembly following the receipt of the application, the Security Council shall make its recommendation not less than twenty-five days in advance of a regular session of the General Assembly, nor less than four days in advance of a special session...

The Charter provides for joint decision-making by the Security Council and the General Assembly in relation to a number of matters, but requires a decision by the Council to be taken first. This is the case with respect to the admission, suspension or expulsion of Members (Articles 4, 5 and 6), the appointment of the

Secretary-General (Article 97) and the conditions under which a State that is not a member of the United Nations may become a party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice (Article 93 (2)).¹⁹ Under the statute of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, the Security Council submits a list of candidates to the General Assembly from which the Assembly elects the judges of the Tribunal.²⁰ Similarly, the statute of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals provides that the judges of the Mechanism shall be elected by the General Assembly from a list submitted by the Security Council.²¹

During the period under review, no questions arose concerning the conditions of accession to the Statute of the International Court of Justice. With regard to the Tribunal, the Council took decisions on matters relating to the terms of office of permanent judges as well as of the President and the Prosecutor of the Tribunal (see table 4). In addition, the Council appointed the Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals. There was no reference to Article 4 and no activity with regard to the admission of new Members during the reporting period. There was one mention of Article 5 and one of Article 6 in deliberations of the Council, but there was no suspension or expulsion of any Member State. During the review period, the Security Council and the General Assembly significantly increased their collaboration in connection with the appointment of the Secretary-General, as described below.

Membership in the United Nations: references to Articles 4 and 6

The admission of a State to membership in the United Nations, and the suspension or expulsion of a Member State from the Organization, is effected by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council (Articles 4 (2), 5 and 6 of the Charter). In accordance with rule 60 of its provisional rules of procedure, the Council submits to the Assembly, within specified time limits, its

recommendations concerning each application for membership together with a record of its discussions in relation to the application.

During the period under review, the Council did not recommend the admission of any State for membership in the United Nations. It made no negative recommendations, which would have required the submission of a special report to the General Assembly. In addition, the Council did not recommend the suspension or expulsion of any Member State. This notwithstanding, at the 7821st meeting, held on 30 November 2016 on the item entitled “Non-proliferation/ Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”, the Council adopted a resolution in which it recalled that a Member of the United Nations against which preventive or enforcement action had been taken by the Security Council may be suspended from the exercise of the rights and privileges of membership by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Council, and that the exercise of those rights and privileges may be restored by the Security Council.²² At the same meeting, the representative of the United States said that, under the resolution adopted at the meeting, in keeping with Article 5 of the Charter of the United Nations, if the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea continued on its current path, “systematically and flagrantly violating its Charter obligations”, it could see some or all of its rights and privileges at the United Nations suspended.²³

At the 7863rd meeting, held on 17 January 2017 on the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the representative of Palestine, in reference to Security Council resolution 2334 (2016) and to Israel, recalled Article 6 of the Charter, “which states that a Member persistently violating Charter principles may be expelled from the Organization”.²⁴ At the same meeting, the Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People and the representative of Cuba called for the admission of Palestine as a full Member of the Organization.²⁵

¹⁹ The Statute of the International Court of Justice provides for the Security Council to make recommendations to the General Assembly regarding the conditions under which a State which is a party to the Statute but is not a Member of the United Nations may participate in electing members of the Court, and in making amendments to the Statute (Articles 4 (3) and 69 of the Statute).

²⁰ The procedure for the election of judges is set out in article 13 (2), (3) and (4) of the statute of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia.

²¹ See article 10 of the statute attached as annex 1 to resolution 1966 (2010).

²² Resolution 2321 (2016), para. 19.

²³ S/PV.7821, p. 5.

²⁴ S/PV.7863, p. 5.

²⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 30 (Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People); and p. 31 (Cuba).

Procedure for the selection and appointment of the Secretary-General

In 2016, several Member States circulated letters addressed to the Security Council and the General Assembly nominating candidates for the position of Secretary-General, in line with General Assembly resolution 69/321.²⁶ On 13 September 2016, the General Assembly adopted resolution 70/305, in which it commended the Presidents of the Security Council and the General Assembly for beginning the process of soliciting candidates for the position of Secretary-General by sending a joint letter to all Member States;²⁷ and welcomed the circulation to all Member States of the names of candidates that had already been submitted for consideration for the position. Referring to Article 97 of the Charter of the United Nations, the General Assembly emphasized the importance of transparency and inclusiveness in the process and called for the continued implementation of resolution 69/321.²⁸

In a letter dated 13 September 2016 addressed to the President of the Security Council, the President of the General Assembly provided a recapitulation of the historic cooperation between the two bodies, as well as the details that made the process unique. In his letter, the President of the General Assembly highlighted, *inter alia*, the monthly coordination meetings held by the two bodies since October 2015, the circulation of candidatures to the entire membership and the informal dialogues held between the candidates and the Assembly. In his assessment, while the selection and appointment process had been significantly improved, there remained scope for improvement.²⁹

At its 7782nd meeting, held in private on 6 October 2016, the Security Council adopted by acclamation resolution 2311 (2016), recommending to the General Assembly that António Guterres be appointed Secretary-General of the United Nations for a term of office from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2021. At the 27th plenary meeting of its seventy-first session, on 17 October 2016, the General Assembly, by resolution 71/4, endorsed the recommendation of the Council and appointed António Guterres as Secretary-General.

During the fourteenth annual workshop for the newly elected members of the Security Council, held on 3 and 4 November 2016, the question of the selection and appointment of the Secretary-General was discussed. The speakers dwelled on a variety of aspects of that process, including its transparency, innovations and areas for further improvement.³⁰

On 1 February 2017, the representative of Japan, in his personal capacity and on the basis of his experience as President of the Council in July 2016, addressed identical letters to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council reflecting on the selection process of the Secretary-General the previous year, with a focus on the process within the Council and including lessons learned for future selection processes.³¹ Similarly, in identical letters dated 5 October 2017 addressed to the Secretary-General, the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council, the representative of Estonia, on behalf of the Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group, also transmitted a note on the selection process of the ninth Secretary-General, as well as lessons learned.³²

In a resolution adopted on 8 September 2017, the General Assembly reiterated that the process of selecting and appointing the Secretary-General differed from the process used for the executive heads of the organizations of the United Nations system, given the roles of the Security Council and the General Assembly in accordance with Article 97 of the Charter, and emphasized that the process of selection of the Secretary-General was guided by the principles of transparency and inclusiveness, building on best practices and the participation of all Member States.³³

The procedure for the selection and appointment of the Secretary-General was extensively discussed by the Council in open debates under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)” (see case 1).

Case 1 Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

At the 7633rd meeting, held on 26 February 2016 under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, the representative of Malaysia commended the President of the Council for organizing informal

²⁶ General Assembly resolution 69/321, para. 35. See S/2016/40, S/2016/43, S/2016/128, S/2016/139, S/2016/166, S/2016/206, S/2016/314, S/2016/340, S/2016/473, S/2016/492, S/2016/597 and S/2016/829.

²⁷ A/70/623-S/2015/988. See also Repertoire, *Supplement 2014–2015*, part IV, sect. I.D.

²⁸ General Assembly resolution 70/305, paras. 34 and 37.

²⁹ S/2016/784. See also A/70/877 and A/70/878.

³⁰ See S/2017/468.

³¹ See A/71/774-S/2017/93.

³² See A/72/514-S/2017/846.

³³ General Assembly resolution 71/323, para. 57.

discussions relating to the selection process of the Secretary-General, and welcomed the initiative of the President of the General Assembly to hold hearings for the aspiring candidates.³⁴ The representative of Ukraine opined that “it would be beneficial if the Council were to convene at least once a month on the subject in consultations format, under the “Any other business” item, maybe towards the end of each month”.³⁵

At the 7703rd meeting, held on 31 May 2016 under the same item, the representative of France commended and encouraged the opening of the election process through the informal dialogues with the wider membership organized by the General Assembly on 7 June.³⁶ The representatives of Uruguay and Ukraine underscored the importance of the Council commencing meetings with prospective candidates,³⁷ while the representative of the United Kingdom expressed appreciation for the hearings which had taken place at the General Assembly.³⁸ The representative of the United States recalled the “any-other-business” meeting held the previous week, at which the Council had begun to discuss the next steps in the selection of the Secretary-General.³⁹

On 19 July 2016, at the 7740th meeting, held under the aforementioned item, many speakers welcomed the close collaboration between the General Assembly and the Security Council in the process of the selection of the Secretary-General.⁴⁰ Representatives of several countries specifically highlighted the central role of the General Assembly in the process.⁴¹ In addition, several representatives⁴² recommended that the outcomes of the Council’s straw polls be made available to the general membership. The representative of the United States opined that the Council should be decisive and aim for early

agreement that would give the next Secretary-General time to prepare to assume the office.⁴³

At the 7766th meeting, held on 31 August 2016 under the same item, the representative of the United Kingdom expressed concern over leaking of the results of the straw polls on social media, maintaining that the Security Council should maintain confidentiality in relation to the candidates.⁴⁴ On the other hand, the representative of Ukraine stated that the “refusal by some Council members to consider the possibility of formally making the results of the straw polls public [did] no good either to the Council or the candidates”.⁴⁵ The representative of France made an explicit reference to Article 97 of the Charter of the United Nations, noting the requirement of the Council under the provision to make its recommendation on the appointment of the Secretary-General to the General Assembly.⁴⁶ The representative of the United States opined that the process was “moving in the right direction”,⁴⁷ while the representative of Malaysia pointed out that it could “benefit from greater transparency”.⁴⁸

Extension of the terms of judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia

During the period under review, in response to requests made by the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia or the Secretary-General, the Security Council adopted two resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter, namely, resolutions [2306 \(2016\)](#) and [2329 \(2016\)](#). By virtue of the former, the Council decided to amend the statute of the Tribunal, and by virtue of the latter, it extended the terms of office of its judges.⁴⁹ By its resolution [2329 \(2016\)](#), the Council also reiterated its request for the Tribunal to complete its work and facilitate its closure.⁵⁰ The Council took note of the Secretary-General’s intention to appoint an ad hoc judge to the Tribunal and extended the term of office of seven permanent judges, as well as that of the President of the Tribunal, and reappointed the Prosecutor.⁵¹ The Council transmitted

³⁴ [S/PV.7633](#), p. 15.

³⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 17.

³⁶ [S/PV.7703](#), pp. 4–5.

³⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 9 (Uruguay); and p.13 (Ukraine).

³⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 12.

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 8.

⁴⁰ [S/PV.7740](#), p. 5 (France); p. 6 (Malaysia); p. 13 (United States); p. 22 (Hungary); p. 28 (Guatemala); p. 34 (Norway, on behalf of the Nordic countries); p. 35 (Indonesia); and p. 40 (Turkey).

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, p. 15 (Mexico); p. 17 (Brazil); p. 21 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); p. 27 (Chile); p. 31 (Estonia, Liechtenstein); and p. 41 (Panama).

⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 17 Switzerland (on behalf of the Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group); pp. 17–18 (Brazil); p. 30 (Singapore); p. 31 (Liechtenstein); p. 34 (Norway, on behalf of the Nordic countries); and p. 38 (Kazakhstan).

⁴³ *Ibid.*, p. 13.

⁴⁴ [S/PV.7766](#), p. 3.

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 9.

⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 11.

⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 14.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 15.

⁴⁹ Resolutions [2306 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2329 \(2016\)](#), paras. 4 and 5.

⁵⁰ Resolution [2329 \(2016\)](#), para. 1.

⁵¹ For details on the mandates of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, see part IX, sect. IV, “Tribunals”; see also part I, sect. 28.

the text of resolution 2329 (2016) to the General Assembly and the Assembly decided, in turn, to endorse the decisions of the Council (see table 4).

Table 4

Action taken by the Security Council and the General Assembly concerning judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia

<i>Letter from the Secretary-General</i>	<i>Security Council resolution and date</i>	<i>Transmittal to the General Assembly</i>	<i>General Assembly decision or resolution and date</i>
International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia			
S/2016/959, transmitting request for the extension of the term of office until the date specified or until the completion of the cases to which they are or will be assigned, if sooner, of seven permanent judges and one ad hoc judge (until 30 November 2017)	2329 (2016) 19 December 2016 (third preambular paragraph and para. 4 (a))	A/71/614	71/416 23 December 2016
S/2016/959, transmitting request for the extension of the term of office of the President of the Tribunal until 31 December 2017 or until the completion of the work of the Tribunal	2329 (2016) 19 December 2016 (para.5)	A/71/614	71/416 23 December 2016
S/2016/959, requesting the reappointment of the Prosecutor of the Tribunal until 30 November 2017 or until the completion of the work of the Tribunal	2329 (2016) 19 December 2016 (para. 4 (b))	A/71/699	71/416 23 December 2016

Appointment of the Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals

By its resolution 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, the Security Council established the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals to carry out the residual functions of the International Tribunals for the Former Yugoslavia and Rwanda. By resolution 2269 (2016), pursuant to article 14, paragraph 4, of the statute of the Mechanism, the Council appointed the Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals with effect from 1 March 2016 until 30 June 2018, upon nomination by the Secretary-General and decided that, thereafter, the Prosecutor of the Mechanism and the judges of the Mechanism could be appointed or reappointed for two-year terms, notwithstanding articles 10, paragraph 3, and article 14, paragraph 4, of the statute of the Mechanism.⁵²

⁵² Resolution 2269 (2016), paras. 1 and 2. See also S/2016/193 and S/2016/194.

E. Election of members of the International Court of Justice

Rule 40

Voting in the Security Council shall be in accordance with the relevant Articles of the Charter and of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

Rule 61

Any meeting of the Security Council held in pursuance of the Statute of the International Court of Justice for the purpose of the election of members of the Court shall continue until as many candidates as are required for all the seats to be filled have obtained in one or more ballots an absolute majority of votes.

The election of members of the International Court of Justice requires action by the Security Council and the General Assembly, the two organs proceeding independently of one another. The procedure for the election is set out in rules 40⁵³ and 61 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council, Articles 4, 8, 10 to 12, 14 and 15 of the Statute of the

⁵³ Rule 40 of the provisional rules of procedure is also covered in part II, sect. VIII, “Decision-making and voting”.

International Court of Justice;⁵⁴ and rules 150 and 151 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly.⁵⁵

During the period under review, the Council held an election to fill the seats of the five members of the International Court of Justice whose terms of office would expire on 5 February 2018 (see case 2).⁵⁶ In accordance with Article 5, paragraph 1, of the Statute of the Court, national groups were invited to submit nominations to the Secretary-General no later than 3 July 2017. Seven candidates were initially nominated by national groups,⁵⁷ but one candidature was subsequently withdrawn.⁵⁸

Case 2

Election of five members of the International Court of Justice

At its 8092nd meeting, held on 9 November 2017, the Council proceeded with the election of five members of the International Court of Justice to fill the five seats that would become vacant on 5 February 2018, on the expiry of the terms of office of the incumbents.⁵⁹ On the first ballot, as more than five candidates obtained an absolute majority of the votes (eight votes), the Council proceeded to a second ballot including all candidates, in accordance with established practice. The second and third ballots also resulted in more than five candidates obtaining an absolute majority, and a fourth ballot was necessary. On the fourth ballot, five candidates obtained the required majority number of votes in the General Assembly at its 44th plenary meeting, four of whom

also obtained the required majority of votes in the Council.⁶⁰ Hence, the candidates from Brazil, France, Lebanon and Somalia were elected as members of the Court for a nine-year term of office beginning on 6 February 2018. Subsequent meetings were held to elect the candidate for the one seat still to be filled.

In accordance with Article 11 of the Statute of the Court, the Council proceeded to conduct six additional ballots at the 8093rd meeting, held on 9 November 2017, and at the 8094th, 8095th, 8096th, 8097th and 8098th meetings, all held on 13 November 2017.⁶¹ At those meetings, no candidate received the required absolute majority of votes in either the General Assembly or the Security Council. Prior to the eleventh ballot, the United Kingdom, by a letter dated 20 November 2017, communicated its decision to withdraw the nomination of the British candidate to the International Court of Justice.⁶² On 20 November 2017, at the eleventh ballot during the 8110th meeting of the Council and at the 57th plenary meeting of the General Assembly, the candidate from India obtained the requisite absolute majority of votes in both bodies and was, therefore, elected as a member of the Court for a nine-year term of office beginning on 6 February 2018.⁶³

F. Annual and special reports of the Security Council to the General Assembly

Article 15, paragraph 1

The General Assembly shall receive and consider annual and special reports from the Security Council; these reports shall include an account of the measures that the Security Council has decided upon or taken to maintain international peace and security.

Article 24, paragraph 3

The Security Council shall submit annual and, when necessary, special reports to the General Assembly for its consideration.

Rule 60, paragraph 3

If the Security Council does not recommend the applicant State for membership or postpones the

⁵⁴ Articles 4, 10 to 12, 14 and 15 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice establish the procedure for (a) the nomination of the judges by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, (b) the majority necessary for the election of judges, (c) the number of meetings to be held for the purpose of the election of judges, (d) the holding of a joint conference in the event of more than three meetings of the Security Council and the General Assembly, (e) the procedure for the filling of vacancies and (f) the term of office applied to judges elected to fill a vacancy. Article 8 provides that the two organs shall proceed independently.

⁵⁵ Rules 150 and 151 of the General Assembly provide that the election of the members of the Court shall take place in accordance with the Statute of the Court and that any meeting of the General Assembly held in pursuance of the Statute of the Court for the purpose of electing members of the Court shall continue until as many candidates as are required for all the seats to be filled have obtained in one or more ballots an absolute majority of votes.

⁵⁶ See S/2017/619.

⁵⁷ See S/2017/620 and S/2016/621.

⁵⁸ See S/2017/620/Add.1.

⁵⁹ See S/PV.8092.

⁶⁰ See S/PV.8092 (Resumption 1).

⁶¹ See S/PV.8093, S/PV.8094, S/PV.8095, S/PV.8096, S/PV.8097 and S/PV.8098.

⁶² See S/2017/975.

⁶³ See S/PV.8110. See also General Assembly decision 72/404.

consideration of the application, it shall submit a special report to the General Assembly with a complete record of the discussion.

During 2016 and 2017, the Security Council maintained its practice of submitting annual reports to the General Assembly pursuant to Article 24 (3) of the Charter. However, as indicated in a note by the President of the Security Council dated 10 December 2015,⁶⁴ the Council decided that the report to be presented to the General Assembly at its seventy-first session would cover the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016 as a transitional arrangement. Thereafter, the period covered would be from 1 January to 31 December. On 13 September 2016, in a resolution adopted under the item entitled “Revitalization of the work of the General Assembly”, the Assembly referred to the note by the President of the Council and commended the improvements in the quality of the annual report while also welcoming the willingness of the Council to continue to consider other suggestions concerning improvements to the annual report.⁶⁵

During the period under review, one annual report was submitted to the General Assembly covering the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016.⁶⁶ The introduction to the annual report was prepared under the leadership and responsibility of the President of the Council for the month of July 2016, which was Japan, in accordance with the notes by the President dated 26 July 2010 and 10 December 2015.⁶⁷ The Council considered and adopted without a vote the draft annual report at its 8021st meeting, held on 9 August 2017.⁶⁸ During the meeting, the representative of Japan highlighted the importance of the report as required by Article 24 of the Charter, and noted that in summarizing the activities of the Council over the 17-month period, Japan “intended to be as objective as possible, while making utmost efforts to describe the context in which the Council’s actions were taken, in order to enhance the transparency and accountability of the work of the Council”.⁶⁹ Furthermore, in a note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 August 2017, the members of the Council committed themselves to taking the action necessary to ensure the timely submission of its report to the General Assembly in accordance with

Article 24 (3) of the Charter.⁷⁰ The note also reiterated the decision contained in the note by the President of 10 December 2015⁷¹ that all future reports would cover the period from 1 January to 31 December.⁷² At its 7740th meeting, the Council considered ways to improve its annual report (see case 3).

The General Assembly considered the annual report at the 95th plenary meeting of its seventy-first session under the item “Report of the Security Council”, on 28 August 2017.⁷³

Case 3 Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

At its 7740th meeting, held on 19 July 2016 under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, the Council discussed the improvement of its annual report to the General Assembly. The representative of Colombia said that it was essential to ensure that the annual reports presented by the Council to the General Assembly have a broad analytical component and discuss the reasoning behind its decisions, especially on those situations where action was taken by the Council.⁷⁴ The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, speaking on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement, opined that the annual reports “should be more explanatory, comprehensive and analytical” and added that they should assess the work of the Council including cases in which it had failed to act, as well as feature the views expressed by its members during the consideration of agenda items.⁷⁵ The representatives of Hungary and Cuba suggested that the Council submit an analytical assessment of its work and performance in its annual report to the General Assembly.⁷⁶ The representatives of Costa Rica and Kazakhstan also stressed that the annual report should be less descriptive and more analytical.⁷⁷ The representative of Costa Rica further highlighted the importance of “promoting improvements in the drafting of the Security Council’s annual report to the General Assembly by involving Member States in an informal and interactive debate during both the drafting and the

⁶⁴ S/2015/944.

⁶⁵ General Assembly resolution 70/305, para. 13. See also General Assembly resolution 71/323, para. 17.

⁶⁶ A/71/2.

⁶⁷ S/2010/507 and S/2015/944.

⁶⁸ See S/2017/691.

⁶⁹ S/PV.8021, p. 2.

⁷⁰ S/2017/507, para. 125. This note incorporated and further developed 13 other notes by the President on the working methods of the Council adopted after the issuance of S/2010/507 in July 2010. See also part II.

⁷¹ S/2015/944, third paragraph.

⁷² S/2017/507, para. 126.

⁷³ A/71/PV.95. See also General Assembly decision 71/555.

⁷⁴ S/PV.7740, p. 19.

⁷⁵ Ibid., p. 20.

⁷⁶ Ibid., p. 23 (Hungary); and p. 39 (Cuba).

⁷⁷ Ibid., p. 32 (Costa Rica); and p. 38 (Kazakhstan).

presentation to the Assembly”.⁷⁸ The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran, echoed by the representative of Cuba, called on the Council to submit special reports for consideration by the General Assembly.⁷⁹

G. Relations with subsidiary organs established by the General Assembly

During the two years under review, the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People participated in the work of the Council. The Vice-Chair of the Committee participated in eight meetings concerning the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question.⁸⁰ On the occasion of the International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People, the President of the Security Council participated in two meetings of the Committee.⁸¹

⁷⁸ Ibid., p. 32.

⁷⁹ Ibid., p. 20 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement) and p. 39 (Cuba).

⁸⁰ S/PV.7610, p. 58; S/PV.7673 (Resumption 1), p. 18; S/PV.7736, p. 49; S/PV.7792, p. 44; S/PV.7863, p. 29; S/PV.7929, p. 38; S/PV.8011 (Resumption 1), p. 14; and S/PV.8072, p. 44.

⁸¹ The 380th and 386th meetings, held on 29 November 2016 and 29 November 2017, respectively (see A/AC.183/PV.380 and A/AC.183/PV.386).

Several decisions adopted by the Security Council contained references to the Human Rights Council and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations. In those decisions, the Council encouraged Member States participating in the universal periodic review process of the Human Rights Council to consider the human rights dimensions of peacebuilding; took note of the visit to Burundi from 1 to 8 March 2016 of the experts’ mission requested by the Human Rights Council in its resolution S-24/1 of 17 December 2015; and called on the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire to contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in Côte d’Ivoire in close coordination with the Independent Expert established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 17/21. The Council further welcomed the ongoing interaction of Morocco with the special procedures of the Human Rights Council. The Council also recalled the reports of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, which provided guidance to the Secretariat on topics such as reducing the impact of improvised explosive devices and the standardization of United Nations policing.

Table 5 contains all provisions of decisions in which the Security Council made explicit reference to the above-mentioned subsidiary organs of the General Assembly. Relations with the Peacebuilding Commission, a joint subsidiary organ of the Security Council and the General Assembly, are covered in detail in part IX, section VII.

Table 5
Security Council decisions containing references to subsidiary organs of the General Assembly

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Human Rights Council	
Post-conflict peacebuilding	
Resolution 2282 (2016) 27 April 2016	Encourages United Nations Member States participating in the universal periodic review process of the Human Rights Council to consider the human rights dimensions of peacebuilding, as appropriate (para. 11)
The situation in Burundi	
Resolution 2279 (2016) 1 April 2016	Takes note of the visit to Burundi from 1 to 8 March 2016 of the experts mission requested by the Human Rights Council in its resolution S-24/1 of 17 December 2015, and urges the Government of Burundi to continue to cooperate with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights in the fulfilment of the mandate of the mission (para. 3)
Resolution 2303 (2016) 29 July 2016	Noting further the visits to Burundi from 1 to 8 March and from 13 to 17 June 2016 of the experts of the United Nations Independent Investigation on Burundi requested by the Human Rights Council in its resolution S-24/1 of 17 December 2015 (ninth preambular paragraph)

Decision and date

Provision

[S/PRST/2017/13](#)
2 August 2017

The Security Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its population, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, as applicable. It urges the Government of Burundi to respect, protect and guarantee human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country's constitution and its international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law, to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, including members of the security forces and violent actors affiliated with political parties, for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving sexual violence and all violations and abuses against children. The Security Council further calls on the Government of Burundi to cooperate with the Commission of Inquiry on Burundi mandated under Human Rights Council resolution 33/24. The Security Council acknowledges the pardon of more than 1,000 prisoners in 2017, including political detainees, and calls for further confidence-building measures (twelfth paragraph)

The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

Resolution [2284 \(2016\)](#)
28 April 2016

Also decides that until 30 April 2017, the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall be the following:

...

(d) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law

To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in Côte d'Ivoire, including through early warning activities and in close coordination with the Independent Expert established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 17/21 of 17 June 2011, and to monitor, help to investigate, and report to the Security Council abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent such abuses and violations and contribute to ending impunity (para. 15 (d))

The situation concerning Western Sahara

Resolution [2285 \(2016\)](#)
29 April 2016

Welcoming, in this regard, the recent steps and initiatives taken by Morocco and the role played by the National Council on Human Rights regional commissions operating in Dakhla and Laayoune, and Morocco's interaction with special procedures of the United Nations Human Rights Council (fifteenth preambular paragraph)

See also resolution [2351 \(2017\)](#), seventeenth preambular paragraph

Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations

Maintenance of international peace and security

Resolution [2365 \(2017\)](#)
30 June 2017

Recalling reports of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly, which have provided guidance to the United Nations Secretariat on improvised explosive device threat and impact reduction (second preambular paragraph)

United Nations peacekeeping operations

Resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#)
20 September 2017

Recalling the Secretary-General's report entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations"^a and the recommendations made by the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,^b which became the basis for further decisions of the member States in the Security Council, and the Fourth and Fifth Committees of the General Assembly, as well as the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations (ninth preambular paragraph)

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Resolution 2382 (2017) 6 November 2017	Recalling the work conducted by the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations, the Fourth and Fifth Committees of the General Assembly and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, which have provided guidance to the Secretariat on United Nations policing, including on a standardized approach to United Nations policing and compliance thereto, as well as support to the Secretariat to address capacity and capability gaps, where they exist, thereby improving the performance of United Nations policing (thirteenth preambular paragraph)

^a [A/70/357-S/2015/682](#).

^b [A/70/95-S/2015/446](#).

The activities and the reports of the Human Rights Council were referred to in numerous Council deliberations on country-specific items, in particular the situations in Burundi, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Haiti.⁸² The Council debated the role of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations in the context of discussions of the mandate of the protection of civilians in armed conflict of some United Nations peacekeeping operations;⁸³ and reaffirmed its importance as the principal organ to discuss questions relating to peacekeeping operations during discussions on the maintenance of international peace and security.⁸⁴ The Council also referred to the role of the Special Committee in deliberations on the situation in the Central African Republic and on peace and security in Africa.⁸⁵

Key discussions on the interaction between the Security Council and the subsidiary organs established by the General Assembly with respect to their distinct functions and mandates are highlighted in cases 4 and 5 in relation to the maintenance of international peace and security and United Nations peacekeeping operations.

⁸² See, for example, [S/PV.8109](#), p. 3 (Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi), in connection with the situation in Burundi; [S/PV.8130](#), p. 4 (Ethiopia), p. 7 (Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs), p. 13 (Senegal), and pp. 17–18 (Kazakhstan), in connection with the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea; and [S/PV.7924](#), p. 2 (Egypt), in connection with the question concerning Haiti.

⁸³ [S/PV.7711](#), p. 56 (Guatemala); and p. 63 (Poland).

⁸⁴ [S/PV.7802](#), pp. 25–26 (China); p. 29 (Uruguay); p. 30 (Russian Federation); p. 31 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); p. 41 (Islamic Republic of Iran); and p. 74 (Turkey).

⁸⁵ See, for example, [S/PV.8102](#), pp. 3–4 (Egypt), in connection with the situation in the Central African Republic; and [S/PV.8006](#), p. 32 (Indonesia), in connection with peace and security in Africa.

Case 4 Maintenance of international peace and security

During the period under review, the Security Council discussed its relations with the Human Rights Council during several open debates under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

At the 7857th meeting, held on 10 January 2017, the representatives of Germany, Switzerland and Panama underscored the importance of cooperation between the Security Council and the Human Rights Council, adding that the former should make increased use of the latter's special procedures and reports.⁸⁶ Other speakers emphasized that the main responsibility of the Security Council was the maintenance of international peace and security and cautioned against encroaching upon the work of the Human Rights Council by discussing human rights issues at the Council's meetings.⁸⁷

At the 7898th meeting, held on 15 March 2017, on the issue of human trafficking, the representative of Brazil stated that given that there were no “automatic linkages” between human trafficking and armed conflict, “the Security Council should be mindful of the mandate and technical expertise of the General Assembly and of the Human Rights Council” for the issue to be effectively addressed.⁸⁸ Also at that meeting, some speakers acknowledged that the Human Rights Council was the principal United Nations body to address human rights matters, but affirmed the need

⁸⁶ [S/PV.7857](#), p. 37 (Germany); p. 54 (Switzerland); and p. 70 (Panama). See also [S/PV.7926](#), pp. 11–12 (Sweden).

⁸⁷ [S/PV.7857](#), p. 26 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

⁸⁸ [S/PV.7898](#), p. 34.

for the Security Council to work in close collaboration to improve its conflict prevention capabilities.⁸⁹

At the 7926th meeting, held on 18 April 2017, the representative of Sweden underlined the link between the protection and promotion of human rights and the maintenance of international peace and security, adding that violations and abuses of human rights could be “drivers of conflict” and stressing that the Human Rights Council and the Security Council were “mutually reinforcing structures”.⁹⁰ At the same meeting, the representative of Ukraine stated that, although the Human Rights Council was a “designated United Nations venue for discussions on human rights issues”, it lacked the ability to take action-oriented decisions concerning peace and security.⁹¹ Several speakers expressed appreciation for tools such as the commissions of inquiry established by the Human Rights Council,⁹² and encouraged more frequent briefings on human rights situations,⁹³ the representative of Senegal maintaining that the Human Rights Council could draw the attention of the Security Council to situations that could lead to conflict.⁹⁴ Other speakers expressed concern about what was termed the “continuing encroachment”⁹⁵ on the functions and prerogatives of other organs by attempts to expand the Council’s mandate.⁹⁶ Some of those representatives also highlighted the usefulness of the universal periodic review in monitoring human rights situations and detecting possible threats to international peace and security.⁹⁷

Case 5 United Nations peacekeeping operations

During the period under review, the Council discussed the role of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations at 6 out of 11 meetings held under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”. At those meetings, several Member States

reaffirmed the central role of the Special Committee in deliberating on issues relating to United Nations peace operations.⁹⁸

At the 7642nd meeting, held on 10 March 2016 to consider the increasing number of allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse in peacekeeping operations, the representative of the Russian Federation noted that the problems related to discipline in United Nations operations had been discussed in the Special Committee for years and expressed his national position that the involvement of all Member States in the process of establishing measures would determine the effectiveness of their implementation in practice. In that context, he further added that “it would simply be wrong to set the Council against the General Assembly”.⁹⁹ At the same meeting, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela stressed that it was essential to ensure close coordination with the General Assembly on such a sensitive issue, particularly through the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, “the body in charge of formulating comprehensive policies pertaining to the operations of such missions so as to avoid duplication of functions and to ensure that institutional efforts [were] not scattered around the Organization”.¹⁰⁰ The representative of New Zealand, on the other hand, disagreed with the suggestion that the Council was not responsible for the consequences of the mandates it approved or for the actions of the personnel it deployed, and added that the draft resolution under consideration on that matter was “primarily about implementing and enforcing the standards” that the Special Committee and the General Assembly had already agreed or acknowledged.¹⁰¹ Taking the floor for a second time at the meeting, the representative of the United States indicated that the Security Council had waited a long time for the kind of consensus needed in the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations to give the Secretary-General the support he needed to be “more aggressive, commensurate with the gravity” of crimes of sexual exploitation and abuse.¹⁰²

⁸⁹ S/PV.7857, pp. 37–38 (Germany); p. 54 (Switzerland); and p. 70 (Panama). See also S/PV.7898, p. 60 (Panama); and S/PV.7926, pp. 5–6 (Ukraine); p. 8 (Kazakhstan); pp. 10–12 (Sweden); p. 16 (France); pp. 17–18 (Senegal); p. 21 (Italy); and p. 25 (Japan).

⁹⁰ S/PV.7926, pp. 10–11.

⁹¹ Ibid., pp. 5–6.

⁹² Ibid., p. 16 (France); pp. 17–18 (Senegal); and pp. 19–20 (United Kingdom).

⁹³ Ibid., pp. 11–12 (Sweden); p. 16 (France); and p. 21 (Italy).

⁹⁴ Ibid., p. 18.

⁹⁵ Ibid., pp. 9–10 (Egypt).

⁹⁶ Ibid., p. 12 (Russian Federation); p. 14 (Ethiopia); and p. 22 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 10 (Egypt); p. 18 (Senegal); p. 20 (United Kingdom); and p. 22 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

⁹⁸ S/PV.7642, p. 12 (Malaysia); S/PV.7808, pp. 12–13 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela), p. 20 (China); and p. 21 (Russian Federation); S/PV.8033, p. 34 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, on behalf of the Non-Aligned Movement); S/PV.8051, p. 25 (Russian Federation); S/PV.8064, pp. 13–14 (Russian Federation); and S/PV.8150, pp. 17–18 (Russian Federation); and p. 21 (Japan).

⁹⁹ S/PV.7642, p. 9.

¹⁰⁰ Ibid., pp. 15–16.

¹⁰¹ Ibid., p. 19.

¹⁰² Ibid., p. 23.

At the 8051st meeting, held on 20 September 2017, the representative of the Russian Federation called for all shared issues pertaining to peacekeeping to be discussed in forums dedicated to them, such as the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations and the Fifth Committee.¹⁰³ The representative of Uruguay indicated that the Special Committee had an important contribution to make in the reform process of United Nations peacekeeping, together with the Fifth Committee, the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations and the Secretariat.¹⁰⁴

At the 8064th meeting, held on 5 October 2017, the representative of China called on the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations to play its full role as a policy review body and give troop-contributing countries more say on peacekeeping issues.¹⁰⁵ The representative of Ukraine welcomed the participation of members of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly in a recent meeting of the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations.¹⁰⁶

At the 8150th meeting, held on 21 December 2017, the representative of the Russian Federation expressed his national position that work in the area of peacekeeping should be conducted on the basis of discussions and decisions reached in the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations.¹⁰⁷ The representative of Japan proposed that, in order to address capability gaps in peacekeeping operations, the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations organize a joint session to take stock of existing efforts and pledges, identify challenges and share ideas for improvements.¹⁰⁸

H. Other Security Council practice bearing on relations with the General Assembly

During the period under review, there were no special sessions of the General Assembly convoked at the request of the Security Council pursuant to Article 20 of the Charter. In December 2017, the General Assembly resumed its tenth emergency special session,¹⁰⁹ pursuant to General Assembly resolution

377 (V) of 3 November 1950. This was done at the request of the Group of Arab States and the Chair of the Summit of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation,¹¹⁰ as well as of the Non-Aligned Movement,¹¹¹ as a result of the negative vote by the United States on 18 December 2017 on a draft resolution regarding the status of the city of Jerusalem.¹¹²

A number of resolutions and presidential statements adopted by the Council during 2016 and 2017 made specific references to the General Assembly in connection with policy and implementation issues other than those covered in subsections A, D, E and G above. In the context of post-conflict peacebuilding, the Council took note of the decision of the General Assembly to include in the agenda of its seventy-first session an item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”, to convene at its seventy-second session under the same item a high-level meeting on efforts undertaken and opportunities to strengthen the United Nations work on sustaining peace, and to invite the Secretary-General to report to the Assembly at its seventy-second session, at least 60 days prior to the high-level meeting, on efforts to implement resolution 2282 (2016).¹¹³

On the situation concerning Haiti, the Council recalled its resolution 2282 (2016) and General Assembly resolution 70/262 and reaffirmed Haitian ownership of “sustaining peace” strategies while emphasizing the importance of inclusivity and the role that civil society could play to advance national peacebuilding processes and objectives;¹¹⁴ and welcomed General Assembly resolution 71/161, on the new United Nations approach to cholera in Haiti.¹¹⁵

The Council also took note of General Assembly resolutions 71/72 and 70/80, by which Member States decided to continue to include in the agenda of the General Assembly issues related to assistance in mine action and countering the threat posed by improvised explosive devices.¹¹⁶

¹⁰³ S/PV.8051, p. 25. See also S/PV. 8086, p. 19.

¹⁰⁴ S/PV.8051, p. 27.

¹⁰⁵ S/PV.8064, p. 15. See also S/PV. 8086, p. 16.

¹⁰⁶ S/PV.8064, p. 17.

¹⁰⁷ S/PV.8150, p. 18.

¹⁰⁸ Ibid., p. 21.

¹⁰⁹ See A/ES-10/PV.37.

¹¹⁰ See A/ES-10/769.

¹¹¹ See A/ES-10/771.

¹¹² See S/PV.8139, p. 3.

¹¹³ Resolution 2282 (2016), paras. 28, 29 and 30. Further, in a presidential statement (S/PRST/2016/12), the Council recalled the decision of the General Assembly to invite the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its seventy-second session at least 60 days prior to the high-level meeting on “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace” (fourteenth paragraph).

¹¹⁴ Resolution 2313 (2016), sixteenth preambular paragraph.

¹¹⁵ Resolution 2350 (2017), tenth preambular paragraph.

¹¹⁶ Resolution 2365 (2017), third preambular paragraph.

Concerning the issue of the trafficking in persons in conflict situations in the context of the maintenance of international peace and security, the Council recalled the political declaration on the implementation of the United Nations Global Plan of Action to Combat Trafficking in Persons, adopted by the General Assembly on 27 September 2017.¹¹⁷

With regard to threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, the Council

¹¹⁷ Resolution 2388 (2017), seventh preambular paragraph.

emphasized the importance of implementing the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, contained in General Assembly resolution 60/288 of 8 September 2006, and its subsequent reviews,¹¹⁸ and expressed support for the creation and activities of the Office of Counter-Terrorism, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 71/291, of 15 June 2017.¹¹⁹

¹¹⁸ Resolutions 2341 (2017), seventh preambular paragraph, and 2370 (2017), twelfth preambular paragraph.

¹¹⁹ Resolution 2395 (2017), eleventh preambular paragraph.

II. Relations with the Economic and Social Council

Article 65

The Economic and Social Council may furnish information to the Security Council and shall assist the Security Council upon its request.

Note

Section II concerns the relationship between the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council, with a particular focus on the practice of the Council in relation to Article 65 of the Charter. Subsections A and B cover decisions and deliberations of the Council concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council, respectively. Subsection C covers the communications addressed to the Council concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council. During the period under review, the President of the Economic and Social Council did not brief the Security Council.

A. Decisions concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council

During the period under review, the Security Council did not formally address any requests to the Economic and Social Council for information or assistance, nor did it explicitly refer to Article 65 of the Charter in any outcome documents. However, at its 7680th meeting, held on 27 April 2016 under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding”, the Council adopted resolution 2282 (2016), in which it emphasized that sustaining peace required coherence, sustained engagement, and coordination between the General Assembly, the Security Council, and the Economic and Social Council, consistent with their mandates as set out in the Charter of the United Nations. The Council also stressed the importance of

closer cooperation between the Economic and Social Council and the Peacebuilding Commission, and encouraged the Commission to draw on the expertise of relevant subsidiary bodies of the Economic and Social Council.¹²⁰

B. Discussion concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council

During the period under review, there were many references to the relations between the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council in the deliberations of the Security Council. Speakers frequently stressed the importance of closer collaboration and interaction between the Security Council, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Peacebuilding Commission in building and maintaining peace.¹²¹ The key discussions in this regard were held in the context of thematic debates under the items entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security” and “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace” (see cases 6 and 7). In discussions under the item entitled “The question concerning Haiti”, the representative of Egypt repeatedly called for a genuine partnership with the Economic and Social Council and the Peacebuilding Commission in order to deliver comprehensive international aid to Haiti during the transition phase.¹²²

¹²⁰ Resolution 2282 (2016), paras. 2 and 10.

¹²¹ See, for example, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, S/PV.7740, p. 12 (China); p. 23 (Italy); p. 37 (Kazakhstan); and p. 42 (Republic of Korea); and under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, S/PV.8033, p. 22 (Kazakhstan); and pp. 46–47 (Indonesia); and S/PV.8051, p. 21 (Kazakhstan).

¹²² S/PV.7789, pp. 9–10. See also S/PV.7651, p. 8; and S/PV.7920, pp. 10–11.

Similarly, the representative of Mexico indicated that the new focus of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, and its necessary coordination with the country team, should be seen as an opportunity for coordination of the efforts of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and all United Nations agencies.¹²³ There were no explicit references to Article 65 of the Charter during the reporting period.

Case 6 Maintenance of international peace and security

During 2016 and 2017, many speakers encouraged increasing the synergies between the Council and other United Nations organs, including the Economic and Social Council, in efforts aimed at conflict prevention and the maintenance of peace.¹²⁴

At the 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016, the representative of Viet Nam stated that the severity and complexity of the present challenges required a determined approach on the part of the United Nations, particularly its main organs, including the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council, in upholding the purposes and principles of the Charter, with special attention to respect for the history, culture, politics and economics of each nation.¹²⁵ At the same meeting, the representative of Indonesia called for a greater mandate to be given to the Economic and Social Council in addressing matters relating to the roots of conflict.¹²⁶

On 10 January 2017, at the 7857th meeting of the Council, the representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia stressed that the Security Council should not “encroach upon” the domain of other organs, including the Economic and Social Council.¹²⁷ The representative of Argentina regretted that the preventive action carried out by different organs, including the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council, was “often fragmented” and that there was “a lack of a single overarching vision to shape the efforts made”.¹²⁸ The representatives of Indonesia and Malaysia opined that the Council should aim at increased cooperation with different bodies, including

the Economic and Social Council, in order to break through the “silos” that hindered the work of the Organization in the area of maintenance of international peace and security.¹²⁹

At the 8144th meeting, on 20 December 2017, the representatives of China, Ethiopia and Ecuador emphasized the need for coordination and coherence between the Security Council, the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council in the implementation of their respective mandates in regard to conflict prevention and building and sustaining peace.¹³⁰ The representative of the Russian Federation, however, stressed the need to “maintain the principle of division of labour” between the various bodies.¹³¹

Case 7 Peacebuilding and sustaining peace

At the 7629th meeting of the Council, held on 23 February 2016 under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding”,¹³² several speakers emphasized the need for coherence and coordination between the Security Council, the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, consistent with the mandates conferred upon them by the Charter, in developing peacebuilding strategies.¹³³ The representatives of Argentina and Turkey pointed out that the Peacebuilding Commission had the potential to act “as a bridge” between the three organs.¹³⁴

At the 7723rd meeting on 22 June 2016, the Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission briefed the Council on the work of the Commission, referring to Council resolution [2282 \(2016\)](#) and General Assembly resolution [70/262](#), in which more coordination among the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council was called for.¹³⁵

¹²³ [S/PV.8005](#), p. 20.

¹²⁴ [S/PV.7621](#), p. 49 (Kazakhstan); and p. 81 (Guyana).
[S/PV.7857](#), p. 20 (China); p. 39 (Brazil); p. 100 (Kenya);
and p. 102 (Slovakia); and [S/PV.8144](#), p. 48 (Mexico).

¹²⁵ [S/PV.7621](#), p. 37.

¹²⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 71.

¹²⁷ [S/PV.7857](#), p. 26.

¹²⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 49.

¹²⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 56 (Indonesia); and p. 91 (Malaysia).

¹³⁰ [S/PV.8144](#), p. 17 (China); p. 19 (Ethiopia); and p. 42 (Ecuador).

¹³¹ *Ibid.*, p. 20.

¹³² In June 2016, pursuant to a note by the President ([S/2016/560](#)), the Security Council decided that as from 22 June 2016, issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would be considered under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”. The Council decided further to subsume under this item the earlier consideration by the Council of those issues under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding”. For more information, see part II, sect. II.

¹³³ [S/PV.7629](#), p. 6 (Chair of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture); p. 31 (Colombia); pp. 31–32 (Brazil); p. 41 (Mexico); and p. 53 (Slovakia).

¹³⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 52 (Argentina); and p. 70 (Turkey).

¹³⁵ [S/PV.7723](#), p. 4.

C. Communications concerning relations with the Economic and Social Council

During the period under review, reference was made to the Economic and Social Council in several communications addressed to the Council. For example, in a note verbale dated 18 April 2017 addressed to the President of the Security Council, the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Coordinating Bureau of the Non-Aligned Movement, transmitted a communiqué issued by the Coordinating Bureau on the same day, relating to the inclusion of the issue of human rights and the maintenance of international peace and security in the agenda of the Security Council. In the communiqué, the Coordinating Bureau of the Non-Aligned Movement reiterated its concern over the continuing encroachment by the Security Council on the functions and powers of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council by addressing issues which traditionally fell within the competence of the latter organs, and opposed and rejected “ongoing attempts to

shift issues under the agenda of the General Assembly or the Economic and Social Council to that of the Security Council”.¹³⁶

In the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 August 2017 (S/2017/507), the Security Council underscored “the importance of increased coordination, cooperation and interaction among the principal organs of the United Nations”, including the Economic and Social Council and reaffirmed that the relationship was mutually reinforcing and complementary” in accordance with and with full respect for their respective “functions, authority powers and competencies”.¹³⁷ The note further provided that the members of the Council encouraged the President of the Council to continue holding meetings with the Presidents of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council on a regular basis.¹³⁸

¹³⁶ S/2017/335, annex, para. 4.

¹³⁷ S/2017/507, annex, para. 93.

¹³⁸ Ibid., para. 94.

III. Relations with the International Court of Justice

Article 94

1. *Each Member of the United Nations undertakes to comply with the decision of the International Court of Justice in any case to which it is a party.*

2. *If any party to a case fails to perform the obligations incumbent upon it under a judgment rendered by the Court, the other party may have recourse to the Security Council, which may, if it deems necessary, make recommendations or decide upon measures to be taken to give effect to the judgment.*

Article 96

1. *The General Assembly or the Security Council may request the International Court of Justice to give an advisory opinion on any legal question.*

2. *Other organs of the United Nations and specialized agencies, which may at any time be so authorized by the General Assembly, may also request advisory opinions of the Court on legal questions arising within the scope of their activities.*

Note

Section III concerns the relationship between the Security Council and the International Court of Justice. In accordance with Article 94 of the Charter, the Council may make recommendations or decide upon measures to be taken to give effect to the judgment rendered by the Court if a party to a case fails to perform its obligations under that judgment. Pursuant to Article 96, the Council may also request the Court to give an advisory opinion on any legal question. In addition, pursuant to Article 41 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice, notice of any provisional measures to be taken to preserve the rights of parties may be given by the Court to the parties and to the Security Council.

During the period under review, the Council did not make recommendations or decide on measures with regard to the judgments rendered by the Court, nor did it request the Court to give an advisory opinion on any legal question. In line with the practice of the Council, the President of the International Court of Justice was invited to participate in two private meetings of the Security Council, on 26 October 2016 and 25 October 2017, under the item entitled “Briefing by the

President of the International Court of Justice”.¹³⁹ Elections of members of the International Court of Justice held concurrently by the Security Council and the General Assembly during the period under review are covered in section I.E above. During the review period, no explicit references to Articles 94 or 96 of the Charter were made in decisions of the Security Council. The decisions and communications concerning relations with the International Court of Justice and the discussion at the Council concerning relations with the International Court of Justice are described below.

A. Decisions and communications concerning relations with the International Court of Justice

During 2016 and 2017, the Council did not adopt any decision containing an explicit reference to Articles 94 or 96 of the Charter. In resolution [2334 \(2016\)](#), adopted on 23 December 2016 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”, the Council recalled the advisory opinion rendered on 9 July 2004 by the International Court of Justice on the legal consequences of the construction of a wall in the Occupied Palestinian Territory.¹⁴⁰

In addition, during the reporting period, the Security Council continued to exchange letters with the Secretary-General and to receive his reports on the progress of the Cameroon-Nigeria Mixed Commission established to facilitate the implementation of the ruling of the International Court of Justice of 10 October 2002 on the land and maritime boundary dispute between the two countries.¹⁴¹ In a letter dated 29 December 2016, the Council endorsed the recommendation of the Secretary-General that one of the functions of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel should be to facilitate the implementation of the ruling.¹⁴²

¹³⁹ See [S/PV.7794](#) and [S/PV.8075](#).

¹⁴⁰ Resolution [2334 \(2016\)](#), third preambular paragraph.

¹⁴¹ See the following exchanges of letters: [S/2017/78](#) and [S/2017/79](#); [S/2017/1034](#) and [S/2017/1035](#). See also the following reports: [S/2016/566](#), [S/2016/1072](#), [S/2017/563](#) and [S/2017/1104](#).

¹⁴² [S/2016/1129](#); see also [S/2016/1128](#). For more information on the mandate of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, see part X, sect. II, “Political and peacebuilding missions”.

B. Discussion concerning relations with the International Court of Justice

During the period under review, reference was made in the deliberations of the Council to the role of the International Court of Justice in connection with the peaceful settlement of disputes. At the 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of Egypt stated that the Council must give priority to peaceful settlement of disputes in accordance with the Charter, which included, inter alia, asking the International Court of Justice for advisory opinions.¹⁴³ At the same meeting, the representative of Peru said that, by way of its decisions and advisory opinions, the International Court of Justice contributed to the promotion and clarification of international law.¹⁴⁴ The representative of Nicaragua emphasized the binding nature of the Court’s judgments,¹⁴⁵ and the representatives of Japan and the Netherlands called upon Member States to accept the Court’s compulsory jurisdiction.¹⁴⁶ In addition, several speakers highlighted the central role of the International Court of Justice in the peaceful settlement of disputes.¹⁴⁷

At the 7740th meeting, held on 19 July 2016 to consider the working methods of the Council, the representative of Romania asserted that closer interaction between the Council and the Court would contribute to conflict prevention.¹⁴⁸

At the 7857th meeting, held on 10 January 2017 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, and the 8033rd meeting, held on 29 August 2017 under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, the representative of Mexico indicated that enabling the Secretary-General to request advisory opinions from the International Court of Justice could be a valuable instrument of preventive diplomacy.¹⁴⁹

During the review period, no explicit references were made to either Article 94 or Article 96 of the Charter.

¹⁴³ [S/PV.7621](#), p. 10.

¹⁴⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 78–79.

¹⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 48.

¹⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 24 (Japan); and p. 89 (Netherlands).

¹⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 12 (France); p. 24 (Japan); p. 81 (Guyana); and p. 89 (Netherlands). The representative of the Netherlands also underlined the importance of the International Court of Justice in the peaceful settlement of disputes at the 7886th meeting, held on 21 February 2017 under the same item ([S/PV.7886](#), pp. 64–65).

¹⁴⁸ [S/PV.7740](#), p. 26.

¹⁴⁹ [S/PV.7857](#), p. 74; and [S/PV.8033](#), p. 39.

Part V
**Functions and powers of the
Security Council**

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	293
I. Primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security under Article 24	294
Note	294
A. Decisions referring to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security	294
B. Discussion relating to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security	297
II. Obligation of Member States to accept and carry out decisions of the Security Council under Article 25	302
Note	302
A. Decisions referring to Article 25	302
B. Discussion relating to Article 25	302
III. Responsibility of the Security Council to formulate plans to regulate armaments under Article 26	305
Note	305
Discussion relating to Article 26	305

Introductory note

Part V of the present Supplement covers the functions and powers of the Security Council, as provided for in Articles 24, 25 and 26 of the Charter of the United Nations, and is accordingly divided into three sections. Under each section, explicit and implicit references to those Articles in decisions, communications and meetings of the Council during 2016 and 2017 are listed. Each section also includes case studies that examine specific instances in which those Articles were discussed or which otherwise illustrate how the Council has applied Articles 24, 25 and 26.

During the period under review, as covered in section I below, the Council referred implicitly to its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security according to Article 24 of the Charter in 28 decisions concerning various country- or region-specific and thematic items, including the question concerning Haiti, the situation in Libya, maintenance of international peace and security, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts and United Nations peacekeeping operations. In its thematic decisions, the Council addressed such issues as trafficking in persons, the protection of medical personnel in conflict zones, the protection of cultural heritage in the context of armed conflict, terrorism, peacekeeping, and cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters of international peace and security; the latter, it recognized, could improve collective security. The primary responsibility of the Council for the maintenance of international peace and security was also the subject of discussions at several Council meetings on a wide range of items, including cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the implementation of the note by the President concerning Council procedures.

In 2016 and 2017, as featured in section II, the Council referred to Article 25 in two resolutions, in which it recalled that members of the United Nations had agreed to accept and carry out the decisions of the Security Council in accordance with the Charter. During deliberations, speakers made explicit reference to Article 25 on eight occasions in relation to several items, namely, “General issues relating to sanctions”, “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question” and “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”. Speakers discussed the implementation of key resolutions relating to these items, such as resolutions [2231 \(2015\)](#), [2286 \(2016\)](#) or [2334 \(2016\)](#).

With regard to Article 26, as described in section III and consistent with past practice, the Council made no reference in its decisions to its responsibility for formulating plans for the establishment of a system for the regulation of armaments. Nevertheless, Article 26 was explicitly invoked during deliberations of the Council on three occasions in relation to the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the maintenance of international peace and security.

I. Primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security under Article 24

Article 24

1. *In order to ensure prompt and effective action by the United Nations, its Members confer on the Security Council primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and agree that in carrying out its duties under this responsibility the Security Council acts on their behalf.*

2. *In discharging these duties the Security Council shall act in accordance with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations. The specific powers granted to the Security Council for the discharge of these duties are laid down in Chapters VI, VII, VIII and XII.*

3. *The Security Council shall submit annual and, when necessary, special reports to the General Assembly for its consideration.*

Note

Section I covers the practice of the Security Council concerning its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under Article 24 of the Charter,¹ and is divided into two subsections. Subsection A deals with decisions adopted in 2016 and 2017 that refer to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security. Subsection B examines references to the Council's primary responsibility pursuant to Article 24 made in discussions during Council meetings.

During the period under review, none of the decisions adopted by the Security Council contained explicit references to Article 24 of the Charter. A concept paper for an information meeting on the topic "Enhancing the strategic partnership in the area of countering extremist ideology", transmitted in a communication from Senegal, contained one explicit reference to the Article. The Council's primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, acting on behalf of Member States, was recalled, as was the encouragement contained in Chapter VIII to cooperate with regional arrangements; and the enhancement of cooperation between the United Nations and regional organizations was deemed

¹ Article 24 (3), under which the Council is required to submit annual and special reports to the General Assembly, is covered in part IV, sect. I.F.

imperative in order to address the variety of existing threats and challenges to international peace and security.² Explicit references to Article 24 were also made on several occasions during meetings of the Council.³

A. Decisions referring to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security

During the period under review, there were no explicit references to Article 24 of the Charter in decisions adopted by the Council. However, implicit reference was made to the Article in 24 resolutions and four presidential statements. The Council referred to its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security on numerous occasions while taking a multiplicity of actions, as further described below. Moreover, in a few instances, the Council made reference to its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in resolutions adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter, by which it imposed measures under Article 41 and/or authorized the use of force. In general, references to the primary responsibility of the Council for the maintenance of international peace and security were included in preambular paragraphs of resolutions and in the initial paragraphs of presidential statements.

² Letter dated 11 November 2016 from the representative of Senegal to the Secretary-General (S/2016/965, annex).

³ In connection with the situation in Afghanistan, see S/PV.7645, p. 5 (Afghanistan). In connection with the situation concerning Western Sahara, see S/PV.7684, p. 5 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela). In connection with the implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507), see S/PV.7740, p. 3 (Egypt); p. 5 (France); pp. 20–21 (Islamic Republic of Iran); p. 25 (Australia); and p. 38 (Cuba). In connection with the maintenance of international peace and security, see S/PV.7857, p. 107 (Morocco); and S/PV.8144, p. 54 (Botswana). In connection with the situation in the Middle East, see S/PV.7919, p. 3 (Plurinational State of Bolivia). In connection with non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea, see S/PV.8118, p. 15 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

Resolutions

In 2016 and 2017, 24 resolutions contained implicit references to Article 24 of the Charter. In those resolutions the Council reaffirmed, recalled, reiterated, underlined or indicated that it was mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security.⁴

Of the 24 resolutions containing implicit references to Article 24, 10 were adopted under country- or region-specific items on the agenda of the Council,⁵ while 14 resolutions concerned thematic items.⁶

In 6 of the 10 country- or region-specific resolutions, the Council acted explicitly under Chapter VII of the Charter, in connection with the

situations in Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, the question concerning Haiti, and the situation in Libya. By those resolutions,⁷ the Council extended the mandates of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, established an initial mandate for the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti,⁸ and modified and extended the sanctions measures concerning Libya.⁹

In connection with the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the Council underlined, as it had done in the previous two-year period, the importance of the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, without prejudice to the Security Council’s primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security.¹⁰ In connection with the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”, the Council recalled its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and welcomed the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel throughout the territories of its contributing countries.¹¹

Of the 14 resolutions adopted under thematic items, two were adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter. In resolutions 2312 (2016) and 2380 (2017), both adopted under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the Council, mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, reaffirmed the necessity of putting an end to the proliferation of the smuggling of migrants and trafficking of persons in the Mediterranean Sea off the coast of Libya in accordance with the Charter, and renewed the authorizations granted to that end under paragraphs 7, 8, 9 and 10 of resolution 2240 (2015) to intercept vessels on the high seas.¹² Similarly, recalling its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in resolutions 2331 (2016) and 2388 (2017), the

⁴ Resolutions 2272 (2016), first preambular paragraph; 2282 (2016), fifth preambular paragraph; 2284 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2286 (2016), first preambular paragraph; 2292 (2016), fifteenth preambular paragraph; 2296 (2016), twenty-fourth preambular paragraph; 2312 (2016), thirteenth preambular paragraph; 2313 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2320 (2016), first preambular paragraph; 2331 (2016), third preambular paragraph; 2333 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2341 (2017), second preambular paragraph; 2347 (2017), third preambular paragraph; 2350 (2017), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2354 (2017), second preambular paragraph; 2357 (2017), third preambular paragraph; 2359 (2017), second preambular paragraph; 2363 (2017), sixth preambular paragraph; 2370 (2017), second and seventh preambular paragraphs; 2378 (2017), first and fourth preambular paragraphs; 2380 (2017), thirteenth preambular paragraph; 2382 (2017), first preambular paragraph; 2388 (2017), third preambular paragraph; and 2391 (2017), second preambular paragraph.

⁵ Resolutions 2284 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2292 (2016), fifteenth preambular paragraph; 2296 (2016), twenty-fourth preambular paragraph; 2313 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2333 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2350 (2017), penultimate preambular paragraph; 2357 (2017), third preambular paragraph; 2359 (2017), second preambular paragraph; 2363 (2017), sixth preambular paragraph; and 2391 (2017), second preambular paragraph.

⁶ Resolutions 2272 (2016), first preambular paragraph; 2282 (2016), fifth preambular paragraph; 2286 (2016), first preambular paragraph; 2312 (2016), thirteenth preambular paragraph; 2320 (2016), first preambular paragraph; 2331 (2016), third preambular paragraph; 2341 (2017), second preambular paragraph; 2347 (2017), third preambular paragraph; 2354 (2017), second preambular paragraph; 2370 (2017), second and seventh preambular paragraphs; 2378 (2017), first and fourth preambular paragraphs; 2380 (2017), thirteenth preambular paragraph; 2382 (2017), first preambular paragraph; and 2388 (2017), third preambular paragraph.

⁷ Resolutions 2284 (2016) (Côte d'Ivoire); 2333 (2016) (Liberia); 2313 (2016) and 2350 (2017) (Haiti); and 2292 (2016) and 2357 (2017) (Libya).

⁸ For more information on peacekeeping operations, see part X, sect. I.

⁹ For more information on sanctions measures, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

¹⁰ Resolutions 2296 (2016), twenty-fourth preambular paragraph; and 2363 (2017), sixth preambular paragraph.

¹¹ Resolution 2359 (2017), second preambular paragraph and para. 1.

¹² Resolutions 2312 (2016) and 2380 (2017), thirteenth and final preambular paragraphs and paras. 7 and 8.

Council condemned all instances of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and called upon Member States to take a series of measures to address human trafficking including in the context of armed conflict.¹³

In connection with the item entitled “Protection of civilians in armed conflict”, in resolution 2286 (2016), the Council reiterated its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and the need to promote and ensure respect for the principles and rules of international law, and demanded that all parties to armed conflicts fully comply with their obligations under international law to ensure the respect and protection of all medical personnel, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities.¹⁴ By resolution 2347 (2017), adopted under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the Council, while reaffirming its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, affirmed that directing unlawful attacks against sites and buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, or against historic monuments, could constitute, under certain circumstances and pursuant to international law, a war crime and that perpetrators should be brought to justice.¹⁵

With regard to the item entitled “Cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security”, the Council, in resolution 2320 (2016), recalled its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and reaffirmed its determination to take effective steps to further enhance the relationship between the United Nations and regional organizations, recognizing that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations could improve collective security.¹⁶ By resolution 2282 (2016), adopted under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”,¹⁷ the Council reaffirmed its primary

responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, emphasizing that sustaining peace required coherence, sustained engagement and coordination between the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council.¹⁸

In three resolutions concerning threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, the Council reaffirmed its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security.¹⁹ By resolution 2341 (2017), the Council encouraged Member States to make concerted and coordinated efforts to improve preparedness for terrorist attacks against critical infrastructure.²⁰ By resolution 2354 (2017), the Council welcomed the comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives developed by its Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism, stressing the need for Member States and all relevant United Nations entities to implement the framework in accordance with a set of prescribed guidelines.²¹ By resolution 2370 (2017), the Council expressed grave concern that its effectiveness in discharging its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security continued to be undermined by the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons and reaffirmed its decision in resolution 1373 (2001) that all States should refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, stressing the importance of the full and effective implementation of the relevant resolutions.²²

In three resolutions concerning the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, the Council also made reference to its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace

under the item entitled “Peacebuilding and sustaining peace”. The earlier consideration by the Council of those issues under the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding” would be subsumed under the new item. For more information, see part I, sect. 38.

¹³ Resolutions 2331 (2016), third preambular paragraph and paras. 1, 2, 5 and 6; and 2388 (2017), third preambular paragraph and paras. 1, 3–7, 13 and 30.

¹⁴ Resolution 2286 (2016), first preambular paragraph and para. 2.

¹⁵ Resolution 2347 (2017), third preambular paragraph and para. 4.

¹⁶ Resolution 2320 (2016), first and third preambular paragraphs and para. 1.

¹⁷ As set out in the note by the President of the Security Council dated 21 June 2016, following consultations among Council members, the Council agreed that, as from 22 June 2016, issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would be considered

¹⁸ Resolution 2282 (2016), fifth preambular paragraph and para. 2.

¹⁹ Resolutions 2341 (2017), 2354 (2017) and 2370 (2017), second preambular paragraph.

²⁰ Resolution 2341 (2017), para. 1.

²¹ Resolution 2354 (2017), paras. 1 and 2. See also letter dated 26 April 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism addressed to the President of the Council (S/2017/375).

²² Resolution 2370 (2017), seventh preambular paragraph and para. 1.

and security.²³ By resolution 2272 (2016), the Council requested the Secretary-General to give immediate and ongoing effect to the decision to repatriate peacekeeping personnel when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation and abuse.²⁴ By resolution 2378 (2017), the Council underscored the importance of peacekeeping as a tool in the maintenance of international peace and security, recognized that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations could improve collective security, and stressed the primacy of politics as a hallmark of the approach of the United Nations to the resolution of conflict.²⁵ Similarly, by resolution 2382 (2017), the Council stressed the primacy of political solutions in resolving conflicts and resolved to include, on a case-by-case basis, policing as an integral part of the mandates and decision-making structures of United Nations peacekeeping operations.²⁶

Presidential statements

During the period under review, the Council made implicit references to Article 24 in four presidential statements, reaffirming or reiterating its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in accordance with the Charter.²⁷

The Council referred implicitly to Article 24 to, inter alia, highlight the link between its own primary responsibility and the role or responsibility of other actors, namely, Member States and regional organizations, in the maintenance of international peace and security. For example, in a presidential statement concerning peace consolidation in West Africa, the Council reaffirmed its own primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security while recognizing the primary responsibility of States in the eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea.²⁸ In a presidential statement concerning cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security, the Council reiterated that, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, such cooperation could improve collective security, and stressed the importance of further

strengthening cooperation with the African Union in order to assist in building its capacity in conflict prevention, crisis management and resolution, as well as post-conflict peacebuilding.²⁹

In a presidential statement under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, the Council recalled that, consistent with its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, countering violent extremism, which could be conducive to terrorism, including preventing the radicalization of individuals and their recruitment and mobilization into terrorist groups and into becoming foreign terrorist fighters, was an essential element in addressing the threat to international peace and security posed by foreign terrorist fighters.³⁰ In a presidential statement issued under the item entitled “Children and armed conflict”, the Council reiterated its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and, in that connection, its commitment to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children.³¹

B. Discussion relating to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security

During the period under review, Article 24 was explicitly and implicitly referred to at numerous meetings of the Council. Explicit references to Article 24 were made at meetings held under the items entitled “The situation in Afghanistan”,³² “The situation concerning Western Sahara”,³³ “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”,³⁴ “Non-proliferation/ Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”,³⁵ “Maintenance of international peace and security”,³⁶ and “The situation in the Middle East”.³⁷

²³ Resolutions 2272 (2016), 2378 (2017) and 2382 (2017), first preambular paragraph.

²⁴ Resolution 2272 (2016), para. 1.

²⁵ Resolution 2378 (2017), fourth and tenth preambular paragraphs and para. 1.

²⁶ Resolution 2382 (2017), para. 1.

²⁷ S/PRST/2016/4 and S/PRST/2016/6, first paragraph; S/PRST/2016/8, second paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/21, third paragraph.

²⁸ S/PRST/2016/4, first paragraph.

²⁹ S/PRST/2016/8, second and fifteenth paragraphs. For more information on the role of regional arrangements in the maintenance of international peace and security, see part VIII.

³⁰ S/PRST/2016/6, ninth paragraph.

³¹ S/PRST/2017/21, third paragraph.

³² S/PV.7645, p. 5 (Afghanistan).

³³ S/PV.7684, p. 5 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

³⁴ S/PV.7740, p. 3 (Egypt); p. 5 (France); pp. 20–21 (Islamic Republic of Iran); p. 25 (Australia); and pp. 38–39 (Cuba).

³⁵ S/PV.8118, p. 15 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

³⁶ S/PV.7857, p. 107 (Morocco); S/PV.8144, p. 54 (Botswana).

³⁷ S/PV.7919, p. 3 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

The following case studies illustrate the broad range of issues discussed during the period under review with respect to the Council's primary responsibility pursuant to Article 24. The discussions were held in connection with the implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council, which concerns the Council's working methods (case 1), the maintenance of international peace and security (case 2), the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (case 3), cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security (case 4) and the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (case 5).

Case 1

Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

On 19 July 2016, at the 7740th meeting of the Council, several speakers made explicit and implicit references to Article 24 of the Charter. The representative of Egypt underlined the genuine interest of all Member States in enhancing the transparency of the work of the Council to ensure that it acted on behalf of the entire membership, in accordance with Article 24.³⁸ The representative of France emphasized the need for the Council to monitor and promote accountability for its actions before all Member States, in the spirit of Article 24.³⁹ The representative of Australia, further, affirmed that the responsibility of the Council to act on behalf of the United Nations membership as a whole was enshrined in Article 24 and that Council members should engage regularly with the broader membership through briefings with regional groups and through outreach to affected countries.⁴⁰

Speaking on behalf of the Movement of Non-Aligned Countries, the representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran made explicit reference to the Article in putting forward nine specific measures aimed at improving the working methods of the Council and enhancing its efficiency in fulfilling its primary responsibility. He reiterated the need for non-selectivity, impartiality and accountability in the work of the Council. He noted that a decision by the Council to initiate formal or informal discussions on the situation in any Member State or on any issue that did not constitute a threat to international peace and security would be contrary to Article 24 of the Charter and urged the Council to remain strictly within the

powers and functions accorded to it by Member States under the Charter.⁴¹ The representative of Romania stressed that the working methods of the Council concerned the entire United Nations membership in view of the fact that the Council was given the primary responsibility for preserving international peace and security and acted on behalf of the Member States.⁴² The representative of Cuba stated that, in accordance with Article 24 of the Charter, Member States recognized that the Council, in carrying out its functions, acted on their behalf and that its work was therefore the collective responsibility of all Member States; he affirmed that Member States should be guaranteed genuine participation in the Council's work and decision-making process.⁴³

Case 2

Maintenance of international peace and security

At its 7621st meeting, on 15 February 2016, the Council held an open debate under the sub-item entitled "Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security", in which 68 Member States, observers and international organizations participated.⁴⁴

In his opening remarks, the Secretary-General noted that the disrespect for fundamental principles of international human rights and humanitarian law challenged the Council in fulfilling its duties under the Charter and observed that human rights abuses were the most effective early-warning signs of the instability that often escalated into atrocity crimes.⁴⁵ Many speakers stressed that the respect for human rights was linked to the maintenance of international peace and should therefore be given due weight in the agenda of the Council.⁴⁶

During the meeting, Member States reaffirmed the primary responsibility of the Council to maintain international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter. Several speakers underlined the changing

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 20–21.

⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 26.

⁴³ *Ibid.*, pp. 38–39.

⁴⁴ The Council had before it a concept note annexed to a letter dated 1 February 2016 from the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the Secretary-General (S/2016/103).

⁴⁵ S/PV.7621, pp. 2–3.

⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 8 (Spain); pp. 11–12 (France); pp. 20–21 (United Kingdom); pp. 22–23 (Uruguay); pp. 26–27 (United States); p. 31 (Argentina); p. 38 (Sweden); p. 66 (Morocco); p. 68 (Panama); p. 78 (Latvia); and p. 89 (Netherlands).

³⁸ S/PV.7740, p. 3.

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 25.

nature of the threats facing international peace and security, ranging from terrorist acts to pandemic diseases, extreme violence, climate change and unprecedented migration flows. The representative of Angola stated that, through the Charter, Member States entrusted the Council with special powers on matters pertaining to international peace and security and that the United Nations membership provided tangible political and material support to the Council to permit the discharge of its mandate.⁴⁷

The representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland stated that, while there were new threats that the founders of the United Nations had not foreseen, the Council's primary responsibility to maintain peace and security remained and empowered it to take a range of measures, including the use of force.⁴⁸ The representative of New Zealand stressed that the international community faced more concurrent crises than at any time since the creation of the United Nations and that the Council's mandate to maintain international peace and security was therefore more relevant and necessary than ever. He further affirmed that the Charter placed the Council "at the centre of a rules-based international order".⁴⁹ Several speakers said that the Council should enhance its cooperation with regional and subregional organizations.⁵⁰ The representative of Viet Nam said that the Council, as the body with the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, should prioritize peaceful means for the settling of disputes and deepen its relationships with regional and subregional organizations.⁵¹ The representative of Hungary expressed the view that, given its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, the Council had a special responsibility for prioritizing the use of early-warning systems, prevention and conflict resolution over "being stuck in a perpetual crisis-management mode". The Council should use "all the elements in its toolbox", including means related to the peaceful settlement of disputes, cooperation with regional organizations, the adoption of smart, targeted sanctions and the referral of situations to the International Criminal Court.⁵²

⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 6.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 20.

⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 18–19.

⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 15 (Senegal); p. 36 (Chile); p. 37 (Viet Nam); p. 39 (Sweden); pp. 41–42 (Hungary); p. 53 (Italy); p. 56 (Kuwait); pp. 57–58 (Algeria); p. 70 (United Arab Emirates); and p. 72 (Thailand).

⁵¹ *Ibid.*, p. 37.

⁵² *Ibid.*, pp. 41–42.

Case 3 The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

At the 7830th meeting, convened on 29 November 2017 under the item entitled "The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea", which focused on the human rights situation in that country, statements were made prior to the voting on the adoption of the agenda by the representatives of China, the United States of America, Angola and Japan.⁵³ The representative of China argued that the Council was not a forum for discussing human rights issues, noting the stipulation in the Charter that the Council's primary responsibility was the maintenance of international peace and security. He argued that such discussion was contrary and detrimental to the goal of stabilizing the Korean peninsula.⁵⁴ China's position was supported by the representative of Angola.⁵⁵ By contrast, the representative of the United States argued that the item did belong on the Council's agenda and stated that suggesting that the "brutal governance" practised by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea regime was neutral on international peace and security stretched credulity.⁵⁶ The representative of Japan explained that the reasons for the Council to hold a meeting persisted, given the destabilizing impact of the human rights situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on the region and on the maintenance of international peace and security.⁵⁷ After the adoption of the agenda, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights briefed the Council, providing a detailed account of the human rights and humanitarian situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and outlining the main actions taken by the Organization, including the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, in that regard.⁵⁸

Many Council members expressed support for keeping the item on the Council's agenda.⁵⁹ The representative of the United Kingdom maintained that human rights violations warned the Council of threats

⁵³ For more information on the agenda of the Council and its adoption, see part II.

⁵⁴ *S/PV.7830*, p. 2.

⁵⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 3.

⁵⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 2.

⁵⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 3.

⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 5–6 (Deputy Secretary-General); and pp. 6–8 (Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights).

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 2 (United States); p. 3 (Japan); p. 9 (United Kingdom); pp. 10–11 (Ukraine); pp. 11–12 (France); p. 16 (Uruguay); p. 17 (New Zealand); pp. 17–18 (Malaysia); and p. 19 (Spain).

to international peace and security.⁶⁰ The representative of Uruguay stressed that there were no limitations as to where human rights should be discussed, given that the protection of human rights was one of the pillars of the United Nations, and noted that there was a link between human rights violations and the rise of conflict and how those conflicts posed threats to international peace and security.⁶¹ The representative of Spain, similarly, stated that any gross and systemic violation of human rights presented a threat to international peace and security.⁶²

Other Council members expressed reservations. The representative of the Russian Federation said that human rights issues did not fall within the Council's purview and should be considered in specialized bodies such as the Human Rights Council.⁶³ The representatives of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela and Egypt cautioned against the Council's interference in issues outside of its specific competency with respect to the maintenance of international peace and security as set forth in the Charter.⁶⁴

On 11 December 2017, at the 8130th meeting, held under the same item, the provisional agenda was again put to a vote. After the adoption of the agenda, the representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia underlined that the primary responsibility of the Council was the maintenance of international peace and security and the Council was therefore not the forum in which to address issues pertaining to human rights.⁶⁵ The representative of Italy, by contrast, highlighted the link between human rights violations and the repercussions for the maintenance of international peace and security and noted that the discussion on human rights was within the scope and the mandate of the Council.⁶⁶ Likewise, the representative of Ukraine held the view that human rights violations were a clear indication of a credible threat to international peace and security, the maintenance of which was the primary responsibility of the Security Council.⁶⁷

⁶⁰ Ibid., p. 9.

⁶¹ Ibid., p. 16.

⁶² Ibid., p. 19.

⁶³ Ibid., p. 3.

⁶⁴ Ibid., p. 4 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 13 (Egypt).

⁶⁵ S/PV.8130, p. 4.

⁶⁶ Ibid., p. 16.

⁶⁷ Ibid., p. 14.

Case 4 Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

At the 7694th meeting, held on 24 May 2016 under the sub-item entitled "United Nations-African Union peace and security cooperation: Chapter VIII application and the future of the African Peace and Security Architecture",⁶⁸ the representative of the Russian Federation affirmed that the recognition of the primary responsibility of the Council for the maintenance of international peace and security and the complementarity of the efforts of the United Nations and regional organizations, leveraging the comparative advantages of each, lay at the basis of the partnership between the Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council.⁶⁹ The representative of China stated that the United Nations was the core of the international collective security mechanism and that the Council had the primary responsibility for maintaining international peace and security.⁷⁰ The representative of Senegal agreed that, while it was up to the Council to respond to crises, given its primary responsibility in maintaining international peace and security, it was necessary, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, to strengthen cooperation with regional organizations and to encourage the development of regional responses.⁷¹ Similarly, the representative of Nigeria stated that, while the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security resided with the Council, regional organizations lightened the burden of the Council and provided an added layer of legitimacy to multilateralism.⁷²

At the 7796th meeting, held on 28 October 2016 under the sub-item entitled "Collective Security Treaty Organization, Shanghai Cooperation Organization and Commonwealth of Independent States", the representative of China said that, as the core of the international collective security mechanism, the Security Council bore the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international security.⁷³ The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela said that, while the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security rested

⁶⁸ The Council had before it a concept note annexed to a letter dated 9 May 2016 from the representative of Egypt to the Secretary-General (S/2016/428).

⁶⁹ S/PV.7694, p. 19.

⁷⁰ Ibid., p. 25.

⁷¹ Ibid., p. 27.

⁷² Ibid., p. 51.

⁷³ S/PV.7796, p. 9.

with the Council, the many conflicts and crises around the world called for close cooperation between all United Nations bodies and regional organizations, in particular in cases where such organizations had a closer perspective of regional and local conflicts and knowledge of their underlying causes, which allowed for close and mutually beneficial cooperation.⁷⁴ The representative of Ukraine noted that it was very important to develop effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional organizations, in accordance with the Charter and the relevant statutes of regional organizations.⁷⁵ The representative of Azerbaijan recalled that, in accordance with the Charter, Member States conferred upon the Council the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and agreed that, in carrying out its duties under that responsibility, the Council acted on their behalf. At the same time, the Charter encouraged cooperation with regional arrangements in the peaceful settlement of disputes.⁷⁶

Case 5 Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

At its 7758th meeting, on 23 August 2016, the Council held an open debate on the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.⁷⁷ In his opening remarks, the Secretary-General urged all Member States to focus on eradicating weapons of mass destruction. He recalled that, by adopting resolution [1887 \(2009\)](#) during a historic summit on non-proliferation in 2009,⁷⁸ Council members had emphasized the Council's primary responsibility to address nuclear threats and its willingness to take action.⁷⁹

During the meeting, speakers cited the threat posed by weapons of mass destruction falling into the hands of non-State actors and terrorist groups. The

representatives of Malaysia and Nigeria underlined the important role of the Secretariat in facilitating, coordinating and supporting cooperation between the various United Nations entities in preventing the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction to non-State actors.⁸⁰ The representative of Malaysia stated that the Council, consistent with its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and in accordance with the purposes and principles of the United Nations, had a key role to play in that regard.⁸¹ The representative of Spain noted that the Council played a primary role in that process as the main guarantor of international peace and security.⁸² Similarly, the representative of Nigeria stated that the Council had the primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security and had to continue to play a vital role in this regard.⁸³

At the 8053rd meeting of the Council, on 21 September 2017, the representative of Ukraine stressed that it was the responsibility of the Council to achieve the overarching goal of restoring respect for international law and finding lasting solutions to the most urgent threats to global peace and security. He added that the Council had to remain determined and precise in preventing the redrawing of the world map by newly emerged nuclear-weapons actors.⁸⁴ The representative of Japan stated that it was critical for the Council to resolutely and concretely address the serious issues that were affecting the very foundation of the non-proliferation regime.⁸⁵ The representative of the Russian Federation warned that the Council's primary role in the maintenance of international peace and security was being undermined by the introduction of illegitimate, unilateral measures and that non-proliferation sanctions would merely freeze the current issues without helping to resolve them for good. Therefore, he stressed, the key to an effective non-proliferation regime was to renounce interference in the internal affairs of States and to establish a unified and indivisible security system for all countries, without exception.⁸⁶

⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 17.

⁷⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 18.

⁷⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 33.

⁷⁷ The Council had before it a concept note annexed to a letter dated 15 August 2016 from the representative of Malaysia to the Secretary-General ([S/2016/712](#)).

⁷⁸ See [S/PV.6191](#).

⁷⁹ [S/PV.7758](#), pp. 2–3.

⁸⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 9 (Malaysia); and p. 75 (Nigeria).

⁸¹ *Ibid.*, p. 9.

⁸² *Ibid.*, pp. 12–13.

⁸³ *Ibid.*, p. 75.

⁸⁴ [S/PV.8053](#), p. 11.

⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 13.

⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 21.

II. The obligation of Member States to accept and carry out decisions of the Security Council under Article 25

Article 25

The Members of the United Nations agree to accept and carry out the decisions of the Security Council in accordance with the present Charter.

Note

Section II, which covers the practice of the Security Council in 2016 and 2017 in relation to Article 25 of the Charter, concerning the obligation of the Member States to accept and carry out the decisions of the Council, is divided into two subsections. Subsection A covers references made in decisions, while subsection B examines how Article 25 emerged in discussions held during the Council's meetings.

During the period under review, Article 25 was explicitly invoked in two resolutions, as described in subsection A below. Article 25 was also explicitly referred to during several meetings of the Council, as described in subsection B below.

Explicit references to Article 25 were contained in two communications addressed to the President of the Security Council.⁸⁷ Furthermore, Article 25 was explicitly invoked in three draft resolutions that were not adopted.⁸⁸

A. Decisions referring to Article 25

During the period under review, two resolutions were adopted, concerning the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, that contained explicit references to Article 25. By those resolutions, the Council underscored that Member States were obligated under Article 25 of the Charter to accept and carry out the Council's decisions, and demanded that all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law. The Council further demanded the "full and immediate implementation of

⁸⁷ Letter dated 25 July 2016 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2016/649, annex); and letter dated 22 September 2016 from the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan (S/2016/805, annex).

⁸⁸ S/2016/846, S/2016/847 and S/2016/1026.

all the provisions" of the relevant Security Council resolutions.⁸⁹

Also during the period under review, three draft resolutions on the situation in the Middle East that were not adopted contained explicit reference to Article 25. In those draft resolutions, the Council would have recalled that Member States were obligated under Article 25 of the Charter to accept and carry out the Council's decisions.⁹⁰

B. Discussion relating to Article 25

During the biennium, Article 25 was explicitly and implicitly referred to at numerous meetings of the Council. Explicit references to Article 25 were made during several meetings held under the items entitled "General issues relating to sanctions",⁹¹ "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)",⁹² "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan",⁹³ "Non-proliferation"⁹⁴ and "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".⁹⁵

The case studies below illustrate the most salient constitutional discussions relating to the interpretation or application of Article 25 during the period under review, in connection with the situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question (case 6), non-proliferation (case 7) and general issues relating to sanctions (case 8).

Case 6

The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question

On 17 January 2017, at the 7863rd meeting of the Council, several speakers reiterated that Member States should refrain from unilateral decision-making and comply with relevant Security Council decisions. The

⁸⁹ Resolutions 2332 (2016) and 2393 (2017), final preambular paragraph and para. 1.

⁹⁰ S/2016/846, S/2016/847 and S/2016/1026, final preambular paragraph.

⁹¹ S/PV.7620, p. 12 (Japan).

⁹² S/PV.7740, p. 14 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

⁹³ S/PV.7710, p. 3 (Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court).

⁹⁴ S/PV.7739, p. 12 (Senegal).

⁹⁵ S/PV.7863, p. 34 (South Africa); S/PV.7929, p. 63 (United Arab Emirates); and S/PV.8072, pp. 36–37 (Kuwait).

representative of South Africa stated that, as a Member of the United Nations, Israel was obliged under Article 25 of the Charter to comply with the decisions of the Security Council.⁹⁶ Many delegations made reference to the need for the immediate and effective implementation of resolution 2334 (2016) and to the obligation to abide by the decisions of the Council in accordance with the Charter.⁹⁷

On 20 April 2017, at the 7929th meeting, the representative of the United Arab Emirates noted that respect for international law was key to stability and called upon Member States to abide by Security Council decisions in accordance with Article 25 of the Charter.⁹⁸

On 18 October 2017, at the 8072nd meeting, the representative of Kuwait stated that the disdain shown by the occupying Power for the Council and its resolutions was “disconcerting”, as those resolutions were meant to be enforceable under Article 25 of the Charter.⁹⁹ Likewise, the representative of Maldives called on Israel to immediately stop its illegal activities and respect its international obligations, including relevant Security Council decisions.¹⁰⁰ The representatives of Uruguay and Bangladesh regretted that little progress had been made with regard to the implementation of resolution 2334 (2016).¹⁰¹ Several speakers emphasized the need for receiving substantive reports in a written format on the developments regarding the implementation of resolution 2334 (2016), as stipulated in the resolution.¹⁰² The representative of the United Arab Emirates stressed that States must respect their obligations under international law and the Charter.¹⁰³

⁹⁶ S/PV.7863, p. 34.

⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 19 (China); pp. 26–27 (Lebanon); p. 33 (Syrian Arab Republic); p. 36 (Costa Rica); pp. 37–38 (Indonesia); p. 39 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 41 (Bangladesh); p. 42 (Pakistan); and p. 48 (Uzbekistan).

⁹⁸ S/PV.7929, p. 63.

⁹⁹ S/PV.8072, pp. 36–37.

¹⁰⁰ Ibid., pp. 48–49.

¹⁰¹ Ibid., p. 24 (Uruguay); and p. 40 (Bangladesh).

¹⁰² Ibid., p. 15 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 27 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 36 (Kuwait); p. 37 (South Africa); p. 39 (Bangladesh); pp. 43–44 (Qatar); p. 45 (Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People); p. 49 (Maldives); p. 51 (Bahrain); and p. 53 (Malaysia).

¹⁰³ Ibid., p. 46.

Case 7 Non-proliferation

On 18 July 2016, at its 7739th meeting, the Council held a briefing on the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015), by which it endorsed the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action on the nuclear programme of the Islamic Republic of Iran. During the meeting, Council members welcomed progress made in implementing the agreement and affirmed that it was a significant step forward for international peace and security. The representative of Spain, speaking in his capacity as the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015), said that all Member States, including the Islamic Republic of Iran, must act in accordance with all the provisions of the resolution.¹⁰⁴ The representative of the United States acknowledged the implementation of the historic agreement by the Islamic Republic of Iran and noted that it had produced real, tangible change.¹⁰⁵ The representative of Senegal commended the Facilitator, with the assistance of the Secretariat, for rendering the content of resolution 2231 (2015) more intelligible, thereby making it less difficult for the parties and the rest of the international community to monitor its implementation; and welcomed the establishment of a dedicated website that provided Member States with access to the necessary information to meet their obligations under Article 25 of the Charter with respect to accepting and carrying out the decisions of the Security Council.¹⁰⁶

Some speakers expressed concern about reports of non-compliance by the Islamic Republic of Iran with some provisions of resolution 2231 (2015),¹⁰⁷ as detailed in the report of the Secretary-General.¹⁰⁸ However, the representative of the Russian Federation argued that some provisions of the report had no relation to the mandate of the Secretary-General or to the terms of reference of the resolution or the Plan of Action.¹⁰⁹ The representative of the United Kingdom urged Member States to continue to enforce the binding restrictions in place under resolution 2231 (2015) and encouraged Member States to act on and report all suspected violations of those sanctions.¹¹⁰

The representative of Egypt stated that divergence in views with regard to technical aspects

¹⁰⁴ S/PV.7739, p. 5.

¹⁰⁵ Ibid., p. 6.

¹⁰⁶ Ibid., p. 12.

¹⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 7 (United States); p. 8 (France); p. 11 (United Kingdom); p. 15 (Ukraine); and p. 20 (Germany).

¹⁰⁸ S/2016/589.

¹⁰⁹ S/PV.7739, p. 9.

¹¹⁰ Ibid., p. 11.

and the interpretation of resolution 2231 (2015) should not overly absorb the Council's attention and derail it from its mission to ensure international peace and security.¹¹¹ Similarly, the representative of Ukraine reiterated the importance of a united Council stance when dealing with the issue and reiterated its intention to ensure the further implementation of the resolution.¹¹²

At the 7865th meeting, on 18 January 2017, the representative of the United States affirmed that the Council needed to come together to push the Islamic Republic of Iran to effectively implement the binding provisions of resolution 2231 (2015), especially the restrictions that banned the country from exporting arms and related material and those that banned all Member States from transferring advanced weapons systems to the Islamic Republic of Iran. She noted that the Council and each of the participants in the Plan of Action needed to stand by the commitments made and work hard to make sure that all States complied with their obligations under the resolution.¹¹³

At the 7990th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the representative of Kazakhstan expressed the view that the Security Council, as a guarantor of international peace and security, should always insist on full compliance.¹¹⁴ The representative of Uruguay, similarly, said that the Council, as a guarantor of international peace and security, must ensure full compliance with the Plan of Action and resolution 2231 (2015).¹¹⁵ The representative of France referred to the Council's endorsement of the Plan of Action through the adoption of resolution 2231 (2015), a historic achievement for the Security Council, which had a responsibility to ensure that it lasted.¹¹⁶

At the 8143rd meeting, on 19 December 2017, several members stressed the historic significance of resolution 2231 (2015) and the Plan of Action.¹¹⁷ The representative of the Russian Federation expressed the hope that countries would continue respecting "the spirit of this historical agreement".¹¹⁸ The representative of Uruguay stressed the need to comply with all the provisions of the Plan of Action, in addition to those contained in resolutions 2231 (2015),

including its annexes A and B.¹¹⁹ The representative of France held the view that, just as it would be a mistake to denounce the Plan of Action, it would also be irresponsible to selectively implement the provisions of the resolution endorsing it.¹²⁰

Case 8 General issues relating to sanctions

At the 7620th meeting of the Council, on 11 February 2016, members discussed, inter alia, a draft note by the President of the Security Council on the work of the subsidiary organs of the Council.¹²¹ The representative of Angola expressed the hope that the provisions in the note would force States, entities and individuals to respect international law and abide by the Security Council's decisions.¹²²

The representative of Japan highlighted the importance of compliance with and the implementation of the decisions of the Security Council, as stipulated in Article 25 of the Charter. He added that all Member States were obliged to implement Council decisions irrespective of whether they were involved in the decision-making.¹²³ The representative of the United Kingdom also highlighted the importance of the effective implementation of Council decisions, and stated that sanctions regimes established by the Council under Chapter VII imposed legally binding obligations on all Member States and that it was crucial for all States to implement them fully.¹²⁴ With reference to the lack of implementation of sanctions measures against certain individuals, the representative of the Central African Republic raised the issue of the binding nature of Council resolutions with respect to Member States that deliberately violated the provisions and principles of the Charter.¹²⁵

¹¹¹ Ibid., p. 13.

¹¹² Ibid., p. 15.

¹¹³ S/PV.7865, pp. 8–9.

¹¹⁴ S/PV.7990, p. 10.

¹¹⁵ Ibid., p. 13.

¹¹⁶ Ibid., p. 8.

¹¹⁷ S/PV.8143, p. 10 (Uruguay); p. 13 (Russian Federation); p. 15 (China); p. 17 (Kazakhstan); p. 18 (Ukraine); and p. 19 (United Kingdom).

¹¹⁸ Ibid., p. 13.

¹¹⁹ Ibid., p. 10.

¹²⁰ Ibid., p. 11.

¹²¹ The Council had before it a concept note annexed to a letter dated 2 February 2016 from the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the Secretary-General (S/2016/102). Subsequent to the meeting, the note by the President of the Security Council dated 22 February 2016 on the work of the subsidiary organs of the Council (S/2016/170) was issued. For more information on the sanctions measures discussed at the 7620th meeting, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter".

¹²² S/PV.7620, p. 8.

¹²³ Ibid., p. 12.

¹²⁴ Ibid., p. 11.

¹²⁵ Ibid., p. 30.

III. The responsibility of the Security Council to formulate plans to regulate armaments under Article 26

Article 26

In order to promote the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources, the Security Council shall be responsible for formulating, with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee referred to in Article 47, plans to be submitted to the Members of the United Nations for the establishment of a system for the regulation of armaments.

Note

Section III covers the practice of the Security Council concerning its responsibility for formulating plans for the establishment of a system for the regulation of armaments, pursuant to Article 26 of the Charter.

During the period under review, the Council did not adopt any decisions explicitly invoking Article 26 of the Charter. No communications to the Council contained any reference to Article 26. However, Article 26 was mentioned explicitly during three meetings of the Council, as described below.

Discussion relating to Article 26

The following case studies illustrate the constitutional discussions relating to the interpretation or application of Article 26 during the period under review in connection with the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (case 9) and the maintenance of international peace and security (case 10).

Case 9

Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

On 23 August 2016, at the 7758th meeting,¹²⁶ the representative of Costa Rica observed that peace and security as a global public good could be achieved by

¹²⁶ The Council had before it a concept note annexed to a letter dated 15 August 2016 from the representative of Malaysia to the Secretary-General (S/2016/712).

honouring the Charter, in particular Articles 10 and 26. Moreover, pointing out that Costa Rica had no army and possessed no weapons of mass destruction, he called for compliance with Article 26 of the Charter, because a world without weapons of mass destruction was the only way to achieve peace, security and sustainable development.¹²⁷

On 15 December 2016, at the 7837th meeting, the representative of Costa Rica continued to call for compliance with Article 26 of the Charter, in which it is stated that the Council should promote the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources.¹²⁸

Case 10

Maintenance of international peace and security

At the 8144th meeting of the Council, held on 20 December 2017 under the sub-item entitled “Addressing complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security”,¹²⁹ the representative of Ecuador, recalling that the United Nations was established to save future generations from the scourge of war, said that the international community had adopted proposals that interlinked disarmament and development and expressed the obvious relationship between them. She stressed that Article 26 of the Charter stated the need to maintain international peace and security with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources. She also called for more coordinated work between the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Secretariat to meet the objectives and purposes of the Charter, while respecting the prerogatives of each organ and avoiding the duplication of functions.¹³⁰

¹²⁷ S/PV.7758, pp. 65–66.

¹²⁸ S/PV.7837, p. 65.

¹²⁹ The Council had before it a concept note annexed to a letter dated 1 December 2017 from the representative of Japan to the Secretary-General (S/2017/1016).

¹³⁰ S/PV.8144, p. 42.

Part VI

Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	309
I. Referral of disputes or situations to the Security Council	311
Note	311
A. Referrals by States	311
B. Referrals by the Secretary-General	313
C. Referrals by the General Assembly	314
II. Investigation of disputes and fact-finding	314
Note	314
A. Security Council missions	315
B. Investigative and fact-finding functions of the Secretary-General	317
C. Other instances of investigative functions acknowledged by the Security Council	325
III. Decisions of the Security Council concerning the pacific settlement of disputes	329
Note	330
A. Decisions of the Security Council concerning thematic issues	330
B. Recommendations of the Security Council concerning country-specific and regional situations	332
C. Decisions involving the Secretary-General in the Council's efforts at the pacific settlement of disputes	337
D. Decisions involving regional arrangements or agencies	340
IV. Discussion on the interpretation or application of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter	340
Note	340
A. Reference to peaceful means of settlement in the light of Article 33 of the Charter	341
B. Relevance of the provisions of Chapter VI in comparison to the provisions of Chapter VII	344
C. Utilization of Article 35 by a Member State	345
D. Utilization of Article 99 by the Secretary-General	346

Introductory note

Part VI of the present Supplement covers the practice of the Security Council with regard to the peaceful settlement of disputes within the framework of Chapter VI (Articles 33 to 38) and Articles 11 and 99 of the Charter of the United Nations. It is divided into four main sections.

Section I illustrates how States brought disputes or situations to the attention of the Security Council during the period under review, pursuant to Article 35 of the Charter. It also surveys the practice of the General Assembly and the Secretary-General, under Articles 11 (3) and 99 of the Charter, respectively, in drawing the attention of the Council to situations which are likely to threaten the maintenance of international peace and security. Section II describes investigative and fact-finding activities performed by the Council and other bodies that may be deemed to fall under the scope of Article 34, including Security Council missions. Section III provides an overview of the decisions of the Council taken with regard to the peaceful settlement of disputes. It specifically illustrates recommendations of the Council to parties to a conflict and its support for the efforts of the Secretary-General in the peaceful settlement of disputes. Section IV reflects constitutional discussions on the interpretation or application of the provisions of Chapter VI and Article 99 of the Charter.

The practice of the Council with respect to the peaceful settlement of disputes is not discussed in an exhaustive manner in part VI, which focuses instead on selected materials that highlight the interpretation and application of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter in the decisions and deliberations of the Council during the period under review. Actions with regard to the peaceful settlement of disputes in the context of the United Nations field missions authorized under Chapter VII of the Charter are covered in the relevant sections of parts VII and X. Joint or parallel efforts undertaken by the Council and regional arrangements or agencies in the peaceful settlement of disputes during the period under review are covered in part VIII.

During the years 2016 and 2017 (see section I) only one new situation or dispute was brought to the attention of the Council, in connection with the peace process in Colombia; most communications contained information relating to matters already under its consideration.

The Council dispatched 10 missions to Africa and the Americas (see section II), visiting destinations in Angola, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, Colombia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Egypt, Ethiopia, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kenya, Mali, Mauritania, the Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Somalia and South Sudan. The Council also requested and supported investigations by the Secretary-General concerning possible violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law in the Central African Republic and Mali, the use of chemical weapons against civilians in the Syrian Arab Republic and war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide committed in Iraq by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh).

In its decisions during the biennium 2016–2017, the Council highlighted the importance of sustaining peace, preventing conflict and addressing its root causes and of utilizing the tools at its disposal to do so, including peacekeeping, peacebuilding and the good offices and mediation role of the Secretary-General (see section III). In respect of primarily intra-State conflicts, the Council called upon the

parties to cease hostilities, implement inclusive national reconciliation processes, fully implement existing peace agreements and engage in dialogue in order to resolve political and institutional crises. In that context, the Council requested the Secretary-General to provide good offices and mediation support through his special representatives and envoys and in coordination with regional and subregional organizations.

During the period under review, the discussions in the Council reflected the importance attributed by Council members to the peaceful settlement of disputes (see section IV). Council members and other speakers also highlighted the Council's investigatory tools under the Charter, the need for closer cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in the peaceful settlement of disputes, and the crucial role of the Secretary-General in drawing the attention of the Council to deteriorating situations or disputes and providing good offices support for the prevention and resolution of conflicts. Council members also discussed the distinction between Chapter VI and Chapter VII of the Charter in the context of peacekeeping operations and the power of Member States to bring a dispute or situation to the attention of the Council.

I. Referral of disputes or situations to the Security Council

Article 11

3. *The General Assembly may call the attention of the Security Council to situations which are likely to endanger international peace and security.*

Article 35

1. *Any Member of the United Nations may bring any dispute, or any situation of the nature referred to in Article 34, to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly.*

2. *A state which is not a Member of the United Nations may bring to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly any dispute to which it is a party if it accepts in advance, for the purposes of the dispute, the obligations of pacific settlement provided in the present Charter.*

3. *The proceedings of the General Assembly in respect of matters brought to its attention under this Article will be subject to the provisions of Articles 11 and 12.*

Article 99

The Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security.

Note

Within the framework of the Charter of the United Nations, Articles 35 (1) and (2) are generally regarded as the basis on which Member States and States that are not members of the United Nations may refer disputes to the Security Council. Under Articles 11 (3) and 99, the General Assembly and the Secretary-General, respectively, may also bring to the attention of the Council situations that are likely to threaten the maintenance of international peace and security. The practice of the Council in this regard is described below in three subsections.

Subsection A provides an overview of the referrals of disputes or situations by States to the Security Council pursuant to Article 35. Subsections B and C deal with referrals to the Council by the Secretary-General and the General Assembly,

respectively, of matters likely to endanger international peace and security.

During the period under consideration, with the exception of the peace process in Colombia, Member States did not refer any new situation to the Council. No State which was not a member of the United Nations brought any dispute or situation to the attention of the Council under Article 35 during the period. Neither the General Assembly nor the Secretary-General explicitly referred to the Council matters likely to endanger international peace and security.

A. Referrals by States

During the period under review, certain situations were referred to the Security Council pursuant to Article 35 (1) by individual Member States and groups of affected or concerned Member States. Article 35 was expressly mentioned in five communications addressed to the President of the Council, namely, three from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea¹ and two from Eritrea.² No State which was not a member of the United Nations submitted any dispute or situation to the attention of the Council under Article 35 (2) during the biennium.

Communications in response to which the Council convened meetings, either in public or private, are shown in table 1. As in previous Supplements and owing to the large volume of communications received by the Council, communications from States that merely conveyed information about a dispute or situation and did not contain a request for a Council meeting or other specific Council action have not been included.

In 2016 and 2017, in their communications, Member States brought various matters to the attention of the Council. Only one communication referred to a matter of which the Council was not previously seized. In identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, the President of Colombia reported on the progress made in the peace negotiations between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary

¹ S/2016/251, S/2016/734 and S/2017/882.

² S/2016/568 and S/2016/569.

Armed Forces of Colombia – People’s Army (FARC-EP), on the basis of the General Agreement for the Termination of the Conflict and the Construction of a Stable and Lasting Peace, signed on 26 August 2012 in Havana.³ In the letter, the President of Colombia noted that an agreement had been achieved on fundamental issues concerning the end of the conflict; other issues, including the ceasefire and definitive cessation of hostilities, remained pending.⁴

Matters brought to the attention of the Council in communications submitted by Member States during the period under review often fell beyond the scope of Chapter VI of the Charter relating to the pacific settlement of disputes. For instance, in a letter dated 2 February 2016, the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic strongly condemned “the repeated crimes and aggression of Turkey against the Syrian people and the territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic”.⁵ In another instance, in a letter dated 28 October 2016, Israel cited the continuing “aggression” against Israel and “gross violations” of resolution 1701 (2006) by Hizbullah through continuing illicit military activities south of the Litani River.⁶ In a letter dated 20 October 2017, the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea described the joint military exercise on the Korean peninsula by the United States and the Republic of Korea as a “clear threat to international peace and security”.⁷ The Council, however, did not determine the existence of any new threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression in connection with those communications.⁸

In most cases, the type of action requested by Member States was for the Council to convene a

meeting to consider the dispute or situation in question.⁹ However, in some instances, Member States requested more concrete or bolder action from the Council. In identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, the President of Colombia requested the participation of the United Nations, through a political mission made up of observers from member countries of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States, as the international component of the tripartite monitoring and verification mechanism established under the peace agreement.¹⁰ In a letter dated 15 June 2017, the Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation of Djibouti described the withdrawal of Qatar from the mediation process in the territorial dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea as a significant threat to peace and security in the region and, recalling the Council’s previous resolutions on the matter, requested it “to instruct Eritrea to honour its commitments”.¹¹ In another instance, in a letter dated 22 July 2016, referring to the alleged use of chemical weapons in Idlib, Syrian Arab Republic, the representative of Turkey stated that his Government looked forward to the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism’s swift finalization of its investigation and expected the Council to impose measures under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations against the Syrian Arab Republic in the face of its non-compliance with Security Council resolution 2118 (2013) and its violations of international law and its commitments thereunder.¹²

Table 1 includes communications bringing disputes or situations to the attention of the Council that led to the holding of a meeting by the Council, whether they made explicit reference to Article 35 of the Charter or to rule 2 of the Provisional rules of procedure.

³ S/2016/53, annex.

⁴ Ibid., second paragraph. For more information, see part I, sect. 17.

⁵ S/2016/101.

⁶ S/2016/917.

⁷ S/2017/882.

⁸ For more information concerning the determination of a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression in accordance with Article 39 of the Charter, see part VII, sect. I.

⁹ For more information on requests by Member States to convene a meeting of the Council, see part II, sect. I.

¹⁰ S/2016/53, annex.

¹¹ S/2017/506, annex.

¹² S/2016/654.

Table 1
**Communications bringing a dispute or situation to the attention of the Security Council,
2016–2017^a**

<i>Communications</i>	<i>Action requested of the Security Council</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>
Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)		
Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)	To establish a special political mission as the international component of the tripartite mechanism for monitoring and verification of the Agreement on the ceasefire and definitive and bilateral cessation of hostilities and the abandonment of arms signed between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People’s Army	S/PV.7609 25 January 2016
The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea		
Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1034)	To hold a meeting on the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea pursuant to rule 2 of the provisional rules of procedure	S/PV.7830 9 December 2016
Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea		
Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/1038)	To exert maximum pressure on the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to change its course of action towards the denuclearization of the Korean peninsula and the abandonment of all other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes, in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner	S/PV.8137 15 December 2017
The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea		
Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/1006)	To hold a meeting on the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea pursuant to rule 2 of the Provisional rules of procedure	S/PV.8130 11 December 2017

^a Only communications that resulted in a formal meeting of the Security Council are included in the table.

B. Referrals by the Secretary-General

Article 99 of the Charter provides that the Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security. During the period under review, the Secretary-General did not invoke Article 99, directly or by

implication. Nevertheless, he continued drawing the attention of the Council to situations already on the Council’s agenda that were deteriorating and requested it to take appropriate action. Like Article 35, Article 99 does not specify the means by which the Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Council any matter that may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security. In 2016 and 2017,

Member States made reference to horizon-scanning and situational awareness meetings in their communications to the Council in connection with the Council’s working methods.¹³ Discussions of relevance for Article 99 of the Charter are featured in cases 9 and 10.

In a presidential statement issued at its 8020th meeting, held on 9 August 2017 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the Council welcomed the letters dated 21 February and 27 June 2017 from the Secretary-General regarding the risk of famine in northeast Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen. In the statement, the Council requested the Secretary-General to provide early warning when a conflict having devastating consequences and hindering an effective humanitarian response risked leading to an outbreak of famine.¹⁴

In a letter dated 2 September 2017, the Secretary-General shared his deep concern about the security, humanitarian and human rights situation in Rakhine State in Myanmar, in keeping with his “responsibility to engage in preventing the outbreak or escalation of conflict”. In the same letter he noted that the situation risked degenerating into a “humanitarian catastrophe

¹³ See [S/2016/506](#), p. 11; [S/2017/105](#), p. 4; and [S/2017/468](#), p. 20.

¹⁴ [S/PRST/2017/14](#), penultimate paragraph.

with implications for peace and security that could continue to expand beyond the borders of Myanmar”. The Secretary-General further underlined that it was important for the international community to send a strong message of support and cooperation towards a broader political strategy to help to end the vicious cycle of violence, and urged Council members to press for restraint and calm.¹⁵ At its 8060th meeting, on 28 September 2017, the Council discussed the item entitled “The situation in Myanmar” at a public meeting for the first time since 13 July 2009.¹⁶

C. Referrals by the General Assembly

Under Article 11 (3) of the Charter, the General Assembly may call the attention of the Security Council to situations which are likely to endanger international peace and security. During the period under review, the General Assembly did not refer any such situations to the Council under that Article.¹⁷

¹⁵ See [S/2017/753](#), first, third, fifth and sixth paragraphs.

¹⁶ See [S/PV.8060](#). For more information, see part I, sect. 20, “The situation in Myanmar”.

¹⁷ For more information on the relations between the Security Council and the General Assembly, see part IV, sect. I.

II. Investigation of disputes and fact-finding

Article 34

The Security Council may investigate any dispute, or any situation which might lead to international friction or give rise to a dispute, in order to determine whether the continuance of the dispute or situation is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security.

Note

Article 34 of the Charter of the United Nations provides that the Security Council may investigate any dispute or any situation which might lead to international friction or give rise to a dispute. On that basis, the Council may determine whether the continuation of the dispute or situation is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security. Article 34 does not prevent the Secretary-General or other organs from performing investigative functions, nor does it limit the Council’s general competence to obtain knowledge of the relevant facts

of any dispute or situation by dispatching a fact-finding or investigative mission.

Section II provides an overview of the practice of the Security Council relating to fact-finding and investigation in accordance with Article 34 of the Charter, in three subsections. Subsection A relates to Security Council missions; subsection B to investigative and fact-finding functions of the Secretary-General; and subsection C to other instances of investigative functions acknowledged by the Council.

During the period under review, the Council significantly increased the number of missions dispatched to conflict or post-conflict areas, with 10 such visits taking place in 2016 and 2017 to support peace processes and to assess the situation on the ground and the status of implementation of its resolutions. The Council acknowledged the investigative functions of the Secretary-General by calling for the implementation of the report of the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central

African Republic; giving the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) the task of mapping violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights committed in the country since 2003; requesting the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) to support the establishment of the international commission of inquiry on Mali; twice renewing the mandate of the Joint Investigative Mechanism of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) and the United Nations, the most recent until 17 November 2017; and requesting the Secretary-General to establish an investigative team to support domestic efforts in Iraq to hold Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) accountable for acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide. In considering the matters before it, the Council also continued to acknowledge and rely upon investigations conducted by organs of the United Nations other than the Secretary-General, including the Human Rights Council; the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights in Burundi, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Myanmar; and the OPCW fact-finding mission in the Syrian Arab Republic.

A. Security Council missions

During the period under review, the Security Council dispatched 10 missions consisting of all 15 Council members, of which eight were deployed to Africa and the remaining two to Latin America and the Caribbean. None of the Council missions in the period under review was explicitly charged with investigative tasks. The most common objectives of the missions included calling for the implementation of peace agreements and inclusive political transition and national reconciliation processes; assessing the security and humanitarian situation in the countries concerned; drawing attention to the need for the protection of civilians and respect for human rights; calling on host Governments and relevant parties to fully cooperate with peacekeeping operations on the ground to ensure the full implementation of their mandates; and expressing or reaffirming support for regional and subregional organizations for the prevention and resolution of conflict and countering the spread of terrorism and violent extremism. For more information on the missions dispatched in 2016 and 2017, including their duration and composition and the related documents, see table 2.

Table 2
Security Council missions, 2016–2017

<i>Duration</i>	<i>Destination</i>	<i>Composition</i>	<i>Terms of reference</i>	<i>Report</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>
21–23 January 2016	Africa (Ethiopia, Burundi)	Angola (co-leader for Burundi), China, Egypt (co-leader for Ethiopia), France (co-leader for Burundi), Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States (co-leader for Burundi), Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	S/2016/55 20 January 2016		S/PV.7615 29 January 2016	Security Council mission
3–9 March 2016	Africa (Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Senegal)	Angola (co-leader for Guinea-Bissau, leader for Senegal), China, Egypt, France (co-leader for Mali), Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal (co-leader for Mali and Guinea-Bissau), Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	S/2016/215 7 March 2016	S/2016/511 11 May 2016	S/PV.7647 16 March 2016	Security Council mission

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Duration</i>	<i>Destination</i>	<i>Composition</i>	<i>Terms of reference</i>	<i>Report</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>
17–22 May 2016	Africa (Kenya, Somalia, Egypt)	Angola, China, Egypt (leader for Egypt and Kenya, co-leader for Somalia), France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom (co-leader for Somalia), United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	S/2016/456 18 May 2016		S/PV.7696 25 May 2016	Security Council mission
2–5 September 2016	Africa (South Sudan, Ethiopia)	Angola, China, Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal (co-leader), Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States (co-leader), Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	S/2016/757 1 September 2016		No formal meeting took place	
10–14 November 2016	Africa (Democratic Republic of the Congo, Angola)	Angola (co-leader), China, Egypt, France (co-leader), Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Russian Federation, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	S/2016/948 9 November 2016		S/PV.7819 23 November 2016	Security Council mission
1–7 March 2017	Africa (Cameroon, Chad, Niger, Nigeria)	Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France (co-leader), Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal (co-leader), Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom (co-leader), United States, Uruguay	S/2017/181 1 March 2017	S/2017/403 5 May 2017	S/PV.7894 9 March 2017	Security Council mission
3–5 May 2017	Latin America (Colombia)	Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom (co-leader), United States, Uruguay (co-leader)	S/2017/363 25 April 2017		S/PV.7941 16 May 2017	Security Council mission
22–24 June 2017	Haiti	Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (leader), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay	S/2017/511 15 June 2017		S/PV.7994 30 June 2017	Security Council mission
6–8 September 2017	Africa (Ethiopia)	Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia (leader), France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden,	S/2017/757 5 September 2017	S/2017/1002 30 November 2017	S/PV.8043 12 September 2017	Security Council mission

<i>Duration</i>	<i>Destination</i>	<i>Composition</i>	<i>Terms of reference</i>	<i>Report</i>	<i>Meeting record and date</i>	<i>Item</i>
		Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay				
19–22 October 2017	Africa (Mali, Mauritania, Burkina Faso)	Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia (co-leader), France (co-leader), Italy (co-leader), Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom, United States, Uruguay	S/2017/871 16 October 2017		S/PV.8077 26 October 2017	Security Council mission

In addition, references to the utility of Security Council missions were made in the context of several open debates on the working methods of the Council. For example, during the Council’s 7703rd meeting, on 31 May 2016, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council ([S/2010/507](#))”, the representative of New Zealand described Council missions as a very valuable tool to advance peace and security objectives and stated that they could also assist the Council in meeting its conflict-prevention responsibilities.¹⁸ At the 7740th meeting, held on 19 July 2016 under the same item, the representative of Ukraine welcomed the initial steps taken in 2010 to introduce formal guidelines with respect to the use of field missions. He expressed his country’s readiness to continue discussions within the Council to further develop and improve provisions on Council missions, including mission planning and decision-making regarding their dispatch, composition, reporting period and form of reporting as well as decision-making with respect to the outcome.¹⁹ The representative of the Republic of Korea highlighted the potential of dispatching field visits of the Peacebuilding Commission to complement the fact-finding missions of the Council.²⁰ At the Council’s 8038th meeting, on 30 August 2017, held under the same item, the representative of Japan pointed out that the revised note of the President of the Security Council on its working methods, dated 30 August 2017, referred for the first time to consideration of joint missions of the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union to address conflict situations in Africa.²¹

¹⁸ [S/PV.7703](#), p. 14.

¹⁹ [S/PV.7740](#), p. 5.

²⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 42.

²¹ [S/PV.8038](#), p. 4; see also [S/2017/507](#), para. 122.

B. Investigative and fact-finding functions of the Secretary-General

In its decisions during the period under review, the Council acknowledged the investigative or fact-finding functions of the Secretary-General in connection with seven items on its agenda. The relevant provisions of those decisions are set out in table 3.

In connection with the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic,” the Council recalled the submission of the report of the International Commission of Inquiry established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), and noted with concern its finding that the main parties to the conflict, including ex-Séléka, the anti-balaka and elements from the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic who collaborated with armed groups, had committed serious violations and abuses since 1 January 2013 that might amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity.²² In resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#), acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council decided that the mandate of MINUSCA would include undertaking a mapping of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic since 2003 to inform efforts to fight impunity.²³ Following the submission of the mapping report, in resolution [2387 \(2017\)](#), also acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council took note of its content, and called upon the authorities of the Central African Republic to follow up on the recommendations.²⁴

In relation to the item entitled “The situation in Mali,” by resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#), under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council decided that the mandate of

²² Resolutions [2301 \(2016\)](#), tenth preambular paragraph; and [2387 \(2017\)](#), eighth preambular paragraph.

²³ Resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#), para. 33(b)(i).

²⁴ Resolution [2387 \(2017\)](#), para. 26.

MINUSMA would include support for the implementation of the reconciliation and justice measures of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 2015, including with respect to the establishment of an international commission of inquiry, in consultation with the parties.²⁵ In resolution 2364 (2017), the Council noted the lack of progress in the creation and operationalization of the Commission of Inquiry, and expressed concern that this delay risked creating a culture of impunity by allowing human rights abuses and violations to go unaddressed.²⁶

During the period under review, in connection with the item entitled, “The situation in the Middle East”, the Council twice renewed the mandate of the OPCW-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism, which was established pursuant to resolution 2235 (2015) to identify individuals, entities, groups or Governments responsible for the use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic.²⁷ The Joint Investigative Mechanism issued a total of seven reports to the Council detailing the progress of its work.²⁸ At the end of 2017, amid discussions about its performance and working methods, proposals to extend its mandate were not successful, and the mandate expired on 17 November 2017.²⁹ As shown in table 3,

the Council also referred to its work under the item entitled, “Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction”.³⁰ Case 1 provides greater detail on the discussions relating to the work of the Joint Investigative Mechanism.

In resolution 2379 (2017), in connection with the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security”, the Council requested the Secretary-General to establish an investigative team, headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts in Iraq to hold ISIL (Da’esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that might amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide by the terrorist group.³¹ In resolution 2388 (2017), under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the Council invited the Secretary-General to ensure that the work of the Investigative Team was informed by relevant anti-trafficking research and expertise, and that its efforts to collect evidence on trafficking in persons offences were gender-sensitive, victim centred, trauma-informed, rights-based and not prejudicial to the safety and security of victims.³² Case 2 provides further detail on the discussions in the Council concerning the establishment of the Investigative Team.

²⁵ Resolution 2295 (2016), para. 19(a)(iii).

²⁶ Resolution 2364 (2017), sixteenth preambular paragraph.

²⁷ Resolutions 2314 (2016), para. 1; and 2319 (2016), para. 1.

²⁸ S/2016/142, annex; S/2016/530, annex; S/2016/738, annex; S/2016/888, annex; S/2017/131, annex; S/2017/552, annex; and S/2017/904, annex.

²⁹ For more information on the Joint Investigative

Mechanism, see part I, sect. 24, “The situation in the Middle East”, and part IX, sect. III, “Investigative bodies”.

³⁰ Resolution 2325 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph.

³¹ Resolution 2379 (2017), para. 2.

³² Resolutions 2388 (2017), para. 29; and 2396 (2017), thirty-second preambular paragraph.

Table 3

Decisions relating to investigative and/or fact-finding activities by the Secretary-General, 2016–2017

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
The situation in the Central African Republic	
Resolution 2301 (2016) 26 July 2016	<p>Recalling the submission of the report of the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic, established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), noting with concern its finding that the main parties to the conflict, including ex-Séléka, the anti-balaka and elements from the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic who collaborated with armed groups, have committed violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses since 1 January 2013 that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including ethnic cleansing by elements of the anti-balaka militia (tenth preambular paragraph)</p> <p>Decides that the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic shall include the following immediate priority tasks:</p> <p>(b) <i>Promotion and protection of human rights</i></p> <p>...</p>

Decision and date	Provision
Resolution 2387 (2017) 15 November 2017	<p>(i) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and to the Security Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic, including undertaking a mapping of such violations and abuses since 2003 to inform efforts to fight impunity (para. 33 (b) (i))</p> <p>Recalling the submission of the report of the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic, established by resolution 2127 (2013), noting with concern its finding that the main parties to the conflict, including ex-Séléka, the anti-balaka, and elements from the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic who collaborated with armed groups, have committed violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses since 1 January 2013 that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including ethnic cleansing by elements of the anti-balaka militia (eighth preambular paragraph)</p> <p>Takes note in this regard of the report of the mapping project describing serious violations and abuses of international human rights and violations of international humanitarian law committed within the territory of the Central African Republic between January 2003 and December 2015, and further calls on the authorities of the Central African Republic to follow up on these recommendations (para. 26)</p>
The situation in Mali	
Resolution 2295 (2016) 29 June 2016	<p>Decides that the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) shall include the following priority tasks:</p> <p>(a) <i>Support to the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>(iii) To support the implementation of the reconciliation and justice measures of the Agreement, especially in its part V, including with respect to the establishment of an international commission of inquiry, in consultation with the parties, and support the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission (para. 19 (a) (iii))</p>
Resolution 2364 (2017) 29 June 2017	<p>Noting the lack of progress in the creation and operationalization mechanisms to promote reconciliation and justice, including the Commission of Inquiry as well as the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission, and expressing concern that this delay risks creating a culture of impunity by allowing human rights abuses and violations to go unaddressed (sixteenth preambular paragraph)</p> <p>Decides that the mandate of MINUSMA shall include the following priority tasks:</p> <p>(a) <i>Support to the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali</i></p> <p>...</p> <p>(iii) To support the implementation of the reconciliation and justice measures of the Agreement, especially in its part V, including with respect to the establishment and operations of an international commission of inquiry, in consultation with the parties, and to support the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Committee (para. 20 (a) (iii))</p>
The situation in the Middle East	
Resolution 2314 (2016) 31 October 2016	<p>Decides to renew the mandate of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism, as set out in resolution 2235 (2015), until 18 November 2016, and expresses its intention to consider a further extension before the expiration of this mandate (para. 1)</p> <p>Reaffirms paragraphs 1 to 4, 6 to 9, 12 and 15 of resolution 2235 (2015), and stresses the need for the full functioning of the Joint Investigative Mechanism during this period (para. 2).</p>
Resolution 2319 (2016) 17 November 2016	<p>Decides to renew the mandate of the OPCW-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism, as set out in resolution 2235 (2015), for a further period of one year from the date of adoption of the present resolution, with a possibility of further extension and update by the Security Council if it deems it necessary (para. 1)</p>

Encourages the Joint Investigative Mechanism, where relevant, to consult appropriate United Nations counter-terrorism and non-proliferation bodies, in particular the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, in order to exchange information on non-State actor perpetration, organization, sponsorship or other involvement in use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic where the OPCW fact-finding mission determines or has determined that a specific incident in the Syrian Arab Republic involved or likely involved the use of chemicals as weapons (para. 4)

Invites the Joint Investigative Mechanism to engage relevant regional States in pursuit of its mandate, including in order to identify to the greatest extent feasible any individuals, entities or groups associated with ISIL (Da'esh) or Al-Nusra Front who were perpetrators, organizers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic where the fact-finding mission determines or has determined that a specific incident in the Syrian Arab Republic involved or likely involved the use of chemicals as weapons, encourages relevant regional States to provide, as appropriate, to the Mechanism information on non-State actors' access to chemical weapons and their components or efforts by non-State actors to develop, acquire, manufacture, possess, transport, transfer or use chemical weapons and their means of delivery that occur under their jurisdiction, including relevant information from national investigations, and underscores the importance of the obligations of States parties under article VII of the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction and the full implementation of paragraph 8 of resolution 2235 (2015), including with respect to information pertaining to non-State actors (para. 5)

Recalls article X.8 and X.9 of the Convention allowing any State party to request and receive assistance and protection against the use or threat of use of chemical weapons if it considers that chemical weapons have been used against it, recalls further that such requests, substantiated by relevant information, are transmitted by the Director General of OPCW to the Executive Council of the Organisation and all States parties to the Convention, and invites the Joint Investigative Mechanism to offer its services to OPCW in such circumstances if relevant to effectively fulfilling the mandate of the Mechanism (para. 6)

Reaffirms paragraph 7 of resolution 2235 (2015), including with respect to the ability of the Joint Investigative Mechanism to examine additional information and evidence that was not obtained or prepared by the fact-finding mission but that is related to the mandate of the Mechanism, and stresses the need for its full implementation, in particular the provision of information requested by the Joint Investigative Mechanism and the making available of witnesses (para. 7)

Requests the Joint Investigative Mechanism to complete a report within 90 days of adoption of the present resolution, and complete subsequent reports as appropriate thereafter, and requests the Mechanism to present the report, or reports, to the Security Council and inform the Executive Council, and invites the Mechanism to brief, as appropriate, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) or other relevant counter-terrorism or non-proliferation bodies on relevant results of its work (para. 9)

Maintenance of international peace and security

<p>Resolution 2388 (2017) 21 November 2017</p>	<p>Invites the Secretary-General to ensure that the work of the Investigative Team established pursuant to resolution 2379 (2017) is informed by relevant anti-trafficking research and expertise, and that its efforts to collect evidence on trafficking in persons offences are gender-sensitive, victim centred, trauma-informed, rights-based and not prejudicial to the safety and security of victims (para. 29)</p>
--	---

Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

<p>Resolution 2325 (2016) 15 December 2016</p>	<p>Recalling the decision in resolutions 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013 and 2298 (2016) of 22 July 2016 that Member States shall immediately inform the Security Council of any violation of resolution 1540 (2004), and recalling also the invitation in resolution 2319 (2016) for the Joint</p>
--	--

Decision and date

Provision

Investigative Mechanism of the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations, to brief, as appropriate, the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#) on relevant results of its work (sixth preambular paragraph)

Threats to international peace and security

Resolution
[2379 \(2017\)](#)

21 September 2017

Requests the Secretary-General to establish an investigative team, headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts to hold ISIL (Da'esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by the terrorist group ISIL (Da'esh) in Iraq, to the highest possible standards, which should be addressed by the terms of reference referred to in paragraph 4, to ensure the broadest possible use before national courts, and complementing investigations being carried out by the Iraqi authorities, or investigations carried out by authorities in third countries at their request (para. 2)

Requests the Secretary-General to submit to the Security Council, for its approval, within 60 days, terms of reference acceptable to the Government of Iraq in order to ensure the Team can fulfil its mandate, and consistent with this resolution, in particular paragraph 6, regarding the operation of the Investigative Team in Iraq (para. 4)

Underlines that another Member State in whose territory ISIL (Da'esh) has committed acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity, or genocide, may request the Team to collect evidence of such acts, but only with the approval of the Security Council, which may request the Secretary-General to submit separate terms of reference with regard to the operation of the Team in that State (para. 11)

Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

Resolution
[2396 \(2017\)](#)

21 December 2017

Reaffirming its request in paragraph 2 of resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#) to establish an investigative team, to be headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts to hold ISIL (Da'esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by the terrorist group ISIL (Da'esh) in Iraq, and recalling its invitation in paragraph 29 of resolution [2388 \(2017\)](#) to the Secretary-General to ensure that the work of the Investigative Team is informed by relevant anti-trafficking research and expertise and that its efforts to collect evidence on trafficking in persons offences are gender-sensitive, victim centred, trauma-informed, rights-based and not prejudicial to the safety and security of victims (thirty-second preambular paragraph)

During the reporting period, the Secretary-General undertook several other investigative actions, upon the request of the Council and in his capacity as Chief Administrative Officer of the Organization.

In a letter dated 19 April 2016, following an attack on the United Nations protection of civilians site in Malakal, South Sudan, on 17 and 18 February 2016, the President of the Council informed the Secretary-General that the issue of the ongoing challenges facing the sites for the protection of civilians established by the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS) had been brought to the attention of the Council. The President further informed the Secretary-General that Council members had requested the Department of Peacekeeping Operations to provide a paper containing an analysis of the challenges inherent to the sites, the lessons learned since their establishment and the continuing implications of the sites for the Mission and its mandate, and requested that the Secretary-General

provide that information to coincide with the conclusion of the work of the board of inquiry into the attack.³³

In the aftermath of the violence and the assaults on civilians and United Nations staff in Juba, South Sudan, from 8 to 25 July 2016, the Secretary-General ordered an independent special investigation to review the actions of UNMISS in response to both the sexual violence and violence against civilians in Juba, and the Terrain Camp incident.³⁴ In a letter dated 1 November 2016, the Secretary-General submitted to the Council a summary of the investigation highlighting the key findings of the report, together with a list of recommendations to the parties concerned that pointed out issues specific to UNMISS and the systemic issues that the Mission would have to address to implement

³³ [S/2016/359](#).

³⁴ [S/2016/924](#).

the civilian protection mandate more efficiently.³⁵ On 17 April 2017, the Secretary-General submitted to the Council an update summarizing the overall achievements of UNMISS and the Secretariat in implementing the recommendations of the independent special investigation.³⁶

In connection with the situation in Liberia, on 4 April 2017 the Secretary-General submitted a peacebuilding plan to direct the role of the United Nations system and other relevant partners in supporting the transition of Liberia as requested by the Council in resolution [2333 \(2016\)](#).³⁷ As part of the plan, it was proposed that, in collaboration with the Government of Liberia, the United Nations system and international partners, the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) would, inter alia, deploy a fact-finding team to the country to help with policy and strategic advice to contribute to the conduct of an inclusive and peaceful election in 2017.³⁸ In a presidential statement issued on 24 July 2017, the Council welcomed the submission of the peacebuilding plan.³⁹

In his capacity as the Chief Administrative Officer of the United Nations, the Secretary-General continued to establish boards of inquiry to review and investigate incidents related to attacks on United Nations personnel or premises. In several of these instances, he reported the findings of the boards of inquiry to the Council. For example, following the 19 September 2016 attack on a United Nations-Syrian Arab Red Crescent convoy at Urem al-Kubra, Syrian Arab Republic, which resulted in the death of at least 10 persons, the injury of at least 22 persons and the destruction of vehicles and property, the Secretary-General, in a letter dated 21 December 2016, transmitted to the Council a detailed summary of the report of the United Nations Headquarters Board of Inquiry, established on 21 October 2016 to review and investigate the incident. The Board submitted its report to the Secretary-General on 16 December 2016.⁴⁰

Following the deaths in March 2017 of two members of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo, a United Nations Security Management System Board of Inquiry was convened to establish the facts of the incident, to evaluate the United Nations response to it and to provide recommendations on actions that should be taken to

avoid such incidents in the future. The Board of Inquiry was convened by the Under-Secretary-General for Safety and Security, in consultation with the Executive Office of the Secretary-General and the Under-Secretaries-General for Political and Legal Affairs, on 24 April 2017. It submitted its final report on 2 August 2017. In a letter dated 15 August 2017, the Secretary-General transmitted to the Council a summary of the report, which provided a synopsis of the findings and recommendations contained therein.⁴¹ In a letter dated 31 October 2017, the Secretary-General informed the Council of his intention, as agreed with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to deploy a team to assist with the national investigation into the incident and to report periodically to the Council on the work of the team.⁴²

Case 1 The situation in the Middle East

At its 7815th meeting, held on 17 November 2016 under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2319 \(2016\)](#), in which it renewed for a period of one year the mandate of the OPCW-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism, as established under resolution [2235 \(2015\)](#), to identify individuals, entities, groups or Governments that were perpetrators, organizers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic.⁴³ In the explanation of their votes, some Council members noted the importance of the Joint Investigative Mechanism in identifying those involved in the use of chemical weapons, its deterrent effect on the use of such weapons and the need for the Mechanism to continue its work.⁴⁴ Removing the threat of chemical weapons, according to the representative of Ukraine, was an “essential element in creating proper conditions for de-escalating tensions on the ground, tackling extremism and reaching a sustainable political solution to the crisis”.⁴⁵ The representative of Japan stated that by renewing the mandate of the Mechanism, the Council was sending a strong and clear message to those responsible for the use of

³⁵ *Ibid.*, annex.

³⁶ [S/2017/328](#).

³⁷ [S/2017/282](#), annex.

³⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 63 (b).

³⁹ [S/PRST/2017/11](#).

⁴⁰ [S/2016/1093](#), annex.

⁴¹ [S/2017/713](#), annex.

⁴² [S/2017/917](#).

⁴³ [S/PV.7815](#), p. 2. The Council, by resolution [2314 \(2016\)](#) of 31 October 2016, had previously renewed the mandate of the OPCW-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism until 18 November 2016. See [S/PV.7798](#), p. 2.

⁴⁴ [S/PV.7815](#), p. 3 (United States); p. 5 (France); and p. 6 (Spain).

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 6.

chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic.⁴⁶ The representative of the Russian Federation reiterated his country's scepticism regarding the conclusions of the Mechanism's reports and the modalities of its work, and stated that his delegation trusted that the members of the Mechanism's team would continue to remember their "own responsibility and ensure impartial, objective work".⁴⁷ The representative of the People's Republic of China called upon the Joint Investigative Mechanism to respect the sovereignty of the countries concerned and pay more attention to the use of chemical weapons by non-State actors and terrorist groups.⁴⁸

At the 7893rd meeting, held on 28 February 2017, a draft resolution submitted by 42 Member States,⁴⁹ which would have provided for the imposition of sanctions measures under Chapter VII of the Charter with respect to individuals and entities found responsible for the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic, was not adopted owing to the negative vote of two permanent members.⁵⁰ In their statements before and after the vote, several Council members stated that the responsibility of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and ISIL (Da'esh) for the use of chemical weapons had been established by the Joint Investigative Mechanism.⁵¹ They underlined the duty of the Council to hold those responsible accountable for their actions.⁵² The representative of the Russian Federation disagreed and argued that the conclusions of the Mechanism in its third and fourth reports were "not based on convincing facts on which any sort of charges could be founded" and questioned the sources of its information and geographical makeup of its personnel.⁵³ He added that the Russian Federation was seeing a clear trend of bringing powerful political pressure to bear on the

Mechanism and pre-programming the results of the investigation, as a result of which it was being "forced" to set aside the principles of objectivity, independence and impartiality which were set forth in the resolution that established it.⁵⁴ While also calling for objective and fair investigation criteria, several other Council members were of the view that the draft resolution constituted a premature judgment on the reports of the Mechanism.⁵⁵ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia expressed concern about the proposed sanctions measures. He questioned the process for the elaboration of the list of individuals and entities that would have been subject to the measures, stating that it had not been compiled by the Mechanism and that it therefore violated the right to due process.⁵⁶

At the Council's 8090th meeting, on 7 November 2017, the Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament and the Head of the OPCW-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism briefed the Council on the work of the Mechanism and on that of the OPCW fact-finding mission established to determine the existence of a chemical weapons attack.⁵⁷ The Under-Secretary-General described the most recent findings of the fact-finding mission in connection with the alleged chemical attack at Ltamenah on 30 March 2017 as deeply concerning, all the more so in view of the expiration of the mandate of the Joint Investigative Mechanism on 16 November 2017.⁵⁸ The Head of the Joint Investigative Mechanism noted that according to the seventh report, submitted on 26 October 2017,⁵⁹ there was sufficient evidence of a "credible and reliable nature" to conclude that chemical weapons were used by ISIL (Da'esh) at Umm Hawsh on 15 and 16 September 2016 and by the Syrian Arab Republic at Khan Shaykun on 4 April 2017.⁶⁰ He elaborated on the methodology used by the Mechanism in reaching its conclusions, and concluded by underlining the importance for the international community of ensuring that it had effective ways to respond rapidly to any future use of chemical weapons, including acts of chemical terrorism.⁶¹

In the discussion that ensued, several Council members stated that the Joint Investigative Mechanism had conducted its work in accordance with its terms of reference, and called upon the Council to renew its

⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 4.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 5 (China).

⁴⁹ Draft resolution (S/2017/172) submitted by Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom and United States.

⁵⁰ S/PV.7893, p. 4.

⁵¹ *Ibid.*, p. 3 (France); pp. 4–5 (United States); p. 6 (United Kingdom); p. 9 (Uruguay); and p. 14 (Sweden).

⁵² *Ibid.*, p. 3 (France); pp. 4–5 (United States); p. 6 (United Kingdom); pp. 8–9 (Japan); p. 9 (Uruguay); p. 10 (Italy); and p. 14 (Sweden).

⁵³ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

⁵⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 7–8.

⁵⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 9 (China); p. 11 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 12 (Egypt); and p. 13 (Ethiopia).

⁵⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 11.

⁵⁷ S/PV.8090, pp. 2–7.

⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 3.

⁵⁹ S/2017/904, annex.

⁶⁰ S/PV.8090, p. 3.

⁶¹ *Ibid.* pp. 3–7.

mandate to ensure accountability for and prevent future use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic.⁶² The representative of the United Kingdom maintained that the Mechanism had built its case on the totality of evidence available to it, as “any professional, rational investigation would do”.⁶³ The representative of the Russian Federation questioned the methodologies of the Mechanism and the OPCW fact-finding mission, citing “systemic deficiencies” and stating that their mandates had been implemented selectively, without the use of the whole range of methods and means based on the standard of the Chemical Weapons Convention, including witness interviews and a site visit. The result, he stated, was a “series of gross errors” in the report of the Mechanism. He also expressed the view that, without comprehensive changes in its working methods, the Mechanism would not achieve its intended goal of closing a large gap in international tools used to address such issues as investigating cases of chemical terrorism and being a preventive mechanism aimed at deterrence.⁶⁴ While expressing overall support for the Mechanism, several other Council members also pointed to inconsistencies in the report’s conclusions and highlighted the need for improvement in its methodology in the future.⁶⁵

The Council continued to discuss the renewal of the mandate of the Joint Investigative Mechanism, failing to adopt two draft resolutions at the 8105th meeting, held on 16 November 2017, and a third at the 8107th meeting, held on 17 November 2017, owing to negative votes cast by permanent members of the Council.⁶⁶ In a letter dated 27 December 2017, transmitting to the Council the fifty-first monthly report of the Director General of OPCW, submitted pursuant to paragraph 12 of resolution [2118 \(2013\)](#), the Secretary-General noted that, with the end of the mandate of the Joint Investigative Mechanism, there was now a gap in collective efforts to identify those responsible for the use of chemical weapons. He therefore reiterated his call upon the Council to give all

due attention to the ongoing reports of the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic to preclude any impression that such weapons may be used without consequence.⁶⁷

Case 2 Threats to international peace and security

On 21 September 2017, at its 8052nd meeting, held at the ministerial level under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security”, the Council adopted a resolution sponsored by 47 Member States,⁶⁸ in which the Council requested the Secretary-General to establish an investigative team to support domestic efforts to hold ISIL (Da’esh) accountable for war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide in Iraq.⁶⁹ In the explanation of his vote during the high-level meeting, the representative of the United Kingdom described the resolution as a vital step in bringing ISIL (Da’esh) to justice and, in doing so, also in “seeking to heal the sectarian divides that Da’esh has exploited and enflamed”.⁷⁰ The representative of Sweden described the resolution as an example of how the Council could take action in support of accountability, and that accountability was critical to delivering on the Council’s aims of reconciliation and sustaining peace. She welcomed the global advocacy role of the Special Adviser established under the resolution, as well as the fact that other Member States could request assistance from the team with the approval of the Council.⁷¹ Other representatives highlighted the importance of the decision in the context of international efforts to combat terrorism.⁷² The representatives of France and Sweden expressed the position that the investigative team should not contribute to trials that may lead to capital punishment.⁷³

A number of Council members emphasized the need for such international investigative mechanisms

⁶² Ibid., p. 8 (United States); p. 9 (Ukraine); p. 10 (France); p. 12 (Japan); p. 14 (Uruguay); p. 18 (United Kingdom); and p. 22 (Sweden).

⁶³ Ibid., p. 18.

⁶⁴ Ibid., pp. 14, 15 and 17.

⁶⁵ Ibid., p. 11 (Egypt); p. 12–13 (Kazakhstan); p. 19 (China); p. 20 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 21 (Ethiopia).

⁶⁶ [S/PV.8105](#), pp. 3 and 19; and [S/PV.8107](#), p. 2. See also draft resolution submitted by France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom and United States ([S/2017/962](#)); draft resolution submitted by Bolivia (Plurinational State of) ([S/2017/968](#)); and draft resolution submitted by Japan ([S/2017/970](#)).

⁶⁷ [S/2017/1119](#).

⁶⁸ Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States and Uruguay.

⁶⁹ Resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#), para. 2.

⁷⁰ [S/PV.8052](#), pp. 2–3.

⁷¹ Ibid., p. 4.

⁷² Ibid., p. 5 (Kazakhstan); p. 8 (China); p. 10 (Uruguay); and p. 11 (Egypt).

⁷³ Ibid., p. 4 (Sweden); and p. 7 (France).

to fully respect the sovereignty of Member States.⁷⁴ The representative of the Russian Federation added that resolution 2379 (2017) did not undermine the tenet that the primary responsibility to bring terrorists to justice rested with States and did not create any new precedents in that regard.⁷⁵ The representative of Iraq expressed the view that the resolution fully respected the sovereignty of his country and that it was founded on three pillars, namely, providing international assistance in evidence collection, in line with robust international legal standards; the sharing of international legal expertise with Iraqi experts and judges; and Iraq's readiness to assist other countries whose nationals might be members of the terrorist group by sharing evidence with them.⁷⁶

In letters dated 20 November and 13 December 2017, the Secretary-General requested the Council to extend the deadline for the submission of the terms of

⁷⁴ Ibid., p. 6 (Russian Federation); p. 8 (China); p. 9 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 11 (Egypt); and p. 12 (Ethiopia).

⁷⁵ Ibid., p. 6.

⁷⁶ Ibid., p. 13.

reference for the investigative team in order to reach a final satisfactory outcome of the discussions with the Government of Iraq concerning the sharing of evidence by the team in respect of any criminal proceedings in which capital punishment could be imposed or carried out.⁷⁷

C. Other instances of investigative functions acknowledged by the Security Council

During the period under review, in its decisions, the Council also recognized the investigative functions performed by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR), the Human Rights Council and OPCW in relation to the situations in Burundi, the Central African Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Myanmar and the Syrian Arab Republic. The provisions of decisions of the Council referring to such functions are set out in table 4.

⁷⁷ S/2017/989 and S/2017/1072.

Table 4
Decisions relating to investigation and inquiry by United Nations bodies and related organizations, 2016–2017

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
The situation in Burundi	
Resolution 2279 (2016) 1 April 2016	Noting with satisfaction the cooperation and access to some political prisoners provided by the Burundian authorities to the independent experts of the Office of the High Commissioner on Human Rights (OHCHR) on the ground (twelfth preambular paragraph)
Resolution 2303 (2016) 29 July 2016	Noting further the visits to Burundi from 1 to 8 March and from 13 to 17 June 2016 of the experts of the United Nations Independent Investigation on Burundi requested by the Human Rights Council in its resolution of 17 December 2015 (ninth preambular paragraph)
S/PRST/2017/13 2 August 2017	...The Security Council further calls on the Government of Burundi to cooperate with the Commission of Inquiry on Burundi mandated under Human Rights Council resolution 33/24 (twelfth paragraph)
The situation in the Central African Republic	
Resolution 2301 (2016) 26 July 2016	Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, underlining in this regard the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms, including the Special Criminal Court, and underlining also its support for the work of the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in the Central African Republic (twelfth preambular paragraph)

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Resolution 2387 (2017) 15 November 2017	Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, welcoming in this regard the progressive operationalization of the Special Criminal Court, and underlining the need to bolster the other national accountability mechanisms as well as the support for the work of the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in the Central African Republic (eleventh preambular paragraph)

The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

Resolution 2284 (2016) 28 April 2016	Decides that until 30 April 2017, the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall be the following: ... (d) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in Côte d'Ivoire, including through early warning activities and in close coordination with the Independent Expert established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 17/21 of 17 June 2011, and to monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent such abuses and violations and contribute to ending impunity (para. 15 (d))
--	---

The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Resolution 2348 (2017) 31 March 2017	Condemns the violence witnessed in the Kasai region over recent months, expresses grave concern at serious violations of international humanitarian law committed by local militia in the region, including those involving attacks on security forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and symbols of State authority, recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and further expresses serious concerns at the recent reports of mass graves and of killings of civilians by members of the security forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all of which might constitute war crimes under international law, welcomes the announcement by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo that it will conduct investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the Kasais jointly with the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO) and the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office, and in collaboration with the African Union, in order to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, and looks forward to their results (para. 10)
Resolution 2360 (2017) 21 June 2017	Reiterating the importance and urgency of prompt and transparent investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights in the Kasai region, further reiterating its intention to closely monitor progress of the investigations into these violations, including the disproportionate use of force, which will be conducted jointly by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, MONUSCO and the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office, and in collaboration with the African Union, as announced by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in order to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, and looking forward to their results (eleventh preambular paragraph)
S/PRST/2017/12 26 July 2017	The Security Council reiterates the importance and urgency of prompt and transparent investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the Kasai region. It welcomes the dispatch of a team of international experts to work in cooperation with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council reiterates its intention to closely monitor progress of the investigations into these violations and abuses, including the joint investigations by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, MONUSCO and the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office, in order to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, and it looks forward to their report (seventh paragraph)

The situation in the Middle East

Resolution 2314 (2016) 31 October 2016	Noting that additional allegations of chemical weapons use in the Syrian Arab Republic are being investigated by the fact-finding mission of OPCW (second preambular paragraph)
--	---

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Resolution 2319 (2016) 17 November 2016	Noting that additional allegations of chemical weapons use in the Syrian Arab Republic are being investigated by the fact-finding mission of OPCW (second preambular paragraph)
The situation in Myanmar	
S/PRST/2017/22 6 November 2017	The Council stresses the importance of undertaking transparent investigations into alleged human rights abuses and violations, including sexual violence and abuse and violence against children, and of holding to account all those responsible for such acts to provide justice for victims (seventeenth paragraph)
	In this regard, the Council calls upon the Government of Myanmar to cooperate with all relevant United Nations bodies, mechanisms and instruments, in particular the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and to continue further consultations on opening a country office of OHCHR (eighteenth paragraph)

During the meetings of the Council and in some of the written communications, Council members made reference to the investigative function of the Human Rights Council and the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights and the outcome of their investigations. For example, speakers before the Council acknowledged the work of the United Nations independent investigation on Burundi⁷⁸ and of the Independent International Commission of Inquiry on the Syrian Arab Republic, both of which were established by the Human Rights Council.⁷⁹ Cases 3 and 4 illustrate the discussions of the Council concerning the investigative work of the Human Rights Council and OHCHR in relation to the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (case 3) and the situation in Myanmar (case 4).

In a letter dated 27 April 2017, following an Arria-formula meeting with the Chair of the Independent International Commission of Inquiry on the Syrian Arab Republic on 21 April 2017, France and the United Kingdom drew the attention of the Council to the most recent report of the Commission, issued on 10 March 2017, presenting what the letter described as a “detailed and sobering account of widespread and systematic human rights violations that have been and are being committed”.⁸⁰

In a note verbale dated 18 April 2017, Ukraine, in the light of the briefing held at a meeting of the Council on the same date, under the item entitled

“Maintenance of international peace and security” in connection with human rights and prevention of armed conflict, recalled that its Government had invited a human rights monitoring mission to the country as “an immediate response to Russian aggression to prevent massive human rights violations”. In the note, Ukraine referred to the reports on the human rights situation released by the monitoring mission of OHCHR,⁸¹ and expressed the belief that consideration of human rights issues was an integral part of the Council's efforts in conflict prevention and resolution.⁸²

Case 3 The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

The Council discussed the human rights situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea at its 7830th meeting, on 9 December 2016, held under the item entitled “The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea”. The Council had before it a letter submitted by nine Council members.⁸³ Following the adoption of the provisional agenda, the Deputy Secretary-General stated that the recommendations of the commission of inquiry of the Human Rights Council, contained in its report of February 2014, were instrumental in reframing the efforts of the United Nations to improve the country's human rights

⁷⁸ [S/PV.7664](#), p. 5 (Ukraine); [S/PV.7752](#), p. 7 (United States); and [S/PV.8013](#), p. 6 (Uruguay).

⁷⁹ [S/PV.7673](#), Resumption 1, p. 2 (Brazil); [S/PV.7795](#); p. 13 (France); [S/PV.7915](#); p. 12 (Sweden); [S/PV.7919](#), p. 15 (Sweden); [S/PV.7931](#), p. 9 (Senegal); and p. 10 (Uruguay); [S/PV.7955](#), p. 12 (Senegal); [S/PV.8058](#), p. 10 (United States); and [S/PV.8105](#), p. 4 (United States).

⁸⁰ [S/2017/372](#).

⁸¹ Available at www.ohchr.org/EN/Countries/ENACARRegion/Pages/UARReports.aspx.

⁸² [S/2017/334](#).

⁸³ Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, the United Kingdom, the United States and Uruguay addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/1034](#)). For more information on the discussion concerning the adoption of the agenda, see part II, sect. II.C, case 2.

situation.⁸⁴ He added that this process had been carried further by the adoption of resolution [2321 \(2016\)](#), in which the Council requested the Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to respect and ensure the “welfare and inherent dignity” of people in its territory.⁸⁵ In his remarks, the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights stated that accountability was vital and that he hoped the Council would remain seized of the matter. He mentioned that the General Assembly had again encouraged the Security Council to take appropriate action, including through consideration of a referral of the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to the International Criminal Court.⁸⁶

Citing a lack of overall progress since the publication of the report in 2014, several Council members underscored the importance of holding a Council meeting to discuss the human rights situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.⁸⁷ The representative of Japan stated that there was a clear linkage between the human rights violations in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the instability of the region.⁸⁸ The representative of Ukraine expressed his country’s strong support for the conclusions and recommendations of the commission of inquiry and for the establishment of the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights in Seoul, Republic of Korea one year earlier to monitor and report on the situation.⁸⁹ The representative of New Zealand welcomed the appointment by the Human Rights Council of a new Special Rapporteur on the situation of human rights.⁹⁰ The representative of the United States stated that the Council had an important role to play by, *inter alia*, considering the recommendation by the commission of inquiry that the situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea be referred to the International Criminal Court.⁹¹ In contrast, the representatives of China, Egypt, the Russian Federation and the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela expressed disagreement with the decision to hold the meeting, noting that the issue of human rights in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea did not fall within the Council’s purview.⁹²

At its 8130th meeting, on 11 December 2017, the Council, having before it a letter submitted by nine Council members,⁹³ again considered the situation of human rights in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea. Several of them emphasized that the recommendations of the commission of inquiry remained pertinent and needed to be implemented.⁹⁴ The representative of Senegal encouraged the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to better cooperate with the relevant mechanisms on the promotion of human rights, including the commission of inquiry.⁹⁵ The representative of the United Kingdom deplored the lack of action on the report, and called upon the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to allow human rights actors immediate and unhindered access to the country.⁹⁶ The representative of Japan cited the commission’s report, in which it stated that the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea had engaged in the abduction of foreign nationals. He stated that abduction was a grave issue and posed a threat to international peace and security.⁹⁷ The representative of Egypt, citing his country’s commitment to the principles of the Charter, including sovereign equality of Member States and non-interference in their internal affairs, expressed the view that the Council was not the relevant international forum to address the internal human rights situation in countries, unless the matter concerned acts of genocide or ethnic cleansing, which had a direct impact on international peace and security.⁹⁸ The representative of Kazakhstan opined that the Human Rights Council was a more appropriate platform to discuss country-specific human rights issues. He said that such issues must be seen in an impartial and objective way, in keeping with the accepted principles of international law, and should be realized through diplomacy, mediation, inclusive dialogue and capacity-building.⁹⁹ The representative of Ethiopia, in addition to expressing serious concern about the human rights situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, stated that the Council should devote all its time and energy to finding a peaceful and diplomatic

(Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 13 (Egypt).

⁸⁴ [S/PV.7830](#), p. 5. See also [A/HRC/25/63](#).

⁸⁵ [S/PV.7830](#), p. 5.

⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 8.

⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 2 and 13–15 (United States); p. 8 (Japan); p. 9 (United Kingdom); pp. 11–12 (France); and p. 20 (Spain).

⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 8.

⁸⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 11.

⁹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 17.

⁹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 15.

⁹² *Ibid.*, p. 2 (China); p. 3 (Russian Federation); p. 4

⁹³ Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom, the United States and Uruguay addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/1006](#)).

⁹⁴ [S/PV.8130](#), p. 10 (United States); p. 10 (France); p. 12 (Sweden); and p. 17 (Italy).

⁹⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 13.

⁹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 14.

⁹⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 19.

⁹⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 3.

⁹⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 18.

solution to the situation on the Korean peninsula through dialogue and negotiation.¹⁰⁰

Case 4

The situation in Myanmar

On 28 September 2017, at its 8060th meeting, the Secretary-General briefed the Council on the crisis in Myanmar following the escalation of fighting in northern Rakhine state in August 2017, and underscored that there was a clear need to ensure accountability for the perpetrators of human rights violations, to curb violence and prevent future abuses.¹⁰¹ Several Council members urged the Government of Myanmar to cooperate with and provide full access to the independent international fact-finding mission, established by the Human Rights Council on 3 April 2017 to investigate human rights abuses and violations in Myanmar, and in Rakhine state in particular.¹⁰² The representative of Italy suggested that the fact-finding mission, in cooperation with the Special Rapporteur on the situation of human rights in Myanmar, could complement Government efforts by exhaustively and impartially assessing the situation and facilitating reconciliation.¹⁰³

¹⁰⁰ Ibid., pp. 4–5.

¹⁰¹ S/PV.8060, p. 4.

¹⁰² Ibid., p. 5 (United Kingdom); p. 11 (Sweden); p. 12 (France); pp. 12–13 (Kazakhstan); and p. 18 (Uruguay); see also Human Rights Council resolution 34/22.

¹⁰³ S/PV.8060, p. 17.

At the 8133rd meeting, on 12 December 2017, the representative of the United States deplored the lack of any concrete action to hold accountable those responsible for the atrocities, and stated that allowing full access for the United Nations fact-finding mission to gather information and evidence on the ground was vital to accountability and a solution to the crisis.¹⁰⁴ The representative of France stated that incitement to hatred was designed to dehumanize communities such as the Rohingya and to continue to fuel the root causes of violence. He underlined the need to establish serious measures to enable the investigation of violations and the prosecution of the perpetrators to put an end to the atmosphere of impunity.¹⁰⁵ The representative of Bangladesh, participating under rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure, pointed out that Myanmar continued to deny access to the fact-finding mission even after the mission had put forward a constructive proposal for gathering a group of interlocutors from concerned entities of the Government to engage with them in a transparent manner.¹⁰⁶ The representative of Ethiopia recognized the critical need to investigate allegations of sexual violence committed in Rakhine State and welcomed the planned visit to Myanmar by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on sexual violence in conflict.¹⁰⁷

¹⁰⁴ S/PV.8133, p. 8.

¹⁰⁵ Ibid., p. 14.

¹⁰⁶ Ibid., p. 23.

¹⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 13.

III. Decisions of the Security Council concerning the pacific settlement of disputes

Article 33

1. *The parties to any dispute, the continuance of which is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, shall, first of all, seek a solution by negotiation, enquiry, mediation, conciliation, arbitration, judicial settlement, resort to regional agencies or arrangements, or other peaceful means of their own choice.*

2. *The Security Council shall, when it deems necessary, call upon the parties to settle their dispute by such means.*

Article 36

1. *The Security Council may, at any stage of a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 or of a*

situation of like nature, recommend appropriate procedures or methods of adjustment.

2. *The Security Council should take into consideration any procedures for the settlement of the dispute which have already been adopted by the parties.*

3. *In making recommendations under this Article the Security Council should also take into consideration that legal disputes should as a general rule be referred by the parties to the International Court of Justice in accordance with the provisions of the Statute of the Court.*

Article 37

1. *Should the parties to a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 fail to settle it by the means*

indicated in that Article, they shall refer it to the Security Council.

2. If the Security Council deems that the continuance of the dispute is in fact likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, it shall decide whether to take action under Article 36 or to recommend such terms of settlement as it may consider appropriate.

Article 38

Without prejudice to the provisions of Articles 33 to 37, the Security Council may, if all the parties to any dispute so request, make recommendations to the parties with a view to a pacific settlement of the dispute.

Note

Article 33 (1) of the Charter of the United Nations expressly provides the framework for parties to settle their disputes by peaceful means. According to Article 33 (2) of the Charter, the Security Council shall call on the parties to settle their disputes by such peaceful means as provided for in Article 33 (1). The Council may recommend appropriate procedures or methods of adjustment for the settlement of disputes under Article 36 (1). According to Article 36 (2) of the Charter, the Council should take into consideration procedures for the settlement of the dispute already adopted by the parties. Article 36 (3) provides further that legal disputes should, as a general rule, be referred by the parties to the International Court of Justice. Article 37 (2) envisages that, following a referral, the Council shall decide whether to take action under Article 36 or to recommend such terms of settlement as it may consider appropriate. Article 38 provides that the Council may make recommendations to the parties with a view to a pacific settlement of the dispute.

Section III examines the decisions of the Security Council in 2016 and 2017 in connection with the peaceful settlement of disputes within the framework of Chapter VI of the Charter. Decisions explicitly adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter have not been considered for the purposes of this section. Subsections A to C illustrate ways in which the Council addressed the pacific settlement of disputes in the context of, respectively, thematic issues, country-specific and regional situations, and the settlement of disputes involving the Secretary-General. Subsection D addresses regional arrangements and agencies, noting

that decisions of the Council in support of the pacific settlement of disputes by regional organizations are covered in part VIII.

A. Decisions of the Security Council concerning thematic issues

The present subsection provides an overview of the decisions of the Security Council adopted on thematic issues that relate to the pacific settlement of disputes. During the period under review, the Council's decisions highlighted the importance of sustaining peace, preventing conflict and addressing its root causes, as well as the primacy of political approaches at all stages of conflict. Regarding the tools at the disposal of the international community, the Council emphasized the importance of peacekeeping, peacebuilding and the good offices and mediation role of the Secretary-General. The Council also consistently underlined the need for inclusive peace agreements, political transition and national reconciliation processes and close cooperation with regional and subregional organizations. A more detailed description of the decisions of the Council relating to these subjects is set out below.

Sustaining peace and political solutions to conflict

The Council recognized in its decisions the notion of "sustaining peace" as a shared responsibility between Governments and national stakeholders, which encompassed activities aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict, addressing root causes, assisting parties to conflict to end hostilities, ensuring national reconciliation and moving towards recovery, reconstruction and development.¹⁰⁸ In addition, the Council emphasized that sustaining peace was a shared task and responsibility that needed to be fulfilled by the Government and all other national stakeholders, and should flow through all three pillars of the United Nations' engagement at all stages of conflict.¹⁰⁹

The Council stressed that the primacy of politics should be the hallmark of the approach of the United Nations to the resolution of conflict, including through mediation, the monitoring of ceasefires and assistance

¹⁰⁸ Resolution 2282 (2016), twelfth preambular paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/27, third paragraph.

¹⁰⁹ Resolution 2282 (2016), eighth preambular paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/27, third paragraph.

to the implementation of peace accords.¹¹⁰ The Council recognized the need to weigh the full range of responses when addressing a situation which might endanger international peace and security, and to deploy United Nations peacekeeping missions and pursue peacebuilding efforts as an accompaniment not as an alternative, to a political strategy that addressed, among other elements, the root causes of conflict.¹¹¹ In addition, the Council recognized that peacebuilding was an inherently political process aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, recurrence or continuation of conflict, and that it encompassed a wide range of political, development and human rights programmes and mechanisms.¹¹² The Council acknowledged the importance of strong coordination, coherence and cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission, including to assist with the longer-term perspective required for sustaining peace being reflected in the formation, review and drawdown of peacekeeping operations and the mandates of special political missions.¹¹³

During the period under review, the Council stressed that a comprehensive approach to transitional justice, including through promotion of healing and reconciliation, security sector reform and effective demobilization, disarmament and reintegration programmes was critical to the consolidation of peace and stability.¹¹⁴ The Council also recognized the positive contribution that mine action activities had made to stabilization and peace-sustaining efforts, and encouraged their inclusion in relevant ceasefire and peace agreements.¹¹⁵

Good offices and mediation

In several of its decisions on thematic items, the Council recognized the important role of the good offices of the Secretary-General, and encouraged the Secretary-General to continue to use mediation to help to resolve conflicts peacefully, working closely with regional and subregional organizations in that regard.¹¹⁶ The Council stressed the important role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for

Children and Armed Conflict and the importance of her country visits in, inter alia, enhancing dialogue with concerned Governments and parties to an armed conflict. The Council encouraged her to carry out lessons learned initiatives to compile best practices on the children and armed conflict mandate, including practical guidance on the integration of child protection issues in peace processes.¹¹⁷

In addition, the Council reaffirmed the duty of all States to settle their international disputes by peaceful means through, inter alia, negotiation, enquiry, good offices, mediation, conciliation, arbitration and judicial settlement, or other peaceful means of their own choice. It also stressed that the prevention of conflicts remained a primary responsibility of States and that actions undertaken by the United Nations within the framework of conflict prevention should support and complement the conflict prevention roles of national Governments.¹¹⁸

Inclusive political processes

The decisions of the Council during the period under review made reference to inclusivity and national ownership in the pacific settlement of disputes as a significant factor in the sustainability of peace agreements. Specifically, the Council called for the greater participation of women at all levels of conflict prevention and resolution and in the implementation of peace agreements facilitated by the United Nations, regional and subregional organizations, and emphasized the important role women and civil society could play in exerting influence over parties to armed conflict.¹¹⁹ The Council encouraged the Secretary-General to promote the gender dimensions of peacebuilding, including through strengthening women's meaningful participation in peacebuilding and supporting women's organizations and through monitoring, tracking and reporting on achievement.¹²⁰ The Council highlighted the need for greater participation of women at all stages of mediation and post-conflict resolution, including within the Mediation Support Unit of the Department of Political Affairs.¹²¹

¹¹⁰ S/PRST/2017/27, seventh paragraph; and resolution 2378 (2017), para. 1.

¹¹¹ S/PRST/2017/27, twelfth paragraph.

¹¹² S/PRST/2016/12, second paragraph.

¹¹³ S/PRST/2017/27, twenty-third paragraph.

¹¹⁴ Resolution 2282 (2016), para. 12.

¹¹⁵ Resolution 2365 (2017), para. 9.

¹¹⁶ Resolution 2320 (2016), para. 10; and resolution 2378 (2017), para. 4.

¹¹⁷ S/PRST/2017/21, thirty-seventh and thirty-eighth paragraphs.

¹¹⁸ Resolution 2378 (2017), paras. 2 and 3.

¹¹⁹ S/PRST/2016/9, third, fifth and seventh paragraphs; S/PRST/2016/12, ninth paragraph; and S/PRST/2016/8, fourteenth paragraph.

¹²⁰ Resolution 2282 (2016), para. 22.

¹²¹ S/PRST/2016/9, fifth and seventh paragraphs. For more

The Council urged regional support for initiatives aimed at promoting inclusive dialogue among national stakeholders and stressed the importance of opening political space to enable the full and free participation of peaceful political parties, civil society and the media in the political process, including through peaceful, inclusive and credible elections.¹²² The Council stressed the importance of promoting policies and adopting tailored approaches for youth that would positively contribute to peacebuilding efforts, including social and economic development, supporting projects designed to grow local economies, and providing youth employment opportunities, fostering their education, and promoting youth entrepreneurship and constructive political engagement.¹²³

B. Recommendations of the Security Council concerning country-specific and regional situations

Article 33 (2) of the Charter provides that the Council shall call upon the parties to settle disputes by the means established in Article 33 (1), when deemed necessary. In addition, Article 36 (1) of the Charter provides that the Council may recommend appropriate procedures or methods of adjustment. Article 37 (2) establishes further that if the Council deems that the continuance of the dispute is in fact likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, it shall decide whether to take action under Article 36 or to recommend such terms of settlement as it may consider appropriate. Article 38 provides that, without prejudice to Articles 33 to 37, the Council may make recommendations to the parties with a view to a pacific settlement of the dispute, if all the parties so request.

This subsection provides an overview of the practice of the Council relating to the pacific settlement of disputes in situations specific to a country or region. In dealing with complex situations in which the Council determined the existence of a threat to international peace and security, the Council utilized the tools available under Chapter VII of the Charter in parallel with those available under Chapter VI with a view to restoring peace and to

recommending procedures or methods for the pacific settlement of disputes. Decisions adopted expressly under Chapter VII of the Charter are covered in parts VII and X.

In 2016 and 2017, the Council made a wide range of recommendations for the peaceful settlement of disputes, largely in connection with intra-State conflicts. The Council called upon parties (a) to cease hostilities and implement ceasefires; (b) to implement inclusive national reconciliation processes; (c) to fully implement existing peace agreements; (d) to engage in dialogue to ensure the peaceful transfer of power and the resolution of political and institutional crises; and (e) to engage in dialogue to resolve long-standing disputes.

Cessation of hostilities and ceasefire

With grave security and humanitarian conditions in Myanmar, South Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic and Yemen, the Council urged warring parties to cease hostilities and engage in dialogue on a permanent ceasefire.

On 6 November 2017, the Council issued a presidential statement under the item entitled “The situation in Myanmar”, calling upon the Government of Myanmar to ensure no further excessive use of military force, to restore civilian administration and apply the rule of law, and to take all necessary measures to restore peace and inter-communal harmony through, inter alia, dialogue and a comprehensive reconciliation process.¹²⁴ The Council also called upon the Government to address the root causes of the crisis by respecting, promoting and protecting human rights, and welcomed the Government’s commitment to implement the recommendations of the Advisory Commission on Rakhine State.¹²⁵

Under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, in connection with the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, in resolution [2268 \(2016\)](#), the Council endorsed the joint statement of the United States and the Russian Federation, as Co-Chairs of the International Syria Support Group, on the cessation of hostilities, demanded the full and immediate implementation of resolution [2254 \(2015\)](#) to facilitate a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition in order to end the conflict, and also demanded that all

information on measures relating to women and peace and security, see part I. sect. 33.

¹²² [S/PRST/2016/2](#), ninth paragraph.

¹²³ [S/PRST/2016/12](#), tenth paragraph. See also resolution [2282 \(2016\)](#), para. 23.

¹²⁴ [S/PRST/2017/22](#), sixth and seventh paragraphs.

¹²⁵ *Ibid.*, fifteenth and sixteenth paragraphs.

parties fulfil their commitments.¹²⁶ On 31 December 2016, following a new ceasefire agreement concluded by the warring parties the day before, the Council adopted resolution [2336 \(2016\)](#), in which it expressed support for the efforts of the Russian Federation and Turkey to end violence in the Syrian Arab Republic and jumpstart a political process, and looked forward to the meeting to be held in Astana, Kazakhstan, between the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the representatives of the opposition.¹²⁷

In connection with the conflict in Yemen, under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, the Council welcomed the commencement of a nationwide cessation of hostilities that began on 10 April 2016 and the launch, on 21 April, of peace talks hosted by Kuwait, and led and facilitated by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen. The Council called upon all parties to develop a road map for the implementation of interim security measures, withdrawals, handover of heavy weapons, restoration of State institutions and the resumption of political dialogue in line with relevant Council decisions, the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism, and the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference. The Council stressed that a political solution to the crisis was essential to address, in a durable and comprehensive manner, the threat of terrorism in Yemen.¹²⁸ With the continuation of fighting in 2017, the Council reiterated its call to all parties to engage in peace talks in a flexible and constructive manner without preconditions, and in good faith.¹²⁹

Under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan”, in connection with the conflict in South Sudan, the Council called upon the Government and the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement in Opposition to adhere to the permanent ceasefire pursuant to the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in South Sudan of 2015,¹³⁰ and urged all parties to engage constructively and without

preconditions in the high-level revitalization forum convened by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) as a means of resolving the crisis.¹³¹ Taking note of the announcement by President Salva Kiir of the launch of a national dialogue in December 2016, the Council stated that such a process must be inclusive. The Council also stressed that actions by the parties that threatened the peace, security or stability of South Sudan might be subject to sanctions under resolutions [2206 \(2015\)](#) and [2290 \(2016\)](#).¹³²

National reconciliation and political transition

Underlining the importance of addressing the root causes of conflict for sustainable peace, the Council called upon Governments and other political stakeholders in Afghanistan, Burundi, the Central African Republic and Somalia to implement inclusive national reconciliation and political transition processes. With preparations under way for the closure of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire (UNOCI), the Council also emphasized the importance of inclusive national reconciliation in that country.

In connection with the situation in Afghanistan, the Council welcomed the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to advance the peace process to promote an inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned dialogue on reconciliation and political participation, as well as its commitment to strengthen the participation of women in Afghan political life, and recalled that women play a vital role in the peace process.¹³³ Welcoming the establishment of the Quadrilateral Coordination Group on the Afghan Peace and Reconciliation Process in January 2016, consisting of Afghanistan, China, Pakistan and the United States, the Council took note of the Group’s work towards holding early direct peace talks between the Government and the Taliban groups.¹³⁴

In connection with the situation in Burundi, the Council urged the Government and all parties to refrain from any action that would threaten peace and stability and to extend full cooperation to the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed Mediator and his Facilitator, in order to urgently agree on a timetable

¹²⁶ Resolution [2268 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1, 2 and 3. For more information, see part I, sect. 25, “The situation in the Middle East”.

¹²⁷ Resolution [2336 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1 and 3.

¹²⁸ [S/PRST/2016/5](#), third, fifth and eighth paragraphs.

¹²⁹ [S/PRST/2017/7](#), fifth paragraph.

¹³⁰ [S/PRST/2016/1](#), sixth paragraph; [S/PRST/2017/4](#), first paragraph; and [S/PRST/2017/25](#), first paragraph. For more information, see part I, sect. 11, “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

¹³¹ [S/PRST/2017/25](#), third paragraph.

¹³² [S/PRST/2017/4](#), fifth and ninth paragraphs.

¹³³ Resolution [2274 \(2016\)](#), paras. 14 and 52. For more information, see part I, sect. 18, “The situation in Afghanistan”.

¹³⁴ Resolution [2274 \(2016\)](#), para. 16.

and list of participants in an inclusive and genuine inter-Burundian dialogue.¹³⁵ The Council also expressed its intention to pursue targeted measures against all actors who threatened the peace and security of Burundi.¹³⁶

Regarding the situation in the Central African Republic, the Council acknowledged the election of President Faustin Archange Touadera, the formation of a new Government and the establishment of the National Assembly in 2016, and welcomed the steps taken in the peace process with the signing of the national strategy on disarmament, demobilization, rehabilitation and reintegration and the internal security forces development plan and national reconciliation strategy. The Council emphasized that the only viable way forward towards the consolidation of peace was for all parties to address the root causes of the conflict, recalled the inclusive and comprehensive manner in which the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation of 2015 was held, and encouraged the Central African Republic authorities to urgently address the continued presence of armed groups, including by deepening and accelerating the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation of armed groups and the dialogue with their representatives.¹³⁷ In 2017, the Council encouraged the President to lead an inclusive political process that would involve men and women of all backgrounds without delay, and welcomed the African Union Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation in the Central African Republic.¹³⁸

With respect to the situation in Somalia, during the review period, the Council welcomed the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia to an inclusive and credible electoral process, emphasized the importance of reconciliation across the country and continued progress towards universal elections by 2020, and underlined the urgent need for progress in the constitutional review process.¹³⁹ In 2017, the

Council commended the swift and gracious transfer of power after the completion of the elections and the increased participation and representation of the people in the process. In terms of the way forward in the political transition, the Council emphasized the need to accelerate agreement between federal and regional authorities on the security sector and accelerate the peacebuilding and State-building process.¹⁴⁰

In relation to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, the Council stressed the need for, *inter alia*, the advancement of national reconciliation and social cohesion and the full and equal participation of women in government and public institutions.¹⁴¹

Full implementation of peace agreements

With respect to the peace processes in Colombia, Darfur, Libya and Mali, the Council called upon the signatories of the relevant agreements to fully implement their security and political commitments.

Following the signing of the Final Peace Agreement between the Government and FARC-EP in 2016, the Council welcomed the progress made in its implementation and noted that, in addition to the laying down of arms, the adoption of all agreed measures to ensure effective reincorporation and reconciliation, with the full participation of women, would be vital to securing lasting peace in Colombia.¹⁴² Upon the completion of the first phase of the General Agreement to End the Conflict and Build a Stable and Lasting Peace, the Council congratulated the parties and added that Colombia's peace process retained the potential to set an example for peace processes elsewhere in the world.¹⁴³

Under the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan," in relation to Darfur, the Council encouraged all parties to the conflict to engage constructively with the African Union High-level Implementation Panel-led mediation to implement the road map agreement, and urged the Sudan Liberation Army-Abdul Wahid to join the peace

¹³⁵ Resolutions 2279 (2016), paras. 1 and 5; and 2303 (2016), paras. 1 and 6. For more information, see part I, sect. 4, "The situation in Burundi".

¹³⁶ Resolutions 2279 (2016), para. 9; and 2303 (2016), para. 5.

¹³⁷ S/PRST/2016/17, first, second, fourth and fifth paragraphs. For more information, see part I, sect. 7, "The situation in the Central African Republic".

¹³⁸ S/PRST/2017/9, sixth and ninth paragraphs.

¹³⁹ Resolution 2275 (2016), paras. 8 and 9. See also S/PRST/2016/13, second and sixth paragraphs. For further information, see part I, sect. 3, "The situation in Somalia".

¹⁴⁰ S/PRST/2017/3, first, second, eighth and ninth paragraphs.

¹⁴¹ S/PRST/2017/8, ninth paragraph. For more information, see part I, sect. 9, "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

¹⁴² S/PRST/2017/6, third and fifth paragraphs. For more information, see part I, sect. 17, "Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)".

¹⁴³ S/PRST/2017/18, third paragraph.

process, without preconditions, in order to achieve a cessation of hostilities as a first step towards a comprehensive and sustainable peace agreement.¹⁴⁴ The Council also urged the signatory parties to the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur to implement it in full, and encouraged the Government of the Sudan to support an environment conducive to the participation of the opposition in political processes, including the implementation of National Dialogue recommendations.¹⁴⁵

After the signing of the Libyan Political Agreement in December 2015, which outlined the way forward for the holding of elections and the political transition, the Council urged the Government of National Accord and all Libyans to work towards the peaceful conclusion of the transitional phase, and repeated its call to respect the ceasefire.¹⁴⁶ The Council also strongly urged all Libyans to work together in a spirit of compromise and to engage constructively in the inclusive political process set out in the action plan of 20 September 2017, and reiterated the importance of the meaningful participation of women.¹⁴⁷

In 2016, in connection with the situation in Mali, the Council urged the armed group signatories to the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali to cease hostilities, strictly adhere to the ceasefire arrangements and resume dialogue without delay for the implementation of the Agreement.¹⁴⁸ In 2017, under the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”, the Council renewed its urgent call upon the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to fully and expeditiously deliver on their remaining obligations under the Agreement through the operationalization of interim administrations, progress in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration as well as security sector reform, decentralization and ensuring full and equal women’s participation.¹⁴⁹ The Council underlined that engaging in hostilities in violation of the Agreement or in actions obstructing its implementation, including by prolonged delay,

constituted a basis for the designation of sanctions pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#).¹⁵⁰

In addition, under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, in regard to the Golan Heights, the Council stressed the obligation of Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the 1974 disengagement of forces agreement, and encouraged them to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Force (UNDOF) to address issues of mutual concern.¹⁵¹

Resolution of political crises and peaceful transfer of power

In respect of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Guinea-Bissau, Lebanon and the Gambia, the Council encouraged political actors in those countries to engage in dialogue to resolve the ongoing political and institutional crises and ensure the peaceful transition of power.

Regarding the situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Council was encouraged by the unanimous commitment of Congolese actors to continue inclusive discussions to reach a broad consensus towards free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely presidential and legislative elections leading to a peaceful transfer of power.¹⁵² In a presidential statement issued on 4 January 2017, the Council welcomed the signing of the comprehensive and inclusive political agreement on 31 December 2016, encouraged political parties which had not yet signed the agreement to do so, and expressed hope for a swift implementation of the agreement, in order to organize the elections no later than December 2017, leading to a peaceful transfer of power.¹⁵³

From a regional perspective, in connection with the item entitled “The situation in the Great Lakes region”, the Council called upon all signatories of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region to fully implement their commitments, including not interfering in the affairs of neighbouring countries, not supporting armed groups and not harbouring war

¹⁴⁴ Resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), para. 23.

¹⁴⁵ Resolutions [2296 \(2016\)](#), para. 9; and [2363 \(2017\)](#), para. 22.

¹⁴⁶ [S/PRST/2017/26](#), ninth and fifteenth paragraphs. For more information, see part I, sect. 14, “The situation in Libya”.

¹⁴⁷ [S/PRST/2017/19](#), fourth paragraph.

¹⁴⁸ [S/PRST/2016/16](#), first paragraph. For more information, see part I, sect. 15, “The situation in Mali”.

¹⁴⁹ Resolution [2391 \(2017\)](#), para. 25.

¹⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 27.

¹⁵¹ Resolutions [2294 \(2016\)](#), para. 2; [2330 \(2016\)](#), para. 2; [2361 \(2017\)](#), para. 2; and [2394 \(2017\)](#), para. 2.

¹⁵² [S/PRST/2016/18](#), fourth paragraph. For more information, see part I, sect. 6, “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

¹⁵³ [S/PRST/2017/1](#), first, second and third paragraphs.

criminals. The Council demanded that all armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo lay down their arms, and called upon States in the region to cooperate in their disarmament and repatriation. It also called upon Member States in the region to ensure peace and security through timely, peaceful, inclusive and credible elections and, noting the link between justice and conflict prevention, to actively pursue accountability for perpetrators of violations and abuses of international human rights law.¹⁵⁴

Under the item entitled “The situation in Guinea-Bissau”, the Council called upon the President, Prime Minister, Speaker of Parliament and heads of political parties to bring political stability and all relevant stakeholders to work together to address the root causes of instability.¹⁵⁵ In 2017, the Council recalled that the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016, based on the ECOWAS six-point road map entitled “Agreement on the resolution of the political crisis in Guinea-Bissau”, was the primary framework for a peaceful resolution of the crisis, and called upon political leaders to abide by their commitment by engaging in genuine dialogue, including on the constitutional review, finding common ground and refraining from rhetoric and acts likely to undermine peace and national cohesion.¹⁵⁶

Underscoring its deepest concern over the two-year-long vacancy in the presidency of Lebanon and the resulting political paralysis, in connection with the situation in the Middle East, the Council called upon all Lebanese parties, including in the Parliament, to apply mechanisms provided for by the Constitution with regard to the presidential election, and to engage in negotiating a compromise agreement with the aim of ending the crisis.¹⁵⁷ Following the election of President Michel Aoun on 31 October 2016, the Council urged him and Lebanese leaders to build on their efforts thus far by continuing to work constructively to promote the country’s stability and by swiftly forming a government.¹⁵⁸ The Council also strongly called upon all parties to respect the cessation of hostilities, and urged them to cooperate with the Council and the

Secretary-General to make tangible progress towards a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in resolution 1701 (2006).¹⁵⁹

In connection with the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”, the Council addressed the political crisis in the Gambia by urging all parties and stakeholders to respect the outcome of the election, held on 1 December 2016, and requested former President Yahya Jammeh to carry out a peaceful transition process, and to transfer power to President Adama Barrow in accordance with the Gambian Constitution. The Council also requested all stakeholders, within and outside the Gambia, to exercise restraint, respect the rule of law and ensure the peaceful transfer of power, and stressed the duty of the Gambian defence and security forces to place themselves at the disposal of the democratically elected authorities.¹⁶⁰

The Council welcomed the peaceful transitions following elections in Haiti and Liberia and, particularly in the context of the drawdown of United Nations peacekeeping operations, highlighted their importance for sustainable peace. In relation to the item entitled “The question concerning Haiti”, the Council welcomed the presidential elections held in 2016 and 2017, which had paved the way to consolidate Haiti’s democratic institutions through a peaceful transfer of power, and reaffirmed the need for political dialogue as a peaceful resolution to help defuse tensions between competing groups and to address ongoing socioeconomic grievances in the country.¹⁶¹ In connection with the situation in Liberia, the Council called upon all stakeholders to ensure that the October 2017 elections would be free, fair credible and transparent, including through the participation of women, and that any dispute would be resolved peacefully through established mechanisms and in accordance with the law. In the context of the termination of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, scheduled for March 2018, the Council took note of the peacebuilding plan and actions to be taken in support of the Government’s commitment to develop, before the Mission’s departure, of durable national capacities to sustain

¹⁵⁴ Resolution 2389 (2017), paras. 1, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12 and 13.

For more information, see part I, sect. 5, “The situation in the Great Lakes region”.

¹⁵⁵ Resolution 2267 (2016), paras. 4 and 5. For more information, see part I, sect. 8, “The situation in Guinea-Bissau”.

¹⁵⁶ S/PRST/2017/17, third paragraph.

¹⁵⁷ S/PRST/2016/10, third and fifth paragraphs.

¹⁵⁸ S/PRST/2016/15, second paragraph.

¹⁵⁹ Resolution 2305 (2016), paras. 6 and 9.

¹⁶⁰ Resolution 2337 (2017), paras. 1, 7, 9 and 10. For more information, see part I, sect. 12, “Peace consolidation in West Africa.”

¹⁶¹ S/PRST/2017/20, third and fifth paragraphs. For more information, see part I, sect. 16, “The question concerning Haiti”.

peace, and emphasized the need for expanded efforts by Liberian authorities to, *inter alia*, address root causes of conflict, reinvigorate reconciliation processes and promote women's active participation in peacebuilding.¹⁶²

Peace negotiations on long-standing disputes

The Council also addressed long-standing disputes and urged parties in Cyprus, Israel and Palestine, the Sudan and South Sudan, and Western Sahara to engage in peace talks in good faith.

Against the backdrop of positive momentum in the negotiations, in connection with the situation in Cyprus, the Council encouraged Greek and Turkish Cypriot leaders to grasp the opportunity to secure a comprehensive settlement.¹⁶³ The Council urged both sides to implement confidence-building measures and further mutually acceptable steps, and to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency, in consultations with the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP) on the demarcation of the buffer zone, and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues.¹⁶⁴

Under the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question", the Council stressed that the cessation of all Israeli settlement activities was essential for salvaging the two-State solution, and called for affirmative steps to be taken to immediately reverse the negative trends on the ground that were imperilling it. The Council also called upon both parties to act on the basis of international law and their previous agreements and obligations, demonstrating a genuine commitment to the two-State solution, and to exert collective efforts to launch credible negotiations on all final status issues in the Middle East peace process.¹⁶⁵

Regarding the disputed Abyei Area, under the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan", the Council urged the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to resume direct negotiations in order to urgently agree on a final settlement of the issue, and to implement confidence-

building measures among the respective communities, ensuring women were involved at all stages.¹⁶⁶ Expressing concern regarding the delays in the full operationalization of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Council called upon the two Governments to make timely and effective use of the Mechanism, and to uphold their commitments under the border security agreements, including taking the necessary operational decisions related to their agreement on the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone.¹⁶⁷

In relation to the situation concerning Western Sahara, the Council called upon the Government of Morocco and the Frente POLISARIO to resume negotiations without preconditions and in good faith, taking into account the efforts made since 2006 and subsequent developments, with a view to achieving a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution.¹⁶⁸ The Council invited Member States to lend appropriate assistance to the talks.¹⁶⁹

C. Decisions involving the Secretary-General in the Council's efforts at the pacific settlement of disputes

While Article 99 of the Charter provides that the Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security, the Charter does not specifically define the role of the Secretary-General in relation to matters of peace and security. The work of the Council regarding conflict prevention and the peaceful settlement of disputes has, however, required the involvement of the Secretary-General in all relevant aspects of that agenda.

During the period under review, the Council recognized the work of the Secretary-General in connection with the pacific settlement of disputes, particularly in the area of conflict prevention and sustaining peace. The Council acknowledged, and in some cases requested, the use of the good offices and mediation role of the Secretary-General, and those of his special representatives and envoys, in relation to

¹⁶² S/PRST/2017/11, second and fourth paragraphs.

¹⁶³ Resolution 2338 (2017), para. 1. For more information, see part I, sect. 21, "The situation in Cyprus".

¹⁶⁴ Resolution 2263 (2016), paras. 4 and 8; 2300 (2016), paras. 5 and 9; and 2338 (2017), paras. 5 and 9.

¹⁶⁵ Resolution 2334 (2016), paras. 4, 7 and 8. For more information, see part I, sect. 25, "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

¹⁶⁶ Resolutions 2352 (2017), paras. 4 and 16; and 2386 (2017), paras. 6 and 16.

¹⁶⁷ Resolution 2352(2017), paras. 6 and 7.

¹⁶⁸ Resolutions 2285 (2016), para. 9; and 2351 (2017), para. 8. For more information, see part I, sect. 1, "The situation concerning Western Sahara".

¹⁶⁹ Resolution 2351 (2017), para. 9.

the cessation of hostilities and the implementation of permanent ceasefires, the implementation of inclusive reconciliation processes, the full implementation of peace agreements, the peaceful transfer of power and the resolution of political and institutional crises, the resolution of protracted conflicts and the addressing of cross-border challenges.

Good offices to end violence

With respect to the conflicts in Myanmar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Yemen, the Council requested the Secretary-General to utilize his good offices to put an end to the violence.

In connection with the situation in Myanmar, having called for an end to the fighting and for the Government to assume its responsibility to protect civilians, the Council requested the Secretary-General to continue to provide his good offices and to pursue his discussions with the Government, involving all relevant stakeholders, to offer assistance to the Government in that regard, and encouraged him to consider, as appropriate, appointing a Special Adviser on Myanmar.¹⁷⁰

In connection with the situation in the Middle East, with regard to the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, the Council requested the Secretary-General, through his good offices and the efforts of the Special Envoy for Syria, to resume the formal negotiations between the representatives of the Government and the opposition, under the auspices of the United Nations.¹⁷¹

Regarding Yemen, in April 2016, the Council welcomed the launch of Yemeni-Yemeni peace talks, hosted by Kuwait, and facilitated by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen.¹⁷² In 2017, the Council expressed its continued support for the tireless efforts of the Special Envoy to bring the parties to negotiations to swiftly reach a final and comprehensive agreement to end the conflict.¹⁷³

Good offices in support of political processes

The Council also highlighted the role of the Secretary-General in supporting inclusive national reconciliation processes in Burundi, Darfur, Guinea-Bissau, Libya and Somalia.

In connection with the situation in Burundi, the Council requested the Secretary-General, through the good offices of his Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, to support the inter-Burundian dialogue in coordination with the East African Community-led and African Union-endorsed Mediator and his Facilitator, and to provide all necessary technical and substantive support to the mediation.¹⁷⁴ The Council also requested the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations police officers component in Burundi to monitor the security situation and support the monitoring of human rights.¹⁷⁵

In relation to Guinea-Bissau, the Council commended the good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in supporting the Government, and invited the Secretary-General to reinforce the capacities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau in that regard and to continue to strengthen the coordination of international support.¹⁷⁶

In connection with the situation in Somalia, the Council underscored the importance of the support of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia to the political process, including the provision of good offices functions for the peace and reconciliation process, in particular with regard to the completion of the state formation and constitutional review processes, as well as preparation of a free, fair and transparent electoral process in 2016 and universal elections by 2020.¹⁷⁷

In connection with the situation in Libya, the Council endorsed the United Nations Action Plan for an inclusive Libyan-owned political process presented by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on 20 September 2017, welcomed his objective to support a Libyan-led transition leading to the establishment of stable, unified, representative and effective governance under the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement, and stressed that all initiatives aimed at strengthening political dialogue in the country should be consolidated under the leadership of the United Nations as called for by the Secretary-General.¹⁷⁸

¹⁷⁰ S/PRST/2017/22, penultimate paragraph.

¹⁷¹ Resolution 2268 (2016), para. 7.

¹⁷² S/PRST/2016/5, third paragraph.

¹⁷³ S/PRST/2017/7, fifth paragraph.

¹⁷⁴ Resolutions 2279 (2016), para. 7; and 2303 (2016), para. 7.

¹⁷⁵ Resolution 2303 (2016), para. 13.

¹⁷⁶ Resolutions 2267 (2016), para. 17; and 2343 (2017), para. 20.

¹⁷⁷ Resolution 2275 (2016), paras. 2 and 8.

¹⁷⁸ S/PRST/2017/19, second and seventh paragraphs.

As part of its consideration of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, in relation to the situation in Darfur, the Council commended the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur/Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID) to revitalize the peace process and to increase its inclusiveness, including through renewed engagement with the non-signatory movements, and welcomed his strengthened coordination with the African Union High-level Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan in synchronizing their mediation efforts.¹⁷⁹

Good offices in support of the implementation of peace agreements

Concerning the situation in Mali, the Council urged the Government to engage with the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to establish concrete benchmarks to assess the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali, and emphasized the central role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali in supporting and overseeing its implementation.¹⁸⁰

In relation to the dispute over the Abyei Area, under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the Council encouraged the African Union High-level Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan to continue coordinating efforts towards calling on the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to fully implement the 2011 agreements.¹⁸¹

Good offices in support of the resolution of political and institutional crises

The Council also highlighted the role of the Secretary-General in supporting the resolution of political and institutional crises in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Gambia and Lebanon.

In connection with the situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, following the

signing of the December 2016 agreement aimed at resolving the political crisis in the country, the Council reiterated its support to the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, MONUSCO, the African Union and regional organizations in helping to ensure its full implementation.¹⁸² Under the item entitled “The situation in the Great Lakes region”, the Council called upon the United Nations Special Envoy for the Great Lakes region to continue his regional and international engagement in furtherance of peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, including through the promotion of timely, credible and inclusive national elections, regional dialogue and by continuing, in close coordination with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of MONUSCO, to lead, coordinate and assess the implementation of commitments under the Peace and Security Framework.¹⁸³

In relation to the political crisis in the Gambia, under the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”, the Council requested the Secretary-General, including through his Special Representative for West Africa and the Sahel, to facilitate political dialogue between the Gambian stakeholders to ensure a peaceful transition of power in the Gambia, and to provide technical assistance to ECOWAS mediation where required.¹⁸⁴

In connection with the situation in the Middle East, in regard to Lebanon, the Council encouraged the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon, in the context of her good offices role and in close coordination with the members of the International Support Group, to conduct intensified contacts with Lebanon’s partners and engage key national and regional stakeholders with the aim of helping Lebanon towards a solution to the presidential vacancy.¹⁸⁵

Good offices in support of the resolution of protracted disputes

The Council also referred to the good offices role of the Secretary-General for the resolution of long-standing disputes. In connection with the situation concerning Western Sahara, the Council affirmed its full support for the commitment of the Secretary-

¹⁷⁹ Resolution 2296 (2016), para. 8.

¹⁸⁰ S/PRST/2016/16, fifth and sixth paragraphs.

¹⁸¹ Resolutions 2352 (2017), para. 4; and 2386 (2017), para. 6.

¹⁸² S/PRST/2017/12, eleventh paragraph.

¹⁸³ Resolution 2389 (2017), para. 22.

¹⁸⁴ S/PRST/2016/19, eighth paragraph; and resolution 2337 (2017), para. 12.

¹⁸⁵ S/PRST/2016/10, fourteenth paragraph.

General and his Personal Envoy to relaunch the negotiating process with the aim of reaching a mutually acceptable political solution.¹⁸⁶ In connection with the situation in Cyprus, the Council requested the Secretary-General to intensify transition planning in relation to a settlement between the Greek and Turkish Cypriot parties, guided by developments in negotiations, and encouraged the sides to engage with each other and with UNFICYP and the United Nations good offices mission on issues related to the implementation of a settlement.¹⁸⁷

Good offices to address cross-border challenges

Concerning the Sahel, under the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa,” the Council expressed full support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and looked forward to efforts to enhance ongoing activities undertaken by the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel in the areas of conflict prevention, mediation and good offices, subregional and regional

¹⁸⁶ Resolutions [2285 \(2016\)](#), para. 8; and [2351 \(2017\)](#), para. 7.

¹⁸⁷ Resolutions [2300 \(2016\)](#), para. 4; and [2338 \(2017\)](#), para. 4.

cooperation to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, as well as the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law and human rights, and gender mainstreaming.¹⁸⁸

D. Decisions involving regional arrangements or agencies

During the period under review, pursuant to Article 52 of the Charter, the Council expressed support for the crucial role of regional and subregional organizations and other arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes, and encouraged them to continue with those efforts and enhance their cooperation and coordination with the United Nations in this regard. Decisions of the Council regarding joint or parallel efforts undertaken by the Council and regional organizations, arrangements or agencies in the pacific settlement of disputes during the period under review are covered in part VIII.

¹⁸⁸ [S/PRST/2017/2](#), third paragraph; and [S/PRST/2017/10](#), second paragraph.

IV. Discussion on the interpretation or application of the provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter

Note

Section IV features the main discussions in the Security Council in 2016 and 2017 with regard to the interpretation of specific provisions of Chapter VI of the Charter concerning the role of the Council and the Secretary-General in the peaceful settlement of disputes. It excludes those that concern regional organizations, which are covered in part VIII.

During the period under review, explicit references were made to Article 33,¹⁸⁹ Article 36¹⁹⁰ and

¹⁸⁹ In connection with the maintenance of international peace and security, see [S/PV.7621](#), p. 17 (Ukraine); p. 37 (Viet Nam); p. 56 (Kuwait); and p. 89 (Netherlands); [S/PV.7857](#), p. 52 (Viet Nam); and p. 70 (Panama); [S/PV.7886](#), p. 53 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and [S/PV.8144](#), p. 44 (Qatar); in connection with the implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council ([S/2010/507](#)), see [S/PV.7633](#), p. 3 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); in connection with

Article 99,¹⁹¹ as well as to Chapter VI¹⁹² of the Charter during deliberations, but in most cases this did not give

the situation in Afghanistan, see [S/PV.7722](#), p. 6 (Afghanistan); in connection with peacebuilding and sustaining peace, see [S/PV.7750](#), p. 14 (Senegal); and in connection with the situation in Somalia, see [S/PV.8099](#), p. 13 (Djibouti).

¹⁹⁰ In connection with the maintenance of international peace and security, see [S/PV.7621](#), p. 10 (Egypt).

¹⁹¹ In connection with the protection of civilians in armed conflict, see [S/PV.7606](#), p. 42 (Luxembourg); [S/PV.7951](#), p. 8 (Deputy Executive Director for Advocacy of Human Rights Watch); and p. 11 (Ukraine); in connection with the maintenance of international peace and security, see [S/PV.7621](#), p. 3 (Secretary-General); p. 70 (United Arab Emirates); and p. 82 (Costa Rica); [S/PV.7857](#), p. 7 (Kazakhstan); p. 11 (United States); p. 13 (France); p. 16 (Japan); p. 18 (Ukraine); p. 32 (Netherlands); p. 45 (Lebanon); p. 47 (European Union); p. 50 (Australia); p. 72 (Kuwait); and p. 79 (Portugal); [S/PV.7886](#), p. 14 (Ukraine); p. 56 (Australia); and p. 59 (New Zealand); [S/PV.7926](#), p. 8 (Kazakhstan); and [S/PV.8144](#), p. 21

rise to a constitutional discussion. No explicit references were made to Articles 37 or 38 of the Charter.

Section IV is divided into four subsections: A. Reference to peaceful means of settlement in the light of Article 33 of the Charter; B. Relevance of the provisions of Chapter VI in comparison to the provisions of Chapter VII; C. Utilization of Article 35 by Member States; and D. Utilization of Article 99 by the Secretary-General for the peaceful settlement of disputes. The section features cases in which relevant constitutional discussions took place during the period under review.

(Italy); and p. 43 (Ecuador); in connection with the implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507), see S/PV.7740, p. 25 (Australia); and p. 35 (Belgium); and in connection with United Nations peacekeeping operations, see S/PV.8051, p. 12 (Ukraine).

¹⁹² In connection with the protection of civilians in armed conflict, see S/PV.7606, p. 4 (Deputy Secretary-General); in connection with the implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507), see S/PV.7616, p. 10 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and S/PV.7766, p. 8 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); in connection with general issues relating to sanctions, see S/PV.7620, p. 24 (Islamic Republic of Iran); and S/PV.8018, p. 9 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); in connection with the maintenance of international peace and security, see S/PV.7621, p. 14 (Senegal); p. 51 (Colombia); p. 53 (Italy); p. 59 (Pakistan); p. 66 (Morocco); p. 70 (United Arab Emirates); p. 72 (Thailand); p. 75 (Nigeria); p. 77 (Tunisia); and p. 83 (Turkey); S/PV.7653, p. 43 (Italy); S/PV.7857, p. 4 (Secretary-General); p. 5 (Sweden); p. 15 (United Kingdom); p. 40 (Colombia); p. 51 (Canada); p. 56 (Indonesia); p. 72 (Kuwait); p. 77 (United Arab Emirates); p. 81 (Slovenia); and p. 83 (Morocco); and S/PV.7886, p. 14, (Ukraine); and p. 53 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, on behalf of the Movement of Non-Aligned Countries (NAM)); in connection with reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan, see S/PV.7691, p. 2 (Russian Federation); in connection with the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, see S/PV.7837, p. 2 (Spain); and p. 3 (Deputy Secretary-General); in connection with United Nations peacekeeping operations, see S/PV.7947, p. 2 (Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations); pp. 4–7 (Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force); and p. 7 (Force Commander of MINUSCA); and in connection with the Security Council mission to Haiti (22 to 24 June 2017), see S/PV.7994, pp. 2–3 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

A. Reference to peaceful means of settlement in the light of Article 33 of the Charter

Article 33 of the Charter stipulates that any dispute that is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security should first be addressed through negotiation, mediation or other peaceful means, and states that the Council can call upon the parties to settle their disputes by such means. During the period under review, discussions with respect to Article 33 were held in connection with the following items, “Maintenance of international peace and security” (case 5) and “Women and peace and security” (case 6).

Case 5 Maintenance of international peace and security

On 15 February 2016, the Council convened its 7621st meeting under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security” and the sub-item entitled “Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security”, having before it a concept note circulated by the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, which held the Presidency during that month.¹⁹³ Opening the high-level debate, the Secretary-General underlined that the primary responsibility for preventing conflict and protecting human rights lay with Member States. He added that the Council had many tools with which to encourage and seek to secure the peaceful resolution of disputes before they escalated, but that ultimately the unity of the Council was the crucial factor.¹⁹⁴

In the ensuing discussion, many Council members and speakers invited under rules 37 and 39 of the provisional rules of procedure cited the obligation of Member States under the Charter, including under Chapter VI and Article 33, to seek the peaceful settlement of disputes.¹⁹⁵ Several speakers made

¹⁹³ Letter dated 1 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/103, annex).

¹⁹⁴ S/PV.7621, p. 3.

¹⁹⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 4 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 7 (Angola); p. 10 (Egypt); pp. 14–15 (Senegal); p. 17 (Ukraine); p. 21 (Uruguay); p. 24 (Japan); p. 25 (China); p. 28 (Russian Federation); p. 33 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of NAM); p. 34 (Brazil); pp. 37–38 (Viet

reference to the tools provided to the Council for the peaceful settlement of disputes under Article 33 of the Charter, namely negotiation, mediation, arbitration, reconciliation and judicial settlement.¹⁹⁶ The representative of Egypt referred to the Council's engagement of the good offices of the Secretary-General, the gathering of information from fact-finding committees, requesting advisory opinions of the International Court of Justice and referring legal disputes to the Court under Article 36 (3) of the Charter.¹⁹⁷ The representatives of Japan and the Netherlands called for more Member States to accept the Court's compulsory jurisdiction.¹⁹⁸ The representative of Senegal noted, given the strong regional dimension of most conflicts, the importance of placing the action of regional organizations at the heart of peace efforts.¹⁹⁹ The representative of Hungary emphasized the importance of conflict prevention and stated that the Council should use all of the elements in its toolbox, including means related to the peaceful settlement of disputes, cooperation with regional organizations, the adoption of smart targeted sanctions and the referral of situations to the International Criminal Court.²⁰⁰

In connection with the same item and having before it the concept note circulated by Sweden, which held the Presidency during that month,²⁰¹ the Council, at its 7857th meeting, on 10 January 2017, held a high-level open debate in relation to the sub-item "Conflict prevention and sustaining peace". Presenting his vision for the reform of the peace and security architecture of the Secretariat, the Secretary-General stated that the international community must commit to a surge in diplomacy for peace, in partnership with regional organizations. Taking note of the intention of the

Secretariat to enhance its mediation capacity, he asked the Council to make greater use of the options laid out in Chapter VI of the Charter, and expressed his readiness to support the Council through his own good offices and personal engagement.²⁰²

In subsequent remarks, the representative of Viet Nam noted the "urgent need to put conflict prevention and dispute settlement at the core of the Organization's work, as provided for in Article 33", and that in order to achieve such goals, the Council should continue to promote robust leadership and actively assume its primary responsibility to maintain international peace and security.²⁰³ Several Council members and Member States invited under rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure called for greater unity in the Council to enable it to utilize all of the conflict prevention tools at its disposal such as negotiation, mediation, conciliation or judicial settlement.²⁰⁴ The representative of the Republic of Korea stated that the Council should make better use of its investigatory tools under Article 34 of the Charter.²⁰⁵ The representative of the United States maintained that identifying who is responsible for abuses and violations of the Charter, in public, in the Council, is an antidote to impunity and may have some deterrent effect.²⁰⁶

Other speakers drew attention to the preventative role of sanctions and peacekeeping operations,²⁰⁷ cooperation with regional and subregional organizations,²⁰⁸ greater inclusion and participation of women in peace processes²⁰⁹ and justice and reconciliation.²¹⁰ The representative of the United States argued that the important principle of State sovereignty could not keep the Council and the Secretary-General from taking necessary action to respond to urgent, life-threatening crises.²¹¹ The representative of Norway added that preventing conflict and sustaining peace, with the assistance of the

Nam); p. 38 (Sweden); p. 39 (Syrian Arab Republic); p. 48 (Kazakhstan); p. 50 (Colombia); p. 55 (Kuwait); p. 58 (Algeria); p. 60 (Bangladesh); p. 66 (Morocco); p. 69 (Ecuador); p. 70 (United Arab Emirates); p. 72 (Thailand); p. 73 (Poland); p. 73 (Maldives); p. 75 (Nigeria); p. 78 (Peru); p. 80 (Guyana); and p. 89 (Netherlands).

¹⁹⁶ Ibid., p. 9 (Spain); p. 27 (United States); p. 38 (Sweden); p. 60 (Bangladesh); p. 70 (United Arab Emirates); and p. 73 (Poland).

¹⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 10.

¹⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 24 (Japan); and p. 89 (Netherlands).

¹⁹⁹ Ibid., p. 15.

²⁰⁰ Ibid., pp. 41–42.

²⁰¹ Letter dated 4 January 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2017/6, annex).

²⁰² S/PV.7857, p. 4.

²⁰³ Ibid., pp. 51–52.

²⁰⁴ Ibid., p. 5 (Sweden); p. 15 (United Kingdom); p. 24 (Senegal); p. 36 (Finland); p. 48 (Ecuador); p. 51 (Canada); p. 70 (Panama); p. 77 (United Arab Emirates); and p. 89 (Djibouti).

²⁰⁵ Ibid., p. 34.

²⁰⁶ Ibid., p. 11.

²⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 13 (France).

²⁰⁸ Ibid., p. 7 (Italy); p. 9 (Ethiopia); p. 14 (France); p. 15 (United Kingdom); p. 18 (Ukraine); p. 19 (Uruguay); p. 21 (Russian Federation); and p. 25 (Senegal).

²⁰⁹ Ibid., p. 36 (Finland); and 70 (Panama).

²¹⁰ Ibid., p. 81 (Slovenia).

²¹¹ Ibid., p. 10.

international community, did not undermine State sovereignty but strengthened it.²¹² The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia, however, stressed that the Council's work should be carried out with commitment and respect for the sovereignty, independence, unity, territorial integrity, non-interference in countries' internal affairs and equality of all States.²¹³

At its 8144th meeting, on 20 December 2017, held under the same item to discuss the sub-item entitled "Addressing complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security", the Council had before it a concept note circulated by Japan, which held the Presidency of the Council during that month.²¹⁴ In his remarks, the representative of Japan stated that, to more effectively address complex challenges facing international peace and security, the Council needed to increase its focus and effectiveness throughout the whole conflict cycle.²¹⁵ In that regard, the representative of Sweden highlighted the need to place conflict prevention at the core of the Council's actions, and suggested that the United Nations system enhance its joint analysis and integrated strategic planning capabilities to address conflict at its early stages.²¹⁶

The representatives of Kazakhstan and Uruguay underscored the importance of mediation as part of comprehensive approaches to sustaining peace.²¹⁷ The representatives of Ecuador and Senegal commended the establishment by the Secretary-General of the High-level Advisory Board on Mediation.²¹⁸ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia opined that the implementation of the provisions of Chapter VII for settling disputes must not be considered until those under Chapters VI and VIII had been exhausted, and must be implemented only as a last resort.²¹⁹ The representative of Azerbaijan maintained that, apart from preventive diplomacy efforts and the peaceful settlement of disputes and

conflicts, the most effective deterrent was ensuring a speedy end to impunity.²²⁰

Case 6 Women and peace and security

On 28 March 2016, the Council held its 7658th meeting, under the item entitled "Women and peace and security". The Council considered the sub-item entitled "The role of women in conflict prevention and resolution in Africa", on the basis of a concept note circulated by Angola,²²¹ which held the Presidency during that month. The representative of Angola stated that all three major peace and security reviews launched by the Secretary-General in 2015, including the global study on the implementation of resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#), stressed the value added of the women and peace and security agenda to conflict prevention and the potential for early warning in gender-sensitive analysis by identifying the drivers of conflict. She added that women's participation in prevention could take different forms, including direct involvement in formal peace negotiations, consultative commissions, public policies, decision-making, national dialogues, peacebuilding and comprehensive reforms, leading to democratization processes.²²²

Council members and speakers invited under rules 37 and 39 of the provisional rules of procedure concurred regarding the clear connection between the participation of women and the sustainability of peace processes.²²³ The representative of Malaysia highlighted three areas in which the involvement of women would greatly enhance conflict-prevention and resolution, namely, political participation, early warning mechanisms and building long-term resilience against conflict.²²⁴ The representative of China called for encouraging women to become important players in mediation and fully leverage their advantage in advocating for a culture of peace.²²⁵ The representative of France noted that the decision-making power of

²¹² *Ibid.*, p. 42.

²¹³ *Ibid.*, p. 26.

²¹⁴ Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/1016](#)).

²¹⁵ [S/PV.8144](#), p. 4.

²¹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 8.

²¹⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 13 (Kazakhstan); and p. 14 (Uruguay).

²¹⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 16 (Senegal); and p. 43 (Ecuador).

²¹⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 9.

²²⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 45.

²²¹ [S/2016/219](#).

²²² [S/PV.7658](#), p. 11.

²²³ *Ibid.*, p. 4 (Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs); p. 11 (Angola); p. 12 (United Kingdom); p. 13 (United States); p. 15 (Uruguay); p. 17 (China); p. 18 (Ukraine); pp. 19–20 (New Zealand); p. 28 (Spain); pp. 34–35 (Sweden); p. 36 (Australia); p. 44 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of NAM); and p. 45 (Morocco).

²²⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 20.

²²⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 17 (China).

women in peace processes must be enhanced by facilitating the participation of civil society.²²⁶ The representative of Senegal stated that effective women’s participation in the peace and security agenda required “synergetic action” among the Security Council and the other members of the United Nations, including through coordination between the Informal Expert Group on Women and Peace and Security and the Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa.²²⁷ Many speakers also took note of various African regional efforts, including the Gender, Peace and Security Programme of the African Union and the appointment of the Special Envoy of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission on Women, Peace and Security.²²⁸

On 27 October 2017, at its 8079th meeting, the Council held a high-level open debate under the sub-item “Realizing the promise of the women and peace and security agenda: ensuring its full implementation, including the participation of women”, having before it a concept note circulated by France, which held the Presidency for the month.²²⁹ Opening the meeting, the Chef de Cabinet referred to the plan of the Secretary-General to achieve gender parity across the United Nations and to efforts to increase the pool of women mediators, including through the High-level Advisory Board on Mediation.²³⁰

The representative of France stated that the participation of women in political processes and in conflict prevention remained “grossly inadequate”.²³¹ The majority of speakers reiterated that the participation of women in peace processes, as well as in early warning, negotiation, conflict prevention, resolution, reconciliation and peacebuilding was an underutilized tool that could contribute to more comprehensive and sustainable peace agreements.²³²

²²⁶ Ibid., p. 26.

²²⁷ Ibid., p. 23.

²²⁸ Ibid. p. 20 (New Zealand); p. 22 (Senegal); p. 26 (France); p. 27 (Russian Federation); p. 28 (Spain); p. 30 (Kazakhstan); p. 32 (Brazil); p. 35 (European Union); p. 40 (Ethiopia); p. 41 (Israel); p. 43 (Canada); p. 44 (Islamic Republic of Iran, on behalf of NAM); p. 52 (Algeria); p. 54 (Thailand); and pp. 56–57 (Indonesia).

²²⁹ S/2017/889.

²³⁰ S/PV.8079, p. 3.

²³¹ Ibid., p. 29.

²³² Ibid., p. 11 (Ukraine); p. 13 (Sweden); p. 14 (United Kingdom); pp. 15–16 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 17 (Senegal); p. 18 (Italy); p. 20 (United States); p. 22 (Ethiopia); p. 25 (Japan); p. 30 (France); p. 35 (Panama,

The representative of Switzerland commended General Assembly resolution 70/304 of 26 September 2016, on the role of mediation, which called upon Member States to promote the equal, full and effective participation of women in all forums and at all levels of the peaceful settlement of disputes and conflict prevention and resolution.²³³ In that connection, several speakers highlighted the importance of creating the necessary political space, empowering civil society and capacity-building.²³⁴ A number of speakers also cited the joint high-level mission led by the Deputy Secretary-General with the African Union to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Nigeria in July 2017 as a good example of advancing the agenda in conflict and post-conflict areas.²³⁵ Others reiterated the importance of gender parity in United Nations peacekeeping operations and called upon the Council to ensure that the women and peace and security agenda remained a priority in that context.²³⁶

B. Relevance of the provisions of Chapter VI in comparison to the provisions of Chapter VII

During the period under review, some discussions in the Council touched upon the distinction between Chapter VI and Chapter VII of the Charter. This was the case in connection with the question concerning Haiti (see case 7).

on behalf of the Human Security Network); p. 36 (Liechtenstein); p. 41 (Canada, on behalf of the Group of Friends of Women, Peace and Security); p. 43 (Islamic Republic of Iran); p. 52 (Belgium); p. 57 (Morocco); p. 75 (Netherlands); and p. 96 (Portugal).

²³³ Ibid., p. 59.

²³⁴ Ibid., p. 14 (Sweden); p. 17 (Senegal); p. 23 (Ethiopia); p. 27 (Kazakhstan); p. 36 (Panama, on behalf of the Human Security Network); and p. 59 (Switzerland).

²³⁵ Ibid., p. 14 (Sweden); p. 21 (Egypt); p. 22 (Ethiopia); and p. 27 (Kazakhstan).

²³⁶ Ibid., p. 13 (Sweden); pp. 14–15 (United Kingdom); p. 20 (United States); p. 21 (Egypt); p. 23 (Russian Federation); p. 26 (Japan); p. 26 (Kazakhstan); p. 29 (Uruguay); p. 34 (Germany); p. 35 (Guatemala); p. 39 (Nepal); pp. 41–42 (Canada, on behalf of the Group of Friends of Women, Peace and Security); p. 48 (Brazil); p. 52 (Belgium); p. 56 (Peru); p. 57 (Argentina); p. 62 (Lithuania, on behalf of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania); and p. 63 (Israel).

Case 7

The question concerning Haiti

At its 7924th meeting, on 13 April 2017, the Council, by resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, renewed the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) for a final period of six months until 15 October 2017 and established the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH). While the resolution was adopted unanimously, the representatives of the Plurinational State of Bolivia, China and the Russian Federation questioned the application of Chapter VII in the context of an improved situation in Haiti, which had been recognized by the Council.²³⁷ In particular, the representative of the Russian Federation affirmed that the mandate of the Mission was not clear. On the one hand, the Mission was to carry out the monitoring of human rights by itself or in support of the Government and, on the other, the decision was made in line with Chapter VII, which implied the use of force. He questioned whether, in spite of the improving situation in Haiti, the violations of human rights had become a threat to international peace and security, the only case in which it could become a situation for consideration by the Council. He recalled that the Blue Helmets were in Haiti because of issues unrelated to human rights.²³⁸ The representative of China added that the underlying tenet of Chapter VII was the maintenance of international peace and security, which did not involve human rights. He hoped that the Council would stay united in supporting the withdrawal of MINUSTAH and continue to promote stability and development in Haiti.²³⁹ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia expressed the view that the reference to Chapter VII did not properly reflect the reality in the country, that each reality and set of circumstances were different and that the language of resolutions needed to be tailored to those different realities.²⁴⁰

At the 8005th meeting, on 18 July 2017, the representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia expressed support for the request by the President of Haiti, conveyed to the Council during its visit in June 2017, to reclassify MINUJUSTH under Chapter VI. The representative emphasized the need to change the

²³⁷ [S/PV.7924](#), p. 3 (Russian Federation); p. 5 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 7 (China).

²³⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 3.

²³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

²⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

mandate of the new mission under Chapter VI, especially as there was no threat to international peace and security.²⁴¹ Participating in the meeting under rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure, the representative of Brazil opined that the fact that MINUJUSTH had been kept under Chapter VII failed to recognize the significant progress that had been achieved in Haiti during the 13 years of operation of MINUSTAH.²⁴²

C. Utilization of Article 35 by a Member State

Article 35 of the Charter provides that any Member of the United Nations may bring any dispute, or any situation which might lead to international friction or give rise to a dispute, to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly. In consideration of the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))”, the members of the Council made implicit references to Article 35 in connection with the decision of the Government of Colombia to refer to the Council the matter of the peace process with FARC-EP (see case 8).

Case 8

Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

At its 7609th meeting, held on 25 January 2016 under the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))”, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#) establishing the United Nations Mission in Colombia as the international component in the ceasefire and cessation of hostilities agreement signed between the Government of Colombia and FARC-EP. While acknowledging that a decision of a State to refer a situation concerning its own negotiated peace agreement to the Council was uncommon, the representatives of France, New

²⁴¹ [S/PV.8005](#), p. 15.

²⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 21.

Zealand and the United Kingdom welcomed the decision of Colombia to do so.²⁴³ The representative of the United Kingdom added that this was exactly the sort of role the United Nations should be playing, namely, supporting conflict prevention and conflict resolution alongside others, including members of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States.²⁴⁴ The representative of Ukraine expressed the belief that the Colombian initiative to engage the United Nations would help to bring stability to the region and that the experience should be replicated elsewhere.²⁴⁵ The representative of China expressed support for the role of the United Nations in the peace process, in accordance with the needs of the Government of Colombia, on the basis of respect for its sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity.²⁴⁶

Concluding the meeting, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Colombia expressed the view that the Council's decision to support the Colombian peace process was a demonstration of its commitment to the peaceful settlement of disputes, and an opportunity for the United Nations and the international community to enjoy success by supporting the implementation of an agreement being resolved by national stakeholders through negotiation and dialogue.²⁴⁷

D. Utilization of Article 99 by the Secretary-General

Article 99 of the Charter stipulates that the Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security. In the discussions of the Council presented below, Member States encouraged the Secretary-General to fully exercise his power under Article 99 and to strengthen the effectiveness of his good offices. References to the multiple tools available to the Secretary-General under Article 99 were discussed in connection with the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security", as described in cases 9 and 10.

²⁴³ S/PV.7609, p. 2 (United Kingdom); p. 6 (France); and p. 7 (New Zealand).

²⁴⁴ Ibid., p. 2.

²⁴⁵ Ibid., p. 8.

²⁴⁶ Ibid., p. 6.

²⁴⁷ Ibid., p. 10.

Case 9 Maintenance of international peace and security

On 15 February 2016, at its 7621st meeting, the Council held an open debate on the sub-item entitled "Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security". At the meeting the Secretary-General pointed out that Article 99 of the Charter was formally invoked only rarely, but that did not mean it was no longer operative or relevant or that it could not be invoked in the future, and that it remained a key mechanism. He added that whether or not Article 99 was formally invoked might be secondary, and that it was first and foremost the responsibility of the Secretariat to alert the Council when there were situations that required its engagement.²⁴⁸

In connection with the role of the General Assembly under Article 11 and the role of the Secretary-General under Article 99 in bringing to the attention of the Council matters related to the maintenance of international peace and security, the representative of Algeria stated that those roles were not always and not sufficiently carried out, thus diminishing the effectiveness of the United Nations.²⁴⁹ Participating under rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure, the representative of the United Arab Emirates agreed, expressing the view that the greater use of Article 99 would be welcomed, not instead of Council engagement, but alongside it.²⁵⁰ The representative of Costa Rica pointed out that the Charter granted the Secretary-General an early warning prerogative, and stated that it was an obligation and responsibility, given his access to relevant information and his strategic position, to warn the Council in a timely manner so that it could take the appropriate preventative measures.²⁵¹ In respect of good offices, the representative of Cyprus specifically acknowledged the negotiation process concerning Cyprus under the auspices of the Secretary-General and expressed hope for its successful conclusion.²⁵²

At the 7857th meeting, on 10 January 2017, during the high-level open debate in connection with the sub-item "Conflict prevention and sustaining

²⁴⁸ S/PV.7621, p. 3.

²⁴⁹ Ibid., p. 57.

²⁵⁰ Ibid., p. 70.

²⁵¹ Ibid., p. 82.

²⁵² Ibid., p. 76.

peace”, several Council members and invitees participating under rules 37 and 39 of the provisional rules of procedure referred to the need to fully empower the Secretary-General to utilize the conflict prevention tools at his disposal, including his good offices role and the bringing of matters to the Council’s attention under Article 99 of the Charter.²⁵³ The representative of Australia stated that independent, frank advice to the Council should be a key role for the Secretary-General and of the Secretariat broadly.²⁵⁴ A number of speakers highlighted horizon-scanning briefings by the Secretariat as an important conflict prevention tool for the Council.²⁵⁵ The representative of Portugal also referred to the utility of Arria-formula and informal interactive dialogue meetings of the Council, as well as open debates.²⁵⁶ The representative of France opined that the regular reports of the High Commissioner for Human Rights and the Special Adviser on the Prevention of Genocide were extremely useful for the Council’s work and underlined the need for the Council to make more systematic use of information provided via those channels.²⁵⁷

Case 10 Maintenance of international peace and security

On 12 October 2017, at its 8069th meeting, the Council held an open debate on the risk of famine in South Sudan, Somalia, Yemen and north-eastern Nigeria. Opening the debate, the Secretary-General stated that he had expressed his deep concern about the

risk of famine in those countries in two letters sent to Member States nine months earlier, in which he called for urgent action and support for humanitarian and development agencies.²⁵⁸

During the discussion, several Council members commended the call to action by the Secretary-General to avert a humanitarian disaster.²⁵⁹ The representative of Sweden stated that this type of interaction between the Council and the Secretary-General, with prevention at its heart, presented a model for the future, particularly as humanitarian crises were increasingly being driven by conflict.²⁶⁰ The representatives of Egypt and Italy paid tribute to the spirit of initiative and leadership shown by the Secretary-General, who exercised his function of providing early warning to the Council in his letters.²⁶¹ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia stated that the Council must take preventive measures on the basis of early warnings issued by the Secretary-General, as such crises had humanitarian consequences and could lead to famine.²⁶² The representative of Japan recalled the presidential statement issued on 9 August 2017,²⁶³ in which the Council requested the Secretary-General to provide early warning when a conflict having devastating humanitarian consequences and hindering an effective humanitarian response risked leading to an outbreak of famine.²⁶⁴ He added that the Council continued to count on the efforts of the Secretary-General in that regard so that it could swiftly and effectively address the risk of famine and link its efforts to the goal of achieving long-term peace and security.²⁶⁵

²⁵³ S/PV.7857, p. 7 (Kazakhstan); p. 9 (Ethiopia); p. 11 (United States); p. 15 (United Kingdom); p. 16 (Japan); p. 18 (Ukraine); p. 32 (Netherlands); pp. 45–46 (Lebanon); p. 47 (European Union); p. 50 (Australia); p. 51 (Canada); and p. 72 (Kuwait).

²⁵⁴ Ibid., p. 50.

²⁵⁵ Ibid., p. 16 (Japan); p. 28 (Poland); p. 36 (Finland) p. 37 (Germany); p. 39 (Brazil); p. 47 (European Union); p. 55 (Estonia); and p. 79 (Portugal).

²⁵⁶ Ibid., p. 79.

²⁵⁷ Ibid., p. 13.

²⁵⁸ S/PV.8069, p. 2.

²⁵⁹ Ibid., p. 7 (Senegal); p. 8 (Kazakhstan); p. 9 (China); p. 13 (Italy); p. 14 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 14 (Egypt).

²⁶⁰ Ibid., p. 4.

²⁶¹ Ibid., p. 13 (Italy); and p. 14 (Egypt).

²⁶² Ibid., p. 14.

²⁶³ S/PRST/2017/14.

²⁶⁴ S/PV.8069, pp. 16–17.

²⁶⁵ Ibid., p. 17.

Part VII

Actions with respect to threats to the peace, breaches of the peace, and acts of aggression (Chapter VII of the Charter)

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	352
I. Determination of a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression in accordance with Article 39 of the Charter	354
Note	354
A. Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 39	354
B. Discussion relating to Article 39	361
II. Provisional measures to prevent an aggravation of the situation in accordance with Article 40 of the Charter	365
Note	365
Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 40	365
III. Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter	366
Note	367
A. Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 41	367
B. Discussion relating to Article 41	386
IV. Measures to maintain or restore international peace and security in accordance with Article 42 of the Charter	395
Note	395
A. Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 42	395
B. Discussion relating to Article 42	397
V. Consideration of Articles 43 to 45 of the Charter	400
Note	401
A. Need for Member States to contribute support and assistance, including military air assets, to peacekeeping operations	401
B. Need to consult with troop- and police-contributing countries	402
VI. Role and composition of the Military Staff Committee in accordance with Articles 46 and 47 of the Charter	404
Note	404
VII. Action required of Member States under Article 48 of the Charter	404
Note	404
A. Decisions of the Security Council requiring Member States to carry out action in relation to measures under Article 41 of the Charter	405
B. Decisions of the Security Council requiring Member States to carry out action in relation to measures under Article 42 of the Charter	406
VIII. Mutual assistance pursuant to Article 49 of the Charter	407
Note	407

A.	Decisions of the Security Council requesting mutual assistance in the implementation of measures under Article 41 of the Charter	408
B.	Decisions of the Security Council requesting mutual assistance in the implementation of measures under Article 42 of the Charter	409
IX.	Special economic problems of the nature described in Article 50 of the Charter	409
	Note	409
X.	Right of individual or collective self-defence in accordance with Article 51 of the Charter ..	411
A.	Discussion relating to Article 51	411
B.	References to Article 51 and the right of self-defence in communications addressed to the Security Council	413

Introductory note

Part VII of the present Supplement deals with action taken by the Security Council with respect to threats to the peace, breaches of the peace or acts of aggression, within the framework of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, including Articles 39 to 51. This part is divided into 10 sections, each focusing on selected material to highlight the interpretation and application of the provisions of Chapter VII of the Charter by the Council in its deliberations and decisions. Sections I to IV cover material related to Articles 39 to 42, which regulate the Security Council's power to determine threats to international peace and security and to take the appropriate action in response to those threats, including the imposition of sanctions measures or the authorization of the use of force. Sections V and VI focus on Articles 43 to 47, regarding the command and deployment of military forces. Sections VII and VIII address, respectively, the obligations of Member States under Articles 48 and 49, while sections IX and X address, respectively, the practice of the Council with respect to Articles 50 and 51. The sections contain subsections on discussions held within the Security Council regarding the proper interpretation and implementation of the Articles governing the Security Council's primary responsibility to maintain international peace and security.

During the period under review, as in previous periods, the Council adopted an average of 50 per cent of its resolutions explicitly under Chapter VII of the Charter. Of the 77 resolutions adopted by the Council in 2016, 42 were adopted "acting under Chapter VII of the Charter" (approximately 54 per cent), while in 2017, 29 of the 61 resolutions (approximately 47 per cent) were adopted under the same terms. Most of those resolutions concerned the mandates of United Nations and regional peacekeeping missions or multinational forces, and the imposition, extension, modification or termination of sanctions measures.

In 2016 and 2017, as discussed in section I, the Council considered the potential for acquisition of chemical weapons by non-State actors as a new threat to international peace and security in the context of the situation in Libya, and affirmed that several other situations continued to constitute threats to regional and/or international peace and security, namely, the situations in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Central African Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Lebanon, Liberia, Mali, Somalia, the Sudan and South Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic and Yemen. The Council frequently reaffirmed that terrorism "in all forms and manifestations", particularly the activities of terrorist groups such as Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), constituted one of the most serious threats to international peace and security. The Council also considered the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea, the trafficking, production and consumption of illicit drugs in Afghanistan, piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery and illicit transfer, and the destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in many regions of the world, to be continuing threats to international peace and security.

As set out in section II, the Council continued to adopt measures to prevent the aggravation of the situations in Mali and South Sudan, which were of relevance for the interpretation and application of Article 40 of the Charter.

As covered in section III, the Council imposed new measures under Article 41 in connection with the situation in Mali, and significantly expanded the scope of existing measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. It renewed the sanctions measures concerning Somalia and Eritrea, ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida

and associates, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Sudan, Libya, the Central African Republic, Yemen and South Sudan and made modifications to some of the measures concerning Somalia and Eritrea, ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and associates, Libya and the Central African Republic. No changes were made to the measures concerning the Taliban and associated individuals and entities, Iraq, Lebanon and Guinea-Bissau. The Council terminated the remaining measures against Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire. The sanctions regime on the Islamic Republic of Iran was terminated during the reporting period upon the receipt of the report from the International Atomic Energy Agency confirming that the Islamic Republic of Iran had taken the actions specified in the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action. As far as judicial measures were concerned, no action was taken in 2016 and 2017. The International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia continued to function in parallel with the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals. The Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia closed definitively on 31 December 2017.

As described in section IV, the Council authorized United Nations peacekeeping missions and multinational forces to use force under Chapter VII of the Charter, with regard to the maintenance or restoration of international peace and security by several peacekeeping missions and multinational forces in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Central African Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Haiti, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, the Sudan (including Darfur and the Abyei Area), South Sudan and Somalia. During the period under review, the Council authorized the use of force by the newly established United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, established upon the expiration of the final mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti. The Council renewed the authorization to use force in the discharge of the protection of civilians mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA), the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI), the United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the African Union Mission in Somalia. Moreover, the Council reauthorized the French forces in the Central African Republic, Côte d'Ivoire and Mali to take "all necessary measures" to support MINUSCA, UNOCI and MINUSMA, respectively, in discharging the mandated tasks. With respect to the situation in Libya, the Council reiterated its authorization to Member States to take "all necessary measures" when confronting migrant smugglers as well as in carrying out the inspection of vessels in the implementation of the arms embargo. Consistent with past practice, the Council clarified the scope of the authorization to use force by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID), the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei to include taking "all necessary measures" to protect civilians.

As described in sections V to VIII, in the context of peacekeeping, the Council called upon Member States to contribute troops and other assets, including aerial force enablers, while Member States continued to call for greater interaction and enhanced consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries during the period under review. The Council also frequently requested compliance by States and non-State actors with its decisions adopted under Chapter VII, as well as cooperation between them in implementation of measures contained therein. During the period under review, as covered in section X, the principle of individual and/or collective self-defence, and Article 51 of the Charter, were cited in numerous communications received by the President of the Council, leading to deliberations on the scope and interpretation of the right to self-defence under a wide range of agenda items.

I. Determination of a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression in accordance with Article 39 of the Charter

Article 39

The Security Council shall determine the existence of any threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or act of aggression and shall make recommendations, or decide what measures shall be taken in accordance with Articles 41 and 42, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

Note

Section I concerns the practice of the Security Council with regard to the determination of the existence of a threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or act of aggression in accordance with Article 39 of the Charter. It provides information regarding the determination of the existence of a threat by the Council and examines instances in which a threat was debated. The section is divided into two subsections. Subsection A provides an overview of the decisions of the Council relating to the determination of a “threat to the peace”, be it new or continuing, and subsection B contains a series of case studies describing some of the arguments advanced during the Council’s deliberations in connection with the determination of a threat in accordance with Article 39 of the Charter and the adoption of some of the resolutions mentioned in subsection A.

A. Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 39

During the period under review and consistently with previous periods, the Council did not explicitly invoke Article 39 of the Charter in any of its decisions. The Council did not, moreover, determine the existence of any breach of the peace or act of aggression. This notwithstanding, the Council continued to monitor the evolution of existing and emerging conflicts and situations so as to determine, reaffirm and recognize the existence of new and continuing threats.

New threats

During the period under review, the Council determined that “the potential for acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons in Libya” represented a threat to international peace and

security.¹ In 2014 the Council had already expressed concern about the threat posed by “unsecured arms and ammunition in Libya and their proliferation” to the stability of the country and the region.² Consequently, the Council authorized Member States to acquire, control, transport, transfer and destroy the chemical weapons in the Libyan territory to ensure the elimination of Libya’s chemical weapons stockpile in the soonest and safest manner.³

Continuing threats

During the period under review, the Council determined that the situations in the Central African Republic, Côte d’Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Lebanon, Liberia, Mali, Somalia, the Sudan and South Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic and Yemen continued to pose threats to international peace and security and/or threats to peace and security in the respective regions.

In Africa, in connection with the situation in Mali, the Council condemned the activities of terrorist organizations operating in the country, including the recently-formed Jama’at Nusrat al-Islam wal-Muslimin (Group for the Support of Islam and Muslims), Islamic State in the Greater Sahara and Ansar-al Islam, stating that they constituted a threat to peace and security “in the region and beyond”. The Council also reaffirmed the existence of such a threat in relation to the situation in Mali and the activities of terrorist organizations in the country, and the Sahel region in general under the item “Peace and security in Africa”. With regard to the situation in Somalia, the Council determined that piracy and armed robbery at sea off the Somali coast, as well as the activity of pirate groups in Somalia, constituted important factors exacerbating the threat to peace and security in the region posed by the situation in the country. Moreover, the Council expressed concern over both the continued threat to the peace and stability of the country and the region posed by Al-Shabaab, as well as the growing threat of affiliates of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh). It further determined that the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea continued to

¹ Resolution 2298 (2016), eighth preambular paragraph.

² For more information on the threat to international peace and security posed by the transfer of arms and ammunition to terrorist groups in Libya, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part VII, sect. I.

³ Resolution 2298 (2016), para. 3.

constitute a threat to international peace and security. The Council also condemned the flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia and to Eritrea that violated the respective arms embargoes, as posing a serious threat to peace and stability in the region. In relation to the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, the Council also reaffirmed that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continued to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security.

In Asia, regarding the situation in Afghanistan, the Council continued to recognize the “threat to the international community” posed by the production, trafficking and consumption of illicit drugs. The Council also recognized, in connection with the situation in Iraq, as it had done in the past, that terrorism posed a threat to international peace and security.

Concerning the Middle East, the Council determined that the “severity of the devastating humanitarian situation” in the Syrian Arab Republic continued to constitute a threat to peace and security in the region.

During the period 2016–2017, the decisions adopted in connection with thematic items made reference to threats to international peace and security similar to those identified in country-specific and regional situations. Most notably, the Council frequently reaffirmed that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constituted a threat to international peace and security. It further recognized the need to increase coordination of efforts at the national, regional, subregional and international levels to strengthen a global response to this threat. The Council also

continued to make similar determinations under the items entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security” and “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”. With respect to the latter, the Council expressed its “gravest concern” at the series of ballistic missile tests carried out by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea between July and December 2017, and the danger they posed to international peace and security in the region and beyond. The Council further determined that the actions of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea were a threat not just to the region, but to all Member States.

Under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security”, the Council recalled that ISIL constituted a “global threat to international peace and security”. Regarding the item “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, the Council continued to recognize that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constituted “one of the most serious threats to international peace and security”. More specifically, the Council recalled the threat to international peace and security posed by foreign terrorist fighters and reaffirmed that attacks against civil aviation, like any act of international terrorism, constituted a threat to international peace and security. The Council also affirmed that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in many regions of the world continued to pose threats to international peace and security.

The relevant provisions of the decisions, concerning country- or region-specific situations or thematic issues, in which the Council referred to continuing threats to peace and security during the period under review are set out in tables 1 and 2, respectively.

Table 1
Decisions in which the Council referred to continuing threats to the peace, by region and country, 2016–2017

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Africa	
Peace and security in Africa	
Resolution 2359 (2017) 21 June 2017	Recalling that the situation in Mali constitutes a threat to international peace and security, and that the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond (last preambular paragraph)
Resolution 2391 (2017) 8 December 2017	Noting that the activities of terrorist organizations, including those benefiting from transnational organized crime, in the Sahel region constitute a threat to international peace and security (last preambular paragraph)

The situation in the Central African Republic

Resolution 2262 (2016) 27 January 2016 Determining that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2264 (2016) (third preambular paragraph), resolution 2281 (2016) (sixth preambular paragraph) and resolution 2301 (2016) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Resolution 2277 (2016) 30 March 2016 Determining that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2293 (2016) (penultimate preambular paragraph), resolution 2348 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph) and resolution 2360 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

Resolution 2260 (2016) 20 January 2016 Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region (fifth preambular paragraph)

The situation in Liberia

Resolution 2308 (2016) 14 September 2016 Determining that the situation in Liberia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (eight preambular paragraph)

The situation in Libya

Resolution 2273 (2016) 15 March 2016 Recalling its determination in resolution 2213 (2015) that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (last preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2291 (2016) (last preambular paragraph), resolution 2323 (2016) (last preambular paragraph) and resolution 2376 (2017) (last preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2278 (2016) 31 March 2016 Determining that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (penultimate preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2362 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

The situation in Mali

Resolution 2295 (2016) 29 June 2016 Strongly condemning the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune, Ansar Eddine and their affiliates such as the Front de libération du Macina, which continue to operate in Mali and constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond, and human rights abuses and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in Mali and in the region by terrorist groups (fifteenth preambular paragraph)

Determining that the situation in Mali continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (penultimate preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2364 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph) and resolution 2374 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2364 (2017) 29 June 2017 Strongly condemning the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations, including the Mouvement pour l'unification et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune, Ansar Eddine and associated individuals and groups such as Jama'at Nusrat al-Islam wal-Muslimin (Group for the Support of Islam and Muslims) and Islamic State in the Greater Sahara and Ansar al-Islam, which continue to operate in Mali and constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond, and human rights abuses and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in Mali and in the region by terrorist groups (seventeenth preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2374 (2017) (fourteenth preambular paragraph)

The situation in Somalia

Resolution 2289 (2016) Determining that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (fourth preambular paragraph)
27 May 2016

See also resolution 2297 (2016) (penultimate preambular paragraph), resolution 2355 (2017) (fourth preambular paragraph), resolution 2372 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2316 (2016) Determining that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, as well as the activity of pirate groups in Somalia, are an important factor exacerbating the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)
9 November 2016

See also resolution 2383 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2317 (2016) Expressing concern that Al-Shabaab continues to pose a serious threat to the peace and stability of Somalia and the region (fifth preambular paragraph)
10 November 2016

Determining that the situation in Somalia, as well as the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)

See also resolution 2385 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2385 (2017) Condemning any flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia, including when they undermine the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Somalia, and to Eritrea in violation of the arms embargo on Eritrea, as a serious threat to peace and stability in the region (fourth preambular paragraph)
14 November 2017

Expressing concern that Al-Shabaab continues to pose a serious threat to the peace and stability of Somalia and the region, and expressing concern at the emergence of, and growing threat of, affiliates of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) (fifth preambular paragraph)

Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

Resolution 2265 (2016) Determining that the situation in the Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)
10 February 2016

See also resolution 2296 (2016) (last preambular paragraph), resolution 2340 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph) and resolution 2363 (2017) (last preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2271 (2016) Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region (second preambular paragraph)
2 March 2016

See also resolution 2280 (2016) (second preambular paragraph), resolution 2290 (2016) (penultimate preambular paragraph), resolution 2302 (2016) (second preambular paragraph), resolution 2304 (2016) (penultimate preambular paragraph), resolution 2326 (2016) (second preambular paragraph), resolution 2327 (2016) (penultimate preambular paragraph), resolution 2353 (2017) (second preambular paragraph) and resolution 2392 (2017) (second preambular paragraph)

Resolution 2287 (2016) Recognizing that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security (last preambular paragraph)
12 May 2016

See also resolution 2318 (2016) (last preambular paragraph), resolution 2352 (2017) (last preambular paragraph) and resolution 2386 (2017) (last preambular paragraph)

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Resolution 2340 (2017) 8 February 2017	Urging all armed groups engaged in conflict in the Jebel Marra area, including the Sudan Liberation Army-Abdul Wahid, to join the African Union-led peace negotiations, as a first step towards a comprehensive and sustainable peace agreement, and recalling its willingness to consider targeted sanctions against individuals or entities who impede the peace process, constitute a threat to stability in Darfur and the region, commit violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, or violate the measures implemented by Member States in accordance with relevant resolutions (tenth preambular paragraph)

Asia

The situation in Afghanistan

Resolution 2274 (2016) 15 March 2016	Encouraging the international community and regional partners to further effectively support Afghan-led sustained efforts to address drug production and trafficking in a balanced and integrated approach, including through the working group on counter-narcotics of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, as well as regional initiatives, and recognizing the threat posed by the production of, trade in and trafficking in illicit drugs to international peace and stability in different regions of the world and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard (thirty-first preambular paragraph; see also para. 44)
Resolution 2344 (2017) 17 March 2017	Calls upon States to strengthen international and regional cooperation to counter the threat to the international community posed by the production, trafficking and consumption of illicit drugs originating in Afghanistan which significantly contribute to the financial resources of the Taliban and their associates, in accordance with the principle of common and shared responsibility in addressing the drug problem of Afghanistan, including through cooperation against the trafficking in illicit drugs and precursor chemicals, appreciates the work of the Paris Pact initiative and its Paris-Moscow process, as well as the efforts of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, underlines the importance of border management cooperation, and welcomes the intensified cooperation of the relevant United Nations institutions with the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, the Collective Security Treaty Organization and the Central Asian Regional Information and Coordination Centre for combating the illicit trafficking of narcotic drugs, psychotropic substances and their precursors in this regard (para. 26)

The situation concerning Iraq

Resolution 2299 (2016) 25 July 2016	Recognizing that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts on national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law, including the Charter of the United Nations, and in this context, welcoming the efforts of the Government of Iraq and its partners to counter ISIL (Da'esh), hold it accountable for its abuses and return stability throughout the country, and also welcoming the successes of the Government of Iraq in the liberation from ISIL (Da'esh) of Sinjar, Bayji, Ramadi, Hit and, most recently, Fallujah, marking a major step in the continuing international effort to defeat ISIL (Da'esh) (tenth preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2367 (2017) (tenth preambular paragraph)</i>
--	--

Europe

The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

Resolution 2315 (2016) 8 November 2016	Determining that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (penultimate preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2384 (2017) (penultimate preambular paragraph)</i>
---	---

Middle East

The situation in the Middle East

Resolution 2332 (2016) 21 December 2016	Determining that the deteriorating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic continues to constitute a threat to peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)
--	---

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Resolution 2342 (2017) 23 February 2017	Determining that the situation in Yemen continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (penultimate preambular paragraph)
Resolution 2373 (2017) 30 August 2017	Determining that the situation in Lebanon continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (last preambular paragraph)
Resolution 2393 (2017) 19 December 2017	Determining that the severity of the devastating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic continues to constitute a threat to peace and security in the region (penultimate preambular paragraph)

Table 2

Decisions in which the Council referred to continuing threats to the peace, by thematic issue, 2016–2017

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	
Resolution 2325 (2016) 15 December 2016	Reaffirming also that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security (second preambular paragraph) Recognizing the need to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels, as appropriate, in order to strengthen a global response to the serious challenge and threat to international peace and security posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery (eleventh preambular paragraph)
Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	
Resolution 2270 (2016) 2 March 2016	Reaffirming that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security (second preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2321 (2016) (second preambular paragraph), resolution 2371 (2017) (second preambular paragraph), resolution 2375 (2017) (second preambular paragraph) and resolution 2397 (2017) (second preambular paragraph)</i> Expressing gravest concern at the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 6 January 2016 in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006) , 1874 (2009) , 2087 (2013) and 2094 (2013) , and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond (third preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2321 (2016) (third preambular paragraph), resolution 2356 (2017) (fifth preambular paragraph), resolution 2371 (2017) (ninth preambular paragraph), resolution 2375 (2017) (fifth preambular paragraph) and resolution 2397 (2017) (sixth preambular paragraph)</i>
Resolution 2276 (2016) 24 March 2016	Determining that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security (seventh preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2345 (2017) (seventh preambular paragraph)</i>
Resolution 2371 (2017) 5 August 2017	Expressing its gravest concern at the ballistic missile tests conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 3 and 28 July 2017, which the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has stated were tests of intercontinental ballistic missiles, in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006) , 1874 (2009) , 2087 (2013) , 2094 (2013) , 2270 (2016) , 2321 (2016) and 2356 (2017) , and at the challenge such tests constitute to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger they pose to peace and stability in the region and beyond (third preambular paragraph)

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
S/PRST/2017/16 29 August 2017	The Council further condemns the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for its outrageous actions and demands that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea immediately cease all such actions. The Council stresses that these actions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are not just a threat to the region, but to all Member States (second paragraph)
Resolution 2375 (2017) 11 September 2017	Expressing its gravest concern at the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 2 September 2017 in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006) , 1874 (2009) , 2087 (2013) , 2094 (2013) , 2270 (2016) , 2321 (2016) , 2356 (2017) and 2371 (2017) and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond (third preambular paragraph)
Resolution 2397 (2017) 22 December 2017	Expressing its gravest concern at the ballistic missile launch conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 28 November 2017 in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006) , 1874 (2009) , 2087 (2013) , 2094 (2013) , 2270 (2016) , 2321 (2016) , 2356 (2017) , 2371 (2017) and 2375 (2017) and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond (third preambular paragraph)

Threats to international peace and security

Resolution 2379 (2017) 21 September 2017	Recalling that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) constitutes a global threat to international peace and security through its terrorist acts, its violent extremist ideology, its continued gross, systematic and widespread attacks directed against civilians, its violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights, particularly those committed against women and children, and including those motivated by religious or ethnic grounds, and its recruitment and training of foreign terrorist fighters whose threat affects all regions and Member States (third preambular paragraph)
---	--

Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

S/PRST/2016/6 11 May 2016	The Council, consistent with its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter, further recalls that countering violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, including preventing radicalization, recruitment and mobilization of individuals into terrorist groups and becoming foreign terrorist fighters is an essential element of addressing the threat to international peace and security posed by foreign terrorist fighters, as underlined in resolution 2178 (2014) , and in this regard, takes note of the Secretary-General's Plan of Action to Prevent Violent Extremism, and further notes that the General Assembly welcomed the initiative by the Secretary-General and took note of said Plan, which will be subject to further consideration during the review of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy in June 2016, as well as in other relevant forums (ninth paragraph)
Resolution 2309 (2016) 22 September 2016	Reaffirming that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level (first preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2341 (2017) (fourth preambular paragraph), resolution 2370 (2017) (fourth preambular paragraph), resolution 2395 (2017) (second and twenty-ninth preambular paragraphs) and resolution 2396 (2017) (second preambular paragraph)</i> Reaffirming that terrorist attacks against civil aviation, like any act of international terrorism, constitute a threat to international peace and security, and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and reaffirming the need to combat by all means threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, in accordance with the Charter and other international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law (ninth preambular paragraph)

<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Provision</i>
Resolution 2322 (2016) 12 December 2016	Reaffirming that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed (third preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2347 (2017) (fourth preambular paragraph) and resolution 2354 (2017) (fourth preambular paragraph)</i>
Resolution 2341 (2017) 13 February 2017	Reaffirming that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law, including international human rights law and international humanitarian law, and the Charter (fifth preambular paragraph) <i>See also resolution 2368 (2017) (third preambular paragraph), resolution 2395 (2017) (third preambular paragraph) and resolution 2396 (2017) (third preambular paragraph)</i>
Resolution 2370 (2017) 2 August 2017	Gravely concerned that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in many regions of the world continue to pose threats to international peace and security, cause significant loss of life, contribute to instability and insecurity and continue to undermine the effectiveness of the Security Council in discharging its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security (seventh preambular paragraph)
Maintenance of international peace and security	
Resolution 2310 (2016) 23 September 2016	Reaffirming that the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security (fourth preambular paragraph)

B. Discussion relating to Article 39

During the period under review, several issues regarding the interpretation of Article 39 and the determination of a threat to international peace and security arose during the Council's debates. Explicit references to Article 39 were made on two occasions. At the 7857th meeting, held on 10 January 2017 under the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security", the representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea asserted that Article 39 could not be legal grounds for sanctions resolutions.⁴ At the 7947th meeting, held on 23 May 2017 in connection with the item entitled "United Nations peacekeeping operations", the Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force expressed the view that an expanded understanding of what constituted a threat to the peace, as defined in Article 39, had led to a fourth principle of peacekeeping, that of protecting civil populations, human rights and humanitarian operations, in addition to the traditional core principles of consent, impartiality and the non-use of force, except in legitimate defence.⁵

⁴ [S/PV.7857](#), p. 106.

⁵ [S/PV.7947](#), p. 5.

During 2016 and 2017, the Council continued to discuss threats to international peace and security it had considered in the past, such as terrorism, piracy and the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the potential for their acquisition by terrorist groups, and, more specifically, the threats posed by terrorist organizations, particularly ISIL (Da'esh), Boko Haram, Al-Qaida and Al-Shabaab and foreign terrorist fighters.⁶ During the period under review, the Council discussed again, as it had done since 2014, the situation of human rights in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and its potential to threaten regional and international peace and security.⁷

During the period under review the Council addressed other threats to global peace and security, such as water scarcity and climate change under the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and

⁶ See, under the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security", [S/PV.7621](#), [S/PV.7776](#), [S/PV.7857](#) and [S/PV.7886](#); in connection with the item entitled "Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction", [S/PV.7758](#), [S/PV.7837](#), [S/PV.7985](#) and [S/PV.8053](#); under the item entitled "Peace consolidation in West Africa", [S/PV.7675](#); and, under the item entitled "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts", [S/PV.7670](#), [S/PV.7831](#), [S/PV.7882](#) and [S/PV.8017](#).

⁷ See [S/PV.7830](#) and [S/PV.8130](#).

security” (see case 1). Under the same item, the Council also focused on the question of human trafficking and whether it constituted a threat to international peace and security (see case 2).

During 2016 and 2017, the Council discussed at numerous meetings the threat to international peace and security posed by the increased nuclear activity of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (see case 3). The Council also discussed the potential threat posed by the human rights situation in Myanmar, in particular in connection with the Rohingya minority, to regional and international peace and security (see case 4).⁸

Case 1 Maintenance of international peace and security

On 22 November 2016, the Council held its 7818th meeting, at which, at the initiative of the Senegalese presidency,⁹ it considered for the first time the sub-item entitled “Water, peace and security”.¹⁰ The representative of the Russian Federation stated that natural resources, in and of themselves, were “neutral in nature”, and that therefore their presence or their scarcity could not, a priori, be regarded “as an underlying reason for conflicts and for creating a threat to peace and security”.¹¹ The representative of Brazil, similarly, emphasized that water scarcity was “primarily a sustainable development challenge”; while noting that it could contribute to conflict and instability under some circumstances, he said that it did not necessarily represent a threat to international peace and security.¹² In contrast, the representative of Botswana cited forecasts that water scarcity, exacerbated by climate change, could threaten international peace and security in the future.¹³ The representative of Costa Rica, echoing this statement, underlined the need to create the institutional and legal structure without which water would be a threat to international security.¹⁴ Other speakers opined that competition over water could lead to conflicts, thereby becoming a

threat to international peace and security.¹⁵ With respect to the shrinking of Lake Chad, the representative of Angola said that the situation had the potential to become a hotbed of crisis and conflict, as well as a real threat to regional and international peace and security.¹⁶ The representative of the United Kingdom said that it was important to have a broad enough definition of the threats to international peace and security, not so as to encroach on the responsibilities of other parts of the United Nations system, but to join up with them.¹⁷ The representative of Egypt stated that the theme of water as a source of achieving international peace and security or as a threat to the latter required sustained attention.¹⁸

On 20 December 2017, at its 8144th meeting, the Council discussed complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security, having before it a letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General.¹⁹ During the debate, the representatives of Maldives and Sweden spoke of climate change as a security threat.²⁰ The representative of Ukraine noted that the agenda of the Council had expanded considerably, owing to the close interlinkage between threats to international peace and security and such challenges as human rights, development and climate change.²¹ The Secretary-General said that climate change had emerged as a threat multiplier, and the representative of the United Kingdom recalled that the Council had recognized that climate change could aggravate existing threats to international peace and security.²² The representative of France said that epidemics or climate change sometimes had very real effects on the stability of countries and could threaten the security of an entire region.²³ The representative of Botswana, while not referring to climate change explicitly, pointed out that environmental challenges, among other growing trends of interconnected instability and insecurity, posed a serious threat to international peace and security.²⁴ The representative of Brazil, however, said that the Council must “be cautious in avoiding attempts to securitize the development agenda”, and noted that climate change,

⁸ For more information on the actions of the Council under this item during 2016–2017, see part I, sect. 20. See also part VI, sects. I.B and II.C.

⁹ Letter dated 14 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/969).

¹⁰ At the initiative of Senegal, members of the Council held an Arria-formula meeting on 22 April 2016 on the theme “Water, peace and security”.

¹¹ S/PV.7818, p. 21.

¹² Ibid., pp. 29–30.

¹³ Ibid., p. 61.

¹⁴ Ibid., p. 62.

¹⁵ Ibid., p. 12 (Malaysia); and p. 67 (Haiti).

¹⁶ Ibid., p. 18.

¹⁷ Ibid., p. 19.

¹⁸ Ibid., p. 25.

¹⁹ S/2017/1016.

²⁰ S/PV.8144, pp. 7–8 (Sweden); and p. 63 (Maldives).

²¹ Ibid., p. 5.

²² Ibid., p. 2 (Secretary-General); and p. 10 (United Kingdom).

²³ Ibid., p. 11.

²⁴ Ibid., p. 54.

international migration, population growth, food insecurity and other sustainable development issues did not constitute threats to international peace and security, nor were they root causes of conflict per se.²⁵

Case 2 Maintenance of international peace and security

At its 7847th meeting, on 20 December 2016, the Council conducted an open debate under the sub-item “Trafficking in persons in conflict situations”, at which it considered the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of measures to counter trafficking in persons.²⁶ At the meeting, the President of Spain and the representative of Japan asserted that human trafficking in conflict and terrorism-related situations represented a threat to international peace and security.²⁷ The representative of Uruguay stated that trafficking was “a threat to all of society and affects the well-being of communities and the security of nations” and that it was increasingly linked to armed conflicts and threats to international peace and security.²⁸ The representative of France noted that trafficking in persons in conflict situations was “too often considered as separate from the threats to international peace and security” and that those practices were “part and parcel of the strategies of such terrorist groups as Da’esh and Boko Haram”, and indeed were a threat to international peace and security.²⁹ The representative of Kazakhstan expressed the view that human trafficking was a critical component of the financial flows of terrorist groups and money-laundering by organized crime networks, which posed a threat to international peace and security.³⁰

At the Council’s 7898th meeting, held at the ministerial level on 15 March 2017, many speakers asserted that human trafficking represented a threat to international peace and security.³¹ The representative of Japan stated that trafficking in persons, and exploiting trafficked children as combatants in armed conflict, showed how violations of human rights and dignity could become threats to international peace and security.³² The representative of France said that the

actions of ISIL (Da’esh) and Boko Haram were a dramatic illustration of the links that existed between threats to international peace and security and human trafficking.³³ The representative of the Russian Federation opined that the proceeds of human trafficking were being used as sources of financing for terrorism, compounding the threat to international peace and security.³⁴ Echoing this view, the representatives of Egypt and South Africa agreed that human trafficking was closely related to other crimes, such as terrorism and the illicit arms trade, which posed a threat to international peace and security.³⁵ The representative of Brazil, conversely, reaffirmed that there were no “automatic linkages” between armed conflict and human trafficking, and the latter also occurred in situations that did not threaten international peace and security.³⁶

At its 8111th meeting, on 21 November 2017, the Council again discussed trafficking in persons in conflict situations and addressed the subsequent report of the Secretary-General on trafficking in persons in armed conflict.³⁷ The representative of Ukraine asserted that the channels used for trafficking humans could also be used by terrorist organizations to smuggle arms or transport terrorists, and should be treated as a major threat to international security.³⁸ The representatives of France and the Sudan agreed that trafficking in persons posed a threat to international peace and security.³⁹ While the representative of South Africa stated that human trafficking threatened international peace and security by sustaining terrorism,⁴⁰ the representative of Brazil reaffirmed that human trafficking also occurred in situations that did not threaten international peace and security.⁴¹

Case 3 Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

During the period under review, the Council frequently discussed the nuclear and ballistic missile tests conducted by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, under the item entitled “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”. For example, at its 7638th meeting, on 2 March 2016, the Council unanimously adopted a resolution in which it

²⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 39.

²⁶ S/2016/949.

²⁷ S/PV.7847, p. 10 (Spain); and p. 14 (Japan).

²⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 16–17.

²⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 19.

³⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 70.

³¹ S/PV.7898, p. 13 (Ukraine); p. 50 (Cambodia); p. 53 (Albania); p. 64 (United Arab Emirates); p. 69 (Greece); and p. 74 (Côte d’Ivoire).

³² *Ibid.*, p. 18.

³³ *Ibid.*, p. 8.

³⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 20.

³⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 22 (Egypt); and p. 51 (South Africa).

³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 34.

³⁷ S/2017/939.

³⁸ S/PV.8111, p. 11.

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 13 (France); and p. 53 (Sudan).

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 45.

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, p. 34.

condemned the nuclear and ballistic tests conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 6 January and 7 February 2016.⁴² During the deliberations that followed, the representative of the United States stated that the pursuit of nuclear weapons by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea not only caused suffering to its own people but also posed an extraordinary and growing threat to peace and security on the peninsula and in the region and the world.⁴³ The representative of France called the tests a "flagrant violation" of Security Council resolutions, as well as a threat to international and regional peace and security.⁴⁴

At its 7821st meeting, on 30 November 2016, the Council unanimously adopted a resolution by which it condemned the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 9 September 2016.⁴⁵ The Secretary-General opined that the nuclear tests and ballistic missile activities of the country posed an ever growing threat to regional security.⁴⁶ Several other speakers concurred with this view, maintaining that the nuclear development of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea posed a threat to regional or international peace and security.⁴⁷

At its 8019th meeting, on 5 August 2017, the Council adopted a resolution by which it condemned the intercontinental ballistic missile tests conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 3 and 28 July 2017.⁴⁸ Numerous speakers stated that the nuclear activities of the country were threats to regional and international peace and security.⁴⁹ The representative of the United States asserted that human rights violations went "hand in hand" with threats to international peace and security.⁵⁰

On 29 November 2017, at its 8118th meeting, held to address another missile launch conducted on the same day by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, which had landed in the sea in Japan's exclusive economic zone, the representative of Japan noted the range of the ballistic missile, and said that it was "abundantly clear" that this was not merely a

regional threat but a global threat to all Member States.⁵¹ This view was echoed by other speakers, who identified the continuing ballistic missile tests as threats to international peace and security.⁵²

Having before it a letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General,⁵³ the Council held its 8137th meeting on 15 December 2017. At the meeting, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Japan asserted that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea posed a clear global threat to all Member States.⁵⁴ The representative of Senegal stated that, following its most recent intercontinental ballistic missile test, conducted on 29 November 2017, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea had displayed its determination to acquire a nuclear capacity, which posed a serious threat not only to the people of the peninsula and the region but also to the safety of air navigation in that part of the world.⁵⁵ Several other Council members also reaffirmed that the situation in the Korean peninsula was a threat to international peace and security.⁵⁶ Countering these claims, the representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea declared that his country did not pose any threat to any country or region, as long as the interests of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea were not infringed upon. He reiterated that his country's nuclear force was devoted solely to its mission as a "self-defensive deterrent". He said that the United States-Republic of Korea joint military exercises seriously threatened the peace and security of the Korean peninsula, the region and the world.⁵⁷

Case 4 The situation in Myanmar

At the 8060th meeting, on 28 September 2017, the first meeting since 2009 on the situation in Myanmar, the representative of Senegal expressed appreciation for the holding of the meeting on the

⁴² Resolution 2270 (2016), para. 1.

⁴³ S/PV.7638, p. 3.

⁴⁴ Ibid., p. 6.

⁴⁵ Resolution 2321 (2016), para. 1.

⁴⁶ S/PV.7821, p. 2.

⁴⁷ Ibid., p. 3 (United States); p. 8 (New Zealand); pp. 8–9 (Uruguay); p. 12 (France); and p. 13 (Angola).

⁴⁸ Resolution 2371 (2017), para. 1.

⁴⁹ S/PV.8019, p. 4 (France); p. 5 (Uruguay); p. 7 (Senegal); p. 9 (Italy); p. 10 (Ethiopia); and p. 12 (Egypt, Republic of Korea).

⁵⁰ Ibid., p. 2.

⁵¹ S/PV.8118, p. 6.

⁵² Ibid., p. 7 (United Kingdom); pp. 7–8 (Egypt); p. 8 (Sweden); p. 9 (Ukraine); p. 15 (France); p. 16 (Uruguay); and p. 17 (Italy).

⁵³ S/2017/1038.

⁵⁴ S/PV.8137, p. 3.

⁵⁵ Ibid., p. 17.

⁵⁶ Ibid., p. 5 and p. 23 (United States); p. 6 (Sweden); p. 9 (United Kingdom); pp. 9–10 (Egypt); p. 12 (France); p. 13 (Ethiopia); p. 16 (Uruguay); and p. 18 (Italy).

⁵⁷ Ibid., p. 22. The Council considered the threat posed by the nuclear activities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea at several other meetings under the item (see S/PV.7932, S/PV.7958, S/PV.7996, S/PV.8039 and S/PV.8151).

growing threat to international peace and security.⁵⁸ The representative of Kazakhstan was of the view that the “inter-ethnic and interreligious strife”, together with the refugee problem in the neighbouring countries, could foster terrorism and become a source of threat to regional and international peace and security.⁵⁹ The representative of Bangladesh affirmed that the “state of volatility” constituted a larger threat to regional peace and security and should be a major security concern for the international community.⁶⁰

⁵⁸ S/PV.8060, p. 7.

⁵⁹ Ibid., p. 13.

⁶⁰ Ibid., p. 23.

At the 8133rd meeting, held under this item on 12 December 2017, the representative of Egypt opined that the abuses against the Rohingya minority in Myanmar, together with all the humanitarian, political, security and social challenges entailed, continued to threaten regional peace and security in that part of the world.⁶¹ The representative of Uruguay asserted that there was a “close link” between human rights violations and the creation of conflicts and their ability to become threats to international peace and security.⁶²

⁶¹ S/PV.8133, pp. 10–11.

⁶² Ibid., p. 17.

II. Provisional measures to prevent an aggravation of the situation in accordance with Article 40 of the Charter

Article 40

In order to prevent an aggravation of the situation, the Security Council may, before making the recommendations or deciding upon the measures provided for in Article 39, call upon the parties concerned to comply with such provisional measures as it deems necessary or desirable. Such provisional measures shall be without prejudice to the rights, claims, or position of the parties concerned. The Security Council shall duly take account of failure to comply with such provisional measures.

Note

Section II covers the practice of the Security Council in relation to Article 40 of the Charter, regarding provisional measures to prevent an aggravation of the situation. During the period under review, no explicit reference was made to Article 40 of the Charter during the deliberations of the Council, nor was there any discussion of constitutional significance on its interpretation. Similarly, there was no explicit reference to Article 40 in any of the communications received by the Council. The decisions of the Council of relevance for the interpretation and application of Article 40 of the Charter are discussed below.

Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 40

During the period under review, the Council did not explicitly cite Article 40 of the Charter in any decision it adopted. This notwithstanding, certain

decisions in which the Council demanded and urged the implementation of measures in relation to the situations in Mali and South Sudan were of relevance for the interpretation and application of this provision.

While Article 40 suggests that provisional measures to prevent the aggravation of a conflict would be adopted prior to the imposition of measures under Chapter VII (Articles 41 and 42), the practice of the Council reflects a more flexible interpretation of that provision. Given the prolonged, complex and rapidly changing nature of conflicts dealt with by the Council, provisional measures have been imposed in parallel to the adoption of measures under Articles 41 and 42 of the Charter.

As in the previous biennium, during the years 2016 and 2017 a number of provisional measures were adopted with a view to ensuring the cessation of hostilities and implementation of the successive ceasefire agreements of 2014 and 2015 in relation to the situation in Mali.⁶³ This was done simultaneously with the adoption of measures under Chapter VII of the Charter, including the reauthorization of the use of force by the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) and the French forces supporting it.⁶⁴ The Council, further, expressed its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who obstructed or threatened the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and

⁶³ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 5; and 2364 (2017), para. 5.

⁶⁴ Resolutions 2295 (2016), paras. 17 and 35; and 2364 (2017), paras. 18 and 37. For more information on the authorization to use force under Article 42 of the Charter, see sect. IV below.

Reconciliation in Mali, attacked and took actions to threaten MINUSMA and other international presences, and those who provided support to such attacks and actions (see table 3).⁶⁵ The Council also issued a

presidential statement,⁶⁶ in which it urged the signatories to the Agreement to strictly adhere to the ceasefire, and reiterated its intention to consider measures under Article 41 in the event of failure to comply (see table 3).

⁶⁵ Resolution 2295 (2016), para.4; and 2364 (2017), para. 4. For more information, see sect. III below and part IX, sect. I.B.

⁶⁶ S/PRST/2016/16, first and second paragraphs.

Table 3

Decisions calling for compliance with provisional measures and providing for Council action in the event of non-compliance

<i>Type of measure</i>	<i>Provision</i>
The situation in Mali (resolution 2295 (2016) of 29 June 2016)	
Council action in the event of failure to comply	Expresses its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who take actions to obstruct or threaten the implementation of the Agreement, those who resume hostilities and violate the ceasefire, those who attack and take actions to threaten the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and other international presences, as well as those who provide support to such attacks and actions (para. 4) <i>See also resolution 2364 (2017), para. 4</i>
Cessation of hostilities	Demands that all armed groups in Mali put aside their arms, cease hostilities, reject the recourse to violence, cut off all ties with terrorist organizations, take concrete steps to enhance their cooperation and coordination with the Government of Mali to eliminate the terrorist threat, and recognize, without conditions, the unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State, within the framework of the Agreement (para. 5) <i>See also resolution 2364 (2017), para. 5</i>
The situation in Mali (S/PRST/2016/16 of 3 November 2016)	
Cessation of hostilities	The Security Council strongly condemns the repeated violations of the ceasefire arrangements by the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups in and around Kidal over the last months, which threaten the viability of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali. The Council urges the signatory armed groups to cease hostilities immediately, to strictly adhere to the ceasefire arrangements and to resume dialogue without delay for the implementation of the Agreement (first paragraph)
Council action in the event of failure to comply	The Council urges the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to fully and sincerely maintain their commitments under the Agreement. The Council recalls its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who take actions to obstruct the implementation of the Agreement as well as those who resume hostilities and violate the ceasefire, as expressed in its resolution 2295 (2016) (second paragraph)

III. Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter

Article 41

The Security Council may decide what measures not involving the use of armed force are to be employed to give effect to its decisions, and it may call upon the Members of the United Nations to apply such measures. These may include complete or partial

interruption of economic relations and of rail, sea, air, postal, telegraphic, radio, and other means of communication, and the severance of diplomatic relations.

Note

Section III covers decisions of the Security Council imposing measures not involving the use of force, pursuant to Article 41 of the Charter. During the period under review, the Council imposed new measures under Chapter VII in relation to the situation in Mali.

The Council terminated the remaining measures against Côte d'Ivoire on 28 April 2016 and those pertaining to Liberia on 25 May 2016. In addition, upon receipt of the report from the International Atomic Energy Agency confirming that the Islamic Republic of Iran had taken the actions specified in paragraphs 15.1–15.11 of annex V to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action, as envisaged in resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#), the sanctions regime on the Islamic Republic of Iran was terminated on 16 January 2016, also known as Implementation Day.⁶⁷

During the review period, the Council explicitly referred to Article 41 in the preamble of resolutions [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#), [2375 \(2017\)](#) and [2397 \(2017\)](#) in connection with the sanctions measures concerning the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and in resolutions [2271 \(2016\)](#), [2280 \(2016\)](#), [2290 \(2016\)](#) and [2353 \(2017\)](#) in connection with South Sudan.

No judicial measures were imposed under Article 41 of the Charter. This notwithstanding, as discussed in part IX, the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia continued to function in parallel with the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

The present section is divided into two subsections. Subsection A outlines the decisions of the Council imposing, modifying or terminating measures under Article 41 of the Charter. It is organized under two main headings, dealing with decisions on issues of a thematic and country-specific nature. Subsection B covers the Council's deliberations during the review period and is also organized under two headings, each highlighting the salient issues that were raised in the deliberations of the Council in connection with Article 41 of the Charter, in connection with thematic items or country-specific items.

⁶⁷ [S/2016/57](#). For more information on the meetings held during the period under review in connection with the monitoring of the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#) following the termination of the sanctions measures relating to the Islamic Republic of Iran, see part I, sect. 37.B.

A. Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 41

Decisions on thematic issues relating to Article 41

The Council adopted numerous decisions on issues of a thematic nature concerning sanctions measures and their implementation. The decisions related to a variety of items of which the Council was seized, including “Maintenance of international peace and security”,⁶⁸ “Peace and security in Africa”,⁶⁹ “Threats to international peace and security”⁷⁰ and “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.⁷¹

In 2016 and 2017, the Council continued to emphasize sanctions as an important tool under the Charter in the maintenance of international peace and security, including in support of countering terrorism, and stressed in that regard the need for robust implementation.⁷² It reiterated its readiness to further sanction Al-Qaida and other listed entities and individuals.⁷³

During the period under review, the Council expressed its intention to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict.⁷⁴ It called upon Member States to inspect, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, unflagged vessels used or believed to be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya.⁷⁵ It also encouraged Member States to provide the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team with relevant information pertaining to linkages between human trafficking and terrorist financing.⁷⁶

⁶⁸ See for example resolutions [2331 \(2016\)](#), [2347 \(2017\)](#) and [2388 \(2017\)](#) and [S/PRST/2017/24](#).

⁶⁹ See for example resolutions [2349 \(2017\)](#), [2359 \(2017\)](#) and [2391 \(2017\)](#).

⁷⁰ See for example resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#).

⁷¹ See for example resolutions [2322 \(2016\)](#), [2368 \(2017\)](#), [2370 \(2017\)](#), [2395 \(2017\)](#) and [2396 \(2017\)](#).

⁷² Resolution [2368 \(2017\)](#), sixteenth preambular paragraph.

⁷³ Resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#), fifth preambular paragraph.

⁷⁴ Resolutions [2331 \(2016\)](#), paras. 12 and 13, [2368 \(2017\)](#), para. 15, and [2388 \(2017\)](#), para. 27.

⁷⁵ Resolution [2380 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

⁷⁶ Resolution [2388 \(2017\)](#), para. 9.

The Council renewed its call upon Member States to take appropriate steps to prevent and counter the illicit trade and trafficking in cultural property and other items of archaeological, historical, cultural, rare scientific and religious importance originating from a context of armed conflict, and encouraged Member States to propose listings of individuals and entities involved in such activities to the Committee.⁷⁷

Decisions on country-specific issues relating to Article 41

During the years 2016 and 2017, as set out below, the Council terminated the sanctions measures against Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia and imposed new sanctions measures in relation to the situation in Mali. It significantly expanded the scope of existing measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and introduced a series of new measures to curtail the country's prohibited nuclear and ballistic missile capabilities and activities.

The Council renewed the measures concerning Somalia and Eritrea, ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and associates, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Sudan, Libya, the Central African Republic, Yemen and South Sudan. The Council also made modifications to the sanctions regimes concerning Somalia and Eritrea, Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and associates, Libya and the Central African Republic, as set out below. For the first time, sexual and gender-based violence became a designation criterion for sanctions in relation to the Central African Republic; no changes were made to the measures concerning the Taliban and associated individuals and entities, Iraq, Lebanon and Guinea-Bissau.

In connection with the situation in South Sudan, on 12 August 2016, by resolution [2304 \(2016\)](#), the Council decided that, if in any of the reports pursuant to paragraph 16 of the resolution, the Secretary-General reported political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Regional Protection Force or obstructions to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan in the performance of its mandate by the Transitional Government of National Unity, it would consider "appropriate measures", including an arms embargo, as described in the draft resolution annexed thereto.

⁷⁷ Resolution [2347 \(2017\)](#), paras. 8 and 10. See also resolution [1483 \(2003\)](#), para. 7.

The present subsection concerning developments in each of the sanctions regimes does not include reference to the subsidiary bodies of the Council that are responsible for their implementation. The decisions of the Council relating to the subsidiary bodies are described in detail in part IX, section I.B. The categories of sanctions measures used in the present subsection, such as arms embargo, asset freeze or travel ban, are for clarification purposes only, and are not intended to serve as legal definitions of the measures. In addition, developments in the sanctions measures imposed by the Council during the period under review are categorized according to the following main actions taken by the Council: "establishment",⁷⁸ "modification",⁷⁹ "extension",⁸⁰ "limited extension"⁸¹ or "termination".⁸²

Each of the following subsections consists of a narrative section describing the most significant developments in 2016 and 2017 and a table including all relevant provisions of Council decisions concerning changes to a sanctions regime, according to the categories outlined above (a number indicates the corresponding paragraph of the Council resolution). Tables 4 and 5 provide an overview of relevant decisions adopted in 2016 and 2017 by which the Council established or modified sanctions measures it had previously imposed.

⁷⁸ An action by the Council is categorized as an "establishment" when a sanctions measure is initially imposed by the Council.

⁷⁹ When a change is introduced to the measure, it is categorized as a "modification". A measure is modified when (a) elements of the measure are terminated or newly introduced, (b) information on designated individuals or entities is modified, (c) exemptions to the measure are introduced, modified or terminated and (d) elements of the measure are otherwise modified.

⁸⁰ An action of the Council is categorized as an "extension" when the sanctions measure concerned is not modified or terminated and the Council extends or restates the measure without specifying an end date.

⁸¹ An action by the Council is categorized as a "limited extension" when the sanctions measure concerned is extended for a specific period of time, including a date upon which the measure will terminate unless further extended by the Council.

⁸² An action by the Council is categorized as a "termination" when the Council ends the specific sanctions measure. However, if only an element of the measure is terminated, but other measures or elements of that measure remain, the action will be categorized as a modification of the measure.

Table 4
Overview of country-specific decisions on measures pursuant to Article 41, in place or imposed, 2016–2017

<i>Somalia and Eritrea</i>	<i>Taliban and associated individuals and entities</i>	<i>ISIL (Da'esh) & Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities</i>	<i>Iraq</i>	<i>Liberia</i>	<i>Democratic Republic of the Congo</i>	<i>Côte d'Ivoire</i>	<i>Sudan</i>	<i>Lebanon</i>	<i>Democratic People's Republic of Korea</i>	<i>Libya</i>	<i>Guinea-Bissau</i>	<i>Central African Republic</i>	<i>Yemen</i>	<i>South Sudan</i>	<i>Mali</i>
Resolutions by which measures were established or subsequently modified															
733 (1992); 1356 (2001); 1425 (2002); 1725 (2006); 1744 (2007); 1772 (2007); 1816 (2008); 1844 (2008); 1846 (2008); 1851 (2008); 1872 (2009); 1897 (2009); 1907 (2009); 1916 (2010); 1950 (2010); 1964 (2010); 1972 (2011); 2002 (2011); 2023 (2011); 2036 (2012); 2060 (2012); 2093 (2013); 2111 (2013); 2125 (2013); 2142 (2014); 2182 (2014); 2184 (2014); 2244 (2015); 2246 (2015)	1988 (2011); 2082 (2012); 2160 (2014); 2255 (2015)	1267 (1999); 1333 (2000); 1388 (2002); 1390 (2002); 1452 (2002); 1735 (2006); 1904 (2009); 1989 (2011); 2083 (2012); 2161 (2014); 2170 (2014); 2178 (2014); 2199 (2015); 2253 (2015)	661 (1990); 687 (1991); 707 (1991); 1483 (2003); 1546 (2004); 1637	788 (1992); 1521 (2003); 1532 (2004); 1579 (2004); 1607 (2005); 1647 (2005); 1683 (2006); 1698 (2006); 1768 (2007); 1790 (2007); 1859 (2007); 1731 (2006); 1753 (2007); 1792 (2007); 1854 (2008); 1903 (2009); 1952 (2010); 1961 (2010); 2025 (2011); 2079 (2012); 2128 (2013); 2188 (2014); 2237 (2015)	1493 (2003); 1552 (2004); 1596 (2005); 1616 (2005); 1649 (2005); 1671 (2006); 1688 (2006); 1768 (2007); 1771 (2007); 1799 (2008); 1807 (2008); 1857 (2008); 1896 (2009); 1952 (2010); 2136 (2014); 2147 (2014); 2198 (2015); 2211 (2015)	1572 (2004); 1643 (2005); 1727 (2006); 1782 (2007); 1842 (2008); 1893 (2009); 1946 (2010); 1975 (2011); 1980 (2011); 2045 (2012); 2101 (2013); 2153 (2014); 2219 (2015)	1556 (2004); 1701 (2006)	1636 (2005); 1718 (2006); 1874 (2009); 2087 (2013); 2094 (2013); 2141 (2014); 2207 (2015)	1970 (2011); 1973 (2011); 2009 (2011); 2016 (2011); 2095 (2013); 2146 (2014); 2174 (2014); 2208 (2015); 2213 (2015); 2238 (2015); 2259 (2015)	2048 (2012); 2127 (2013); 2134 (2014); 2186 (2014); 2203 (2015)	2127 (2013); 2134 (2014); S/PRST/2014/28; 2196	2140 (2014); 2204 (2015); 2216 (2015)	2206 (2015); 2241 (2015); 2252 (2015)	2374 (2017)	
Resolutions adopted in 2016–2017															
2316 (2016); 2317 (2016); 2383 (2017); 2385 (2017)	No resolutions adopted	2347 (2017); 2349 (2017); 2368 (2017)	No resolutions adopted	2288 (2016)	2293 (2016); 2360 (2017)	2283 (2016)	2265 (2016); 2340 (2017)	No resolutions adopted	2270 (2016); 2321 (2016); 2356 (2017); 2371 (2017); 2375 (2017); 2397 (2017)	2278 (2016); 2292 (2016); 2357 (2017); 2362 (2017)	No resolutions adopted	2262 (2016); 2339 (2017)	2266 (2016); 2342 (2017)	2271 (2016); 2280 (2016); 2290 (2016); 2353 (2017)	2374 (2017)

Table 5
Overview of measures pursuant to Article 41, in place or imposed, 2016–2017

<i>Type of measure</i>	<i>Somalia and Eritrea</i>	<i>Taliban</i>	<i>ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida</i>	<i>Iraq</i>	<i>Liberia</i>	<i>Democratic Republic of the Congo</i>	<i>Côte d'Ivoire</i>	<i>Sudan</i>	<i>Lebanon</i>	<i>Democratic People's Republic of Korea</i>	<i>Libya</i>	<i>Guinea-Bissau</i>	<i>Central African Republic</i>	<i>Yemen</i>	<i>South Sudan</i>	<i>Mali</i>
Arms embargo	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X		
Travel ban or restrictions	X	X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Asset freeze	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
Ban on arms exports by target State										X	X					
Ban/restriction on workers abroad										X						
Business restrictions	X (Eritrea)										X					
Charcoal ban	X															
Diplomatic/overseas representation restrictions										X						
Embargo on natural resources						X				X						
Financial restrictions	X (Eritrea)									X	X					
Luxury goods embargo										X						
Natural gas embargo/restriction										X						
Non-proliferation measures										X						
Oil/petroleum and petroleum products embargo/restriction										X	X					

<i>Type of measure</i>	<i>Somalia and Eritrea</i>	<i>Taliban</i>	<i>ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida</i>	<i>Iraq</i>	<i>Liberia</i>	<i>Democratic Republic of the Congo</i>	<i>Côte d'Ivoire</i>	<i>Sudan</i>	<i>Lebanon</i>	<i>Democratic People's Republic of Korea</i>	<i>Libya</i>	<i>Guinea-Bissau</i>	<i>Central African Republic</i>	<i>Yemen</i>	<i>South Sudan</i>	<i>Mali</i>
Prohibition on bunkering services										X	X					
Public financial support for trade restrictions										X						
Restrictions on ballistic missiles										X						
Sectoral ban										X						
Specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions										X						
Transport and aviation sanctions										X						
Trade ban on cultural goods			X													

Somalia and Eritrea

During the period under review, the Security Council adopted resolutions [2316 \(2016\)](#), [2317 \(2016\)](#), [2383 \(2017\)](#) and [2385 \(2017\)](#) related to the sanctions measures imposed by the Council concerning Somalia and Eritrea.⁸³ The resolutions either extended or modified three sanctions measures concerning Somalia, namely the asset freeze, the arms embargo and the charcoal ban. Table 6 provides an overview of the changes to the measures authorized by the Council in 2016 and 2017.

On 9 November 2016, by resolution [2316 \(2016\)](#), the Council decided that the arms embargo did not apply to supplies of weapons and military equipment or the provision of assistance destined for the sole use of Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations authorized to fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia.⁸⁴ The Council reiterated its decision in resolution [2383 \(2017\)](#).⁸⁵

On 11 November 2016, by resolution [2317 \(2016\)](#), the Council reaffirmed the arms embargo on Somalia and further reaffirmed the arms embargo on Eritrea. It reiterated that the delivery of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of

advice, assistance or training, intended solely for the development of the Somali National Security Forces, to provide security for the Somali people, and the entry into Somali ports for temporary visits of vessels carrying arms and related materiel for defensive purposes did not amount to a violation of the arms embargo.⁸⁶ The arms embargo and the exemptions outlined above were again reaffirmed by the Council in its resolution [2385 \(2017\)](#) on 14 November 2017.⁸⁷ In addition, by resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#) and [2385 \(2017\)](#), the Council decided that the asset freeze should not be applied to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance.⁸⁸ By resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#) and [2385 \(2017\)](#), the Council reaffirmed the ban on the import and export of Somali charcoal⁸⁹ and renewed its authorization for Member States to inspect vessels and to seize and dispose of any prohibited items bound to or from Somalia, where there were grounds to believe that the vessels were carrying charcoal, weapons or military equipment to Somalia or to individuals or entities designated by the relevant Committee in Somali territorial waters and on the high seas off the coast of Somalia.⁹⁰

⁸³ For more information on the Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea, see part IX, sect. I.B.

⁸⁴ Resolution [2316 \(2016\)](#), paras. 14 and 16.

⁸⁵ Resolution [2383 \(2017\)](#), para. 16.

⁸⁶ Resolution [2317 \(2016\)](#), paras. 1, 2, 3 and 16.

⁸⁷ Resolution [2385 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1, 2, 3 and 19.

⁸⁸ Resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#), para. 28; and [2385 \(2017\)](#), para. 33.

⁸⁹ Resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#), paras. 22 and 25; and [2385 \(2017\)](#), paras. 26 and 29.

⁹⁰ Resolutions [2317 \(2016\)](#), para. 25; and [2385 \(2017\)](#), para. 29.

Table 6
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning Somalia and Eritrea,
2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)			
		2316 (2016)	2317 (2016)	2383 (2017)	2385 (2017)
Arms embargo	733 (1992) , para. 5	Exemption (16)	Extension (1) Limited extension (25) Exemption (2, 3)	Exemption (16)	Extension (1) Limited extension (29) Exemption (2, 3)
Arms embargo (Eritrea)	1907 (2009) , paras. 5 and 6		Extension (16)		Extension (19)
Assets freeze	1844 (2008) , para. 3		Exemption (28)		Exemption (33)
Charcoal ban	2036 (2012) , para. 22		Extension (22) Limited extension (25)		Extension (26) Limited extension (29)

Taliban and associated individuals and entities

During the period under review, the Council adopted six resolutions concerning the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established pursuant to resolution 1526 (2004).⁹¹ It did not, however, adopt any new resolutions concerning the sanctions measures on the Taliban and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban constituting a threat to peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, as designated by the Committee. The relevant Committee continued to oversee the implementation of the asset freeze, arms embargo and travel ban or restriction as previously imposed by resolutions 1267 (1999), 1333 (2000) and 1390 (2002).

ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions, 2331 (2016), 2347 (2017), 2349 (2017), 2368 (2017) and 2396 (2017), concerning the sanctions measures on ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and associates. In addition to the above-mentioned resolutions concerning the Monitoring Team, the Council adopted five resolutions affecting the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities.⁹² Table 7 provides an overview of the changes to the measures during the period under review.⁹³

On 20 December 2016, by resolution 2331 (2016), the Council condemned all acts of trafficking, particularly the sale or trade in persons undertaken by ISIL (Da'esh), including of Yazidis and other persons belonging to religious and ethnic minorities, and also any such trafficking in persons and other abuses committed by other terrorist or armed groups. It recognized the importance of collecting evidence to ensure that those responsible could be held accountable, and expressed its intention to consider

targeted sanctions for individuals and entities involved in such acts.⁹⁴

On 24 March 2017, by resolution 2347 (2017), the Council requested Member States to prevent and counter the illicit trade and trafficking in cultural property originating from a context of armed conflict, in particular items illegally removed from Iraq since 6 August 1990 and the Syrian Arab Republic since 15 March 2011, and in that regard recalled the asset freeze on ISIL and individuals, groups, entities or undertakings associated with ISIL (Da'esh) or Al-Qaida.⁹⁵ It reiterated that any engagement in trade involving ISIL, Al-Nusra Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida could constitute financial support and could lead to further listings by the Committee.⁹⁶ In the resolution, the Council also encouraged Member States to propose listings of ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities involved in the illicit trade in cultural property that met the designation criteria set forth in resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) to be considered by the Committee.⁹⁷

On 20 July 2017, by resolution 2368 (2017), the Council decided to renew the arms embargo, asset freeze and travel ban with respect to ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida, and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities,⁹⁸ as well as the exemptions to the asset freeze and the travel ban.⁹⁹ The Council recalled the criteria for inclusion in the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida sanctions list contained in prior resolutions while reaffirming its intention to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities associated with ISIL (Da'esh) or Al-Qaida involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict, and expanded the designation criteria to individuals and entities engaged in financing, supporting, facilitating acts or activities, including in petroleum and antiquities trade-related activities, with ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associates.¹⁰⁰

By the same resolution, the Council also expanded the asset freeze to include trade in petroleum products, natural resources, chemical or agricultural products, weapons or antiquities, kidnapping for

⁹¹ Resolutions 2331 (2016), 2342 (2017), 2347 (2017), 2368 (2017), 2370 (2017) and 2388 (2017). For more information on the Monitoring Team, see part IX, sect. I.B.

⁹² Resolutions 2325 (2016), 2347 (2017), 2349 (2017), 2368 (2017) and 2370 (2017).

⁹³ Resolutions 2331 (2016) and 2396 (2017) are not included in the table since no changes to any measures were made. The Council expressed its intention to consider additional targeted sanctions in resolution 2331 (2016).

⁹⁴ Resolution 2331 (2016), paras. 11 and 12.

⁹⁵ Resolution 2347 (2017), para. 8.

⁹⁶ *Ibid.*, para. 2.

⁹⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 10.

⁹⁸ Resolution 2368 (2017), paras. 1, 1 (a)–(c), 5–10, 13, 20, 22, 80 and 81 (a) and (b).

⁹⁹ *Ibid.*, paras. 1(b), 6, 10, 80 and 81.

¹⁰⁰ *Ibid.*, paras. 2 (a)–(c), 3, 4, 14, 15, 50 and 61.

ransom, and the proceeds of other crimes, including trafficking in persons, extortion and bank robbery.¹⁰¹ The Council, further, called upon Member States to supervise the money value transfer systems and detect and prevent the physical cross-border movement of currency to support terrorism, taking into account relevant Financial Action Task Force recommendations and international standards, and to protect non-profit organizations from terrorist abuse.¹⁰² The Council also decided to review the measures set out in the resolution with a view to their possible further strengthening in 18 months.¹⁰³

On 21 December 2017, by resolution [2396 \(2017\)](#), the Council decided that, as of 23 October 2017, Member States should require airlines operating in their territories to provide advance passenger information, in furtherance of resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) and the standard established by the International Civil Aviation Organization, to detect the departure from their territories or attempted travel to, entry into or transit through their territories of foreign terrorist fighters and individuals designated by the Committee.¹⁰⁴

¹⁰¹ Ibid., para. 7.

¹⁰² Ibid., para. 22.

¹⁰³ Ibid., para 104.

¹⁰⁴ Resolution [2396 \(2017\)](#), para. 11. See also resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#), para. 8. For more information, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part VII, sect. III.A.2.

Table 7

Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning ISIL (Da’esh) and Al-Qaida and associates, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)		
		2347 (2017)	2349 (2017)	2368 (2017)
Arms embargo	1333 (2000) , para. 5			Extension (1, 1(c))
Asset freeze	1267 (1999) , para. 4(b)	Extension (8)	Extension (6)	Extension (1, 1(a), 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13) Modification (7, 20, 22) Exemption (6, 10, 80, 81, 81(a) and (b))
Trade ban on cultural goods	2199 (2015) , para. 17	Modification (8)		
Travel ban or restrictions	1390 (2002) , para. 2(b)			Extension (1, 1(b)) Exemption (1(b), 10, 80)

Iraq

During 2016 and 2017, the Council did not adopt any new resolutions concerning the remaining sanctions measures on Iraq, consisting of an arms embargo, with exemptions, and an asset freeze on senior officials, State bodies, corporations and agencies of the former Iraqi regime. Pursuant to resolution [1483 \(2003\)](#), the relevant Committee continued to oversee the implementation of the asset freeze and maintain the lists of individuals and entities.

Liberia

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolution [2288 \(2016\)](#) concerning the arms

embargo on Liberia.¹⁰⁵ Table 8 provides an overview of the changes to the measure during the period under review.

Upon its determination that the ceasefire in Liberia was being fully respected and maintained, and that significant progress had been made in establishing and maintaining stability in Liberia and the subregion,¹⁰⁶ on 25 May 2016, by resolution [2288 \(2016\)](#), the Council terminated, with immediate effect, the arms embargo previously imposed by resolution [1521 \(2003\)](#).

¹⁰⁵ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1521 \(2003\)](#) concerning Liberia and the mandate of the Panel of Experts, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁰⁶ Resolution [2288 \(2016\)](#), eleventh preambular paragraph and para. 1.

Table 8
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning Liberia, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)	
		2288 (2016)	
Arms embargo	1521 (2003), para. 2	Termination (1)	

Democratic Republic of the Congo

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions 2293 (2016) and 2360 (2017) in relation to the sanctions measures on the Democratic Republic of the Congo, consisting of an arms embargo, a travel ban, an asset freeze and an embargo on natural resources.¹⁰⁷ Table 9 provides an overview of the changes to the measures during the period under review.

The Council twice renewed the sanctions measures in place, namely, the arms embargo, asset freeze and travel ban, first until 1 July 2017 by resolution 2293 (2016), and subsequently until 1 July 2018 by resolution 2360 (2017).¹⁰⁸ In addition, the Council reaffirmed the provisions of prior resolutions concerning the embargo on natural resources, including wildlife.¹⁰⁹ The Council reaffirmed that measures

contained in prior resolutions would apply to individuals and entities as designated by the Committee for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermined the peace, stability or security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo,¹¹⁰ and decided that such acts would include planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against MONUSCO peacekeepers or United Nations personnel, including members of the Group of Experts.¹¹¹ By resolution 2293 (2016), the Council reaffirmed the exemptions contained in previous resolutions and added exemptions for other sales and/or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee.¹¹² In the same resolution, the Council reiterated the exemptions to the travel ban as set out in resolutions 1807 (2007) and 2078 (2014).¹¹³

¹⁰⁷ During the review period, in regard to the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo or the Group of Experts, the Council adopted resolutions 2277 (2016), 2293 (2016), 2348 (2017) and 2360 (2017). For more information, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁰⁸ Resolutions 2293 (2016), paras. 1 and 5, and 2360 (2017), para. 1.

¹⁰⁹ Resolutions 2293 (2016), para. 29, and 2360 (2017), para. 26.

¹¹⁰ Resolutions 2293 (2016), para. 7, and 2360 (2017), para. 2.

¹¹¹ Resolution 2360 (2017), para. 3.

¹¹² Resolution 2293 (2016), para. 3(d).

¹¹³ *Ibid.*, para. 6. See also resolutions 1807 (2008), para. 9, and 2078 (2014), para. 10.

Table 9
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)	
		2293 (2016)	2360 (2017)
Arms embargo	1493 (2003), para. 20	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1, 2, 3 (a)–(d))	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)
Asset freeze	1596 (2005), para. 15	Limited extension (5) Exemption (5)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)
Travel ban or restrictions	1596 (2005), para. 13	Limited extension (5) Exemption (5, 6)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)
Embargo on natural resources	1649 (2005), para 16	Extension (25, 28, 29)	Extension (22, 25, 26)

Côte d'Ivoire

During the period under review, the Security Council adopted one resolution relating to the sanctions measures concerning Côte d'Ivoire.¹¹⁴ Table 10 provides an overview of the changes to the measures authorized by the Council during 2016 and 2017.

¹¹⁴ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire, see part IX, sect. I.B.

Welcoming the progress achieved in the stabilization of the country and the successful conduct of the presidential election of 25 October 2015, the Council, by resolution 2283 (2016), terminated the three remaining sanctions measures on Côte d'Ivoire, namely, the arms embargo, asset freeze and travel ban.¹¹⁵

¹¹⁵ Resolution 2283 (2016), seventh preambular paragraph and para. 1.

Table 10

Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning Côte d'Ivoire, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)
		2283 (2016)
Arms embargo	1572 (2004), para. 7	Termination (1)
Asset freeze	1572 (2004), para. 11	Termination (1)
Travel ban or restrictions	1572 (2004), para. 9	Termination (1)

Sudan

During the period under review, the Council adopted two resolutions, resolutions 2265 (2016) and 2340 (2017) concerning the sanctions measures on the Sudan.¹¹⁶ Table 11 provides an overview of the changes to the measures in 2016 and 2017.

In both resolutions, the Council expressed its concern regarding the supply, sale or transfer to the Sudan of technical assistance and support, including weapons systems and materiel, which could be used by the Government to support military aircraft in violation of the arms embargo measures against all non-governmental entities and individuals, as imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), and also that certain items continued to be converted for military purposes and transferred to Darfur.¹¹⁷ In resolutions 2265 (2016) and 2340 (2017), the Council recalled the obligations of the Government of the Sudan in respect of the arms embargo established in prior resolutions, and called upon the Government to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of

small arms and light weapons in Darfur, and further to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of stockpiles and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition.¹¹⁸

By the same resolutions, the Council reiterated that all States should take the measures necessary to prevent entry into or transit through their territories of designated persons, in accordance with resolution 1591 (2005), and called upon the Government of the Sudan to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with other States in that regard.¹¹⁹ In resolution 2340 (2017), while acknowledging an overall reduction in violence, the Council called upon the Government to investigate and bring the perpetrators to justice, taking into account the findings of the 2014, 2015 and 2016 final reports of the Panel of Experts and the report of the Secretary-General.¹²⁰ In the same resolution, it expressed its intention to impose targeted sanctions on individuals and entities who planned, sponsored or participated in attacks against civilians and personnel of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID).¹²¹

¹¹⁶ During the review period, the Council adopted resolutions 2265 (2016), 2340 (2017) and 2363 (2017), relating to the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan. For more information concerning the Committee see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹¹⁷ Resolutions 2265 (2016), paras. 6 and 9; and 2340 (2017), paras. 8 and 11.

¹¹⁸ Resolutions 2265 (2016), paras. 7 and 8; and 2340 (2017), paras. 9 and 10.

¹¹⁹ Resolutions 2265 (2016), para. 12; and 2340 (2017), para. 14.

¹²⁰ S/2016/1109.

¹²¹ Resolution 2340 (2017), fifth preambular paragraph and paras. 18, 20 and 21.

Table 11
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning the Sudan, 2016–2017

<i>Provisions relating to sanctions measures</i>	<i>Resolutions establishing measures</i>	<i>Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)</i>	
		<i>2265 (2016)</i>	<i>2340 (2017)</i>
Arms embargo	1556 (2004), paras. 7, 8	Extension (7)	Extension (9)
Asset freeze	1591 (2005), para. 3 (e)		
Travel ban or restrictions	1591 (2005), para. 3 (d)	Extension (12)	Extension (14)

Lebanon

During the period under review, the Council did not make any modifications to the sanctions measures concerning Lebanon established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005), consisting of an arms embargo, an asset freeze and a travel ban.

Democratic People's Republic of Korea

During the period under review, the Council adopted seven resolutions concerning the sanctions measures on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,¹²² six of which served to strengthen the measures in response to increased nuclear testing and ballistic missile launching activity over the period under review.¹²³ Table 12 provides an overview of the changes to the measures during 2016 and 2017.

On 2 March 2016, by resolution 2270 (2016), against the background of a fourth nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 6 January 2016, the Council decided to expand the sanctions measures against the country. While reaffirming non-proliferation measures established in prior resolutions, the Council expanded those measures to include any items determined by the State concerned to contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's ballistic missile or weapons of mass destruction programmes or to the development of the operational capabilities of its armed forces.¹²⁴ Similarly, the measures relating to the arms embargo,¹²⁵ asset freeze,¹²⁶ financial restrictions,¹²⁷ travel ban¹²⁸ and embargo on luxury

goods¹²⁹ were all expanded in terms of scope and individuals and entities affected. Moreover, the Council strengthened the restrictions on diplomats and overseas representation, authorizing Member States to expel diplomats or government representatives working on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of an individual or entities assisting in the evasion of sanctions or violating the provisions of prior resolutions.¹³⁰

By resolution 2270 (2016), the Council also determined that Member States should prevent specialized teaching or training of nationals of disciplines that could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's proliferation-sensitive nuclear activities or the development of nuclear weapon delivery systems.¹³¹ The Council further decided that Member States should prohibit their nationals and those in their territories from leasing or chartering their flagged vessels or aircraft or providing crew services to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.¹³² In addition, the Council decided that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea should not supply, sell or transfer coal, iron and iron ore, gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare earth minerals, and that all States should prohibit the procurement of such material from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, thereby expanding the scope of the embargo on natural resources.¹³³

On 30 November 2016, following a fifth nuclear test by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 9 September 2016, the Council expanded further the sanctions measures on the country in a new resolution. By resolution 2321 (2016), the Council expanded the arms embargo to cover additional items,¹³⁴ as well as

¹²² Resolutions 2270 (2016), 2276 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) and 2397 (2017).

¹²³ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), concerning sanctions on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, see part IX, sect. I.

¹²⁴ Resolution 2270 (2016), paras. 8, 8 (a) and (b), 17, 24, 25 and 27.

¹²⁵ Ibid., paras. 6, 7, 8, 8 (a) and 8 (b), 25 and 27.

¹²⁶ Ibid., paras. 10, 12, 23, 25, 32, 37 and 47.

¹²⁷ Ibid., paras. 15, 33, 34, 35 and 37.

¹²⁸ Ibid., paras. 7, 11 and 13–15.

¹²⁹ Ibid., paras. 25 and 39.

¹³⁰ Ibid., para. 13.

¹³¹ Ibid., para. 17.

¹³² Ibid., para. 19.

¹³³ Ibid., paras. 29 and 30.

¹³⁴ Resolution 2321 (2016), paras. 4 and 7.

the embargo on luxury goods.¹³⁵ The Council also expanded the embargo on natural resources originating in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by, inter alia, adding copper, nickel, silver and zinc to the list of the minerals banned from the sale or procurement from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.¹³⁶ The Council tightened the restrictions on diplomatic and overseas representation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by, inter alia, requiring Member States to reduce the number of staff at the country's diplomatic missions and consular posts, restricting their entry or transit, and limiting to one the number of bank accounts per diplomatic mission and consular post of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and to one per accredited diplomat and consular officer, at banks in their territory.¹³⁷ The Council decided that Member States should prohibit the Democratic People's Republic of Korea from using real property that it owns or leases in their territories for any purpose other than diplomatic or consular activities.¹³⁸ The Council further decided that, if a Member State determined that an individual was working on behalf of or at the direction of a bank or financial institution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, then Member States should expel the individual from their territories.¹³⁹

By resolution 2321 (2016), the Council also decided that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea should not supply, sell or transfer statues from its territory, and that all States should prohibit the procurement of such items from the country.¹⁴⁰ The Council also decided that all Member States should prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of new helicopters and vessels.¹⁴¹

On 2 June 2017, by resolution 2356 (2017), the Council recalled and reaffirmed most existing measures and added new individuals and entities to the list of those affected by the asset freeze and travel ban in place since the adoption of resolution 1718 (2006).¹⁴²

On 5 August 2017, the Council adopted resolution 2371 (2017), in which it reaffirmed and further expanded the sanctions measures in place against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. As

in previous resolutions adopted during the review period, while reaffirming most of the measures in place, the Council expanded the arms embargo to include designated additional conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology. The Council also expanded the asset freeze and the travel ban to include additional designated individuals and entities.¹⁴³ By the same resolution, the Council added lead and lead ore to the list of natural resources, and decided that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea should not supply, sell or transfer such items and that all States should prohibit their procurement from the country. The Council set out a revised procedure for the implementation of the ban on coal, iron and iron ore established by resolution 2270 (2016).¹⁴⁴ Furthermore, the Council expanded the financial restrictions by deciding that States should prohibit the opening of new joint ventures or cooperative entities with entities or individuals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or the expansion of existing joint ventures, unless approved by the Committee.¹⁴⁵ The Council clarified that the financial restrictions contained in resolution 1718 (2006) and modified by subsequent resolutions, including resolution 2094 (2013), also applied to the clearing of funds through all Member States' territories.¹⁴⁶

Moreover, in resolution 2371 (2017) the Council expressed concern that nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea worked in other States for the purpose of generating foreign export earnings, and decided that all Member States should restrict the issuance of new work authorizations for those nationals from the date of adoption of the resolution, unless such employment was required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance or denuclearization, as approved by the Committee on a case-by-case basis.¹⁴⁷ In addition, the Council decided to prohibit the supply, sale or transfer of seafood, including fish, crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates in all forms.¹⁴⁸

On 11 September 2017, following a sixth nuclear test by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Council adopted resolution 2375 (2017), in which it reaffirmed and expanded some of the measures, including the scope of the arms embargo, as well as the

¹³⁵ Ibid., paras. 5 and 7.

¹³⁶ Ibid., paras. 26 and 28.

¹³⁷ Ibid., paras. 14, 15 and 16.

¹³⁸ Ibid., para. 18.

¹³⁹ Ibid., para. 33.

¹⁴⁰ Ibid., para. 29.

¹⁴¹ Ibid., para. 30.

¹⁴² Resolution 2356 (2017), para. 3.

¹⁴³ Resolution 2371 (2017), paras. 3 and 5.

¹⁴⁴ Ibid., paras. 8 and 10.

¹⁴⁵ Ibid., para. 12.

¹⁴⁶ Ibid., para. 13.

¹⁴⁷ Ibid., para. 11.

¹⁴⁸ Ibid., para. 9.

individuals and entities affected by the asset freeze and the travel ban.¹⁴⁹

The Council, in the same resolution, introduced three new measures relating to the energy sector, prohibiting the supply, sale or transfer of all condensates and natural gas liquids to the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea; limiting the amount of all refined petroleum products supplied, sold or transferred to the country; and restricting the annual amount of crude oil supplied, sold or transferred to the country.¹⁵⁰ In addition, the Council expanded the reach of some of the sanctions measures by (a) prohibiting the sale and procurement from the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea of textiles, as defined in the resolution, (b) expanding the restriction by Member States on work authorizations for the nationals of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and (c) prohibiting the opening, maintenance and operation of all joint ventures or cooperative entities, new and existing, with entities or individuals of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.¹⁵¹

On 22 December 2017, the Council adopted resolution 2397 (2017), in which it strengthened the measures targeting the energy sector of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea,¹⁵² the restrictions on work

authorizations for its nationals,¹⁵³ the asset freeze and travel ban¹⁵⁴ and the implementation measures relating to the embargo on natural resources and other prohibited items.¹⁵⁵ By the same resolution, the Council further expanded the sectors of the economy of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea subject to sanctions, namely, food and agricultural products, machinery, electrical equipment, earth and stone, including magnesite and magnesia, wood and vessels, as well as industrial machinery, transportation vehicles, and iron, steel and other metals.¹⁵⁶

The Council also affirmed that it would keep the actions of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea under continuous review, expressed its determination to take further significant measures in the event of a further nuclear test or launch, and decided that, if the country conducted a further nuclear test or a launch of an intercontinental ballistic missile system capable of reaching intercontinental ranges or contributing to the development of a ballistic missile system capable of such ranges, it would take action to restrict further the export of petroleum to the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.¹⁵⁷

¹⁴⁹ Resolution 2375 (2017), paras. 3, 4 and 5.

¹⁵⁰ Ibid., paras. 13, 14 and 15.

¹⁵¹ Ibid., paras. 16, 17 and 18.

¹⁵² Resolution 2397 (2017), paras. 4 and 5.

¹⁵³ Ibid., para. 8.

¹⁵⁴ Ibid., para. 3.

¹⁵⁵ Ibid., para. 9.

¹⁵⁶ Ibid., para. 6 and 7.

¹⁵⁷ Ibid., para. 28.

Table 12

Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)					
		2270 (2016)	2321 (2016)	2356 (2017)	2371 (2017)	2375 (2017)	2397 (2017)
Arms embargo	1718 (2006), paras. 8 (a), 8 (a)(i) and (c)	Extension (5) Modification (6, 7, 8, 25, 27) Exemption (8, 8(a) and (b))	Modification (4, 7)	Extension (3)	Modification (5)	Modification (4, 5)	
Asset freeze	1718 (2006), para. 8 (d)	Modification (10, 12, 23, 25, 32, 37, 47) Exemption (32)	Extension (41) Modification (3)	Modification (3)	Modification (3, 4) Exemption (26)	Modification (3)	Modification (3)

**Part VII. Actions with respect to threats to the peace,
breaches of the peace, and acts of aggression
(Chapter VII of the Charter)**

<i>Provisions relating to sanctions measures</i>	<i>Resolutions establishing measures</i>	<i>Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)</i>					
		<i>2270 (2016)</i>	<i>2321 (2016)</i>	<i>2356 (2017)</i>	<i>2371 (2017)</i>	<i>2375 (2017)</i>	<i>2397 (2017)</i>
Ban on arms exports by target State	1718 (2006), para. 8 (b)	Extension (9) Modification (7, 8, 25, 27) Exemption (8, 8 (a) and (b))	Modification (4, 7)	Extension (3)	Modification (5)	Modification (4, 5)	
Ban/restriction on workers abroad	2371 (2017), para. 11				Establishment	Modification (17) Exemptions (17)	Modification (8) Exemption (8)
Diplomatic/overseas representation restrictions	2094 (2013), para. 24	Modification (13) Exemption (13)	Modification (14, 15, 16, 18)				
Embargo on natural resources	2270 (2016), paras. 29 and 30	Establishment (29, 30) Exemption (29 (a) and (b))	Modification (26, 28) Exemption (26 (a) and (b))		Modification (8, 10) Exemption (8, 10)		Modification (6, 7) Exemption (6, 7, 16)
Financial restrictions	1695 (2006), para. 4	Extension (33) Modification (15, 34, 35, 37) Exemption (33, 35)	Modification (16, 18, 31, 35) Exemption (31)		Modification (12, 13, 14) Exemption (12)	Modification (18) Exemption (18)	
Luxury goods embargo	1718 (2006), paras. 8 (a) and 8 (a)(iii)	Modification (25, 39)	Modification (5, 7)	Extension (3)	Modification (5)	Modification (5)	
Natural gas embargo/restriction	2375 (2017), para. 13					Establishment	
Non-proliferation measures	1718 (2006), paras. 6, 7, 8 (a), 8 (a)(ii) and 8 (c)	Extension (2, 3, 4, 5) Modification (8, 17, 25, 27) Exemption (8 (a) and 8 (b))	Extension (2) Modification (4, 7, 10, 11, 37) Exemption (11 (a) and (b))	Extension (2, 3)	Extension (2) Modification (5)	Extension (2) Modification (4, 5)	Extension (2)
Oil/petroleum and petroleum products embargo/restriction	2375 (2017), paras. 14 and 15					Establishment Exemption (14, 15)	Modification (4, 5) Exemption (4, 5)
Prohibition on bunkering services	1874 (2009), para. 17	Modification (31) Exemption (31)	Modification (20)				

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Provisions relating to sanctions measures</i>	<i>Resolutions establishing measures</i>	<i>Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)</i>					
		<i>2270 (2016)</i>	<i>2321 (2016)</i>	<i>2356 (2017)</i>	<i>2371 (2017)</i>	<i>2375 (2017)</i>	<i>2397 (2017)</i>
Public financial support for trade restrictions	1874 (2009), para. 20	Extension (36)	Modification (22, 32) Exemption (32)				Extension (11) Exemption (11)
Restrictions on ballistic missiles	1695 (2006), paras. 2, 3 and 4	Extension (2, 4, 5) Modification (8, 25, 27) Exemption (8, 8 (a) and (b))	Extension (2) Modification (4, 7, 37)	Extension (2, 3)	Extension (2) Modification (5)	Extension (2) Modification (5)	Extension (2)
Sectoral ban	2321 (2016), para. 29 and 30		Establishment Exemption (29, 30)		Modification (9) Exemption (9)	Modification (16) Exemption (16)	Modification (14) Exemption (14)
Specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions	2270 (2016), para. 17	Establishment	Modification (10, 11)				
Transport and aviation sanctions	2270 (2016), paras. 19 and 20	Establishment Exemption (19, 20)	Modification (8, 9) Exemption (8, 9)		Modification (7) Exemption (7)		
Travel ban or restrictions	1718 (2006), para. 8 (e)	Modification (7, 11, 13–15) Exemption (13, 14)	Modification (3, 33) Exemption (33)	Modification (3)	Modification (3)	Modification (3)	Modification (3)

Libya

During the period under review, the Security Council adopted four resolutions related to the sanctions measures concerning Libya,¹⁵⁸ two of which modified the sanctions measures in place. Table 13 provides an overview of the changes to the measures in 2016–2017.¹⁵⁹

On 31 March 2016, by resolution [2278 \(2016\)](#), the Council extended until 31 July 2017 the measures introduced by resolution [2146 \(2014\)](#) to prevent the illicit export of crude oil from Libya, including a restriction on financial transactions, prohibition of the loading, transport or discharge of crude oil from Libya

¹⁵⁸ Resolutions [2278 \(2016\)](#), [2292 \(2016\)](#), [2357 \(2017\)](#) and [2362 \(2017\)](#).

¹⁵⁹ Resolutions [2292 \(2016\)](#) and [2357 \(2017\)](#) are not included in the table as they do not extend or modify the sanctions measures concerning Libya.

aboard designated vessels and the prohibition of bunkering services.¹⁶⁰

On 29 June 2017, by resolution [2362 \(2017\)](#), the Council extended the above-mentioned measures until 15 November 2018, and expanded their scope to include vessels loading, transporting or discharging petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, illicitly exported or attempted to be exported from Libya.¹⁶¹ The Council reaffirmed that the travel ban and asset freeze applied to individuals and entities determined by the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) concerning Libya to be engaging in or providing support for acts that threatened the peace, stability or security of Libya, or obstructed or undermined the successful completion of its political transition. In addition, the Council decided that individuals and entities engaged in planning,

¹⁶⁰ Resolution [2278 \(2016\)](#), para. 1. See also resolution [2146 \(2014\)](#), fourth and fifth preambular paragraphs and para. 10.

¹⁶¹ Resolution [2362 \(2017\)](#), para. 2.

directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against United Nations personnel, including members of the Panel of Experts, would also be subject to both measures.¹⁶²

In both resolutions, the Council expressed its readiness to consider reviewing, at the request of the Government of National Accord, the arms embargo and the asset freeze, when appropriate.¹⁶³

¹⁶² *Ibid.*, para. 11.

¹⁶³ Resolutions 2278 (2016), paras. 7, 11 and 16; and 2362 (2017), paras. 7 and 12. See case 9 below, in connection with the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

Table 13
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning Libya, 2016–2017

<i>Provisions relating to sanctions measures</i>	<i>Resolutions establishing measures</i>	<i>Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)</i>	
		<i>2278 (2016)</i>	<i>2362 (2017)</i>
Arms embargo	1970 (2011), para. 9	Exemption (7)	Exemption (7)
Asset freeze	1970 (2011), para. 17		Modified (11) Exemption (11)
Ban on arms exports by target State	1970 (2011), para. 10		
Business restrictions	1973 (2011), para. 21		
Financial restrictions	2146 (2014), para. 10 (d)	Limited extension (1)	Limited extension (2)
Oil/petroleum embargo/ restriction	2146 (2014), para. 10 (a), (c), (d)	Limited extension (1)	Limited extension (2) Modification (2)
Prohibition on bunkering services	2146 (2014), para. 10 (c)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)	Limited extension (2) Modification (2)
Transportation and aviation sanctions measures	1973 (2011), paras. 6, 17, 18		
Travel ban or restrictions	1970 (2011), para. 15		Extension (11) Exemption (11)

Guinea-Bissau

During the years 2016 and 2017, the sanctions regime for Guinea-Bissau, consisting of a travel ban, continued to remain in force, but did not undergo any modifications.¹⁶⁴ In resolution 2267 (2016), the Council decided to review the sanctions measures seven months from the date of adoption of the resolution, in September 2016.¹⁶⁵ In resolution 2343

(2017), the Council decided to review the sanctions measures in September 2017.¹⁶⁶

Central African Republic

The Council adopted resolutions 2262 (2016), 2301 (2016) and 2339 (2017) relating to the sanctions measures concerning the Central African Republic in 2016 and 2017.¹⁶⁷ Table 14 provides an overview of the changes to the measures during the period.¹⁶⁸

¹⁶⁴ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁶⁵ Resolution 2267 (2016), para. 20.

¹⁶⁶ Resolution 2343 (2017), para. 23.

¹⁶⁷ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the

On 27 January 2016, by resolution 2262 (2016), the Council extended until 31 January 2017 all three sanctions measures concerning the Central African Republic established in prior resolutions, namely, an arms embargo, a travel ban and an asset freeze.¹⁶⁹ The Council also included additional exemptions to the arms embargo,¹⁷⁰ and emphasized, with regard to the travel ban, that individuals who knowingly facilitated the travel of a listed individual in violation of the

Central African Republic, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁶⁸ Resolution 2301 (2016) is not included in the table because it did not extend or modify the sanctions measures concerning the Central African Republic.

¹⁶⁹ Resolution 2262 (2016), paras. 1, 5 and 8.

¹⁷⁰ Ibid., paras. 1 (b) and 1 (c).

travel ban could be determined to have met the designation criteria.¹⁷¹

On 27 January 2017, by resolution 2339 (2017), the Council decided to extend the sanctions measures until 31 January 2018.¹⁷² In the resolution, the Council also expanded the designation criteria for the asset freeze and travel ban to include individuals and entities involved in planning, directing or committing acts involving sexual and gender-based violence in the Central African Republic.¹⁷³

¹⁷¹ Ibid., para. 7.

¹⁷² Resolution 2339 (2017), paras. 1, 5 and 12.

¹⁷³ Ibid., para. 17 (c).

Table 14
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning the Central African Republic, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)	
		2262 (2016)	2339 (2017)
Arms embargo	2127 (2013), para. 54	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1(a)–(h))	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1(a)–(h))
Asset freeze	2134 (2014), paras. 32, 34	Limited extension (8) Exemption (9, 9 (a)–(c), 10, 11)	Limited extension (12) Exemption (13, 13 (a)–(c), 14, 15)
Travel ban or restrictions	2134 (2014), para. 30	Limited extension (5) Exemption (5, 6, 6 (a)–(c))	Limited extension (5) Exemptions (5, 10 (a)–(c))

Yemen

During the period under review, the Council adopted two resolutions relating to the sanctions measures concerning Yemen.¹⁷⁴ Table 15 provides an overview of the changes to the measures during the period under review.

By resolutions 2266 (2016), and 2342 (2017), the Council extended the arms embargo, asset freeze and travel ban, as well as the relevant exemptions to those

measures, until 26 February 2017 and 26 February 2018, respectively.¹⁷⁵ The Council reaffirmed the designation criteria of prior resolutions, as well as its intention to keep the situation in Yemen under continuous review and its readiness to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the resolution in the light of developments in the country.¹⁷⁶

¹⁷⁴ For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014), concerning sanctions measures on Yemen, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁷⁵ Resolutions 2266 (2016), para. 2 and 2342 (2017), para. 2.

¹⁷⁶ Resolutions 2266 (2016), paras. 4 and 12; and 2342 (2017), paras. 4 and 12.

Table 15
Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning Yemen, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)	
		2266 (2016)	2342 (2017)
Arms embargo	2216 (2015), paras. 14–16	Limited extension (2)	Limited extension (2)
Asset freeze	2140 (2014), paras. 11, 13	Limited extension (2) Exemption (2)	Limited extension (2) Exemption (2)
Travel ban or restrictions	2140 (2014), para. 15	Limited extension (2) Exemption (2)	Limited extension (2) Exemption (2)

South Sudan

During the period under review, the Council adopted six resolutions concerning the sanctions measures on South Sudan, consisting of an asset freeze and a travel ban.¹⁷⁷ Table 16 provides an overview of the changes to the measures during the period under review.¹⁷⁸

By resolutions 2271 (2016), and 2280 (2016), the Council extended the asset freeze and travel ban, and the relevant exemptions, until 15 April 2016 and 1 June 2016, respectively.

Amid concerns about the implementation of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan, on 31 May 2016, the Council adopted resolution 2290 (2016), renewing again the sanctions measures in place, this time until 31 May 2017.¹⁷⁹ In the resolution, the Council reaffirmed the designation criteria set out in resolution 2206 (2015),¹⁸⁰ expressed its intent to review the situation at 90-day intervals from the adoption of the resolution, and affirmed that it would be prepared to adjust the measures in the light of progress achieved in the peace,

accountability and reconciliation process and the implementation of the Agreement and the parties' commitments.¹⁸¹

Subsequently, by resolution 2304 (2016), in the context of the renewal of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS),¹⁸² the Council decided that it would consider imposing appropriate measures in the event the Secretary-General reported political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Regional Protection Force or obstructions to UNMISS in the performance of its mandate.¹⁸³ The measures, which would establish an arms embargo, are described in a draft resolution annexed to resolution 2304 (2016).

In resolution 2327 (2016), the Council affirmed its intention to consider appropriate measures to address the evolving situation in South Sudan, including those described in the annex to resolution 2304 (2016).¹⁸⁴ The Council expressed its intention to consider all appropriate measures against those that undermine the peace, stability and security of South Sudan.¹⁸⁵

By resolution 2353 (2017), the Council extended the asset freeze and travel ban for another year, until 31 May 2018, without reference to any further measures.¹⁸⁶

¹⁷⁷ Resolutions 2271 (2016), 2280 (2016), 2290 (2016), 2304 (2016), 2327 (2016) and 2353 (2017). For more information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁷⁸ Resolutions 2304 (2016) and 2327 (2016) are not included in the table since they do not contain provisions extending or modifying the sanctions measures.

¹⁷⁹ Resolution 2290 (2016), paras. 6 and 7. For more information on the situation in South Sudan, see part I, sect. 11, "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

¹⁸⁰ Resolution 2290 (2016), paras. 8, 9 and 10.

¹⁸¹ *Ibid.*, paras. 6, 15 and 16.

¹⁸² For more information on the mandate of UNMISS, see part X, sect. I.

¹⁸³ Resolution 2304 (2016), paras. 16 and 17.

¹⁸⁴ Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 10.

¹⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, para. 3.

¹⁸⁶ Resolution 2353 (2017), para. 1.

Table 16
 Changes to the measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning South Sudan, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)			
		2271 (2016)	2280 (2016)	2290 (2016)	2353 (2017)
Asset freeze	2206 (2015), paras. 12, 14	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)	Limited extension (7) Exemption (7)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)
Travel ban or restrictions	2206 (2015), para. 9	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)	Limited extension (7) Exemption (7)	Limited extension (1) Exemption (1)

Mali

During the period under review, the Council established new sanctions measures, an asset freeze and a travel ban in connection with the situation in Mali (see table 17).¹⁸⁷

In 2016 and 2017, the Council repeatedly expressed its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who took actions to obstruct or threaten the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali, resumed hostilities and violated the ceasefire, and attacked and took actions to threaten the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) and other international presences, as well as those who provided support to such attacks and actions.¹⁸⁸

On 5 September 2017, by resolution 2374 (2017), acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council decided to establish, for an initial period of one year, an asset freeze and a travel ban against individuals and entities designated as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threatened the peace, security or stability of Mali.¹⁸⁹ The Council also established a Committee to monitor the implementation of the measures and, for an initial period of 13 months, a Panel of Experts mandated to support the work of the Committee.¹⁹⁰

In the resolution, the Council further specified the actions or policies that threatened the peace, security or stability of Mali, including engaging in hostilities in violation of the Agreement; involvement in attacks against the Malian Defence and Security Forces, MINUSMA peacekeepers and United Nations personnel or international security presences; obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance; and the use or recruitment of children.¹⁹¹

The Council also elaborated on the exemptions to the measures. Regarding the travel ban, for example, the Council decided that entry into or transit through the territories of Member States would be exempted from the travel ban if it was (a) justified for humanitarian need, including religious obligation, (b) necessary for the fulfilment of judicial process or (c) where the Committee determined that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in Mali and stability in the region.¹⁹² With regard to the asset freeze, the Council decided that the asset freeze would not apply to the funds or economic resources determined by the Member States to be necessary for basic or extraordinary expenses, as approved by the Committee; the subject of a lien or judgement entering into effect prior to the date of adoption of the resolution; and determined by the Committee to further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in Mali and stability in the region.¹⁹³

¹⁸⁷ For more information, see part I, sect. 15, “The situation in Mali”. For information on the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2374 (2017) concerning Mali and its Panel of Experts, see part IX, sect. I.B.

¹⁸⁸ Resolution 2295 (2016), para. 4; S/PRST/2016/16, second paragraph; and resolution 2364 (2017), para. 4.

¹⁸⁹ Resolution 2374 (2017), paras. 1, 4 and 8.

¹⁹⁰ Ibid., paras. 9 and 11.

¹⁹¹ Ibid., para. 8.

¹⁹² Ibid., para. 2.

¹⁹³ Ibid., para. 5.

Table 17
Measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 concerning Mali, 2016–2017

Provisions relating to sanctions measures	Resolutions establishing measures	Resolutions adopted during the period (paragraph)
		2374 (2017)
Asset freeze	2374 (2017), para. 4	Establishment Exemption (5 (a)–(d), 6, 7)
Travel ban or restrictions	2374 (2017), para. 1	Establishment Exemption (2 (a)–(c))

B. Discussion relating to Article 41

The present subsection covers the discussions in the Council regarding the use of sanctions and other measures pursuant to Article 41 of the Charter, under two headings: thematic issues, and country- and region-specific issues.

During the period under review, although Article 41 was explicitly referred to on only a few occasions at Council meetings,¹⁹⁴ the use of sanctions was widely discussed by Council and non-Council members in deliberations in relating to both thematic and country- or region-specific items.¹⁹⁵ Under thematic items, the Council discussed the use of sanctions as a policy tool in connection with the maintenance of international peace and security broadly (see case 5); countering sexual violence (see case 6); combating human trafficking (see case 7); and countering nuclear proliferation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (see case 8). In regard to country- and region-specific items, the Council discussed the use of sanctions with respect to the situation in Libya, and the repercussions for the Government of Libya and the political process (see case 9); developments in South Sudan, in particular the effectiveness of new measures, with a view to preventing further violence (see case 10); and, in response to the use of chemical weapons, the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic (see case 11).

¹⁹⁴ S/PV.7620, p. 11 (United Kingdom); p. 12 (Japan); and p. 21 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); S/PV.8053, p. 7 (Kazakhstan); S/PV.8018, p. 4 (United Kingdom); and p. 17 (Egypt); and S/PV.8151, p. 6 (Ethiopia).

¹⁹⁵ In addition to the case studies presented in subsection III.B, see, for example, S/PV.7740 and S/PV.8038 (Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)); S/PV.7925 (The situation in Somalia); S/PV.7857, S/PV.7938 and S/PV.8114 (Maintenance of international peace and security); and S/PV.7917, S/PV.8040 and S/PV.8062 (The situation in Mali).

Discussion on thematic issues

Case 5

General issues relating to sanctions

At its 7620th meeting, on 11 February 2016, the Council held an open debate on the working methods of the subsidiary organs of the Security Council. At the meeting, the representative of Japan underscored that sanctions, as “non-military measures stipulated in Article 41 of the Charter”, were neither a punishment nor an objective, but one of the most important tools that the Council had at its disposal to find a comprehensive solution to the conflict in question.¹⁹⁶ Several speakers concurred with this statement, asserting that sanctions could not be effective when used in isolation.¹⁹⁷ Some speakers asserted that sanctions could be useful for, inter alia, reducing the capacity of relevant parties to do harm¹⁹⁸ and preventing conflicts.¹⁹⁹ Others recalled cases in which the imposition of sanctions had been successful at achieving various objectives, particularly in restricting the development of nuclear weapons in the Islamic Republic of Iran²⁰⁰ and in helping to end the apartheid regime in South Africa.²⁰¹ The representative of Egypt described the sanctions regime as “one of the most important tools at the disposal of the Organization” in order to achieve the purposes and principles of the Charter.²⁰² Referring to Article 41, the representative of the United Kingdom emphasized the need for effective implementation of sanctions to continue to support the maintenance of international peace and security.²⁰³

¹⁹⁶ S/PV.7620, p. 12.

¹⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 2 (Sweden); p. 9 (New Zealand); and p. 14 (Spain).

¹⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 8 (New Zealand).

¹⁹⁹ Ibid., p. 10 (United Kingdom); and p. 16 (United States).

²⁰⁰ Ibid., p. 6 (France); pp. 10–11 (United Kingdom); and p. 16 (United States).

²⁰¹ Ibid., p. 2 (Sweden); p. 6 (France); p. 16 (United States); and p. 21 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

²⁰² Ibid., p. 19.

²⁰³ Ibid., p. 11.

By contrast, the representative of China stated that the Council should “refrain from the threat or use of sanctions” and instead rely on such measures as mediation, good offices and political processes to settle differences and disputes and resolve crises.²⁰⁴ The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela noted that the Charter stipulated that certain actions could be taken before military action to avert threats to international peace and security but that it did not mention sanctions, only a set of measures as set out in Article 41.²⁰⁵ A number of speakers acknowledged the risk of unintended consequences of sanctions.²⁰⁶ In particular, regarding sanctions involving natural resources, the representative of Chile warned that many people relied on them for survival,²⁰⁷ while others stressed that the use of such sanctions infringed on State sovereignty.²⁰⁸ The representative of the United Kingdom stated that the Council’s approach was working: no third-party State had appealed for assistance relating to the unintended consequences of sanctions since 2003.²⁰⁹

Many speakers underlined the importance of having clear criteria for the modification, suspension and termination of sanctions on the basis of changing circumstances,²¹⁰ with some adding that the procedures and criteria for lifting them should be communicated openly to affected States.²¹¹ Other conditions identified by speakers were targeting sanctions and making a clear differentiation between States and armed groups.²¹²

Several speakers advocated for briefings by the sanctions committees at public meetings of the Council to allow for greater transparency,²¹³ while the representative of the Russian Federation expressed

doubt that such an approach would enhance the effectiveness of the sanctions committees.²¹⁴ Others stressed the need for increased dialogue with Member States affected by sanctions and with neighbouring countries, including at Council meetings;²¹⁵ visits of Chairs to the regions;²¹⁶ and close cooperation between committee Chairs and the penholders of resolutions.²¹⁷ Concerning the importance of due process, some speakers expressed support for strengthening the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson and extending it to all committees.²¹⁸ The representative of Sweden observed, in regard to transparent procedures and provisions for due process, that the committees were “critical”, being the primary interface between the United Nations sanctions system and Member States.²¹⁹ The representative of Chile warned that a lack of due process might undermine the legitimacy of the sanctions and hamper their implementation.²²⁰ The representative of Senegal expressed the view that the Office of the Ombudsperson should be institutionalized to ensure its independence with respect to the committees and the Council.²²¹ The representative of the Russian Federation, however, cautioned that broadening the Ombudsperson’s power was dangerous and reiterated their opposition to the creation of “additional bureaucratic layers”.²²²

At the 8018th meeting, on 3 August 2017, several speakers reiterated that sanctions were not an end in themselves and should rather be part of an overall political strategy.²²³ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia expressed the view that, in addition, the imposition of sanctions must not affect the development of States subject to such measures, and in all cases must be implemented with a view to minimizing both the impact on and the possible

²⁰⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

²⁰⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 21.

²⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 4 (Chile); p. 8 (New Zealand); p. 11 (United Kingdom); p. 14 (Spain); p. 15 (Uruguay); p. 18 (Malaysia); p. 21 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 24 (Islamic Republic of Iran).

²⁰⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 4.

²⁰⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 22 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 27 (Sudan).

²⁰⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 11.

²¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 2 (Sweden); pp. 4–5 (Chile); p. 10 (Senegal); p. 15 (Uruguay); pp. 19–20 (Egypt); p. 22 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 24 (Islamic Republic of Iran); and p. 27 (Eritrea).

²¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 15 (Uruguay); and p. 22 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

²¹² *Ibid.*, p. 2 (Sweden); p. 6 (France); p. 11 (United Kingdom); p. 16 (United States); p. 21 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 25 (Libya).

²¹³ *Ibid.*, p. 3 (Sweden); pp. 3–4 (Chile); p. 5 (China); p. 9 (New Zealand); p. 10 (Senegal); p. 14 (Spain); pp. 16–17 (United States); p. 18 (Malaysia); p. 19 (Ukraine); and p. 20 (Egypt).

²¹⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 13.

²¹⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 3 (Sweden); p. 4 (Chile); p. 5 (China); p. 7 (France); p. 7 (Angola); p. 10 (Senegal); p. 14 (Spain); p. 15 (Uruguay); p. 17 (United States); p. 17 (Malaysia); p. 19 (Ukraine); p. 20 (Egypt); pp. 22 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 26 (Libya); p. 26 (Sudan); p. 27 (Eritrea); and p. 30 (Central African Republic).

²¹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 2 (Sweden); p. 4 (Chile); p. 7 (France); p. 17 (United States); p. 20 (Egypt); p. 27 (Sudan); and p. 29 (Côte d’Ivoire).

²¹⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 2 (Sweden); p. 10 (Senegal); p. 15 (Spain); p. 15 (Uruguay); p. 19 (Ukraine); and p. 20 (Egypt).

²¹⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 2 (Sweden); p. 4 (Chile); p. 15 (Uruguay); and p. 22 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

²¹⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 2.

²²⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 4.

²²¹ *Ibid.*, p. 10.

²²² *Ibid.*, p. 13.

²²³ *S/PV.8018*, p. 6 (China); p. 7 (Ethiopia); pp. 7–8 (Russian Federation); p. 9 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 15 (Italy).

humanitarian cost for the civilian population affected by their implementation.²²⁴

During the meeting, some speakers emphasized that sanctions should be limited in duration, with clear objectives and criteria for termination.²²⁵ Other speakers underlined the importance of periodic review in the improvement of sanctions design and implementation.²²⁶ The representative of Sweden added that the Council should also conduct periodic reviews of listed individuals and entities in all sanctions regimes to ensure that information was up to date.²²⁷ Some speakers underscored the importance of cooperation with regional and subregional organizations and with the countries in the region.²²⁸ The representatives of Kazakhstan and Ethiopia warned against politicizing sanctions and allowing double standards in their design and implementation.²²⁹ The representative of the Russian Federation stated that it was unacceptable to use restrictive measures to overthrow “objectionable regimes”.²³⁰

With regard to implementation, the representative of the United Kingdom reiterated that sanctions agreed in the Council were legally binding Chapter VII obligations.²³¹ Several speakers underscored the importance of information-sharing and cooperation, in particular capacity-building on the part of Member States to ensure effective implementation.²³² In that regard, the representative of Kazakhstan maintained that States should be assisted in upgrading their legal procedures and enacting new domestic legislation in keeping with United Nations standards. He stated that lack of awareness and absence of dialogue with the affected Member States could potentially erode the credibility of sanctions and result in a reluctance to implement them.²³³

²²⁴ Ibid., p. 10.

²²⁵ Ibid., p. 5 (Kazakhstan); p. 6 (China); p. 7 (Ethiopia); p. 8 (Russian Federation); and p. 17 (Japan).

²²⁶ Ibid., p. 5 (Kazakhstan); p. 6 (China); p. 7 (Ethiopia); p. 8 (Russian Federation); p. 9 (Ukraine); p. 10 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 11 (Uruguay); p. 15 (Italy); p. 16 (Sweden); and p. 17 (Japan).

²²⁷ Ibid., p. 16.

²²⁸ Ibid., p. 7 (Ethiopia); p. 9 (Ukraine); p. 11 (Uruguay); and p. 13 (Senegal).

²²⁹ Ibid., p. 5 (Kazakhstan); and p. 7 (Ethiopia).

²³⁰ Ibid., p. 8.

²³¹ Ibid., p. 4.

²³² Ibid., p. 4 (United Kingdom); pp. 5–6 (Kazakhstan); p. 11 (Uruguay); p. 13 (Senegal); p. 17 (Japan); and p. 18 (Egypt).

²³³ Ibid., pp. 5–6.

Case 6 Women and peace and security

On 2 June 2016, at its 7704th meeting, the Council discussed human trafficking in situations of conflict-related sexual violence. The Council was briefed by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, who focused on the problem of trafficking of girls and women by armed groups and the resulting income flows accruing to such organizations. She maintained that, since such groups were beyond the reach of judicial deterrence, the priority should be to divest them of resources and degrade their capacity to communicate, travel, trade and do harm, and that through sanctions infrastructure, it was possible to raise the cost of their crimes.²³⁴ The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela expressed support for the imposition of “exemplary” sanctions against all those who instigated or were responsible for the crime of sexual violence.²³⁵ The representative of Thailand argued for strengthening the regime of targeted sanctions against perpetrators of conflict-related sexual violence and human trafficking.²³⁶ In a similar vein, the representatives of Ireland and Argentina opined that sanctions were one of the available means that the international community could pursue to respond to conflict-related sexual violence and human trafficking, respectively.²³⁷ The representative of Spain expressed the view that qualified professionals were involved in administering hormones to and sterilizing women who were then trafficked, and that persons committing this type of crime should be subject to sanctions.²³⁸

The representative of the United States underscored that the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities was a vital tool to punish the perpetrators of sexual violence, as anyone financing ISIL (Da’esh) and other terrorist groups in connection with sexual violence was eligible for designation.²³⁹ In that regard, the representative of France stated that further work to identify individuals and entities who, through their involvement in trafficking for sexual violence, financed terrorist groups was necessary, including through the activities of the sanctions committees.²⁴⁰ In

²³⁴ S/PV.7704, p. 4.

²³⁵ Ibid., p. 23.

²³⁶ Ibid., p. 50.

²³⁷ Ibid., p. 44 (Ireland); and pp. 57–58 (Argentina).

²³⁸ Ibid., p. 12.

²³⁹ Ibid., p. 10.

²⁴⁰ Ibid., p. 30.

addition, some speakers suggested refining the designation criteria to include conflict-related sexual violence²⁴¹ and trafficking.²⁴² The representative of Kazakhstan stated that some recommendations contained in the high-level review of United Nations sanctions,²⁴³ adopted in June 2015, could serve to improve the impact of sanctions against individuals and entities involved in trafficking for the purposes of sexual violence.²⁴⁴ Some speakers also expressed support more generally for including the issues of conflict-related sexual violence and human trafficking in the work of sanctions committees,²⁴⁵ and for the role of the International Criminal Court in countering such crimes.²⁴⁶

At its 7938th meeting, held under the same item on 15 May 2017, the Council focused its discussion on sexual violence in conflict. Many speakers reiterated their support for sanctions against perpetrators of conflict-related sexual violence²⁴⁷ and for the continued inclusion of sexual violence in conflict as a designation criterion for sanctions.²⁴⁸ The representatives of the European Union and Germany welcomed the inclusion of human rights abuses as another criterion for the imposition of sanctions.²⁴⁹ The Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs of Uruguay stated that the Council should ensure that the theme of sexual violence was addressed in all relevant sanctions committees and that the names of the alleged perpetrators were systematically included on sanctions lists.²⁵⁰ The representative of Spain asserted that the key aspect needed to improve in the implementation of resolutions on sexual violence in conflict was to make good use of the specialized expertise of the panels of

experts of the sanctions committees.²⁵¹ The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran stated that sanctions, as a form of collective punishment, flagrantly and indiscriminately violated the basic human rights of all citizens, particularly women.²⁵² Several speakers recalled the important role of the International Criminal Court in fighting impunity for conflict-related sexual violence,²⁵³ with the representatives of the Plurinational State of Bolivia and Guatemala maintaining that the Court was the most appropriate mechanism and a progressive framework for combating such crimes.²⁵⁴

Case 7 Maintenance of international peace and security

At its 7847th meeting, on 20 December 2016, the Council held an open debate at the ministerial level in connection with trafficking in persons in conflict situations. The Council heard a briefing by the Secretary-General further to his report on the implementation of measures to counter trafficking in persons,²⁵⁵ submitted pursuant to the presidential statement of 16 December 2015.²⁵⁶ At the meeting, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2331 \(2016\)](#), in which it expressed its intention to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict, and to integrate the issue of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and sexual violence in conflict into the work of relevant sanctions committees.²⁵⁷

²⁴¹ *Ibid.*, p. 32 (Germany); p. 33 (Hungary); p. 41 (Luxembourg); p. 45 (Lithuania); and p. 49 (India).

²⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 29 (New Zealand); p. 35 (Liechtenstein); and p. 37 (European Union).

²⁴³ [S/2015/432](#), annex.

²⁴⁴ [S/PV.7704](#), p. 42.

²⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 18 (Uruguay); and p. 24 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

²⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 16 (Japan); p. 18 (Uruguay); p. 35 (Liechtenstein); p. 37 (European Union); p. 41 (Luxembourg); p. 43 (Estonia); p. 45 (Lithuania); p. 47 (Portugal); pp. 57–58 (Argentina); and p. 62 (Switzerland).

²⁴⁷ [S/PV.7938](#), pp. 9–10 (Uruguay); pp. 10–11 (Sweden); p. 31 (Rwanda); p. 47 (Bangladesh); pp. 48–49 (Argentina); p. 53 (Lithuania); p. 61 (Belgium); and p. 69 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

²⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 25 (Italy); p. 26 (Kazakhstan); p. 30 (Switzerland); p. 35 (European Union); p. 44 (Guatemala); p. 56 (Costa Rica); and p. 57 (Germany).

²⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 35 (European Union); and p. 57 (Germany).

²⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 9–10.

²⁵¹ *Ibid.*, p. 28.

²⁵² *Ibid.*, p. 34.

²⁵³ *Ibid.*, p. 5 (Under-Secretary-General and Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide); p. 9 (Uruguay); p. 14 (France); p. 25 (Italy); p. 28 (Spain); p. 33 (Liechtenstein); p. 37 (Brazil); pp. 48–49 (Argentina); p. 53 (Lithuania); p. 56 (Costa Rica); p. 62 (Republic of Korea); p. 64 (Albania); p. 65 (Netherlands); p. 80 (Maldives); and p. 82 (Sierra Leone).

²⁵⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 22 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); and p. 44 (Guatemala).

²⁵⁵ [S/2016/949](#).

²⁵⁶ [S/PRST/2015/25](#).

²⁵⁷ Resolution [2331 \(2016\)](#), paras. 12 and 13. During the period under review, the Council also adopted resolutions [2312 \(2016\)](#), [2380 \(2017\)](#) and [2388 \(2017\)](#), in which it authorized measures to combat migrant smugglers and human traffickers. However, none of the measures fell within the framework of sanctions measures under Article 41.

Addressing the links between armed conflict, sexual violence and terrorist financing, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela expressed support for effective accountability for all forms of sexual violence, and stated that “exemplary” sanctions should be applied to all instigators and perpetrators of such crimes.²⁵⁸ The representative of Hungary expressed support for the inclusion of perpetrators of trafficking in persons in United Nations and unilateral sanctions.²⁵⁹ Other speakers underscored the need to utilize the existing tools and mechanisms, including sanctions regimes, to combat human trafficking and counter terrorist financing.²⁶⁰ In that regard, several speakers underlined the importance of information-sharing across the United Nations, encouraging the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict to brief the sanctions committees on identified trafficking patterns and perpetrators.²⁶¹ The representative of Montenegro stated that every Member State needed to play its part in updating the list of designated individuals and entities engaged in trafficking activities.²⁶² The representative of Chile proposed, *inter alia*, that the Council ask the expert groups of the sanctions committees to include human trafficking in their reports to the committees to facilitate the implementation of resolution 2331 (2016).²⁶³

Case 8 Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

During the period under review, the Council held 14 meetings under the item entitled “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea” and adopted eight resolutions, imposing progressively stronger sanctions measures against the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.²⁶⁴

On 15 December 2017, on the initiative of Japan, the Council held a meeting under this item at the ministerial level. As set out in the concept note circulated prior to the meeting, the focus of the

discussion was twofold, namely, threats and challenges posed by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to international peace and security, and ways and means to maximize pressure to change its course of action towards the denuclearization of the Korean peninsula.²⁶⁵ At the meeting, the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of Japan and Ukraine and the representative of France expressed support for additional measures against the regime to curb its nuclear and missile programmes.²⁶⁶ Some speakers recalled that sanctions were a means, not an end, and underlined the importance of the political component in efforts aimed at resolving the situation.²⁶⁷ The representatives of France and Italy stated, moreover, that sanctions could serve as lever to enable dialogue, which in their view was the condition for a political solution.²⁶⁸

The representative of Senegal noted the failure of sanctions measures to change the behaviour of the Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, and called instead for an open and frank dialogue and a return to the Six-Party Talks.²⁶⁹ The representative of Egypt warned against imposing additional sanctions without clear political prospects for a solution to the crisis and, in that regard, welcomed the visit to Pyongyang by the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, which was the first of its kind by a senior United Nations official since 2010.²⁷⁰

Some speakers underlined the need for full implementation of the existing sanctions measures,²⁷¹ and stressed the need for increased cooperation and information-sharing and improved capacity-building.²⁷² The representative of Italy considered it crucial to submit national implementation reports on time, as the delay in turning sanctions provisions into national legislation could create opportunities for evading them.²⁷³

Speakers expressed concern over the potential or existing negative consequences of sanctions on the population of the Democratic People’s Republic of

²⁵⁸ S/PV.7847, p. 16.

²⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 35.

²⁶⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 14 (Japan); p. 20 (Malaysia); p. 21 (New Zealand); p. 38 (India); and p. 47 (Romania).

²⁶¹ *Ibid.*, p. 25 (United States); p. 36 (Italy); and pp. 58–59 (Luxembourg).

²⁶² *Ibid.*, p. 69.

²⁶³ *Ibid.*, p. 77.

²⁶⁴ For more information on the meetings, including on participants, speakers and outcomes, see in part I, sect. 37.C.

²⁶⁵ See S/2017/1038, annex.

²⁶⁶ S/PV.8137, p. 4 (Japan); p. 7 (Ukraine); and p. 13 (France).

²⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 11 (China); pp. 14–15 (Russian Federation); and p. 19 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

²⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 13 (France); and p. 18 (Italy).

²⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 17–18.

²⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 10.

²⁷¹ *Ibid.*, p. 4 (Japan); p. 5 (United States); p. 6 (Sweden); p. 7 (Ukraine); p. 9 (United Kingdom); pp. 12–13 (France); p. 14 (Egypt); p. 17 (Uruguay); p. 18 (Italy); and p. 21 (Republic of Korea).

²⁷² *Ibid.*, p. 4 (Japan); p. 6 (Sweden); p. 9 (United Kingdom); and pp. 18–19 (Italy).

²⁷³ *Ibid.*, pp. 18–19.

Korea,²⁷⁴ and advised that the humanitarian exemptions provided for under the sanctions regime be upheld.²⁷⁵

On 22 December 2017, at its 8151st meeting, the Council unanimously adopted resolution [2397 \(2017\)](#).²⁷⁶ The representative of Sweden described the sanctions against the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea as the “most rigorous sanctions regime” ever imposed on the country and noted that by resolution [2397 \(2017\)](#) the Council had strengthened those measures further.²⁷⁷ Speakers commended the Council’s unity in the matter²⁷⁸ and praised the new resolution for increasing the constraints on the resources available to the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea to develop illegal nuclear and ballistic missile programmes.²⁷⁹ The representative of Italy welcomed the Council’s renewed commitment, expressed in resolution [2397 \(2017\)](#), to avoiding unintended humanitarian consequences.²⁸⁰

The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia expressed concern, however, over the possible humanitarian consequences that the sanctions could have on the civilian population, particularly with regard to workers outside the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, who were expected to be deported, and the possible non-observance of the human rights of migrant workers.²⁸¹ Similarly, the representative of the Russian Federation stressed that sanctions-based measures did not apply to the activities of diplomatic missions in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, the projects they undertook with the regime, restrictions on Korean civilian aircraft or the provision of the relevant spare parts.²⁸²

Some speakers expressed the view that strengthened sanctions could put greater pressure on the regime to change its current policy and return to negotiations,²⁸³ while others reiterated that sanctions

should be part of a comprehensive political strategy.²⁸⁴ The representative of Egypt stressed the need to reach a “comprehensive settlement”, including the establishment of the necessary conditions for negotiations, to break the “vicious cycle” of repeated violations of Council resolutions by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, which compelled the Council to impose further sanctions with no clear political horizon for resolving them.²⁸⁵

The representative of Japan stated that resolution [2397 \(2017\)](#) exemplified the collective will of the international community. He cited in particular paragraph 28, in which the Council affirmed that it would keep the actions of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea under continuous review, and decided that, if the country conducted a further nuclear test or launch, it would take action to restrict further the export of petroleum to the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.²⁸⁶

Discussions on country-specific issues relating to Article 41

Case 9 The situation in Libya

At its 7661st meeting, on 31 March 2016, the Council adopted resolution [2278 \(2016\)](#), which extended the sanctions regime on Libya.²⁸⁷ In reference to the resolution, the representative of Libya expressed surprise at the Council’s “unfortunate refusal” to respond to their request that the Libyan Investment Authority be enabled to manage its resources within the framework of the asset freeze. He stated that the refusal flew in the face of the Council’s expressed willingness to help the Libyan people and protect their resources, and said that the “disparity between deeds and words” did nothing to maintain the Council’s credibility in the eyes of the Libyan people.²⁸⁸

At its 7988th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Council adopted resolution [2362 \(2017\)](#). The representative of Libya expressed his country’s deepest regret and huge disappointment that the Council had ignored the amendment of the asset freeze measures related to the Libyan Investment Authority, and he recalled the repeated requests made by the Government

²⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 6 (Sweden); p. 11 (China); p. 14 (Ethiopia); p. 15 (Russian Federation); p. 17 (Uruguay); p. 19 (Italy); and p. 19 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

²⁷⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 6–7 (Sweden); and p. 19 (Italy).

²⁷⁶ For more information on the sanctions measures relating to the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, see sect. III.A above.

²⁷⁷ [S/PV.8151](#), p. 8.

²⁷⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 2 (United States); p. 6 (France); pp. 6–7 (Ethiopia); p. 8 (Sweden); and p. 9 (Ukraine).

²⁷⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 3 (United States); pp. 3–4 (United Kingdom); p. 5 (Senegal); p. 6 (France); p. 7 (Italy); and p. 12 (Japan).

²⁸⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

²⁸¹ *Ibid.*, p. 9.

²⁸² *Ibid.*, p. 11.

²⁸³ *Ibid.*, p. 6 (France); p. 6 (Ethiopia); and p. 7 (Italy).

²⁸⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 5 (Senegal); p. 8 (Sweden); p. 9 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 10. (China); p. 11 (Russian Federation); and p. 13 (Republic of Korea).

²⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 5.

²⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 12.

²⁸⁷ For more information on sanctions measures concerning Libya, see sect. III.A above; for more information on the situation in Libya, see part I, sect. 14.

²⁸⁸ [S/PV.7661](#), p. 2.

of Libya to amend the sanctions regime to avoid the continuous depreciation, since 2011, of the frozen assets of the Authority.²⁸⁹ He noted that, despite the recommendation contained in the report of the Panel of Experts on Libya²⁹⁰ “to explicitly allow and encourage the reinvestment of assets frozen under the measures”, the Council had not taken any steps to amend the sanctions regime. He called attention to the fact that resolution 2362 (2017) was adopted under a silence procedure during a holiday without consulting the permanent mission of Libya and with no regard to their requests to amend the sanctions regime. He expressed his confidence that the Council would consider positively their “fair, urgent and repeated request” to amend the sanctions regime to allow the regime to attain its goal of protecting and preserving the frozen assets of the Libyan people.²⁹¹

The representative of the United Kingdom took note of the “legitimate concern” of the Government of National Accord regarding the risk of depreciation of the assets frozen under sanctions, and agreed that further work needed to be done on that issue. He noted, however, that Libya’s resources had to be protected and preserved for the benefit of the Libyan people. He encouraged the Council to take a supportive approach to arms embargo exemption requests to provide essential assistance to the humanitarian and stabilization efforts.²⁹²

The representative of Egypt reiterated the importance of lifting the embargo on the supply of arms to the Libyan National Army, given that the National Army was the only entity with the mandate to counter terrorism in Libya.²⁹³

At the 8032nd meeting, on 28 August 2017, the representative of Libya once again drew attention to the management of frozen Libyan assets and stated that it made no sense to try to justify the loss of Libya’s frozen assets by connecting them to political differences and divisions. He reiterated that the Government of National Accord had not asked for the asset freeze to be lifted, but to find a particular formula that would help it to protect and preserve the funds and investments, even as they remained frozen.²⁹⁴

²⁸⁹ S/PV.7988, pp. 3–5.

²⁹⁰ S/2016/209.

²⁹¹ S/PV.7988, pp. 3–5.

²⁹² Ibid., pp. 2–3.

²⁹³ Ibid., p. 2.

²⁹⁴ S/PV. 8032, p. 9.

Case 10

Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

At its 7850th meeting, on 23 December 2016, the Council failed to adopt a draft resolution,²⁹⁵ owing to an insufficient number of affirmative votes. The draft resolution would have established an arms embargo on South Sudan.²⁹⁶ After the vote, the representative of the United States, as the penholder of the draft resolution, noted that while not a “panacea”, the draft resolution would have made it impossible for the Government of South Sudan to continue to use the precious resources at its disposal to buy heavy weapons armaments, thereby significantly reducing arms sales to a “fellow United Nations Member State that, instead of feeding its people, is arming and arming up for a conflict” increasingly ethnic in nature.²⁹⁷ The representatives of Spain and France held that the proposed sanctions measures were necessary for protecting civilians and responding to the security and humanitarian situation, with the latter adding that they could also facilitate the political process.²⁹⁸ Some speakers expressed the view that the arms embargo could stop the proliferation of weapons and reduce the ability of the parties to continue fuelling the conflict.²⁹⁹ The representative of Ukraine claimed that the arms embargo was not a punishment but a prerequisite and a tool for peace.³⁰⁰

Noting the political will demonstrated by the Government, some speakers found it counterproductive at that stage to impose further sanctions.³⁰¹ Speakers called upon the Council to take prudent action to avoid further complicating the situation, and to refocus its attention on the decision by President Salva Kiir Mayardit to launch a national inclusive dialogue and encourage the Government to move forward on that path.³⁰² The representative of Egypt pointed out that resorting to threats of sanctions had proven ineffective at ending crises in the Sudan or improving the situation of civilians in South Sudan.³⁰³ Acknowledging the mediation efforts by regional organizations, some speakers supported the position of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) against imposition of an arms embargo or targeted sanctions on South

²⁹⁵ S/2016/1085.

²⁹⁶ For more information on the meeting, see part I, sect. 11.

²⁹⁷ S/PV.7850, p. 3.

²⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 4 (France); and p. 11 (Spain).

²⁹⁹ Ibid., p. 7 (Ukraine); and p.11 (Uruguay, New Zealand).

³⁰⁰ Ibid., p. 7.

³⁰¹ Ibid., pp. 5–6 (China); p. 6 (Russian Federation); p. 7 (Japan); p. 8 (Malaysia); p. 9 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 10 (Angola).

³⁰² Ibid., pp. 5–6 (China); and p. 10 (Angola).

³⁰³ Ibid., p. 8.

Sudan, arguing that sanctions would be ineffective.³⁰⁴ The representatives of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela and the Russian Federation stated that imposing specific sanctions on one of the signatories to the peace agreement was counterproductive to its full implementation and would not facilitate the political process.³⁰⁵ Moreover, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela stated that there was no link between sanctions and the political strategy to resolve the crisis, and expressed reservations about the overall effectiveness of an arms embargo as a tool for putting an end to the illicit flow of weapons.³⁰⁶

Noting the efforts of the Government to implement the relevant resolutions, as reported in his previous statement to the Council, the representative of South Sudan stated that the imposition of sanctions would further weaken the Government and strengthen the militant and armed groups, therefore aggravating matters.³⁰⁷

At the 7906th meeting, on 23 March 2017, the question of imposing additional sanctions measures was raised again, with some speakers reiterating their support for targeted sanctions as one of the tools to respond to the situation in South Sudan.³⁰⁸ In contrast, the representatives of Egypt and South Sudan stated that further sanctions could only worsen the situation.³⁰⁹ The representative of Egypt added that it was vital to avoid a collapse of the country's State institutions and to maintain and strengthen them and, in that regard, sanctions-based approaches were unwise.³¹⁰ The representative of the Russian Federation said that what was needed to establish lasting peace in South Sudan was not an arms embargo but targeted measures to disarm the population and to demobilize and reintegrate combatants.³¹¹

At the 7930th meeting, on 25 April 2017, the representative of the United Kingdom affirmed that an arms embargo would prevent “further devastation and re-arming” during the upcoming rainy season.³¹² The representative of the United States called on the Council to move forward with tools available to it, such as further sanctions and an arms embargo so as to

stop the violence and the atrocities.³¹³ The representative of France advocated for applying targeted sanctions on perpetrators of violations of human rights and international humanitarian law.³¹⁴ The representative of the Russian Federation stated that that an arms embargo was not necessary but rather targeted measures to disarm civilians and reintegrate combatants.³¹⁵

At the 7950th meeting, on 24 May 2017, while the representatives of the United States and the United Kingdom reiterated their support for additional measures to halt the violence,³¹⁶ the representatives of the Russian Federation and South Sudan again expressed their reservations regarding the application of such measures to the conflict in South Sudan.³¹⁷

Case 11 The situation in the Middle East

At its 7893rd meeting, held on 28 February 2017 in connection with the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, the Council failed to adopt a draft resolution owing to the negative votes of two permanent members.³¹⁸ The draft resolution would have imposed an asset freeze and a travel ban on individuals designated by the Committee as, inter alia, responsible for, engaged in or otherwise involved in the use, transfer, acquisition, proliferation, development, manufacture or production of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic; an embargo on chlorine and on arms and related materiel used to deliver chemicals as weapons; and an embargo on helicopters or related materiel.³¹⁹ The draft resolution would also have established, in accordance with rule 28 of the provisional rules of procedure, a committee to monitor implementation of the measures imposed in the draft resolution.³²⁰

Speaking after the vote, the representative of the United Kingdom recalled resolution [2118 \(2013\)](#), in which the Council decided that any use of chemical weapons by anyone in the Syrian Arab Republic would lead to the imposition of measures under Chapter VII

³⁰⁴ Ibid., pp. 5–6 (China); p. 6 (Russian Federation); p. 8 (Malaysia); p. 8 (Egypt); p. 9 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); and p. 10 (Angola)

³⁰⁵ Ibid., p. 6 (Russian Federation); and p. 9 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

³⁰⁶ Ibid., p. 9.

³⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 12.

³⁰⁸ [S/PV.7906](#), p. 8 (United Kingdom); pp. 14–15 (United States); pp. 15–16 (France); and p. 19 (Ukraine).

³⁰⁹ Ibid., p. 10 (Egypt); and p. 24 (South Sudan).

³¹⁰ Ibid., p. 10.

³¹¹ Ibid., p. 18.

³¹² [S/PV.7930](#), p. 6.

³¹³ Ibid., p.20.

³¹⁴ Ibid., p. 10.

³¹⁵ Ibid., p. 15.

³¹⁶ [S/PV.7950](#), pp.4–5 (United States); and p. 7 (United Kingdom).

³¹⁷ Ibid., p. 13 (Russian Federation); and p. 17 (South Sudan).

³¹⁸ [S/2017/172](#). For more information on the voting, see part I, sect. 24.

³¹⁹ [S/2017/172](#), paras. 15, 16, 17, 21, 23 and 25.

³²⁰ Ibid., para. 13.

of the Charter. He stated that the draft resolution was a response to an impartial and factual report by the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism.³²¹ The representative of Italy stated that the draft resolution was about ensuring a meaningful follow-up to the work of the Joint Investigative Mechanism, and explained the reasons behind his country's vote.³²² The representative of France stated that the Joint Investigative Mechanism had provided the Council with enough information to take the necessary measures and shoulder its responsibility.³²³ Several speakers highlighted the importance of the draft resolution since it introduced measures to hold accountable those responsible for the use of chemical weapons in the country.³²⁴ In that regard, the representative of Ukraine expressed concern at the inability of the Council to address breaches of the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction, which would lead to further impunity.³²⁵

Several speakers, however, questioned the credibility of the reports of the Joint Investigative Mechanism upon which the proposed sanctions measures were founded.³²⁶ The representative of the Russian Federation criticized the reports for their "questionable" information and lack of convincing facts and for their disregard for the widespread use of toxic substances by Al-Nusra Front as well as numerous opposition groups.³²⁷ The representative of the Syrian Arab Republic stated that the reports drew from "false, fabricated" eyewitness accounts of members of terrorist groups and that his country had repeatedly denied having used such chemical weapons, in particular chlorine.³²⁸ On the basis of the unconvincing findings, the representative of the Russian Federation stated that there was no justification for concluding that the Syrian Arab Republic had failed to comply with the Chemical Weapons Convention or violated resolution 2118 (2013), and criticized the sanctions envisioned in the

draft resolution for being a "carbon copy" of those imposed on other countries.³²⁹

Specifically in regard to the proposed sanctions, the representative of the Russian Federation found that the majority of the banned items listed in the annex to the draft resolution had nothing to do with the Chemical Weapons Convention. He argued that the export embargo would adversely affect the Syrian economy, while the embargo on helicopters would undermine its counter-terrorism efforts.³³⁰ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia noted that the names of the people and companies mentioned in the draft resolution had not been provided by the Joint Investigative Mechanism and asserted, therefore, that the list violated the right to due process.³³¹ In the same vein, the representative of Ethiopia suggested that the list needed "further clarification and investigation" to determine the specific individuals and entities responsible for the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic.³³² That view was echoed by the representative of Kazakhstan, who deemed the work of the Joint Investigative Mechanism necessary to provide a basis for punitive decisions.³³³ The representative of Egypt observed that the sponsors of the draft resolution had not followed the usual steps by which a sanctions list was generated, which involved first establishing a sanctions committee and then, on the basis of the evidence provided, designating those subject to sanctions. He said that the draft resolution included, in its annexes, a "pre-identified" list of individuals and entities who would be subject to the sanctions, but the sponsors had not provided any evidence of culpability.³³⁴

Several speakers expressed concern over the timing of the sanctions and the negative impact on the ongoing peace process.³³⁵ The representative of China emphasized that the investigations on the use of chemical weapons were still ongoing and it was too early to reach a final conclusion.³³⁶ Similarly, the representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia pointed out that the draft resolution and its proposed sanctions would threaten the existing ceasefire and the peace process conducted under the auspices of the

³²¹ S/PV.7893, p. 5.

³²² Ibid., p. 10.

³²³ Ibid., p. 15.

³²⁴ Ibid., p. 8 (Japan); p. 9 (Uruguay); p. 10 (Italy); p. 14 (Sweden); and p. 15 (Senegal, France).

³²⁵ Ibid., p. 16.

³²⁶ Ibid., p. 7 (Russian Federation); p. 11 (Plurinational State of Bolivia); p. 12 (Egypt); p. 13 (Ethiopia); and p. 16 (Syrian Arab Republic).

³²⁷ Ibid., p. 7.

³²⁸ Ibid., p. 16.

³²⁹ Ibid., p. 7.

³³⁰ Ibid., p. 8.

³³¹ Ibid., p. 11.

³³² Ibid., p. 13.

³³³ Ibid., p. 14.

³³⁴ Ibid., p. 12.

³³⁵ Ibid., p. 8 (Russian Federation); p. 9 (China); and p. 11 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

³³⁶ Ibid., p. 9.

United Nations.³³⁷ In response, the representative of Japan noted that it was not a question of whether the timing was good or not to ensure accountability for the use of chemical weapons.³³⁸

³³⁷ Ibid., p. 11.

³³⁸ Ibid., pp. 8–9.

IV. Measures to maintain or restore international peace and security in accordance with Article 42 of the Charter

Article 42

Should the Security Council consider that measures provided for in Article 41 would be inadequate or have proved to be inadequate, it may take such action by air, sea, or land forces as may be necessary to maintain or restore international peace and security. Such action may include demonstrations, blockade, and other operations by air, sea, or land forces of Members of the United Nations.

Note

Section IV covers the practice of the Security Council in relation to Article 42 of the Charter, regarding the authorization of the use of force by peacekeeping operations and multinational forces, as well as interventions by regional organizations.³³⁹

During the period under review, the Council authorized the use of force under Chapter VII of the Charter, with respect to the maintenance or restoration of international peace and security by several peacekeeping missions and multinational forces in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Central African Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Haiti, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Somalia, the Sudan (including Darfur and Abyei) and South Sudan.

This section is divided into two subsections. Subsection A outlines decisions of the Council authorizing the use of force under Chapter VII of the Charter, and subsection B covers discussions of the Council of relevance for Article 42.

³³⁹ The Security Council's authorization of the use of force by regional organizations is covered in part VIII. The authorization of the use of force by peacekeeping operations is covered in part X in the context of the mandates of peacekeeping operations.

A. Decisions of the Security Council relating to Article 42

During the review period, the Council made no explicit reference to Article 42 of the Charter in its decisions. This notwithstanding, the Council adopted several resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter by which it authorized peacekeeping missions and multinational forces, including those deployed by regional organizations, to use "all necessary measures"

or "all necessary means" for the maintenance or restoration of international peace and security.³⁴⁰

During the period under review, by resolution 2350 (2017) of 13 April 2017, the Council authorized the use of force for the newly established United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH).³⁴¹ In the resolution, the Council authorized the new mission to use "all necessary means to carry out its mandate" and "to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, as needed".³⁴²

In 2016 and 2017, the Council reiterated its authorization to use force in relation to a number of situations and disputes. In the Middle East, in connection with the situation in Lebanon, the Council renewed its authorization to the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL) "to take all necessary action", and "to resist attempts by forceful means" to prevent it from discharging its mandate, *inter alia*, to protect United Nations personnel, facilities and equipment; to ensure the security of humanitarian

³⁴⁰ See previous Supplements for more information on the authorization by the Security Council of the use of force with respect to the mandates of the missions referred to below and established prior to the period under review.

³⁴¹ Resolution 2350 (2017), para. 5. For more information on the mandate of MINUJUSTH, see part X, sect. I.

³⁴² Resolution 2350 (2017), paras. 12 and 13.

workers; and to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence.³⁴³

In Africa, in relation to the situation in the Central African Republic, the Council renewed the authorization for the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) to take “all means necessary” to discharge its mandate,³⁴⁴ and for the French forces to use all means necessary to provide operational support to the Mission.³⁴⁵

Concerning the situation in Côte d’Ivoire, by resolution 2284 (2016), the Council extended the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire (UNOCI) for a final period of 14 months, until 30 June 2017,³⁴⁶ reiterating the authorization to use “all means necessary” to carry out its mandate,³⁴⁷ and extending the authorization provided to the French forces to support the mission “within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities”.³⁴⁸

With regard to the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Council reiterated its authorization to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO) to take “all measures necessary” to accomplish its mandate,³⁴⁹ including neutralizing armed groups through the Intervention Brigade.³⁵⁰ The Council also recalled the significance of the manner in which such measures would need to be taken, namely, in strict compliance with international law and in accordance with the human rights due diligence policy concerning United Nations support to non-United Nations forces.³⁵¹ Moreover, the Council called upon the troop- and police-contributing countries to take “all necessary measures” to carry out the Mission’s mandate.³⁵²

With respect to the flows of arms and related materiel transferred to or from Libya in violation of the

arms embargo, the Council extended the authorization to Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, to use “all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances” when conducting inspections of vessels and seizing items in the course of such inspections, emphasizing that the inspections should be carried out in compliance with international humanitarian law and international human rights law and “without causing undue delay to or undue interference with the exercise of freedom of navigation”.³⁵³ In connection with migrant smuggling into, through and from the Libyan territory, the Council renewed the authorizations granted in paragraphs 7, 8, 9 and 10 of resolution 2240 (2015) to Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, that were engaged in the fight against migrant smuggling and human trafficking, to use “all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances” in confronting migrant smugglers or human traffickers in carrying out inspections of vessels on the high seas off the coast of Libya that they had reasonable grounds to suspect were being used for migrant smuggling or human trafficking and to seize such vessels that were confirmed to be used for such activities.³⁵⁴ The Council also clarified that the authorization to use force applied only when confronting migrant smugglers and human traffickers on the high seas off the Libyan coast.³⁵⁵

Regarding the situation in Mali, the Council reiterated the authorization for the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) to take “all measures necessary” to carry out its mandate,³⁵⁶ and the French forces also to use “all means necessary” in support of the Mission when under imminent and serious threat, upon the request of the Secretary-General.³⁵⁷ Moreover, the Council requested MINUSMA to move to and achieve a “more proactive and robust posture” to carry out its mandate.³⁵⁸

In connection with the situation in Somalia, the Council reiterated the authorization for the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM), to take all measures necessary to carry out its mandate,³⁵⁹ and to

³⁴³ Resolution 2373 (2017), para. 14.

³⁴⁴ Resolutions 2281 (2016), para. 2; 2301 (2016), para. 32; and 2387 (2017), para. 41.

³⁴⁵ Resolutions 2301 (2016), para. 56; and 2387 (2017), para. 65.

³⁴⁶ Resolution 2284 (2016), para. 14. For more information on the mandate of UNOCI and the withdrawal plan of the Secretary-General, see part X, sect. I.

³⁴⁷ Resolution 2284 (2016), para. 16.

³⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 25.

³⁴⁹ Resolutions 2277 (2016), para. 34; and 2348 (2017), para. 33.

³⁵⁰ For more information on the Intervention Brigade, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2012–2013*, part VII.

³⁵¹ Resolution 2277 (2016), para. 35 (i) (d); and resolution 2348 (2017), para. 34 (d).

³⁵² S/PRST/2016/18, twelfth paragraph.

³⁵³ Resolution 2292 (2016), paras. 4 and 8.

³⁵⁴ Resolutions 2312 (2016), para. 7; and 2380 (2017), para. 7.

³⁵⁵ Resolutions 2312 (2016), para. 8; and 2380 (2015), para. 8.

³⁵⁶ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 17; and 2364 (2017), para. 18.

³⁵⁷ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 35; and 2364 (2017), para. 37.

³⁵⁸ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 18; and 2364 (2017), para. 19.

³⁵⁹ Resolutions 2289 (2016), para. 1; 2297 (2016), para. 4;

conduct targeted offensive operations against Al Shabaab and other armed opposition groups as one of the mission's priority tasks.³⁶⁰ In addition, by resolution 2316 (2016) the Council renewed, for a period of 12 months, the authorization to use "all necessary means" granted by resolution 1846 (2008) to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities to repress acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia.³⁶¹

With regard to the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, the Council extended the authorization for the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS) to use all means necessary to carry out its tasks.³⁶² By resolution 2304 (2016) of 12 August 2016, the Council increased the force levels of UNMISS by establishing the Regional Protection Force,³⁶³ and authorized the Force to use "all necessary means, including undertaking robust action where necessary and actively patrolling".³⁶⁴ During the period under review, the Council also clarified – as it had done in previous years – the scope of the authorization to use force by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID), UNMISS and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA) under Chapter VII of the Charter. In that regard, the Council underscored that, in all three missions, the mandate for the protection of civilians included taking all necessary measures, steps or action, or using all necessary means, to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence,³⁶⁵ as well as United Nations personnel.³⁶⁶

2355 (2017), para. 1; and 2372 (2017), para. 6.

³⁶⁰ Resolutions 2297 (2016), para. 6 (a); and 2372 (2017), para. 8 (e).

³⁶¹ Resolution 2316 (2016), para. 14.

³⁶² Resolutions 2302 (2016), para. 1; 2304 (2016), paras. 4 and 5; 2326 (2016), para. 2; 2327 (2016), para. 11; and 2392 (2017), para. 1.

³⁶³ Resolution 2304 (2016), para. 8. For more information on the mandate of the Regional Protection Force, see part X, sect. I.

³⁶⁴ Resolution 2304 (2017), para. 10. See also resolutions 2326 (2016), para. 2; and 2327 (2016), para. 9.

³⁶⁵ In connection with UNISFA, resolutions 2287 (2016), para. 9; 2318 (2016), para. 9; 2352 (2017), para. 11; and 2386 (2017), para. 11; in connection with UNAMID, resolution 2296 (2016), para. 5; and in connection with UNMISS, resolutions 2304 (2016), para. 5; and 2327 (2016), para. 11.

³⁶⁶ In connection with UNAMID, resolutions 2296 (2016), para. 5; and 2363 (2017), para. 37; and in connection with UNMISS, resolutions 2304 (2016), para. 5; and 2327 (2016), para. 11.

In Europe, in relation to the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Council renewed its authorization to Member States, under the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence, to take "all measures necessary" in carrying out their mandate.³⁶⁷

For more information on the specific mandates of United Nations peacekeeping operations, see part X of the present Supplement.

B. Discussion relating to Article 42

During the period under review, the Council did not explicitly invoke Article 42 of the Charter in its deliberations. Nonetheless, Council members discussed the scope and extent of the authorization to use force in connection with region- and country-specific and thematic items. While some speakers demanded absolute adherence to the basic principles of peacekeeping, others advocated for a more robust mandate for peace operations, as illustrated by the case studies below, under the items entitled "United Nations peacekeeping operations" (see case 12), "Protection of civilians in armed conflict" (see case 13) and "The situation in Mali" (see case 14).

Case 12

United Nations peacekeeping operations

At the 7918th meeting, on 6 April 2017, the Secretary-General briefed the Council on the review of peacekeeping operations and pointed out that there was no "one-size-fits-all" peace operation. He noted that while some missions had "straightforward mandates" focusing on separating warring parties, others had more "robust" mandates to protect civilians and deal with multiple armed groups.³⁶⁸ The representative of Ukraine stated that in conflict areas where the security situation changed swiftly and dramatically, the mandates should contain provisions enabling peacekeeping operations to use force in circumstances of direct threat to their personnel or civilians, including terrorist threats.³⁶⁹

The representative of the Russian Federation stated that the critical guidelines were the Charter and the basic principles of peacekeeping: the consent of the host country, impartiality and the non-use of force except for self-defence or to implement the mandate of the Council. In his view, the "flexible interpretation" of

³⁶⁷ Resolutions 2315 (2016), paras. 5, 6 and 7; and 2384 (2017), paras. 5, 6 and 7.

³⁶⁸ S/PV.7918, p. 3.

³⁶⁹ Ibid., p. 16.

mandates depending on the conditions on the ground was “unacceptable”. He warned about attempts to “artificially politicize” the activity of peacekeepers. He stated that under no circumstances should Blue Helmets become party to a conflict or join those parties.³⁷⁰ The representative of China stated that it was key to abide by the basic principles of peacekeeping operations, which formed the “cornerstone” of peacekeeping operations and retained an irreplaceable guiding role.³⁷¹

The representative of Uruguay stated that lasting peace was not achieved by nor maintained through military interventions but thanks to political solutions.³⁷² The representative of the United Kingdom asserted that military operations could only “create the space for the political process to progress” and stressed the need to address the political challenges to peace, not only the security ones, to deliver the agenda of the Secretary-General on sustaining peace.³⁷³

At the 7947th meeting, on 23 May 2017, the Council was briefed by the Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations and by the Force Commanders of MONUSCO, UNDOF, MINUSCA and the United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL). The Force Commander of MONUSCO mentioned that “the question of the use of force” needed to be looked at, as interpretations by contingents on the ground differed when it came to self-defence or the defence of the mandate.³⁷⁴ The Force Commander of MINUSCA pointed out that there had been major changes in peacekeeping missions, which were facing increasingly complex and chaotic conflicts, with rising levels of violence. He said that, in many ways, the move towards more robust mandates was inevitable. He added that the new approach was situated between peacekeeping and peace enforcement, with the main goal of giving the peacekeeping missions concerned the necessary operational credibility to better protect civilians and ensure the adequate delivery of its mandate. In his view, the desire for robust action had fallen short of expectations. He highlighted the need to revisit the rules of engagement to enable strong offensive operations so as to be able to properly protect populations and ensure that missions had the freedom to manoeuvre and support their actions, clarifying that it did not mean giving missions the licence to abuse

force but rather helping them to make better use of the weapons they had.³⁷⁵

The Head of Mission and Force Commander of UNDOF said that it was notable that as challenges emerged and the very nature of peacekeeping operations evolved, the core principles of peacekeeping remained constant.³⁷⁶ After the briefings, the representatives of China and the Russian Federation recalled the importance of adhering to the basic principles of peacekeeping.³⁷⁷ The representative of China also highlighted the need to respect the sovereignty of the host State. The representative of the Russian Federation emphasized that it was unacceptable to use the concept of protection of civilians as a pretext to use force by peacekeepers against the host State.³⁷⁸ The Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations stated that using robust force was not enough, and that it must be accompanied by similarly robust efforts in the political arena.³⁷⁹

Case 13 Protection of civilians in armed conflict

On 19 January 2016, at its 7606th meeting, the Council had before it the eleventh report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict.³⁸⁰ During the debate, the Senior Humanitarian Policy Advisor of Oxfam stated that in the face of threats to civilians, peacekeepers must be allowed to “act and use force if need be”.³⁸¹ Similarly, the representative of Belgium asserted that Blue Helmets had a duty to intervene when civilians were at risk, using force if necessary, and the representative of the Holy See called for the “legitimate use of force” to stop atrocities and war crimes.³⁸² The representative of Australia expressed the view that robust peacekeeping was an essential tool at the Council’s disposal.³⁸³ The representative of Austria agreed that if a peace operation was so mandated, the protection of civilians required proactive operations.³⁸⁴ The representative of France recalled the success stories in Mali, where deployment of robust mandates helped stabilize the country and restore the rule of law, and in the Central African Republic, where the intervention helped to

³⁷⁰ Ibid., p. 8.

³⁷¹ Ibid., p. 12.

³⁷² Ibid., p. 6.

³⁷³ Ibid., p. 10.

³⁷⁴ S/PV.7947, p. 4.

³⁷⁵ Ibid., pp. 7–8.

³⁷⁶ Ibid., p. 5.

³⁷⁷ Ibid., p. 17 (China); and p. 23 (Russian Federation).

³⁷⁸ Ibid., p. 23.

³⁷⁹ Ibid., p. 26.

³⁸⁰ S/2015/453.

³⁸¹ S/PV.7606, p. 7.

³⁸² Ibid., p. 46 (Belgium); and p. 54 (Holy See).

³⁸³ Ibid., pp. 45–46.

³⁸⁴ Ibid., p. 69.

avoid mass atrocities.³⁸⁵ The representative of South Africa stated that the Force Intervention Brigade of MONUSCO was a “credible example” of the success that could be achieved through the use of force against those who obstructed the peace.³⁸⁶ The representative of the European Union asserted that different levels of threat must be met with the appropriate and commensurate use of force, as necessary.³⁸⁷

The representative of the Russian Federation, conversely, reiterated the importance of adherence to the basic principles of peacekeeping and criticized their flexible interpretation depending on changing conditions.³⁸⁸ The representative of Pakistan opined that the fundamental principles were not an impediment to “protection-of-civilians mandates”, and that the use of force in defence of those mandates was an integral part of the principles. He added that Pakistan had demonstrated that protecting civilians was possible with a robust deterrence posture and without resort to the actual use of force, as exemplified by the action by Pakistani troops in the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID).³⁸⁹ The representative of Brazil argued that force should be used only as a last resort, noting that the international community had a right to expect full accountability from those to whom authority was given to resort to force.³⁹⁰ The representative of Peru expressed the view that, when there were specific threats of physical violence, the use of force by troops in peacekeeping operations, in accordance with their mandate to protect civilians, should be strictly preventive and tactical in nature.³⁹¹ The representatives of Egypt and Rwanda criticized the lack of clarity regarding the scope of the use of force to protect civilians.³⁹² The representative of Thailand argued in favour of the code of conduct, and the representative of Indonesia explicitly identified protocols regarding the use of force.³⁹³

On 10 June 2016, at its 7711th meeting, held at the ministerial level, the Council had before it the report of the Secretary-General dated 13 May 2016 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict.³⁹⁴ At the meeting, the Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs of Uruguay noted that protecting civilians was a

multidimensional task that included many players and that did not mean only the use of force as response to the imminent danger of violence.³⁹⁵ The representative of Benin, noting the genuine limits on the use of force, opined that “soft-power” methods could be much more effective in certain cases, and that the passive use of military force could add to the deterrent function.³⁹⁶ The representative of India stated that not only the deployment of armed forces but other efforts “of a robust political nature” also needed to be given due attention.³⁹⁷ Some speakers added that, if authorized, force could be used only as a last resort.³⁹⁸ Others highlighted the need to adhere to the traditional principles of peacekeeping.³⁹⁹ Specifically, the representatives of the Russian Federation and Brazil expressed concerns about the interpretation of those principles,⁴⁰⁰ while the representative of Pakistan expressed the view that they were compatible with protecting civilians.⁴⁰¹ The representative of India commented on the potential risks associated with the implementation of robust mandates. In his view, “the inherent subjectivity involved in the timing of an offensive operation, in anticipation of imminent danger”, could impact the perceived impartiality of the United Nations.⁴⁰²

Several speakers, however, argued in favour of robust mandates.⁴⁰³ The representative of Chad expressed support for a “more proactive commitment” to protection of civilians, including, in extreme cases, the use of force.⁴⁰⁴ Some speakers clarified that the use of force should be “commensurate” with the situation on the ground.⁴⁰⁵ The representative of the African Union highlighted the need to achieve modern and effective peacekeeping. In his view, that would involve searching for the right balance between the traditional principles of peacekeeping and the need for increased use of force, and a review of the limits of peacekeeping, including fighting against terrorist groups.⁴⁰⁶ The representative of Rwanda addressed the significance of peacekeepers’ preparedness to use force

³⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 15.

³⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 62.

³⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 57.

³⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 29.

³⁸⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 53–54.

³⁹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 33.

³⁹¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 86–87.

³⁹² *Ibid.*, p. 24 (Egypt); and p. 31 (Rwanda).

³⁹³ *Ibid.*, p. 34 (Thailand); and p. 59 (Indonesia).

³⁹⁴ [S/2016/447](#).

³⁹⁵ [S/PV.7711](#), p. 15.

³⁹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 39.

³⁹⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 52.

³⁹⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 46 (Argentina); p. 55 (Brazil); p. 56 (Guatemala); and p. 81 (Indonesia).

³⁹⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 26 (Russian Federation); p. 64 (Italy); p. 77 (Morocco); p. 81 (Indonesia); and p. 92 (Turkey).

⁴⁰⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 26 (Russian Federation); and p. 55 (Brazil).

⁴⁰¹ *Ibid.*, p. 59.

⁴⁰² *Ibid.*, p. 52.

⁴⁰³ *Ibid.*, p. 8 (France); p. 10 (Senegal); p. 15 (Ukraine); and p. 69 (African Union).

⁴⁰⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 32.

⁴⁰⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 32 (Chad); and p. 65 (European Union).

⁴⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 69–70.

to protect civilians, in accordance with the Kigali Principles on the Protection of Civilians. He underscored the need for a “synchronized understanding of the use of force” by the Council, the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries.⁴⁰⁷ The representative of the United States also expressed support for the Kigali Principles and noted that they called for troop-contributing countries to empower the military commander of a peacekeeping contingent to make decisions on whether to use force to protect civilians.⁴⁰⁸

Case 14 The situation in Mali

At its 7727th meeting, on 29 June 2016, the Council adopted resolution 2295 (2016), by which it extended the authorization of MINUSMA to use force, and requested the Mission to move to a more “proactive and robust” posture to carry out its mandate.⁴⁰⁹ During the discussion that ensued, members of the Council addressed the limits of the authorization of the use of force by the Council and the interpretation of the new robust mandate. The representative of the Russian Federation expressed reservations with regard to the text of the resolution and, in particular, at the vague references to the level of asymmetric threats that would justify the use of force. He affirmed his country’s position that despite

the flexibility of the text, the peacekeepers were subject to the principles of peacekeeping and that the use of force should be considered only if a serious threat had been assessed.⁴¹⁰ The representative of Uruguay added that the proactive nature of a peacekeeping operation should not lead to preventive actions or attacks when it came to fighting terrorism, and that peacekeeping operations were not the right tool to conduct offensive counter-terrorist operations.⁴¹¹

Some speakers commended the adoption of a more proactive and robust mandate giving peacekeepers the ability to anticipate, deter and counter asymmetric threats.⁴¹² The representative of New Zealand also expressed support for a mandate for MINUSMA that enabled troops to take robust action to defend themselves and protect civilians in the presence of asymmetric threats, and agreed that troops should be enabled to undertake proactive defence.⁴¹³ The representative of the United Kingdom stated that the mandate to take robust action was fully in line with the principles of peacekeeping and that MINUSMA was authorized to take action in self-defence and in defence of the mandate.⁴¹⁴

⁴¹⁰ S/PV.7727, p. 3.

⁴¹¹ Ibid., pp. 3–4.

⁴¹² Ibid., p. 5 (United States); p. 6 (Spain); and p. 7 (France).

⁴¹³ Ibid., p. 6.

⁴¹⁴ Ibid., p. 7.

⁴⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 45.

⁴⁰⁸ Ibid., p. 13.

⁴⁰⁹ Resolution 2295 (2016), paras. 17–18.

V. Consideration of Articles 43 to 45 of the Charter

Article 43

1. All Members of the United Nations, in order to contribute to the maintenance of international peace and security, undertake to make available to the Security Council, on its call and in accordance with a special agreement or agreements, armed forces, assistance, and facilities, including rights of passage, necessary for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security.

2. Such agreement or agreements shall govern the numbers and types of forces, their degree of readiness and general location, and the nature of the facilities and assistance to be provided.

3. The agreement or agreements shall be negotiated as soon as possible on the initiative of the Security Council. They shall be concluded between the Security Council and Members or between the Security

Council and groups of Members and shall be subject to ratification by the signatory states in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

Article 44

When the Security Council has decided to use force it shall, before calling upon a Member not represented on it to provide armed forces in fulfilment of the obligations assumed under Article 43, invite that Member, if the Member so desires, to participate in the decisions of the Security Council concerning the employment of contingents of that Member’s armed forces.

Article 45

In order to enable the United Nations to take urgent military measures, Members shall hold immediately available national air-force contingents

for combined international enforcement action. The strength and degree of readiness of these contingents and plans for their combined action shall be determined within the limits laid down in the special agreement or agreements referred to in Article 43, by the Security Council with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee.

Note

Under Article 43 of the Charter all Member States undertake to make available to the Security Council, for the maintenance of international peace and security, armed forces, assistance and facilities in accordance with special agreements. Such agreements, to be entered into by the Council and Member States, were conceived to regulate the numbers and types of troops, their readiness and location and the nature of facilities to be provided.

No agreements under Article 43 were ever concluded, however, and in the absence of such agreements, there is therefore no practice in application of Article 43. The United Nations has developed practical arrangements to carry out military operations in the absence of such agreements. In that context, the Council authorizes peacekeeping forces (under the command and control of the Secretary-General and assembled pursuant to ad hoc agreements entered into by the United Nations and Member States), and national or regional forces (under national or regional command and control) to conduct military action. Peacekeeping operations, as well as their mandates, are covered in detail in part X of the present Supplement.

Articles 44 and 45 of the Charter make explicit reference to Article 43 and are therefore intimately linked. As with Article 43, there is no practice in application of Articles 44 and 45. This notwithstanding, the Council has developed, through its decisions, practice by which to (a) call upon Member States to contribute armed forces, assistance and facilities, including rights of passage, (b) consult with Member States contributing troops for United Nations peacekeeping activities and (c) call upon Member States to contribute military air assets in the context of peacekeeping.

During the period under review, the Council continued to pay close attention to the challenges faced by peacekeeping operations in fulfilling their respective mandates. In that regard, the Council adopted several decisions urging Member States to deliver military assistance to the operations. The

Council did not, however, engage in any constitutional discussion concerning Articles 43 and 45 during the reporting period. There were, nevertheless, numerous explicit references to Article 44 during the deliberations of the Council. Set out below is an overview of the practice of the Council in 2016 and 2017 concerning the need for Member States to contribute to, support and assist peacekeeping operations, including the question of contributing military air assets (subsection A), and the need for consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries (subsection B).

A. Need for Member States to contribute support and assistance, including military air assets, to peacekeeping operations

During the period under review, the Council did not explicitly refer to Article 43 or Article 45 in any of its decisions or discussions. Nevertheless, the Council adopted several resolutions calling upon Member States to provide military support, both personnel and equipment, including military air assets, to existing peacekeeping operations in Mali, Somalia, the Sudan and South Sudan. In addition, the Council, in resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#), adopted on 20 September 2017 under the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”, underscored the need to “enhance the overall effectiveness and efficiency of United Nations peacekeeping operations” by, inter alia, increasing pledges by Member States, including of enablers and rapid deployment units.⁴¹⁵

With respect to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), in resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#) of 29 June 2016, the Council urged Member States to contribute troops and police that had adequate capabilities as well as equipment, including enablers, specific to the operating environment.⁴¹⁶ The Council reiterated the request on 21 June, 29 June and 8 December 2017,⁴¹⁷ calling upon Member States who pledged to deploy units to fill in troop and capacity gaps to deploy them rapidly, and calling for the rapid

⁴¹⁵ Resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#), para. 11.

⁴¹⁶ Resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#), para. 30.

⁴¹⁷ Resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#), thirteenth preambular paragraph; resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#), penultimate preambular paragraph and para. 32; and resolution [2391 \(2017\)](#), sixteenth preambular paragraph.

deployment of the quick reaction force, as well as the aviation unit supporting it.⁴¹⁸

In relation to the African Union Mission in Somalia, in resolution 2297 (2016) of 7 July 2016, the Council recalled its request that the African Union generate the specialized units set out in the annex to the resolution,⁴¹⁹ stressed the need to source force enablers and multipliers, either from the Mission's existing troop-contributing countries or from other Member States, and emphasized in particular the need for an appropriate aviation component of up to 12 military helicopters.⁴²⁰ On 30 August 2017, in resolution 2372 (2017), the Council again stressed the need for the specialized units, welcomed the deployment of three helicopters by Kenya, and urged the African Union to generate the remainder of the force enablers.⁴²¹

Regarding the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS), in resolution 2304 (2016) of 12 August 2016, the Council urged Member States in the region to expedite contributions of rapidly deployable troops to ensure the full deployment of the Regional Protection Force as soon as possible.⁴²²

In 2016 and 2017, there were no explicit references to Articles 43 and 45 in the communications of the Council. In a letter dated 3 March 2016 from the President of the Council addressed to the Secretary-General, which contained the terms of reference for the Council's mission to Mali, Guinea-Bissau and Senegal, the Council did, however, call upon the Secretary-General, the countries contributing troops and police and other bilateral donors to continue their efforts to ensure that MINUSMA contingents had "the necessary equipment and training to fulfil their mandate".⁴²³

B. Need to consult with troop- and police-contributing countries

During the period under review, the Council adopted multiple decisions reaffirming the importance of strengthening the triangular cooperation and

consultations between the Council, the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries.⁴²⁴

Concerning the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force, the Council repeatedly emphasized in its decisions the importance of troop- and police-contributing countries having access to reports and information related to the Force's existing temporary configuration,⁴²⁵ and urged the Secretary-General to report promptly to the Council and troop-contributing countries any actions that impeded its ability to fulfil its mandate.⁴²⁶ Regarding the United Nations Stabilization Mission In Haiti, the Council underscored the importance of regularly updating planning documents for the military and police components of the Mission, such as the concept of operations and rules of engagement, and requested the Secretary-General to report on them fully and in a timely manner to the Council and troop- and police-contributing countries.⁴²⁷ In respect of UNMISS, the Council requested the Secretary-General to continue consulting with troop- and police-contributing countries to enable the Mission to execute effectively its mandate.⁴²⁸

In 2016 and 2017 there were no explicit references to Article 44 in the communications of the Council. Nevertheless, in the report of the thirteenth annual workshop for the newly elected members of the Council, it was noted that a participant had expressed concern over the formality and lack of dialogue at meetings with troop- and police-contributing countries, force commanders and police commissioners.⁴²⁹ In a note by the President dated 30 August 2017, the Council underscored the importance of consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries and addressed multiple procedural issues concerning the consultations.⁴³⁰

Article 44 of the Charter was explicitly referred to in the context of numerous thematic debates under the items entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security" (see case 15) and "United Nations peacekeeping operations" (see case 16). In addition,

⁴¹⁸ Resolution 2364 (2017), penultimate preambular paragraph.

⁴¹⁹ Resolution 2297 (2016), para. 10.

⁴²⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 11.

⁴²¹ Resolution 2372 (2017), para. 13.

⁴²² Resolution 2304 (2016), para. 13. For more information on the mandate of the Regional Protection Force, see part X, sect. I; and in connection with the authorization of the use of force, see sect. IV above.

⁴²³ S/2016/215, annex, para. 16.

⁴²⁴ S/PRST/2016/8, thirteenth paragraph; S/PRST/2017/27, nineteenth paragraph; and resolutions 2378 (2017), para. 12; and 2382 (2017), eighteenth preambular paragraph.

⁴²⁵ Resolutions 2294 (2016), twelfth preambular paragraph; and 2330 (2016), twelfth preambular paragraph.

⁴²⁶ Resolutions 2294 (2016), para. 5; and 2330 (2016), para. 5.

⁴²⁷ Resolution 2313 (2016), para. 35.

⁴²⁸ Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 33.

⁴²⁹ For the report of the workshop, held in November 2015, see letter dated 26 May 2016 from the representative of Finland addressed to the President of the Council (S/2016/506, annex).

⁴³⁰ S/2017/507, annex, paras. 89–91. For more information, see part II.

under the item entitled “Protection of civilians in armed conflict”, the Council discussed the need to consult with troop- and police-contributing countries on two occasions, with multiple speakers underscoring the critical role of such dialogue in effectively fulfilling the mandates regarding the protection of civilians.⁴³¹ On 19 July 2016, the Council held its 7740th meeting, under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”. Among other topics, the Council discussed the issue of consultations with the troop- and police-contributing countries in the context of the working methods of the Council, with many speakers noting the importance of close interaction between the Council and the contributors.⁴³²

Case 15 Maintenance of international peace and security

At the 7621st meeting, held at the ministerial level on 15 February 2016, the representative of India raised the issue of the lack of consultation between the Council and the troop-contributing countries “despite Article 44 of the Charter” which, he maintained, explicitly required the Council to invite Member States contributing troops that were not members of the Council to participate in the decisions of the Council.⁴³³

At the 7802nd meeting, on 7 November 2016, also held at the ministerial level, the representative of India stated, in reference to resolution [2304 \(2016\)](#), which revised the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and established the Regional Protection Force, that the resolution had been adopted with little agreement within the Council itself, little groundwork with the host Government and “without

effective consultations” with the troop- and police-contributing countries that had to implement it.⁴³⁴ At the same meeting, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Ukraine underscored the importance of providing the troop-contributing countries with “comprehensive, sufficient and timely information on the security situation on the ground”.⁴³⁵ Numerous speakers expressed support for strengthening cooperation, consultation and information exchanges with troop- and police-contributing countries, including in the formulation and review of the mandates.⁴³⁶

Case 16 United Nations peacekeeping operations

At its 7642nd and 7643rd meetings, held on 10 and 11 March 2016, respectively, the Council addressed allegations of sexual exploitation by troops at peacekeeping missions. The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, at both meetings, emphasized the need to fully implement Article 44 of the Charter, which established the requirement to invite troop-contributing countries to participate in the decision-making process concerning the deployment of troops in peacekeeping operations.⁴³⁷

At its 7808th meeting, on 10 November 2016, the Council focused on the issue of police commissioners at peacekeeping missions. The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela once again explicitly referred to Article 44, expressing support for an ongoing dialogue between the Council and the countries that contributed contingents related to all aspects of activities in peacekeeping operations.⁴³⁸ The representative of China also advocated for strengthening such communication, and the representative of the Russian Federation suggested that the best venue for consultations of that nature were the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly.⁴³⁹

⁴³¹ [S/PV.7606](#), p. 4 (Deputy Secretary-General); p. 21 (New Zealand); p. 26 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 34 (Thailand); p. 36 (India); p. 37 (Sweden); p. 65 (Chile); p. 72 (Morocco); p. 74 (Netherlands); p. 79 (Bangladesh); and p. 86 (Peru); and [S/PV.7711](#), pp. 7–8 (France); p. 18 (Spain); p. 21 (New Zealand); p. 25 (Egypt); p. 28 (Malaysia); p. 33 (Chad); p. 41 (Netherlands); p. 42 (Nigeria); p. 43 (Bangladesh); p. 46 (Argentina); p. 50 (Thailand); p. 52 (India); p. 53 (Mexico); p. 56 (Guatemala); p. 58 (Switzerland); p. 59 (Pakistan); p. 63 (Poland); p. 77 (Morocco); and pp. 80–81 (Indonesia).

⁴³² [S/PV.7740](#), p. 4 (Egypt); p. 9 (New Zealand); p. 12 (China); p. 16 (Argentina); p. 18 (Brazil); pp. 19–20 (Pakistan); p. 22 (India); pp. 22–23 (Hungary); p. 23 (Italy); p. 26 (Romania); p. 35 (Indonesia); p. 37 (South Africa); p. 38 (Kazakhstan); and p. 40 (Turkey).

⁴³³ [S/PV.7621](#), pp. 36–37.

⁴³⁴ [S/PV.7802](#), pp. 39–40.

⁴³⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 14.

⁴³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 13 (Senegal); p. 14 (Ukraine); p. 19 (Spain); pp. 23–24 (Angola); p. 27 (France); p. 30 (Russian Federation); pp. 31–32 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela); p. 33 (United Kingdom); p. 38 (Democratic Republic of the Congo); pp. 40–41 (Pakistan); p. 42 (Guatemala); pp. 44–45 (Thailand, on behalf of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations); p. 50 (Belgium); p. 52 (Indonesia); p. 53 (Bangladesh); p. 61 (Paraguay); and p. 74 (Turkey).

⁴³⁷ [S/PV.7642](#), p. 15; and [S/PV.7643](#), p. 8.

⁴³⁸ [S/PV.7808](#), p. 12.

⁴³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 20 (China); and p. 21 (Russian Federation).

VI. Role and composition of the Military Staff Committee in accordance with Articles 46 and 47 of the Charter

Article 46

Plans for the application of armed force shall be made by the Security Council with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee.

Article 47

1. *There shall be established a Military Staff Committee to advise and assist the Security Council on all questions relating to the Security Council's military requirements for the maintenance of international peace and security, the employment and command of forces placed at its disposal, the regulation of armaments, and possible disarmament.*

2. *The Military Staff Committee shall consist of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives. Any Member of the United Nations not permanently represented on the Committee shall be invited by the Committee to be associated with it when the efficient discharge of the Committee's responsibilities requires the participation of that Member in its work.*

3. *The Military Staff Committee shall be responsible under the Security Council for the strategic direction of any armed forces placed at the disposal of the Security Council. Questions relating to the command of such forces shall be worked out subsequently.*

4. *The Military Staff Committee, with the authorization of the Security Council and after consultation with appropriate regional agencies, may establish regional subcommittees.*

Note

Section VI covers the practice of the Security Council under Articles 46 and 47 of the Charter regarding the Military Staff Committee, including instances in which the Council considered the role of the Military Staff Committee in planning the application of armed force, and in advising and assisting the Council on the military requirements for the maintenance of international peace and security.

During the period under review, the Council did not explicitly refer to either Article 46 or Article 47 in any of its decisions or discussions. In addition, the Military Staff Committee was not mentioned in any of the decisions of the Council or its deliberations. As it is customary, the annual reports of the Council to the General Assembly made reference to the activities of the Military Staff Committee during the reporting period.⁴⁴⁰

⁴⁴⁰ See [A/71/2](#), part IV; and [A/72/2](#), part IV.

VII. Action required of Member States under Article 48 of the Charter

Article 48

1. *The action required to carry out the decisions of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security shall be taken by all the Members of the United Nations or by some of them, as the Security Council may determine.*

2. *Such decisions shall be carried out by the Members of the United Nations directly and through their action in the appropriate international agencies of which they are members.*

Note

Section VII covers the practice of the Council in relation to Article 48 of the Charter, regarding the obligation of all or some Member States to carry out

the decisions of the Council for the maintenance of international peace and security. Under Article 48 (2), Member States shall carry out the decisions directly, or through international organizations of which they are members. The section focuses on the types of obligations imposed on Member States pursuant to Article 48, and on the range of addressees designated by the Council to implement, or comply with, decisions adopted.

While Article 48 relates to requests to Member States to carry out action decided upon by the Council, during 2016 and 2017, as in previous periods, the Council addressed some of its pleas to “all parties” or “other interested parties”, reflecting the intra-State and increasingly complex nature of many contemporary conflicts dealt with by the Council. In its requests to carry out actions, the Council also addressed “regional

and subregional organizations”, signalling the importance of such entities in tackling disputes and situations before the Council. Additional information on the engagement of regional arrangements in the maintenance of international peace and security is provided in part VIII.

During the period under review, the Council did not explicitly invoke Article 48 in any of its decisions. The Council, however, adopted resolutions and issued presidential statements in which it underlined the obligation of Member States to comply with the measures imposed under Chapter VII of the Charter pursuant to Article 48. The section is divided into two subsections. Subsection A covers decisions of the Council requiring Member States to carry out action in relation to measures under Article 41. Subsection B covers decisions of the Council requiring Member States to carry out action in relation to measures under Article 42. During the years 2016-2017, no references to Article 48 were found in communications to the Council nor was any discussion held in relation to the interpretation or application of that Article.

A. Decisions of the Security Council requiring Member States to carry out action in relation to measures under Article 41 of the Charter

During the period under review and in relation to decisions adopted pursuant to Article 41 concerning sanctions, the Council frequently requested “Member States” or “States” to actively or fully implement specific measures,⁴⁴¹ and to cooperate with the relevant sanctions committees, panels of experts and/or monitoring groups.⁴⁴² Consistent with prior practice, the Council also addressed non-State actors, requesting them to comply with or collaborate with measures imposed pursuant to Article 41 (see below).

In connection with sanctions against terrorist suspects, the Council urged Member States to “move vigorously and decisively” to freeze assets and resources of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities listed on the ISIL (Da’esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List,⁴⁴³ to “identify and propose for listing”

new entries that met the criteria,⁴⁴⁴ and to “provide reasons for submitting their delisting requests”.⁴⁴⁵ Moreover, the Council reiterated the obligations of Member States to prevent travel to or through their territories of individuals suspected of participating in the foreign terrorist fighter-related activities described in paragraph 6 of resolution 2178 (2014).⁴⁴⁶ The Council reaffirmed its call upon Member States to provide advance passenger information to the appropriate national authorities in order to detect the departure from, or attempted entry into or transit through their territories, by means of civil aircraft, of individuals designated by the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and further reaffirmed its call upon Member States to report such departure or attempted entry to the Committee,⁴⁴⁷ by sharing this information with the State of residence or nationality, or the countries of return, transit or relocation, and relevant international organizations.⁴⁴⁸ The Council also called upon Member States to take the necessary measures to fulfil their obligation to report to the Committee interdictions in their territories of any petroleum, petroleum products, modular refineries, and related material being transferred to or from ISIL (Da’esh) or Al-Nusra Front, and to report also such interdictions of antiquities as well as the outcome of proceedings brought against individuals and entities as a result of any such activity.⁴⁴⁹ The Council strongly urged Member States to provide all relevant information to the Ombudsperson, including any relevant confidential information.⁴⁵⁰

With regard to the non-proliferation regime and sanctions overseen by the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), the Council urged States as well as “relevant international, regional and subregional organizations”, in line with paragraph 2 of Article 48, to inform the Committee of areas in which they were able to provide assistance, and called upon them to provide the Committee with information on their ongoing assistance programmes relevant to resolution 1540 (2004).⁴⁵¹

⁴⁴¹ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 30; 2293 (2016), para. 27; 2317 (2016), para. 22; 2321 (2016), para. 38; 2339 (2017), para. 36; 2371 (2017), para. 19; 2374 (2017), para. 17; 2375 (2017), para. 20; 2385 (2017), para. 26; 2397 (2017), para. 18.

⁴⁴² Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 37; 2339 (2017), para. 11; 2362 (2017), para. 15; 2385 (2017), paras. 15 and 45.

⁴⁴³ Resolution 2349 (2017), para. 6.

⁴⁴⁴ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 27.

⁴⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, para. 73.

⁴⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, thirty-seventh preambular paragraph.

⁴⁴⁷ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 35.

⁴⁴⁸ Resolution 2396 (2017), para. 11.

⁴⁴⁹ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 16.

⁴⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 66. For more information on sanctions measures, see sect. III above.

⁴⁵¹ Resolution 2325 (2016), para. 19.

In relation to the sanctions regime against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Council called upon all Member States to inspect vessels if they had reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo of such vessels contained items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which was prohibited by the relevant resolutions,⁴⁵² and decided that Member States should seize and dispose of such items.⁴⁵³ Moreover, the Council called upon all Member States to reduce the number of staff at their diplomatic missions and consular posts in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.⁴⁵⁴

During the reporting period, the Council, in its decisions, continued to address Governments of individual States when making requests to comply with measures adopted in relation to Article 41. In that regard, with respect to the situation in Libya, the Council urged the Government of National Accord to "improve the implementation of the arms embargo",⁴⁵⁵ and called upon the Government to support the investigatory work of the Panel of Experts, including by sharing information.⁴⁵⁶ Concerning the situation in Somalia, the Council requested the Somali authorities to "take the measures necessary" to prevent the export of charcoal from Somalia,⁴⁵⁷ and to cooperate with the Somalia and Eritrea Monitoring Group and share information with the Monitoring Group regarding Al-Shabaab activities.⁴⁵⁸

In addition, the Council, as it did in previous years, addressed requests to actors other than States to cooperate with the relevant committees and panels of experts on the implementation of specific measures adopted in relation to Article 41. For example, the Council addressed "other interested parties" with respect to the situation in Libya,⁴⁵⁹ and "all parties" with regard to the situations in the Central African Republic⁴⁶⁰ and Mali,⁴⁶¹ urging or calling upon them to cooperate with the relevant committees and panels. With respect to South Sudan, the Council requested the

cooperation of "Member States" and "all parties", as well as "international, regional and subregional organizations", in accordance with Article 48 (2).⁴⁶²

Regarding decisions adopted in accordance with Article 41 in connection with judicial measures, the Council urged the Malian authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, ensuring that perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and of violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, were held accountable.⁴⁶³ Similarly, with respect to the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Council stressed the importance of the Government's ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court in holding accountable the perpetrators of war crimes and crimes against humanity.⁴⁶⁴

B. Decisions of the Security Council requiring Member States to carry out action in relation to measures under Article 42 of the Charter

During the period under review, the Council urged, called upon and requested action by a particular Member State, a designated group of Member States and/or all Member States in relation to measures adopted under Article 42 of the Charter. For example, with respect to the situation in Mali, the Council urged Member States to provide troops and police as well as military equipment in order for the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) to fulfil its mandate.⁴⁶⁵ In regard to the situation in Somalia, the Council reiterated its call for "new donors" to financially assist the African Union Mission to Somalia and underlined the call by the African Union for its members to provide such support.⁴⁶⁶ Concerning the situation in Libya, the Council called upon Member States to inspect, as permitted under international law, any unflagged

⁴⁵² Resolution 2375 (2017), para. 7.

⁴⁵³ Resolutions 2321 (2016), para. 40; 2371 (2017), para. 21; and 2375 (2017), para. 22.

⁴⁵⁴ Resolution 2321 (2016), para. 14.

⁴⁵⁵ Resolutions 2278 (2016) and 2362 (2017), para. 10.

⁴⁵⁶ Resolutions 2278 (2016), para. 14; and 2362 (2017), para. 15.

⁴⁵⁷ Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 22; and 2385 (2017), para. 26.

⁴⁵⁸ Resolution 2317 (2016), para. 37; and 2385 (2017), paras. 15 and 45.

⁴⁵⁹ Resolutions 2278 (2016), para. 14; and 2362 (2017), para. 15.

⁴⁶⁰ Resolution 2339 (2017), para. 11.

⁴⁶¹ Resolution 2374 (2017), para. 3.

⁴⁶² Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 18.

⁴⁶³ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 36; and 2364 (2017), para. 38.

⁴⁶⁴ Resolutions 2293 (2016), para. 16; and 2360 (2017), para. 13.

⁴⁶⁵ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 30; 2359 (2017), thirteenth preambular paragraph; and 2391 (2017), sixteenth preambular paragraph; and S/PRST/2016/16, tenth paragraph. For more information on decisions of the Council calling upon Member States to provide military contributions to peacekeeping operations in line with Articles 43 and 45 of the Charter, see sect. V above.

⁴⁶⁶ Resolutions 2297 (2016), para. 21; and 2372 (2017), para. 31.

vessels and, with the consent of the flag State, any other vessels that they had reasonable grounds to believe had been, were being, or imminently would be used for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya.⁴⁶⁷ In addition, in a presidential statement dated 25 April 2016, the Council called upon “States in the region” of the Gulf of Guinea “to cooperate, as appropriate, on the prosecution of suspected pirates” and upon “all States in the region and all relevant stakeholders to intensify their efforts to secure the safe and immediate release of all seafarers held hostage”.⁴⁶⁸

As in previous periods, the Council frequently called upon States and non-State actors to cooperate with peacekeeping operations to ensure the fulfilment of their respective Chapter VII mandates. In that regard, the Council called upon “all Member States”, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Abyei of all personnel and equipment for the exclusive use of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei.⁴⁶⁹ The Council also demanded that the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan “immediately cease obstructing the United Nations Mission in South Sudan in the performance of its mandate”,⁴⁷⁰ and that “all parties in Darfur”, in addition to the Government of the Sudan, remove obstacles to the discharge of the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and ensure the Operation’s security and

freedom of movement.⁴⁷¹ In relation to the situations in the Central African Republic and in Mali, the Council urged “all parties” to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) and MINUSMA,⁴⁷² as well as “Member States, especially those in the region”, to ensure freedom of movement of personnel and equipment of MINUSCA and MINUSMA.⁴⁷³ With respect to the situations in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Lebanon and Libya, the Council urged “all parties” to cooperate with the activities of the missions and ensure the freedom of movement of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon and the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.⁴⁷⁴ Concerning Côte d’Ivoire, the Council urged “all parties” to cooperate with the operations of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire and of the French forces by ensuring their safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d’Ivoire to enable them to fully carry out their mandates.⁴⁷⁵

⁴⁶⁷ Resolutions 2312 (2016), paras. 5 and 6; and 2380 (2017), paras. 5 and 6.

⁴⁶⁸ S/PRST/2016/4, fifth paragraph.

⁴⁶⁹ Resolutions 2287 (2016), para. 19; 2318 (2016), para. 20; 2352 (2017), para. 23; and 2386 (2017), para. 23.

⁴⁷⁰ Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 2.

⁴⁷¹ Resolutions 2296 (2016), paras. 5 and 19; and 2363 (2017), twenty-first preambular paragraph and paras. 6 (iii) and 38.

⁴⁷² Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 6; 2301 (2016), para. 51; and 2364 (2017), para. 6.

⁴⁷³ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 33; 2301 (2016), para. 52; and 2364 (2017), para. 35.

⁴⁷⁴ Resolutions 2273 (2016), ninth preambular paragraph; 2291 (2016), thirteenth preambular paragraph; 2305 (2016), para. 8; 2323 (2016), seventeenth preambular paragraph; 2373 (2017), fourteenth preambular paragraph and para. 10; and 2376 (2017), nineteenth preambular paragraph.

⁴⁷⁵ Resolution 2284 (2016), para. 26.

VIII. Mutual assistance pursuant to Article 49 of the Charter

Article 49

The Members of the United Nations shall join in affording mutual assistance in carrying out the measures decided upon by the Security Council.

Note

Section VIII covers the practice of the Security Council in relation to Article 49 of the Charter, concerning mutual assistance among Member States in

carrying out the measures decided upon by the Council.

During the period under review, the Council did not explicitly invoke Article 49 in any of its decisions. The Council did, however, adopt resolutions and issue presidential statements in which it called upon Member States to cooperate with each other or assist specific States in the implementation of measures imposed under Chapter VII of the Charter. This section is divided into two subsections. Subsection A covers decisions of the Council urging cooperation among

Member States with respect to measures under Article 41. Subsection B covers decisions of the Council requesting mutual assistance in relation to measures under Article 42.

In 2016 and 2017, as in previous periods, there was no constitutional discussion in the Council relating to the interpretation or application of Article 49 of the Charter. No reference to Article 49 was found in the communications received by the Council.

A. Decisions of the Security Council requesting mutual assistance in the implementation of measures under Article 41 of the Charter

During the period under review, the Council called upon Member States to enhance their cooperation in implementing specific sanctions measures. The addressees of the Council's calls for mutual assistance ranged from individual Member States, particularly concerned States, to "all Member States", as well as regional and subregional organizations. The types of assistance requested of Member States varied greatly, from requests to share information and requests for the provision of technical assistance to requests for cooperation in carrying out various inspections.

For example, in connection with the situation in the Central African Republic, the Council decided that all Member States should cooperate in efforts aimed at implementation of the arms embargo,⁴⁷⁶ and urged the authorities of the Central African Republic to share information with other Member States, through the database of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), on the documents of individuals against whom a travel ban had been issued.⁴⁷⁷

In relation to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Council called upon all Member States to cooperate with each other in implementing the relevant resolutions, particularly with respect to "inspecting, detecting and seizing items the transfer of which is prohibited by these resolutions",⁴⁷⁸ as well as in inspecting vessels believed to be carrying such items.⁴⁷⁹

⁴⁷⁶ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 2; and 2339 (2017), para. 2.

⁴⁷⁷ Resolution 2339 (2017), para. 8.

⁴⁷⁸ Resolutions 2321 (2016), para. 38; 2371 (2017), para. 19; 2375 (2017), para. 20; and 2397 (2017), para. 18.

⁴⁷⁹ Resolution 2375 (2017), para. 8.

Concerning the situation in Libya, the Council similarly called upon all Member States to cooperate in efforts aimed at the implementation of the arms embargo,⁴⁸⁰ and urged Member States and regional organizations to provide assistance to the Government of National Accord, upon its request, in strengthening the infrastructure and mechanisms in place to secure arms and related materiel.⁴⁸¹

The Council also urged cooperation among Member States in fulfilling their obligations arising from the non-proliferation and counter-terrorism regimes. With regard to the former, it encouraged States to contribute funds "to assist States in implementing their obligations under resolution 1540 (2004), including for implementing projects in response to assistance requests submitted directly by States to the Committee".⁴⁸² In relation to counter-terrorism efforts, the Council recalled that Member States were to afford one another "the greatest measure of assistance" in connection with criminal investigations or proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts, including assistance in obtaining evidence, and urged "full coordination" in such investigations or proceedings, particularly with those States where, or against whose citizens, terrorist acts had been committed.⁴⁸³ The Council also urged Member States to exchange information and improve cooperation to prevent the movement of terrorists,⁴⁸⁴ including by prompt notification, upon travel of individuals they suspected of being terrorists, of all countries where such individuals held citizenship, and by sharing such information with INTERPOL,⁴⁸⁵ and also to share with INTERPOL information on fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost passports and other travel documents of suspects.⁴⁸⁶ The Council, further, urged Member States to share information concerning the identity of foreign terrorist fighters.⁴⁸⁷ The Council called upon Member States to help to build the capacity of other Member States to address the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighter returnees and relocators and their accompanying family members,⁴⁸⁸ and called upon Member States and international, regional and subregional entities to

⁴⁸⁰ Resolution 2362 (2017), para. 10.

⁴⁸¹ Resolutions 2278 (2016), para. 9; and 2362 (2017), para. 9.

⁴⁸² Resolution 2325 (2016), para. 21.

⁴⁸³ Resolutions 2368 (2017), para. 12; and 2396 (2017), para. 23.

⁴⁸⁴ Resolution 2395 (2017), fifteenth preambular paragraph.

⁴⁸⁵ Resolution 2396 (2017), paras. 3 and 11.

⁴⁸⁶ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 31.

⁴⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 40.

⁴⁸⁸ Resolution 2396 (2017), para. 25.

provide technical assistance, resources and capacity-building to Member States in order to implement capabilities to collect and analyse passenger name record and biometric data.⁴⁸⁹

B. Decisions of the Security Council requesting mutual assistance in the implementation of measures under Article 42 of the Charter

During the period under review, the Council also adopted several resolutions in which it requested cooperation among Member States in carrying out measures under Article 42 of the Charter authorizing the use of force. The types of assistance requested in this regard ranged from sharing information and capacity-building to deter various criminal acts to coordination among Member States to deter such acts.

For example, concerning the situation in Lebanon, the Council called upon Member States to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces as needed to enable them to perform their duties in line with resolution 1701 (2006).⁴⁹⁰

With respect to the situation in Libya and the question of migration, the Council called upon Member States “acting nationally or through regional organizations” to cooperate and share information with the Government of National Accord and with each other to assist Libya in building capacity to secure its

⁴⁸⁹ Ibid., paras. 12 and 15.

⁴⁹⁰ Resolution 2373 (2017), penultimate preambular paragraph.

borders and to “prevent, investigate and prosecute acts of smuggling of migrants and human trafficking”.⁴⁹¹ The Council also urged States and regional organizations whose naval vessels and aircraft operated on the high seas and in the airspace off the coast of Libya to be “vigilant for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking”, and in this regard encouraged them to “increase and coordinate their efforts to deter acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, in cooperation with Libya”.⁴⁹²

In relation to the situation in Somalia, the Council called upon Member States to support the efforts of the Federal Government with regard to the development of the Somali National Army, including its more effective participation in joint operations with the African Union Mission in Somalia.⁴⁹³

The Council urged Member States to assist States in the region of the Gulf of Guinea in improving their maritime infrastructure in order to strengthen their capacity to carry out joint maritime operations to counter piracy and armed robbery at sea.⁴⁹⁴ The Council further called upon all States in the region to “intensify their efforts to secure the safe and immediate release of all seafarers held hostage in or around the Gulf of Guinea”.⁴⁹⁵

⁴⁹¹ Resolutions 2312 (2016), para. 2; and 2380 (2017), para. 2.

⁴⁹² Resolution 2312 (2016), para. 4.

⁴⁹³ Resolution 2275 (2016), para. 14.

⁴⁹⁴ S/PRST/2016/4, nineteenth paragraph.

⁴⁹⁵ Ibid., fifth paragraph.

IX. Special economic problems of the nature described in Article 50 of the Charter

Article 50

If preventive or enforcement measures against any state are taken by the Security Council, any other state, whether a Member of the United Nations or not, which finds itself confronted with special economic problems arising from the carrying out of those measures shall have the right to consult the Security Council with regard to a solution of those problems.

Note

Section IX covers the practice of the Security Council in relation to Article 50 of the Charter, regarding the right of States to consult the Council

with a view to resolving economic problems arising from the implementation of preventive or enforcement measures, such as sanctions, imposed by the Council.

During the period under review, the Council continued its practice of imposing targeted instead of comprehensive economic sanctions, thereby minimizing the unintended adverse impact on third States.⁴⁹⁶ None of the Security Council-mandated sanctions committees received formal requests for assistance under Article 50 of the Charter.

⁴⁹⁶ For more information on sanctions measures, see sect. III above.

The Council did not explicitly invoke Article 50 of the Charter in any of its decisions during the reporting period. The Council did however adopt decisions that may be deemed of relevance for the interpretation and application of Article 50. For example, on 9 November 2016, in connection with the situation in Somalia, the Council requested that cooperating States take appropriate steps to ensure that the authorized activities they undertook in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia did not have the practical effect of denying or impairing the right of innocent passage to the ships of any third State.⁴⁹⁷ The Council reiterated that request on 7 November 2017.⁴⁹⁸

While Article 50 of the Charter was not explicitly mentioned at any meeting of the Council, some references made by Council members to the impact of sanctions during meetings are of relevance for the interpretation and application of Article 50. Most such references were made in the context of two meetings held under the item entitled “General issues relating to sanctions” (see case 17).

During the period under review, there was only one explicit reference to Article 50 of the Charter in the communications received by the Council. The reference was made in a letter dated 2 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela addressed to the Secretary-General, which included a concept note for the 7620th meeting of the Council, to be held on the working methods of the subsidiary organs. The issues recommended for consideration at the meeting included the unintended economic impact of sanctions. It was stated that, “in line with Article 50 of the Charter of the United Nations”, the Security Council should consider the effect of sectoral sanctions on the legitimate trade of natural resources and the impact on the legitimate sources of livelihood of artisanal communities and should develop, if necessary, specific assistance for those affected.⁴⁹⁹

A letter dated 22 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the President of the Security Council included a document entitled “Improving sanctions regimes: reflection by Egypt”. The document contained no explicit reference to Article 50, but summarized a series of points made by

members of the Council, including that sanctions must be implemented with a view to minimizing their impact on the civilian population or socioeconomic development and third countries affected by the implementation of such measures.⁵⁰⁰

Case 17 General issues relating to sanctions

On 11 February 2016, the Council held its 7620th meeting to consider, at the initiative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, the working methods of its subsidiary organs, under the item entitled “General issues relating to sanctions”. The concept note circulated ahead of the meeting included for discussion the unintended economic impact of sanctions.⁵⁰¹ At the meeting, the representative of Chile called for improved dialogue between the sanctions committees and the States affected by sanctions, and the representative of Senegal called for involvement of those States, and neighbouring States, in the work of the committees.⁵⁰² The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran said that sanctions committees must be “vigilant” of the economic effects of sanctions on third parties.⁵⁰³ On the other hand, the representative of the United Kingdom asserted that the approach of targeted sanctions was “working”, as no third-party State had appealed to the United Nations for assistance with the unintended consequences of sanctions since 2003.⁵⁰⁴

At the 8018th meeting, held on 3 August 2017 under the sub-item entitled “Enhancing the effectiveness of United Nations sanctions”, the representatives of Kazakhstan and China stressed the need to avert negative socioeconomic consequences for innocent populations and third States.⁵⁰⁵ The representatives of Ukraine and the Plurinational State of Bolivia favoured targeted and selective sanctions, respectively, as a way of striking a balance between the desired result and any possible unintended socioeconomic and humanitarian consequences in third States.⁵⁰⁶

⁴⁹⁷ Resolution 2316 (2016), para. 17.

⁴⁹⁸ Resolution 2383 (2017), para. 17.

⁴⁹⁹ S/2016/102, sect. II.C.

⁵⁰⁰ S/2017/1098, annex, para. 11 (d).

⁵⁰¹ S/2016/102, sect. II.C.

⁵⁰² S/PV.7620, p. 4 (Chile); and p. 10 (Senegal).

⁵⁰³ Ibid., p. 24.

⁵⁰⁴ Ibid., p. 11.

⁵⁰⁵ S/PV.8018, p. 5 (Kazakhstan); and p. 6 (China).

⁵⁰⁶ Ibid., p. 8 (Ukraine); and p. 10 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

X. Right of individual or collective self-defence in accordance with Article 51 of the Charter

Article 51

Nothing in the present Charter shall impair the inherent right of individual or collective self-defence if an armed attack occurs against a Member of the United Nations, until the Security Council has taken measures necessary to maintain international peace and security. Measures taken by Members in the exercise of this right of self-defence shall be immediately reported to the Security Council and shall not in any way affect the authority and responsibility of the Security Council under the present Charter to take at any time such action as it deems necessary in order to maintain or restore international peace and security.

Note

Section X deals with the practice of the Security Council in relation to Article 51 of the Charter, regarding the “inherent right of individual or collective self-defence” in the event of an armed attack against a Member State. The section is divided into two subsections. Subsection A covers the discussions of the Council of relevance to the interpretation and application of Article 51, and subsection B covers references to Article 51 and the right to self-defence in communications addressed to the Security Council. The Council did not refer to Article 51 of the Charter or the right of self-defence in its decisions during the reporting period.

A. Discussion relating to Article 51

During 2016 and 2017, explicit references to Article 51 of the Charter as well as to the right of self-defence were made at numerous meetings of the Council in relation to a broad range of thematic and country- and region-specific items of its agenda. No discussion of constitutional significance of Article 51 arose during the reporting period.

Discussion on thematic items

During the reporting period, speakers referred both to Article 51 explicitly and to the right of self-defence, at numerous Council meetings under thematic items relating to various situations.

At the 7621st meeting, a high-level debate held on 15 February 2016 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the

representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran stressed that Article 51 of the Charter was “restrictive” and should not be rewritten or reinterpreted,⁵⁰⁷ while the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic criticized some Member States for “distorting” the provisions of Article 51 to justify their military intervention in his country on the pretext of combating Da’esh.⁵⁰⁸ At other meetings of the Council under the same item, several speakers made reference to the principle of self-defence. The representative of Burundi regretted that the accusations against his Government’s forces for the attacks on armed groups were “without any regard to either its right of self-defence or the aggressive nature of the assailants”.⁵⁰⁹ The representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea claimed that the ballistic missile launches conducted by his State were part of its legitimate right to self-defence provided for in the Charter.⁵¹⁰ The representatives of Azerbaijan and Armenia expressed divergent views on the right to self-defence of the people of Nagorno-Karabakh.⁵¹¹ The representative of Egypt emphasized the importance of “striking a balance between humanitarian considerations and considerations related to the legitimate use of mines for self-defence”.⁵¹²

Some references to Article 51 and the right to self-defence were also made at meetings under the item entitled “Non-proliferation”. At the 7739th meeting, on 18 July 2016, the Council focused on the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015).⁵¹³ The representative of the Russian Federation expressed bewilderment at the absence in the report of any mention of his delegation’s suggestion on a standard form for applications for transfers to the Islamic Republic of Iran of conventional weapons under the seven categories of the United Nations Register of Conventional Arms. He claimed that the opponents of the proposal had adopted a free interpretation of resolution 2231 (2105) for their own political ends, which impeded the Islamic Republic of Iran from fully exercising its rights as a State Member of the United Nations to self-defence, in accordance with Article 51 of the Charter.⁵¹⁴ The representative of New Zealand

⁵⁰⁷ S/PV.7621, p. 34.

⁵⁰⁸ Ibid., p. 40.

⁵⁰⁹ S/PV.7653, p. 32.

⁵¹⁰ S/PV.7857, pp. 106-107.

⁵¹¹ S/PV.7886, p. 47 (Azerbaijan); and p. 53 (Armenia).

⁵¹² S/PV.7966, p. 18.

⁵¹³ S/2016/589.

⁵¹⁴ S/PV.7739, p. 10.

acknowledged the right of the Islamic Republic of Iran to provide for its self-defence, but said that its leaders could not pretend that the “intemperate indeed ridiculous” actions of the Revolutionary Guards were not their responsibility.⁵¹⁵

Explicit reference to Article 51 was also made at the 7740th meeting, held on 19 July 2016 under the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)”, by the representative of Brazil. He suggested that the working methods of the Council could be improved by, inter alia, developing a proper follow-up to communications submitted to the Council in connection with Article 51.⁵¹⁶

Under the item “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, at the 7882nd meeting on 13 February 2017, the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic once again criticized the intervention by some States in his country under the pretext of fighting Da’esh, which he said violated Article 51 of the Charter and the sovereignty of his country.⁵¹⁷ The representative of Brazil noted the increase in the number of communications from Member States submitted to the Council under Article 51, which in his view sought to “justify resorting to military action in the context of counter-terrorism, usually *ex post facto*”, and reiterated his recommendation for follow-up to such communications and for an assessment as to whether the obligations laid out in the Charter were being fulfilled.⁵¹⁸

At the 8137th meeting, held on 15 December 2017 under the item “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”, the representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea stated that the country’s nuclear force was devoted solely to its mission as a self-defensive deterrent, and was fully in line with Article 51 of the Charter, which stipulated the right of the exercise of self-defensive measures to be taken by an individual Member State.⁵¹⁹

Discussion on country- and region-specific items

During the period under review, several explicit references to Article 51 as well as references to the right of self-defence were made with respect to the situations in South Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic and Iraq, the conflict between Yemen and Saudi

Arabia, and the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, at meetings held under country- and region-specific items.

At the 7906th meeting, held on 23 March 2017 under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the representative of South Sudan rejected the claims that South Sudanese forces had been targeting civilians, and maintained that the State had exercised its right to self-defence when attacked by negative forces and criminal elements, in line, he claimed, with international law, including Article 51 of the Charter.⁵²⁰ On 20 July 2017, at the 8008th meeting, held under the same item, the representative of the United Kingdom asserted that the violence occurring in South Sudan, including the offensive in the town of Pagak, was not self-defence.⁵²¹

At the 7822nd, 7825th and 7834th meetings, held under the item “The situation in the Middle East”, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela declared that the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic had a legitimate right to defend its sovereignty and territorial integrity against terrorism.⁵²² On 7 April 2017, at the 7919th meeting, also held under the item “The situation in the Middle East” and in connection with the military operations in the Syrian Arab Republic, the representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia recalled the words of the former Secretary-General, Ban Ki-Moon, who had stated that the use of force was lawful only when in exercise of self-defence in accordance with Article 51 of the Charter or when the Council approved such action.⁵²³

References to Article 51 in relation to the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic were made also at meetings under the item “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”. At the 7929th meeting, on 20 April 2017, the representative of Turkey expressed the view that Operation Euphrates Shield, in which the Free Syrian Army was supported by Turkish forces, had been carried out in accordance with Article 51 of the Charter and had eliminated the strike capabilities of Da’esh in the northern Syrian Arab Republic.⁵²⁴ Another explicit reference to Article 51 under the item was made at the 8072nd meeting, on 18 October 2017, by the representative of Brazil, who again noted the increasing number of letters from Member States submitted to justify the use of military action for counter-terrorism purposes under Article 51;

⁵¹⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 14.

⁵¹⁶ S/PV.7740, p. 18.

⁵¹⁷ S/PV.7882, pp. 46-47.

⁵¹⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 49.

⁵¹⁹ S/PV.8137, p. 22.

⁵²⁰ S/PV.7906, p. 23.

⁵²¹ S/PV.8008, p. 6.

⁵²² S/PV.7822, p. 20; S/PV.7825, p. 9; and S/PV.7834, p. 15.

⁵²³ S/PV.7919, pp. 3-4.

⁵²⁴ S/PV.7929, p. 58.

he said that such letters should provide sufficient information on attacks in which legitimate self-defence was invoked, and suggested listing all such communications on the Council's website to enhance transparency.⁵²⁵

In relation to the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, at the 7673rd meeting, held on 18 April 2016 under the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question", the representatives of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela and Malaysia referred to the actions of the Israeli forces allegedly conducted in self-defence. The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela considered the response "disproportionate",⁵²⁶ while the representative of Malaysia stated that what the Israeli army treated as an act of self-defence was in fact "murder".⁵²⁷ At the 8072nd meeting, the representative of Peru recognized the right of Israel to exercise legitimate self-defence "in accordance with the principles of proportionality and lawfulness".⁵²⁸

In response to the alleged missile launches from the territory of Yemen towards Saudi Arabia, at the 7797th meeting, held on 31 October 2016 under the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East", the representative of the United States stressed that every country had a right to defend itself and that her country remained fully committed to the security of Saudi Arabia.⁵²⁹

B. References to Article 51 and the right of self-defence in communications addressed to the Security Council

During the period under review, Article 51 was explicitly referred to in numerous communications addressed to the President of the Council or the Secretary-General. In those communications, Member States informed the Council of actions carried out in individual or collective self-defence, declared an intention to consider possible future action invoking their individual right to self-defence, or, in some cases, rejected such declarations by other States. The complete list of letters from Member States containing explicit references to Article 51 is given in table 18.

References to the principle of self-defence were also found in many other communications from Member States, including the Democratic People's Republic of Korea⁵³⁰ and the Islamic Republic of Iran,⁵³¹ claiming the right to nuclear development for the purposes of self-defence; from Armenia⁵³² and Azerbaijan,⁵³³ concerning Nagorno-Karabakh; from Turkey, expressing its determination to take all measures necessary for its self-defence against terrorist organizations present in Iraq⁵³⁴ and, with regard to alleged violations of its airspace⁵³⁵ by the Russian Federation, declaring its sovereign right to defend its airspace; from South Sudan, in relation to the procurement of ordinary arms for self-defence;⁵³⁶ and from the Syrian Arab Republic, claiming the right to defend its territorial integrity with respect to conflict with Israel⁵³⁷ and to defend its people against the terrorism of ISIL.⁵³⁸

Article 51 of the Charter was explicitly cited also in the report of the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea submitted pursuant to resolution 2244 (2015), transmitting the view of Eritrea that the arms embargo constituted an "obstacle to its exercise of its right of

⁵³⁰ Letters dated 4 April 2016 (S/2016/324), 2 December 2016 (S/2016/1023), 15 February 2017 (S/2017/139) and 14 July 2017 (S/2017/610) from the representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General.

⁵³¹ Identical letters dated 23 March 2016 from the representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/279); and letter dated 9 March 2017 from the representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/205).

⁵³² Letters dated 8 March 2016 (S/2016/231) and 21 April 2016 (S/2016/371) from the representative of Armenia to the Secretary-General.

⁵³³ Letters dated 22 April 2016 (S/2016/375) and 10 April 2017 (S/2017/316) from the representative of Azerbaijan to the Secretary-General.

⁵³⁴ Letter dated 16 November 2016 from the representative of Turkey to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/973).

⁵³⁵ Letter dated 15 February 2016 from the representative of Turkey to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/148).

⁵³⁶ Note verbale dated 4 May 2017 from the Permanent Mission of South Sudan to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/398).

⁵³⁷ Identical letters dated 17 March 2017 from the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2017/227).

⁵³⁸ Identical letters dated 30 March 2017 from the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2017/267).

⁵²⁵ S/PV.8072, p. 30.

⁵²⁶ S/PV.7673, p. 17.

⁵²⁷ Ibid., pp. 20–21.

⁵²⁸ S/PV.8072, p. 33.

⁵²⁹ S/PV.7797, p. 17.

individual or collective self-defence under Article 51 of the Charter”.⁵³⁹

⁵³⁹ S/2016/920, para. 50. The report was transmitted to the Council in a letter dated 7 October 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council.

Table 18
Communications from Member States containing explicit references to Article 51 of the Charter

<i>Document symbol</i>	<i>Document title</i>
S/2016/34	Letter dated 11 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Denmark to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/63	Letter dated 21 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Azerbaijan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General
S/2016/132	Letter dated 10 February 2016 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of the Netherlands to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/163	Letter dated 19 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/174	Identical letters dated 23 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council
S/2016/294	Identical letters dated 30 March 2016 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of the Syrian Arab Republic to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council
S/2016/513	Letter dated 3 June 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Norway to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/523	Letter dated 7 June 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Belgium to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/739	Letter dated 24 August 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/820	Identical letters dated 29 September 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council
S/2016/869	Letter dated 15 October 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2016/870	Identical letters dated 17 October 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council
S/2017/124	Letter dated 8 February 2017 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2017/256	Letter dated 24 March 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
S/2017/303	Letter dated 7 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

Document symbol *Document title*

- [S/2017/350](#) Identical letters dated 25 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council
- [S/2017/456](#) Letter dated 27 May 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
- [S/2017/605](#) Letter dated 12 July 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council
- [S/2017/1133](#) Identical letters dated 22 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Saudi Arabia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council
-

Part VIII
Regional arrangements

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	419
I. Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations under thematic items	421
Note	421
A. Decisions on thematic issues relating to Chapter VIII of the Charter	421
B. Discussions on thematic issues concerning the interpretation and application of Chapter VIII of the Charter	423
II. Recognition of the efforts of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes	425
Note	425
A. Decisions concerning efforts of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes	425
B. Discussions concerning the pacific settlement of disputes by regional arrangements	430
III. Peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements	432
Note	432
A. Decisions concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements	432
B. Discussions concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements	436
IV. Authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements	439
A. Decisions concerning the authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements	439
B. Discussions concerning the authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements and implementation of other Chapter VII measures by regional arrangements	440
V. Reporting by regional arrangements on their activities in the maintenance of international peace and security	442
Note	442
A. Decisions concerning reporting by regional arrangements	442
B. Discussions concerning reporting by regional arrangements	444

Introductory note

Article 52

1. *Nothing in the present Charter precludes the existence of regional arrangements or agencies for dealing with such matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security as are appropriate for regional action, provided that such arrangements or agencies and their activities are consistent with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations.*

2. *The Members of the United Nations entering into such arrangements or constituting such agencies shall make every effort to achieve pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies before referring them to the Security Council.*

3. *The Security Council shall encourage the development of pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies either on the initiative of the states concerned or by reference from the Security Council.*

4. *This Article in no way impairs the application of Articles 34 and 35.*

Article 53

1. *The Security Council shall, where appropriate, utilize such regional arrangements or agencies for enforcement action under its authority. But no enforcement action shall be taken under regional arrangements or by regional agencies without the authorization of the Security Council, with the exception of measures against any enemy state, as defined in paragraph 2 of this Article, provided for pursuant to Article 107 or in regional arrangements directed against renewal of aggressive policy on the part of any such state, until such time as the Organization may, on request of the Governments concerned, be charged with the responsibility for preventing further aggression by such a state.*

2. *The term enemy state as used in paragraph 1 of this Article applies to any state which during the Second World War has been an enemy of any signatory of the present Charter.*

Article 54

The Security Council shall at all times be kept fully informed of activities undertaken or in contemplation under regional arrangements or by regional agencies for the maintenance of international peace and security.

Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations provides the constitutional basis for the involvement of regional arrangements in the maintenance of international peace and security.¹ While Article 52 encourages the engagement of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes prior to their referral to the Security Council, Article 53 allows the Council to utilize regional arrangements for enforcement action under its authority and with its explicit authorization. Article 54 stipulates that regional arrangements should inform the Council of their activities at all times.

¹ Chapter VIII of the Charter refers to “regional arrangements or agencies”. For the purposes of the *Repertoire*, the term “regional arrangements” is understood to encompass regional and subregional organizations as well as other international organizations.

During the period under review, the Council reaffirmed the importance of enhancing cooperation between the United Nations and regional arrangements, pursuant to Chapter VIII of the Charter, on conflict prevention and resolution, peacekeeping and peacebuilding. The Council specifically acknowledged the progress made in the cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union and underlined the importance of developing an effective partnership underpinned by mutual consultations between the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, in their respective decision-making processes. During 2016 and 2017, the Council met with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union twice, on 23 May 2016 in New York and on 8 September 2017 in Addis Ababa. During the Council's deliberations, speakers focused on the modalities for planning and mandating operations, the need for adherence to international human rights, international humanitarian law and conduct and discipline compliance frameworks, as well as ensuring predictable and sustainable funding for African Union-led peacekeeping operations.

In connection with the pacific settlement of disputes, the Council continued to highlight the crucial importance of the role played by regional and subregional arrangements in mediation and good offices to end conflicts and ensure successful peace negotiations. The Council highlighted the mediation and good offices work of regional and subregional arrangements in support of efforts to achieve the cessation of hostilities in South Sudan, the resolution of political crises in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Gambia and Guinea-Bissau, and sustainable peace in Afghanistan and the Central African Republic.

Concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional organizations, the Council renewed the authorization of two existing missions, namely, the African Union Mission in Somalia and the European Union Force-Althea in Bosnia and Herzegovina, while the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Force in Kosovo continued to operate, no decisions being taken with respect to its mandate. The Council also welcomed the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to restore security in that region. As in previous periods, the Council authorized enforcement action by regional and subregional organizations beyond the framework of peacekeeping operations in relation to Libya, Somalia and South Sudan, and it continued to request reporting by regional organizations, particularly on mandate implementation of relevant regional peacekeeping operations and cooperation with the United Nations.

The practice of the Council under Chapter VIII of the Charter in 2016 and 2017 is illustrated below in five sections. Each section covers both the decisions adopted by the Council and the discussions held during Council meetings. Section I examines the practice of the Council regarding cooperation with regional and subregional arrangements in the maintenance of international peace and security concerning items of a thematic nature. Section II deals with the recognition by the Council of the efforts of regional arrangements in the peaceful settlement of disputes, within the framework of Article 52 of the Charter. Section III covers the practice of the Council in connection with cooperation with regional organizations in the area of peacekeeping. Section IV describes the practice of the Council in authorizing enforcement actions by regional organizations outside the context of regional peacekeeping operations. Section V refers to the reporting on the activities of regional arrangements in the maintenance of international peace and security.

I. Consideration of the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations under thematic items

Note

Section I examines the practice of the Security Council in 2016 and 2017 in cooperating with regional organizations in the maintenance of international peace and security, within the framework of Chapter VIII of the Charter, in connection with items of a thematic nature. The section is organized under two headings: (a) decisions on thematic issues relating to Chapter VIII of the Charter, and (b) discussions on thematic issues concerning the interpretation and application of Chapter VIII of the Charter.

A. Decisions on thematic issues relating to Chapter VIII of the Charter

During the period under review, the Council explicitly referred to Chapter VIII of the Charter in several decisions on thematic issues.² The Council reaffirmed its commitment to cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, recognizing that such cooperation could improve collective security and, in line with Chapter VIII of the Charter, was critical to contributing to the prevention of the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict.³ The Council reiterated the importance of this cooperation in contributing to and supporting peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities.⁴ The Council reaffirmed its determination to take effective steps to further enhance the relationship between the United Nations and regional organizations, in

particular the African Union, in accordance with Chapter VIII.⁵

The Council commended the increased contribution of the African Union to the maintenance of peace and security, including peacekeeping, and its efforts to prevent, mediate and settle conflicts, and recognized its critical role in peacebuilding and sustaining peace in Africa.⁶ The Council acknowledged the progress made in the cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union and stressed the importance of developing an effective partnership underpinned by mutual consultations between the Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council in their respective decision-making processes.⁷ The Council stressed the importance of common strategies for a holistic response to conflict based on respective comparative advantage, burden-sharing, consultative decision-making, joint analysis and planning missions and assessment visits, monitoring and evaluation, and transparency and accountability, to address common security challenges in Africa.⁸ The Council further stressed the importance of partnership between the United Nations and the African Union to improve cooperation and coordination in peacebuilding, increase synergies and ensure the coherence and complementarity of such efforts.⁹ The Council encouraged the Secretary-General, both through the United Nations Office to the African Union and, consistent with its resolution [2282 \(2016\)](#), the Peacebuilding Support Office, to commence holding regular exchanges, joint initiatives and information-sharing with the African Union Commission.¹⁰

On peace operations, the Council acknowledged the need for more support to enhance African Union peace operations and encouraged further dialogue

² Resolutions [2282 \(2016\)](#), twenty-first preambular paragraph; [2320 \(2016\)](#), second, third, twelfth and fifteenth preambular paragraphs and paras. 1, 3, 6 and 7; [2378 \(2017\)](#), tenth, fifteenth and seventeenth preambular paragraphs and paras. 14, 15, 17 and 18; and [2382 \(2017\)](#), para. 16 (f); [S/PRST/2016/8](#), second and fourth paragraphs; [S/PRST/2016/9](#), eighth paragraph; [S/PRST/2016/12](#), fourth paragraph; and [S/PRST/2017/27](#), twenty-second paragraph.

³ Resolutions [2320 \(2016\)](#), third preambular paragraph; [2282 \(2016\)](#), twenty-first preambular paragraph; and [2378 \(2017\)](#), tenth preambular paragraph; [S/PRST/2016/8](#), second paragraph; and [S/PRST/2016/9](#), eighth paragraph.

⁴ [S/PRST/2016/12](#), fourth paragraph; and [S/PRST/2017/27](#), twenty-second paragraph.

⁵ Resolutions [2320 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2378 \(2017\)](#), para. 15.

⁶ [S/PRST/2016/8](#), third paragraph, and [S/PRST/2016/12](#), fourth paragraph.

⁷ [S/PRST/2016/8](#), fourth paragraph. The Council met with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 23 May 2016 in New York and on 8 September 2017 in Addis Ababa (see [S/2017/248](#) and [S/2017/1002](#)).

⁸ [S/PRST/2016/8](#), fourth paragraph; and resolution [2320 \(2016\)](#), fifteenth preambular paragraph.

⁹ [S/PRST/2016/8](#), eighth paragraph.

¹⁰ [S/PRST/2016/12](#), fourth paragraph.

between the United Nations and the African Union to achieve this; stressing the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing for African Union-led peace support operations, the Council expressed its readiness to consider the proposals of the African Union for future authorization and support by the Security Council under Chapter VIII of the Charter; and requested the Secretary-General to continue to work closely with the African Union to refine options for further cooperation on the relevant African Union proposals, including joint planning and the process for mandating African Union peace support operations.¹¹ The Council also expressed its intention to give further consideration to practical steps that could be taken, and the conditions necessary, to establish the mechanism through which African Union-led peace support operations authorized by the Council could be partially financed through United Nations assessed contributions, “on a case-by-case basis”.¹²

The Council encouraged the African Union to finalize its human rights and conduct and discipline compliance frameworks for African Union peace support operations, to achieve greater accountability, transparency and compliance with international human rights law and international humanitarian law, and with United Nations conduct and discipline standards.¹³ The Council underscored the importance of these commitments, as well as the requirement for Security Council oversight of operations authorized by the Council and under the authority of the Council consistent with Chapter VIII.¹⁴

More broadly, the Council requested the Secretary-General to provide a report by the end of 2018, including on strengthening partnerships between the United Nations and international, regional and subregional organizations in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, in the area of policing.¹⁵ The Council also requested greater consideration of the women and peace and security agenda in cooperation efforts.¹⁶

Without explicit reference to Chapter VIII of the Charter, the Council recognized and referred to the role of regional and subregional arrangements in its decisions adopted under thematic items. The Council recognized the contribution of regional organizations

and arrangements to the protection of children affected by armed conflict.¹⁷ The Council encouraged cooperation between the European Union, the African Union and the United Nations to protect the lives of migrants and refugees along migration routes, in particular inside Libya.¹⁸ The Council called upon Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, including the European Union, to cooperate with the Government of National Accord in Libya and with each other, including by sharing information, to assist Libya in building capacity to secure its borders and to prevent, investigate and prosecute acts of smuggling of migrants and human trafficking.¹⁹

In connection with threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, the Council repeatedly stressed that terrorism could only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international, regional and subregional organizations.²⁰ In this context, the Council encouraged the Economic Community of Central African States and the Economic Community of West African States, in coordination with the African Union, to accelerate efforts to adopt a common strategy to combat the threat posed by Boko Haram.²¹ Furthermore, noting the work of relevant international, regional and subregional organizations on enhancing protection, and security, and the resilience of critical infrastructure, the Council encouraged Member States and relevant regional and international organizations that had developed respective strategies to deal with protection of critical infrastructure to work with all States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to identify and share good practices and measures to manage the risk of terrorist attacks on critical infrastructure.²²

With regard to mine action and explosive remnants of war, the Council welcomed the continued partnership and cooperation between regional and subregional organizations, especially the African Union and the United Nations, to mitigate the threat to

¹¹ Resolution 2320 (2016), paras. 2, 3, 7 and 8.

¹² Resolution 2378 (2017), para. 18.

¹³ Resolutions 2320 (2016), para. 6, and 2378 (2017), seventeenth preambular paragraph.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*

¹⁵ Resolution 2382 (2017), para. 16 (f).

¹⁶ S/PRST/2016/9, eighth paragraph.

¹⁷ S/PRST/2017/21, thirty-sixth paragraph.

¹⁸ S/PRST/2017/24, thirteenth paragraph.

¹⁹ Resolution 2380 (2017), para. 2.

²⁰ Resolutions 2322 (2016), twelfth preambular paragraph; 2368 (2017), fifteenth preambular paragraph; and 2396 (2017), eighth preambular paragraph; S/PRST/2016/6, fifth paragraph; and S/PRST/2016/7, tenth paragraph.

²¹ S/PRST/2016/7, seventh paragraph.

²² Resolution 2341 (2017), penultimate preambular paragraph and para. 7.

civilians from landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices.²³

B. Discussions on thematic issues concerning the interpretation and application of Chapter VIII of the Charter

At a number of Council meetings held in 2016 and 2017, speakers discussed the role of regional and subregional organizations in connection with, *inter alia*, cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security,²⁴ post-conflict peacebuilding,²⁵ peacebuilding and sustaining peace,²⁶ the protection of civilians in armed conflict,²⁷ and United Nations peacekeeping operations,²⁸ as well as in the context of briefings by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.²⁹ Cases 1 and 2 highlight key elements of discussions held during the reporting period in connection with the items entitled “Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security” and “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

Case 1 Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

At its 7816th meeting, on 18 November 2016, the Council held a debate on cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations, which focused in particular on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa. The Council heard statements by the Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union, and the African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund.³⁰ The Council unanimously adopted

resolution 2320 (2016) and several speakers explicitly referred to Chapter VIII of the Charter in the discussion.³¹

The representative of Angola stated that the contemporary and evolving challenges posed by violent conflict, humanitarian crises, extremism, terrorism, war crimes and crimes against humanity called for a more coordinated response and complementary action on the part of all stakeholders at the international and regional levels; and noted that the cooperation between the African Union and the United Nations, based on a shared vision, goals and comparative advantages, played a critical role in tackling the numerous conflicts on the African continent.³² The representative of New Zealand noted that, over the past two decades, the States members of the African Union had demonstrated their willingness and intention to lead the way in preventing and resolving conflict and securing peace in the region, and that effective cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union was essential to ensure support for those efforts and to maximize their chances of success. He concluded that it was therefore critical for the United Nations and the African Union to take a structured, complementary and integrated approach to tackling peace and security challenges on the continent.³³

The representative of the United States emphasized that a stronger United Nations-African Union partnership could leverage the comparative advantages of each for the benefit of all in the pursuit of peace and security across Africa, but noted that, to realize the full potential of that partnership, more work needed to be done to build mutual trust and enhance complementarity. She added that, in cases where the Council was considering authorizing support for an African Union-led operation under Chapter VIII of the Charter, the Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council must work closely together from the outset, which required consultations between the two organs, the deployment of a joint assessment team to evaluate the political, security, humanitarian and human rights situations on the ground and joint planning.³⁴ The representative of France said that African organizations, acting within the African peace and security architecture, were increasingly assuming their responsibilities in crisis management on the

²³ Resolution 2365 (2017), para. 13.

²⁴ See S/PV.7694, S/PV.7705, S/PV.7796, S/PV.7816 and S/PV.7935.

²⁵ See S/PV.7629.

²⁶ See S/PV.7750.

²⁷ See S/PV.7606.

²⁸ See S/PV.8086 and S/PV.8150.

²⁹ See S/PV.7635 and S/PV.7887.

³⁰ See S/PV.7816.

³¹ S/PV.7816, p. 17 (United States); p. 18 (China); p. 19 (France); p. 23 (Russian Federation); p. 25 (Egypt); p. 27 (Uruguay); and p. 31 (Egypt).

³² *Ibid.*, p. 12.

³³ *Ibid.*, p. 15.

³⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 17.

African continent, and that, as a natural consequence, the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union became a necessity in the context of Chapter VIII of the Charter.³⁵ The representative of the Russian Federation underlined that his delegation had consistently called for developing the partnership between the United Nations and African organizations, including between the Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council, pursuant to Chapter VIII.³⁶

The representative of China joined other speakers in reiterating that strengthening the cooperation between the African Union and the United Nations was conducive to maintaining peace and stability in Africa. He said that the United Nations should continue to support the African Union in its efforts to settle disputes through such peaceful means as dialogue, consultation, good offices and mediation, while respecting States' sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity.³⁷

The representative of Egypt underscored that the cooperation between the United Nations and regional organizations had recently increased in importance, as there was a growing awareness that no party could single-handedly confront the emerging patterns of transboundary threats to international peace. That awareness had helped to foster new approaches towards forging partnerships at the regional, continental and international levels aimed at confronting such challenges, and to the conviction that cooperation, coordination and joint work were an indispensable option, facilitated through the division of labour among the relevant parties and building on their comparative advantages, towards achieving the desired goals and outcomes.³⁸

While acknowledging the leading role played by the Security Council in matters relating to international peace and security, the representative of Uruguay noted the complementary functions that the African Union and the United Nations could carry out, harnessing their capacities, influence and experience to ensure a consistent, coherent response in various contexts. She acknowledged that the strategic partnership between the United Nations and the African Union had made further headway in the development of cooperation mechanisms, including mechanisms for consultative decision-making, joint analysis, planning and assessment, an integrated response to the conflict

cycle, and joint efforts to prevent conflict and promote accountability and transparency. She concluded that such advances, which must continue to be fine-tuned and adapted to new realities, could serve as a model and a reference for the establishment and strengthening of partnerships between the United Nations and other regional organizations, thus bolstering synergies and promoting complementarity, taking into account at all times the unique features of each and respecting the mandates of each organization.³⁹

Case 2

Maintenance of international peace and security

At its 7621st meeting, on 15 February 2016, the Council held an open debate which focused on the respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security, and during which the Council heard a briefing by the Secretary-General.⁴⁰ Several speakers explicitly referred to Chapter VIII of the Charter.⁴¹ For example, the representative of Senegal emphasized that it was important to promote the maintenance of peace through partnership, to place the action of regional organizations at the heart of peace efforts. He noted that, given the strong regional dimension of most conflicts, and in view of the vital role to be played by neighbouring States in any peace process, the positive engagement of regional actors was increasingly encouraged by the United Nations, in accordance with Article 52 (1) of Chapter VIII of the Charter.⁴²

The representative of Chile said that several factors could contribute to a dangerous disaffection for the purposes and principles set out in the Charter and that, to avoid that result, it was essential to act early. He stressed that, from that perspective, the work of the Security Council was crucial, since remaining indifferent to those signals meant putting international peace and security at risk. He added that the concerted work of the different organs of the system could be key in preventing destabilization and conflict cycles, as could the interaction with regional organizations in the framework of Chapter VIII of the Charter.⁴³ Speaking

³⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 19.

³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 23.

³⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 18.

³⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 25.

³⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 27.

⁴⁰ *S/PV.7621*, pp. 2-3.

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, p. 14 (Malaysia); p. 15 (Senegal); p. 27 (United States); p. 36 (Chile); pp. 42-43 (African Union); p. 46 (League of Arab States); p. 53 (Italy); p. 56 (Kuwait, on behalf of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation); p. 63 (South Africa); p. 70 (United Arab Emirates); p. 75 (Nigeria); p. 77 (Tunisia); and p. 79 (Peru).

⁴² *Ibid.*, p. 15.

⁴³ *Ibid.*, pp. 35–36.

on behalf of the States members of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, the representative of Kuwait referred to Chapter VIII and underlined that regional organizations had a significant role to play in the prevention, management and resolution of crises and in the maintenance of international peace and security, and stated that it was imperative for States and regional organizations to work more closely and more collectively in order to contribute to the promotion of the purposes and principles of the United Nations.⁴⁴

Similarly, the representative of the United Arab Emirates stated that the Council must coordinate with regional organizations and affected States earlier and engage in transparent consultations, especially when the Council was considering taking action. She underlined that, not only did Chapter VIII require the Council to encourage efforts undertaken by regional organizations towards the peaceful settlement of disputes, it was also in the strategic interests of the Council to do so. She stressed that regional States had the closest history and political background to the conflicts themselves, as well as the greatest interest in resolving them, and affirmed that, in the face of intransigence and disunity in the Council, regional actors would be left no choice but to respond assertively to protect legitimate authority and continue to guarantee regional stability for their peoples.⁴⁵ The Permanent Observer of the African Union emphasized the need to work to reaffirm the principle of

⁴⁴ Ibid., pp. 55–56.

⁴⁵ Ibid., p. 70.

complementarity, as stipulated in Chapter VIII of the Charter, noting that the provisions in that Chapter highlighted the importance of judiciously combining the universal character of the United Nations with the advantages that regional approaches offered.⁴⁶

While acknowledging the primary role of the Security Council in maintaining international peace and security, the representative of Peru noted that it was essential for the Council to utilize all the available tools provided for under Chapter VIII.⁴⁷ The representative of Nigeria affirmed that regional organizations had played and continued to play an important role in addressing threats to peace, especially at the regional level.⁴⁸

The representative of the League of Arab States stated that the implementation of the purposes and principles set out in the Charter of the United Nations and the maintenance of international peace and security required solidarity on the part of all international bodies that worked in combating terrorist organizations, with a view to confronting their extreme ideologies, containing them and stopping them. To that end, it was necessary to implement Article 53 (1), under which the Council shall, where appropriate, utilize regional arrangements or agencies for enforcement action under its authority.⁴⁹

⁴⁶ Ibid., pp. 42–43.

⁴⁷ Ibid., p. 79.

⁴⁸ Ibid., p. 75.

⁴⁹ Ibid., p. 46.

II. Recognition of the efforts of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes

Note

Section II deals with recognition by the Security Council of the efforts of regional and subregional organizations in the pacific settlement of local disputes, within the framework of Article 52 of the Charter. The section is divided into two subsections: (a) decisions concerning efforts of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes; and (b) discussions concerning the pacific settlement of disputes by regional arrangements.

A. Decisions concerning efforts of regional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes

During the period under review, in several of its decisions, the Council welcomed, commended and encouraged the engagement of regional and subregional arrangements in the pacific settlement of disputes, as described in further detail below. The Council did not explicitly refer to Article 52 in any of its decisions.

Regarding the situation in Afghanistan, the Council stressed the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation to promote security, stability and development in the country; and called upon Afghanistan and its regional partners to keep up the momentum and continue their efforts to enhance

regional dialogue and confidence through the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan, noting that the Process was intended to complement and cooperate with, and not to substitute for, existing efforts of regional organizations.⁵⁰ The Council welcomed regional efforts to foster trust and cooperation, including those of by the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC), the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, the Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan and the Conference on Interaction and Confidence-building Measures in Asia.⁵¹

Concerning the situation in Burundi, the Council urged the Government of Burundi and all stakeholders to take part actively, constructively and urgently in the political dialogue facilitated by the Mediator and the East African Community Facilitator, in order to hold a genuine and inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue.⁵² The Council urged the Government, in coordination with the African Union Commission, to ensure the continued and full deployment of African Union human rights observers and military experts, and requested the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations police officers component in Burundi to monitor the security situation and to work in coordination with those observers and experts.⁵³ The Council also noted its deep concern over the lack of progress in the political dialogue, and stressed the urgent need for active engagement of the States members of the East African Community for the regional mediation to continue and to succeed; and also stressed the importance of coordinating efforts between the African Union, the East African Community, the International Conference of the Great Lakes Region and the United Nations to continue to seek solutions to the crisis in Burundi.⁵⁴

On the situation in the Central African Republic, the Council emphasized that the continued role and contribution of the region, including the Economic Community of Central African States, the International Conference of the Great Lakes Region and the African Union, remained critical for the promotion of lasting peace and stability in the country.⁵⁵ The Council welcomed the deployment of African Union advisers to

support the victims of sexual violence.⁵⁶ The Council also welcomed the African Union Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation in the Central African Republic, and called on the African Union and neighbouring States to urgently agree upon and support the implementation of the joint road map to be developed by the country's partners, with a view to reaching a sustainable cessation of hostilities.⁵⁷ The Council also welcomed the engagement of the European Union and other international organizations such as the International Organization of la Francophonie and OIC.⁵⁸

Concerning the peace process in Colombia, the Council expressed its gratitude to the countries contributing observers to the United Nations Mission in Colombia, particularly those of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States.⁵⁹

Regarding Côte d'Ivoire, the Council commended the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and the Mano River Union for their efforts to consolidate peace and stability in the country and the subregion, and encouraged them to continue to support the Ivorian authorities in addressing key challenges, especially the underlying causes of recent conflict and insecurity in the border area and promoting justice and national reconciliation.⁶⁰

In relation to the Democratic Republic of the Congo, following the signing of the Comprehensive and Inclusive Political Agreement on 31 December 2016, the Council reiterated its commitment to support its implementation in close cooperation with the African Union.⁶¹ The Council, further, called upon countries of the region to expedite efforts to fully implement their national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region; and called upon the member countries of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Southern African Development Community to provide all the necessary support to that end.⁶²

⁵⁰ Resolution 2274 (2016), eleventh preambular paragraph and para. 20.

⁵¹ Resolutions 2274 (2016), para. 21, and 2344 (2017), para. 33.

⁵² Resolution 2303 (2016), para. 6. See also resolution 2279 (2016), para. 5; and S/PRST/2017/13, fourth paragraph.

⁵³ Resolution 2303 (2016), paras. 10 and 13.

⁵⁴

⁵⁵ S/PRST/2017/13, fourth and eighteenth paragraphs.

⁵⁶ Resolution 2301 (2016), thirty-first preambular paragraph.

⁵⁷ S/PRST/2017/9, ninth and eleventh paragraphs.

⁵⁸ Resolutions 2301 (2016), thirty-second preambular paragraph, and 2387 (2017), thirty-second preambular paragraph.

⁵⁹ S/PRST/2017/18, fifth paragraph.

⁶⁰ Resolution 2284 (2016), eighteenth preambular paragraph.

⁶¹ S/PRST/2017/1, last paragraph.

⁶² S/PRST/2017/12, last paragraph.

With respect to the political crisis in the Gambia, under the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”, the Council commended the initiatives of ECOWAS, including the visit of an ECOWAS/United Nations high-level delegation to the country, aimed at ensuring a peaceful and orderly transition process in the Gambia; and requested the Secretary-General, including through his Special Representative for West Africa and the Sahel, in collaboration with the relevant regional and subregional organizations, to facilitate, as appropriate, political dialogue between the Gambian stakeholders in order to ensure a peaceful transition of power in the Gambia in full respect of the outcome of the presidential election as recognized by ECOWAS and the African Union, and to provide technical assistance to the ECOWAS mediation.⁶³ The Council, further, endorsed the decisions of ECOWAS and the African Union to recognize Mr. Adama Barrow as President of the country, and expressed its full support to ECOWAS in its commitment to ensure, by political means first, the respect of the will of the people of the Gambia as expressed in the results of the elections.⁶⁴

Concerning Guinea-Bissau, the Council commended the efforts of ECOWAS in helping to sustain peace, security and development, and encouraged it to continue to extend its political support to the authorities and political leaders through the use of good offices and mediation.⁶⁵ The Council endorsed the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016, based on the six-point road map for the resolution of the political crisis in Guinea-Bissau brokered by ECOWAS, as the primary framework for a peaceful resolution of the political crisis in the country.⁶⁶ The Council welcomed the joint efforts by international partners, in particular the United Nations, the African Union, ECOWAS, the European Union and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, to enhance cooperation in support of the Government in Guinea-Bissau, and encouraged them to continue to work together towards the stabilization of the country.⁶⁷

Regarding the situation in Libya, the Council took note of the communiqué of 25 October 2016 following the trilateral meeting of the League of Arab States, the African Union and the United Nations to discuss the means to further cooperation among the

three organizations in order to advance the political process and assist Libya in its democratic transition.⁶⁸

In connection with the situation in Myanmar, the Council commended the efforts of regional organizations, in particular the Association of Southeast Asian Nations, OIC and the European Union in providing humanitarian assistance and supporting dialogue between all relevant stakeholders.⁶⁹

With respect to the situation in Somalia, the Council expressed its full support to the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia;⁷⁰ and underscored the importance of an effective partnership between the United Nations and the African Union.⁷¹ The Council recalled the deployment by the African Union of a fact-finding mission to the Djibouti-Eritrea border following the withdrawal of Qatari forces, and welcomed the call by the Assembly of the African Union to encourage the Chairperson of the Commission to pursue efforts towards the normalization of relations between Djibouti and Eritrea.⁷²

In connection with the situation in the Abyei Area, under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the Council expressed its full support for the African Union in its efforts to ease tensions between the Sudan and South Sudan and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations.⁷³ The Council further encouraged the renewed engagement of the African Union in the implementation of the decisions of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee, and called upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to take concrete confidence-building measures towards achieving a final settlement of the Abyei question with renewed support from the African Union High-level Implementation Panel.⁷⁴

In connection with the situation in Darfur, the Council encouraged all parties to the conflict to engage constructively with the African Union High-level Implementation Panel to implement the road map

⁶³ S/PRST/2016/19, fourth and eighth paragraphs.

⁶⁴ Resolution 2337 (2017), paras. 2 and 6.

⁶⁵ Resolutions 2267 (2016), twelfth preambular paragraph and para. 8, and 2343 (2017), fourteenth preambular paragraph and para. 11.

⁶⁶ Resolution 2343 (2017), para. 4.

⁶⁷ Resolution 2267 (2016), para. 11.

⁶⁸ Resolution 2323 (2016), fifteenth preambular paragraph.

⁶⁹ S/PRST/2017/22, fourteenth paragraph.

⁷⁰ Resolution 2358 (2017), sixth preambular paragraph.

⁷¹ Resolution 2372 (2017), seventh preambular paragraph.

⁷² Resolution 2385 (2017), eighteenth preambular paragraph.

⁷³ Resolutions 2287 (2016), seventh preambular paragraph; 2318 (2016), seventh preambular paragraph; 2352 (2017), seventh preambular paragraph; and 2386 (2017), seventh preambular paragraph.

⁷⁴ Resolutions 2352 (2017), paras. 4 and 5, and 2386 (2017), paras. 6 and 7.

agreement proposed by the Panel, and urged the Sudan Liberation Army-Abdul Wahid in particular to join the peace process without preconditions, in order to achieve a cessation of hostilities as a first step towards a comprehensive and sustainable peace agreement.⁷⁵ The Council welcomed the strengthened coordination of the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID) with the Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan in synchronising their mediation efforts and in generating progress on direct negotiations between the Government of the Sudan and the Darfur armed movements.⁷⁶

With respect to the conflict in South Sudan, the Council called on the parties to the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan of 2015 to abide by and take no action inconsistent with the communiqué of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

on the issue of the presidential decree on the creation of 28 new states.⁷⁷ The Council also called on the parties to provide unconditional support for the endeavours of the United Nations, the African Union and IGAD towards ensuring the implementation of the Agreement and the inclusivity of the national dialogue.⁷⁸ In the absence of progress in the political process, by the end of 2017, the Council expressed its strong support for the proposed IGAD high-level revitalization forum for the Agreement and added that the initiative would need strong, coordinated and cohesive regional support.⁷⁹ During the period under review, the Council also expressed appreciation for the role of the African Union Peace and Security Council in support of the establishment of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan.⁸⁰

Table 1 sets out provisions of decisions referring to regional and subregional organizations in relation to the pacific settlement of disputes. The subjects are listed in alphabetical order.

⁷⁵ Resolution 2363 (2017), para. 23.

⁷⁶ *Ibid.*, para. 20.

⁷⁷ S/PRST/2016/1, sixth paragraph.

⁷⁸ S/PRST/2017/4, sixth paragraph.

⁷⁹ S/PRST/2017/25, third paragraph.

⁸⁰ S/PRST/2016/1, eighth paragraph.

Table 1

Decisions concerning the pacific settlement of disputes by regional arrangements

<i>Item</i>	<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Regional organizations mentioned</i>
The situation in Afghanistan	Resolution 2274 (2016) 15 March 2016	Eleventh preambular paragraph and paras. 20 and 21	Collective Security Treaty Organization, Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan, Organization of Islamic Cooperation, Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan, Shanghai Cooperation Organization, South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation
	Resolution 2344 (2017) 17 March 2017	Para. 33	Collective Security Treaty Organization, Conference on Interaction and Confidence-building Measures in Asia, Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan, Organization of Islamic Cooperation, Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan, Shanghai Cooperation Organization, South Asian

<i>Item</i>	<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Regional organizations mentioned</i>
			Association for Regional Cooperation
The situation in Burundi	Resolution 2279 (2016) 1 April 2016	Seventeenth and eighteenth preambular paragraphs and paras. 5 and 7	African Union, East African Community
	Resolution 2303 (2016) 29 July 2016	Fourteenth and fifteenth preambular paragraphs and paras. 6, 7, 10 and 13	African Union, East African Community, European Union
	S/PRST/2017/13 2 August 2017	Fourth, seventh, eighth, eleventh and eighteenth paragraphs	African Union, East African Community, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region
The situation in the Central African Republic	Resolution 2301 (2016) 26 July 2016	Thirty-first and thirty-second preambular paragraphs and para. 14	African Union, Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS), European Union, International Organization of la Francophonie, Organization of Islamic Cooperation
	S/PRST/2017/9 13 July 2017	Ninth and eleventh paragraphs	African Union
	Resolution 2387 (2017) 15 November 2017	Thirty-first and thirty-second preambular paragraphs and para. 3	African Union, ECCAS, European Union, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, International Organization of la Francophonie, Organization of Islamic Cooperation
The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	Resolution 2284 (2016) 28 April 2016	Eighteenth preambular paragraph	African Union, ECOWAS, Mano River Union
The situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo	S/PRST/2017/1 4 January 2017	Sixth paragraph	African Union
	S/PRST/2017/12 26 July 2017	Eleventh paragraph	African Union, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, Southern African Development Community (SADC)
The situation in the Great Lakes region	Resolution 2389 (2017) 8 December 2017	Para. 3	African Union, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, SADC
The situation in Guinea-Bissau	Resolution 2267 (2016) 26 February 2016	Fifth and twenty-second preambular paragraphs and paras. 8, 9 and 11	African Union, Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, ECOWAS, European Union
	Resolution 2343 (2017) 23 February 2017	Fifth, sixth, seventh, twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth preambular paragraphs and paras. 4, 11 and 14	African Union, Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, ECOWAS, European Union
The situation in Libya	Resolution 2323 (2016) 13 December 2016	Fourteenth and fifteenth preambular paragraphs	African Union, European Union, League of Arab States

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Item</i>	<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Regional organizations mentioned</i>
The situation in Myanmar	S/PRST/2017/22 6 November 2017	Fourteenth paragraph	Association of Southeast Asian Nations, European Union, Organization of Islamic Cooperation
Peace consolidation in West Africa	S/PRST/2016/19 21 December 2016	Second, fourth, eighth and tenth paragraphs	African Union, ECOWAS
	Resolution 2337 (2017) 19 January 2017	Twelfth, thirteen and fifteenth preambular paragraphs and paras. 2 and 6	African Union, ECOWAS
The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2358 (2017) 14 June 2017	Sixth preambular paragraph	African Union
	Resolution 2372 (2017) 30 August 2017	Seventh preambular paragraph	African Union
	Resolution 2385 (2017) 14 November 2017	Eighteenth preambular paragraph	African Union
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	S/PRST/2016/1 17 March 2016	Sixth and eighth paragraphs	African Union, Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)
	Resolution 2287 (2016) 12 May 2016	Seventh preambular paragraph	African Union
	Resolution 2290 (2016) 31 May 2016	Twenty-second preambular paragraph	African Union
	Resolution 2318 (2016) 15 November 2016	Seventh preambular paragraph	African Union
	S/PRST/2017/4 23 March 2017	Sixth paragraph	African Union, IGAD
	Resolution 2352 (2017) 15 May 2017	Seventh preambular paragraph and para. 5	African Union
	Resolution 2363 (2017) 29 June 2017	Paras. 20 and 23	African Union
	Resolution 2386 (2017) 15 November 2017	Seventh preambular paragraph and paras. 6 and 7	African Union
	S/PRST/2017/25 14 December 2017	Third paragraph	IGAD

B. Discussions concerning the pacific settlement of disputes by regional arrangements

During the period under review, various Council members referred to the role of regional and subregional organizations in the pacific settlement of disputes. As described below (cases 3 and 4), Council discussions focused, respectively, on the complementary relationship between the United

Nations and the African Union in the context of the political crisis in Burundi, and the United Nations and African Union support for the mediation role of IGAD in the conflict in South Sudan.

Case 3 The situation in Burundi

At its 7752nd meeting, on 29 July 2016, the Council adopted resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#) by a vote in

which four members abstained.⁸¹ In the resolution the Council requested the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations police officers component in Burundi to monitor the security situation and human rights violations in coordination with African Union human rights observers and military experts.⁸² Explaining his decision to abstain in the voting, the representative of Egypt stated that the resolution selectively addressed the Secretary-General's recommendations regarding the mandate of the police contingent, which could result in the refusal of Burundi to cooperate; the current situation could even have a negative effect on the efforts of the African Union and the mediation efforts of the East African Community. He added that the language of the resolution did not reflect the views of all members of the Council.⁸³ The representative of Angola stated that the resolution should have made a "tangible contribution" to the political dialogue in Burundi, which should be pursued by strengthening cooperation among the Government of Burundi, the Mediator, the Facilitator and the Special Advisers to the Secretary-General on the Responsibility to Protect and the Prevention of Genocide.⁸⁴ The representatives of China and the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela, as well as the representative of Spain, expressed support for the mediation efforts of the African Union and the East African Community.⁸⁵ The representative of the Russian Federation stated that resolution 2303 (2016) must be implemented in cooperation, coordination and consultation with the legitimate Government of Burundi, within frameworks agreed with it, and fostering a mutually beneficial dialogue.⁸⁶

The representative of Senegal opined that the African Union and the United Nations must monitor the situation together to assist the Government of Burundi and the opposition in holding a peaceful dialogue.⁸⁷ The representative of France urged the Government of Burundi to "finally allow the deployment" of 200 African Union observers.⁸⁸ The representative of the United States expressed disappointment at the delays on the part of the Government of Burundi in the implementation of the

memorandum of understanding allowing the deployment of African Union monitors. She further expressed regret that "the two abstainers from Africa" had failed to acknowledge the fate of Africa's own monitors; and said that this was an occasion when the Council could have sent "a clear, unified message" to the Government of Burundi that the Council would not allow similar tactics to delay the police deployment authorized by the resolution, and that the continued obstruction of the African Union mission should stop.⁸⁹

Case 4 Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

At its 7850th meeting, on 23 December 2016, the Council had before it a draft resolution submitted by the United States, which it failed to adopt, owing to an insufficient number of affirmative votes, and by which it would have imposed an arms embargo against the warring parties in South Sudan.⁹⁰ In explaining the decision to abstain, the representative of China emphasized that the leading role of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) in mediating the South Sudan issue should be supported so that peace, stability and development could be realized as soon as possible. While noting that the IGAD communiqué did not support the imposition of an embargo or sanctions, he said that the legitimate aspirations of IGAD and the African countries must be fully respected and that Council actions should be conducive to the political solution of the issue.⁹¹ The representative of Egypt added that the presidents of the countries members of IGAD had refused the sanctions on the basis of the fact that sanctions would not contribute to a solution.⁹² The representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela stated that the Council should promote an "African solution to African problems", and endorsed the unanimous position of the region on this matter, which was that the imposition of an arms embargo or sanctions on South Sudan would not offer a solution; he said that what was needed instead was dialogue, reconciliation and the commitment of the parties to implement the peace agreement.⁹³ The representative of Angola, who also abstained in the voting, said that the Council

⁸¹ Angola, China, Egypt and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

⁸² Resolution 2303 (2016), para. 13. For an overview of the decisions of the Council with respect to the role of regional organizations in the peaceful settlement of disputes in Burundi, see sect. II.A above.

⁸³ S/PV.7752, p. 3.

⁸⁴ Ibid., p. 4.

⁸⁵ Ibid., p. 4 (China); p. 5 (Spain); and p. 6 (Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

⁸⁶ Ibid., p. 9.

⁸⁷ Ibid., p. 7.

⁸⁸ Ibid., p. 2.

⁸⁹ Ibid., p. 7.

⁹⁰ The draft resolution (S/2016/1085) obtained 7 votes in favour and there were 8 abstentions.

⁹¹ S/PV.7850, pp. 5–6.

⁹² Ibid., p. 8.

⁹³ Ibid., p. 9.

should reinforce and encourage the position of IGAD, which had been adopted by the African Union.⁹⁴

The representative of the United Kingdom expressed regret that a chance to take a small step towards changing reality had been missed, and said that the Council, the African Union, IGAD and all parties to the conflict had a responsibility to redouble their efforts for peace.⁹⁵

On 23 March 2017, at its 7906th meeting, the Council adopted a presidential statement in which it underscored its support for regional and international efforts to advance the implementation of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan of 2015, and called for immediate adherence to the ceasefire called for in the Agreement.⁹⁶ In his remarks to the Council, the Secretary-General urged the members of the Council and IGAD leaders to unanimously declare their support for the immediate cessation of hostilities, restoring the peace process and ensuring unrestricted humanitarian access and freedom of movement for the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and a future regional protection force.⁹⁷ The representative of Sweden underlined that the United Nations, the African Union and IGAD must work closely together in finding a political solution to the conflict, and said that the joint consultative meeting of the three organizations on the sidelines of the African Union summit was an example of the kind of coordination necessary to put real pressure on the parties to the conflict.⁹⁸

On 28 November 2017, at the 8115th meeting, the Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations informed Member States about the final preparations for the holding of the IGAD high-level revitalization forum for parties to the Agreement. She underlined the importance of having unified and unconditional support for this process, and said that it was crucial for the Government of South Sudan and all political parties to engage constructively in the process and to start by ceasing all hostilities.⁹⁹ The representative of Ethiopia, current Chair of IGAD, welcomed the support for the revitalization forum provided by the United Nations and the African Union and encouraged all three organizations to redouble their efforts, including through more frequent consultations in preparation for the final phase of the process.¹⁰⁰ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia described the IGAD forum as the “only existing concrete initiative”.¹⁰¹ Also expressing support for the IGAD initiative, Sweden added that, building on the communiqué of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 20 September, the Council must stand unified and speak with one voice to provide the forum with the best possible prospects for taking a genuine step forward.¹⁰² The representative of Senegal welcomed the decision of IGAD to provide an update as soon as possible on the progress made with regard to the initiative of the forum, in order to enable the Council to take appropriate measures in support of its decisions.¹⁰³

⁹⁴ Ibid. p. 10.

⁹⁵ Ibid., p. 5.

⁹⁶ See [S/PV.7906](#). See also [S/PRST/2017/4](#), fourth and sixth paragraphs.

⁹⁷ S/PV.7906, p. 5.

⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 10.

⁹⁹ S/PV.8115, pp. 3–4.

¹⁰⁰ Ibid., p. 6.

¹⁰¹ Ibid., p. 8.

¹⁰² Ibid., p. 10.

¹⁰³ Ibid., p. 13.

III. Peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements

Note

Section III describes the practice of the Security Council in connection with the cooperation between the United Nations and regional organizations pursuant to Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations in the area of peacekeeping. The section is divided into two subsections: (a) decisions concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements; and (b) discussions concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements.

A. Decisions concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements

During the period under review, the Council renewed the authorization of two peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements, namely, the European Union Force-Althea in Bosnia and Herzegovina¹⁰⁴ and the African Union Mission in Somalia.¹⁰⁵ The North Atlantic Treaty Organization

¹⁰⁴ Resolutions [2315 \(2016\)](#), para. 3, and [2384 \(2017\)](#), para. 3.

¹⁰⁵ Resolutions [2289 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, [2297 \(2016\)](#), para. 4,

(NATO) Force in Kosovo, established by resolution [1244 \(1999\)](#), continued to operate, and no decisions were taken with respect to its mandate during the biennium.

The Council welcomed the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, requested the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation between the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and the Joint Force and called on international partners to contribute the necessary resources for its functioning.¹⁰⁶ The Council in its decisions during the review period also took note of the work of, and called for United Nations

[2355 \(2017\)](#), para. 1, and [2372 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

¹⁰⁶ See, for example, resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#), para. 24, [2359 \(2017\)](#), paras. 5 and 6, and [2391 \(2017\)](#), seventh preambular paragraph and para. 16.

peace operations to cooperate with, several regionally led military and police training missions, namely the NATO Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan,¹⁰⁷ the European Union training mission in the Central African Republic,¹⁰⁸ the European Union training mission in Mali¹⁰⁹ and the Economic Community of West African States Mission in Guinea-Bissau.¹¹⁰

Table 2 lists the decisions by which the Council authorized peacekeeping missions led by regional organizations during the reporting period.

¹⁰⁷ See, for example, resolutions [2274 \(2016\)](#), para. 7 (f), and [2344 \(2017\)](#), para. 5 (f).

¹⁰⁸ See, for example, resolutions [2301 \(2016\)](#), para. 34 (b), and [2387 \(2017\)](#), para. 43 (b).

¹⁰⁹ See, for example, resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#), para. 45.

¹¹⁰ See, for example, resolutions [2267 \(2016\)](#), para. 2 (b), and [2343 \(2017\)](#), para. 2 (c).

Table 2

Decisions by which the Security Council authorized peacekeeping operations led by regional organizations

<i>Item</i>	<i>Decision and date</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Peacekeeping operations</i>
The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	Resolution 2315 (2016) 8 November 2016	paras. 3–6	European Union Force (EUFOR-Althea)
	Resolution 2384 (2017) 7 November 2017	paras. 3–6	EUFOR-Althea
The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2289 (2016) 27 May 2016	para. 1	African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)
	Resolution 2297 (2016) 7 July 2016	paras. 4–7	AMISOM
	Resolution 2355 (2017) 26 May 2017	para. 1	AMISOM
	Resolution 2372 (2017) 30 August 2017	paras. 5–8	AMISOM

European Union Force-Althea

During the period under review, the Council twice renewed the authorization of the European Union Force-Althea (EUFOR-Althea) in Bosnia and Herzegovina, for a period of 12 months each time.¹¹¹ The Council reiterated its authorization for Member States to take “all measures necessary” to effect the implementation of and to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina,

stressing that the parties would be held equally responsible for compliance with those annexes and would be subject to such enforcement action by EUFOR-Althea and the NATO presence as might be necessary.¹¹² The Council also authorized Member States to take “all necessary measures”, at the request of either EUFOR-Althea or the NATO Headquarters, in defence of EUFOR-Althea or the NATO presence respectively, and to assist both organizations in carrying out their missions, and recognized the right of

¹¹¹ Resolutions [2315 \(2016\)](#), paras. 3 and 4, and [2384 \(2017\)](#), paras. 3 and 4. For information on the establishment of EUFOR-Althea, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2004–2007*, chap. XII, part III.C.

¹¹² Resolutions [2315 \(2016\)](#), para. 5, and [2384 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

both to take all measures necessary to defend themselves from attack or threat of attack.¹¹³

African Union Mission in Somalia

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions 2289 (2016) of 27 May 2016, 2297 (2016) of 7 July 2016, 2355 (2017) of 26 May 2017, 2358 (2017) of 14 June 2017, 2372 (2017) of 30 August 2017 and 2385 (2017) of 14 November 2017 and issued a presidential statement on 10 February 2017,¹¹⁴ in connection with the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM). The Council renewed four times the authorization of the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of AMISOM, initially authorized in 2007.¹¹⁵

By resolution 2297 (2016), the Council established several levels of priority for the existing mandated tasks of AMISOM and made several modifications. The Mission's "strategic objectives" were to reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab and other armed opposition groups; to provide security in order to enable the political process as well as stabilization efforts, reconciliation and peacebuilding in Somalia; and to enable the gradual handing over of security responsibilities to the Somali security forces.¹¹⁶

As "priority tasks", the Council authorized AMISOM to conduct offensive operations against Al-Shabaab and other armed opposition groups; to maintain a presence in the sectors set out in the Mission's concept of operations in order to establish conditions for effective and legitimate governance; to assist with the free movement, safe passage and protection of all those involved with the peace and reconciliation process and ensure the security of the electoral process; and to secure key supply routes essential to improving the humanitarian situation and those critical for logistical support.¹¹⁷ The Council also authorized the Mission to carry out several "essential tasks", namely, to conduct joint operations with the Somali security forces; to contribute to the creation of the conditions necessary for the provision of humanitarian assistance; to engage with communities in recovered areas; to provide protection to Somali

authorities and to AMISOM and United Nations personnel; and to receive defectors on a transitory basis in coordination with the United Nations.¹¹⁸

Also in resolution 2297 (2016), the Council underlined the importance of AMISOM forces carrying out their mandate in full compliance with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law and cooperating with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSNOM) and the United Nations Support Office in Somalia in implementing the United Nations human rights due diligence policy; and called upon the African Union to investigate and report allegations of violations and abuses of human rights and international humanitarian law and to continue to ensure the highest standards of transparency, conduct and discipline. The Council also requested the Secretary-General to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces was provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy.¹¹⁹

In 2017, by resolution 2372 (2017), the Council took note of the joint African Union-United Nations review of AMISOM conducted after the 2016 electoral process, pursuant to resolution 2297 (2016), to ensure that the Mission was properly configured to support the next phase of State-building in Somalia.¹²⁰ The Council emphasized that the long-term objective for Somalia was that Somali security forces assumed full responsibility for the country's security, and recognized that AMISOM remained critical to security during that transition; and welcomed the recommendation of the review for a gradual and phased reduction of the Mission's uniformed personnel in order to provide a greater support role to the Somali security forces.¹²¹

Among the strategic objectives of AMISOM, as defined in resolution 2297 (2016), the Council listed first the gradual handing over of security responsibilities to the Somali security forces.¹²² The Council defined as "priority tasks to achieve these objectives" the tasks of maintaining a presence in the sectors set out in the Mission's concept of operations, assisting Somali security forces to protect the Somali authorities, protecting its own personnel and facilities,

¹¹³ Resolutions 2315 (2016), para. 6, and 2384 (2017), para. 6.

¹¹⁴ S/PRST/2017/3. For information on the establishment of AMISOM, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2004–2007*, chap. XII, part III.C.

¹¹⁵ Resolutions 2289 (2016), para. 1, 2297 (2016), para. 4, 2355 (2017), para. 1, and 2372 (2017), para. 5.

¹¹⁶ Resolution 2297 (2016), para. 5 (a)–(c).

¹¹⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 6 (a)–(d).

¹¹⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 7 (a)–(f).

¹¹⁹ *Ibid.*, paras. 14 and 15. For more information on the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, see part X, sect. II, "Special political missions".

¹²⁰ Resolution 2372 (2017), fourteenth preambular paragraph. See also resolution 2297 (2016), para. 24, and letter dated 25 July 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/653).

¹²¹ Resolution 2372 (2017), paras. 1 and 4.

¹²² *Ibid.*, para. 7 (a).

securing key supply routes and receiving defectors.¹²³ Those priority tasks also included the conduct of targeted offensive operations against Al-Shabaab, mentoring and assisting Somali security forces, both military and police, in close collaboration with UNSOM, and reconfiguring AMISOM, as security conditions allowed, in favour of police personnel within the authorized personnel ceiling.¹²⁴

The Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct a comprehensive assessment of AMISOM by 15 April 2018, working closely with the African Union and the Federal Government of Somalia, to take stock of the transition, and expressed its intention to consider further reductions in uniformed personnel as security conditions and Somali capabilities allowed.¹²⁵

The Council reiterated its request to the Secretary-General to provide a logistical support package for AMISOM,¹²⁶ stressed the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing for African Union-led peace support operations authorized by the Council under Chapter VIII of the Charter, and urged the Secretary-General, the African Union and partners to explore in earnest funding arrangements for AMISOM, bearing in mind the full range of options available to the United Nations, the African Union, the European Union and other partners.¹²⁷

During the period under review, the Council reiterated the mandate of AMISOM to document all military equipment captured as part of its offensive operations and to support the implementation of the charcoal ban, and also requested it to share information with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea regarding Al-Shabaab activities.¹²⁸

In connection with piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, the Council welcomed the efforts of the European Union Mission on Regional Maritime Capacity-building in the Horn of Africa and the subsequent European Union Capacity-building Mission in Somalia, which worked with the Government of Somalia to strengthen its criminal justice system and

to develop its maritime security capacities in order to enable it to enforce maritime law more effectively.¹²⁹

Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel

By resolution 2359 (2017), the Council welcomed the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel (G-5 Sahel), with up to 5,000 military and police personnel, throughout the territories of the contributing countries, namely Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and the Niger, with a view to restoring peace and security in the region.¹³⁰ The Council further welcomed the strategic concept of operations of the Joint Force, including its provisions related to humanitarian liaison, protection of civilians, gender and conduct and discipline; it urged the Joint Force, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) and the French forces deployed in Mali to ensure adequate coordination and exchange of information, within their respective mandates, and reiterated its request to the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation between MINUSMA and the G-5 Sahel through the provision of relevant intelligence and liaison officers.¹³¹

By resolution 2391 (2017), the Council welcomed the steady and rapid progress in the operationalization of the Joint Force, and encouraged the G-5 Sahel to continue to take appropriate measures in order for the Joint Force to reach its full operational capacity by the announced timeframe of March 2018.¹³² The Council stressed that the efforts of the Joint Force to counter the activities of terrorist groups and other organized criminal groups would contribute to creating a more secure environment in the Sahel region and thus facilitate the fulfilment by MINUSMA of its mandate to stabilize Mali; it stressed, further, that operational and logistical support from MINUSMA had the potential to allow the Joint Force to enhance its ability to deliver on its mandate; and requested the Secretary-General to conclude a technical agreement between the United Nations, the European Union and the G-5 Sahel, with a view to providing operational and logistical support.¹³³

¹²³ Ibid., para. 8 (a)–(d) and (h).

¹²⁴ Ibid., para. 8 (e)–(g).

¹²⁵ Ibid., paras. 23 and 24.

¹²⁶ Resolutions 2297 (2016), para. 32, and 2372 (2017), para. 44.

¹²⁷ Resolution 2327 (2017), para. 32.

¹²⁸ Resolutions 2317 (2016), paras. 12, 23 and 37, and 2385 (2017), paras. 13, 27 and 45. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning Somalia and Eritrea, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

¹²⁹ Resolutions 2316 (2016), fifteenth preambular paragraph, and 2383 (2017), fifteenth and sixteenth preambular paragraphs.

¹³⁰ Resolution 2359 (2017), para. 1. The deployment of the Joint Force was authorized by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union (communiqué of 13 April 2017).

¹³¹ Resolution 2359 (2017), paras. 2 and 5

¹³² Resolution 2391 (2017), paras. 1 and 2.

¹³³ Ibid., paras. 12 and 13 (a)–(d).

The Council underlined the need for the operations of the Joint Force to be conducted in full compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, international human rights law and international refugee law, and for active steps to be taken to minimize the risk of harm to civilians and to ensure accountability. It also requested the G-5 Sahel and the Joint Force to take into account a gender perspective, to pay attention to the protection of children, to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse, and to ensure the highest standards of transparency, conduct and discipline for their contingents. It noted that the Secretary-General would ensure that any support to non-United Nations security forces would be provided in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and called upon the Joint Force to cooperate with the United Nations in implementing that policy.¹³⁴

With regard to resources, the Council welcomed the coordination mechanism established by the G-5 Sahel, supported by the European Union, and other commitments to provide support.¹³⁵ It also encouraged all international and regional partners to provide bilateral and other assistance to support the efforts of the G-5 Sahel to establish and implement a compliance framework relating to violations of international human rights law and international humanitarian law.¹³⁶

Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan

In connection with the situation in Afghanistan, the Council welcomed the agreement between NATO and Afghanistan that led to the establishment of the non-combat Resolute Support Mission, to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces.¹³⁷ The Council also reiterated the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan to closely coordinate and cooperate with the Resolute Support Mission.¹³⁸

B. Discussions concerning peacekeeping operations led by regional arrangements

During the period under review, the Council discussed the role of regional peacekeeping operations

such as EUFOR-Althea in Bosnia and Herzegovina,¹³⁹ AMISOM in Somalia,¹⁴⁰ the Joint Force of the G-5 Sahel¹⁴¹ and the NATO Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan.¹⁴² As illustrated in the case studies on the situation in Somalia (case 5) and peace and security in Africa (case 6), in the discussions, Council members and other speakers focused their remarks on, inter alia, the need for international and United Nations support for the effective conduct of regional operations, close cooperation and coordination with the United Nations and its own peace operations, respect for the principle of national ownership and the need for conditions-based transition processes.

Case 5 The situation in Somalia

At the 7674th meeting of the Council, held on 19 April 2016 in connection with the situation in Somalia, the Permanent Observer of the African Union said that there was a clear justification for the renewal of the mandate of the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) in the light of the progress made in the creation of a conducive environment in the political process, but also the continued security challenges in the country. The strategy of AMISOM must be adapted to the evolving challenges through targeted offensive operations; other critical issues were the mobilization of resources and the deployment of operational enablers and force multipliers.¹⁴³ Several speakers highlighted the achievements of AMISOM, and the Somali National Army, against Al-Shabaab, as well as the outstanding security challenges.¹⁴⁴ The Russian Federation described the security situation as worrisome and underlined the need for African Union peacekeepers and Somali security forces to step up their combat efforts against Al-Shabaab and for the United Nations to expand its logistical and technical support in this regard.¹⁴⁵ Several Council members welcomed and took note of the summit of troop- and police-contributing countries convened by the African Union in Djibouti, on 28 February 2016, to address, inter alia, command and control challenges in the

¹³⁴ Ibid., paras. 17, 18–21 and 23.

¹³⁵ Ibid., paras. 7, 9 and 10.

¹³⁶ Ibid., paras. 11 and 22.

¹³⁷ Resolution 2274 (2016), twentieth preambular paragraph; see also paras. 28–30.

¹³⁸ Resolutions 2274 (2016), para. 7 (f), and 2344 (2017), para. 5 (f).

¹³⁹ See S/PV.7803 and S/PV.8089.

¹⁴⁰ See S/PV.7626, S/PV.7674, S/PV.7816, S/PV.7873, S/PV.7905, S/PV.7925, S/PV.7942, S/PV.8035 and S/PV.8046.

¹⁴¹ See S/PV.7979, S/PV.8006, S/PV.8024, S/PV.8080 and S/PV.8129.

¹⁴² See S/PV.7645, S/PV.7722, S/PV.7771, S/PV.7844, S/PV.7896, S/PV.7980, S/PV.8055 and S/PV.8147.

¹⁴³ S/PV.7674, pp. 6–7.

¹⁴⁴ Ibid., p. 12 (Egypt); p. 14 (United States); and p. 23 (France).

¹⁴⁵ Ibid., p. 15.

Mission.¹⁴⁶ In addition to a more unified command and control structure, the representative of Spain said that AMISOM should have a strengthened and centralized intelligence capacity, and expressed the hope that the already committed enabling elements would soon be made available.¹⁴⁷

The representative of Spain further underlined the need for the Somali National Army and police to assume greater responsibility with a view to developing an exit strategy for AMISOM.¹⁴⁸ The representative of the United States described the partnership between AMISOM, the Somali National Army, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSAM) and the United Nations Support Office in Somalia as a unique one, which required close cooperation and coordination, including making sure that AMISOM had the right equipment and was operationally sound.¹⁴⁹ The representative of New Zealand said that the current funding challenges should be addressed in a manner that did not undermine the Mission's operations; and the representative of Angola stressed that predictable funding was an absolute necessity for AMISOM.¹⁵⁰ The representative of France stated that the fight against Al-Shabaab required exemplary conduct on the part of AMISOM troops in terms of respect for human rights law and international humanitarian law.¹⁵¹

At the 7905th meeting, on 23 March 2017, the President of Somalia, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of UNSOM, and the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of AMISOM made statements on the situation in the country in the aftermath of the presidential elections.¹⁵² The representative of the United Kingdom called for further progress on the development of a security architecture for the Somali security forces; once that architecture had been agreed on, the international community should outline its support to security sector reform. He also underlined the need for agreement on a conditions-based transition away from AMISOM to the

Somali security forces.¹⁵³ The representative of the United States observed that the severity of the security challenges in Somalia rendered a transition to a United Nations peacekeeping operation inappropriate at this time, and said that AMISOM should continue its principal mission of reducing the threat of Al-Shabaab while setting the conditions for a successful security transition.¹⁵⁴ On the issue of funding, the representative of France expressed regret that financial support for the Mission was not geographically diverse, the European Union providing 80 per cent of the total required.¹⁵⁵

At its 8035th meeting, on 30 August 2017, the Council, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, unanimously adopted resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), by which it authorized States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of AMISOM until 31 May 2018 and provided for a reduction in the level of uniformed personnel.¹⁵⁶ In explanation of his vote, the representative of the United Kingdom stated that the continued presence of AMISOM in Somalia was critical to allow progress to continue, the President's vision of reform to take root and time for the country to build its security capacity. At the same time, he noted that the Council, for the first time, had begun to reduce the number of military personnel deployed in Somalia, and said that it was time for a new approach to security, focusing not only on tackling the threat from Al-Shabaab but also on the gradual handover of security responsibility to the Somali security forces.¹⁵⁷

The representative of Ethiopia spoke of the need to secure predictable and sustainable funding for AMISOM, possibly including United Nations assessed contributions to address the resourcing gap in the Mission, and looked forward to the report of the Secretary-General on the matter by November 2017. He added that decisions on the course of the transition in Somalia should be informed by taking a closer look at the situation on the ground, and therefore welcomed the fact that the Council had recognized the need for a continuous and comprehensive assessment of AMISOM in the resolution just adopted.¹⁵⁸

¹⁴⁶ Ibid., p. 12 (United Kingdom); p. 17 (Spain); p. 19 (Japan); p. 21 (New Zealand); p. 23 (Malaysia); pp. 23–24 (France); and p. 27 (China).

¹⁴⁷ Ibid., p. 17.

¹⁴⁸ Ibid.

¹⁴⁹ Ibid., p. 14.

¹⁵⁰ Ibid., p. 21 (New Zealand); and p. 25 (Angola).

¹⁵¹ Ibid., p. 24.

¹⁵² [S/PV.7905](#), pp. 2–4 (Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of UNSOM); pp. 4–6 (Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of AMISOM, via videoconference); and pp. 6–8 (Somalia).

Case 6 Peace and security in Africa

On 30 October 2017, the Council held a high-level meeting, its 8080th, to consider the report of the

¹⁵³ Ibid., p. 8.

¹⁵⁴ Ibid., p. 19.

¹⁵⁵ Ibid., p. 23.

¹⁵⁶ Resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

¹⁵⁷ [S/PV.8035](#), p. 2.

¹⁵⁸ Ibid., p. 3.

Secretary-General on the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel (G-5 Sahel), which was submitted to the Council pursuant to resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#).¹⁵⁹ Opening the meeting, the Secretary-General briefed the Council on the challenging security and humanitarian situation in the Sahel, highlighting in particular the spread of extremism and terrorism, the trafficking in human beings, drugs and arms, and other criminal activities. Given the urgency of the situation, the Secretary-General maintained that innovative actions were needed in support of the efforts of the G-5 Sahel, not only in the security field but also in the areas of development and governance. With the rapid evolution of the situation, the Secretary-General invited the Council to be ambitious in its choices and to provide strong political support for the G-5 Sahel and material and operational support to the Joint Force in line with the four options presented in his report.¹⁶⁰

In their remarks, the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali and the Niger and the Minister of Defence of Mauritania updated the Council on the status of the Joint Force and underlined the importance of sustained support from the United Nations to achieve its objectives.¹⁶¹

Council members expressed concern regarding the situation in the Sahel and noted the importance of the task of the Joint Force to combat terrorism and organized crime in the region.¹⁶² Several speakers described the utility of the Council's recent mission to the region to assess the difficult security and humanitarian situation in the Sahel region and the status of deployment of the Joint Force.¹⁶³ The Minister for Europe and Foreign Affairs of France said that the Council must support the Joint Force "by playing its full role in the mobilization of the international community to support the initiative, but also by thinking about forms of multilateral support as proposed by the Secretary-General".¹⁶⁴ The representative of Egypt echoed this sentiment and said

that the Council had a legal and moral responsibility to provide support to the countries of the Sahel.¹⁶⁵

The representative of Egypt further maintained that the Joint Force was the best possible way of dealing with regional security challenges, being in the long term the most sustainable and least costly option.¹⁶⁶ The representative of Ukraine opined that the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), if its mandate were adjusted, could provide valuable targeted assistance to the Joint Force.¹⁶⁷ The representative of the Russian Federation said that the gradual expansion of United Nations cooperation should be considered, especially since the mandates of MINUSMA and the G-5 Sahel countries coincided with regard to providing support to the Government of Mali.¹⁶⁸ The representative of Kazakhstan said the Council should ensure the complementarity of the Joint Force and MINUSMA, Operation Barkhane, the Multinational Joint Task Force for the Lake Chad basin and regional frameworks, particularly the African Union-led Nouakchott Process.¹⁶⁹ A number of speakers emphasized the importance of the Joint Force abiding by international human rights and international humanitarian law.¹⁷⁰

The representative of the United States expressed the expectation that the G-5 Sahel countries would "take on full regional ownership" of the Joint Force within a period of three to six years, with continued United States engagement, and noted "serious and well-known reservations" about using United Nations resources to support non-United Nations activities. She added that the ability of MINUSMA to focus on its core objective could be further compromised by a mandate to support a force with a broad concept of operations and recurring needs.¹⁷¹

Many speakers agreed that lasting peace in the Sahel could not be achieved solely through security measures and required cooperation between the United Nations, the African Union, the G-5 Sahel countries and other international partners in supporting sustainable development, good governance and the promotion of the rule of law. They also described the renewed implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 2015 as the

¹⁵⁹ [S/2017/869](#).

¹⁶⁰ [S/PV.8080](#), pp. 2–3. See also [S/2017/869](#).

¹⁶¹ [S/PV.8080](#), pp. 4–5 (Mali); pp. 6–7 (African Union Commission); p. 28 (Burkina Faso); p. 29 (Chad); p. 30 (Mauritania); and pp. 31–32 (Niger).

¹⁶² *Ibid.*, p. 9 (France); p. 12 (United States); p. 14 (Ukraine); p. 17 (Italy); p. 18 (Russian Federation); pp. 20–21 (Egypt); p. 21 (Kazakhstan); p. 22 (China); p. 24 (Uruguay); and p. 26 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

¹⁶³ *Ibid.*, p. 10 (France); p. 14 (Ukraine); p. 15 (United Kingdom); pp. 16–17 (Ethiopia); and p. 17 (Italy).

¹⁶⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 10.

¹⁶⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 20.

¹⁶⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 21.

¹⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 14.

¹⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 19.

¹⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 22.

¹⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 12 (Sweden); p. 15 (United Kingdom); p. 17 (Italy); and p. 25 (Uruguay).

¹⁷¹ *Ibid.*, p. 13.

appropriate political frameworks in that regard.¹⁷² The representative of Sweden encouraged “strong engagement” by the African Union in ensuring coordination with other regional initiatives and frameworks and in ensuring further integration with the African Union peace and security architecture.¹⁷³

On 8 December 2017, at its 8129th meeting, the Council unanimously adopted resolution 2391 (2017), by which it provided operational and logistical support to the Joint Force.¹⁷⁴ Speaking after the vote, the representative of France described the resolution as a success for the Council, which had shown its ability to provide a substantive response to one of the main threats to international peace and security in the world; the resolution also demonstrated that there was consensus on the importance of supporting African countries that were coming together to combat terrorism.¹⁷⁵ The representative of the United States said that resolution 2391 (2017) would provide some immediate logistical support on a reimbursable basis to the Joint Force and that the Council’s encouragement of a technical agreement was the full extent of any support role that the United Nations should play outside of continued coordination and technical assistance on a voluntary basis. She added that the

Council must not lose sight of ensuring that MINUSMA had the troops and capabilities it needed to succeed.¹⁷⁶ The representative of Sweden highlighted the call in the resolution for the implementation of a robust human rights and international humanitarian law compliance framework.¹⁷⁷

The representative of Egypt expressed disappointment with the Council’s failure to address expectations relating to the manner, scope and means of providing support so as to meet the genuine needs of the Joint Force with clear deadlines; and said that, given the moral, political and legal responsibility of the Council by virtue of the Charter to maintain international peace and security, it should periodically review the support provided to the Joint Force.¹⁷⁸ The representative of China called on the Council to fully respect and enable African ownership in seeking African solutions to African problems, to support the efforts of the Sahel countries in maintaining peace and security, and to encourage the United Nations and the international community to provide the Joint Force with the necessary support, including financial resources.¹⁷⁹ The representative of Ethiopia expressed the hope that, upon appropriate evaluation of the performance of the Joint Force, the Council would be able to provide “enhanced support” in due course.¹⁸⁰

¹⁷² Ibid., p. 11 (France); p. 13 (United States); pp. 14–15 (Ukraine); p. 17 (Ethiopia); p. 18 (Italy); p. 19 (Russian Federation); p. 21 (Egypt); p. 22 (Kazakhstan); p. 23 (China); p. 24 (Japan); and p. 26 (Plurinational State of Bolivia).

¹⁷³ Ibid., pp. 11–12.

¹⁷⁴ Resolution 2391 (2017), paras. 12 and 13.

¹⁷⁵ S/PV.8129, p. 3.

¹⁷⁶ Ibid., p. 4.

¹⁷⁷ Ibid., p. 7.

¹⁷⁸ Ibid., p. 5.

¹⁷⁹ Ibid., p. 8.

¹⁸⁰ Ibid.

IV. Authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements

Note

Section IV concerns the practice of the Security Council in utilizing regional and subregional arrangements for enforcement action under its authority, as provided in Article 53 of the Charter. Given that the authorizations accorded by the Council to regional peacekeeping operations to use force in the implementation of their mandates are covered in section III above, this section focuses on the authorization of enforcement actions by regional and other organizations outside the context of regional peacekeeping operations. Cooperation with regional arrangements in the implementation of measures adopted by the Council under Chapter VII not involving the use of force is also covered in this section. The section is divided into two subsections:

(a) decisions concerning the authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements; and
(b) discussions concerning the authorization of enforcement action and implementation of other Chapter VII measures by regional arrangements.

A. Decisions concerning the authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements

During the reporting period, the Council did not explicitly refer to Article 53 of the Charter in its decisions. The Council did, notwithstanding, authorize the use of force by regional arrangements beyond the context of regional peacekeeping operations.

With respect to the situation in Libya and acting under Chapter VII, in 2016, the Council authorized Member States “acting nationally or through regional organizations” to inspect vessels on high seas off the Libyan coast suspected of carrying arms or related materiel to or from Libya in violation of previous Council resolutions, and further authorized them to use “all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances” to carry out the inspections.¹⁸¹ Also acting under Chapter VII in connection with the question of migration, the Council renewed the authorization to Member States “acting nationally or through regional organizations” set out in resolution 2240 (2015) to use “all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances” when confronting migrant smugglers or human traffickers.¹⁸²

In relation to the situation in Somalia, also acting under Chapter VII, the Council renewed its call upon States and regional organizations to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, by deploying naval vessels, arms and military aircraft, by providing basing and logistical support for counter-piracy forces, and by seizing and disposing of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea, or for which there were reasonable grounds for suspecting such use.¹⁸³ The Council also renewed for a period of 12 months the authorizations initially granted in resolution 1846 (2008), including the use of “all necessary means”, to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia.¹⁸⁴

Concerning the situation in South Sudan and acting under Chapter VII, the Council established the Regional Protection Force as part of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and authorized it to use “all necessary means” to accomplish its mandate, and called upon the Intergovernmental Authority on Development to insist that the South Sudanese fulfil their commitments in this regard.¹⁸⁵

With regard to sanctions measures, the Council adopted a number of decisions in which it either recognized or requested the support of regional and

subregional organizations in their implementation with respect to the Central African Republic and the Sudan.

In connection with the situation in the Central African Republic, and acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council emphasized the importance of regular consultations with concerned Member States and regional and subregional organizations being held by the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) to ensure full implementation of the renewed arms embargo, asset freeze and travel ban.¹⁸⁶ The Council also reiterated previous calls on all parties and all Member States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts and the safety of its members.¹⁸⁷ Concerning the situation in the Sudan and in Darfur the Council continued to urge the African Union and other parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005), in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of measures concerning the Sudan.¹⁸⁸

B. Discussions concerning the authorization of enforcement action by regional arrangements and implementation of other Chapter VII measures by regional arrangements

During 2016 and 2017, several explicit references to Article 53 of the Charter were made in debates on thematic and region-specific issues before the Council. At the 7621st meeting, held on 15 February 2016 under the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”, the representative of the League of Arab States, citing Article 53, said that the Council should consider cooperating with the Organization of Islamic Cooperation and the League of Arab States, as it did with the African Union, particularly with regard to establishing joint forces with the League.¹⁸⁹

At the 7694th meeting, held on 24 May 2016 under the item entitled “Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and

¹⁸¹ Resolution 2292 (2016), paras. 3 and 4.

¹⁸² Resolutions 2312 (2016), para. 7, and 2380 (2017), para. 7.

¹⁸³ Resolution 2316 (2016), para. 12.

¹⁸⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 14. See also resolution 2246 (2015), para. 14.

¹⁸⁵ Resolution 2304 (2016), paras. 8, 10 and 11. For more information on the mandate of the Regional Protection Force, see part X, sect. I, “Peacekeeping operations”.

¹⁸⁶ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 16, and 2339 (2017), para. 20. For more information on the sanctions measures concerning the Central African Republic, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

¹⁸⁷ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 27, and 2339 (2017), para. 33.

¹⁸⁸ Resolution 2265 (2016), para. 22.

¹⁸⁹ S/PV.7621, p. 46.

security”, the representative of Pakistan also explicitly referred to Article 53, and said that the Charter envisaged “an interdependent relationship and close coordination between regional organizations and the United Nations”.¹⁹⁰ On 19 January 2017, at the 7866th meeting, under the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”, the representative of Uruguay reiterated his country’s position, namely, that, pursuant to Article 53, no enforcement action should be taken by regional organizations without the authorization of the Council, and warned that nothing in resolution 2337 (2017), in which the Council expressed its full support to the Economic Community of West African States in its commitment to ensure, by political means first, the respect of the will of the people as expressed in the results of the elections, could be interpreted as express authorization of the use of force.¹⁹¹

At the 7940th meeting, held on 16 May 2017 under the item entitled “Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)”, the representative of Serbia asserted that the use of armed force against the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had been a violation of “the imperative clause of Article 53” to the effect that no enforcement action shall be taken under regional arrangements or by regional agencies, including NATO, without the authorization of the Security Council.¹⁹²

During the period under review, Council members also discussed the position of the African Union concerning the implementation of resolution 1593 (2005) in which the Council, acting under Chapter VII, referred the situation in Darfur to the International Criminal Court (see case 7).

Case 7 Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

At the 7710th meeting, held on 9 June 2016 under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”, the representative of Angola recalled that the African Union, at two Summits of Heads of State and Government in 2015, had requested the suspension of the proceedings of the International Criminal Court against the President of the Sudan, Omar Al-Bashir, and had urged the Council to withdraw its referral of the situation in Darfur to the Court in resolution 1593

(2005). He further noted the request of the African Union for discussions with the Security Council to address concerns in the African Union’s relationship with the International Criminal Court.¹⁹³ The representative of Egypt said that, in the light of the reservations of the members of the African Union, the Court must “refrain from taking measures that would affect the peace, security, stability, dignity, sovereignty and territorial integrity” of African countries, and should respect the provisions of international law with respect to the immunities granted to Heads of State and sitting officials.¹⁹⁴

The representative of the Russian Federation stated that his delegation understood the position of African countries on the issue of the International Criminal Court and thought it was justified.¹⁹⁵ Similarly, the representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela asserted that his State shared the position of the African Union, the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, the League of Arab States and the Movement of Non-Aligned Countries on the matter, but nonetheless called upon the Government of the Sudan, the competent regional authorities and neighbouring States to cooperate with the Court in the arrest of suspects who did not enjoy jurisdictional immunity.¹⁹⁶

The representative of New Zealand referred to the proposals made by his delegation in December 2015: first, that the Council should be more structured in its consideration of the findings of non-cooperation and should determine on a case-by-case basis what response was most appropriate; and, second, that the Council should consider how to achieve a more productive relationship with the Government of the Sudan.¹⁹⁷ The representative of Uruguay recalled that in resolution 1593 (2005) the Council had urged all States and concerned regional and international organizations to cooperate fully with the Court, and said that the Council should assume a more active role in reviewing cases of non-cooperation and ensure that arrest warrants were executed.¹⁹⁸ The representative of Japan urged all States and concerned regional and international organizations to cooperate fully with the Court in accordance with resolution 1593 (2005).¹⁹⁹

At the 7963rd meeting, on 8 June 2017, in her remarks to the Council, the Prosecutor of the

¹⁹⁰ S/PV.7694, p. 31.

¹⁹¹ S/PV.7866, p. 3. For more information on resolution 2337 (2017), see sect. II.A above.

¹⁹² S/PV.7940, p. 6.

¹⁹³ S/PV.7710, p. 9.

¹⁹⁴ Ibid., p. 11.

¹⁹⁵ Ibid., p. 4.

¹⁹⁶ Ibid., p. 7.

¹⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 8.

¹⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 14.

¹⁹⁹ Ibid., p. 15.

International Criminal Court stated that the Council members had the power to influence and incentivize States, whether or not parties to the Rome Statute, to assist in the efforts to arrest and surrender the Darfur suspects, and that that applied equally to regional organizations. She added that, by failing to act in response to 13 Court decisions of non-compliance or non-cooperation, the Council was in essence relinquishing and undermining its clear role on such matters arising from the Rome Statute and pursuant to resolution 1593 (2005).²⁰⁰

The representative of Ethiopia regretted that the repeated requests of the African Union for the Council to withdraw its referral to the International Criminal Court had not been acted upon. He said that past experiences in Africa and elsewhere amply demonstrated the need to balance justice and security and reconciliation in complex conflict situations; hence the “importance of finding homegrown solutions to

²⁰⁰ S/PV.7963, p. 4.

some of the intractable conflicts” in Africa. He added that it was on the basis of that understanding that the African Union had requested deferral of the case against President Al-Bashir, in accordance with article 16 of the Rome Statute, under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations.²⁰¹ The representative of Egypt reiterated the African position with regard to the referral of the situation in Darfur to the International Criminal Court and expressed concern that the Council had not yet responded to the requests of the African Union.²⁰² The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia recalled that by resolution 1593 (2005) the Council had not only activated the Court’s jurisdiction to try individuals but also encouraged the Court to support international cooperation to promote the rule of law while also emphasizing non-judicial activities such as reconciliation, and said that cooperation with the African Union was essential in that regard.²⁰³

²⁰¹ Ibid., p. 6.

²⁰² Ibid., p. 7.

²⁰³ Ibid., pp. 15–16.

V. Reporting by regional arrangements on their activities in the maintenance of international peace and security

Note

Section V examines reporting by regional arrangements on their activities in the maintenance of international peace and security within the framework of Article 54 of the Charter, under two headings: (a) decisions concerning reporting by regional arrangements; and (b) discussions concerning reporting by regional arrangements.

A. Decisions concerning reporting by regional arrangements

During the period under review, the Council made no explicit reference to Article 54 of the Charter in its decisions. The Council did, however, request reporting from regional organizations, particularly the African Union, either directly or through the Secretary-General, on issues such as cooperation on peace and security between the United Nations and the African Union, particularly with respect to peace support operations, such as AMISOM in Somalia, cooperation between their respective police and military expert missions in Burundi, and support for the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms in South Sudan, as described in further detail below. The Council further

requested the Secretary-General to report on the status of the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, in coordination with the G-5 Sahel States.

In connection with the item entitled “Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security”, by resolution 2320 (2016), the Council underscored the need for early and regular engagement between the United Nations and the African Union on emerging and ongoing threats in Africa, and emphasized that consultative analysis and joint planning was critical to developing joint recommendations on the scope and resource implications of potential peace support operations, assessing action and undertaking missions, where appropriate, and regularly reporting on such actions when taken.²⁰⁴ The Council requested the Secretary-General to work with the African Union to refine options for future authorization and support by the Security Council for African Union peace support operations authorized by the Council under

²⁰⁴ Resolution 2320 (2016), para. 9.

Chapter VIII of the Charter and to provide a detailed report thereon.²⁰⁵

With regard to United Nations peacekeeping operations, by resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#), the Council requested the Secretary-General, in coordination with the African Union, to present in his report on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa a reporting framework which would establish clear, consistent and predictable reporting channels, including fiduciary and mandate delivery, between the Secretariat, the African Union Commission and the two Councils, as well as standardized reporting requirements.²⁰⁶

In connection with Burundi, by resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#), the Council requested the Secretary-General, in close coordination with the African Union, to report on proposals to enable the United Nations to facilitate the deployment of African Union observers and on modalities for cooperation between them and the proposed United Nations police component, taking into account their comparative advantages and within their respective mandates, in compliance with the United Nations standards and practices and consistent with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy.²⁰⁷

The Council further requested the Secretary-General, in close coordination with the G-5 Sahel States and the African Union, to report on the activities of the Joint Force of the G-5 Sahel, including on progress in its operationalization, international support, the implementation of the technical agreement on support provided by MINUSMA and the potential impact on MINUSMA, challenges encountered by the Joint Force, implementation by the G-5 Sahel of the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and ways to mitigate any adverse impact of the military operations on the civilian population, including women and children.²⁰⁸

In connection with the situation in Somalia, by resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#), the Council requested the African Union, to keep the Council regularly informed, through the Secretary-General, on the implementation

of the mandate of AMISOM, through oral and written updates, and updates on the reconfiguration of the Mission in favour of police personnel.²⁰⁹ The Council also requested the Secretary-General, in consultation with the African Union, to conduct a joint assessment of AMISOM, after the 2016 electoral process, to ensure that the Mission was properly configured to support the next phase of State-building in Somalia, and to present options and recommendations in that regard.²¹⁰ The Secretary-General was also requested to report, in consultation with the Federal Government of Somalia and AMISOM, on progress in securing key supply routes in his written reports to the Council.²¹¹ In 2017, by resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), the Council requested the African Union to report, through the Secretary-General, on progress on the reconfiguration of AMISOM, including the deployment of police personnel, and progress towards achievement of the Mission's objectives in its regular reports to the Council.²¹² The Council, further, requested States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea to inform the Council and the Secretary-General of the progress of actions undertaken in that regard.²¹³

Regarding the conflict in South Sudan, under the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan", the Council requested the Secretary-General, by resolution [2327 \(2016\)](#), to report on the technical assistance provided to the Hybrid Court for South Sudan, invited the African Union to share information with the Secretary-General on progress made in the establishment of the Court, and expressed its intention, upon receipt of the requested reports, to assess the work that had been done in line with international standards.²¹⁴

Table 3 lists decisions adopted during the period under review in connection with the obligation to keep the Council informed of activities undertaken by regional arrangements for the maintenance of international peace and security.

²⁰⁵ Ibid., paras. 7 and 8.

²⁰⁶ Resolution [2378 \(2017\)](#), para. 20.

²⁰⁷ Resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#), para. 11.

²⁰⁸ Resolutions [2359 \(2017\)](#), para. 7, and [2391 \(2017\)](#), para. 33.

²⁰⁹ Resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#), paras. 18 and 23.

²¹⁰ Ibid., para. 24.

²¹¹ Ibid., para. 8.

²¹² Resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), para. 55.

²¹³ Resolutions [2316 \(2016\)](#) and [2383 \(2017\)](#), para. 32.

²¹⁴ Resolution [2327 \(2016\)](#), para. 35.

Table 3
Decisions concerning reporting of activities by regional arrangements

	<i>Item</i>	<i>Decisions</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Reporting from</i>
Thematic items	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	Resolution 2320 (2016) 18 November 2016	paras. 7, 8 and 9	Secretary-General, working closely with the African Union
	United Nations peacekeeping operations	Resolution 2378 (2017) 20 September 2017	paras. 16 and 20	Secretary-General, in coordination with the African Union
Country- and region-specific items	Peace and security in Africa	Resolution 2359 (2017) 21 June 2017	para. 7	Secretary-General, in close coordination with the Group of Five for the Sahel and the African Union
	The situation in Burundi	Resolution 2303 (2016) 29 July 2016	para. 11	Secretary-General, in close coordination with the African Union
	The situation in Somalia	Resolution 2297 (2016) 7 July 2016	paras. 8, 18, 23 and 24	Secretary-General, in consultation with AMISOM, African Union
		Resolution 2316 (2016) 9 November 2016	para. 32	Regional organizations
		Resolution 2372 (2017) 30 August 2017	paras. 9 and 55	African Union, through the Secretary-General
		Resolution 2383 (2017) 7 November 2017	para. 32	Regional organizations
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	Resolution 2327 (2016) 16 December 2016	para. 35	Secretary-General, African Union	

B. Discussions concerning reporting by regional arrangements

At the 7796th meeting of the Council, held on 28 October 2016 under the item entitled “Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining peace and security” and in connection with the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization and the Commonwealth of Independent States, the representative of India highlighted the important role played by regional and subregional organizations in maintaining peace and security and the United Nations interaction with such organizations pursuant to Chapter VIII of the Charter, and recalled that such organizations were directed under Article 54 to keep the Council fully informed of their activities in that regard.²¹⁵

²¹⁵ [S/PV.7796](#), p. 28.

At the 7971st meeting, on 15 June 2017, under the same item, with a focus on the African Union, the Chef de Cabinet of the Secretary-General presented the report of the Secretary-General dated 26 May 2017 on options for authorization and support for African Union peace support operations.²¹⁶ In her remarks, the Chef de Cabinet informed the Council that the report, along with the accompanying update from the African Union, was the result of six months of coordination and cooperation between the Secretariat and the African Union Commission.²¹⁷ The representative of China underlined that both the United Nations and the African Union should further improve their cooperation and coordination by making cooperation mechanisms more effective and working to improve joint planning, decision-making, assessment and reporting, and to jointly implement early warning

²¹⁶ [S/2017/454](#).

²¹⁷ [S/PV.7971](#), p. 2.

procedures for crises, strategic assessments, the creation of mandates, deployments and other efforts.²¹⁸ Similarly, the representative of the United Kingdom noted the need to examine joint standards for reporting, accountability and protection to ensure the highest standards and most robust oversight of missions.²¹⁹ The representative of the Russian Federation underlined that cooperation between the two organizations must be rooted in Chapter VIII of the Charter and include key provisions such as the obligation to report to the Council.²²⁰

At the 8044th meeting, on 12 September 2017, the representative of Senegal thanked the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for the quality of their reports, submitted in accordance with resolution [2320 \(2016\)](#), the concrete proposals of which brought the two organizations closer to realizing their common goal and made the strategic partnership more predictable.²²¹

The representative of the Russian Federation, citing the need for enhanced interaction between the United Nations and the African Union, said the Council should consider the possibility of initiating the appointment of relevant special representatives of the African Union Commission to report to the Security Council, because that would allow Council members to have a more comprehensive picture of a particular situation and to determine the necessary level of support to mediation efforts through the African Union.²²² The representative of France stated that the Council must be kept informed and must be able to guide the missions it authorizes and mandates, and that there must be greater sharing of early warning information.²²³ The representative of the United Kingdom further opined that the two organizations should cultivate joint reporting on gender-based violence in places like South Sudan so that they could move beyond reporting to the sharing of action plans and further collaboration.²²⁴

²¹⁸ Ibid., p. 8.

²¹⁹ Ibid., p. 11.

²²⁰ Ibid., p. 12.

²²¹ [S/PV.8044](#), p. 5.

²²² Ibid., p. 9.

²²³ Ibid., p. 14.

²²⁴ Ibid., p. 16.

Part IX

Subsidiary organs of the Security Council: committees, tribunals and other bodies

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	450
I. Committees	451
A. Standing committees	451
B. Committees established under Chapter VII of the Charter	451
1. Committees overseeing specific sanctions measures	452
Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea	454
Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) , 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities	455
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)	456
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia	456
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	456
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire	457
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan	457
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)	457
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)	457
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)	459
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya	459
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)	460
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau	460
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic	460
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014)	461
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan	461
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2374 (2017) concerning Mali	462
2. Other committees	462
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism	463
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)	464
II. Working groups	465
III. Investigative bodies	467

IV. Tribunals	468
V. Ad hoc commissions	469
VI. Special advisers, envoys and representatives	469
VII. Peacebuilding Commission	472
VIII. Subsidiary organs of the Security Council proposed but not established	474

Introductory note

Article 29

The Security Council may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

Rule 28

The Security Council may appoint a commission or committee or a rapporteur for a specified question.

The power of the Security Council to establish subsidiary organs is set out in Article 29 of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure. Part IX of the present Supplement covers the practice of the Council relating to committees, working groups, investigative bodies, tribunals, ad hoc commissions, and special advisers, envoys and representatives, as well as the Peacebuilding Commission. It also includes instances of subsidiary organs that were proposed but not established. Field-based missions, including United Nations peacekeeping and political missions, are covered in part X. Field-based missions led by regional organizations are covered in part VIII. Each subsection below provides a summary of the major developments relating to each subsidiary organ during the period covered by this Supplement.

I. Committees

Note

Section I focuses on the decisions of the Security Council concerning the establishment of committees and the implementation of and changes to their mandates, as well as their termination, during the period 2016–2017. Subsection A covers standing committees and subsection B covers committees established under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The description of each committee includes the tasks of the committee as mandated by the Security Council in the context of the implementation of sanctions measures such as an arms embargo, an asset freeze and a travel ban. Information on measures mandated by the Security Council pursuant to Article 41 of the Charter is provided in part VII, section III. The committees are discussed within each subsection below in the order of their establishment.

The committees of the Security Council consist of all 15 members of the Council. Their meetings are held in private, unless a Committee itself decides otherwise, and decisions are reached by consensus. The Bureau of each Committee generally consists of a Chair and a Vice-Chair, who are elected by the Council on an annual basis.¹ The Council has both standing committees that meet only when issues under their purview are being considered, and committees established on an ad hoc basis, in response to specific requirements of the Council, such as counter-terrorism or sanctions committees.

A. Standing committees

During the period under review, the standing committees, namely, the Committee of Experts on Rules of Procedure, the Committee of Experts established by the Council at its 1506th meeting to study the question of associate membership, the Committee on the Admission of New Members, and the Committee on Council Meetings away from Headquarters continued to exist but did not meet.

¹ For the bureaux of the committees during the period covered in this Supplement, see [S/2016/2](#), [S/2016/2/Rev.1](#), [S/2016/2/Rev.2](#), [S/2016/2/Rev.3](#), [S/2016/2/Rev.4](#), [S/2017/2](#), [S/2017/2/Rev.1](#) and [S/2017/2/Rev.2](#).

B. Committees established under Chapter VII of the Charter

Subsection 1 deals with the committees and associated groups or panels of experts active during the period under review that oversaw specific sanctions measures in 2016 and 2017. During this period, the Security Council established one new sanctions committee concerning the situation in Mali and terminated three committees – the Committees concerning the situations in Liberia and Côte d’Ivoire and the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1737 \(2006\)](#). As discussed in more detail below, while many of the mandates of the committees remained largely unchanged, the Council modified some aspects of the mandates of certain committees. For example, the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#) was expanded to reflect the expansion of the measures concerning the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea. The Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) was tasked with the oversight of the outcome of the inspections undertaken on the high seas off the coast of Libya, as Member States were requested to submit reports to the Committee on the inspections as well as on the prohibited items found. The Chairs of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#) concerning South Sudan and the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) concerning Guinea-Bissau, for the first time since the establishment of the Committees, conducted country visits in December 2016 and June 2017, respectively.

For information on the mandate and/or composition of the committees and the groups or panels of experts during previous periods, earlier Supplements should be consulted. For information concerning the sanctions measures relevant to each of the committees, see part VII, section III, of the present Supplement.

Subsection 2 deals with the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) concerning counter-terrorism and the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), which have broader mandates relating to terrorism and non-proliferation. Other subsidiary bodies, including the Office of the Ombudsperson, the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and groups or panels of experts are discussed together with the relevant committees. As in the case of the sanctions

committees, earlier Supplements should be consulted for information on previous periods.

1. Committees overseeing specific sanctions measures

In the years 2016 and 2017, the Security Council established a new committee to oversee the implementation of measures adopted under Chapter VII of the Charter, namely, the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#) concerning Mali.

The Council terminated the mandates of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1521 \(2003\)](#) concerning Liberia, the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1572 \(2004\)](#) concerning Côte d'Ivoire, and the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1737 \(2006\)](#). The total number of active committees overseeing specific sanctions measures decreased from 16 to 14 during the period under review.

Table 1 provides an overview of the committees, including selected categories of the main mandatory measures that they oversaw during 2016 and 2017.

Table 1
Security Council committees responsible for oversight of specific sanctions measures, 2016–2017^a

	<i>Arms embargo</i>	<i>Asset freeze</i>	<i>Travel ban</i>	<i>Non-proliferation measures/restrictions on ballistic missiles</i>	<i>Financial restrictions</i>	<i>Petroleum related (including bunkering services)</i>	<i>Natural resources</i>	<i>Other^b</i>
Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009)	X	X	X				X	
Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) , 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015)	X	X	X					
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)	X	X						
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003)	X							
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004)	X	X	X					X
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005)	X	X	X					
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)		X	X					
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011)	X	X	X		X	X		
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012)			X					
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013)	X	X	X					
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014)	X	X	X					
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015)	X	X	X					

	<i>Arms embargo</i>	<i>Asset freeze</i>	<i>Travel ban</i>	<i>Non-proliferation measures/restrictions on ballistic missiles</i>	<i>Financial restrictions</i>	<i>Petroleum related (including bunkering services)</i>	<i>Natural resources</i>	<i>Other^b</i>
Committee established pursuant to resolution 2374 (2017)		X	X					

^a During the period under review, the Council decided to terminate the sanctions measures imposed by resolutions 1521 (2003), 1572 (2004) and 1737 (2006) and consequently the mandates of the Committees established pursuant to those resolutions.

^b Including measures relating to, inter alia, transport and aviation measures, trade restrictions and/or diplomatic restrictions.

The committees carried out their mandate of, inter alia, listing and delisting individuals and entities, granting exemptions and processing notifications, monitoring and assessing implementation, and reporting to the Council. In addition to reporting by means of written reports, some Committee Chairs briefed the Council in closed consultations, others at open meetings.

At public meetings during 2016 and 2017, Chairs of sanctions committees briefed the Council under various items of the agenda, both thematic and country-specific. Under the item entitled “Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”, the Council was briefed four times, twice in 2016,² and twice in 2017.³ The Council also heard briefings under

other thematic items. On 27 and 28 September 2017, under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”, the Council was briefed by the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism.⁴ On 28 November 2017, under the same item, the Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities briefed the Council.⁵ Under the item entitled “Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction”, the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) briefed the Council on 16 March and 28 June 2017.⁶

The Chairs of sanctions committees briefed the Council under country-specific items at varying intervals. While the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011)

² On 4 May 2016 (see S/PV.7686), the Council heard briefings by the Chairs of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism. On 19 December 2016 (see S/PV.7845), the Council heard the briefings of the outgoing Chairs, namely, the Chairs of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan, the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya. At that meeting also, the Council was briefed by the Chair of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa and the Chair of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict.

³ On 11 May 2017 (see S/PV.7936), the Council heard a joint statement by the representative of Egypt on behalf of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) and the Committees established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) and resolution 1540 (2004) on the cooperation among those Committees and their respective groups of experts, followed by individual briefings by each of the Chairs of

the three Committees. On 8 December 2017 (see S/PV.8127), as in 2016, the Council heard the briefings of the outgoing Chairs, namely, the Chairs of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014). At that meeting also, the Council was briefed by the Chairs of the Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations, the Informal Working Group on International Tribunals and the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions.

⁴ See S/PV.8057 and S/PV.8059.

⁵ See S/PV.8116.

⁶ See S/PV.7900 and S/PV.7985.

concerning Libya briefed the Council under the item entitled “The situation in Libya” on a quarterly basis,⁷ other Chairs briefed the Council only once over the entire period. For example, under the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”, the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014), relating to Yemen, briefed the Council once, on 17 February 2016.⁸ The Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) also briefed the Council once, on 29 November 2017, under the item entitled “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”,⁹ as did the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan, on 7 December 2017.¹⁰ The Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic briefed the Council twice, on 8 July 2016 and 15 February 2017.¹¹ The Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan briefed the Council on three occasions, on 19 February and 17 November 2016 and on 25 April 2017.¹²

Other committees briefed the Council once a year. For example, the Chair of the Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea briefed the Council on 18 February 2016 and 13 April 2017 under the item “The situation in Somalia”.¹³ The Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo briefed the Council also once a year, on 11 October 2016 and 17 August 2017, under the corresponding item.¹⁴ The Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) briefed the Council once a year, on 19 December 2016 and 21 December 2017,¹⁵ as did the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau, who briefed the Council on 30 August 2016 and 24 August 2017.¹⁶ The Chair of

the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d’Ivoire briefed the Council on 12 April 2016, for the last time before the dissolution of the Committee.¹⁷

Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea

During the reporting period, in its resolutions 2317 (2016) and 2385 (2017), the Council requested the Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea to consider visits to selected countries by the Chair, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the sanctions measures.¹⁸ The Council welcomed the cooperation between the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea and the Combined Maritime Forces in keeping the Committee informed on the charcoal trade and the significant efforts of the Monitoring Group to engage with the Government of Eritrea.¹⁹ It also called upon the Government of Eritrea to facilitate visits by the Monitoring Group to Eritrea and to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group,²⁰ and requested the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to re-establish the Monitoring Group, in consultation with the Committee, and to adjust the administrative support to the Monitoring Group, within existing resources, to facilitate the delivery of its mandate.²¹

The Council requested the Committee, in accordance with its mandate and in consultation with the Monitoring Group and other relevant United Nations entities, to consider the recommendations contained in the reports of the Monitoring Group and recommend to the Council ways to improve the implementation of and compliance with the arms embargoes and the measures regarding the import and export of charcoal from Somalia.²² It recalled the primary responsibility of the Federal Government of Somalia to notify the Committee and welcomed efforts of the Federal Government in improving its

⁷ See S/PV.7640, S/PV.7706, S/PV.7769, S/PV.7827, S/PV.7927, S/PV.7961, S/PV.8032 and S/PV.8104.

⁸ See S/PV.7625.

⁹ See S/PV.8118.

¹⁰ Under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan” (see S/PV.8123).

¹¹ Under the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic” (see S/PV.7734 and S/PV.7884).

¹² Under the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan” (see S/PV.7628, S/PV.7814 and S/PV.7930).

¹³ See S/PV.7626 and S/PV.7925.

¹⁴ See S/PV.7788 and S/PV.8026.

¹⁵ Under the item entitled “The situation in Afghanistan” (see S/PV.7844 and S/PV.8147).

¹⁶ Under the item entitled “The situation in Guinea-Bissau”

(see S/PV.7764 and S/PV.8031).

¹⁷ Under the item entitled “The situation in Côte d’Ivoire” (see S/PV.7669).

¹⁸ Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 42; and 2385 (2017), para. 50.

¹⁹ Resolutions 2317 (2016), paras. 24 and 30; and 2385 (2017), paras. 28 and 35.

²⁰ Resolutions 2317 (2016), paras. 31 and 32; and 2385 (2017), para. 37.

²¹ Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 39; and 2385 (2017), para. 47.

²² Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 41; and 2385 (2017), para. 49.

notifications to the Committee, while underlining the need for Member States to strictly follow the notification procedures for providing assistance to develop Somali security sector institutions.²³

By resolution 2317 (2016), the Council looked forward to reporting by the Monitoring Group on the increasing reliance of Al-Shabaab on revenue from natural resources, including the taxing of the illicit sugar trade, agricultural production and livestock.²⁴ It requested Member States to assist the Monitoring Group in its investigations, and requested the Federal Government of Somalia, regional authorities and the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) to share information with the Monitoring Group regarding Al-Shabaab activities.²⁵

By resolution 2385 (2017), the Council requested the Monitoring Group to continue its investigations related to the export to Somalia of chemicals that might be used as oxidisers in the manufacture of improvised explosive devices, and called upon AMISOM to facilitate regular access for the Monitoring Group to charcoal exporting ports.²⁶ The Council also called upon Member States to share information with the Monitoring Group and requested the Monitoring Group to propose further measures, taking account of human rights concerns.²⁷

By resolutions 2317 (2016) and 2385 (2017) the Council twice extended the mandate of the Monitoring Group, for a period of 12 months each time.²⁸ In both resolutions, the Council requested the Monitoring Group to provide monthly updates to the Committee, and a comprehensive midterm update, as well as to submit, for the consideration of the Council, through the Committee, two final reports, one focusing on Somalia and the other on Eritrea.²⁹

Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities

During the period under review, the Council addressed matters relating to the Committee pursuant

to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities under four different items of its agenda, namely, (a) Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts; (b) Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction; (c) Maintenance of international peace and security; and (d) Peace and security in Africa. While during the years 2016 and 2017 the mandate of the Committee and its Monitoring Team remained largely unchanged, the Council adopted resolutions reiterating some of its core aspects.

For example, by resolution 2325 (2016) the Council reiterated the need to enhance cooperation among the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), including through enhanced information-sharing, coordination on visits to States, and technical assistance, and decided that the three Committees would jointly brief the Council once a year on their cooperation.³⁰

By resolution 2368 (2017), the Council also reiterated the mandate of the Committee relating to its general work,³¹ its guidelines,³² the technical assistance to Member States to comply with the measures,³³ the coordination and cooperation with other entities,³⁴ the listing,³⁵ delisting³⁶ and review procedures,³⁷ monitoring and enforcement,³⁸ exemptions,³⁹ reporting⁴⁰ and outreach.⁴¹ While many of the provisions of the resolution concerning the Committee's mandate included reference to the responsibilities and mandate of the Monitoring Team, the Council outlined the responsibilities of the Monitoring Team in annex I to the resolution.⁴²

During the period under review, by resolution 2368 (2017), the Council extended the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson established pursuant to resolution 1904 (2009) for a period of 24 months from

²³ Resolutions 2317 (2016), paras. 8 and 10; and 2385 (2017), paras. 9 and 11.

²⁴ Resolution 2317 (2016), para. 21.

²⁵ Ibid., para. 37.

²⁶ Resolution 2385 (2017), paras. 15 and 27.

²⁷ Ibid., para. 30.

²⁸ Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 38; and 2385 (2017), para. 46.

²⁹ Resolutions 2317 (2016), para. 40; and 2385 (2017), para. 48.

³⁰ Resolution 2325 (2016), para. 27.

³¹ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 48.

³² Ibid., para. 45.

³³ Ibid., paras. 49, 92 and 98.

³⁴ Ibid., paras. 30, 49, 55, 84, 89, 90, 93 and 98.

³⁵ Ibid., paras. 14, 15, 45, 50–59 and 103.

³⁶ Ibid., paras. 45, 62, 63, 69–71, 73–79, 82, 84, 87 and 88.

³⁷ Ibid., paras. 56 and 85–88.

³⁸ Ibid., paras. 44, 46 and 47.

³⁹ Ibid., paras. 10, 45, 81 and 82.

⁴⁰ Ibid., paras. 46 and 47.

⁴¹ Ibid., paras. 55, 58 and 103.

⁴² Ibid., paras. 94 and 95.

the date of expiration of its current mandate, in December 2019.⁴³ By the same resolution, the Council recalled the mandate of the Office as set out in annex II to the resolution, and affirmed that the Ombudsperson would continue to present to the Committee observations and a recommendation on the delisting of individuals, groups, undertakings or entities that had requested removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List through the Office of the Ombudsperson, either a recommendation to retain the listing or a recommendation that the Committee consider delisting.⁴⁴

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)

By resolution 1518 (2003), adopted on 24 November 2003, the Security Council established the Committee and mandated it to continue to identify individuals and entities whose funds, other financial assets and economic resources should be frozen and transferred to the Development Fund for Iraq, in accordance with paragraphs 19 and 23 of resolution 1483 (2003).⁴⁵ During the reporting period, there were no modifications to the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003).

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia

By resolution 1521 (2003) of 22 December 2003, the Security Council established a Committee to oversee an arms embargo, a travel ban on individuals and entities, and trade sanctions against Liberia relating to rough diamonds and timber. The sanctions on timber and diamonds were lifted by the Council in 2006 and 2007, respectively. By resolution 2237 (2015), the Council terminated the travel ban and financial measures.

Having considered the report of the Panel of Experts⁴⁶ and the briefing on 13 May 2016 by the Chair of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia, the Council, by resolution 2288 (2016) of 25 May 2016, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, decided to terminate the remaining sanctions on Liberia, namely, the arms embargo on non-State actors imposed by

paragraph 2 of resolution 1521 (2003), and decided to dissolve the Committee and the Panel of Experts.⁴⁷

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

By resolution 2293 (2016), the Council extended the mandate of the Group of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) for a period of one year, until 1 August 2017, having decided to renew, until 1 July 2017, the arms embargo, asset freeze, transport and customs controls, and travel ban imposed by resolution 1807 (2008).⁴⁸ The Council requested the Group to submit monthly updates to the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, except in the months when the midterm and final reports were due.⁴⁹ The Council also requested the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee, including alongside the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the situation in the country; and requested the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the sanctions measures, and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case.⁵⁰

By resolution 2360 (2017), the Council renewed until 1 July 2018 the arms embargo, asset freeze, transport and customs controls, and travel ban imposed by resolution 1807 (2008), and again extended the mandate of the Group of Experts for one year, until 1 August 2018.⁵¹ The mandate of the Committee and its Group of Experts remained largely unchanged.⁵² The Council condemned in the strongest terms the killing of two members of the Group of Experts who were monitoring the sanctions regime in the Kasai Central region of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and further expressed concern over the unknown status of the four Congolese nationals who accompanied them.⁵³ The Council modified the criteria for listing to include individuals and entities planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against peacekeepers of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of

⁴³ Ibid., para. 60. The Council had extended the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson until December 2019 by resolution 2253 (2015).

⁴⁴ Resolution 2368 (2017), para. 60.

⁴⁵ For background information, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2000–2003*, chap. V, part I.B.2.

⁴⁶ S/2016/348.

⁴⁷ Resolution 2288 (2016), paras. 1 and 2.

⁴⁸ Resolution 2293 (2016), paras. 1, 4, 5 and 8.

⁴⁹ Ibid., para. 9.

⁵⁰ Ibid., paras. 34 and 35.

⁵¹ Resolution 2360 (2017), paras. 1 and 4.

⁵² Ibid., para. 6.

⁵³ Ibid., fifth preambular paragraph.

the Congo or United Nations personnel, including members of the Group of Experts.⁵⁴

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire

By resolution 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004, the Council established a Committee to oversee an arms embargo, travel ban and asset freeze concerning Côte d'Ivoire. By resolution 1584 (2005), the Council established a Group of Experts.

Having considered the reports of the Secretary-General, the report of the Group of Experts and the report of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire,⁵⁵ the Council, by resolution 2283 (2016) of 28 April 2016, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, decided to terminate the sanctions measures in place and to dissolve with immediate effect the Committee and the Group of Experts.⁵⁶

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan

During the period under review, the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan remained largely unchanged with regard to technical assistance, cooperation and coordination and monitoring and enforcement of the sanctions measures.⁵⁷ By resolutions 2265 (2016) and 2340 (2017), the Council twice decided to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts originally appointed pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005), for a period of 13 months each time, the second time until 12 March 2018.⁵⁸ In those resolutions, the Council also reaffirmed most aspects of the mandate of the Panel of Experts, including to share with the Committee any information regarding possible non-compliance with the travel ban and asset freeze, to provide the Committee with the names of any individuals, groups or entities that met the listing criteria, and to continue to investigate the financing and role of armed, military and political groups in attacks against civilians and personnel of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID).⁵⁹

In resolution 2340 (2017), the Council expressed concern that the Panel of Experts had been unable to access Darfur since the adoption of resolution 2265 (2016), underscored the need for the Panel to have unfettered access to fulfil its mandate, and insisted that the Government of the Sudan remove all restrictions, limitations and bureaucratic impediments imposed on the work of the Panel. The Council, further, stressed that it would monitor the degree of cooperation of the Government of the Sudan.⁶⁰

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)

During the period under review, no changes were made to the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005) to register and oversee the measures imposed on individuals designated by the International Independent Investigation Commission or by the Government of Lebanon as suspected of involvement in the terrorist bombing in Beirut on 14 February 2005 that killed the former Prime Minister of Lebanon, Rafiq Hariri, and 22 others. The Committee held no meetings during 2016 and 2017. As at 31 December 2017, no individuals had been registered.

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)

During the period under review, the Council, by resolutions 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) and 2397 (2017), strengthened the sanctions regime on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, introducing a series of new sanctions measures and reinforcing the existing ones.⁶¹ The Council updated the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) accordingly, emphasizing its tasks on outreach and providing technical assistance to Member States for the effective implementation of the measures. The mandate of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1874 (2009) was extended twice, for periods of 13 months each time, by resolutions 2276 (2016) and 2345 (2017), the second time until 24 April 2018.⁶²

(2017), paras. 13, 17 and 20.

⁶⁰ Resolution 2340 (2017), para. 5.

⁶¹ For more information on the background and sanctions measures, see part I, sect. 37.C, "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea"; and part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter".

⁶² Resolutions 2276 (2016), para. 1; and 2345 (2017), para. 1.

⁵⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 3.

⁵⁵ S/2015/940 and S/2016/297; S/2016/254; and S/2015/952, respectively.

⁵⁶ Resolution 2283 (2016), paras. 1 and 2.

⁵⁷ Resolutions 2265 (2016), paras. 10, 11, 25 and 26; and 2340 (2017), paras. 12, 13, 27 and 28.

⁵⁸ Resolutions 2265 (2016), para. 1; and 2340 (2017), para. 1.

⁵⁹ Resolutions 2265 (2016), paras. 11, 15 and 18; and 2340

During 2016 and 2017, the Council progressively adjusted the arms-related sanctions measures imposed by paragraph 8 of resolution 1718 (2006) by designating additional items, materials, equipment, goods and technologies. In resolution 2270 (2016), the Council directed the Committee to review and update on an annual basis the list of chemical and biological items, materials, equipment, goods and technologies related to other weapons of mass destruction programmes.⁶³ In resolution 2321 (2016), the Council directed the Committee to adopt a new conventional arms dual-use list and to update it on an annual basis thereafter.⁶⁴ In resolution 2371 (2017), the Council directed the Committee to designate additional conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, and, in resolution 2375 (2017), directed the Committee to designate additional weapons of mass destruction-related dual-use items, materials, equipment, goods and technology; the Council further directed the Committee to undertake its tasks and report to the Council in that regard.⁶⁵ Moreover, noting that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea frequently used front companies, shell companies, joint ventures and complex, opaque ownership structures for the purpose of violating measures imposed by the Council, the Council directed the Committee, with the support of the Panel of Experts, to identify individuals and entities engaging in such practices and designate them to be subject to the relevant measures.⁶⁶

To reinforce transport and aviation control, the Council directed the Committee to designate and take measures with respect to vessels engaging in activities prohibited by the relevant resolutions.⁶⁷

The Council also focused on the technical assistance mandate of the Committee and the Panel of Experts. In resolution 2321 (2016), the Council directed the Committee, with the assistance of its Panel of Experts, to hold special meetings on important thematic and regional topics and Member States' capacity challenges, to identify areas that would benefit from technical and capacity-building assistance to enable more effective implementation by Member States.⁶⁸ The Council requested the Panel of Experts, in cooperation with other United Nations sanctions

monitoring groups, to continue its efforts to assist States in preparing and submitting reports on concrete measures they had taken to implement the relevant resolutions.⁶⁹ The Council also directed the Committee to prioritize outreach to those Member States that had never submitted implementation reports as requested by the Council.⁷⁰

During the period under review, the Council mandated the Committee to publicize the implementation information that the Committee had received from the Member States so as to facilitate full compliance. In connection with the enhanced measures on coal exports from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Council directed the Committee to monitor compliance with the measures and the Committee Secretary to notify Member States when certain thresholds were reached; and directed the Panel of Experts to determine and transmit to the Committee an estimate of the average price of coal exported from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and directed the Committee to use this price to calculate the value of the procurement of coal from the country each month.⁷¹ Subsequent to these modifications, the Council in resolution 2371 (2017) decided on a complete ban on the supply, sale or transfer, directly or indirectly, from the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or by its nationals or using its flag vessels of coal, iron and iron ore.⁷²

With regard to the prohibition of the supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of all refined petroleum products, the Council directed the Committee to monitor compliance with the measures and the Committee Secretary to notify Member States when certain thresholds were reached and to make that information available.⁷³ The Council also directed the Panel of Experts to closely monitor implementation efforts to provide assistance and ensure "full and global compliance".⁷⁴

During the period under review, the Council authorized the Committee to determine, on a case-by-case basis, exemptions from the existing sanctions provisions.⁷⁵

⁶³ Resolution 2270 (2016), para. 26; the list is contained in document S/2006/853 and S/2006/853/Corr.1.

⁶⁴ Resolution 2321 (2016), para. 7.

⁶⁵ Resolutions 2371 (2017), para. 5; and 2375 (2017), paras. 4 and 5.

⁶⁶ Resolution 2270 (2016), para. 16.

⁶⁷ Resolutions 2321 (2016), para. 12; 2371 (2017), para. 6; and 2375 (2017), paras. 6 and 8.

⁶⁸ Resolution 2321 (2016), para. 44.

⁶⁹ Resolutions 2270 (2016), para. 40; 2321 (2016), para. 36; 2371 (2017), para. 18; 2375 (2017), para. 19; and 2397 (2017), para. 17.

⁷⁰ Resolution 2270 (2016), para. 40.

⁷¹ Resolution 2321 (2016), paras. 26 and 27.

⁷² Resolution 2371 (2017), para. 8.

⁷³ Resolutions 2375 (2017), para. 14; and 2397 (2017), para. 5.

⁷⁴ Resolution 2375 (2017), para. 14.

⁷⁵ Resolutions 2270 (2016), paras. 8, 13, 14, 19, 20, 22, 29, 31–33 and 35; 2321 (2016), paras. 8, 9, 11, 22, 26, 29–33

The Council, further, directed the Committee to work with INTERPOL to develop appropriate arrangements for the issuance of Special Notices with respect to designated individuals.⁷⁶

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)

During the period under review, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006) was operational for the first 15 days of 2016. On 16 January 2016, the Security Council received the report from the International Atomic Energy Agency confirming that the Islamic Republic of Iran had taken the actions specified in paragraphs 15.1–15.11 of annex V of the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action.⁷⁷ Accordingly, the provisions of Council resolutions 1696 (2006), 1737 (2006), 1747 (2007), 1803 (2008), 1835 (2008), 1929 (2010) and 2224 (2015) were terminated as from 16 January 2016 and the Committee was ultimately dissolved.⁷⁸

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya

In 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted four resolutions of relevance to the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya.⁷⁹ By resolution 2278 (2016), the Council requested the Government of National Accord to appoint a focal point responsible for communication with the Committee with respect to the measures in resolution 2146 (2014), and to inform the Committee of any vessels transporting crude oil illicitly exported from Libya, and directed the Committee to immediately inform all relevant Member States about notifications to the Committee from the Government focal point regarding vessels transporting oil illicitly exported from Libya. The Council also requested the Government of National Accord to appoint another focal point to brief the Committee and provide information relevant to the work of the Committee on the structure of the security forces under its control, the infrastructure in place to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military

equipment by the Government security forces, and training needs, and emphasized the importance of the Government exercising control over and safely storing arms, with the support of the international community.⁸⁰

Also in resolution 2278 (2016), the Council affirmed that the Government of National Accord could submit requests under paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014) for the supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, for the use by security forces under its control to combat Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and groups that had pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Charia, and other groups associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya.⁸¹ The Council, further, decided to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1973 (2011) and decided that its mandate would remain as defined in resolution 2213 (2015).⁸² The Council reiterated its decision that the Panel of Experts should provide an interim report and a final report, and urged all States to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures decided by the Council.⁸³

By resolution 2292 (2016), the Council reiterated its request to the Government of National Accord to appoint a focal point to brief the Committee and provide information relevant to the Committee's work on the structure of the security forces under its control.⁸⁴ The Council decided to authorize Member States for a period of 12 months to inspect, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, vessels bound to or from Libya which they had reasonable grounds to believe were carrying arms or related materiel in violation of resolutions 1970 (2011), 2009 (2011), 2095 (2013) and 2174 (2014), and authorized Member States to use "all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances" to carry out such inspections.⁸⁵ In this regard, the Council decided that Member States undertaking such inspections should submit reports to the Committee on the results of the inspections and on the seizure and disposal of items, and encouraged the Panel of Experts to share relevant information with Member States

and 46; 2371 (2017), paras. 6, 7, 9, 12 and 26; 2375 (2017), paras. 15, 16, 21 and 26; and 2397 (2017), paras. 4, 9, 11–12, 14, 19 and 25.

⁷⁶ Resolution 2371 (2017), para. 23.

⁷⁷ See S/2016/57.

⁷⁸ See resolution 2231 (2015), para. 5. For more information, see part I, sect. 37.B, "Non-proliferation".

⁷⁹ For more information on the sanctions measures, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter".

⁸⁰ Resolution 2278 (2016), paras. 3, 4 and 6.

⁸¹ Ibid., para. 7.

⁸² Ibid., para. 12. For more information on the mandate of the Panel of Experts, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*, part IX, sect. I.B.1.

⁸³ Resolution 2278 (2016), paras. 13 and 14.

⁸⁴ Resolution 2292 (2016), tenth preambular paragraph.

⁸⁵ Ibid., paras. 3 and 4.

operating under the authorization set out in the resolution.⁸⁶

By resolution [2357 \(2017\)](#) the Council extended the authorizations set out under resolution [2292 \(2016\)](#) for 12 months, until 12 June 2018.⁸⁷ By resolution [2362 \(2017\)](#), the Council welcomed the appointment by the Government of National Accord of a focal point responsible for communication with the Committee with respect to the measures in resolution [2146 \(2016\)](#), and directed the Committee to immediately inform Member States about notifications to the Committee from that focal point.⁸⁸ The Council requested the Panel of Experts to consult with the Government of National Accord about the safeguards needed to safely procure and secure arms and related materiel; extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts until 15 November 2018; and decided that the Panel should provide an interim report and a final report to the Council no later than 15 September 2018.⁸⁹ The Council urged all States and relevant United Nations bodies to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts.⁹⁰

Committee established pursuant to resolution [1988 \(2011\)](#)

During the period under review the Council issued a presidential statement in connection with the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1988 \(2011\)](#), by which it decided that no further adjustments to the measures outlined in resolution [2255 \(2015\)](#) were necessary, and requested the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team to submit two additional annual reports to the Committee, as outlined in annex 1 to resolution [2255 \(2015\)](#).⁹¹

Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) concerning Guinea-Bissau

During the period under review, no changes were made to the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) concerning Guinea-Bissau. In June 2017, for the first time since the establishment of the Committee, the Chair of the Committee visited Guinea-Bissau to collect first-hand information on the effective implementation of the sanctions and briefed the Council on his visit on 24 August 2017.⁹²

Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) concerning the Central African Republic

During 2016 and 2017, the Council expanded the sanctions measures imposed relating to the situation in the Central African Republic.⁹³ Consequently, the Council extended and modified the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and the mandate of the Panel of Experts.

By resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#) and [2339 \(2017\)](#), the Council decided that the mandate of the Committee would apply with respect to the measures imposed in previous resolutions and extended by those resolutions.⁹⁴ The Council emphasized the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations in order to ensure full implementation of the measures, and encouraged the Committee to consider visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members.⁹⁵ The Council requested the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and to provide progress reports on its work on this issue.⁹⁶ The Council also requested the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee, and encouraged the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States.⁹⁷

Also by resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#) and [2339 \(2017\)](#), the Council extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) until 28 February 2017 and 28 February 2018, respectively.⁹⁸ The Council reiterated the mandate of the Panel of Experts to assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate, to gather, examine and analyse information regarding the implementation of the sanctions measures, and to assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of

⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, para. 10.

⁸⁷ Resolution [2357 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

⁸⁸ Resolution [2362 \(2017\)](#), paras. 3 and 4.

⁸⁹ *Ibid.*, paras. 9, 13 and 14.

⁹⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 15.

⁹¹ [S/PRST/2017/15](#).

⁹² [S/PV.8031](#), pp. 6–7.

⁹³ For more information on the sanctions measures concerning the Central African Republic, see part VII, sect. III, “Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter”.

⁹⁴ Resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#), para. 15; and [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 19.

⁹⁵ Resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#), para. 16; and [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 20.

⁹⁶ Resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#), para. 17; and [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 22.

⁹⁷ Resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#), para. 31; and [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 37.

⁹⁸ Resolutions [2262 \(2016\)](#), para. 22; and [2339 \(2017\)](#), para. 27.

designated individuals and entities.⁹⁹ The mandate of the Panel of Experts was also reaffirmed with respect to its responsibility to provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, a midterm report and a final report on the implementation of the sanctions measures.¹⁰⁰ The Council decided to include among the functions of the Panel the facilitation of assistance in capacity-building upon request by Member States.¹⁰¹ The Council also mandated the Panel of Experts to cooperate with the Kimberley Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic to support the resumption of exports of rough diamonds and report to the Committee if the resumption of that trade was destabilizing the country or benefiting armed groups; and called upon the Panel of Experts to cooperate actively with other panels or groups of experts established by the Council, as relevant to the implementation of its mandate.¹⁰²

Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014)

During the period under review, the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014), relating to Yemen, remained largely unchanged.¹⁰³ With regard to the Panel of Experts, the Council, in resolution 2266 (2016), reiterated its mandate to assist the Committee, gather and analyse information regarding the implementation of the measures imposed by the Council, monitor the implementation of the arms embargo, provide information relevant to the potential designation of individuals and entities as subject to sanctions, provide periodic reports, and assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals subject to the measures, including through the

⁹⁹ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 23 (a), (b) and (e); and 2339 (2017), para. 28 (a), (b) and (e).

¹⁰⁰ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 23 (c); and 2339 (2017), para. 28 (c).

¹⁰¹ Resolutions 2262 (2016), para. 23 (b); and 2339 (2017), para. 28 (b).

¹⁰² Resolutions 2262 (2016), paras. 23 (g) and 24; and 2339 (2017), paras. 28 (g) and 30.

¹⁰³ Resolutions 2266 (2016), paras. 3, 9 and 10; and 2342 (2017), paras. 3, 9 and 10. The Committee's main tasks in accordance with resolutions 2140 (2014) and 2216 (2015) remained to monitor the implementation of the travel ban, the asset freeze and the targeted arms embargo, to designate individuals and entities subject to those measures, to grant exemptions mainly for humanitarian reasons and to advance peace and stability in Yemen, to coordinate with other sanctions committees, to monitor compliance, and to encourage a dialogue with interested Member States, in particular those in the region, to discuss the implementation of the measures.

provision of identifying information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing.¹⁰⁴ By resolutions 2266 (2016) and 2342 (2017), the Council twice extended the sanctions measures, and twice extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts, for a period of 13 months each time, until 27 March 2017 and 28 March 2018, respectively.¹⁰⁵

Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan

During the period under review, the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan remained largely unchanged. The Council extended the mandate of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) four times, for a period of 13 months each time.¹⁰⁶

With regard to the Committee, by resolution 2290 (2016), the Council emphasized the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations in order to ensure the full implementation of the measures in the resolution and, in this regard, encouraged the Committee to consider visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members.¹⁰⁷

Regarding the Panel of Experts, by resolution 2290 (2016), the Council expanded its mandate and requested the Panel of Experts to provide to the Council a report providing analysis of the security threats facing the Transitional Government of National Unity and of the role of arms and related materiel coming into South Sudan with respect to the implementation of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan and the threats to United Nations Mission in South Sudan and other United Nations and international humanitarian personnel.¹⁰⁸

In December 2016, for the first time since the establishment of the Committee, the Chair of the Committee visited South Sudan to collect first-hand information on the effective implementation of the sanctions measures.¹⁰⁹ The visit was undertaken with a

¹⁰⁴ See resolutions 2140 (2014), para. 21; 2216 (2015), para. 21; and 2266 (2016), paras. 5–7.

¹⁰⁵ Resolutions 2266 (2016), paras. 2 and 5; and 2342 (2017), paras. 2 and 5.

¹⁰⁶ Resolutions 2271 (2016), para. 2; 2280 (2016), para. 2; 2290 (2016), para. 12; and 2353 (2017), para. 2.

¹⁰⁷ Resolution 2290 (2016), para. 11.

¹⁰⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 12 (e).

¹⁰⁹ See the report of the Committee of December 2016

view to implementing paragraph 11 of resolution [2290 \(2016\)](#), in which the Security Council encouraged the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members.

Committee established pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#) concerning Mali

During the period 2016–2017, the Council repeatedly expressed in its decisions its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who obstructed or threatened the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 2015, those who resumed hostilities and violated the ceasefire, those who attacked and took actions to threaten the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and other international presences, as well as those who provided support to such attacks and actions.¹¹⁰

By resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#), the Council imposed, for an initial period of one year, an asset freeze and a travel ban against individuals and entities designated as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threatened the peace, security or stability of Mali.¹¹¹ The Council also established a Committee, consisting of all the members of the Council, mandated to designate those individuals and entities subject to the sanctions measures and to consider requests for exemptions.¹¹² The Committee established pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#) was also mandated to monitor the implementation of the sanctions measures, to encourage a dialogue with interested Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations, to seek information regarding the actions taken by States and organizations to implement the measures, and to examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance.¹¹³

Also by resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#), the Council established a Panel of Experts of five members, for an initial period of 13 months.¹¹⁴ The Panel of Experts was mandated to provide the Committee with information relevant to the designation of individuals who might be responsible for or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies

that threatened the peace, security or stability of Mali; and to assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals subject to the measures imposed by the resolution. The Council also decided that the Panel of Experts would gather, examine and analyse information regarding the implementation of the sanctions measures and cooperate with INTERPOL and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and with other relevant expert groups established by the Council to support the work of the sanctions committees. The Panel of Experts was requested to provide to the Council periodic updates, an interim update by 1 March 2018, and a final report by 1 September 2018.¹¹⁵ The Council further requested that the Panel of Experts have the necessary gender expertise, in line with paragraph 6 of resolution [2242 \(2015\)](#), and noted that the selection process of the experts should prioritize appointing individuals with the strongest qualifications while paying due regard to the importance of regional and gender representation.¹¹⁶

2. Other committees

During 2016 and 2017, both the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) concerning counter-terrorism and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate established by resolution [1535 \(2004\)](#) to support the Counter-Terrorism Committee remained active. During the period, the Council emphasized the need for continued engagement between the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and all key actors in countering terrorist narratives. The Council also stressed the importance of cooperation at all levels to tackle the terrorist threat, including international cooperation among Member States, United Nations entities, international and regional organizations, the private sector and civil society in a variety of areas.

The Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#) continued to meet during the period under review against the backdrop of the 2016 comprehensive review of the status of the implementation of resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), the report on which was issued in December 2016.¹¹⁷ During this period, the Council emphasized the continually evolving nature of the risks of proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and their means of delivery, by non-State actors, in particular for terrorist purposes.

(S/2016/1124, para. 15).

¹¹⁰ Resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#), para. 4; and [2364 \(2017\)](#), para. 4; and S/PRST/2016/16, second paragraph.

¹¹¹ Resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1, 4 and 8.

¹¹² *Ibid.*, para. 9 (b) and (c).

¹¹³ *Ibid.*, para. 9 (a), (e), (f) and (g).

¹¹⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 11.

¹¹⁵ *Ibid.*, paras. 11 (a)–(e) and 14.

¹¹⁶ *Ibid.*, paras. 12 and 13.

¹¹⁷ See S/2016/1038.

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism

In resolution 2309 (2016), the Council expressed concern that terrorist groups continued to view civil aviation as an attractive target.¹¹⁸ The Council accordingly encouraged closer cooperation between the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, and requested the Executive Directorate to continue to work with ICAO to address aviation security in all relevant activities and reports, in particular country assessments. The Council requested the Counter-Terrorism Committee to hold a special meeting, within 12 months of the adoption of the resolution, in cooperation with ICAO, on the issue of terrorist threats to civil aviation, and invited the Secretary-General of ICAO and the Chair of the Committee to brief the Council on the outcomes of that meeting.¹¹⁹

By resolution 2322 (2016), the Council directed the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, to include in its dialogue with international, regional and subregional organizations and Member States their efforts to promote international law enforcement and judicial cooperation in counter-terrorism matters and to work with such organizations in order to facilitate international cooperation to counter terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters. The Council also directed the Committee to identify gaps or trends in current international cooperation among Member States, including through briefings to exchange information on good practices, and facilitate capacity-building, including through sharing good practices and exchange of information. The Council, further, directed the Committee to work with Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force entities, in particular the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, to identify areas where it was appropriate to deliver technical assistance to Member States, including through the training of prosecutors, judges and other relevant officials involved in international cooperation, in particular by providing analysis on capacity gaps and recommendations based on the country assessments of the Executive Directorate. Finally, the Council directed the Committee to identify and raise awareness on good practices on international judicial and law enforcement cooperation in counter-terrorism matters.¹²⁰ The Council further requested the Executive Directorate,

with the assistance of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and in consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, to prepare a report on the current state of international law enforcement and judicial cooperation related to terrorism, identifying major gaps and providing the Committee with recommendations to address them within 10 months.¹²¹

By resolution 2331 (2016), the Council adopted several measures intended to counter trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflicts. The Council requested the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, under the policy guidance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant entities, to include in its country assessments, as appropriate, information regarding efforts by Member States to address the issue of trafficking in persons where committed for the purpose of supporting terrorism.¹²²

In a presidential statement, the Council requested the Counter-Terrorism Committee, in close consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and other relevant United Nations bodies and international and regional organizations, in particular the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force Office, as well as interested Member States, to present a proposal to the Council by 30 April 2017 for a comprehensive international framework to effectively counter the ways that ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to encourage, motivate and recruit others to commit terrorist acts.¹²³

By resolution 2341 (2017), the Council recognized the growing importance of ensuring the reliability and resilience of critical infrastructure and its protection from terrorist attacks for national security, public safety and the economy of the concerned States as well as the well-being and welfare of their populations.¹²⁴ The Council directed the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, to examine the efforts of Member States to protect critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks as relevant to the implementation of resolution 1373 (2001), with the aim of identifying good practices, gaps and vulnerabilities in this field. The Council also

¹¹⁸ Resolution 2309 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph.

¹¹⁹ *Ibid.*, paras. 10 and 11.

¹²⁰ Resolution 2322 (2016), paras. 19 (a)–(d).

¹²¹ *Ibid.*, para. 21.

¹²² Resolution 2331 (2016), para. 16.

¹²³ S/PRST/2016/6, thirteenth paragraph.

¹²⁴ Resolution 2341 (2017), tenth preambular paragraph.

encouraged the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, as well as the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, to facilitate technical assistance and capacity-building and to raise awareness in the field of protection of critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks.¹²⁵

In resolution 2354 (2017), the Council welcomed the comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives, with recommended guidelines and good practices to effectively counter the ways that ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to encourage, motivate and recruit others to commit terrorist acts.¹²⁶ The Council directed the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and in consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and other actors, to facilitate international cooperation to implement the comprehensive international framework.¹²⁷ In addition, the Council requested the Committee to undertake a variety of actions, including to continue to identify and compile existing good practices in countering terrorist narratives, to work with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the United Nations Development Programme and other relevant United Nations agencies, and to further develop initiatives to strengthen public-private partnerships in countering terrorist narratives.¹²⁸ The Council further directed the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, to organize at least one open meeting annually to review developments globally in countering terrorist narratives; to recommend ways for Member States, regarding capacity-building, to enhance their efforts in the field of counter-terrorist narratives; and to use the existing research network of the Executive Directorate and create an annual work plan to provide advice and to support the work of the Committee and the Executive Directorate related to countering terrorist narratives.¹²⁹ The Council also directed the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, to include in the country assessments the efforts of Member States to counter terrorist narratives.¹³⁰

In resolution 2370 (2017), the Council directed the Counter-Terrorism Committee to continue to examine the efforts of Member States to eliminate the

supply of weapons to terrorists, as relevant to the implementation of resolution 1373 (2001), with the aim of identifying good practices, gaps and vulnerabilities in this field.¹³¹ By resolution 2395 (2017) the Council decided that the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate would continue to operate for another four years, until 31 December 2021, and further decided to conduct an interim review by 31 December 2019.¹³²

In resolution 2396 (2017), the Council welcomed the establishment of the Office of Counter-Terrorism, and encouraged continued cooperation on counter-terrorism efforts between the Office and relevant United Nations entities and other international, regional and subregional organizations, on technical assistance and capacity-building to assist Member States in implementing the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy.¹³³ The Council further requested the Counter-Terrorism Committee to review the Madrid Guiding Principles of 2015 in the light of the evolving threat of foreign terrorist fighters.¹³⁴

Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolution 2325 (2016), in which it recalled the invitation in resolution 2319 (2016) for the Joint Investigative Mechanism of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations to brief, as appropriate, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004).¹³⁵

The Council stressed the need to reinforce the role of the Committee in providing and facilitating effective assistance, including in the field of State capacity-building, and collaboration among States, between the Committee and States and between the Committee and other relevant stakeholders in assisting States to implement resolution 1540 (2004).¹³⁶ The Council urged the Committee to continue to strengthen its role in facilitating technical assistance for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), in particular by engaging actively in matching offers and requests for assistance through a regional approach, as well as the holding of regional assistance conferences.¹³⁷

¹²⁵ Ibid., paras. 10 and 11.

¹²⁶ Resolution 2354 (2017), para. 1. See also S/2017/375.

¹²⁷ Resolution 2354 (2017), para. 3.

¹²⁸ Ibid., para. 4.

¹²⁹ Ibid., para. 5 (a)–(c).

¹³⁰ Ibid., para. 6.

¹³¹ Resolution 2370 (2017), para. 16.

¹³² Resolution 2395 (2017), para. 2.

¹³³ Resolution 2396 (2017), twenty-third preambular paragraph.

¹³⁴ Ibid., para. 44.

¹³⁵ Resolution 2325 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph.

¹³⁶ Ibid., fourteenth preambular paragraph.

¹³⁷ Ibid., para. 20.

The Council also called upon all States that had not yet submitted a first report on steps they had taken or intended to take to implement resolution 1540 (2004) to do so, and encouraged all States that had submitted such reports to provide to the Committee additional information on their implementation of the resolution.¹³⁸ The Council requested the Committee to take note in its work, where relevant, of the continually evolving nature of the risk of proliferation, including the use by non-State actors of rapid advances in science, technology and international commerce for proliferation purposes, and also requested the Committee to undertake additional consideration, consistent with the report of the 2016 comprehensive review, of the efficiency and effectiveness of the special political mission supporting the Committee and encouraged the Committee to report to the Council on its findings in 2017.¹³⁹

The Council also urged the Committee to continue to explore and develop an approach with regard to implementation and reporting, and decided that the Committee should continue to intensify its efforts to promote the full implementation of the resolution by all States, particularly noting the need for

more attention on enforcement measures; measures relating to biological, chemical and nuclear weapons; proliferation finance measures; accounting for and securing related materials; and national export and trans-shipment controls.¹⁴⁰

The Council, further, requested the Committee to convene regular meetings with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to share information and experiences on their efforts to facilitate implementation of resolution 1540 (2004); and reiterated the need to continue to enhance ongoing cooperation among the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism.¹⁴¹

During the period under review, the Council made no changes to the mandate of the group of experts established pursuant to resolution 1977 (2011) to assist the Committee.

¹³⁸ Ibid., paras. 3 and 4.

¹³⁹ Ibid., paras. 8 and 9.

¹⁴⁰ Ibid., paras. 11 and 12.

¹⁴¹ Ibid., paras. 26 and 27.

II. Working groups

Note

During the period under review, working groups of the Security Council continued to meet. As in the case of the committees, the working groups were composed of all 15 members of the Council and meetings were held in private, unless otherwise decided. Decisions were reached by consensus. In

2016 and 2017, five of the six existing working groups of the Council held regular meetings.¹⁴²

Table 2 provides information on the establishment, mandate, key provisions, and chairmanship and vice-chairmanship of the informal and ad hoc working groups of the Council in 2016 and 2017.

¹⁴² The Working Group established pursuant to resolution 1566 (2004) did not meet during the period under review.

Table 2
Working groups of the Security Council, 2016-2017

<i>Establishment</i>	<i>Mandate</i>	<i>Chairs</i>
Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations		
Established on 31 January 2001 (S/PRST/2001/3)	To address both generic peacekeeping issues relevant to the responsibilities of the Council, and technical aspects of individual peacekeeping operations, without prejudice to the competence of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations	Senegal (2016–2017)

<i>Establishment</i>	<i>Mandate</i>	<i>Chairs</i>
	Where appropriate, to seek the views of the troop-contributing countries, including through meetings between the Working Group and the troop-contributing countries, so that their views are taken into account by the Council	
Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa		
Established in March 2002 (S/2002/207) ^a	To monitor the implementation of recommendations contained in the presidential statement S/PRST/2002/2 and previous presidential statements and resolutions regarding conflict prevention and resolution in Africa	Angola (2016) Ethiopia (2017)
	To propose recommendations on the enhancement of cooperation between the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council as well as with other United Nations agencies dealing with Africa	
	To examine, in particular, regional and cross-conflict issues that affect the Council's work on African conflict prevention and resolution	
	To propose recommendations to the Security Council to enhance cooperation in conflict prevention and resolution, between the United Nations and regional (Organization of African Unity [now African Union]) and subregional organizations	
Working Group established pursuant to resolution 1566 (2004)		
Established on 8 October 2004 (resolution 1566 (2004))	To consider and submit recommendations to the Council on practical measures to be imposed upon individuals, groups or entities involved in or associated with terrorist activities, other than those designated by the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) concerning Al-Qaida and the Taliban and associated individuals and entities, including more effective procedures considered to be appropriate for bringing them to justice through prosecution or extradition, freezing their financial assets, preventing their movement through the territories of Member States, and preventing supply to them of all types of arms and related material, and on the procedures for implementing these measures	Egypt (2016–2017)
	To consider the possibility of establishing an international fund to compensate victims of terrorist acts and their families, which might be financed through voluntary contributions which could consist in part of assets seized from terrorist organizations, their members and sponsors, and submit its recommendations to the Council	
Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict		
Established on 26 July 2005 (resolution 1612 (2005))	To review the reports of the monitoring and reporting mechanism on children and armed conflict	Malaysia (2016) Sweden (2017)
	To review progress in the development and implementation of the action plans called for in resolutions 1539 (2004) and 1612 (2005)	

<i>Establishment</i>	<i>Mandate</i>	<i>Chairs</i>
	To consider other relevant information presented to it	
	To make recommendations to the Council on possible measures to promote the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including through recommendations on appropriate mandates for peacekeeping missions and recommendations with respect to the parties to the conflict	
	To address requests, as appropriate, to other bodies within the United Nations system for action to support implementation of resolution 1612 (2005) in accordance with their respective mandates	
Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions		
Established in June 1993 (no formal decision was taken)	To deal with issues related to documentation and other procedural questions	Japan (2016–2017)
Informal Working Group on International Tribunals		
Established in June 2000 pursuant to a proposal made by some Council members at the 4161st meeting (no formal decision was taken)	To deal with a specific issue pertaining to the statute of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and subsequently mandated to deal with other legal issues pertaining to the Tribunals	Uruguay (2016–2017)

^a In notes by the President of the Security Council, the Council renewed the mandate of the Working Group for periods of one year until 31 December 2011 (see [S/2003/1138](#), [S/2004/1031](#), [S/2005/814](#), [S/2007/6](#), [S/2008/795](#), [S/2009/650](#) and [S/2010/654](#)). From that date forward, the Working Group has continued to meet without the annual renewal of its mandate.

III. Investigative bodies

Note

During the reporting period, the Joint Investigative Mechanism of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations created pursuant to resolution [2235 \(2015\)](#) terminated its operations as from 17 November 2017. On 21 September 2017, the Council authorized the establishment of an investigative team aimed at assisting the Government of Iraq in the investigations to hold ISIL (Da'esh) accountable for possible war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide.

Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism

The Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism began its full operations on 13 November

2015.¹⁴³ During the period under review, the Council twice renewed the mandate of the Mechanism, on 31 October 2016 and 17 November 2016.¹⁴⁴ During 2016 and 2017, the Mechanism issued a total of seven reports pursuant to paragraph 11 of resolution [2235 \(2015\)](#), detailing the progress of its work.¹⁴⁵ After various attempts to renew the mandate of the Mechanism,¹⁴⁶ the Council, on 17 November 2017, also failed to adopt a draft resolution submitted by Japan, by which it would have extended the mandate of

¹⁴³ For more information on the establishment of the Joint Investigative Mechanism, see Repertoire, Supplement 2014-2015, part IX, sect. III.

¹⁴⁴ Resolutions [2314 \(2016\)](#), para. 1; and [2319 \(2016\)](#), para. 1.

¹⁴⁵ [S/2016/142](#), [S/2016/530](#), [S/2016/738](#), [S/2016/888](#), [S/2017/131](#), [S/2017/552](#) and [S/2017/904](#).

¹⁴⁶ Two draft resolutions ([S/2017/962](#) and [S/2017/968](#)) were before the Council at meetings held on 7 November 2017 (see [S/PV.8090](#)) and 16 November 2017 (see [S/PV.8105](#)), respectively.

the Mechanism for a period of 30 days.¹⁴⁷ As a result, the mandate of the Mechanism expired, and its operations were terminated.¹⁴⁸

Investigative team to hold Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh) accountable

Under the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security”, and acting at the request of the Government of Iraq, the Council adopted resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#), in which it requested the Secretary-General to establish an investigative team, headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts to hold ISIL (Da'esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by the terrorist group ISIL in Iraq, and to

¹⁴⁷ See [S/PV.8107](#). The draft resolution ([S/2017/970](#)) received 12 votes in favour, 2 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Russian Federation), and one abstention (China).

¹⁴⁸ For more information on the discussions on this matter in the Council, see part I, sect. 24, “The situation in the Middle East”.

ensure the broadest possible use of such evidence before national courts, complementing investigations being carried out by the Iraqi authorities or by authorities in third countries at their request.¹⁴⁹ The Council, further, underlined that the Special Adviser should also promote, throughout the world, accountability for acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide committed by ISIL.¹⁵⁰ The Council requested the Secretary-General to submit within 60 days terms of reference acceptable to the Government of Iraq in order to ensure that the investigative team could fulfil its mandate.¹⁵¹ Those terms of reference were not finalized within the reporting period.¹⁵²

¹⁴⁹ Resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#), para. 2. See also letter dated 14 August 2017 from the representative of Iraq to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/710](#)).

¹⁵⁰ Resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#), para. 3. For more information, see part I, sect. 39, “Threats to international peace and security”.

¹⁵¹ Resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#), para. 4.

¹⁵² See [S/2017/989](#) and [S/2017/990](#); [S/2017/1072](#) and [S/2017/1073](#); [S/2017/1122](#) and [S/2017/1123](#).

IV. Tribunals

Note

During the period under review, the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991¹⁵³ continued to work in parallel with the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.¹⁵⁴ The Council adopted three

¹⁵³ For more information on the actions of the Council during 2016 and 2017 in connection with the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the Mechanism, see part I, sect. 28, “Items relating to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda”.

¹⁵⁴ By resolution [1966 \(2010\)](#), the Council established the Mechanism to carry out the residual functions of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 after the completion of their mandates.

resolutions under Chapter VII of the Charter concerning the appointment of the Prosecutor of the Mechanism, an amendment to the statute of the Tribunal, the extension of the terms of judges and other matters.¹⁵⁵ The Tribunal, established by the Council in resolution [827 \(1993\)](#), formally closed on 31 December 2017.

Developments in 2016 and 2017

By an exchange of letters dated 23 and 27 February 2016 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, the Council took note of the intention of the Secretary-General to reappoint the President of the Mechanism and to nominate a candidate for appointment by the Council

¹⁵⁵ Resolutions [2269 \(2016\)](#), [2306 \(2016\)](#) and [2329 \(2016\)](#). For more information on the appointment mechanism, see part IV, sect. I.D.

as Prosecutor of the Mechanism.¹⁵⁶ On 29 February 2016, by resolution 2269 (2016), the Council appointed the Prosecutor of the Mechanism with effect from 1 March 2016 until 30 June 2018, and decided that the judges of the Mechanism could be appointed or reappointed for a two-year term notwithstanding the provisions of the statute of the Mechanism.¹⁵⁷

On 6 September 2016, by resolution 2306 (2016), the Council decided to amend the statute of the Tribunal to enable the Secretary-General to assign to the Appeals Chamber of the Tribunal a former judge of the Tribunal who was also a judge of the Mechanism.¹⁵⁸

¹⁵⁶ See S/2016/193 and S/2016/194. In the latter, the Council noted the position expressed by the Russian Federation in a letter dated 27 February 2016 (S/2016/197).

¹⁵⁷ Resolution 2269 (2016), paras. 1 and 2.

¹⁵⁸ Resolution 2306 (2016), para. 1. The Council took note of the letter dated 5 August 2016 from the Secretary-General transmitting a letter from the President of the Tribunal (S/2016/693). See also exchange of letters dated

On 19 December 2016, by resolution 2329 (2016), the Council extended the terms of office of the President and the judges of the Tribunal and reappointed its Prosecutor, under the condition that those extensions and reappointment would be final.¹⁵⁹ By the same resolution, the Council reiterated its request to the Tribunal to complete its work and facilitate the closure of the Tribunal “as expeditiously as possible”, with the aim of completing the transition to the Mechanism and, in the light of resolution 1966 (2010), to redouble its efforts to review its projected case completion dates with a view towards shortening them, as appropriate, and to prevent any additional delays.¹⁶⁰

13 and 19 September 2016 (S/2016/794 and S/2016/795).

¹⁵⁹ Resolution 2329 (2016), paras. 3, 4 and 5. For more information on the actions of the Security Council concerning judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Residual Mechanism., see part IV, sect. I. D.3.

¹⁶⁰ Resolution 2329 (2016), para. 1.

V. Ad hoc commissions

Note

No new commissions were created during the years 2016 and 2017. The United Nations Compensation Commission established pursuant to resolutions 687 (1991) and 692 (1991) to process

claims and pay compensation for losses and damage suffered as a direct result of the invasion and occupation of Kuwait by Iraq, from 1990 to 1991, continued to function, without any changes to its mandate.

VI. Special advisers, envoys and representatives

Section VI provides a list of special advisers, envoys and representatives in whose appointment the Security Council has been involved and whose mandates relate to the Council’s responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security. Special Representatives appointed as heads of peacekeeping or special political missions are covered in part X and those authorized by the General Assembly are covered in part IV.

During the period under review, the following envoys, advisers and representatives of the Secretary-General continued to exercise their functions: the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara, the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus, the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide, the Special

Envoy of the Secretary-General for the implementation of Security Council resolution 1559 (2004), the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Responsibility to Protect, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel, and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region.

On 4 May 2017, by an exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, a Special Envoy was appointed to lead and coordinate the political efforts of the United

Nations in Burundi.¹⁶¹ During the period under review, most new and continuing special advisers, representatives or envoys were frequently mentioned in decisions of the Council.

Table 3 lists decisions of the Council relating to its acknowledgement of the appointment of personal and special envoys, advisers and representatives of the Secretary-General, their mandate and any developments that occurred during the period under review.

¹⁶¹ [S/2017/396](#) and [S/2017/397](#).

Table 3

Developments relating to special advisers, envoys and representatives, 2016–2017

<i>Establishment/appointment</i>	<i>Decisions</i>
Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara	
S/1997/236 19 March 1997	S/2017/463 Resolution 2285 (2016) , second and twenty-first preambular paragraphs and para. 8 Resolution 2351 (2017) , second, ninth and twenty-third preambular paragraphs and paras. 7 and 11
Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus	
S/1997/320 17 April 1997	Resolution 2263 (2016) , fourth preambular paragraph Resolution 2300 (2016) , fourth preambular paragraph
S/1997/321 21 April 1997	Resolution 2338 (2017) , fourth and seventeenth preambular paragraphs Resolution 2369 (2017) , fourth preambular paragraph
Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide	
S/2004/567 12 July 2004	Resolution 2327 (2016) , fourth preambular paragraph and para. 7 (b) (iii)
S/2004/568 13 July 2004	
Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the implementation of Security Council resolution 1559 (2004)	
S/PRST/2004/36 19 October 2004	There were no developments in 2016–2017
S/2004/974 14 December 2004	
S/2004/975 16 December 2004	
Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Responsibility to Protect	
S/2007/721 31 August 2007	There were no developments in 2016–2017
S/2007/722 7 December 2007	

Establishment/appointment

Decisions

Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict

Resolution 1888 (2009) 30 September 2009	Resolution 2301 (2016), twenty-ninth preambular paragraph
S/2010/62 29 January 2010	Resolution 2320 (2016), tenth preambular paragraph
S/2010/63 2 February 2010	Resolution 2327 (2016), fourteenth preambular paragraph
	Resolution 2331 (2016), paras. 12, 13 and 18
	Resolution 2348 (2017), seventeenth preambular paragraph
	Resolution 2349 (2017), para. 12
	Resolution 2368 (2017), forty-fourth preambular paragraph

Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan

S/2011/474 27 July 2011	There were no developments in 2016-2017
S/2011/475 29 July 2011	

Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen^a

S/2012/469 18 June 2012	S/PRST/2016/5 , third paragraph
S/2012/470 21 June 2012	Resolution 2266 (2016), sixth preambular paragraph
	Resolution 2342 (2017), sixth preambular paragraph

Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel^b

S/2012/750 5 October 2012	S/PRST/2016/11 , second, third and nineteenth paragraphs
S/2012/751 9 October 2012	

Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region

S/2013/166 15 March 2013	Resolution 2277 (2016), paras. 5, 19 and 51
S/2013/167 18 March 2013	S/PRST/2016/2 , thirteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth paragraphs
	S/2016/892
	Resolution 2348 (2017), paras. 25 and 54

Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi

S/2017/396 3 May 2017	S/PRST/2017/13 , sixth, seventh, eighth, eighteenth and twenty-third paragraphs
S/2017/397 4 May 2017	

^a Superseded the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Yemen on 25 April 2015.

^b In accordance with the letter dated 28 January 2016 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General ([S/2016/89](#)), the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel was merged with the United Nations Office for West Africa to create the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.

VII. Peacebuilding Commission

The Peacebuilding Commission was established by resolution 1645 (2005) of 20 December 2005.¹⁶² During the period under review, the situations in Burundi, the Central African Republic, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia and Sierra Leone remained on the agenda of the Commission. On 12 July 2017, pursuant to a review of the scope of the country's engagement with the Commission initiated in 2016 at the request of the President of Guinea, the Commission decided to terminate the Guinea configuration while maintaining the Commission as a platform for supporting Guinea in a flexible manner.¹⁶³ Building on its previous experience, the Commission continued to work in a flexible way and to use the platform of its Organizational Committee to convene regional, country-specific and thematic discussions, to help sustain attention to and enhance coherence in peacebuilding and sustaining peace.¹⁶⁴

Appointments to the Organizational Committee

In 2016, Angola and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) were the two elected members of the Council selected to participate in the Organizational Committee of the Peacebuilding Commission.¹⁶⁵ In 2017, Senegal and Uruguay were selected to participate in the Organizational Committee.¹⁶⁶

Developments during 2016 and 2017

In 2016 and 2017, consistent with past practice, the Council invited the Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission and the Chairs of its country-specific configurations to provide briefings on their activities, and on the situations on the agenda of the Commission.¹⁶⁷

At meetings of the Council concerning the situation in Burundi, the Chair of the Burundi configuration briefed the Council five times, reporting on aspects concerning political dialogue, security and human rights, as well as socioeconomic development and the humanitarian situation in the country.¹⁶⁸ The Chair of the Central African Republic configuration briefed the Council five times, focusing on the support provided to the Central African authorities before and throughout a period of political transition, and on the challenges and opportunities with respect to peacebuilding in the country.¹⁶⁹ The Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration briefed the Council on four occasions, addressing the political impasse in the country and his engagement with key stakeholders, including the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS) and countries in the region.¹⁷⁰ The Chair of the Liberia configuration briefed the Council twice, reporting on security issues, in the light of the drawdown of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, and on the reconciliation process, the socioeconomic needs in the aftermath of the Ebola epidemic, the progress in the area of the rule of law, and the elections of 2017.¹⁷¹ The Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission and the Chairs of its country-specific configurations briefed Council

¹⁶² By resolution 1645 (2005), the Council, acting concurrently with the General Assembly, decided that the main purposes of the Peacebuilding Commission would be to, inter alia, bring together all relevant actors within and outside the United Nations involved in peacekeeping and peacebuilding to marshal the resources and advise on and propose integrated strategies for post-conflict peacebuilding and recovery, to focus attention on the reconstruction and institution-building efforts necessary for recovery from conflict, and to provide recommendations and information to improve the coordination of all relevant actors within and outside the United Nations. For more information, see part I, sect. 38, "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace".

¹⁶³ Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its eleventh session (A/72/721-S/2018/83, para. 11).

¹⁶⁴ Reports of the Peacebuilding Commission on its tenth session (A/71/768-S/2017/76, para. 10) and its eleventh session (A/72/721-S/2018/83, para. 4).

¹⁶⁵ See S/2016/61.

¹⁶⁶ See S/2016/1075.

¹⁶⁷ The practice of inviting the Chairs of country-specific configurations of the Peacebuilding Commission to participate in formal Council meetings was established in the note by the President of 26 July 2010 (S/2010/507, para. 61) and was reaffirmed in the note by the President of 30 August 2017 (S/2017/507, para. 95).

¹⁶⁸ See S/PV.7652, S/PV.7895, S/PV.7978, S/PV.8013 and S/PV.8109. For more information, see part I, sect. 4, "The situation in Burundi".

¹⁶⁹ See S/PV.7671, S/PV.7734, S/PV.7787, S/PV.7884 and S/PV.7901. For more information, see part I, sect. 7, "The situation in the Central African Republic".

¹⁷⁰ See S/PV.7624, S/PV.7764, S/PV.7883 and S/PV.8031. For more information, see part I, sect. 8, "The situation in Guinea-Bissau".

¹⁷¹ See S/PV.7649 and S/PV.7761. For more information, see part I, sect. 2, "The situation in Liberia".

members also in the context of annual informal interactive dialogues on peacebuilding.¹⁷²

In 2016, the Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission briefed the Council also under thematic items, namely the items entitled “Women and peace and security”¹⁷³ and “Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security”.¹⁷⁴

During the period under review and after the submission of the report of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture,¹⁷⁵ the General Assembly and the Council adopted substantively identical resolutions, resolution 70/262 and resolution 2282 (2016), respectively.¹⁷⁶ By resolution 2282 (2016), the Council reaffirmed that the mandate of the Commission was, *inter alia*, to serve a “bridging role” among the principal organs and relevant entities of the United Nations and to serve as a platform to convene all relevant actors within and outside the United Nations.¹⁷⁷ The Council encouraged the Commission to enhance its focus on developments at the country and regional levels and foster greater engagement by its membership, and to consider diversifying its working methods to enhance its efficiency and flexibility, including by providing options for the country-specific meetings and formats, to be applied upon the request of the country concerned; enabling it to consider regional and cross-cutting issues; enhancing synergies with the Peacebuilding Fund; and continuing to use its annual session to facilitate closer engagement with relevant stakeholders.¹⁷⁸ By the same resolution the Council expressed its intention to regularly request, deliberate and draw upon the specific, strategic and targeted advice of the Commission.¹⁷⁹ In a presidential statement, the Council requested the Peacebuilding Commission to further consider and share good practices on institution-building for sustaining peace in Africa.¹⁸⁰

In the note by the President of 30 August 2017, the Council underscored the importance of increased coordination, cooperation and interaction among the principal organs of the United Nations, as well as with other relevant bodies including the Peacebuilding Commission and regional organizations.¹⁸¹ Council members also acknowledged the importance of maintaining communication with the Peacebuilding Commission as an intergovernmental advisory body and expressed their intention to regularly request, deliberate and draw upon its specific, strategic and targeted advice, in accordance with Council resolutions 1645 (2005) and 2282 (2016). The Chair of the Commission and the Chairs of its country-specific configurations would be invited, as appropriate, to participate in public Council meetings, and Council members encouraged, in addition, informal exchanges with the Chair of the Commission and the Chairs of the country-specific configurations, as appropriate, through informal interactive dialogues.¹⁸²

The Council referred to the Peacebuilding Commission and to its mandate in several other decisions adopted under both thematic and country-specific items. Under thematic items, while underlining the importance of peacebuilding efforts to prevent relapses into conflict, the Council encouraged close cooperation between the Peacebuilding Commission and relevant regional organizations.¹⁸³ It also called upon the Commission to integrate child protection provisions into all peace negotiations, ceasefire and peace agreements, and in provisions for ceasefire monitoring,¹⁸⁴ and to ensure that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies prioritized issues concerning children affected by armed conflict.¹⁸⁵ In connection with United Nations peacekeeping operations, the Council reiterated its intention to regularly request, deliberate and draw upon the specific, strategic and targeted advice of the Peacebuilding Commission, including with regard to the formation, review and drawdown of peacekeeping operations and the mandates of special political missions.¹⁸⁶

Under country-specific items, with regard to Burundi, the Council welcomed the active engagement of the Peacebuilding Commission as a “viable platform

¹⁷² For more information on informal interactive dialogues, see part II, sect. I.C.

¹⁷³ See [S/PV.7658](#).

¹⁷⁴ See [S/PV.7694](#).

¹⁷⁵ [A/69/968-S/2015/490](#).

¹⁷⁶ For more information on the relations of the Security Council with the General Assembly, see part IV, sect. I.

¹⁷⁷ Resolution 2282 (2016), paras. 4 (c) and (d).

¹⁷⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 5.

¹⁷⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 8.

¹⁸⁰ [S/PRST/2016/12](#), twelfth paragraph.

¹⁸¹ [S/2017/507](#), para. 93.

¹⁸² *Ibid.*, para. 95.

¹⁸³ [S/PRST/2016/2](#), twenty-fifth paragraph.

¹⁸⁴ [S/PRST/2017/21](#), thirtieth paragraph.

¹⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, thirty-first paragraph.

¹⁸⁶ [S/PRST/2017/27](#), twenty-third paragraph.

for dialogue” between Burundi and its partners.¹⁸⁷ In respect of the Central African Republic, the Council stressed the valuable role of the Peacebuilding Commission in bringing “strategic advice” and fostering a more coherent, coordinated and integrated approach to international peacebuilding efforts, and encouraged continued coordination of the country with the Commission and other relevant international organizations and institutions.¹⁸⁸ In connection with the situation in the Great Lakes region, the Council underlined the importance of peacebuilding efforts to address the root causes of conflict through a collaborative approach, and recognized, in this regard, the potential contribution of the Peacebuilding Commission.¹⁸⁹ With regard to the situation in Guinea-Bissau, the Council affirmed that UNIOGBIS and the Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau would continue to lead international efforts with respect to working with the Peacebuilding Commission in support of the country’s peacebuilding priorities.¹⁹⁰ The Council requested UNIOGBIS to focus on supporting the Government of Guinea-Bissau, in cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission, towards the mobilization, harmonization and

coordination of international assistance.¹⁹¹ The Council also recognized the role of the Commission in support of the long-term peacebuilding priorities of Guinea-Bissau.¹⁹² With regard to Liberia, the Council emphasized the important “convening role” of the Commission in the development of a peacebuilding plan.¹⁹³ The Council noted the collaboration undertaken between the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS) and the Peacebuilding Commission, and encouraged continued close and effective cooperation in support of sustainable peace in the region.¹⁹⁴ In this context the Council emphasized yet again the importance of the convening role of the Peacebuilding Commission in peacebuilding efforts,¹⁹⁵ and reiterated the importance of continuing UNOWAS collaborative engagement with the Commission.¹⁹⁶

¹⁸⁷ S/PRST/2017/13, fifteenth paragraph.

¹⁸⁸ S/PRST/2016/17, fourteenth paragraph; S/PRST/2017/5, tenth paragraph; and resolution 2387 (2017), para. 23.

¹⁸⁹ Resolution 2389 (2017), para. 20.

¹⁹⁰ Resolution 2267 (2016), para. 3 (f).

¹⁹¹ Resolution 2343 (2017), para. 2 (d).

¹⁹² Resolutions 2267 (2016), para. 11; and 2343 (2017), para. 14; and S/PRST/2017/17, tenth paragraph.

¹⁹³ Resolution 2333 (2016), para. 13; and S/PRST/2017/11, seventh paragraph.

¹⁹⁴ S/PRST/2016/11, eight paragraph; S/PRST/2017/2, fifteen paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/10, seventeenth paragraph.

¹⁹⁵ S/PRST/2017/2, nineteenth paragraph.

¹⁹⁶ S/PRST/2017/10, twenty-third paragraph.

VIII. Subsidiary organs of the Security Council proposed but not established

During the period 2016–2017, there was one instance of a subsidiary organ of the Council being proposed but not established. The proposal was contained in a draft resolution concerning the use of toxic chemicals as a weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic (see case study below).

The situation in the Middle East

On 28 February 2017, at its 7893rd meeting, the Council considered a draft resolution sponsored by 42 Member States concerning the use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic.¹⁹⁷

The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of two permanent members of the

Council.¹⁹⁸ By the draft resolution, the Council, taking note of the findings of the third and fourth reports of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons – United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism,¹⁹⁹ would have imposed sanctions measures under Article 41, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter.²⁰⁰

By the draft resolution the Council would have established, in accordance with Article 29 of the Charter and rule 28 of the provisional rules of

¹⁹⁷ S/2017/172.

¹⁹⁸ The draft resolution received 9 votes in favour, 3 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Russian Federation) and 3 abstentions (Egypt, Ethiopia, Kazakhstan). See S/PV.7893.

¹⁹⁹ S/2016/738 and S/2016/888.

²⁰⁰ S/2017/172, paras. 17–26.

procedure, a committee consisting of all the members of the Council, to undertake the following tasks: to monitor implementation of the measures imposed in the draft resolution; to designate individuals, groups and entities to be subject to the sanctions measures and to consider requests for exemptions; to establish such guidelines as might be necessary to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed; to report within 30 days on its work and every 90 days thereafter; to encourage a dialogue between the committee and interested States, in particular those in the region; to seek from all States whatever information it might consider useful regarding the actions taken by them to implement effectively the measures imposed; and to examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures contained in the draft resolution. The Council would have requested the Secretary-General to establish a panel of experts to support the work of the committee.²⁰¹

Speaking before the vote, the representative of France recalled the unanimous decision of the Council, in resolution 2118 (2013), to impose measures under Chapter VII in the event of non-compliance with that resolution, including unauthorized transfer of chemical weapons, or any use of chemical weapons by anyone in the Syrian Arab Republic.²⁰² The representative of France said that it was now up to the Council, as guardian of the system of collective security, to act.²⁰³ Also speaking before the vote, the representative of the United Kingdom expressed the hope that all members of the Security Council would vote in favour of the draft resolution.²⁰⁴

After the vote, the representatives of the United States and the United Kingdom strongly criticized the vote against the draft resolution by some members of the Council.²⁰⁵ The representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Ukraine and Uruguay also expressed regret at the inability of the Security Council to adopt the draft resolution.²⁰⁶ The representative of Senegal, who voted in favour of the draft resolution, acknowledged the outcome of the vote and stated that the Council could only accept that the draft resolution did not enjoy consensus.²⁰⁷

The representative of the Russian Federation reiterated his country's scepticism about the

conclusions of the third and fourth reports of the Joint Investigative Mechanism, and stated that the conclusions were not based on convincing facts on which any sort of charges could be founded.²⁰⁸ The representative of China said that investigations on the use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic were ongoing, and that it was therefore too early to reach a final conclusion. He asserted that the Council should preserve its unity and continue to support the Joint Investigative Mechanism so that it could carry out its investigations in a professional manner, based on objective and fair criteria and in accordance with the mandate that was conferred on it by resolution 2319 (2016). The representative of China noted further that the draft resolution was based on conclusions on which the parties continued to have differences.²⁰⁹ The representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia explained the reasons for voting against the draft resolution, including that the list of people and companies subject to sanctions annexed to the draft resolution had not been compiled by the Joint Investigative Mechanism, which he considered a violation of the right to due process.²¹⁰

The representative of Egypt also raised concerns about transparency in respect of the list of individuals and entities and the evidence made available by the Joint Investigative Mechanism to explain his country's abstention in the voting. He recalled that the common practice when introducing sanctions against individuals or entities was to establish a sanctions committee which would evaluate the evidence provided in connection with the individuals or entities accused of using chemical weapons, whose names would then be included in a sanctions list.²¹¹ The representative of Ethiopia, in explaining his country's abstention, argued that the conclusions of the Joint Investigative Mechanism were not firm enough to make the kind of decision proposed.²¹² The representative of Kazakhstan cited the importance of making punitive decisions only on the basis of strong, clear and irrefutable evidence, and the lack of consensus in the Council, to explain his country's abstention in the voting on the draft resolution.²¹³ The representative of the Syrian Arab Republic stated that the draft resolution was based on reports written under unprecedented pressure. He said that his Government denied all accusations made in the reports of the Joint Investigative Mechanism regarding the use of chemical weapons and reiterated his Government's commitment to its obligations, including those stemming from the Chemical Weapons Convention.²¹⁴

²⁰¹ Ibid., paras. 13 and 27.

²⁰² Resolution 2118 (2013), para. 21.

²⁰³ S/PV.7893, p. 3.

²⁰⁴ Ibid., p. 4.

²⁰⁵ Ibid. p. 4–6.

²⁰⁶ Ibid., pp. 8–15.

²⁰⁷ Ibid., p. 15.

²⁰⁸ Ibid., p. 7.

²⁰⁹ Ibid., p. 9.

²¹⁰ Ibid., p. 11.

²¹¹ Ibid., p. 12.

²¹² Ibid., p. 13.

²¹³ Ibid., p. 14.

²¹⁴ Ibid., pp. 16–17.

Part X

Subsidiary organs of the Security Council: peacekeeping operations and special political missions

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Introductory note	480
I. Peacekeeping operations	481
Note	481
Africa	486
United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara	486
United Nations Mission in Liberia	487
United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire	488
African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur	489
United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo	490
United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei	493
United Nations Mission in South Sudan	494
United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali	495
United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic	496
Americas	498
United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti	498
United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti	499
Asia	500
United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan	500
Europe	500
United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus	500
United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo	501
Middle East	501
United Nations Truce Supervision Organization	501
United Nations Disengagement Observer Force	501
United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon	502
II. Special political missions	502
Note	502
Africa	505
United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau	505
United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa	506
United Nations Support Mission in Libya	507
United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia	508

United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel	509
Americas	510
United Nations Mission in Colombia	510
United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia	511
Asia.	511
United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan	511
United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia	512
Middle East	512
United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq	512
Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon	513

Introductory note

Article 29

The Security Council may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

Rule 28

The Security Council may appoint a commission or committee or a rapporteur for a specified question.

The powers of the Security Council to establish subsidiary organs are set out in Article 29 of the Charter of the United Nations and reflected in rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure. Part X of the present Supplement covers decisions of the Council relating to field-based subsidiary organs that the Council established for the performance of its functions under the Charter and that were active during 2016 and 2017. These field-based subsidiary organs, referred to herein as peace operations, can be divided into two categories: peacekeeping operations (covered in section I); and special political missions (covered in section II).

Other subsidiary organs, such as committees, working groups, investigative bodies, tribunals, ad hoc commissions, special advisers, envoys, representatives and coordinators, and the Peacebuilding Commission, are covered in part IX. Peace operations led by regional organizations are covered in part VIII, which deals with the Council's cooperation with regional organizations.

Peace operations covered in part X are presented by region and in the order in which they were established. Successor operations are listed immediately after their predecessors. The introduction to each main section includes overview tables identifying the mandates assigned to each operation since its establishment (tables 1, 2, 4 and 5) and provides an analysis of the key trends and developments during the reporting period. The mandates of the operations are presented in those tables according to 21 categories of mandated task, which are based exclusively on the language of the decisions of the Council and do not necessarily reflect the specific structure or activities of the mission. The categories are provided only as a convenience for readers and do not reflect any practice or position of the Security Council.

Subsections provide a summary of major developments concerning the mandate and composition of each operation, reflecting the decisions of the Council adopted during the period under review. For information on the mandate and composition of missions in the past, see previous Supplements to the *Repertoire*.

I. Peacekeeping operations

Note

Section I focuses on the decisions adopted by the Security Council during the period under review concerning the establishment and termination of peacekeeping operations, as well as changes to their mandates and composition.

Overview of peacekeeping operations during 2016 and 2017

During the two-year period under review, the Council oversaw 17 peacekeeping operations,¹ terminated the mandates of two operations and established one new operation during 2017. Nine of the missions were in Africa, two in the Americas, one in Asia, two in Europe and three in the Middle East.

Newly established peacekeeping operations and terminations and extensions of mandates

By resolutions [2284 \(2016\)](#) of 28 April 2016 and [2333 \(2016\)](#) of 23 December 2016, the Council renewed for final periods the mandates of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI) and the United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL), until 30 June 2017 and 30 March 2018, respectively. By resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#) of 13 April 2017, the Council renewed the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) for a final six-month period until 15 October 2017 and established the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH) as a follow-on peacekeeping operation to support the Government of Haiti in improving the rule of law and building peace and justice capacity. The Council also extended the mandates of the following peacekeeping missions: United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO), African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID), United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO), United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA), United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS), United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic

(MINUSCA), United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP), United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) and United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL).

The mandates of three other operations, namely, the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP), the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK) and the United Nations Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO), remained open-ended, and no decision was required to extend them.

Mandates of peacekeeping operations, including the authorization of the use of force

In 2016 and 2017, the Council continued to recognize the need to regularly review all peacekeeping operations to ensure their efficiency and effectiveness, taking into account developments on the ground,² and requested the Secretary-General to conduct strategic reviews or assessments of eight peacekeeping operations, namely, UNMIL, UNOCI, UNAMID, MONUSCO, UNMISS, MINUSCA, MINUSTAH and UNFICYP.³

Tables 1 and 2 provide an overview of the mandates of peacekeeping operations in 2016 and 2017, showing the wide range of tasks mandated by the Council. The mandates reflected in the tables include (a) tasks mandated by the Council in decisions adopted during the reporting period; and (b) tasks mandated in previous periods and reiterated by the Council during the period under review. The tables also include the tasks of peacekeeping operations with open-ended mandates adopted in decisions of previous periods. The tables are provided for information purposes only and do not reflect any position or view of the Council with regard to the status of the mandates of the field missions concerned.

² See, for example, resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#), para. 12; [2351 \(2017\)](#), sixth preambular paragraph; [2363 \(2017\)](#), para. 39; [2369 \(2017\)](#), fifteenth preambular paragraph; and [2373 \(2017\)](#), twentieth preambular paragraph.

³ In connection with UNMIL, resolution [2308 \(2016\)](#), para. 3; in connection with UNOCI, resolution [2260 \(2016\)](#), para. 2; in connection with UNAMID, resolution [2296 \(2016\)](#), para. 33; in connection with MONUSCO, resolution [2348 \(2017\)](#), para. 51; in connection with UNMISS, resolution [2327 \(2016\)](#), para. 32; in connection with MINUSCA, resolution [2281 \(2016\)](#), para. 4; in connection with MINUSTAH, resolution [2313 \(2016\)](#), para. 3; and, in connection with UNFICYP, resolution [2369 \(2017\)](#), para. 12.

¹ For decisions and deliberations relating to the item entitled "United Nations peacekeeping operations", see part I, sect. 27. For discussions concerning individual peacekeeping operations, see the respective country-specific studies in part I.

During the period under review, the Council reauthorized the use of force by UNOCI, MONUSCO, UNMISS, MINUSMA and MINUSCA.⁴ Four other missions, namely, UNAMID, UNISFA, MINUJUSTH and UNIFIL, were authorized or reauthorized to take all necessary action in fulfilling certain elements of their mandates such as protecting civilians, ensuring the freedom of movement and protection of United Nations personnel and equipment and of humanitarian workers, ensuring that the area of operations was not used for any hostile activities and supporting and developing national police capacities.⁵

The Council continued to task the majority of peacekeeping operations with the protection of civilians, United Nations personnel and property and humanitarian workers; the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance; the provision of good offices and support for political and reconciliation processes; monitoring and reporting on human rights violations and abuses; and demilitarization and arms management. As in previous periods, the mandates of the four peacekeeping operations established prior to the 1970s, namely, MINURSO, UNMOGIP, UNTSO and UNDOF, remained relatively narrowly focused on tasks relating to the monitoring of ceasefires.

In modifying or expanding mandates, the Council requested three missions with the broadest range of tasks, namely, MONUSCO, MINUSMA and MINUSCA, to prioritize the protection of civilians and United Nations personnel and property, support for political and reconciliation processes, support for State institutions (through stabilization and the extension of State authority), the promotion and protection of human rights and humanitarian assistance.⁶ The

Council further requested MINUSMA and MINUSCA to take a phased approach to the implementation of their mandate.⁷ With respect to UNAMID, the Council supported the Secretary-General's recommendation for a "two-pronged approach" to its mandate, combining peacekeeping tasks in some geographical areas and peacebuilding tasks in other areas.⁸

Peacekeeping operations deployed in complex and volatile security environments were requested to take "robust" measures in defence of their mandates, particularly as they related to the protection of civilians and United Nations and humanitarian personnel. MONUSCO was requested to ensure "effective and dynamic" protection of civilians by, inter alia, preventing armed groups from inflicting violence on the populations; while MINUSMA and MINUSCA were respectively mandated to take "robust and active steps" and to maintain a "proactive deployment and a mobile, flexible and robust posture" to protect civilians.⁹ Further, the Council decided that UNMISS would include a Regional Protection Force with the authorization to use "all necessary means", including taking "robust action" where necessary, in the implementation of its mandate and to engage any actor found to be preparing or engaging in attacks against United Nations protection of civilians sites, other United Nations premises, United Nations personnel, or humanitarian actors.¹⁰

Emphasizing the importance of a comprehensive approach to the protection of civilians, the Council requested UNAMID, MINUSMA and MINUSCA to enhance early warning to anticipate, deter and counter threats, through the implementation of mission-wide strategies and strengthened civil-military cooperation for this purpose.¹¹ UNMISS was also specifically tasked with deterring and preventing sexual and gender-based violence.¹²

⁴ In connection with UNOCI, resolution 2284 (2016), para. 16; in connection with MONUSCO, resolutions 2277 (2016), para. 34, and 2348 (2017), para. 33; in connection with UNMISS, resolutions 2304 (2016), para. 4, 2326 (2016), para. 2, 2327 (2016), para. 7, and 2392 (2017), para. 1; in connection with MINUSMA, resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 17, and 2364 (2017), para. 18; and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolutions 2281 (2016), para. 2, 2301 (2016), para. 32, and 2387 (2017), para. 41.

⁵ In connection with UNAMID, resolutions 2296 (2016), paras. 5 and 18, and 2363 (2017), para. 14; in connection with UNISFA, resolutions 2287 (2016), para. 9, 2318 (2016), para. 9, 2352 (2017), para. 11, and 2386 (2017), para. 11; in connection with MINUJUSTH, resolution 2350 (2017), para. 12; and, in connection with UNIFIL, resolution 2373 (2017), para. 14.

⁶ In connection with MONUSCO, resolution 2348 (2017), para. 34; in connection with MINUSMA, resolution 2295 (2016), para. 19; and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolutions 2301 (2016), para. 33, and 2387 (2017), para. 42.

⁷ In connection with MINUSMA, resolution 2364 (2017), para. 48 (i); and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolution 2301 (2016), para. 31.

⁸ Resolution 2363 (2017), para. 2.

⁹ In connection with MONUSCO, resolution 2348 (2017), para. 34 (i) (a); in connection with MINUSMA, resolution 2295 (2016), para. 19 (c) (ii); and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolution 2387 (2017), para. 42 (a) (ii).

¹⁰ Resolution 2304 (2016), paras. 8 and 10 (c).

¹¹ In connection with UNAMID, resolution 2363 (2017), para. 15 (a) (i)-(iii); in connection with MINUSMA, resolution 2295 (2016), paras. 19 (c) (ii) and 22; and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolution 2301 (2016), para. 33 (a) (i), (iii) and (iv).

¹² Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 7 (a) (v).

The Council continued to underscore the primary importance of peacekeeping operations' support for inclusive political and reconciliation processes by, for example, mandating MINUSCA to enhance its support for inclusive political dialogue and to assist efforts of the national and local authorities for an increased participation of political parties, civil society and women in the peace process.¹³ Further, UNMIL, MONUSCO and MINUSMA were requested to support electoral and constitutional referendum processes in furtherance of peace agreements and political transition processes.¹⁴

Addressing impunity and support for transitional justice mechanisms remained prominent mandated tasks for several missions; MINUSMA, for example, was requested to support the establishment of an international commission of inquiry and the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission. MINUSCA was mandated to undertake a mapping of human rights violations and abuses in the Central African Republic since 2003 to inform efforts to fight impunity, as well as to provide technical assistance to the authorities to identify,

investigate and prosecute those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights.¹⁵ The Council also requested UNMISS to monitor, investigate and report on incidents of hate speech and incitement to violence in cooperation with the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide.¹⁶

In terms of cross-cutting issues, the Council tasked several missions, namely, UNMIL, MONUSCO, MINUSMA and MINUJUSTH, to take gender issues fully into account throughout their mandates, and to encourage the participation of women in national political and transition processes.¹⁷ MONUSCO and MINUSCA were also newly mandated to consider the environmental impact of their operations when fulfilling their mandated tasks.¹⁸

¹³ Resolution 2387 (2017), para. 42 (b) (i) and (ii).

¹⁴ In connection with UNMIL, resolution 2333 (2016), para. 12; in connection with MONUSCO, resolutions 2277 (2016), para. 35 (ii) (c), and 2348 (2017), para. 34 (ii) (a), (c) and (d); and, in connection with MINUSMA resolution 2364 (2017), paras. 8 and 20 (a) (iv) and (b).

¹⁵ In connection with MINUSMA, resolution 2295 (2016), para. 19 (a) (iii); and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolution 2301 (2016), paras. 33 (b) (i) and 34 (d) (iv).

¹⁶ Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 7 (b) (iii).

¹⁷ In connection with UNMIL, resolution 2333 (2016), para. 8; in connection with MONUSCO, resolution 2348 (2017), para. 37; in connection with MINUSMA, resolution 2295 (2016), para. 26; and, in connection with MINUJUSTH, resolution 2350 (2017), para. 15.

¹⁸ In connection with MONUSCO, resolution 2348 (2017), para. 48; and, in connection with MINUSCA, resolution 2387 (2017), para. 48.

Table 1
Mandates of peacekeeping operations, 2016–2017: Africa

Mandate	MINURSO	UNMIL	UNOCI	UNAMID	MONUSCO	UNISFA	UNMISS	MINUSMA	MINUSCA
Chapter VII		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Authorization of the use of force			X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ceasefire monitoring	X						X	X	
Civil-military coordination				X	X		X	X	X
Demilitarization and arms management	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Electoral assistance	X	X			X		X	X	X
Human rights; women and peace and security; children and armed conflict		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Humanitarian support	X		X	X			X	X	X
International cooperation and coordination	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council, 2016–2017

<i>Mandate</i>	<i>MINURSO</i>	<i>UNMIL</i>	<i>UNOCI</i>	<i>UNAMID</i>	<i>MONUSCO</i>	<i>UNISFA</i>	<i>UNMISS</i>	<i>MINUSMA</i>	<i>MINUSCA</i>
Mission impact assessment					X			X	X
Political process	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Protection of civilians	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Protection of humanitarian/ United Nations personnel and facilities; ensuring free movement of personnel and equipment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Public information		X	X		X			X	X
Rule of law/judicial matters		X		X	X	X		X	X
Security monitoring; patrolling; deterrence		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Security sector reform		X	X		X		X	X	X
Support to military			X		X			X	X
Support to police	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Support to sanctions regimes		X		X	X		X	X	X
Support to State institutions		X	X	X	X		X	X	X

Abbreviations: MINURSO, United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara; MINUSCA, United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic; MINUSMA, United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali; MONUSCO, United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo; UNAMID, African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; UNISFA, United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei; UNMIL, United Nations Mission in Liberia; UNMISS, United Nations Mission in South Sudan; UNOCI, United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

Table 2
Mandates of peacekeeping operations, 2016–2017: Americas, Asia, Europe and Middle East

<i>Mandate</i>	<i>MINUSTAH</i>	<i>MINUJUSTH</i>	<i>UNMOGIP</i>	<i>UNFICYP</i>	<i>UNMIK</i>	<i>UNTSO</i>	<i>UNDOF</i>	<i>UNIFIL</i>
Chapter VII	X	X			X			
Authorization of the use of force		X						X
Civil-military coordination					X			
Ceasefire monitoring			X	X		X	X	X
Demilitarization and arms management	X							X
Electoral assistance	X							
Human rights; women and peace and security; children and armed conflict	X	X			X			
Humanitarian support	X			X	X			X
International cooperation and coordination	X	X		X	X			X
Political process	X	X		X	X			

**Part X. Subsidiary organs of the Security Council:
peacekeeping operations and special political missions**

<i>Mandate</i>	<i>MINUSTAH</i>	<i>MINUJUSTH</i>	<i>UNMOGIP</i>	<i>UNFICYP</i>	<i>UNMIK</i>	<i>UNTSO</i>	<i>UNDOF</i>	<i>UNIFIL</i>
Protection of civilians	X	X						X
Protection of humanitarian/ United Nations personnel and facilities; ensuring free movement of personnel and equipment	X							X
Public information	X							
Rule of law/judicial matters	X	X						
Security monitoring; patrolling; deterrence								X
Security sector reform	X							
Support to military								X
Support to police	X	X		X	X			
Support to sanctions regimes								
Support to State institutions	X	X			X			X

Abbreviations: MINUSTAH, United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti; MINUJUSTH, United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti; UNDOF, United Nations Disengagement Observer Force; UNFICYP, United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus; UNIFIL, United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon; UNMIK, United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo; UNMOGIP, United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan; UNTSO, United Nations Truce Supervision Organization.

Authorized strength of peacekeeping operations

As illustrated in table 3, during the review period the Council modified the composition of 11 peacekeeping operations. The military and/or police components of UNMIL, UNOCI, UNAMID,

MONUSCO, UNISFA and MINUSTAH were decreased. The Council increased the military and/or police components of UNMISS, MINUSMA, MINUSCA and UNFICYP and authorized the initial deployment of police personnel in MINUJUSTH.

**Table 3
Changes in composition of peacekeeping operations, 2016–2017**

<i>Mission</i>	<i>Changes in composition</i>	<i>Decision</i>
UNMIL	The military component was reduced from 1,240 to 434, comprising one company and appropriate enablers, including aviation assets The police component was reduced from 606 to 310, including two formed police units and individual police officers	2333 (2016)
UNOCI	The military component was reduced from 5,437 to 4,000 The military component was further reduced to 2,000 by 31 August 2016, with a view to its complete withdrawal by 30 April 2017 The number of individual police officers in the police component was reduced from 500 to 250 by December 2016, followed by their progressive repatriation by 30 April 2017; three of the six formed police units were repatriated in March and April 2016 and the remaining three units in March and April 2017	2260 (2016) 2284 (2016)

<i>Mission</i>	<i>Changes in composition</i>	<i>Decision</i>
UNAMID	The military component was reduced from 15,845 to 11,395 by 29 December 2017 and to 8,735 by 30 June 2018 The police component was reduced from 1,583 personnel and 13 formed police units of up to 140 personnel each to a total of 2,888 personnel, including individual police officers and members of formed police units, by 29 December 2017; and to 2,500 personnel, including individual police officers and members of formed police units, by 30 June 2018	2363 (2017)
MONUSCO	The military component was reduced from 19,815 to 16,215 military personnel and from 760 to 660 military observers and staff officers	2348 (2017)
UNISFA	The military component was reduced from 5,326 to 4,791	2352 (2017)
UNMISS	The military component was increased from 13,000 to 17,000, including 4,000 for the Regional Protection Force The police component was increased from 2,001 to 2,101, including individual police officers, formed police units and 78 corrections officers	2304 (2016) 2327 (2016)
MINUSMA	The military component was increased from 11,240 to 13,289 The police component was increased from 1,440 to 1,920	2295 (2016)
MINUSCA	The number of corrections officers in the police component was increased from 40 to 108 The military component was increased from 10,750 to 11,650 personnel	2264 (2016) 2387 (2017)
MINUSTAH	The military component of 2,370 was ordered to withdraw by 15 October 2017 The police component was reduced from 2,601 to 980 personnel, or seven formed police units, and 295 individual police officers, to be retained by MINUJUSTH from 16 October 2017	2350 (2017)
MINUJUSTH	A total of seven formed police units (or 980 personnel) and 295 individual police officers was authorized	2350 (2017)
UNFICYP	The military component was increased from 860 to 888 personnel	2263 (2016)

Abbreviations: MINUJUSTH, United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti; MINUSCA, United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic; MINUSMA, United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali; MINUSTAH, United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti; MONUSCO, United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo; UNAMID, African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; UNFICYP, United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus; UNISFA, United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei; UNMIL, United Nations Mission in Liberia; UNMISS, United Nations Mission in South Sudan; UNOCI, United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

Africa

United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

The United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO) was established by the Security Council on 29 April 1991, by resolution 690 (1991), in accordance with the settlement proposals accepted by Morocco and the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguia el-Hamra y de Río de Oro (Frente POLISARIO), with the mandate to monitor the ceasefire, provide security for the repatriation of

refugees, and support the organization of a free and fair referendum.¹⁹

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2285 (2016) of 29 April 2016 and 2351 (2017) of 28 April 2017 concerning MINURSO. Consistent with its prior practice, the Council twice extended the mandate of MINURSO, for a period of one year each time, the second time until 30 April

¹⁹ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, see previous Supplements.

2018,²⁰ without any change to the Mission's mandate. By resolution 2285 (2016), which was adopted by 10 votes to 2, with 3 abstentions, the Council, regretting that the ability of MINURSO to fully carry out its mandate had been affected as the majority of its civilian component, including political personnel, could not perform their duties within the area of operations of the Mission, emphasized the urgent need for MINURSO to return to full functionality, and called upon the parties to adhere fully to the military agreements reached with the Mission with regard to the ceasefire, to cooperate with the Mission's operations and to ensure unhindered movement and immediate access for the United Nations personnel in carrying out their mandate.²¹

United Nations Mission in Liberia

The United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) was established by the Security Council, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, by resolution 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003 to, *inter alia*, support the implementation of the Liberian ceasefire agreement and the peace process, protect civilians and United Nations personnel and equipment, and assist in security sector reform.²²

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2308 (2016) of 14 September 2016 and 2333 (2016) of 23 December 2016 concerning UNMIL, and resolution 2284 (2016) of 28 April 2016 concerning, *inter alia*, cooperation between UNMIL and UNOCI.

By resolution 2308 (2016), acting under Chapter VII, the Council extended the mandate of UNMIL, as set out in resolution 2239 (2015), for a three-month period, until 31 December 2016, instead of for one year as was its previous practice, recalled its previous request to the Secretary-General to conduct an assessment mission to Liberia,²³ and affirmed its readiness to consider, based on a review of the capacity of Liberia to ensure stability and security conditions on the ground, the withdrawal of UNMIL and transition to

a future United Nations presence to continue to assist the Government to consolidate peace.²⁴

By resolution 2333 (2016), the Council took note of the report of the Secretary-General of 15 November 2016 and the recommendations contained therein²⁵ and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,²⁶ extended the mandate of UNMIL for a final period of 15 months, until 30 March 2018, and reduced the military force from 1,240 to 434 personnel and the police strength from 606 to 310 personnel.²⁷

The mandate of UNMIL during the period under review continued to focus on protecting the civilian population, advising the Government on the reform of the Liberia National Police, supporting the Government in the promotion and protection of human rights and in combating sexual and gender-based violence, promoting sustainable peace, protecting United Nations personnel and equipment, and enhancing support for the stabilization of Liberia's border with Côte d'Ivoire through inter-mission cooperation with UNOCI.²⁸

In anticipation of the termination of the Mission's mandate, the Council made several additions to the tasks of UNMIL. By resolution 2333 (2016), the Council requested the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of UNMIL to use his good offices to assist the Liberian authorities in addressing the root causes of the conflict, the reconciliation process, constitutional and institutional reforms, especially in the rule of law and security sectors, combating sexual and gender-based violence and building trust between Liberian citizens and State institutions and processes. The Council authorized UNMIL to assist the Government with logistical support and voter registration for the presidential and legislative elections of October 2017.²⁹ The Council also underlined that a gender perspective should be

²⁰ Resolutions 2285 (2016), para. 1, and 2351 (2017), para. 1. See also part I, sect. 1, "The situation concerning Western Sahara".

²¹ Resolution 2285 (2016), penultimate preambular paragraph and paras. 2, 4 and 5.

²² For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, see previous Supplements.

²³ Resolution 2239 (2015), para. 18.

²⁴ Resolution 2308 (2016), paras. 1 and 3. See also part I, sect. 2, "The situation in Liberia".

²⁵ S/2016/968.

²⁶ France, the Russian Federation and the United Kingdom abstained in the voting, arguing, *inter alia*, that the situation in Liberia no longer constituted a threat to international peace and security and that the envisaged tasks of UNMIL did not require the adoption of the resolution under Chapter VII of the Charter; see S/PV.7851, p. 3 (Russian Federation), p. 4 (France) and pp. 4–5 (United Kingdom).

²⁷ Resolution 2333 (2016), seventeenth preambular paragraph and paras. 10 and 16. For the previous force strength of UNMIL, see resolution 2239 (2015), para. 15.

²⁸ Resolutions 2333 (2016), paras. 4 and 11 (a)–(e), and 2284 (2016), para. 34.

²⁹ Resolution 2333 (2016), paras. 4 and 12.

taken into account in implementing all aspects of the mandate of UNMIL.³⁰

The Council requested the Secretary-General to prepare a peacebuilding plan to direct the role of the United Nations system and other relevant actors in supporting Liberia's transition, and requested UNMIL to work closely with the United Nations country team to prepare for the drawdown and closure of the Mission and the transfer of tasks.³¹

On 24 July 2017, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it welcomed the peacebuilding plan submitted by the Secretary-General,³² and urged the Government of Liberia, UNMIL and the country team to continue to coordinate closely in the transfer of responsibilities in view of the Mission's drawdown and closure.³³

United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

The United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI) was established by the Security Council, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, by resolution 1528 (2004) of 27 February 2004. UNOCI was authorized, *inter alia*, to use all necessary means to carry out its mandate to observe and monitor the implementation of the comprehensive ceasefire agreement of 3 May 2003; assist in the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration, repatriation and resettlement of combatants; protect United Nations personnel and equipment and civilians; facilitate the flow of humanitarian assistance; facilitate the re-establishment of State authority; provide electoral assistance; contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights; and assist in the restoration of a civilian policing presence and the re-establishment of the authority of the judiciary.³⁴

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2260 (2016) of 20 January 2016 and 2284 (2016) of 28 April 2016 concerning UNOCI. By resolution 2260 (2016), the Council took note of the report of the Secretary-General of 8 December 2015,³⁵ including his recommendations on the drawdown of UNOCI and, acting under Chapter VII, decreased the authorized ceiling of the mission's military component

from 5,437 to 4,000 personnel by 31 March 2016.³⁶ The Council recalled its request to the Secretary-General to provide, no later than 31 March 2016, recommendations concerning the review of the mandate and the further downsizing and possible termination of UNOCI; and affirmed its intention to consider those recommendations promptly, taking into account the situation in Côte d'Ivoire.³⁷

Taking note of the recommendations of the Secretary-General,³⁸ and acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council by resolution 2284 (2016) extended the mandate of UNOCI for a final period of 14 months, until 30 June 2017.³⁹ The Council also endorsed the withdrawal plan of the Secretary-General providing for the phased decrease of the military and police components with a view to their complete withdrawal by 30 April 2017 and the gradual reduction of the civilian component until the closure of the mission on 30 June 2017.⁴⁰

By resolution 2284 (2016), the Council decided that until 30 April 2017 the mandate of UNOCI would be (a) to support the Ivorian security forces to protect civilians in the event of a deterioration of the security situation; (b) to provide political facilitation and support to the Ivorian authorities to address the root causes of the conflict and consolidate peace; (c) to support the Government in implementing its national strategy on security sector reform and in addressing border security challenges; (d) to contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights; (e) to facilitate the provision of humanitarian assistance; (f) to contribute to the overall effort to promote sustainable peace; and (g) to protect United Nations personnel and equipment. The Council authorized UNOCI, until 30 April 2017, to use all necessary means to carry out this mandate.⁴¹

After the withdrawal of uniformed personnel, the Council mandated UNOCI, from 1 May to 30 June 2017, to complete the closure of the mission and finalize the transition process to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations country team, including through any remaining political facilitation that might be required. The Council encouraged

³⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 8.

³¹ *Ibid.*, para. 13.

³² S/2017/282, annex.

³³ S/PRST/2017/11, first and seventh paragraphs.

³⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, see previous Supplements.

³⁵ S/2015/940.

³⁶ Resolution 2260 (2016), second preambular paragraph and para 1. For the previous force strength of UNOCI, see resolution 2226 (2015), paras. 23 and 24.

³⁷ Resolution 2260 (2016), para. 2. See also part I, sect. 9, "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

³⁸ See S/2016/297.

³⁹ Resolution 2284 (2016), second preambular paragraph and para. 14.

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, paras. 17, 18, 22 and 23.

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, paras. 15 (a)–(g) and 16.

UNOCI, the Government, the United Nations country team and bilateral and multilateral partners to map the support of the international community to Côte d'Ivoire, in particular regarding any residual functions currently provided by UNOCI which might be needed after the closure of the mission. The Council requested UNOCI to work closely with the United Nations country team to accelerate preparations for the closure of the mission by reinforcing programmatic cooperation for the transition of remaining mandated responsibilities and scaling up the activities of the country team to support the Government in strengthening its institutions, particularly with regard to refugee returns, security reforms, human rights and social cohesion.⁴²

On 30 June 2017, upon the completion of the mandate of UNOCI, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it recognized the mission's contribution in promoting peace, stability and development in Côte d'Ivoire throughout its 13 years of existence.⁴³

African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur

The Security Council established the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID) by resolution 1769 (2007) of 31 July 2007 and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, authorized UNAMID to take the necessary action to support the implementation of the Darfur Peace Agreement, protect civilians and United Nations personnel and equipment and ensure the security and freedom of its own personnel and humanitarian workers.⁴⁴

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2296 (2016) of 29 June 2016 and 2363 (2017) of 29 June 2017 concerning UNAMID. The Council twice extended the mandate of UNAMID, for a period of one year each time, the second time until 30 June 2018.⁴⁵

By resolution 2296 (2016), the Council extended the mandated tasks of UNAMID as set out in resolution 1769 (2007). In the context of the limited progress made on the benchmarks of UNAMID and

continuing insecurity in Darfur,⁴⁶ the Council reiterated its endorsement of the mission's strategic priorities as defined in resolution 2148 (2104), namely protection of civilians, facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel, mediation between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, and support to the mediation of community conflict. The Council requested the mission to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians, and to work with the Government, the country team and civil society to develop an action plan to prevent and resolve intercommunity conflict in each state of Darfur.⁴⁷

The Council noted that several mandated tasks, as set out in the report of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission,⁴⁸ were no longer relevant or were being undertaken by or would transition to other entities with comparative advantage.⁴⁹ Specifically, the Council referred to tasks such as assisting in the promotion of the rule of law in Darfur, including through support for strengthening an independent judiciary and the prison system;⁵⁰ supporting the efforts of the Government of the Sudan to maintain public order and build the capacity of Sudanese law enforcement;⁵¹ and supporting efforts to build the capacity of the police service in Darfur.⁵²

With reference to the development of an exit strategy for UNAMID in accordance with the mission's benchmarks, the Council requested the Secretary-General to submit recommendations on practical steps needed to be taken by all Sudanese parties, with the support of UNAMID, in order to make tangible progress towards achieving the benchmarks.⁵³ On 28 October 2016, in a letter addressed to the President of the Council, the Secretary-General proposed that a joint African Union-United Nations strategic review of UNAMID should be undertaken that would provide recommendations on the mission's priorities and its configuration.⁵⁴

⁴² Ibid., paras. 18–20.

⁴³ S/PRST/2017/8, fifth paragraph.

⁴⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, see previous Supplements.

⁴⁵ Resolutions 2296 (2016), para. 1, and 2363 (2017), para. 1.

⁴⁶ See also part I, sect. 11, "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

⁴⁷ Resolution 2296 (2016), paras. 2, 4 and 15.

⁴⁸ See S/2007/307/Rev.1.

⁴⁹ Resolution 2296 (2016), para. 3.

⁵⁰ S/2007/307/Rev.1, paras. 54 (g) and 55 (c) (iv).

⁵¹ Ibid., para. 55 (b) (x).

⁵² Ibid., para. 55 (c) (iii).

⁵³ Resolution 2296 (2016), para. 33.

⁵⁴ S/2016/915, annex, para. 21.

In resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), the Council took note of the recommendations of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission,⁵⁵ and expressed support for the recommendation for a two-pronged approach with a focus on peacekeeping in the Jebel Marra area and on peacebuilding in other areas of Darfur where there had not been recent fighting. Specifically, the focus in the Jebel Marra area would be on military protection, clearance of explosive remnants of war and emergency relief; while in the other areas the focus would be on stabilizing the situation, supporting the police and helping to build rule of law institutions while continuing to protect civilians, mediating intercommunal conflict and following up on issues relating to security sector reform.⁵⁶

The Council reaffirmed, also in resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), the mission's strategic priorities as set out in resolution [2296 \(2016\)](#) and included additional tasks in the mandate of UNAMID.⁵⁷ As part of its protection of civilians tasks, the Council requested the mission to identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and to strengthen civil-military cooperation; to support increased capacity-building to strengthen transitional justice, human rights and criminal justice institutions; and to support the Government in finding sustainable solutions for the voluntary return of internally displaced persons.⁵⁸ The Council also requested UNAMID to provide technical and logistical support to local conflict resolution mechanisms, specifying that the plans to address intercommunal conflict should focus on its underlying drivers and root causes.⁵⁹ In terms of its support to the political process, the Council requested UNAMID to support the peace process in the Sudan led by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, in coordination with the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan; and to support the implementation of the Darfur Peace Agreement and the Doha Document, with particular focus on the provisions relating to returns, internal dialogue, justice, reconciliation and land.⁶⁰

The Council requested all UNAMID force, police and civilian components to work together in an integrated way, and encouraged the mission to strengthen its integration with the United Nations country team and with other United Nations entities

operating in Darfur; and urged close coordination among United Nations missions in the region, including UNAMID, UNISFA, UNMISS, UNSMIL and MINUSCA.⁶¹

In line with the recommendations of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson, the Council, also by resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), decided to reduce the mission's authorized ceiling for troops and police from 15,845 to 11,395 military personnel and from 1,583 police personnel and 13 formed police units of up to 140 personnel each to a total of 2,888 police personnel, including individual police officers and formed police units, within a period of six months.⁶² Following an assessment to be conducted after six months, the mission's authorized ceiling would be further reduced to 8,735 military personnel and 2,500 police personnel by 30 June 2018, unless otherwise decided by the Council.⁶³

United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

The United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO) was established by the Security Council on 28 May 2010 by resolution [1925 \(2010\)](#), under Chapter VII of the Charter, to succeed the United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.⁶⁴ MONUSCO was authorized to use all necessary means to carry out its protection mandate as set out in the resolution and tasked with, inter alia, ensuring the effective protection of civilians and supporting Government stabilization and peace consolidation efforts.

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions [2277 \(2016\)](#) of 30 March 2016, [2293 \(2016\)](#) of 23 June 2016, [2296 \(2016\)](#) of 29 June 2016, [2348 \(2017\)](#) of 31 March 2017 and [2360 \(2017\)](#) of 21 June 2017 concerning MONUSCO. The Council twice extended the mandate of MONUSCO, for a

⁵⁵ See [S/2017/437](#).

⁵⁶ Resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), para. 2. See also [S/2017/437](#), paras. 49–51.

⁵⁷ Resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), paras. 10 and 15.

⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 15 (a) (ii), (vii) and (xiii).

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, paras. 15 (a) (viii) and 15 (c) (i) and (ii).

⁶⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 15 (b) (i), (ii) and (iv).

⁶¹ *Ibid.*, paras. 11 and 19.

⁶² *Ibid.*, para. 5. For the previous force strength of UNAMID, see resolution [2173 \(2014\)](#), para. 4.

⁶³ Resolution [2363 \(2017\)](#), paras. 6–7.

⁶⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, see previous Supplements.

period of one year each time, the second time until 31 March 2018.⁶⁵

By resolution 2277 (2016), acting under Chapter VII, the Council decided that the strategic priorities of MONUSCO would be to contribute to the following objectives: (a) protection of civilians, through a comprehensive approach involving all Mission components, including through reduction of the threat posed by Congolese and foreign armed groups; and (b) stabilization through the establishment of functional, professional and accountable State institutions and support to the creation of an environment conducive to peaceful, credible and timely elections. In pursuit of those objectives, the Council authorized MONUSCO to take all necessary measures to carry out its mandate.⁶⁶

The Council decided that the mandate of MONUSCO would include certain priority tasks, among them to monitor and report on human rights violations and report on restrictions on political space and violence in the context of elections; and to provide technical assistance and logistical support for the revision of the electoral register.⁶⁷ The Mission was also mandated to provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the implementation of the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy, and to lead the coordination and oversight of the Strategy.⁶⁸ The Council authorized the Mission to support the Government in the implementation of appropriate recommendations for justice and prison sector reforms, including with respect to accountability.⁶⁹ The Council called for the urgent resumption of joint operations by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and MONUSCO in an effort to neutralize armed groups.⁷⁰

Against the backdrop of the signing of the Comprehensive and Inclusive Political Agreement by Congolese political actors on 31 December 2016, the Council unanimously adopted resolution 2348 (2017), under Chapter VII,⁷¹ in which it decided that the strategic priorities of MONUSCO would be to contribute to the protection of civilians, as defined in the resolution, and to support the implementation of

the agreement of 31 December 2016 and the electoral process.⁷²

Consistent with those strategic objectives, the Council reiterated a number of the priority tasks of the Mission as set out in resolution 2277 (2016), with several additions. In particular, the Council mandated MONUSCO, in coordination with regional and international partners, to provide technical and political support to relevant national institutions for the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, with a view to furthering reconciliation and democratization, paving the way for the holding of elections before the end of 2017; and to contribute to the provision of training to the national police in relation to elections security.⁷³

With regard to the protection of civilians, the Council included the task of ensuring effective and dynamic protection, including by preventing armed groups from inflicting violence on the populations and by supporting and undertaking local mediation. It further mandated MONUSCO to guarantee effective protection of civilians, including in support of operations conducted by the Intervention Brigade to neutralize armed groups and in areas where those groups had been neutralized.⁷⁴ In that regard, the Secretary-General was requested to include in his quarterly reports to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of MONUSCO information on any instances of the Mission not effectively fulfilling its protection of civilians mandate.⁷⁵

Beyond these priority tasks, the Council authorized MONUSCO to pursue its existing tasks relating to stabilization, security sector reform, support to the sanctions regime and mining activities, with several amendments. With regard to stabilization, MONUSCO was tasked with providing good offices, advice and assistance to the Government in disarming and demobilizing Congolese combatants and reintegrating them into civilian life in line with a community violence reduction approach under the framework of the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy.⁷⁶ In relation to security sector reform, the Mission was tasked to work with the Government in the reform of the police and to advocate for the establishment of a secretariat that would coordinate security institutions with a law enforcement mission. The Council also authorized MONUSCO to work with the Government to encourage and accelerate

⁶⁵ Resolutions 2277 (2016), para. 24, and 2348 (2017), para. 26.

⁶⁶ Resolution 2277 (2016), paras. 29 (a) and (b) and 34.

⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 35 (ii) (b) and (c).

⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 35 (iii).

⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 36 (i) (d).

⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 18.

⁷¹ See also part I, sect. 6, "The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo".

⁷² Resolution 2348 (2017), para. 28.

⁷³ *Ibid.*, para. 34 (ii) (a) and (d).

⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 34 (i) (a) and (d).

⁷⁵ *Ibid.*, para. 52 (ii).

⁷⁶ *Ibid.*, para. 35 (i) (c).

national ownership of security sector reform, including through the development of a common national vision, to be encapsulated in a national security policy. The Council indicated that any support provided by the United Nations for army reform should be for joint operations and subject to appropriate oversight and scrutiny.⁷⁷

Concerning child protection, the Council, also in resolution 2348 (2017), requested MONUSCO to assist the Government in ensuring the protection of children's rights during interventions leading to the separation of children from armed groups;⁷⁸ in previous resolutions the Council had also made reference to the separation of children from the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of Congo.⁷⁹ The Council requested MONUSCO to take gender considerations fully into account throughout its mandate, and to assist the Government in ensuring the participation and representation of women at all levels, including in the creation of conditions conducive to the holding of elections, protection of civilians and support to stabilization efforts through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers. The Council also called on MONUSCO to ensure that women protection advisers deployed in the Mission continued to work with the Government to address sexual violence in conflict, at both the strategic and operational levels.⁸⁰ The Council, further, requested MONUSCO to consider the environmental impacts of its operations when fulfilling its mandated tasks.⁸¹

During the period under review, the Council modified the composition of MONUSCO. In resolution 2277 (2016), the Council recalled the reduction of the MONUSCO force by 2,000 troops endorsed in resolution 2211 (2015), and reaffirmed its intention to make the reduction permanent through a revised troop ceiling and to consider any further troop reduction once significant progress had been achieved regarding

the priorities of the Mission's mandate.⁸² By resolution 2348 (2017), taking into account the recommendations of the Secretary-General,⁸³ the Council lowered the Mission's authorized troop ceiling from 19,815 to 16,215 military personnel and from 760 to 660 military observers and staff officers.⁸⁴ Further, while maintaining the Mission's 391 police personnel and 1,050 personnel of formed police units, the Council requested the Secretary-General to explore the possibility of inter-mission cooperation through appropriate transfers of troops from other United Nations missions.⁸⁵

The Secretary-General was also requested to conduct a strategic review of the Mission, examining the necessity to adapt its mandate to the specific needs of the post-elections phase, with a view to providing the Council, no later than 30 September 2017, with options for a reduction of the MONUSCO force and civilian components after the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, and with a view to providing advice to the Council on an exit strategy.⁸⁶ The strategic review was submitted by the Secretary-

⁷⁷ Ibid., para. 35 (ii) (a)–(c).

⁷⁸ Ibid., para. 36.

⁷⁹ Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 11.

⁸⁰ Resolution 2348 (2017), paras. 37 and 39.

⁸¹ Ibid., para. 48.

⁸² Resolution 2277 (2016), para. 27. By resolution 2211 (2015), the Council had endorsed the recommendation of the Secretary-General to reduce the MONUSCO force by 2,000 troops, while maintaining an authorized troop ceiling of 19,815 military personnel and 760 military observers and staff officers. In resolution 2277 (2016), the Council also took note of the recommendation of the Secretary-General in his letter dated 16 December 2015 (S/2015/983) to reduce the Mission force by 1,700 troops. For more information about the composition of MONUSCO prior to the reporting period, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*.

⁸³ In his report on MONUSCO of 10 March 2017 (S/2017/206, para. 43), the Secretary-General recommended adjustments to the force that would be done, within existing resources and personnel levels, by replacing existing units with more specialized capabilities.

⁸⁴ Resolution 2348 (2017), para. 27.

⁸⁵ Ibid., para. 49. In his report (S/2017/206, para. 64), the Secretary-General had recommended an increase in the authorized ceiling for the police component from 1,050 to 1,370 personnel.

⁸⁶ Resolution 2348 (2017), para. 51.

General on 29 September 2017 but was not considered by the Council during the reporting period.⁸⁷

United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei

The Security Council established the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA) by resolution 1990 (2011) of 27 June 2011, taking into account the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area, of 20 June 2011. The Council mandated UNISFA to, inter alia, monitor and verify the redeployment of any Sudanese Armed Forces and the Sudan People's Liberation Army or its successor from the Abyei Area, participate in relevant bodies as stipulated in the Agreement, facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and strengthen the capacity of the Abyei Police Service. By the same resolution, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Council authorized UNISFA to take the actions necessary, inter alia, to protect United Nations personnel and property, protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, and ensure security in the Area. By resolution 2024 (2011) of 14 December 2011, the Council expanded the mandate of UNISFA to include assisting the Sudan and South Sudan in ensuring the observance of their agreement on border security and supporting the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism.⁸⁸

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2287 (2016) of 12 May 2016, 2296 (2016) of 29 June 2016, 2318 (2016) of 15 November 2016, 2352 (2017) of 15 May 2017, 2363 (2017) of 29 June

2017 and 2386 (2017) of 15 November 2017 concerning UNISFA.

The Council extended the mandate of UNISFA four times, for a period of six months each time, the fourth time until 15 May 2018,⁸⁹ without modifying the mandate of the mission.⁹⁰ The Council reiterated the language of previous resolutions to the effect that the mission's protection of civilians mandate included taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of the violence,⁹¹ and reaffirmed the mission's tasks in respect of ensuring that the Abyei Area remained weapons free.⁹² The Council reiterated its support for the initiatives of UNISFA in promoting dialogue between the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities and its efforts to strengthen the capacities of community protection committees.⁹³ The Council also urged close cooperation among missions in the region, including UNAMID, UNISFA, UNMISS and MINUSCA.⁹⁴

By resolution 2352 (2017), regretting the lack of significant progress made by the Sudan and South Sudan on the benchmarks for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the unnecessary impediments imposed upon the Mechanism,⁹⁵ the Council decided to extend the mission's mandate to support the Mechanism for a final six-month period unless the parties demonstrated through their actions clear commitment and steadfast guarantees for its implementation.⁹⁶ Six months later, by resolution 2386 (2017), noting a similar lack of progress, the Council decided to extend the mandate of UNISFA to support the Mechanism for a final period of five months until 15 April 2018 unless the Sudan and South Sudan met certain conditions, including facilitating the full freedom of movement of UNISFA air and ground patrols and the operationalization of the Mechanism's team sites.⁹⁷

⁸⁷ Special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of MONUSCO (S/2017/826). In his report, given that the way forward on elections was unclear, the Secretary-General indicated that the Mission would need to take further steps to reorient its activities around two key strategic priorities, namely, (a) support for the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, in order to pave the way for credible elections; and (b) protection of civilians and human rights monitoring and reporting, to mitigate, to the extent possible, the impact of the prevailing crisis on the civilian population (S/2017/826, para. 48). The Secretary-General further recommended possible adjustments to the mandate and composition of MONUSCO after the successful holding of elections and a peaceful transfer of power (ibid., para. 113).

⁸⁸ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei, see previous Supplements.

⁸⁹ Resolutions 2287 (2016), para. 1; 2318 (2016), para. 1; 2352 (2017), para. 1; and 2386 (2017), para. 1.

⁹⁰ See also part I, sect. 11, "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

⁹¹ Resolutions 2287 (2016), para. 9; 2318 (2016), para. 9; 2352 (2017), para. 11; and 2386 (2017), para. 11.

⁹² Resolutions 2287 (2016), paras. 12–13; 2318 (2016), paras. 12–13; 2352 (2017), paras. 14–15; and 2386 (2017), paras. 14–15.

⁹³ Resolutions 2287 (2016), paras. 15–16; 2318 (2016), paras. 16–17; 2352 (2017), paras. 19–20; and 2386 (2017), paras. 19–20.

⁹⁴ Resolution 2296 (2016), para. 26.

⁹⁵ Resolution 2352 (2017), twelfth preambular paragraph.

⁹⁶ Ibid., paras. 1 and 8.

⁹⁷ Resolution 2386 (2017), paras. 2 and 9.

With respect to the composition of UNISFA, by resolution [2352 \(2017\)](#), the Council decreased the authorized troop ceiling from 5,326 to 4,791 personnel.⁹⁸ In the subsequent resolution [2386 \(2017\)](#), the Council decided to maintain the authorized troop ceiling of 4,791 until 15 April 2018, at which date it would decrease to 4,235 personnel unless the Council decided to extend the UNISFA mandate in support of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism.⁹⁹

United Nations Mission in South Sudan

By resolution [1996 \(2011\)](#) of 8 July 2011, the Security Council established the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS) under Chapter VII of the Charter, with a mandate to support peace consolidation and foster longer-term State-building and economic development; support the Government of South Sudan in exercising its responsibilities for conflict prevention, mitigation and resolution and protect civilians; and support the Government, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international partners, in developing its capacity to provide security, to establish the rule of law and to strengthen the security and justice sectors. UNMISS was authorized to use all necessary means to carry out its protection mandate.¹⁰⁰

During the review period and against the backdrop of changing circumstances for the Mission,¹⁰¹ the Council extended the mandate of UNMISS for periods of varying length. In 2016, the Council extended the mandate of UNMISS twice, once for four

months and once for one year,¹⁰² and twice agreed to a technical rollover of the Mission's mandate, once for 12 days and once for one day.¹⁰³ In 2017, the Council decided to extend the mandate for three months, until 15 March 2018.¹⁰⁴

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions [2296 \(2016\)](#) of 29 June 2016, [2302 \(2016\)](#) of 29 July 2016, [2304 \(2016\)](#) of 12 August 2016, [2326 \(2016\)](#) of 15 December 2016, [2327 \(2016\)](#) of 16 December 2016, [2363 \(2017\)](#) of 29 June 2017 and [2392 \(2017\)](#) of 14 December 2017 concerning UNMISS.

After the intensification of fighting between the Government of South Sudan and opposition forces in Juba in July 2016, which resulted in attacks on civilians and United Nations and humanitarian personnel and premises, the Council in resolution [2304 \(2016\)](#), which was adopted by 11 votes to none, with 4 abstentions, taking note of the decisions of the African Union and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD), and acting under Chapter VII, decided that the Mission would include a Regional Protection Force consisting of 4,000 troops.¹⁰⁵ The Regional Protection Force was mandated to provide a secure environment in and around Juba and authorized to use "all necessary means, including undertaking robust action where necessary" to accomplish its mandate, namely, to facilitate the conditions for safe and free movement into, out of and around Juba; to protect the airport and other key facilities; and to engage any actor found to be preparing attacks, or that engaged in attacks, against United Nations protection of civilians sites or other premises, United Nations personnel, humanitarian actors, or civilians.¹⁰⁶ The Council increased the force levels of UNMISS up to a ceiling of 17,000 to include the Regional Protection Force.¹⁰⁷

Also in resolution [2304 \(2016\)](#), the Council renewed the mandate of UNMISS as set out in resolution [2252 \(2015\)](#), including the authorization to

⁹⁸ Resolution [2352 \(2017\)](#), para. 9. In that resolution, the Council took note of the special report of the Secretary-General on the review of UNISFA, of 5 April 2017, in which he stated that the mission "as it currently stands is optimally suited to successfully discharge the security and other aspects of its mandate" (S/2017/293, para. 58). For more information about the composition of UNISFA prior to the reporting period, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*.

⁹⁹ Resolution [2386 \(2017\)](#), para. 3.

¹⁰⁰ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, see previous Supplements.

¹⁰¹ See also part I, sect. 11, "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

¹⁰² By resolution [2304 \(2016\)](#), paras. 4, 8 and 16, the Council extended the mandate of UNMISS for a period of four months, authorized a Regional Protection Force as part of the Mission, and requested the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of the operations, deployment and future needs of the Regional Protection Force; by resolution [2327 \(2016\)](#), para. 5, the Council extended the mandate of UNMISS for one year.

¹⁰³ Resolutions [2302 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2326 \(2016\)](#), para. 1.

¹⁰⁴ Resolution [2392 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

¹⁰⁵ Resolution [2304 \(2016\)](#), ninth preambular paragraph and paras. 8 and 14.

¹⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, paras. 8 and 10.

¹⁰⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 14.

use all necessary means, inter alia, to protect United Nations personnel and property and to protect civilians.¹⁰⁸ In relation to ceasefire monitoring, the Council urged IGAD, the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, UNMISS and the parties to the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan to review the status of the security arrangements provided for thereunder and to develop proposals to ensure their efficacy.¹⁰⁹

Four months later, taking note of the recommendations of the Secretary-General on steps to adapt UNMISS to the situation on the ground requested by the Council in resolution 2304 (2016)¹¹⁰ and acting under Chapter VII, the Council, by resolution 2327 (2016), reiterated the priorities and tasks of UNMISS and made several modifications, concerning the prevention of conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence;¹¹¹ the monitoring, investigation and reporting on incidents of hate speech and incitement to violence in cooperation with the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide; support for the national constitution-making process, in coordination with the United Nations country team; and support for the establishment and operationalization of an inclusive joint integrated police.¹¹² The Council also increased the level of police personnel from 2,001 to 2,101, including individual police officers, formed police units and 78 corrections officers.¹¹³

United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali

The Security Council established the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) by resolution 2100 (2013) of 25 April 2013, under Chapter VII of the Charter. MINUSMA was authorized to use all necessary means to stabilize population centres and support the re-establishment of State authority, protect civilians and United Nations personnel and property, and support humanitarian assistance, cultural preservation and national and international justice.¹¹⁴

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2284 (2016) of 28 April 2016, 2295 (2016) of 29 June 2016, 2359 (2017) of 21 June 2017, 2364 (2017) of 29 June 2017, 2374 (2017) of 5 September 2017 and 2391 (2017) of 8 December 2017 concerning MINUSMA.¹¹⁵ During this period, as in previous periods, the Council twice extended the mandate of MINUSMA, for a period of one year each time, the second time until 30 June 2018.¹¹⁶ By resolution 2295 (2016), the Council increased the Mission's force levels from 11,240 to 13,289 military personnel and from 1,440 to 1,920 police personnel.¹¹⁷

By resolution 2295 (2016), acting under Chapter VII, the Council decided that the strategic priority of MINUSMA would be to support the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali signed in 2015, including the provisions relating to the gradual restoration of State authority.¹¹⁸ Given the complex security environment, the Council requested the Mission to move to a more proactive and robust posture to carry out its mandate.¹¹⁹ The Council modified the existing mandate of the Mission, identifying as priority tasks those relating to support for the implementation of the Agreement, the provision of good offices, the protection of civilians and United Nations personnel and equipment, the promotion and protection of human rights, and the facilitation of humanitarian assistance.¹²⁰

Specifically, MINUSMA was authorized to take "robust and active steps" to protect civilians, including through active and effective patrolling in areas where civilians were at risk, and to engage in direct operations pursuant only to "serious and credible" threats.¹²¹ The Mission was further requested to update its protection of civilians strategy accordingly and to identify threats to civilians, implement prevention plans and accelerate monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements.¹²² With regard to the political process

¹⁰⁸ Resolution 2304 (2016), paras. 4 and 5.

¹⁰⁹ Ibid., para. 3.

¹¹⁰ Ibid., para. 18. See also S/2016/950 and S/2016/951.

¹¹¹ Resolution 2327 (2016), para. 7 (a) (v).

¹¹² Ibid., paras. 7 (b) (iii) and 7 (d) (iii) and (viii).

¹¹³ Ibid., para. 6. For more information about the composition of UNMISS prior to the reporting period, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*.

¹¹⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, see previous Supplements.

¹¹⁵ See also part I, sect. 15, "The situation in Mali".

¹¹⁶ Resolutions 2295 (2016), para. 14, and 2364 (2017), para. 15.

¹¹⁷ Resolution 2295 (2016), para. 15. For more information about the composition of MINUSMA prior to the reporting period, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2012–2013 and Supplement 2014–2015*.

¹¹⁸ Ibid., para. 16. In his report of 31 May 2016 (S/2016/498), the Secretary-General presented recommendations based on the findings of the integrated strategic review of MINUSMA conducted in March 2016.

¹¹⁹ Resolution 2295 (2016), para. 18.

¹²⁰ Ibid., para. 19 (a)–(g).

¹²¹ Ibid., para. 19 (c) (ii) and (d).

¹²² Ibid., para. 22.

and the extension of State authority, the Mission's mandate would include support for the establishment of interim administrations in the north of Mali, the redeployment of the reformed and reconstituted Malian Defence and Security Forces, especially in the centre and north of Mali, the integration of elements of the signatory armed groups into the Malian security forces, the establishment of an international commission of inquiry and the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission, the holding of a constitutional referendum, and the consideration of the particular needs of women associated with armed groups.¹²³ The Council also requested enhanced reporting by MINUSMA on the participation of women in the implementation of the Agreement.¹²⁴

Reiterating the language of previous resolutions, the Council also authorized MINUSMA to use its existing capacities to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for projects aimed at stabilizing the north of Mali; to assist the Malian authorities with the removal and destruction of mines and with the protection of cultural and historical sites from attacks; and to assist the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established pursuant to resolution 1526 (2004).¹²⁵ The Council subsequently expanded the latter tasks to include assistance to the Committee and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 2374 (2017) to monitor the asset freeze and travel ban on individuals and entities responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threatened the peace, security or stability of Mali.¹²⁶

By resolution 2364 (2017), acting under Chapter VII, the Council reiterated the priorities and tasks set out in resolution 2295 (2016) with several additions. In connection with the extension of State authority, the Council mandated MINUSMA to support the deployment of joint security patrols in the north of Mali, and underlined that support to the Malian Defence and Security Forces in that context continued

to include coordinated operations, operational and logistical support, mentoring and strengthened information-sharing.¹²⁷ MINUSMA was further tasked with utilizing its good offices to support the holding of the upcoming elections and the constitutional referendum;¹²⁸ and to improve coordination between its civil, military and police components through an integrated approach to operational planning and intelligence.¹²⁹ The Council requested the Secretary-General to develop a mission-wide strategic plan for a concrete, phased approach to the implementation of the mandate of MINUSMA and a transition plan for the handing over of relevant tasks to the United Nations country team.¹³⁰

By resolution 2284 (2016), the Council encouraged MINUSMA and UNOCI to continue their efforts with respect to inter-mission cooperation.¹³¹ By two resolutions adopted in 2017, the Council called upon MINUSMA, the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel and the French forces deployed in Mali to ensure adequate coordination and exchange of information within their respective mandates.¹³²

United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic

The United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) was established by the Security Council on 10 April 2014 by resolution 2149 (2014), under Chapter VII of the Charter. MINUSCA was authorized to take all necessary means, inter alia, to protect civilians and United Nations personnel and property; support the implementation of the transition process; facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance; promote and protect human rights; support justice and the rule of law; and support the implementation of a disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation strategy.¹³³

¹²³ Ibid., para. 19 (a) (i)–(v).

¹²⁴ Ibid., para. 26.

¹²⁵ Ibid., para. 20.

¹²⁶ Resolution 2374 (2017), para. 8. For information on the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2374 (2017), see part IX, sect. I, "Committees"; for information on sanctions measures, see part VII, sect. III, "Measures not involving the use of armed force in accordance with Article 41 of the Charter".

¹²⁷ Resolution 2364 (2017), paras. 20 (a) (ii) and 21.

¹²⁸ Ibid., para. 8.

¹²⁹ Ibid., para. 30.

¹³⁰ Ibid., para. 48.

¹³¹ Resolution 2284 (2016), para. 29; adopted in connection with the situation in Côte d'Ivoire.

¹³² Resolutions 2359 (2017), para. 5, and 2391 (2017), para. 16; adopted in connection with peace and security in Africa.

¹³³ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, see previous Supplements.

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2262 (2016) of 27 January 2016, 2264 (2016) of 9 February 2016, 2281 (2016) of 26 April 2016, 2296 (2016) of 29 June 2016, 2301 (2016) of 26 July 2016, 2339 (2017) of 27 January 2017, 2363 (2017) of 29 June 2017 and 2387 (2017) of 15 November 2017 concerning MINUSCA.¹³⁴ The Council twice extended the mandate of MINUSCA, for a period of 15 months and a period of 12 months, the latter until 15 November 2018.¹³⁵ By resolution 2281 (2016), acting under Chapter VII, the Council authorized a three-month technical rollover of the Mission's mandate, and requested the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of MINUSCA to ensure that its future mandate would be properly adapted to a post-transition stabilization environment that enabled peacebuilding efforts in the Central African Republic.¹³⁶

Welcoming the special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of MINUSCA¹³⁷ and acting under Chapter VII, the Council, by resolution 2301 (2016), decided that the Mission's mandate should be implemented based on the prioritization of tasks established in the resolution, and in a "phased manner".¹³⁸ Specifically, the Mission's existing tasks relating to the protection of civilians and the protection of United Nations personnel and property, the promotion and protection of human rights, and the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance were defined as "immediate priority tasks".¹³⁹ The Council indicated that MINUSCA should maintain a proactive deployment, a mobile and flexible posture and active patrolling, including in areas of displacement and eventual return, as well as at-risk communities; and should identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation.¹⁴⁰

The Council also decided that the strategic objective of MINUSCA would be to support the creation of conditions conducive to the sustainable reduction of the presence of, and threat posed by, armed groups through a comprehensive approach and a

"proactive and robust posture" that would combine and include the following "core priority tasks": support for the reconciliation and stabilization political processes, the extension of State authority and the preservation of territorial integrity; security sector reform; disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation; and assistance to advance the rule of law and combat impunity.¹⁴¹

Within the framework of those core priority tasks, the Council made several modifications to the Mission's existing stabilization mandate, by including support for the efforts of the authorities in addressing marginalization and local grievances through dialogue with armed groups and civil society leaders, including women and youth representatives; support for the immediate redeployment of the police and gendarmerie in priority areas and main supply routes; and assistance to the authorities in the development and implementation of a nationally owned strategy to address illegal taxation and the illicit exploitation of natural resources related to the presence of armed groups.¹⁴²

Under security sector reform, MINUSCA was mandated to take a leading role in supporting the authorities of the Central African Republic in the reform and development of the police and the gendarmerie, and to support the Government in the recruitment, vetting and training of at least 500 new personnel with the support of the United Nations country team and in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy. The Mission was also mandated to coordinate with the authorities in designing a plan for the reoperationalization of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and other internal security forces, in close coordination with the European Union training mission.¹⁴³

The disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation mandate of MINUSCA was broadened to include support for dialogue on community security and local development with a view to addressing the root causes of conflict, and providing technical assistance for the development and operationalization of a national commission for small arms and light weapons to address civilian disarmament and combat the illicit proliferation of weapons.¹⁴⁴

Under its mandate concerning the rule of law and combating impunity, the Council specified that

¹³⁴ Resolutions 2296 (2016) and 2363 (2017) were adopted under the item "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

¹³⁵ Resolutions 2301 (2016), para. 23, and 2387 (2017), para. 31.

¹³⁶ Resolution 2281 (2016), paras. 1 and 4. See also part I, sect. 7, "The situation in the Central African Republic".

¹³⁷ S/2016/565.

¹³⁸ Resolution 2301 (2016), para. 31.

¹³⁹ Ibid., para. 33 (a)-(d).

¹⁴⁰ Ibid., para. 33 (a) (i) and (iii).

¹⁴¹ Ibid., para. 34 (a)-(d).

¹⁴² Ibid., para. 34 (a) (ii), (v) and (vii).

¹⁴³ Ibid., para. 34 (b) (iii), (iv) and (vi).

¹⁴⁴ Ibid., para. 34 (c) (ii) and (v).

MINUSCA should provide the authorities with technical assistance to identify, investigate and prosecute those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights.¹⁴⁵ In connection with the promotion of human rights, under the “immediate priority tasks”, the Mission was mandated to conduct a mapping of human rights violations and abuses committed in the country since 2003, to inform efforts to fight impunity.¹⁴⁶

Besides the immediate and core priority tasks outlined above, the Council further authorized MINUSCA to use its capacities to assist the authorities in implementing “essential tasks” relating to enhancing the effectiveness and accountability of the national judicial and penitentiary system and tackling the illicit exploitation and trafficking networks of natural resources;¹⁴⁷ as well as “additional tasks” in support of the Committee and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013).¹⁴⁸ The Council requested MINUSCA to continue to use tailored communication tools to build trust with the actors on the ground as part of an effective political strategy.¹⁴⁹

In 2017, by resolution 2387 (2017), acting under Chapter VII, the Council defined the tasks of MINUSCA relating to the protection of civilians and United Nations personnel and property, good offices and support to the peace process and national reconciliation, and facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance as “priority tasks” and made several modifications to that mandate. In particular, the Council mandated the Mission to enhance its support for inclusive political dialogue, under the leadership of the Government and in partnership with the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation, and to assist the national authorities in their efforts for an increased participation of political parties, civil society and

women in the peace process.¹⁵⁰ The Council further mandated MINUSCA to provide the Government with technical expertise in its engagement with neighbouring countries, the Economic Community of Central African States¹⁵¹ and the African Union, in consultation and coordination with the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa. As part of the protection of civilians mandate, the Council called on MINUSCA to take “active steps” to anticipate, deter and effectively respond to serious and credible threats to the civilian population and to enhance early warning.¹⁵²

The Council reiterated the previously mandated tasks of MINUSCA with several amendments relating to the support for stabilization and the extension of State authority, security sector reform, disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, and the rule of law.¹⁵³ The Mission was also mandated to consider the environmental impacts of its operations and to manage them as appropriate.¹⁵⁴

The configuration of MINUSCA was adjusted twice during the review period. Taking note of the letter dated 21 December 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,¹⁵⁵ the Council increased the number of corrections officers deployed in the Mission’s police component from 40 to 108.¹⁵⁶ In order to increase the flexibility and mobility of MINUSCA to improve the efficient implementation of its full mandate and, in particular, the protection of civilians, the Council authorized an increase in military personnel from 10,750 to 11,650, including 480 military observers and military staff officers.¹⁵⁷

¹⁴⁵ Ibid., para. 34 (d) (iv).

¹⁴⁶ Ibid., para. 33 (b) (i).

¹⁴⁷ Ibid., para. 35 (a) (i) and (b).

¹⁴⁸ Ibid., para. 36. For information on the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), see part IX, sect. I, “Committees”.

¹⁴⁹ Resolution 2301 (2016), para. 39.

¹⁵⁰ Resolution 2387 (2017), para. 42 (b) (i)–(ii).

¹⁵¹ Ibid., para. 42 (b) (v).

¹⁵² Ibid., para. 42 (a) (ii).

¹⁵³ Ibid., para. 43 (a) (i) and (iv); (b) (iii); (c) (i); and (e) (x).

¹⁵⁴ Ibid., para. 48.

¹⁵⁵ S/2016/145.

¹⁵⁶ Resolution 2264 (2016), para. 1.

¹⁵⁷ Resolution 2387 (2017), para. 32. For more information about the composition of MINUSCA prior to the reporting period, see *Repertoire, Supplement 2014–2015*.

Americas

United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti

The Security Council established the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH)

by resolution 1542 (2004) of 30 April 2004 and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, decided that its mandate would be, inter alia, to ensure a secure and stable environment, protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, support the constitutional and political process, assist the Transitional

Government in extending State authority, and monitor and support the promotion and protection of human rights.¹⁵⁸

During 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions [2313 \(2016\)](#) of 13 October 2016 and [2350 \(2017\)](#) of 13 April 2017 concerning MINUSTAH, by which it twice extended its mandate, for a period of six months each time.¹⁵⁹ By resolution [2313 \(2016\)](#), the Council, acting under Chapter VII, renewed the Mission's mandate as set out in previous resolutions, and requested the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic assessment mission on the situation in Haiti, preferably after the inauguration of a newly elected president and, on that basis, to present recommendations to the Council on the future presence and role of the United Nations in Haiti. The Council affirmed its intention, based on its review of the overall capacity of Haiti to ensure security and stability, and on the security conditions on the ground, to consider the possible withdrawal of MINUSTAH and transition to a future United Nations presence.¹⁶⁰

After the peaceful completion of the electoral process on 7 February 2017 and the issuance of the report of the Secretary-General in which he presented the findings of the strategic assessment,¹⁶¹ by resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), the Council, acting under Chapter VII, renewed the mandate of MINUSTAH for a final six-month period until 15 October 2017; and, on the recommendation of the Secretary-General, established the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH) as a follow-on peacekeeping mission mandated to assist the Government of Haiti in strengthening rule of law institutions, developing the national police, and monitoring human rights.¹⁶²

The Council decided that the military component would be gradually withdrawn, that the number of police personnel would be reduced, and that the transfer of the remaining tasks of MINUSTAH to the successor mission, based on a transition plan to be developed with the United Nations country team, would be completed by 15 October 2017.¹⁶³ The Council requested MINUSTAH, during its final six

months, to prioritize efforts and to ensure a successful and responsible transition to MINUJUSTH, and to further strengthen the institutional and operational capacities of the Haitian national police.¹⁶⁴

Upon the completion of the mandate of MINUSTAH, on 17 October 2017, the Council issued a presidential statement in which it recognized the achievements made by Haiti since 2004, and the Mission's contribution in restoring security and stability in Haiti since then.¹⁶⁵

United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti

By resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#) of 13 April 2017, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,¹⁶⁶ the Security Council established the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH), for an initial period of six months, from 16 October 2017 until 15 April 2018, as a follow-on peacekeeping mission in Haiti subsequent to the closure of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) on 15 October 2017.¹⁶⁷

The Council mandated MINUJUSTH to assist the Government of Haiti in strengthening rule of law institutions, supporting and developing the Haitian national police, and engaging in human rights monitoring, reporting and analysis. MINUJUSTH was authorized to use all necessary means to carry out its mandate in support of the national police and in protecting civilians under imminent threat of physical violence. The Mission was mandated to take fully into account gender mainstreaming and to assist the Government in ensuring the participation and representation of women at all levels.¹⁶⁸ MINUJUSTH would be headed by a Special Representative of the Secretary-General who would play a good offices and advocacy role at the political level to ensure the full implementation of the Mission's mandate.¹⁶⁹ The Council also underscored the importance of coordination between the Mission and the United Nations country team.¹⁷⁰

¹⁵⁸ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, see previous Supplements.

¹⁵⁹ Resolutions [2313 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2350 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

¹⁶⁰ Resolution [2313 \(2016\)](#), paras. 3 and 4. See also part I, sect. 16, "The question concerning Haiti".

¹⁶¹ [S/2017/223](#).

¹⁶² Resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1, 5 and 6.

¹⁶³ *Ibid.*, paras. 2, 5 and 20.

¹⁶⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 4.

¹⁶⁵ [S/PRST/2017/20](#), first and fourth paragraphs.

¹⁶⁶ Despite the unanimous adoption of the resolution, a number of Council members questioned the application of Chapter VII in resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#). See also part I, sect. 16, "The question concerning Haiti".

¹⁶⁷ Resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

¹⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, paras. 6, 12–13 and 15.

¹⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 7.

¹⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 19.

The Council decided that MINUJUSTH would be composed of up to seven formed police units (or 980 personnel) deployed to five regional departments to safeguard the security gains of the past years through the provision of operational support to the national police; as well as 295 individual police officers and 38 Government-provided corrections personnel.¹⁷¹ The Council requested the Secretary-

¹⁷¹ Ibid., paras. 5, 8, 9 and 10.

General to submit, in his progress report on the implementation of the Mission's mandate, a well-developed and clearly benchmarked projected two-year exit strategy to a non-peacekeeping United Nations presence in Haiti to continue supporting the efforts of the Government in sustaining peace and peacebuilding.¹⁷²

¹⁷² Ibid., para. 22.

Asia

United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan

The Security Council established the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP) by resolution 47 (1948) of 21 April 1948. The first team of military observers, who eventually formed the nucleus of UNMOGIP, was deployed in January 1949 to the United Nations Commission for India and Pakistan established by resolution 39 (1948) of 20 January 1948. Following the termination of the Commission, the Council, by resolution 91 (1951) of 30 March 1951, decided that UNMOGIP would

continue to supervise the ceasefire in the State of Jammu and Kashmir. There were renewed hostilities in 1971, since when the task of UNMOGIP has been to monitor developments pertaining to the strict observance of the ceasefire of 17 December 1971. The mandate of UNMOGIP is open-ended.

In 2016 and 2017, the Council did not discuss UNMOGIP or make changes to its mandate or composition.¹⁷³

¹⁷³ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan, see previous Supplements.

Europe

United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus

The United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP) was established by the Security Council on 4 March 1964, by resolution 186 (1964), with a mandate to use its best efforts to prevent a recurrence of fighting, and contribute to the maintenance and restoration of law and order and a return to normal conditions.¹⁷⁴

In 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2263 (2016) of 28 January 2016, 2300 (2016) of 26 July 2016, 2338 (2017) of 26 January 2017 and 2369 (2017) of 27 July 2017 concerning UNFICYP. As was its previous practice, the Council extended the mandate of the mission four times, for a period of six months each time, the fourth time until 31 January 2018.¹⁷⁵

By resolution 2263 (2016), as requested by the Secretary-General in order to close the capability gap which had emerged in the areas of UNFICYP military police, headquarters analytical and planning functions, and patrols across the sectors to sustain current operations,¹⁷⁶ the Council increased the force level of UNFICYP from 860 to 888 military personnel.¹⁷⁷ The Council welcomed the intention of the Secretary-General to keep the operations of UNFICYP under close review, and noted the importance of transition planning in relation to a settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mission's mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations, taking into

2338 (2017), para. 8; and 2369 (2017), para. 8. See also part I, sect. 21, "The situation in Cyprus".

¹⁷⁶ S/2016/11, para. 60.

¹⁷⁷ Resolution 2263 (2016), para. 7. For more information about the composition of UNFICYP prior to the reporting period, see resolution 1568 (2004) and the report of the Secretary-General of 24 September 2004 (S/2004/756, para. 37).

¹⁷⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, see previous Supplements.

¹⁷⁵ Resolutions 2263 (2016), para. 7; 2300 (2016), para. 8;

account developments on the ground and the views of the parties.¹⁷⁸

By resolution 2369 (2017), the Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of UNFICYP focused on findings and recommendations for how the mission should be optimally configured to implement its existing mandate, and to report on that review within four months.¹⁷⁹ During the reporting period, the Council did not formally consider the report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of UNFICYP, which was submitted to the Council on 28 November 2017.¹⁸⁰

¹⁷⁸ Resolution 2263 (2016), sixteenth preambular paragraph.

¹⁷⁹ Resolution 2369 (2017), para. 12.

¹⁸⁰ S/2017/1008. In his report, the Secretary-General recommended maintaining the preventive and deterrence capabilities of UNFICYP, with minor reductions, while expanding its observation, liaison and engagement capabilities (S/2017/1008, para. 57). He recommended a reduction of actual strength from 888 to 802 military personnel, while maintaining an authorized strength of 860 (*ibid.*, para. 51).

United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo

The United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK) was established by the Security Council on 10 June 1999, by resolution 1244 (1999), under Chapter VII of the Charter.¹⁸¹ The Council mandated UNMIK to carry out a range of tasks, including promoting the establishment of substantial autonomy and self-government in Kosovo, performing basic civilian administrative functions, and organizing and overseeing the development of provisional institutions for democratic and autonomous self-government.

During the period under review, the Council did not adopt any decision relating to UNMIK and made no changes to its composition or to its mandate, which remained open-ended.¹⁸²

¹⁸¹ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo, see previous Supplements.

¹⁸² For information on developments concerning Kosovo during the period under review, see part I, sect. 22.B, “Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)”.

Middle East

United Nations Truce Supervision Organization

The United Nations Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO) was established by the Security Council on 29 May 1948, by resolution 50 (1948), to assist the United Nations Mediator and the Truce Commission in supervising the observance of the truce in Palestine, following the end of the 1948 Arab-Israeli conflict. UNTSO military observers have since remained in the Middle East and have continued to assist and cooperate with the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force and the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon in monitoring ceasefires and supervising armistice agreements.¹⁸³

During the period under review, the Council did not adopt any decisions concerning UNTSO or make changes to its mandate, which remained open-ended, or to its composition.

¹⁸³ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Truce Supervision Organization, see previous Supplements.

United Nations Disengagement Observer Force

The United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) was established by the Security Council on 31 May 1974, by resolution 350 (1974), following the Agreement on Disengagement between Israeli and Syrian Forces, in the Golan Heights. Since then, UNDOF has remained in the area to maintain the ceasefire between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, and to supervise the implementation of the Agreement and the areas of separation and limitation.¹⁸⁴

In 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions 2294 (2016) of 29 June 2016, 2330 (2016) of 19 December 2016, 2361 (2017) of 29 June 2017 and 2394 (2017) of 21 December 2017 concerning UNDOF. Consistent with prior practice, the Council extended the mandate of the mission for a period of six months each time, the fourth time until 30 June

¹⁸⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force, see previous Supplements.

2018.¹⁸⁵ In spite of the incidents registered in the area of separation,¹⁸⁶ the Council made no changes to the mandate or the composition of UNDOF during the reporting period.

United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon

The United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL) was established by the Security Council on 19 March 1978, by resolutions 425 (1978) and 426(1978), to confirm the withdrawal of Israeli forces from southern Lebanon, restore international peace and security, and assist the Government of Lebanon in ensuring the return of its effective authority in the area.¹⁸⁷

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions 2305 (2016) of 30 August 2016 and 2373 (2017) of 30 August 2017 concerning UNIFIL, and twice extended the mandate of the mission, for a period of one year each time, the second time until 31 August 2018.¹⁸⁸

In 2016, the mandate of UNIFIL remained largely unchanged. By resolution 2305 (2016), the Council reiterated the language used in prior resolutions with regard to some of the core aspects of the mission's mandate, in particular on coordinated and adjacent

patrols and deployment together with the Lebanese Armed Forces to help to establish a new strategic environment in southern Lebanon.¹⁸⁹

In 2017, amid allegations that Hizbullah was rearming itself in southern Lebanon,¹⁹⁰ the Council addressed the mandate of UNIFIL. By resolution 2373 (2017), for the first time since 2006, it recalled its authorization to UNIFIL to take all necessary action, inter alia, to ensure that its area of operations was not utilized for hostile activities of any kind, to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its duties under the mandate of the Security Council, and to protect civilians as well as United Nations personnel and humanitarian workers; in this regard, the Council requested the Secretary-General to look at ways to enhance the efforts of UNIFIL, including ways to increase its visible presence through patrols and inspections.¹⁹¹ The Council also reiterated previous language concerning coordinated and adjacent patrols and the mission's support to the Lebanese Armed Forces.¹⁹² In relation to the role of UNIFIL in supporting the military, the Council reaffirmed the necessity of an effective and durable deployment of the Lebanese Armed Forces in southern Lebanon and the territorial waters of Lebanon; requested the Secretary-General to include in his future reports assessments of progress made in that regard; and called for a renewed engagement of UNIFIL and the Lebanese Armed Forces in the strategic dialogue.¹⁹³

The Council made no change to the composition of UNIFIL during the period under review.

¹⁸⁵ Resolutions 2294 (2016), para. 11; 2330 (2016), para. 11; 2361 (2017), para. 11; and 2394 (2017), para. 11.

¹⁸⁶ See resolutions 2294 (2016), paras. 2–4; 2330 (2016), paras. 2–4; 2361 (2017), paras. 2–4; and 2394 (2017), paras. 2–4. For more information on developments in the area of operations, see part I, sect. 24, “The situation in the Middle East”.

¹⁸⁷ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon, see previous Supplements.

¹⁸⁸ Resolutions 2305 (2016), para. 1, and 2373 (2017), para. 1.

¹⁸⁹ Resolution 2305 (2016), paras. 2, 3 and 8.

¹⁹⁰ See also part I, sect. 24, “The situation in the Middle East”.

¹⁹¹ Resolution 2373 (2017), paras. 14 and 15.

¹⁹² *Ibid.*, paras. 2 and 10.

¹⁹³ *Ibid.*, para. 5.

II. Special political missions

Note

Section II focuses on the decisions adopted by the Security Council during the period under review concerning the establishment and termination of special political missions,¹⁹⁴ as well as the changes to their mandates.¹⁹⁵

processes. Other types of special political missions such as special and personal envoys, advisers or representatives of the Secretary-General, sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels and other entities and mechanisms are covered in other parts of the present Supplement.

¹⁹⁵ For information on the envoys, advisers and representatives of the Secretary-General whose mandates relate to the Council's responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, other than those appointed as heads of peacekeeping, political or

¹⁹⁴ Special political missions described in the present part include regional offices and offices in support of political

Overview of special political missions during 2016 and 2017

During the period under review, the Council oversaw 11 special political missions. Five were based in Africa and two in the Americas, two in Asia and two in the Middle East. Their size varied from relatively small missions such as the United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia to larger assistance missions deployed in highly complex and volatile security environments such as the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL), the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM), the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA) and the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI).

Newly established special political missions and terminations and extensions of mandates

By resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#) of 25 January 2016, the Council established the United Nations Mission in Colombia to monitor and verify the implementation of the ceasefire and security arrangements agreed by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army. Following the completion of this process, by resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#) of 10 July 2017, the Council terminated the mandate of the Mission and established the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia to verify the implementation of certain sections of the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace.¹⁹⁶

By an exchange of letters dated 14 and 28 January 2016 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, the Office of the Special Envoy for the Sahel was merged with the United Nations Office for West Africa to create the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS).¹⁹⁷

The mandates of the following five missions were extended during 2016 and 2017: United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS), UNSMIL, UNSOM, UNAMA and UNAMI. The mandate of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA) had previously been extended for a three-year period, until 31 August 2018,¹⁹⁸ while the mandates of the United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central

Asia and the Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon remained open-ended.

Mandates of special political missions

Tables 4 and 5 provide an overview of the mandates of special political missions in 2016 and 2017, showing the range of tasks mandated by the Council. The mandates reflected in the tables include (a) tasks mandated by the Council in decisions adopted during the reporting period; (b) tasks mandated in previous periods and specifically reiterated by the Council during the period under review; and (c) tasks of missions with open-ended mandates adopted in previous periods. The tables are provided for information purposes only and do not reflect any position or view of the Council with regard to the status of the mandates of the field missions concerned.

During the period under review, the Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review or assessment of the four largest political missions, namely, UNSMIL, UNSOM, UNAMA and UNAMI.¹⁹⁹ For most missions, priority tasks continued to focus on early warning and the provision of good offices for peacebuilding and sustaining peace; supporting peace agreements and political transitions, including through the provision of electoral assistance as well as through enhancing regional and local capacities in conflict prevention and mediation; and ensuring coordination with other international actors, including the Peacebuilding Commission, United Nations country teams and regional actors. Missions also undertook a range of tasks relating to support for State institutions in the promotion of good governance and the rule of law, security sector reform and enhancing capacity for the protection of human rights.

During the biennium, the Council made modifications to the mandates of 8 of the 11 special political missions, namely, UNIOGBIS, UNOCA, UNSMIL, UNSOM, UNOWAS, the United Nations Mission in Colombia, the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia and UNAMA.

In most of the modifications, the Council placed particular emphasis on the crucial importance of the support of United Nations political missions for inclusive peace, reconciliation and political transition processes.²⁰⁰ In relation to UNIOGBIS, UNSOM and

peacebuilding missions, see part IX, sect. VI.

¹⁹⁶ [S/2017/272](#), annex II.

¹⁹⁷ [S/2016/88](#) and [S/2016/89](#).

¹⁹⁸ See [S/2015/554](#) and [S/2015/555](#).

¹⁹⁹ In connection with UNSMIL, resolution [2323 \(2016\)](#), para. 4; in connection with UNSOM, resolution [2275 \(2016\)](#), para. 6; in connection with UNAMA, resolution [2344 \(2017\)](#), para. 7; and, in connection with UNAMI, resolution [2367 \(2017\)](#), para. 7.

²⁰⁰ In connection with UNIOGBIS, resolution [2343 \(2017\)](#),

UNOWAS, the Council emphasized the importance of supporting the conduct of timely, credible and transparent electoral and constitutional review processes as part of overall conflict prevention and resolution efforts.²⁰¹ The Council also underscored the role of UNIOGBIS, UNSMIL, UNOWAS and UNAMA in strengthening, promoting and consolidating good governance and respect for the rule of law.²⁰²

The Council continued to highlight the importance of coordination and cooperation of United Nations missions with United Nations country teams, international partners, and regional and subregional organizations, and requested UNIOGBIS and UNAMA to strengthen the coordination of international assistance.²⁰³ In relation to regional offices such as UNOWAS, the Council underscored the need for subregional cooperation and cross-border responses to

address cross-border challenges such as security sector reform, transnational organized crime, illicit trafficking and, together with UNOCA, the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and violent extremism.²⁰⁴

Modifying the mandates of UNSMIL and UNOWAS, the Council requested the missions to fully take into account a gender perspective in the implementation of their respective mandates, including the participation of women in peace and political transition processes.²⁰⁵ Further, the Council encouraged UNOCA and UNOWAS to conduct gender-sensitive research and data collection on the drivers of radicalization for women and the impact of counter-terrorism strategies on women’s human rights.²⁰⁶ The Council called upon UNSOM to work to ensure that women and girls were protected from sexual violence, including sexual exploitation and abuse; and requested UNAMA to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict.²⁰⁷

During the period under review, the mandates of the United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia, UNAMI and the Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon remained largely unchanged.

para. 2 (a); in connection with UNSMIL, resolution 2376 (2017), para. 1(i); in connection with UNSOM, resolutions 2275 (2016), para. 2, and 2358 (2017), para. 3; in connection with UNOWAS, S/2016/1128, annex, and S/2016/1129, annex; and, in connection with UNAMA, resolution 2344 (2017), para. 13.

²⁰¹ In connection with UNIOGBIS, resolution 2343 (2017), para. 2 (b); in connection with UNSOM, resolution 2275 (2016), para. 2; and, in connection with UNOWAS, S/2016/1128, annex, and S/2016/1129, annex.

²⁰² In connection with UNIOGBIS, resolution 2343 (2017), para. 7; in connection with UNSMIL, resolution 2323 (2016), para. 1 (iii); in connection with UNOWAS, S/2016/1128, annex, and S/2016/1129, annex; and, in connection with UNAMA, resolution 2274 (2016), para. 8 (b).

²⁰³ In connection with UNIOGBIS, resolution 2343 (2017), para. 2 (d); and, in connection with UNAMA, resolution 2274 (2016), para. 7 (a).

²⁰⁴ In connection with UNOWAS, S/2016/1128, annex, and S/2016/1129, annex; and, in connection with UNOCA and UNOWAS, resolution 2349 (2017), para. 8.

²⁰⁵ In connection with UNSMIL, resolution 2376 (2017), para. 4; and, in connection with UNOWAS, S/2016/1128, annex, and S/2016/1129, annex.

²⁰⁶ Resolution 2349 (2017), para. 8.

²⁰⁷ In connection with UNSOM, resolution 2372 (2017), para. 43; and, in connection with UNAMA, resolution 2274 (2016), para. 40.

Table 4
Mandates of special political missions, 2016–2017: Africa

Mandate	UNIOGBIS	UNOCA	UNSMIL	UNSOM	UNOWAS
Chapter VII				X	
Civil-military coordination					
Demilitarization and arms management			X	X	
Electoral assistance	X	X		X	X
Human rights; women and peace and security; children and armed conflict	X	X	X	X	X
Humanitarian support			X		X
International cooperation and coordination	X	X	X	X	X
Maritime security		X		X	X
Political process	X	X	X	X	X
Public information					X
Rule of law/judicial matters	X			X	X

**Part X. Subsidiary organs of the Security Council:
peacekeeping operations and special political missions**

<i>Mandate</i>	<i>UNIOGBIS</i>	<i>UNOCA</i>	<i>UNSMIL</i>	<i>UNSOM</i>	<i>UNOWAS</i>
Security sector reform	X			X	X
Support to police				X	
Support to sanctions regimes			X		
Support to State institutions	X	X	X	X	X

Abbreviations: UNIOGBIS, United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau; UNOCA, United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa; UNOWAS, United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel; UNSMIL, United Nations Support Mission in Libya; UNSOM, United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia.

**Table 5
Mandates of special political missions, 2016–2017: Americas, Asia and Middle East**

<i>Mandate</i>	<i>United Nations Mission in Colombia</i>	<i>United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia</i>	<i>UNAMA</i>	<i>UNRCCA</i>	<i>UNAMI</i>	<i>UNSCOL</i>
Chapter VII						
Ceasefire monitoring	X	X				
Civil-military coordination			X			
Demilitarization and arms management	X	X	X		X	
Electoral assistance			X		X	
Human rights; women and peace and security; children and armed conflict			X		X	
Humanitarian support			X		X	
International cooperation and coordination		X	X	X	X	X
Political process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Protection of civilians			X			
Public information						
Rule of law/judicial matters			X		X	
Security sector reform			X			
Support to sanctions regimes			X		X	
Support to State institutions			X		X	

Abbreviations: UNAMA, United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan; UNAMI, United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq; UNRCCA, United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia; UNSCOL, Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon.

Africa

United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau

The United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS) was established by the Security Council on 26 June 2009, by resolution [1876 \(2009\)](#) to succeed the United Nations Peacebuilding Support Office in Guinea-Bissau. UNIOGBIS was mandated to, inter alia, assist the work of the Peacebuilding Commission in Guinea-Bissau, strengthen the capacities of national institutions to

maintain constitutional order, public security and the full respect for the rule of law, support an inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation process, provide strategic and technical support in security sector reform, undertake human rights promotion, protection and monitoring, and enhance cooperation with regional and subregional organizations.²⁰⁸

²⁰⁸ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, see previous Supplements.

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions [2267 \(2016\)](#) of 26 February 2016 and [2343 \(2017\)](#) of 23 February 2017 and one presidential statement²⁰⁹ concerning UNIOGBIS. In accordance with previous practice, the Council twice extended the mandate of UNIOGBIS, for a period of 12 months each time, the second time until 28 February 2018.²¹⁰

Against the backdrop of ongoing political and institutional tensions,²¹¹ the Council, in resolution [2267 \(2016\)](#), reiterated the mandate priorities of UNIOGBIS as defined in 2015, namely, supporting an inclusive political dialogue and reconciliation process, and supporting national authorities in implementing national security sector reform and rule of law strategies and in mobilizing and coordinating international assistance.²¹² The Council also affirmed that the Office and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General would continue to lead international efforts in “priority areas”, including supporting the Government in strengthening democratic institutions, supporting the establishment of effective law enforcement and justice systems, promoting and protecting human rights, and supporting national peacebuilding priorities, while incorporating a gender perspective.²¹³

In 2017, by resolution [2343 \(2017\)](#), the Council endorsed the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016, which was based on a road map brokered by the Economic Community of West African States, as the primary framework for a peaceful resolution of the political crisis in Guinea-Bissau.²¹⁴ The Council also endorsed the recommendations of the strategic review mission as outlined in the report of the Secretary-General of 7 February 2017²¹⁵ regarding the need for UNIOGBIS to refocus its efforts towards political capacities in support of the good offices and political facilitation role of the Special Representative, and to streamline its management structure.²¹⁶ In addition to retaining the priorities listed in resolution [2267 \(2016\)](#), the Council mandated UNIOGBIS to support the national authorities in expediting and completing the constitutional review process; in the context of the legislative and presidential elections scheduled in 2018 and 2019, respectively, the Council requested

UNIOGBIS to work closely with national authorities and the United Nations country team in support of the timely conduct of those elections and to strengthen democracy and good governance in Guinea-Bissau.²¹⁷ The Council, further, mandated UNIOGBIS to support the Government, in cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission, in the mobilization, harmonization and coordination of international assistance.²¹⁸

United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa

The United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA) was established by an exchange of letters dated 11 December 2009 and 30 August 2010 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council.²¹⁹ The functions of UNOCA included the following: to cooperate with the Economic Community of Central African States and other regional partners in the promotion of peace and stability in the broader subregion, to carry out good offices roles in the areas of conflict prevention and peacebuilding, to strengthen the capacity of the Department of Political Affairs to advise the Secretary-General on matters relating to peace and security in the region, to promote an integrated subregional approach and facilitate coordination and information exchange among United Nations organizations and partners in the subregion, and to report to Headquarters on developments of subregional significance.²²⁰

The three-year mandate of UNOCA being due to expire on 31 August 2018, the Council did not renew the mandate of the Office during the period under review.²²¹

In 2016 and 2017, the Council modified the mandate of UNOCA. In a statement by the President of 25 April 2016, the Council encouraged UNOCA and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS) to continue to assist States and subregional organizations in their efforts to counter

²⁰⁹ [S/PRST/2017/17](#).

²¹⁰ Resolutions [2267 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2343 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

²¹¹ See also part I, sect. 8, “The situation in Guinea-Bissau”.

²¹² Resolution [2267 \(2016\)](#), para. 2 (a)–(c).

²¹³ *Ibid.*, para. 3 (a)–(f).

²¹⁴ Resolution [2343 \(2017\)](#), para. 4.

²¹⁵ [S/2017/111](#).

²¹⁶ Resolution [2343 \(2017\)](#), para. 2.

²¹⁷ *Ibid.*, paras. 2 (b) and 7.

²¹⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 2 (d).

²¹⁹ [S/2009/697](#) and [S/2010/457](#).

²²⁰ See [S/2009/697](#).

²²¹ The mandate of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA) was renewed for a three-year period, until 31 August 2018, by an exchange of letters dated 16 and 21 July 2015 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2015/554](#) and [S/2015/555](#)). For more information on the history of the mandate of UNOCA, see previous Supplements.

piracy and armed robbery at sea.²²² In 2017, the Council called upon UNOCA, UNOWAS and the United Nations Office to the African Union to redouble their support for Governments in the region, as well as subregional and regional organizations, to address the impact of the violence of Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) on the peace and stability of the region, including by addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and violent extremism, in line with the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy; the Council also called upon those offices to conduct gender-sensitive research and data collection on the drivers of radicalization for women and the impacts of counter-terrorism strategies on women's human rights and women's organizations, in order to develop targeted and evidence-based policy and programming responses.²²³

United Nations Support Mission in Libya

By resolution [2009 \(2011\)](#) of 16 September 2011, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, the Security Council established the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL), with a mandate to support Libyan national efforts to restore public security and order and promote the rule of law, undertake inclusive political dialogue and promote national reconciliation, extend State authority, promote and protect human rights and support transitional justice, initiate economic recovery, and coordinate international support.²²⁴

In 2016 and 2017, the Council adopted resolutions [2273 \(2016\)](#) of 15 March 2016, [2278 \(2016\)](#) of 31 March 2016, [2291 \(2016\)](#) of 13 June 2016, [2323 \(2016\)](#) of 13 December 2016, [2362 \(2017\)](#) of 29 June 2017, [2363 \(2017\)](#) of 29 June 2017 and [2376 \(2017\)](#) of 14 September 2017 concerning UNSMIL. The Council extended the mandate of UNSMIL three times, for periods of six months, nine months, and one year, respectively, the third time until 15 September 2018.²²⁵ On the recommendation of the Secretary-General,²²⁶ the Council also decided on a three-month technical

rollover of the Mission's mandate to enable the Mission to continue to assist the Presidency Council in establishing the Government of National Accord and in implementing the Libyan Political Agreement, and requested the Secretary-General to report, following consultations with the Libyan authorities, on recommendations for support by UNSMIL to the subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process and the Mission's security arrangements.²²⁷

The Libyan Political Agreement had been signed on 17 December 2015, and the Government of National Accord arrived in Tripoli on 30 March 2016.²²⁸ The Council consequently decided, by resolution [2291 \(2016\)](#), to extend the mandate of UNSMIL to support the implementation of the Agreement, the Government of National Accord, the formation of its security arrangements, and subsequent phases of the transition process.²²⁹ Beyond that task, the Council reiterated the previously mandated tasks of UNSMIL, namely, within operational and security constraints, to monitor and report on human rights, support the securing of uncontrolled arms, support key Libyan institutions, support the provision of essential services and the delivery of humanitarian assistance, and coordinate international assistance; and encouraged the Mission to re-establish a permanent presence in the country through a phased return, as security conditions allowed.²³⁰

By resolution [2323 \(2016\)](#), the Council added support for the consolidation of governance, security and economic arrangements of the Government of National Accord to the mandate of UNSMIL.²³¹ With regard to tasks to be undertaken by UNSMIL within operational and security constraints as provided by resolution [2291 \(2016\)](#), the Council added to the existing mandate of UNSMIL the provision of advice and assistance to the Government-led efforts to stabilize post-conflict zones, including those liberated from Da'esh.²³²

By resolution [2376 \(2017\)](#), the Council welcomed the recommendations of the Secretary-General's strategic assessment review for UNSMIL²³³ to implement a comprehensive political strategy as well as for greater integration and strategic coordination with United Nations agencies, funds and

²²² [S/PRST/2016/4](#), twentieth paragraph; adopted in connection with the item "Peace consolidation in West Africa".

²²³ Resolution [2349 \(2017\)](#), para. 8; adopted in connection with the item "Peace and security in Africa".

²²⁴ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, see previous Supplements.

²²⁵ Resolutions [2291 \(2016\)](#), para. 1; [2323 \(2016\)](#), para. 1; and [2376 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

²²⁶ See [S/2016/182](#).

²²⁷ Resolution [2273 \(2016\)](#), tenth preambular paragraph and paras. 1 and 2.

²²⁸ See also part I, sect. 14, "The situation in Libya".

²²⁹ Resolution [2291 \(2016\)](#), para. 1.

²³⁰ *Ibid.*, paras. 1 (i)–(v) and 2.

²³¹ Resolution [2323 \(2016\)](#), para. 1 (ii).

²³² *Ibid.*, para. 2 (v).

²³³ See [S/2017/726](#).

programmes in Libya to support Government-led efforts towards stabilizing the country.²³⁴ The Council reiterated the Mission's existing mandate, adding as a key element the support for an inclusive political process within the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement; it also requested the Mission to fully take into account a gender perspective throughout its mandate and to assist the Government in ensuring the full and effective participation of women in the democratic transition, reconciliation efforts, the security sector and in national institutions in line with resolution 1325 (2000).²³⁵

By resolutions 2278 (2016) and 2362 (2017), the Council also reiterated the mandate of UNMSIL to cooperate fully with the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) and its Panel of Experts.²³⁶ By resolution 2363 (2017), the Council urged close cooperation between UNSMIL, UNAMID, UNISFA, UNMISS and MINUSCA.²³⁷

United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia

The United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM) was established by the Security Council on 2 May 2013 by resolution 2102 (2013). Its mandate was, *inter alia*, to provide good offices functions to support the Federal Government of Somalia in the peace and reconciliation process and to provide strategic policy advice on peacebuilding and State-building; to assist in the coordination of international donor support on security sector assistance and maritime security; to help to build the capacity of the Federal Government to promote respect for human rights, women's empowerment, child protection and the prevention of conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence; and to monitor, help to investigate and report on abuses or violations of human rights.²³⁸

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions 2275 (2016) of 24 March 2016, 2297 (2016) of 7 July 2016, 2346 (2017) of 23 March 2017, 2358 (2017) of 14 June 2017 and 2372 (2017) of 30 August 2017 concerning UNSOM. The Council

extended the mandate of UNSOM twice, for a period of one year and a period of nine months, respectively, the latter until 31 March 2018.²³⁹ By resolution 2346 (2017), the Council provided for a three-month technical rollover of the Mission's mandate, noting that, as a result of delays in the electoral process in Somalia, the review of the United Nations presence in the country requested in resolution 2275 (2016) had been deferred until the conclusion of the electoral process.²⁴⁰

By resolution 2275 (2016), the Council renewed the mandate of UNSOM as defined in resolution 2158 (2014); and underscored the importance of the Mission's support to the political process, including the provision of good offices functions to support the peace and reconciliation process and the preparation for the electoral process in 2016 and universal elections by 2020.²⁴¹ The Council reiterated several aspects of the Mission's mandate, encouraging the Mission to enhance its interaction across Somali civil society in order to ensure that the views of civil society were incorporated in the various political processes,²⁴² and to strengthen and maintain its presence in all capitals of interim regional administrations to support the political, peace and reconciliation process and security sector reform,²⁴³ and underlining the importance of the Mission's relationship with the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM).²⁴⁴ The Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct a review of the United Nations presence in Somalia after the 2016 electoral process, to ensure that it was properly configured to support the next phase of State-building in the country.²⁴⁵

Taking note of the letter dated 5 May 2017 from the Secretary-General on the strategic assessment of the United Nations presence in Somalia,²⁴⁶ the Council, by resolution 2358 (2017), emphasized that the Mission's support to the political process included the provision of good offices functions in regard to, *inter alia*, the consolidation of State formation, mediation, prevention and resolution of conflicts, constitutional review processes, resource and revenue-sharing, improved accountability of Somali institutions, and the

²³⁴ Resolution 2376 (2017), para. 6.

²³⁵ *Ibid.*, paras. 1 (i) and 4.

²³⁶ Resolutions 2278 (2016), para. 14, and 2362 (2017), para. 15.

²³⁷ Resolution 2363 (2017), para. 19; adopted in connection with the item "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

²³⁸ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, see previous Supplements.

²³⁹ Resolutions 2275 (2016), para. 1, and 2358 (2017), para. 1.

²⁴⁰ Resolution 2346 (2017), para. 1 and second preambular paragraph. See also part I, sect. 3, "The situation in Somalia".

²⁴¹ Resolution 2275 (2016), paras. 1 and 2.

²⁴² *Ibid.*, para. 4. See also resolution 2297 (2016), para. 42.

²⁴³ Resolution 2275 (2016), para. 5.

²⁴⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 3.

²⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, para. 6.

²⁴⁶ S/2017/404.

preparation of inclusive, credible and transparent, “one person, one vote” elections in 2021.²⁴⁷ The Council requested UNSOM to support the Government in the implementation of the national strategy and action plan for preventing and countering violent extremism and the system-wide implementation of the human rights due diligence policy across all United Nations support to AMISOM and the Somali security sector.²⁴⁸ The Council also requested the Mission to provide strategic advice in support of a comprehensive approach to security in line with the Security Pact and the New Partnership Agreement for Somalia, and underlined the importance of strengthening the relationship between UNSOM, AMISOM and the United Nations Support Office in Somalia.²⁴⁹

By resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), while extending its authorization for the deployment of AMISOM under Chapter VII of the Charter,²⁵⁰ the Council requested UNSOM to support the implementation of the federal policing model, especially at the federal member state level, and called upon the Federal Government, its member states, AMISOM and UNSOM to work to ensure that women and girls were protected from sexual violence, including sexual exploitation and abuse.²⁵¹

United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel

On the recommendation of the Secretary-General, by an exchange of letters dated 14 and 28 January 2016 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council,²⁵² the Office of the Special Envoy for the Sahel was merged with the United Nations Office for West Africa, which had been established in 2001;²⁵³ the new office was named the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS).

During the period under review, given the regional character of the Office and in connection with several items of the agenda concerning West Africa, the Council adopted a total of three resolutions and

five presidential statements concerning UNOWAS.²⁵⁴ The Council also extended the mandate of UNOWAS for a period of three years, until 31 December 2019.²⁵⁵

By an exchange of letters dated 27 and 29 December 2016 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, UNOWAS was mandated to undertake the following tasks in close collaboration with the Economic Community of West African States, the Mano River Union and other regional and subregional partners: (a) monitor political developments and carry out good offices and special assignments on behalf of the Secretary-General to assist in peacebuilding, sustaining peace efforts and enhancing subregional capacities for conflict prevention and mediation in countries of West Africa and the Sahel; (b) enhance subregional capacities to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security in West Africa and the Sahel, in particular election-related instability and challenges related to security sector reform, transnational organized crime, illicit trafficking, terrorism and violent extremism; (c) support the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and the coordination of international and regional engagements in the Sahel; and (d) promote good governance and respect for the rule of law, human rights and the mainstreaming of gender into conflict prevention and management initiatives in West Africa and the Sahel.²⁵⁶

In 2016 and 2017, the Council welcomed the merger of the two offices and encouraged the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel to take the steps necessary for further progress in the merger and to maximize synergies by ensuring a unified management and structure.²⁵⁷ The Council, in particular, emphasized the work of UNOWAS on peacebuilding and sustaining peace in the region, including in cooperation with the

²⁴⁷ Resolution [2358 \(2017\)](#), para. 3.

²⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, paras. 6 and 7.

²⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, paras. 5 and 8.

²⁵⁰ Resolution [2372 \(2017\)](#), para. 5.

²⁵¹ *Ibid.*, paras. 41 and 43.

²⁵² [S/2016/88](#) and [S/2016/89](#).

²⁵³ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Office for West Africa (UNOWA), see previous Supplements.

²⁵⁴ Resolution [2284 \(2016\)](#) and [S/PRST/2017/8](#) (in connection with the situation in Côte d’Ivoire); resolutions [2295 \(2016\)](#) (in connection with the situation in Mali) and [2349 \(2017\)](#) (in connection with peace and security in Africa); and [S/PRST/2016/4](#), [S/PRST/2016/11](#), [S/PRST/2017/2](#) and [S/PRST/2017/10](#) (in connection with peace consolidation in West Africa).

²⁵⁵ See [S/2016/1128](#) and [S/2016/1129](#). The mandate of UNOWA had previously been extended for three years, until 31 December 2016 (see [S/2013/759](#)).

²⁵⁶ See [S/2016/1128](#) and [S/2016/1129](#). For more information relevant to UNOWAS, see part I, sect. 9, “The situation in Côte d’Ivoire”; sect. 12, “Peace consolidation in West Africa”; sect. 13, “Peace and security in Africa”; and sect. 15, “The situation in Mali”.

²⁵⁷ [S/PRST/2016/11](#), second paragraph.

Peacebuilding Commission,²⁵⁸ and requested the Office to contribute to efforts aimed at sustaining international engagement on the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and to provide the necessary support to the Ministerial Coordination Platform for the Sahel and its technical secretariat as well as to the Group of Five for the Sahel.²⁵⁹

In the context of the preparations for the closure of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, the Council requested UNOWAS to make available its good offices, as necessary, to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the future United Nations Resident

²⁵⁸ S/PRST/2016/11, eighth paragraph; S/PRST/2017/2, fifth and fifteenth paragraphs; and S/PRST/2017/10, seventeenth and twenty-third paragraphs.

²⁵⁹ S/PRST/2016/11, nineteenth paragraph; S/PRST/2017/2, nineteenth and twentieth paragraphs; and S/PRST/2017/10, twenty-third and twenty-fourth paragraphs.

Coordinator.²⁶⁰ The Council further called upon the Office, and on UNOCA and the United Nations Office to the African Union, to redouble their support for Governments in the region, as well as subregional and regional organizations, to address the impact of the violence of Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) on the peace and stability of the region, including by addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and violent extremism, in line with the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy; the Council also called upon those offices to conduct gender-sensitive research and data collection on the drivers of radicalization for women and the impacts of counter-terrorism strategies on women's human rights and women's organizations, in order to develop targeted and evidence-based policy and programming responses.²⁶¹

²⁶⁰ Resolution 2284 (2016), para. 20; S/PRST/2017/8, twelfth paragraph; and S/PRST/2017/10, sixth paragraph.

²⁶¹ Resolution 2349 (2017), para. 8.

Americas

United Nations Mission in Colombia

By resolution 2261 (2016) of 25 January 2016, the Security Council decided to establish the United Nations Mission in Colombia as a political mission to participate, for a period of 12 months, as the international component and coordinator of the tripartite monitoring and verification mechanism that was to be included in the final peace agreement between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army (FARC-EP). The Council decided that the Mission would begin all monitoring and verification activities following the signing of the final peace agreement; and requested the Secretary-General to initiate preparations for the Mission and to present detailed recommendations regarding the size and operational aspects and mandate of the Mission.²⁶²

Subsequent to the announcement by the parties of the successful conclusion of their negotiations, the Council, by resolution 2307 (2016) of 13 September 2016, approved the recommendations of the Secretary-General regarding the mandate of the Mission, which would, as part of its overall responsibility for verification of the Agreement on the Bilateral and Definitive Ceasefire and Cessation of Hostilities and Laying Down of Arms of 23 June 2016, verify the

laying down of arms, their retrieval and destruction; coordinate the national, regional and local headquarters of the tripartite mechanism established under the Agreement; settle disputes between the parties; and formulate recommendations with regard to the implementation of the ceasefire and cessation of hostilities and the laying down of arms.²⁶³ Recognizing the need for the expeditious deployment of the mechanism, the Council authorized the Mission to share equally with the Government the support required for preparation and facilities management of the transitional local zones for normalization and the transitional local points for normalization.²⁶⁴

After the rejection by Colombian voters, in a plebiscite held on 2 October 2016, of the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace,²⁶⁵ and at the request of the parties and on the recommendation of the Secretary-General, the Council, by an exchange of letters dated 26 and 31 October 2016 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, noted that

²⁶³ Resolution 2307 (2016), para. 1; and S/2016/729, paras. 2 and 8–10. See also part I, sect. 17, "Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)".

²⁶⁴ Resolution 2307 (2016), para. 2.

²⁶⁵ S/2016/902 and S/2016/923.

²⁶² Resolution 2261 (2016), paras. 1–3.

the Mission was authorized, pursuant to resolutions [2261 \(2016\)](#) and [2307 \(2016\)](#), to verify the implementation of the ceasefire protocol signed by the parties on 13 October 2016.

In 2017, by resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#), the Council welcomed the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace signed on 24 November 2016 and the completion of the laying down of individual arms by FARC-EP on 27 June 2017, as verified by the Mission. The Council requested the United Nations Mission in Colombia to begin the provisional work assigned to the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia within its existing configuration and capacity until the completion of its mandate on 25 September 2017.²⁶⁶

United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia

The Security Council established the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia by resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#) of 10 July 2017 for a period of 12 months, starting on 26 September immediately after the completion of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Colombia.²⁶⁷ The Verification Mission was mandated to, inter alia, verify the implementation of the process of political, economic and social reincorporation of the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People’s Army (FARC-EP) and of the personal and collective security guarantees provided under the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace between the Government of Colombia and FARC-EP, signed on

²⁶⁶ Resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#), second and third preambular paragraphs and para. 7.

²⁶⁷ Resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#), paras. 1 and 3.

24 November 2016.²⁶⁸ The Council decided that the Mission would work closely with verification bodies established under the Final Agreement, in particular the Commission for Follow-up, Promotion and Verification of the Implementation of the Final Agreement, the National Reincorporation Council and the National Commission for Security Guarantees; and requested it to work in coordination with the United Nations country team.²⁶⁹ The Council requested the Secretary-General to present detailed recommendations regarding the size, operational aspects and mandate of the Mission,²⁷⁰ which it subsequently approved by resolution [2377 \(2017\)](#).

By resolution [2381 \(2017\)](#) of 5 October 2017, the Council welcomed the temporary, bilateral, national ceasefire announced on 4 September 2017 between the Government and the National Liberation Army (ELN) and, acknowledging the request of the parties in their joint communiqué of 29 September 2017 for United Nations support, decided to expand the mandate of the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia, on a temporary basis until 9 January 2018, to include participation in and coordination of the work of the monitoring and verification mechanism established under the communiqué. Specifically, the Mission would verify compliance with the ceasefire with ELN, endeavour to prevent incidents through enhanced coordination between the parties and the resolution of disagreements, enable timely response by the parties to incidents, and verify and report publicly and to the parties on compliance with the ceasefire.²⁷¹

²⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 2. See also part I, sect. 17, “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)”.

²⁶⁹ Resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#), paras. 4 and 5.

²⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 6.

²⁷¹ Resolution [2381 \(2017\)](#), first and second preambular paragraphs and para. 2.

Asia

United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan

The United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA) was established by the Security Council by resolution [1401 \(2002\)](#) of 28 March 2002 and was mandated to fulfil the tasks and responsibilities entrusted to the United Nations under the Agreement on Provisional Arrangements in Afghanistan Pending

the Re-establishment of Permanent Government Institutions signed in Bonn on 5 December 2001.²⁷²

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions [2274 \(2016\)](#) of 15 March 2016 and [2344 \(2017\)](#) of 17 March 2017 concerning UNAMA. In accordance with previous practice, the Council twice

²⁷² For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, see previous Supplements.

extended the mandate of UNAMA, for a period of one year each time, the second time until 17 March 2018.²⁷³

By resolution [2274 \(2016\)](#), the Council reiterated the mandate of UNAMA as defined in previous resolutions, namely, to lead and coordinate international civilian efforts to support the Government of Afghanistan in the implementation of its reform agenda through, inter alia, electoral assistance, the provision of good offices, support to efforts to improve governance and the rule of law, the promotion and monitoring of human rights, the coordination of drug control efforts and the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance.²⁷⁴ As part of the Mission's role as co-chair of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, it would have the added task of supporting the development and monitoring of frameworks of mutual accountability, and promoting coherent information-sharing and the analysis, design and delivery of development assistance. The Council called upon UNAMA to continue to lead international civilian efforts aimed at reinforcing the role of Afghan institutions to perform their responsibilities, with an increased focus on capacity-building in key areas identified by the Government. The Council requested UNAMA to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including engagement with the Government to fully implement the action plan and the road map, and actions to address other violations and abuses, including sexual violence against children.²⁷⁵

By resolution [2344 \(2017\)](#), the Council reiterated the existing mandate of UNAMA and specified that the

²⁷³ Resolutions [2274 \(2016\)](#), para. 4, and [2344 \(2017\)](#), para. 3.

²⁷⁴ See also part I, sect. 18, "The situation in Afghanistan".

²⁷⁵ Resolution [2274 \(2016\)](#), paras. 4, 7, 8 and 40.

mandate component related to the monitoring of human rights included the task of monitoring places of detention.²⁷⁶ The Council requested the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of UNAMA, examining mandated tasks, priorities and related resources, assessing the Mission's efficiency and effectiveness, in order to optimize the division of labour and configuration to ensure better cooperation and minimize duplication with other United Nations related organizations.²⁷⁷

United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia

The United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia was authorized by the Security Council through an exchange of letters dated 7 and 15 May 2007 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council,²⁷⁸ at the initiative of the Governments of the region. With a view to strengthening the United Nations capacity for conflict prevention in Central Asia, the Centre was assigned a number of tasks, including liaising with the Governments of the region on issues relevant to preventive diplomacy; monitoring and analysing the situation on the ground; and maintaining contact with regional organizations such as the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and the Shanghai Cooperation Organization. The Regional Centre was established with an open-ended mandate and the Council made no changes to its mandate during the period under review.

²⁷⁶ Resolution [2344 \(2017\)](#), paras. 3, 5 and 6.

²⁷⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 7.

²⁷⁸ [S/2007/279](#) and [S/2007/280](#).

Middle East

United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq

The Security Council established the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI) on 14 August 2003 by resolution [1500 \(2003\)](#) to support the Secretary-General in the fulfilment of his mandate under resolution [1483 \(2003\)](#), in accordance with the structure and responsibilities set out in his report of 17 July 2003.²⁷⁹ Those responsibilities included coordinating activities of the United Nations in post-

conflict processes in Iraq and humanitarian and reconstruction assistance; promoting the return of refugees and displaced persons, economic reconstruction and the conditions for sustainable development; and supporting efforts to restore and establish national and local institutions.²⁸⁰

During the period under review, the Council adopted resolutions [2299 \(2016\)](#) of 25 July 2016 and [2367 \(2017\)](#) of 14 July 2017 concerning UNAMI.

²⁸⁰ For more information on the history of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, see previous Supplements.

²⁷⁹ [S/2003/715](#).

Consistent with previous practice, the Council twice extended the mandate of UNAMI, for a period of one year each time, the second time until 31 July 2018.²⁸¹ The mandate of UNAMI remained largely unchanged.²⁸² By resolution [2367 \(2017\)](#), the Council called upon the Secretary-General to conduct an independent, external assessment of the structure and staffing of the Mission, related resources, priorities, and areas in which it had comparative advantages and synergies with other United Nations entities, in order to ensure that the Mission and the United Nations country team were configured to most appropriately and efficiently fulfil mandated tasks.²⁸³

²⁸¹ Resolutions [2299 \(2016\)](#), para. 1, and [2367 \(2017\)](#), para. 1.

²⁸² See also part I, sect. 26, “The situation concerning Iraq”.

²⁸³ Resolution [2367 \(2017\)](#), para. 7.

Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon

The establishment of the Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon was authorized by the Security Council by means of an exchange of letters dated 8 and 13 February 2007 between the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council.²⁸⁴ The Office was established with an open-ended mandate and replaced the Office of the Personal Representative of the Secretary-General for Southern Lebanon, which had been created in 2000.²⁸⁵ During the period under review, the Council made no changes to the mandate of the Office.²⁸⁶

²⁸⁴ [S/2007/85](#) and [S/2007/86](#).

²⁸⁵ [S/2000/718](#), para. 34.

²⁸⁶ For more information on the history of the mandate of the Office of the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon, see previous Supplements. See also part I, sect. 24, “The situation in the Middle East”, and sect. 25, “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

Index

ARTICLES OF THE UNITED NATIONS CHARTER

CHAPTER I (Purposes and Principles)

Article 1, 249, 250–52

Article 2, 249, 252, 254, 257–60, 261–66

CHAPTER II (Membership)

Article 4–6, 269, 270, 275–76

CHAPTER IV (The General Assembly)

Article 10, 271–72

Article 10–12, 269, 270

Article 10–14, 271

Article 11, 271–72, 274, 309, 311, 314, 346

Article 12, 271, 274–75

Article 14, 274

Article 15, 269, 270, 280

Article 20, 269, 270, 286

CHAPTER V (The Security Council)

Article 23, 269, 270

Article 24, 204, 269, 270, 280–81, 293, 294–95, 297–98

Article 25, 293, 302–4

Article 26, 293, 305

Article 27, 186, 229–30, 236, 239, 242, 244

Article 28, 186, 188

Article 29, 450, 474, 480

Article 30, 186, 246

CHAPTER VI (Pacific Settlement of Disputes)

Article 31, 222, 223, 229, 330

Article 32, 222, 223, 229

Article 33, 329, 332, 340, 341, 342

Article 33–37, 332

Article 33–38, 309

Article 34, 190, 191, 223, 309, 314, 342

Article 35, 190, 191, 223, 271, 309, 311, 312, 313, 341, 345

Article 36, 329, 330, 332, 340, 342

Article 37, 329–30, 332, 341

Article 38, 330, 332, 341

CHAPTER VII (Action with respect to Threats to the Peace, Breaches of the Peace, and Acts of Aggression)

Article 39, 354, 361

Article 39–42, 352

Article 39–51, 352

Article 40, 352, 365

Article 41, 289, 294, 352, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370–71, 372, 374, 375, 376, 377, 379–81, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 391, 405, 406, 408, 451, 474

Article 42, 365, 395, 405, 406, 408, 409

Article 43, 400, 401, 402

Article 43–47, 352

Article 44, 400, 401, 402, 403

Article 45, 400–401, 402

Article 46, 404

Article 47, 404

Article 48, 352, 404, 405, 406

Article 49, 352, 407, 408

Article 50, 352, 409, 410

Article 51, 258–59, 352, 353, 411, 412, 413, 414–15

CHAPTER VIII (Regional Arrangements)

Article 52, 340, 419, 420, 424, 425

Article 53, 419, 425, 439, 440, 441

Article 54, 419, 442, 444

CHAPTER X (The Economic and Social Council)

Article 65, 269, 287–88

CHAPTER XIV (The International Court of Justice)

Article 93, 269, 270, 275–76

Article 94, 269, 270, 289–90

Article 96, 269, 270, 289–90

CHAPTER XV (The Secretariat)

Article 97, 269, 270, 275–76, 277, 278

Article 99, 309, 311, 313–14, 337, 340, 341, 346, 347

PROVISIONAL RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL**CHAPTER I (Meetings)**

- Rule 1, 188, 190
- Rule 1-5, 186, 188
- Rule 2, 188, 190, 191, 312, 313
- Rule 3, 188, 190, 192
- Rule 4, 188, 190
- Rule 5, 188, 190

CHAPTER II (Agenda)

- Rule 10, 205–6, 208
- Rule 11, 205–6, 208, 275
- Rule 12, 205–6
- Rule 6, 205–6
- Rule 6-12, 186, 205
- Rule 7, 205–6
- Rule 8, 205
- Rule 9, 205–6

CHAPTER III (Representation and Credentials)

- Rule 13, 214
- Rule 13-17, 186, 214–15
- Rule 14, 214
- Rule 15, 214
- Rule 16, 214
- Rule 17, 214

CHAPTER IV (Presidency)

- Rule 18, 215
- Rule 18-20, 186, 215
- Rule 19, 215
- Rule 20, 215

CHAPTER V (Secretariat)

- Rule 21, 217
- Rule 21-26, 186, 217, 269
- Rule 22, 217
- Rule 23, 217
- Rule 24, 218
- Rule 25, 218
- Rule 26, 218

CHAPTER VI (Conduct of Business)

- Rule 27, 186, 219–20
- Rule 28, 186, 393, 450, 474, 480
- Rule 29, 186, 219–20
- Rule 30, 186, 219–20
- Rule 31, 186, 229, 230
- Rule 32, 186, 229, 230, 242, 243
- Rule 33, 186, 219–20
- Rule 34, 230
- Rule 34-36, 186, 229
- Rule 35, 230, 243
- Rule 36, 230
- Rule 37, 6, 7–9, 11–16, 17–18, 19, 21–24, 26–29, 31–33, 34–35, 36–37, 39–48, 50–51, 54–56, 58–61, 63–65, 67–68, 69–70, 72–73, 74, 75–76, 77, 78–80, 81, 83–95, 96–98, 99, 101–6, 107–10, 111–15, 117–20, 121–22, 127–29, 133, 134, 136–39, 144–53, 154–55, 157–59, 160–61, 162–64, 165–66, 167, 169–78, 180–82, 186, 192, 222–24, 227–28, 329, 341, 342, 343, 345, 346, 347

Rule 38, 229, 230, 231–32

Rule 39, 6, 7–9, 11–16, 17–18, 19, 21–24, 26–29, 31–33, 34–35, 36–37, 39–48, 50–51, 54–56, 58–61, 63–65, 67–68, 69–70, 72–73, 74, 75–76, 77, 78–80, 81, 83–95, 96–98, 99, 101–6, 107–10, 111–15, 117–20, 121–22, 127–29, 133, 134, 136–39, 144–53, 154–55, 157–59, 160–61, 162–64, 165–66, 167, 169–78, 180–82, 186, 222–28, 341, 343, 347

Rule 40, 229, 230

CHAPTER VII (Voting)

Rule 40, 186, 270, 279

CHAPTER VIII (Languages)

Rule 41, 245

Rule 41-47, 186, 245–46

Rule 42, 245

Rule 44, 245–46

Rule 45, 245

Rule 46, 245

CHAPTER IX (Publicity of Meetings, Records)

Rule 48, 188, 189, 192, 198

Rule 48-57, 186, 188, 305

Rule 49, 188, 205

Rule 49-57, 189, 205

Rule 50, 188

Rule 51, 188

Rule 52, 188–89

Rule 53, 189

Rule 54, 189

Rule 55, 189, 205

Rule 56, 189

Rule 57, 189

CHAPTER X (Admission of New Members)

Rule 58-60, 186

Rule 60, 270, 275–76, 280–81

CHAPTER XI (Relations with other United Nations Organs)

Rule 61, 186, 270, 279

SUBJECT INDEX

- Abyei situation.** See Sudan and South Sudan situation
 UNISFA. See UN Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA)
- Acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council**
 overview, 302
 Angola, statements, 304
 Bangladesh, statements, 303
 Central African Republic, statements, 304
 decisions regarding, 302
 discussion concerning, 302–4
 Egypt, statements, 303–4
 France, statements, 304
 Japan, statements, 304
 Kazakhstan, statements, 304
 Kuwait, statements, 303
 Maldives, statements, 303
 Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 302–3
 nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, 303–4
 Resolution 2334 (2016), 303
 Russian Federation, statements, 303, 304
 sanctions, 304
 Senegal, statements, 303
 South Africa, statements, 302–3
 Spain, statements, 303
 Ukraine, statements, 304
 United Arab Emirates, statements, 303
 United Kingdom, statements, 303, 304
 United States, statements, 303, 304
 Uruguay, statements, 303, 304
- Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group**
 Secretariat, letter dated 5 October 2017 on behalf of, 277
- Ad hoc commissions**, 469. See also *specific commission*
- Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa**, 466
- Afghanistan**
 Taliban. See Taliban
- Afghanistan situation**
 agenda, 210
 children and armed conflict, 122, 123, 124
 civilians in armed conflict, 130
 consideration of questions, 71
 determinations of threats to the peace, 358
 meetings, 72–73
 peaceful settlement of disputes, 333, 425–26, 428
 Presidential Statements, 72
 regional arrangements, 425–26, 428, 436
 Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan, 436
 Resolution 2274 (2016), 72, 122, 123, 124, 140, 141, 142, 358, 428
 Resolution 2344 (2017), 72, 122, 123, 124, 130, 140, 142, 358, 428
 Secretary-General, reports, 72, 73
 Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan, briefings, 71
 UNAMA. See UN Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA)
 UNODC, briefings, 71

women and peace and security, 140, 141, 142

Africa, peace and security in

Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa, 466
agenda, 210

Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, briefings, 53

Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, briefings, 52

children and armed conflict, 122, 123, 124

China, letter dated 5 July 2017, 55

civilians in armed conflict, 131, 132

consideration of questions, 52–53

Deputy Secretary-General, briefings, 53

determinations of threats to the peace, 355

General Assembly, recommendations, 272

Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel. See Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel

Mali situation. See Mali situation

meetings, 54–56, 196, 197

peacekeeping operations, 437–39

regional arrangements, 437–39, 444

Resolution 2349 (2017), 52, 53, 54, 122, 123, 130, 131, 132, 140, 141, 142, 143

Resolution 2359 (2017), 52–53, 54, 123, 124, 140, 355, 444

Resolution 2391 (2017), 53, 56, 123, 124, 355

Secretary-General, reports, 53, 55, 56

Security Council Mission to

overview, 315–17

briefings, 154

Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Africa, briefings, 52

Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, reports, 52

Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs

briefings, 53

reports, 52

women and peace and security, 140, 141, 142, 143

African Union

AMISOM. See African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)

Guinea-Bissau situation, briefings, 30

invitations to participate, 11, 12, 13, 14–15, 31, 50, 114, 127, 145, 165, 169, 180, 181, 182

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 423, 425

measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399

meetings, 203

peacekeeping operations, statements, 399

regional arrangements, 421–23

 peaceful settlement of disputes, 426

 reporting, 442–44

 statements, 423, 425

UNAMID. See African Union-UN Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID)

African Union Commission

Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438

peacekeeping operations, statements, 438

regional arrangements, statements, 438

Sudan and South Sudan situation, reports, 44

African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM). See also Somalia situation

contribution of support and assistance, 401–2

invitations to participate, 11

peacekeeping operations, statements, 437

Presidential Statements, 434

- regional arrangements, 434–35, 443
 - overview, 443
 - statements, 437
- Resolution 2289 (2016), 434
- Resolution 2297 (2016), 402, 434
- Resolution 2355 (2017), 434
- Resolution 2358 (2017), 434
- Resolution 2372 (2017), 434
- Resolution 2385 (2017), 434
- Somalia situation, statements, 437
- African Union-UN Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID)**, 489–90. See also Sudan and South Sudan situation
 - authorized strength of, 485, 490
 - briefings, 38
 - changes in composition of, 486
 - invitations to participate, 46, 112, 114
 - mandate, 481–84, 489–90
 - renewal of mandate, 38
 - Resolution 2296 (2016), 489–90
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 486, 489–90
- Agenda**
 - overview, 205–6
 - adoption of
 - overview, 206
 - consideration of country-specific situations under existing items, 206–7
 - modification of items, 206
 - new sub-items, 207
 - newly introduced items, 206
 - voting, 206
 - Afghanistan situation, 210
 - Africa, peace and security in, 210
 - Angola, statements, 212
 - Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 213
 - Bosnia and Herzegovina situation, 210
 - Burundi situation, 210
 - Central African Region, 210
 - Central African Republic situation, 210
 - children and armed conflict, 211
 - China, statements, 212
 - civilians in armed conflict, 207, 211
 - Colombia situation, 210
 - Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 210
 - cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, 211
 - Côte d'Ivoire situation, 210
 - country-specific and regional situations, 210–11
 - Cyprus situation, 210
 - discussion concerning, 212–14
 - Egypt, statements, 213
 - France
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - Great Lakes Region situation, 210
 - Guinea-Bissau situation, 210
 - Haiti situation, 210

High Commissioner for Human Rights, briefings, 211
ICJ, briefings, 211
ICTR, 211
ICTY, 211
Iraq situation, 210
Italy
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 statements, 213
Japan
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 statements, 212, 213, 214
Kazakhstan, statements, 214
Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 210, 212–13
Kosovo situation, 210, 213–14
Liberia situation, 210
Libya situation, 210
maintenance of international peace and security, 207, 211
Malaysia
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 statements, 213–14
Mali situation, 210
matters of which Security Council seized
 overview, 208
 items considered at formal meetings, 209–12
 items proposed for deletion, 208–9
Middle East situation, 211
Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 211
Myanmar situation, 210
New Zealand
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 statements, 213–14
nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, 211
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 211
OSCE, briefings, 211
peacebuilding and sustaining peace, 211
peacekeeping operations, 212
post-conflict peacebuilding, 211
President, note dated 21 June 2016, 206
Russian Federation, statements, 213
sanctions, 207, 211
Security Council Missions, 211
Senegal, letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
Serbia, statements, 214
small arms, 211
Somalia situation, 210
Spain, letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
subsidiary organs of the Security Council, briefings, 211
Sweden, letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
terrorism, 207, 212
thematic issues, 211–12
threats to international peace and security, 211
troop- and police-contributing countries, meetings, 211
Ukraine

-
- letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213
 - Ukraine situation, 210
 - Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, briefings, 211
 - United Kingdom
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213–14
 - United States
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 212
 - Uruguay
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213
 - Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 213
 - weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 211
 - West Africa, peace consolidation in, 210
 - women and peace and security, 212
 - Al Qaida.** See Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida
 - Algeria**
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 346
 - Mali situation, briefings, 61
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 346
 - AMISOM.** See African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)
 - Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team,** 460
 - Angola (Member of Security Council 2016)**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 304
 - agenda, statements, 212
 - Burundi situation, statements, 431–32
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362
 - enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 212, 299
 - maintenance of international peace and security
 - note verbale dated 8 March 2016, 169
 - statements, 299, 362, 423
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343
 - Peacebuilding Commission, Organizational Committee, appointments, 472
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 437
 - regional arrangements, statements, 423, 431–32, 437, 441
 - sanctions, statements, 304
 - Security Council Mission to, briefings, 155
 - Somalia situation, statements, 437
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 431–32, 441
 - West Africa, peace consolidation in, letter dated 6 April 2016, 50
 - women and peace and security
 - note verbale dated 7 March 2016, 136
 - statements, 343
 - Argentina**
 - ECOSOC, statements, 288
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 288
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388

peacebuilding and sustaining peace, statements, 288
women and peace and security, statements, 388

Armaments regulation

overview, 305
Costa Rica, statements, 305
discussion regarding, 305
Ecuador, statements, 305
maintenance of international peace and security, 305
weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 305

Armed force

measures involving use of. See Measures involving use of armed force
measures not involving use of. See Measures not involving use of armed force

Armenia

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259, 260, 411
self-defence
 references to Article 51, 413
 statements, 411

Arms embargoes

overview, 370
Central African Republic situation, 26, 370, 382–83
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 370, 375
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 370, 376
Eritrea and Somalia situation, 370, 372
Iraq situation, 370
Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 370, 373–74
Liberia situation, 370, 374–75
Libya situation, 370, 381–82
Middle East situation—Lebanon, 370, 377
Middle East situation—Yemen, 370, 383–84
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
Somalia situation, 10
Sudan situation, 370, 376–77
Taliban, 370, 373

Arria-formula meetings, 201–3

Article 39. See Determinations of threats to the peace

Article 40. See Provisional measures to prevent aggravation of situations

Article 41. See Measures not involving use of armed force

Article 42. See Measures involving use of armed force

Article 48. See Maintenance of international peace and security

Article 49. See Mutual assistance

Article 50. See Special economic problems

Article 51. See Self-defence

Asset freezes

overview, 370
Central African Republic situation, 26, 370, 382–83
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 370, 375
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 370, 376
Eritrea and Somalia situation, 370, 372
Iraq situation, 370, 374
Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 370, 373–74
Libya situation, 370, 381–82
Mali situation, 370, 385–86
Middle East situation—Lebanon, 370, 377
Middle East situation—Yemen, 370, 383–84

-
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, 370, 384–85
 - Sudan situation, 370, 376–77
 - Taliban, 370, 373
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights**
 - invitations to participate, 29, 40, 74
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, briefings, 299
 - maintenance of international peace and security, briefings, 299
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator**
 - invitations to participate, 83, 91, 96
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations**
 - Africa, peace and security in, briefings, 53
 - invitations to participate, 44, 46, 47, 115, 181
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 423
 - regional arrangements, statements, 423, 432
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation
 - 432.312, 432
 - briefings, 38
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs**
 - Africa, peace and security in, briefings, 52
 - invitations to participate, 18, 22, 50, 74, 81, 104, 134, 162, 181
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 74
 - Middle East situation—Palestinian question, reports, 100
 - participation, briefings, 228
 - sanctions, briefings, 134
 - Ukraine situation, briefings, 80
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions**
 - invitations to participate, 47, 173
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 39
 - Assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from**
 - overview, 262
 - constitutional discussion, 262–63
 - decisions regarding, 262
 - nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, 263
 - Sweden, statements, 263
 - Ukraine, statements, 262–63
 - United Kingdom, statements, 263
 - United States, statements, 263
 - Australia**
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 204
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259, 298, 347
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398
 - meetings, statements, 204
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 398
 - Secretariat of the United Nations, statements, 218
 - Austria**
 - invitations to participate, 153
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 398
 - Aviation measures.** See Transport and aviation measures
 - Azerbaijan**
 - cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, statements, 301
 - equal rights and self-determination, letter dated 10 April 2017, 252
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of

letter dated 19 January 2017, 261
letter dated 10 April 2017, 261
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259, 260, 301, 343, 411
peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343
self-defence
letter dated 21 January 2016, 414
references to Article 51, 413
statements, 411

Ballistic missile restrictions

overview, 371
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 371, 377–81

Bangladesh

acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303
determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 365
investigations and fact-finding, statements, 329
invitations to participate, 75, 76
Middle East situation—Palestinian question, statements, 303
Myanmar situation, statements, 329, 365

Belarus

Presidency, statements, 216–17

Belgium

decision-making and voting, statements, 244
implementation of note by President, statements, 244
measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398
peacekeeping operations, statements, 398
self-defence, letter dated 7 June 2016, 414

Benin

measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
peacekeeping operations, statements, 399

Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela. See Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of (Member of Security Council 2016)

Bolivia, Plurinational State of (Member of Security Council 2017)

agenda, statements, 213
ECOSOC, statements, 288
enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 442
force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 259–60
Haiti situation, statements, 345
internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 264
investigations and fact-finding, statements, 323
Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 213, 300
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259–60, 288, 300, 343, 347
measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 387–88, 389, 391, 394–95
Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 323, 394–95, 475
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 391
peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343, 345
regional arrangements, statements, 432, 442
sanctions, statements, 387–88, 410
Secretariat of the United Nations, statements, 218
self-defence, statements, 412
special economic problems, statements, 410
Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 432, 442
women and peace and security, statements, 389

Bosnia and Herzegovina situation

agenda, 210

- consideration of questions, 78
- determinations of threats to the peace, 358
- High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, briefings, 78
- measures involving use of armed force, 397
- meetings, 78–79
- Resolution 2315 (2016), 78, 358, 433
- Resolution 2384 (2017), 79, 433
- Secretary-General
 - letter dated 26 April 2016, 78
 - letter dated 28 October 2016, 78
 - letter dated 28 April 2017, 78
 - letter dated 1 November 2017, 79
- Botswana**
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 362
- Brazil**
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362–63
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
 - General Assembly, statements, 284
 - Haiti situation, statements, 345
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258, 284, 362–63
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 345
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
 - self-defence, statements, 412–13
 - terrorism, statements, 412–13
- Briefings.** See also *specific entity or situation*
 - consideration of questions, 151
 - High Commissioner for Refugees, 151, 153
 - ICJ, 151, 153
 - meetings, 151–53
 - OSCE, 153
 - Peacebuilding Commission, 472–73
 - Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, 151, 153
- Bulgaria**
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259
- Bunkering services restrictions**
 - overview, 371
 - Libya situation, 381–82
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 371, 377–81
- Burkina Faso**
 - Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 438
 - regional arrangements, statements, 438
- Burundi**
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 411
 - self-defence, statements, 411
- Burundi situation**
 - agenda, 210
 - Angola, statements, 431–32
 - children and armed conflict, 122
 - China, statements, 431
 - consideration of questions, 16
 - Egypt, statements, 431

force, prohibition of threat or use of, 254, 255
France, statements, 431
General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 282–83
investigations and fact-finding, 325
meetings, 17–18
peaceful settlement of disputes, 333–34, 338, 426, 429
Peacebuilding Commission, 473–74
Presidential Statements, 18, 122, 255, 283, 325, 429, 471
regional arrangements, 426, 429, 430–31, 443, 444
Resolution 2279 (2016), 16, 17, 141, 254, 282, 325, 429
Resolution 2303 (2016), 16–17, 141, 238, 282, 325, 429, 443, 444
Russian Federation, statements, 431
Secretary-General
 briefings, 16
 letter dated 3 May 2017, 17
 reports, 17–18
Senegal, statements, 431
Spain, statements, 431
Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, 471
United States, statements, 431
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 431
women and peace and security, 141

Business restrictions

overview, 370
Eritrea and Somalia situation, 370
Libya situation, 370, 381–82

Carrying out of decisions of Security Council. See Acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council

Central African Region

agenda, 210
consideration of questions, 35–36
meetings, 36–37
Presidential Statements, 35
Secretary-General, reports, 36, 37
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa, briefings, 35–36
UNOCA. See UN Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA)

Central African Republic

acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 304
sanctions, statements, 304

Central African Republic situation

agenda, 210
arms embargoes, 26, 370, 382–83
asset freezes, 26, 370, 382–83
children and armed conflict, 122, 124, 125
civilians in armed conflict, 130, 131, 132
consideration of questions, 24–26
determinations of threats to the peace, 356
enforcement actions, authorization of, 440
General Assembly, recommendations, 273
informal interactive dialogues, 201
investigations and fact-finding, 317, 318–19, 325–26
maintenance of international peace and security, 406, 407
measures involving use of armed force, 396

- measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 382–83
- meetings, 26–29
- MINUSCA. See UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Force in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA)
- mutual assistance, 408
- peaceful settlement of disputes, 334, 426, 429
- Panel of Experts
- letter dated 21 December 2015, 26
 - letter dated 5 December 2016, 28
- Peacebuilding Commission, 474
- Presidential Statements, 25, 28, 29, 130, 131, 141, 429
- regional arrangements, 426, 429, 440
- Resolution 2262 (2016), 26, 124, 125, 132, 140, 141, 356, 382–83, 460
- Resolution 2264 (2016), 26
- Resolution 2281 (2016), 25, 27
- Resolution 2301 (2016), 25, 27, 122, 124, 130, 132, 140, 141, 143, 317, 318–19, 325, 429
- Resolution 2339 (2017), 26, 28, 124, 125, 132, 141, 382–83, 460
- Resolution 2387 (2017), 25, 29, 317, 319, 326, 429
- sanctions, 460–61
- Secretary-General
- letter dated 13 April 2016, 26, 27
 - reports, 26, 27, 28, 29
- Security Council Committee, 460–61
- briefings, 24
 - mandate, 460–61
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, briefings, 24–25
- travel bans or restrictions, 26, 370, 382–83
- Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, briefings, 24–25
- women and peace and security, 140, 141, 143
- Central Asia**
- UNRCCA. See UN Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia (UNRCCA)
- Chad**
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 399, 438
 - regional arrangements, statements, 438
- Charcoal bans**
- overview, 370
 - Eritrea and Somalia situation, 370, 372
- Children and armed conflict**
- action plans and programmes, 123
 - Afghanistan situation, 122, 123, 124
 - Africa, peace and security in, 122, 123, 124
 - agenda, 211
 - Burundi situation, 122
 - Central African Republic situation, 122, 124, 125
 - child protection measures, 124–25
 - civilians in armed conflict, 131
 - condemnation and demand for cessation of violations, 122–23
 - Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 122, 123, 124, 125
 - consideration of questions, 120–21
 - Côte d'Ivoire situation, 124
 - France, letter dated 20 October 2016, 121
 - Great Lakes Region situation, 122

- Haiti situation, 122, 125
 - Liberia situation, 124, 125
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 123, 124, 125
 - Malaysia, letter dated 29 July 2016, 121
 - Mali situation, 124, 125
 - measures against perpetrators of violations, 125
 - measures involving use of armed force, 398–400
 - meetings, 121–22, 197
 - monitoring and analysis and reporting, 124
 - Presidential Statements, 120–21, 122–23, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131
 - regional arrangements, 422
 - reporting on violations, 124
 - Resolution 2262 (2016), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2265 (2016), 124
 - Resolution 2274 (2016), 122, 123, 124
 - Resolution 2275 (2016), 123
 - Resolution 2277 (2016), 122, 123, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2284 (2016), 124
 - Resolution 2290 (2016), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2293 (2016), 122, 123, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2295 (2016), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2296 (2016), 122, 123, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2297 (2016), 123
 - Resolution 2301 (2016), 122, 124
 - Resolution 2313 (2016), 122, 125
 - Resolution 2327 (2016), 122, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2333 (2016), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2339 (2017), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2340 (2017), 124
 - Resolution 2344 (2017), 122, 123, 124
 - Resolution 2348 (2017), 122, 123, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2349 (2017), 122, 123
 - Resolution 2352 (2017), 125
 - Resolution 2358 (2017), 122, 123
 - Resolution 2359 (2017), 123, 124
 - Resolution 2360 (2017), 122, 123, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 122, 123, 124, 125
 - Resolution 2364 (2017), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2372 (2017), 122, 123, 124
 - Resolution 2374 (2017), 124, 125
 - Resolution 2386 (2017), 122, 125
 - Resolution 2388 (2017), 123, 124
 - Resolution 2389 (2017), 122
 - Resolution 2391 (2017), 123, 124
 - Resolution 2396 (2017), 123
 - Secretary-General, reports, 121
 - Somalia situation, 122, 123, 124
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, 122, 123, 124, 125
 - terrorism, 123
 - Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, 466–67
- Chile**
- General Assembly, statements, 274
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 203–4
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 390, 424

-
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 390
 - meetings, statements, 203–4
 - regional arrangements, statements, 424
 - sanctions, statements, 387, 410
 - special economic problems, statements, 410
 - China (permanent Member of Security Council)**
 - Africa, peace and security in, letter dated 5 July 2017, 55
 - agenda, statements, 212
 - Burundi situation, statements, 431
 - Colombia situation, statements, 346
 - cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, statements, 300
 - ECOSOC, statements, 288
 - General Assembly, statements, 286
 - Haiti situation, statements, 345
 - investigations and fact-finding, statements, 323, 328
 - Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 439
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 212, 299, 328
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259, 288, 299, 300, 403, 424
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 394
 - Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 323, 394, 475
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343, 345, 346
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 286, 398, 439
 - regional arrangements, statements, 424, 431, 439, 444–45
 - reporting, statements, 444–45
 - sanctions, statements, 387, 410
 - special economic problems, statements, 410
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 403, 431
 - terrorism, letter dated 1 April 2016, 145
 - troop- and police-contributing countries, statements, 403
 - West Africa, peace consolidation in, letter dated 6 April 2016, 50
 - women and peace and security, statements, 343
 - Civilians in armed conflict**
 - Afghanistan situation, 130
 - Africa, peace and security in, 130, 131, 132
 - agenda, 207, 211
 - Central African Republic situation, 130, 131, 132
 - children and armed conflict, 130, 131
 - compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law, 130–31
 - condemnation of violence, 130
 - Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 130, 131, 132
 - consideration of questions, 125–26
 - France, letter dated 27 May 2016, 127
 - Great Lakes Region situation, 130, 131
 - Guinea-Bissau situation, 130
 - Haiti situation, 132
 - High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations, reports, 126
 - humanitarian access and safety of personnel and facilities, 131
 - Liberia situation, 132
 - Libya situation, 130
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 131, 132
 - Mali situation, 130, 131, 132
 - meetings, 127–29, 193, 194, 196
 - Middle East situation, 130, 131, 132

Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 130
mission-specific protection, 132–33
monitoring and analysis and reporting, 132
peacekeeping operations, 132, 133
Presidential Statements, 130–33
primary responsibility of states to protect, 131–32
Resolution 2262 (2016), 132
Resolution 2277 (2016), 130, 131, 132
Resolution 2286 (2016), 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 232
Resolution 2287 (2016), 131, 133
Resolution 2290 (2016), 132
Resolution 2293 (2016), 131
Resolution 2295 (2016), 131, 132
Resolution 2296 (2016), 130, 131, 132
Resolution 2297 (2016), 131
Resolution 2301 (2016), 130, 132
Resolution 2304 (2016), 132
Resolution 2327 (2016), 131, 132, 133
Resolution 2331 (2016), 132
Resolution 2333 (2016), 132
Resolution 2334 (2016), 130
Resolution 2339 (2017), 132
Resolution 2340 (2017), 130, 131, 132
Resolution 2343 (2017), 130
Resolution 2344 (2017), 130
Resolution 2348 (2017), 130, 131, 132
Resolution 2349 (2017), 130, 131, 132
Resolution 2350 (2017), 132
Resolution 2352 (2017), 131, 133
Resolution 2358 (2017), 130, 131
Resolution 2360 (2017), 130, 132
Resolution 2363 (2017), 130, 131, 132, 133
Resolution 2364 (2017), 130, 131, 132
Resolution 2365 (2017), 131
Resolution 2372 (2017), 130, 131
Resolution 2373 (2017), 131
Resolution 2374 (2017), 132
Resolution 2382 (2017), 132, 133
Resolution 2385 (2017), 131
Resolution 2386 (2017), 131, 133
Resolution 2388 (2017), 132
Resolution 2389 (2017), 130, 131
Resolution 2393 (2017), 130, 132
Secretary-General
 letter dated 18 August 2016, 128
 reports, 126, 127, 128, 399
Somalia situation, 130, 131
Sudan and South Sudan situation, 130, 131, 132, 133
targeted measures against perpetrators of crimes, 132
threats to international peace and security, 131
Uruguay
 letter dated 6 January 2016, 127
 letter dated 26 April 2017, 128
West Africa, peace consolidation in, 130, 131

Colombia

- General Assembly, statements, 281
- implementation of note by President, statements, 204, 281
- internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
- invitations to participate, 155
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 265
- meetings, statements, 204
- peaceful settlement of disputes, letter dated 19 January 2016, 345–46
- Presidency, statements, 217
- referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 19 January 2016, 312, 313
- Security Council Mission to, 68–69
 - overview, 154
 - briefings, 155
- women and peace and security, letter dated 19 January 2016, 139

Colombia situation

- agenda, 210
- China, statements, 346
- Colombia
 - letter dated 19 January 2016, 345–46
 - statements, 346
- Colombia, letter dated 19 January 2016, 68–70, 312, 313
- consideration of questions, 68–69
- France, statements, 345–46
- meetings, 69–70
- New Zealand, statements, 345–46
- peaceful settlement of disputes, 334, 345–46, 426
- Presidential Statements, 69, 70, 139
- referral of disputes to Security Council, 311–12, 313
- regional arrangements, 426
- Resolution 2261 (2016), 69
- Resolution 2307 (2016), 69
- Resolution 2366 (2017), 70
- Resolution 2377 (2017), 70
- Resolution 2381 (2017), 70
- Secretary-General
 - briefings, 68
 - letter dated 26 October 2016, 68
 - letter dated 2 October 2017, 70
 - reports, 69, 70
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia, briefings, 68
- Ukraine, statements, 346
- UN Mission in Colombia. See UN Mission in Colombia
- UN Verification Mission in Colombia. See UN Verification Mission in Colombia
- United Kingdom, statements, 345–46

Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People

- invitations to participate, 101, 102, 103, 104–5

Committees. See Security Council Committees**Conduct of business,** 219–22

- President, note dated 30 August 2017, 220–21
- Russian Federation, statements, 220
- videoconferencing, 222

Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation

- agenda, 210
- arms embargoes, 370, 375

- asset freezes, 370, 375
- children and armed conflict, 122, 123, 124, 125
- civilians in armed conflict, 130, 131, 132
- consideration of questions, 19–20
- determinations of threats to the peace, 356
- force, prohibition of threat or use of, 254, 255–56
- Group of Experts
 - extension of mandate, 20
 - letter dated 23 May 2016, 21
 - letter dated 8 August 2017, 23
- investigations and fact-finding, 322, 326
- maintenance of international peace and security, 407
- measures involving use of armed force, 396
- measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 375
- meetings, 21–24
- MONUSCO. See UN Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO)
- natural resources embargoes, 370, 375
- peaceful settlement of disputes, 335, 339, 426, 429
- Presidential Statements, 20, 22, 23, 130, 131, 132, 326, 429
- regional arrangements, 426, 429
- Resolution 2277 (2016), 20, 21, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131, 132, 140, 141, 254, 255–56, 356
- Resolution 2293 (2016), 20, 21, 122, 123, 124, 125, 131, 141, 375, 456
- Resolution 2348 (2017), 20, 22, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131, 132, 140, 141, 254, 256, 326
- Resolution 2360 (2017), 20, 22, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 132, 141, 326, 375, 456–57
- sanctions, 20, 456–57
- Secretary-General
 - letter dated 15 August 2017, 322
 - letter dated 31 October 2017, 23
 - reports, 21, 22
- Security Council Committee
 - overview, 456–57
 - briefings, 454
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, participation, briefings, 228
- travel bans or restrictions, 370, 375
- women and peace and security, 140, 141
- Congo, Democratic Republic of**
 - Security Council Mission to, briefings, 155
- Cooperation with regional and subregional organizations**
 - agenda, 211
 - Azerbaijan, statements, 301
 - China, statements, 300
 - consideration of questions, 179
 - Egypt, letter dated 9 May 2016, 180
 - informal interactive dialogues, 201
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 300–301
 - meetings, 180–82
 - Nigeria, statements, 300
 - Presidential Statements, 140, 179, 180
 - Resolution 2320 (2016), 179, 181
 - Russian Federation
 - letter dated 14 October 2016, 180
 - statements, 300

-
- Secretary-General
letter dated 22 September 2016, 181
reports, 181, 182
- Senegal
letter dated 10 November 2016, 181
letter dated 11 November 2016, 181
statements, 300
- Ukraine, statements, 301
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 300–301
- women and peace and security, 140
- Costa Rica**
armaments regulation, statements, 305
determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362
General Assembly, statements, 272, 274, 281–82
implementation of note by President, statements, 281–82
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 346, 362
peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 346
weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 305
- Côte d'Ivoire situation**
agenda, 210
arms embargoes, 370, 376
asset freezes, 370, 376
children and armed conflict, 124
consideration of questions, 33
determinations of threats to the peace, 356
General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 283
Group of Experts, dissolution of, 33
investigations and fact-finding, 326
maintenance of international peace and security, 407
measures involving use of armed force, 396
measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 376
meetings, 34–35
peaceful settlement of disputes, 334, 426, 429
Presidential Statements, 33, 35, 143
regional arrangements, 426, 429
Resolution 2260 (2016), 34, 356
Resolution 2283 (2016), 33, 34, 231, 376, 457
Resolution 2284 (2016), 33, 34, 124, 231, 283, 326, 396, 429
sanctions, 33, 457
Secretary-General, reports, 34
Security Council Committee, 457
briefings, 454
dissolution of, 33
letter dated 15 March 2016, 34
termination of mandate, 452
travel bans or restrictions, 370, 376
UNOCI. See UN Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI)
women and peace and security, 143
- Counter-terrorism**
mutual assistance, 408–9
Presidential Statements, 463
Resolution 2309 (2016), 463
Resolution 2322 (2016), 463
Resolution 2331 (2016), 463

Resolution 2341 (2017), 463–64
Resolution 2354 (2017), 464
Resolution 2370 (2017), 464
Resolution 2395 (2017), 464
Resolution 2396 (2017), 464
Security Council Committee
 overview, 463–64
 briefings, 453
 invitations to participate, 146, 148, 149, 173

Credentials and representation, 214–15

Cuba

decision-making and voting, statements, 244
force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
General Assembly, statements, 276, 281–82
implementation of note by President, statements, 204, 229, 244, 281–82
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258, 298
meetings, statements, 204
Membership in United Nations, statements, 276
participation, statements, 229

Cultural goods trade bans

overview, 371
Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 371, 373–74

Cyprus

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259, 346
peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 346

Cyprus situation

agenda, 210
consideration of questions, 76–77
meetings, 77
peaceful settlement of disputes, 337
President, letter dated 25 July 2016, 76
Resolution 2263 (2016), 77, 470
Resolution 2300 (2016), 77, 142, 470
Resolution 2338 (2017), 77, 142, 470
Resolution 2369 (2017), 77, 470
Secretary-General, reports, 77
Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus, 470
UNFICYP. See UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP)
women and peace and security, 142

Darfur situation. See African Union-UN Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID); Sudan and South Sudan situation,

Decision-making and voting. See also *specific Resolution*

overview, 229–30
Belgium, statements, 244
Cuba, statements, 244
decision-making by voting
 overview, 236–37
 adoption of Resolutions, 237–39
 draft resolutions not adopted, 239–41
decision-making without vote, 241–42
decisions of Security Council, 231
discussion concerning, 242–45
Finland, statements, 244

France, statements, 243
Georgia, statements, 244
Guatemala, statements, 243
implementation of note by President, 244–45
Indonesia, statements, 245
Latvia, statements, 244
maintenance of international peace and security, 243–44
Mexico, statements, 243
Middle East situation, 243, 245
multiple decisions at one meeting, 231
New Zealand, statements, 244
Palestine, statements, 242
Peru, statements, 243
Poland, statements, 244
President
 note dated 22 February 2016, 242
 note dated 15 July 2016, 242
 note dated 30 August 2016, 242
 note dated 30 August 2017, 242
 number of Resolutions and statements by, 231
Resolution 2269 (2016), 237
Resolution 2270 (2016), 232
Resolution 2280 (2016), 231
Resolution 2283 (2016), 231
Resolution 2284 (2016), 231
Resolution 2285 (2016), 238
Resolution 2286 (2016), 232
Resolution 2303 (2016), 238
Resolution 2304 (2016), 238
Resolution 2305 (2016), 232
Resolution 2309 (2016), 232
Resolution 2310 (2016), 233, 238
Resolution 2311 (2016), 241
Resolution 2312 (2016), 233, 238
Resolution 2313 (2016), 233
Resolution 2317 (2016), 239
Resolution 2321 (2016), 233
Resolution 2322 (2016), 233
Resolution 2324 (2016), 241
Resolution 2325 (2016), 233
Resolution 2331 (2016), 233
Resolution 2333 (2016), 239
Resolution 2334 (2016), 239
Resolution 2336 (2016), 233
Resolution 2341 (2017), 233–34
Resolution 2347 (2017), 234
Resolution 2354 (2017), 234
Resolution 2378 (2017), 234
Resolution 2379 (2017), 234
Resolution 2380 (2017), 234
Resolution 2385 (2016), 239
Resolution 2388 (2017), 234
Resolution 2393 (2016), 239
Resolution 2396 (2017), 234

Resolutions adopted without unanimous vote, 237–39
Russian Federation, statements, 243
Senegal, statements, 245
Spain, statements, 243
sponsorship under rule 38, 231–36
Turkey, statements, 244–45
Ukraine, statements, 243, 244, 245
United Kingdom, statements, 245
United States, statements, 243–44
vote indicating procedural character of matter, 237

Democratic People's Republic of Korea. See Korea, Democratic People's Republic of

Denmark

self-defence, letter dated 11 January 2016, 414

Deputy Secretary-General

Africa, peace and security in, briefings, 53
investigations and fact-finding, reports, 327–28
invitations to participate, 74
Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 briefings, 74, 299
 reports, 327–28
maintenance of international peace and security, briefings, 299

Determinations of threats to the peace

overview, 352–53, 354
Afghanistan situation, 358
Africa, peace and security in, 355
Angola, statements, 362
Bangladesh, statements, 365
Bosnia and Herzegovina situation, 358
Botswana, statements, 362
Brazil, statements, 362–63
Central African Republic situation, 356
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 356
Costa Rica, statements, 362
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 356
decisions relating to Article 39
 overview, 354
 continuing threats, 354–55
 new threats, 354
discussion relating to Article 39, 361–65
Egypt, statements, 362, 363, 365
France, statements, 362, 363, 364
Iraq situation, 358
Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 360
Japan
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 362, 364
 statements, 363, 364
Kazakhstan, statements, 363, 365
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 364
Liberia situation, 356
Libya situation, 356
maintenance of international peace and security, 361, 362–63
Maldives, statements, 362
Mali situation, 356
Middle East situation—Lebanon, 359

-
- Middle East situation—Syria, 358–59
 - Middle East situation—Yemen, 359
 - Myanmar situation, 364–65
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 359–60, 363–64
 - President
 - Presidential Statements, 360
 - Resolution 2309 (2016), 360
 - Resolution 2260 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2262 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2265 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2270 (2016), 359
 - Resolution 2271 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2273 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2274 (2016), 358
 - Resolution 2276 (2016), 359
 - Resolution 2277 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2278 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2287 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2289 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2295 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2299 (2016), 358
 - Resolution 2308 (2016), 356
 - Resolution 2310 (2016), 361
 - Resolution 2315 (2016), 358
 - Resolution 2316 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2317 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2322 (2016), 361
 - Resolution 2325 (2016), 359
 - Resolution 2332 (2016), 358
 - Resolution 2340 (2017), 358
 - Resolution 2341 (2017), 361
 - Resolution 2342 (2017), 359
 - Resolution 2344 (2017), 358
 - Resolution 2359 (2017), 355
 - Resolution 2364 (2017), 356
 - Resolution 2370 (2017), 361
 - Resolution 2371 (2017), 359
 - Resolution 2373 (2017), 359
 - Resolution 2375 (2017), 360
 - Resolution 2379 (2017), 360
 - Resolution 2385 (2016), 357
 - Resolution 2391 (2017), 355
 - Resolution 2393 (2017), 359
 - Resolution 2397 (2017), 360
 - Russian Federation, statements, 362, 363
 - Secretary-General, statements, 362, 364
 - Senegal, statements, 364–65
 - Somalia situation, 357
 - South Africa, statements, 363
 - Spain, statements, 363
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, 357–58
 - Sudan, statements, 363
 - Sweden, statements, 362
 - terrorism, 360–61

Ukraine, statements, 362, 363
United Kingdom, statements, 362
United States, statements, 364
Uruguay, statements, 363, 365
weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 359

Diplomatic and overseas representation restrictions

overview, 370
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81

Djibouti

force, prohibition of threat or use of, letter dated 31 March 2016, 261
referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 15 June 2017, 312

Draft resolutions not adopted

decision-making and voting, 239–41
investigations and fact-finding, 323, 324
measures not involving use of armed force, 392, 393
Middle East situation, 233, 234, 240, 241, 243, 245
Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 100, 105, 241
Middle East situation—Syria, 81, 82, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 93, 323, 324, 393, 474–75
peacekeeping operations, 111
regional arrangements, 431–32
Sudan and South Sudan situation, 38, 43, 240, 392

Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)

Argentina, statements, 288
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 288
China, statements, 288
Ecuador, statements, 288
Egypt, statements, 287
Ethiopia, statements, 288
Indonesia, statements, 288
Malaysia, statements, 288
Mexico, statements, 288
Non-Aligned Movement, note verbale dated 187 April 2017, 289
Peacebuilding Commission, briefings, 288
President, note dated 30 August 2017, 289
relations of Security Council with
 overview, 287
 communications concerning, 289
 decisions regarding, 287
 discussion concerning, 287–88
 maintenance of international peace and security, 288
 peacebuilding and sustaining peace, 288
Resolution 2282 (2016), 288
Russian Federation, statements, 288
Turkey, statements, 288
Viet Nam, statements, 288

Economic Community of Central African States (ECOCAS)

invitations to participate, 36
peaceful settlement of disputes, 426
regional arrangements, 422, 426

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

peaceful settlement of disputes, 426–27
regional arrangements, 422, 426–27

ECOSOC. See Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)

Ecuador

- armaments regulation, statements, 305
- ECOSOC, statements, 288
- equal rights and self-determination, letter dated 25 April 2017, 252
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 288, 305, 343
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343

Egypt (Member of Security Council 2016-2017)

- acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303–4
- agenda, statements, 213
- Burundi situation, statements, 431
- cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, letter dated 9 May 2016, 180
- determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362, 363, 365
- ECOSOC, statements, 287
- enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441, 442
- ICJ, statements, 290
- implementation of note by President, statements, 204
- internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 264, 265
- investigations and fact-finding, statements, 328
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438, 439
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 213, 300, 328
- Libya situation, statements, 392
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 265, 298, 300, 342, 347, 362, 363, 411, 424
- measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 386, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394
- meetings, statements, 204
- Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 394, 475
- Myanmar situation, statements, 365
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 303–4
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 390, 391
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342
- peacekeeping operations
 - letter dated 7 August 2017, 113
 - statements, 399, 438, 439
- Presidency, statements, 217
- regional arrangements, statements, 424, 431, 438, 439, 441, 442
- sanctions, statements, 386
- self-defence
 - letter dated 27 May 2017, 415
 - statements, 411
- special economic problems, letter dated 22 December 2017, 410
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 392, 393, 431, 441, 442
- terrorism, letter dated 4 May 2016, 145

Embargoes

- arms embargoes. See Arms embargoes
- luxury goods embargoes. See Luxury goods embargoes
- natural gas embargoes. See Natural gas embargoes
- natural resources embargoes. See Natural resources embargoes
- oil embargoes. See Oil embargoes

Emergency Relief Coordinator. See Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator

Enforcement actions, authorization of

- Angola, statements, 441
- assisting target of enforcement action, obligations to refrain from. See Assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from

Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 442
Central African Republic situation, 440
Egypt, statements, 441, 442
Ethiopia, statements, 442
ICC, statements, 441–42
Japan, statements, 441
Kosovo situation, 441
Libya situation, 440
maintenance of international peace and security, 440–41
New Zealand, statements, 441
Pakistan, statements, 440–41
regional arrangements
 overview, 439
 decisions regarding, 439–40
 discussion concerning, 440–42
Russian Federation, statements, 441
sanctions, 440
Serbia, statements, 441
Somalia situation, 440
Sudan and South Sudan situation, 440, 441–42
Uruguay, statements, 441
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 441
West Africa, peace consolidation in, 441

Equal rights and self-determination

overview, 250
Azerbaijan, letter dated 10 April 2017, 252
constitutional discussion, 251
decisions regarding, 250–51
Ecuador, letter dated 25 April 2017, 252
invocation of principle in other instances, 252
Palestine, statements, 251
Resolution 2285 (2016), 250
Resolution 2287 (2016), 250
Resolution 2351 (2017), 251
Sudan and South Sudan situation, decisions regarding, 250
Thailand, statements, 251
Ukraine, letter dated 8 April 2016, 252
Western Sahara situation, decisions regarding, 250–51

Eritrea

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259
meetings
 letter dated 14 June 2016, 191
 letter dated 23 June 2016, 191

Eritrea and Somalia situation

arms embargoes, 370, 372
asset freezes, 370, 372
business restrictions, 370
charcoal bans, 370, 372
financial restrictions, 370
measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 372
Resolution 2316 (2016), 372
Resolution 2317 (2016), 372, 454–55
Resolution 2383 (2017), 372
Resolution 2385 (2017), 372, 454–55

- sanctions, 454–55
 Security Council Committee, 454–55
 briefings, 454
 mandate, 454–55
 travel bans or restrictions, 370
- Ethiopia (Member of Security Council 2017)**
 ECOSOC, statements, 288
 enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 442
 investigations and fact-finding, statements, 328–29
 Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 439
 Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 328–29
 maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 288
 measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 394
 Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 394, 475
 Myanmar situation, statements, 329
 peacekeeping operations
 letter dated 22 August 2017, 114
 statements, 437, 439
 regional arrangements, statements, 432, 437, 439, 442
 sanctions, statements, 388
 Security Council Mission to, briefings, 155
 Somalia situation, statements, 437
 Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 432, 442
- EUFOR-Althea.** See European Union Force (EUFOR)-Althea
- European Union**
 force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
 invitations to participate, 50, 67, 72, 73, 78, 79, 101, 102, 103, 113–14, 121, 127, 128, 136, 145, 147, 157, 160, 165, 169, 171, 172, 173, 180, 181, 182
 maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258
 measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
 measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 389
 peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
 women and peace and security, statements, 389
- European Union Force (EUFOR)-Althea**
 mandate, extension of, 78
 regional arrangements, 433–34
- Fact-finding.** See Investigations and fact-finding
- Financial restrictions**
 overview, 370
 Eritrea and Somalia situation, 370
 Libya situation, 370, 381–82
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
- Finland**
 decision-making and voting, statements, 244
 maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 244
- Food and Agriculture Organization**
 invitations to participate, 98
- Force, prohibition of threat or use of**
 overview, 252
 Azerbaijan
 letter dated 19 January 2017, 261
 letter dated 10 April 2017, 261
 Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 259–60

- Brazil, statements, 258
- Burundi situation, 254, 255
- Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 254, 255–56
 - constitutional discussion, 257–60
- Cuba, statements, 258
- decisions regarding, 252–57
 - overview, 252
 - affirmation of principle, 253
 - calls for cessation of support to armed groups, 255–56
 - calls to withdraw military forces, 256–57
 - reiteration of principles, 254–55
- Djibouti, letter dated 31 March 2016, 261
- European Union, statements, 258
- France, statements, 258
- Georgia, statements, 258
- Great Lakes Region situation, 254, 256
- Holy See, statements, 258
- invocation of principle in communications, 261–62
- Iran, Islamic Republic of
 - letter dated 23 March 2016, 261
 - letter dated 4 May 2017, 261–62
 - letter dated 4 May 2017, 262
 - letter dated 6 November 2017, 262
 - letter dated 7 November 2017, 262
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, letter dated 7 April 2017, 261
- Lebanon, letter dated 16 March 2017, 261
- Libya situation, 255
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 256, 257–60
- Middle East situation, 253, 255, 257
- Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 253
- Presidential Statements, 255, 256
- Resolution 2277 (2016), 254, 255–56
- Resolution 2279 (2016), 254
- Resolution 2287 (2016), 253
- Resolution 2294 (2016), 253
- Resolution 2305 (2016), 257
- Resolution 2318 (2016), 257
- Resolution 2334 (2016), 253
- Resolution 2340 (2017), 256
- Resolution 2348 (2017), 254, 256
- Resolution 2389 (2017), 254, 256
- Russian Federation, statements, 258
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, 253, 256, 257
- Syrian Arab Republic, statements, 258–59
- Turkey, statements, 258
- Ukraine
 - letter dated 10 October 2016, 261
 - statements, 258
- United Arab Emirates, letter dated 14 March 2016, 261
- United Kingdom, statements, 258
- United States, statements, 258
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 258
- France (permanent Member of Security Council)**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 304

- agenda
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
- Burundi situation, statements, 431
- children and armed conflict, letter dated 20 October 2016, 121
- civilians in armed conflict, letter dated 27 May 2016, 127
- Colombia situation, statements, 345–46
- decision-making and voting, statements, 243
- determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362, 363, 364
- force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
- General Assembly, statements, 277–78
- implementation of note by President, statements, 204, 278
- investigations and fact-finding
 letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 statements, 324, 329
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438, 439
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
- Liberia situation, statements, 7
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 243, 258, 260, 298, 347, 362, 363, 423–24
- measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398–99
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394
- meetings
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 statements, 204
- Middle East situation—Syria
 letter dated 24 February 2017, 88
 letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 statements, 394, 475
- Myanmar situation, statements, 329
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 304
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 364, 390
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 343–44, 345–46
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 398–99, 437, 438, 439
- referral of disputes to Security Council
 letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
- regional arrangements, statements, 423–24, 431, 437, 438, 439, 445
- reporting, statements, 445
- Somalia situation, statements, 437
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 392, 393
- threats to international peace and security, statements, 324
- women and peace and security
 letter dated 27 May 2016, 136
 letter dated 20 October 2017, 138
 statements, 343–44, 388
- Functions and powers of Security Council**
 overview, 293
 acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council. See Acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council
 maintenance of international peace and security. See Maintenance of international peace and security

Gambia situation

- pacific settlement of disputes, 339, 427
- regional arrangements, 427

General Assembly

- Africa, peace and security in, recommendations, 272
- Brazil, statements, 284
- Burundi situation, relations of Security Council with, 282–83
- Central African Republic situation, recommendations, 273
- Chile, statements, 274
- China, statements, 286
- Colombia, statements, 281
- Costa Rica, statements, 272, 274, 281–82
- Côte d'Ivoire situation, relations of Security Council with, 283
- Cuba, statements, 276, 281–82
- France, statements, 277–78
- Germany, statements, 284
- Hungary, statements, 281
- ICC, recommendations, 273
- ICJ, election of members, 279–80
- ICTY, practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 278–79
- implementation of note by President, 277–78, 281–82
- International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 279
- Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 282
- Japan, statements, 281, 286
- Kazakhstan, statements, 281
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, recommendations, 273
- letter dated 13 September 2016, 277
- maintenance of international peace and security
 - practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 272–74
 - relations of Security Council with, 283, 284–85
- Malaysia, statements, 277–78
- Membership in United Nations, 276
- Middle East situation—Syria, recommendations, 273, 274
- New Zealand, statements, 285
- Non-Aligned Movement, statements on behalf of, 272, 274, 281
- Palestine, statements, 276
- Panama, statements, 284
- peacekeeping operations, relations of Security Council with, 283–84, 285–86
- post-conflict peacebuilding, relations of Security Council with, 282
- President
 - letter dated 1 February 2017, 277
 - note dated 10 December 2015, 281
 - note dated 30 August 2017, 281
 - Presidential Statements, 283
- relations of Security Council with
 - overview, 270
 - annual and special reports, 281–82
 - election of non-permanent members, 270–71
 - Human Rights Council, 282–83
 - other practice, 286–87
 - practice in relation to Article 12 of Charter, 274–75
 - practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 275–79
 - recommendations, 271–74

- Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, 283–84
 - subsidiary organs, 282–86
- Resolution 2269 (2016), 279
- Resolution 2279 (2016), 282
- Resolution 2282 (2016), 282, 286, 287
- Resolution 2284 (2016), 283
- Resolution 2285 (2016), 283
- Resolution 2303 (2016), 282
- Resolution 2306 (2016), 278
- Resolution 2311 (2016), 277
- Resolution 2329 (2016), 278–79
- Resolution 2365 (2017), 283
- Resolution 2378 (2017), 283
- Resolution 2382 (2017), 284
- Russian Federation, statements, 285–86
- Secretary-General, practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 277
- Senegal, statements, 285
- Sweden, statements, 285
- Switzerland, statements, 284
- terrorism, recommendations, 272–73
- Ukraine, statements, 277–78, 285, 286
- United Kingdom, statements, 277–78
- United States, statements, 276, 277–78, 285
- Uruguay, statements, 277–78, 286
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 285
- Western Sahara situation, relations of Security Council with, 283
- Genocide**
 - Resolution 2327 (2016), 470
 - Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide
 - overview, 470
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 38
- Georgia**
 - decision-making and voting, statements, 244
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 244
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258
- Germany**
 - General Assembly, statements, 284
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 203
 - invitations to participate, 153
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 260, 284
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 389
 - meetings, statements, 203
 - women and peace and security, statements, 389
- Great Lakes Region situation**
 - agenda, 210
 - children and armed conflict, 122
 - civilians in armed conflict, 130, 131
 - consideration of questions, 18
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, 254, 256
 - meetings, 19
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, 335–36, 429
 - Peacebuilding Commission, 474
 - Presidential Statements, 471

Resolution 2277 (2016), 18, 471
Resolution 2348, 471
Resolution 2389 (2017), 19, 122, 130, 131, 254, 256, 429
Secretary-General
 letter dated 4 October 2016, 19
 reports, 19
Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, 471

Groups of Experts. See *specific situation*

Guatemala

decision-making and voting, statements, 243
internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 243, 265
measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 389
women and peace and security, statements, 389

Guinea-Bissau situation

African Union, briefings, 30
agenda, 210
civilians in armed conflict, 130
consideration of questions, 30
measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 382
meetings, 31–33
peaceful settlement of disputes, 336, 338, 427, 429
Peacebuilding Commission
 overview, 474
 briefings, 30
Presidential Statements, 32
regional arrangements, 427, 429
Resolution 2267 (2016), 30, 31, 141, 382, 429
Resolution 2343 (2017), 30, 32, 130, 140, 141, 382, 429
sanctions, 460
Secretary-General, reports, 31, 32
Security Council Committee
 briefings, 30, 454
 mandate, 460
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau, briefings, 30
travel bans or restrictions, 370, 382
UNIOGBIS. See UN Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS)
women and peace and security, 140, 141

Haiti

Security Council Mission to
 overview, 154, 316
 briefings, 155

Haiti situation

agenda, 210
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 345
Brazil, statements, 345
children and armed conflict, 122, 125
China, statements, 345
civilians in armed conflict, 132
consideration of questions, 66
informal interactive dialogues, 201
measures involving use of armed force, 395
meetings, 67–68

- MINUJUSTH. See UN Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH)
- MINUSTAH. See UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH)
- pacific settlement of disputes, 336, 345
- Presidential Statements, 67
- Resolution 2282 (2016), 286, 287
- Resolution 2313 (2016), 67, 122, 125, 142, 233
- Resolution 2350 (2017), 67, 132, 142, 395
- Russian Federation, statements, 345
- Secretary-General, reports, 67
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti, briefings, 66
- women and peace and security, 142
- Hariri assassination**
- Security Council Committee, 457
- High Commissioner for Human Rights**
- agenda, briefings, 211
- invitations to participate, 17, 74, 173
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 74
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 38
- High Commissioner for Refugees**
- briefings, 151, 153
- invitations to participate, 153
- High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina**
- briefings, 78
- invitations to participate, 78, 79
- High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations**
- civilians in armed conflict, reports, 126
- Holy See**
- force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
- invitations to participate, 101, 102, 103, 104–5, 121, 127, 128, 136, 137, 145, 147, 157, 165, 169, 171, 172, 173, 227–28
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258
- Horn of Africa**
- Security Council Mission to, briefings, 155
- Human rights**
- Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights. See Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights
- Human Rights Council, relations of Security Council with General Assembly, 282–83
- Human Rights Council**
- General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 282–83
- Humanitarian issues**
- Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator. See Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator
- Hungary**
- General Assembly, statements, 281
- implementation of note by President, statements, 203, 204, 281
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 299, 342, 390
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 390
- meetings, statements, 203, 204
- pacific settlement of disputes, statements, 342
- ICC.** See International Criminal Court (ICC)
- ICJ.** See International Court of Justice (ICJ)
- ICTR.** See International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR)
- ICTY.** See International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)
- India**

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, statements, 403
measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
regional arrangements, statements, 444
reporting, statements, 444
Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 403
troop- and police-contributing countries, statements, 403

India-Pakistan situation

UNMOGIP. See UN Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP)

Indonesia

decision-making and voting, statements, 245
ECOSOC, statements, 288
implementation of note by President, statements, 245
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 288
measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
peacekeeping operations, statements, 399

Informal consultations of the whole, 199–200

Informal interactive dialogues, 200–201

Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions, 467

Informal Working Group on International Tribunals, 467

Intergovernmental Authority on Development

invitations to participate, 47
Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 37–38

Internal affairs, non-intervention in

overview, 263
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 264
Colombia, statements, 265
constitutional discussion, 264–65
decisions regarding, 263–64
Egypt, statements, 264, 265
Guatemala, statements, 265
invocation of principle in communications, 265–66
maintenance of international peace and security, 264–65
New Zealand, statements, 265
Nicaragua, statements, 265
Secretary-General, briefings, 264
Senegal, statements, 264
Spain, statements, 265
Syrian Arab Republic, statements, 265
United Kingdom, statements, 265
United States, statements, 265
Uruguay, statements, 265
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of
letter dated 1 February 2016, 265–66
statements, 265

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of
letter dated 16 January 2016, 160
reports, 160

International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)

invitations to participate, 127, 128, 171

International Court of Justice (ICJ)

agenda, briefings, 211
briefings, 151, 153

-
- Egypt, statements, 290
 - election of members, 211, 279–80
 - invitations to participate, 153
 - Japan, statements, 290
 - meetings, 199
 - Mexico, statements, 290
 - Netherlands, statements, 290
 - Nicaragua, statements, 290
 - Peru, statements, 290
 - relations of Security Council with
 - overview, 289–90
 - communications regarding, 290
 - decisions regarding, 290
 - discussion regarding, 290
 - letter dated 29 December 2016, 290
 - Resolution 2334 (2016), 290
 - Romania, statements, 290
 - withdrawal of candidates, 280
 - International Criminal Court (ICC)**
 - enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441–42
 - General Assembly, recommendations, 273
 - invitations to participate, 41, 42, 44, 48, 59, 60, 61
 - Libya situation, briefings, 57
 - regional arrangements, statements, 441–42
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation
 - briefings, 39
 - statements, 441–42
 - International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR)**
 - agenda, 211
 - consideration of questions, 116
 - International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals. See International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals
 - Resolution 2269 (2016), 116, 237
 - Resolution 2272 (2016), 237–38
 - International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)**
 - overview, 468
 - agenda, 211
 - closure, 116
 - consideration of questions, 116
 - General Assembly, practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 278–79
 - Informal Working Group on International Tribunals, 467
 - International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals. See International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals
 - invitations to participate, 117, 119
 - judges, extension of terms, 116, 278–79
 - meetings, 117–20
 - Office of Internal Oversight, reports, 117
 - President of Security Council, letter dated 27 February 2016, 468–69
 - President of Tribunal
 - briefings, 116
 - extension of term, 116
 - letter dated 17 May 2016, 117
 - letter dated 17 May 2017, 119
 - letter dated 29 November 2017, 120

Prosecutors

appointment, 116

briefings, 116

recent developments, 468–69

reports, 117

Resolution 2269 (2016), 116, 117, 237, 469

Resolution 2306 (2016), 117, 278, 469

Resolution 2329 (2016), 118, 278–79, 469

Secretary-General

letter dated 23 February 2016, 468–69

letter dated 5 August 2016, 116, 117

letter dated 11 November 2016, 118

International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals

overview, 468

briefings, 116

General Assembly, practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 279

invitations to participate, 117, 119

President of Mechanism

letter dated 17 May 2016, 117

letter dated 1 August 2016, 117

letter dated 17 November 2016, 117

letter dated 17 May 2017, 119

letter dated 17 November 2017, 119

President of Security Council, letter dated 27 February 2016, 468–69

Prosecutor, appointment, 279

recent developments, 468–69

Resolution 2269 (2016), 116, 279, 469

Resolution 2306 (2016), 469

Resolution 2329 (2016), 469

Secretary-General

letter dated 23 February 2016, 468–69

notes, 119

INTERPOL

invitations to participate, 147, 148, 157, 173

Investigations and fact-finding. See also Security Council Missions; *specific entity or situation*

overview, 314–15

Bangladesh, statements, 329

Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 323

Burundi situation, 325

Central African Republic situation, 317, 318–19, 325–26

China, statements, 323, 328

Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 322, 326

Côte d'Ivoire situation, 326

Deputy Secretary-General, reports, 327–28

draft resolutions not adopted, 323, 324

Egypt, statements, 328

Ethiopia, statements, 328–29

France

letter dated 27 April 2017, 327

statements, 324, 329

Iraq, statements, 325

Italy, statements, 329

Japan, statements, 317, 322–23, 328

Kazakhstan, statements, 328

-
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 327–29
 - Korea, Republic of, statements, 317
 - Liberia situation, 322
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 318, 320, 327
 - Mali situation, 317–18, 319
 - Middle East situation, 319–20
 - Middle East situation—Syria, 318, 322–24, 326–27, 327
 - Myanmar situation, 327, 329
 - New Zealand, statements, 317, 328
 - Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism, briefings, 323
 - other instances of investigative functions, 325–29
 - President
 - letter dated 19 April 2016, 321
 - Presidential Statements, 325, 326, 327
 - Resolution 2279 (2016), 325
 - Resolution 2284 (2016), 326
 - Resolution 2295 (2016), 317–18, 319
 - Resolution 2301 (2016), 317, 318–19, 325
 - Resolution 2303 (2016), 325
 - Resolution 2314 (2016), 319, 326
 - Resolution 2319 (2016), 319–20, 322, 327
 - Resolution 2321 (2016), 328
 - Resolution 2325 (2016), 320
 - Resolution 2333 (2016), 322
 - Resolution 2348 (2017), 326
 - Resolution 2360 (2017), 326
 - Resolution 2364 (2017), 318, 319
 - Resolution 2379 (2017), 318, 321
 - Resolution 2387 (2017), 317, 319, 326
 - Resolution 2388 (2017), 318, 320
 - Resolution 2396 (2017), 321
 - Russian Federation, statements, 323, 324, 325, 328
 - Secretary-General, 317–25
 - letter dated 1 November 2016, 321–22
 - letter dated 15 August 2017, 322
 - letter dated 20 November 2017, 325
 - letter dated 13 December 2017, 325
 - Security Council Missions, 315–17. See also Security Council Missions
 - Senegal, statements, 328
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, 321–22
 - Sweden, statements, 324
 - terrorism, 321
 - threats to international peace and security, 318, 321, 324–25
 - Ukraine
 - note verbale dated 18 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 317, 322, 328
 - Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, briefings, 323
 - United Kingdom
 - letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 324, 328
 - United States, statements, 328, 329
 - Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 328
 - weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 320

Investigative bodies, 467–68

overview, 467

Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL), 468

Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism. See

Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism
Resolution 2379 (2017), 468

Invitations to participate in proceedings. See Participation; *specific country, entity, or individual*

Iran, Islamic Republic of

force, prohibition of threat or use of

letter dated 23 March 2016, 261

letter dated 4 May 2017, 261–62

letter dated 4 May 2017, 262

letter dated 6 November 2017, 262

letter dated 7 November 2017, 262

General Assembly, statements, 282

implementation of note by President, statements, 282

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 411

measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 389

nonproliferation. See Nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of

sanctions, statements, 410

self-defence

references to Article 51, 413

statements, 411

special economic problems, statements, 410

women and peace and security, statements, 389

Iraq

investigations and fact-finding, statements, 325

self-defence, letter dated 17 October 2016, 414

threats to international peace and security

letter dated 14 August 2017, 166–67

statements, 325

Iraq situation

agenda, 210

arms embargoes, 370

asset freezes, 370, 374

consideration of questions, 106–7

determinations of threats to the peace, 358

measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 374

meetings, 107–10

Resolution 2299 (2016), 106, 108, 358

Resolution 2335 (2016), 107, 108

Resolution 2367 (2017), 106, 109

Resolution 2390 (2017), 110

sanctions, 456

Secretary-General

letter dated 29 December 2016, 108

reports, 107, 108, 109, 110

Security Council Committee, 456

Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq, briefings, 107

UNAMI. See UN Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI)

Ireland

measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388

women and peace and security, statements, 388

ISIL. See Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida

- Islamic Republic of Iran.** See Iran, Islamic Republic of
- Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida.** See also Terrorism
- arms embargoes, 370, 373–74
 - asset freezes, 370, 373–74
 - cultural goods trade bans, 371, 373–74
 - determinations of threats to the peace, 360
 - investigative bodies, 468
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 405
 - measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 373–74
 - Resolution 2325 (2016), 455
 - Resolution 2331 (2016), 373
 - Resolution 2347 (2017), 373–74
 - Resolution 2349 (2017), 373–74
 - Resolution 2368 (2017), 373–74, 455–56
 - Resolution 2379 (2017), 360, 468
 - Resolution 2396 (2017), 373–74
 - sanctions, 455–56
 - Security Council Committee, 455–56
 - briefings, 453
 - mandate, 455–56
 - travel bans or restrictions, 370, 373–74
- Israel**
- referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 28 October 2016, 312
- Italy (Member of Security Council 2017)**
- agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 204, 229
 - investigations and fact-finding, statements, 329
 - invitations to participate, 173
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 213, 300
 - maintenance of international peace and security
 - letter dated 17 November 2017, 173
 - statements, 259, 300, 347
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 390, 391, 394
 - meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - statements, 204
 - Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 394, 475
 - Myanmar situation, statements, 329
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 390, 391
 - participation, statements, 229
 - referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
- Japan (Member of Security Council 2016-2017)**
- acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 304
 - agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 212, 213, 214
 - determinations of threats to the peace
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 362, 364

- statements, 363, 364
- enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
- General Assembly, statements, 281, 286
- ICJ, statements, 290
- implementation of note by President, statements, 229
- investigations and fact-finding, statements, 317, 322–23, 328
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 328
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 212, 213, 299, 328
- Kosovo situation, statements, 214
- maintenance of international peace and security
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 175, 362
 - statements, 259, 299, 301, 342, 343, 347, 363
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 386, 390, 391, 395
- meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
- Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 322–23, 395, 475
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 163, 313, 364
 - statements, 364, 390, 391
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342, 343
- participation, statements, 229
- peacebuilding and sustaining peace, letter dated 1 July 2016, 165
- peacekeeping operations
 - letter dated 18 December 2017, 115
 - statements, 286
- referral of disputes to Security Council
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
- regional arrangements, statements, 441
- sanctions, statements, 304, 386
- Security Council Missions, statements, 317
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 441
- weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301
- Joint African Union-United Nations Special Representative for Darfur**, 339, 428. See also Sudan and South Sudan situation
- Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism**
 - UNISFA, 493–94
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel**
 - overview, 496
 - African Union Commission, statements, 438
 - Burkina Faso, statements, 438
 - Chad, statements, 438
 - China, statements, 439
 - Egypt, statements, 438, 439
 - Ethiopia, statements, 439
 - France, statements, 438, 439
 - Kazakhstan, statements, 438
 - Mali, statements, 438
 - Mauritania, statements, 438
 - MINUSMA, 496
 - Niger, statements, 438

- regional arrangements, 435–36, 437–39
- Resolution 2359 (2017), 52–53, 435, 437–38
- Resolution 2391 (2017), 53, 435, 439
- Russian Federation, statements, 438
- Secretary-General, reports, 56, 437–38, 442
- Sweden, statements, 439
- Ukraine, statements, 438
- United States, statements, 438, 439
- Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission**
 - invitations to participate, 40, 43, 46
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 37–38
- Judicial matters**
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 406
- Kazakhstan (Member of Security Council 2017)**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 304
 - agenda, statements, 214
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 363, 365
 - General Assembly, statements, 281
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 203, 204, 281
 - investigations and fact-finding, statements, 328
 - Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 328
 - Kosovo situation, statements, 214
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 343, 363
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 389, 394
 - meetings, statements, 203, 204
 - Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 394, 475
 - Myanmar situation, statements, 365
 - nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 304
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 438
 - Presidency, statements, 216
 - regional arrangements, statements, 438
 - sanctions, statements, 388, 410
 - special economic problems, statements, 410
 - women and peace and security, statements, 389
- Kenya**
 - invitations to participate, 165, 166, 180
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation**
 - agenda, 210, 212–13
 - Angola, statements, 212, 299
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights, briefings, 299
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, statements, 74
 - Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 213, 300
 - China, statements, 212, 299, 328
 - consideration of questions, 73–74
 - Deputy Secretary-General
 - briefings, 74, 299
 - reports, 327–28
 - Egypt, statements, 213, 300, 328
 - Ethiopia, statements, 328–29
 - France
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313

- letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
- General Assembly, recommendations, 273
- High Commissioner for Human Rights, statements, 74
- investigations and fact-finding, 327–29
- Italy
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 213, 300
- Japan
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 212, 213, 299, 328
- Kazakhstan, statements, 328
- maintenance of international peace and security, 299–300, 406
- Malaysia, letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
- meetings, 74
- mutual assistance, 408
- New Zealand
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - statements, 328
- referral of disputes to Security Council, 313
- Resolution 2321 (2016), 328
- Russian Federation, statements, 213, 300, 328
- Senegal
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 328
- Spain
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - statements, 300
- Sweden, letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
- Ukraine
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 213, 300, 328
- United Kingdom
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 299–300, 328
- United States
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 212, 299, 328
- Uruguay
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 213, 300
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 213, 300, 328
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of**
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 364
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, letter dated 7 April 2017, 261
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 411
 - meetings
 - letter dated 23 August 2016, 191
 - letter dated 6 March 2017, 192
 - letter dated 22 March 2017, 192

- letter dated 20 October 2017, 191
- statements, 192
- nonproliferation. See Nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
- Presidency, letter dated 22 November 2016, 216
- referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 20 October 2017, 312
- sanctions, 161
- self-defence
 - letter dated 7 April 2017, 414
 - references to Article 51, 413
 - statements, 411, 412
- Korea, Republic of**
 - investigations and fact-finding, statements, 317
 - invitations to participate, 158, 162, 163, 166
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 342
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342
 - Security Council Missions, statements, 317
- Kosovo situation**
 - agenda, 210, 213–14
 - consideration of questions, 79
 - enforcement actions, authorization of, 441
 - Japan, statements, 214
 - Kazakhstan, statements, 214
 - Malaysia, statements, 213–14
 - meetings, 79–80
 - New Zealand, statements, 213–14
 - regional arrangements, 441
 - Secretary-General, reports, 79, 80
 - Serbia, statements, 214, 441
 - Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo, briefings, 79
 - United Kingdom, statements, 213–14
 - UNMIK. See UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK)
- Kuwait**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303
 - Middle East situation—Palestinian question, statements, 303
- Lake Chad Basin Region**
 - Security Council Mission to
 - overview, 52
 - briefings, 155
- Landmines**
 - regional arrangements, 422–23
- Languages, 245–46**
 - President, note dated 22 February 2016, 246
 - Russian Federation, statements, 246
- Latin America**
 - Security Council Mission to, 316
- Latvia**
 - decision-making and voting, statements, 244
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 244, 260
- League of Arab States**
 - invitations to participate, 104, 145, 169
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 425
 - regional arrangements, statements, 425
- Lebanon**

force, prohibition of threat or use of, letter dated 16 March 2017, 261

UNIFIL. See UN Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL)

UNSCOL. See Office of the UN Special Coordinator for Lebanon (UNSCOL)

Lebanon situation. See Middle East situation—Lebanon

Letters. See *specific entity or situation*

Liberia situation

agenda, 210

arms embargoes, 370, 374–75

children and armed conflict, 124, 125

civilians in armed conflict, 132

consideration of questions, 6–7

determinations of threats to the peace, 356

France, statements, 7

investigations and fact-finding, 322

measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 374–75

meetings, 7–9

peaceful settlement of disputes, 336–37

Panel of Experts

dissolution of, 6

letter dated 15 May 2016, 7

Peacebuilding Commission, 474

Presidential Statements, 9

Resolution 2288 (2016), 6, 7, 374–75, 456

Resolution 2308 (2016), 6, 8, 356

Resolution 2333 (2016), 6–7, 8, 124, 125, 132, 140, 142, 143, 239, 322

Russian Federation, statements, 7

sanctions, 6, 456

Secretary-General

letter dated 4 April 2017, 7, 8

letter dated 24 July 2017, 7

reports, 7, 8, 9

Security Council Committee, termination of mandate, 452, 456

Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia, briefings, 6

United Kingdom, statements, 7

UNMIL. See UN Mission in Liberia (UNMIL)

UN-Women, briefings, 6

women and peace and security, 140, 142, 143

Libya

measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 391–92

Libya situation

agenda, 210

arms embargoes, 370, 381–82

asset freezes, 370, 381–82

bunkering services restrictions, 381–82

business restrictions, 370, 381–82

civilians in armed conflict, 130

consideration of questions, 57–58

determinations of threats to the peace, 356

Egypt, statements, 392

enforcement actions, authorization of, 440

financial restrictions, 370, 381–82

force, prohibition of threat or use of, 255

ICC, briefings, 57

informal interactive dialogues, 201

- Libya. statements, 391–92, 392
 maintenance of international peace and security, 406–7
 measures involving use of armed force, 396
 measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 381–82, 391–92
 meetings, 58–61
 mutual assistance, 408, 409
 oil embargoes, 370, 381–82
 pacific settlement of disputes, 335, 338, 427, 429
 Panel of Experts
 extension of mandate, 57
 letter dated 4 March 2016, 58
 Presidential Statements, 57, 60, 61, 130
 regional arrangements, 422, 427, 429, 440
 Resolution 2273 (2016), 57, 58, 356
 Resolution 2278 (2016), 57, 58, 356, 381–82, 391, 459
 Resolution 2291 (2016), 57, 59
 Resolution 2292 (2016), 57, 58, 59, 459–60
 Resolution 2298 (2016), 58, 59
 Resolution 2323 (2016), 57, 59, 429
 Resolution 2357 (2017), 57, 60, 460
 Resolution 2362 (2017), 57, 60, 381–82, 391–92, 460
 Resolution 2376 (2017), 57, 60
 sanctions, 459–60
 Secretary-General. reports, 58, 59, 60
 Security Council Committee
 overview, 459–60
 briefings, 453–54
 Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, briefings, 57
 transport and aviation measures, 381–82
 travel bans or restrictions, 370, 381–82
 United Kingdom, statements, 392
 UNSMIL. See UN Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL)
 workers abroad, bans on, 370
- Lord's Resistance Army.** See Central African Region
- Luxury goods embargoes**
 overview, 370
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
- Maintenance of international peace and security**
 overview, 4, 294
 actions required of Members
 overview, 404–5
 decisions regarding Article 41, 405–6
 decisions regarding Article 42, 406–7
 African Union, statements, 423, 425
 agenda, 207, 211
 Algeria, statements, 346
 Angola
 note verbale dated 8 March 2016, 169
 statements, 299, 362, 423
 Argentina, statements, 288
 armaments regulation, 305
 Armenia, statements, 259, 260, 411
 Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights, briefings, 299

Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, statements, 423
Australia, statements, 259, 298, 347
Azerbaijan, statements, 259, 260, 301, 343, 411
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 259–60, 288, 300, 343, 347
Botswana, statements, 362
Brazil, statements, 258, 284, 362–63
Bulgaria, statements, 259
Burundi, statements, 411
Central African Republic situation, 406, 407
children and armed conflict, 123, 124, 125
Chile, statements, 390, 424
China, statements, 259, 288, 299, 300, 403, 424
civilians in armed conflict, 131, 132
Colombia, statements, 265
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 407
consideration of questions, 167–68
cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, 300–301. See also Cooperation with regional and subregional organizations
Costa Rica, statements, 346, 362
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 407
Cuba, statements, 258, 298
Cyprus, statements, 259, 346
decision-making and voting, 243–44
decisions referring to primary responsibility of Security Council, 294–97
 overview, 294
 Presidential Statements, 297
 Resolutions, 295–97
Deputy Secretary-General, briefings, 299
determinations of threats to the peace, 361, 362–63
discussion referring to primary responsibility of Security Council, 297–301
ECOSOC, relations of Security Council with, 288
Ecuador, statements, 288, 305, 343
Egypt, statements, 265, 298, 300, 342, 347, 362, 363, 411, 424
enforcement actions, authorization of, 440–41
Eritrea, statements, 259
Ethiopia, statements, 288
European Union, statements, 258
Finland, statements, 244
force, prohibition of threat or use of, 256, 257–60
France, statements, 243, 258, 260, 298, 347, 362, 363, 423–24
General Assembly
 practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 272–74
 relations of Security Council with, 283, 284–85
Georgia, statements, 258
Germany, statements, 260, 284
Guatemala, statements, 243, 265
Holy See, statements, 258
Hungary, statements, 299, 342, 390
India, statements, 403
Indonesia, statements, 288
internal affairs, non-intervention in, 264–65
investigations and fact-finding, 318, 320, 327
Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 411
Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 405

- Italy
letter dated 17 November 2017, 173
statements, 259, 300, 347
- Japan
letter dated 1 December 2017, 175, 362
statements, 259, 299, 301, 342, 343, 347, 363
- judicial matters, 406
- Kazakhstan, statements, 343, 363
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 299–300, 406
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 411
- Korea, Republic of, statements, 342
- Latvia, statements, 244, 260
- League of Arab States, statements, 425
- Libya situation, 406–7
- Malaysia, statements, 260, 288, 301
- Maldives, statements, 362
- Mali situation, 406, 407
- measures not involving use of armed force, 389–90
- meetings, 169–78, 193, 194, 195, 196
- Mexico, statements, 243
- Middle East situation—Lebanon, 407
- Moldova, statements, 259
- Montenegro, statements, 390
- Netherlands, statements, 342
- New Zealand, statements, 265, 299, 423
- Nicaragua, statements, 265
- Nigeria, statements, 300, 301, 425
- Non-Aligned Movement, statements on behalf of, 298
- Norway, statements, 342–43
- Organization of Islamic Cooperation, statements on behalf of, 259, 260, 424–25
- peaceful settlement of disputes, 341–43, 346–47
- Pakistan, statements, 440–41
- Panama, statements, 284
- Peru, statements, 243, 425
- piracy, 407
- Poland, statements, 244
- Portugal, statements, 347
- President
implementation of note by President, 298
Presidential Statements, 131, 132, 142, 168, 170, 173, 174, 256, 297
referral of disputes to Security Council, 314
regional arrangements, 423–25, 440–41, 444
Resolution 2272 (2016), 297
Resolution 2282 (2016), 296
Resolution 2286 (2016), 296
Resolution 2310 (2016), 168, 170, 233, 238, 361
Resolution 2312 (2016), 168, 170, 233, 238, 295
Resolution 2320 (2016), 296, 444
Resolution 2331 (2016), 132, 140, 142, 168, 171, 233, 295–96, 389–90
Resolution 2341 (2017), 296
Resolution 2347 (2017), 168, 172, 234, 296
Resolution 2354 (2017), 296
Resolution 2365 (2017), 131, 168, 173, 283
Resolution 2370 (2017), 296

- Resolution 2378 (2017), 297
- Resolution 2380 (2017), 168, 173, 234, 295
- Resolution 2382 (2017), 297
- Resolution 2388 (2017), 123, 124, 132, 168, 173, 234, 295–96, 318, 320
- Romania, statements, 298
- Russian Federation, statements, 258, 260, 288, 300, 301, 362, 363, 403, 424
- Secretary-General
 - briefings, 264, 389
 - decisions involving, statements, 346, 347
 - reports, 169, 170, 171, 173, 174
 - statements, 298, 301, 362
- self-defence, 411
- Senegal
 - letter dated 27 October 2016, 170
 - letter dated 14 November 2016, 171
 - statements, 285, 300, 342, 343, 424
- South Africa, statements, 363
- Spain
 - letter dated 2 December 2016, 171
 - statements, 243, 265, 300, 301, 363
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, 406, 407
- Sudan, statements, 363
- Sweden
 - letter dated 4 January 2017, 171
 - statements, 259, 285, 343, 347, 362
- Switzerland, statements, 284
- Syrian Arab Republic, statements, 258–59, 265, 411
- troop- and police-contributing countries, consultation with, 403
- Turkey, statements, 258
- Ukraine
 - letter dated 3 February 2017, 172
 - note verbale dated 18 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 243, 244, 258, 260, 285, 300, 301, 362, 363, 403
- United Arab Emirates, statements, 259, 346, 425
- United Kingdom
 - letter dated 7 March 2017, 172
 - statements, 258, 265, 299–300, 362
- United States, statements, 243–44, 258, 265, 299, 342, 423
- Uruguay, statements, 265, 300, 343, 363, 424
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of
 - letter dated 1 February 2016, 169
 - statements, 258, 259, 265, 300–301, 390, 403
- Viet Nam, statements, 288, 299, 342
- weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 301
- women and peace and security, 140, 142
- Malaysia (Member of Security Council 2016)**
 - agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - statements, 213–14
 - children and armed conflict, letter dated 29 July 2016, 121
 - ECOSOC, statements, 288
 - General Assembly, statements, 277–78
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 277–78
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313

- Kosovo situation, statements, 213–14
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 260, 288, 301
- meetings, letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, letter dated 15 August 2016, 157
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343
- Presidency, statements, 217
- referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
- self-defence, statements, 413
- weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301
- women and peace and security, statements, 343
- Malaysia Airlines flight MH17.** See Ukraine situation
- Maldives**
- acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303
- determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 362
- Middle East situation—Palestinian question, statements, 303
- Mali**
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 438
- regional arrangements, statements, 438
- Mali situation**
- agenda, 210
- Algeria, briefings, 61
- asset freezes, 370, 385–86
- children and armed conflict, 124, 125
- civilians in armed conflict, 130, 131, 132
- consideration of questions, 61–63
- determinations of threats to the peace, 356
- informal interactive dialogues, 201
- investigations and fact-finding, 317–18, 319
- maintenance of international peace and security, 406, 407
- Mali, briefings, 61
- measures involving use of armed force, 396, 400
- measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 385–86
- meetings, 63–65
- MINUSMA. See UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA)
- New Zealand, statements, 400
- peaceful settlement of disputes, 335, 339
- Presidential Statements, 64, 131, 366
- provisional measures to prevent aggravation of situations, 366
- Resolution 2295 (2016), 62–63, 64, 124, 125, 131, 132, 140, 141, 142, 317–18, 319, 356, 366, 400, 401–2
- Resolution 2364 (2017), 62–63, 65, 124, 125, 130, 131, 132, 140, 141, 142, 318, 319, 356
- Resolution 2374 (2017), 63, 65, 124, 125, 132, 335, 385–86, 452, 453, 462
- Russian Federation, statements, 400
- sanctions, 462
- Secretary-General
- letter dated 5 January 2016, 63
- letter dated 29 March 2016, 63
- letter dated 20 June 2016, 64
- letter dated 27 September 2016, 64
- letter dated 5 April 2017, 65
- reports, 63, 64, 65
- Security Council Committee, 462
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali

briefings, 62

reports, 62

travel bans or restrictions, 370, 385–86

Under-Secretary-General for Field Support, briefings, 62

Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations

briefings, 61–62

reports, 62

United Kingdom, statements, 400

Uruguay, statements, 400

women and peace and security, 140, 141, 142

Mauritania

Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438

meetings, letter dated 6 May 2016, 192

peacekeeping operations, statements, 438

regional arrangements, statements, 438

Measures involving use of armed force

overview, 395

African Union, statements, 399

Australia, statements, 398

Austria, statements, 398

Belgium, statements, 398

Benin, statements, 399

Bosnia and Herzegovina situation, 397

Brazil, statements, 399

Central African Republic situation, 396

Chad, statements, 399

children and armed conflict, 398–400

Chile, statements, 390

China, statements, 398

Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 396

Côte d'Ivoire situation, 396

decisions relating to Article 42, 395–97

discussion regarding Article 42, 397–400

Egypt, statements, 399

European Union, statements, 399

France, statements, 398–99

Haiti situation, 395

India, statements, 399

Indonesia, statements, 399

Libya situation, 396

Mali situation, 396, 400

Middle East situation—Lebanon, 395–96

MINUSCA, briefings, 398

MONUSCO, briefings, 398

New Zealand, statements, 400

Oxfam, statements, 398

Pakistan, statements, 399

peacekeeping operations, 397–98

Peru, statements, 399

Resolution 2284 (2016), 396

Resolution 2295 (2016), 400

Resolution 2304 (2016), 397

Resolution 2316 (2016), 397

Resolution 2350 (2017), 395

- Russian Federation, statements, 397–98, 399, 400
- Rwanda, statements, 399–400
- Secretary-General
- briefings, 389, 397
 - reports, 399
- Somalia situation, 396–97
- South Africa, statements, 399
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, 397
- Thailand, statements, 399
- Ukraine, statements, 397
- Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, briefings, 398
- UNDOF, briefings, 398
- United Kingdom, statements, 398, 400
- United States, statements, 400
- UNMIL, briefings, 398
- Uruguay, statements, 398, 399, 400
- Measures not involving use of armed force.** See also *specific measure*
- overview, 367
 - Argentina, statements, 388
 - arms embargoes. See Arms embargoes
 - asset freezes. See Asset freezes
 - ballistic missile restrictions. See Ballistic missile restrictions
 - Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 387–88, 389, 391, 394–95
 - bunkering services restrictions. See Bunkering services restrictions
 - business restrictions. See Business restrictions
 - Central African Republic situation, 369, 370–71, 382–83
 - charcoal bans. See Charcoal bans
 - China, statements, 394
 - Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 369, 370–71, 375
 - Côte d'Ivoire situation, 369, 370–71, 376
 - cultural goods trade bans. See Cultural goods trade bans
 - decisions relating to Article 41
 - country-specific decisions, 368–69
 - thematic issues, 367–68
 - diplomatic and overseas representation restrictions. See Diplomatic and overseas representation restrictions
 - discussion relating to Article 41
 - overview, 386
 - country-specific discussion, 391–95
 - thematic issues, 386–91
 - draft resolutions not adopted, 392, 393
 - Egypt, statements, 386, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394
 - Eritrea and Somalia situation, 369, 370–71, 372
 - Ethiopia, statements, 388, 394
 - European Union, statements, 389
 - financial restrictions. See Financial restrictions
 - France, statements, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394
 - Germany, statements, 389
 - Guatemala, statements, 389
 - Guinea-Bissau situation, 369, 370–71, 382
 - Hungary, statements, 390
 - Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 389
 - Iraq situation, 369, 370–71, 374
 - Ireland, statements, 388
 - Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 369, 370–71, 373–74

Italy, statements, 390, 391, 394
Japan, statements, 386, 390, 391, 395
Kazakhstan, statements, 388, 389, 394
Liberia situation, 369, 370–71, 374–75
Libya situation, 369, 370–71, 381–82, 391–92
Libya, statements, 391–92
luxury goods embargoes. See Luxury goods embargoes
maintenance of international peace and security, 389–90
Mali situation, 369, 370–71, 385–86
Middle East situation—Lebanon, 369, 370–71, 377
Middle East situation—Syria, 393–95
Middle East situation—Yemen, 369, 370–71, 383–84
Montenegro, statements, 390
natural gas embargoes. See Natural gas embargoes
natural resources embargoes. See Natural resources embargoes
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 369, 370–71, 377–81, 390–91
oil embargoes. See Oil embargoes
Resolution 2262 (2016), 382–83
Resolution 2265 (2016), 376–77
Resolution 2266 (2016), 383–84
Resolution 2267 (2016), 382
Resolution 2270 (2016), 367, 377–81
Resolution 2271 (2016), 367, 384–85
Resolution 2278 (2016), 381–82, 391
Resolution 2280 (2016), 367, 384–85
Resolution 2283 (2016), 376
Resolution 2288 (2016), 374–75
Resolution 2290 (2016), 367, 384–85
Resolution 2293 (2016), 375
Resolution 2304 (2016), 368, 384
Resolution 2316 (2016), 372
Resolution 2317 (2016), 372
Resolution 2321 (2016), 367, 377–81
Resolution 2327 (2016), 384
Resolution 2331 (2016), 373, 389–90
Resolution 2339 (2017), 382–83
Resolution 2340 (2017), 376–77
Resolution 2342 (2017), 383–84
Resolution 2343 (2017), 382
Resolution 2347 (2017), 373–74
Resolution 2349 (2017), 373–74
Resolution 2353 (2017), 367, 384–85
Resolution 2356 (2017), 367, 378–81
Resolution 2360 (2017), 375
Resolution 2362 (2017), 381–82, 391–92
Resolution 2368 (2017), 373–74
Resolution 2371 (2017), 367, 378–81
Resolution 2374 (2017), 385–86
Resolution 2375 (2017), 367, 378–81
Resolution 2383 (2017), 372
Resolution 2385 (2017), 372
Resolution 2396 (2017), 373–74
Resolution 2397 (2017), 367, 379–81, 391
Russian Federation, statements, 388, 391, 393, 394

sanctions, 386–88
Secretary-General, briefings, 389
sectoral bans. See Sectoral bans
Senegal, statements, 390
South Sudan, statements, 393
Spain, statements, 388, 389, 392
Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, briefings, 388
specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions. See Specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions
Sudan and South Sudan situation, 368, 369, 370–71, 384–85, 392–93
Sudan situation, 369, 370–71, 376–77
Sweden, statements, 388, 391
Syrian Arab Republic, statements, 394
Taliban, 369, 370–71, 373
Thailand, statements, 388
trade restrictions. See Trade restrictions
transport and aviation measures. See Transport and aviation measures
travel bans or restrictions. See Travel bans or restrictions
Ukraine, statements, 390, 392, 394
United Kingdom, statements, 386, 388, 392, 393–94
United States, statements, 388, 392, 393
Uruguay, statements, 389
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 388, 390, 393
women and peace and security, 388–89
workers abroad, bans on. See Workers abroad, bans on

Meetings

overview, 188–89
Afghanistan situation, 72–73
Africa, peace and security in, 54–56, 196, 197
African Union, 203
application of rules
 overview, 190–92
 complaints concerning application of Rule 3, 192
Arria-formula meetings. See Arria-formula meetings
Australia, statements, 204
Bosnia and Herzegovina situation, 78–79
briefings, 151–53
Burundi situation, 17–18
Central African Region, 36–37
Central African Republic situation, 26–29
children and armed conflict, 121–22, 197
Chile, statements, 203–4
civilians in armed conflict, 127–29, 193, 194, 196
Colombia situation, 69–70
Colombia, statements, 204
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 21–24
cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, 180–82
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 34–35
Cuba, statements, 204
Cyprus situation, 77
discussion concerning, 203–4
Egypt, statements, 204
Eritrea
 letter dated 14 June 2016, 191

- letter dated 23 June 2016, 191
- format of
 - high-level meetings, 193–98
 - private meetings, 198–99
 - public meetings, 192–98
- France
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - statements, 204
- Germany, statements, 203
- Great Lakes Region situation, 19
- Guinea-Bissau situation, 31–33
- Haiti situation, 67–68
- Hungary, statements, 203, 204
- ICJ, 199
- ICTY, 117–20
- implementation of note by President, 203–4
- informal consultations of the whole, 199–200
- informal meetings
 - Arria-formula meetings, 201–3
 - informal interactive dialogues, 200–201
 - other informal meetings, 200–201
- Iraq situation, 107–10
- Italy
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - statements, 204
- Japan
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
- Kazakhstan, statements, 203, 204
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 74
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
 - letter dated 23 August 2016, 191
 - letter dated 6 March 2017, 192
 - letter dated 22 March 2017, 192
 - letter dated 20 October 2017, 191
 - statements, 192
- Kosovo situation, 79–80
- Liberia situation, 7–9
- Libya situation, 58–61
- maintenance of international peace and security, 169–78, 193, 194, 195, 196
- Malaysia, letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
- Mali situation, 63–65
- Mauritania, letter dated 6 May 2016, 192
- Middle East situation, 194
- Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 101–6, 193
- Middle East situation—Syria, 83–95
- Middle East situation—Yemen, 96–98
- Myanmar situation, 75–76
- New Zealand, letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
- Non-Aligned Movement, statements on behalf of, 204
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, 160–61
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 162–64, 196, 198
- Norway, statements, 204

- number of, 190
 - Panama, statements, 204
 - peacebuilding and sustaining peace, 165–66, 194
 - peacekeeping operations, 111–15, 197
 - Portugal, statements, 204
 - President, note dated 30 August 2017, 200
 - sanctions, 134
 - Secretary-General, 199
 - Security Council Missions, 154–55
 - Senegal, letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - small arms, 133
 - Somalia situation, 11–16, 196
 - Spain
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - statements, 204
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, 39–48, 196
 - Sweden, letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - terrorism, 144–51, 193, 194, 195
 - threats to international peace and security, 167, 197
 - troop- and police-contributing countries, 199
 - Ukraine
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - Ukraine situation, 81
 - UNDOF, 99
 - UNIFIL, 99
 - United Kingdom
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 2 May 2017, 192
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - United States
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - Uruguay
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - Uruguay, statements, 204
 - weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 157–59, 194, 195, 197
 - West Africa, peace consolidation in, 50–51
 - Western Sahara situation, 6
 - women and peace and security, 136–39, 196, 197
- Membership in United Nations**
- Cuba, statements, 276
 - General Assembly, 276
 - Palestine, statements, 276
 - United States, statements, 276
- Mexico**
- decision-making and voting, statements, 243
 - ECOSOC, statements, 288
 - ICJ, statements, 290
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 243
 - Presidency, statements, 217
- Middle East situation.** See also *specific country*
- agenda, 211

civilians in armed conflict, 130, 131, 132
decision-making and voting, 243, 245
draft resolutions not adopted, 233, 234, 240, 241, 243, 245
force, prohibition of threat or use of, 253, 255, 257
Investigations and fact-finding, 319–20
Lebanon situation. See Middle East situation—Lebanon
meetings, 194
peaceful settlement of disputes, 335
Palestinian question. See Middle East situation—Palestinian question
Presidential Statements, 131, 139
Resolution 2294 (2016), 141, 253
Resolution 2305 (2016), 232, 257
Resolution 2314 (2016), 319
Resolution 2319 (2016), 319–20
Resolution 2330 (2016), 141
Resolution 2336 (2016), 233
Resolution 2361 (2017), 141
Resolution 2373 (2017), 131
Resolution 2393 (2017), 130, 132, 239
Russian Federation, statements, 243
Senegal, statements, 245
Syria situation. See Middle East situation—Syria
Ukraine, statements, 245, 322
UNDOF. See UN Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF)
United Kingdom, statements, 245
United States, statements, 243
UNTSO. See UN Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO)
women and peace and security, 139, 141
Yemen situation. See Middle East situation—Yemen

Middle East situation—Lebanon

arms embargoes, 370, 377
asset freezes, 370, 377
consideration of questions, 83
determinations of threats to the peace, 359
maintenance of international peace and security, 407
measures involving use of armed force, 395–96
measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 377
mutual assistance, 409
peaceful settlement of disputes, 336, 339
Presidential Statements, 83
Resolution 2373 (2017), 359
travel bans or restrictions, 370, 377
UNIFIL. See UN Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL)
United States, statements, 83
UNSCOL. See Office of the UN Special Coordinator for Lebanon (UNSCOL)

Middle East situation—Palestinian question

acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, 302–3
agenda, 211
Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, reports, 100
Bangladesh, statements, 303
civilians in armed conflict, 130
consideration of questions, 100–101
draft resolutions not adopted, 100, 105, 241
force, prohibition of threat or use of, 253

- Kuwait, statements, 303
- Maldives, statements, 303
- meetings, 101–6, 193
- peaceful settlement of disputes, 337
- Resolution 2334 (2016), 100, 103, 130, 239, 253, 303
- self-defence, 412–13
- South Africa, statements, 302–3
- Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process
 - briefings, 100
 - reports, 100
- United Arab Emirates, statements, 303
- United States, letter dated 10 April 2017, 103
- Uruguay, statements, 303
- Middle East situation—Syria**
 - Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 323, 394–95, 475
 - China, statements, 323, 394, 475
 - consideration of questions, 81–82
 - determinations of threats to the peace, 358–59
 - draft resolutions not adopted, 81, 82, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 93, 323, 324, 393, 474–75
 - Egypt, statements, 394, 475
 - Ethiopia, statements, 394, 475
 - France
 - letter dated 24 February 2017, 88
 - letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 394, 475
 - General Assembly, recommendations, 273, 274
 - International, Impartial and Independent Mechanism to Assist in the Investigation and Prosecution of Persons Responsible for the Most Serious Crimes under International Law Committed in the Syrian Arab Republic since March 2011, 274
 - investigations and fact-finding, 318, 322–24, 326–27, 327
 - Italy, statements, 394, 475
 - Japan, statements, 322–23, 395, 475
 - Kazakhstan, statements, 394, 475
 - measures not involving use of armed force, 393–95
 - meetings, 83–95
 - Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism, briefings, 323
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, 332–33, 338
 - Resolution 2268 (2016), 84, 332
 - Resolution 2314 (2016), 86, 326
 - Resolution 2319 (2016), 86, 322, 327, 475
 - Resolution 2328 (2016), 87
 - Resolution 2332 (2016), 82, 87, 358
 - Resolution 2336 (2016), 82, 88, 333
 - Resolution 2393 (2017), 82, 94, 359
 - Russian Federation
 - letter dated 29 December 2016, 88
 - statements, 323, 324, 394, 475
 - Secretary-General
 - letter dated 21 October 2016, 86
 - letter dated 27 March 2017, 89
 - letter dated 28 April 2017, 90
 - letter dated 4 May 2017, 90
 - letter dated 18 May 2017, 90

- letter dated 30 May 2017, 91
- letter dated 25 October 2017, 92
- letter dated 26 October 2017, 92
- letter dated 30 October 2017, 92
- reports, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94
- self-defence, 412
- Senegal, statements, 475
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, briefings, 82
- subsidiary organs of the Security Council proposed but not established, 474–75
- Sweden, statements, 475
- Syrian Arab Republic, statements, 394, 475
- Turkey, letter dated 29 December 2016, 88
- Ukraine, statements, 244, 322, 394, 475
- Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, briefings, 82, 323
- Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, briefings, 82
- United Kingdom
 - letter dated 24 February 2017, 88
 - letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 324, 393–94, 475
- United States
 - letter dated 24 February 2017, 88
 - statements, 475
- Uruguay, statements, 475
- Middle East situation—Yemen**
 - arms embargoes, 370, 383–84
 - asset freezes, 370, 383–84
 - consideration of questions, 82
 - determinations of threats to the peace, 359
 - measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 383–84
 - meetings, 96–98
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, 333, 338
- Panel of Experts
 - letter dated 22 January 2016, 96
 - letter dated 27 January 2017, 97
 - renewal of mandate, 82
- Presidential Statements, 96, 97, 471
- Resolution 2266 (2016), 82, 96, 383–84, 461, 471
- Resolution 2342 (2017), 82, 97, 359, 383–84, 461, 471
- sanctions, 461
- Security Council Committee
 - overview, 461
 - briefings, 454
- self-defence, 413
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen
 - overview, 471
 - briefings, 82
- travel bans or restrictions, 370, 383–84
- Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, briefings, 82
- Military Staff Committee, 404**
- MINUJUSTH.** See UN Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH)
- MINURSO.** See UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO)
- MINUSCA.** See UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Force in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA)
- MINUSMA.** See UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA)

MINUSTAH. See UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH)

Missions. See Security Council Missions

Moldova

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259

Monitoring Groups. See *specific situation*

Montenegro

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 390

measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 390

MONUSCO. See UN Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO)

Mutual assistance

overview, 407–8

Central African Republic situation, 408

counter-terrorism, 408–9

decisions regarding Article 41, 408–9

decisions regarding Article 42, 409

Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 408

Libya situation, 408, 409

Middle East situation—Lebanon, 409

piracy, 409

Somalia situation, 409

Myanmar

invitations to participate, 75, 76

Myanmar situation

agenda, 210

Bangladesh, statements, 329, 365

consideration of questions, 75

determinations of threats to the peace, 364–65

Egypt, statements, 365

Ethiopia, statements, 329

France, statements, 329

investigations and fact-finding, 327, 329

Italy, statements, 329

Kazakhstan, statements, 365

meetings, 75–76

peaceful settlement of disputes, 332, 338, 427, 430

Presidential Statements, 75, 327, 332, 430

referral of disputes to Security Council, 314

regional arrangements, 427

Secretary-General

briefings, 75

letter dated 2 September 2017, 75

Senegal, statements, 364–65

Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, briefings, 75

Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, briefings, 75

United States, statements, 329

Uruguay, statements, 365

Natural gas embargoes

overview, 370

nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81

Natural resources embargoes

overview, 370

Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 370, 375

nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81

Negative votes. See Draft resolutions not adopted

Netherlands

- ICJ, statements, 290
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 342
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342
- self-defence, letter dated 10 February 2016, 414

New Zealand (Member of Security Council 2016)

- agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - statements, 213–14
- Colombia situation, statements, 345–46
- decision-making and voting, statements, 244
- enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
- General Assembly, statements, 285
- implementation of note by President, statements, 244
- internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
- investigations and fact-finding, statements, 317, 328
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - statements, 328
- Kosovo situation, statements, 213–14
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 265, 299, 423
- Mali situation, statements, 400
- measures involving use of armed force, statements, 400
- meetings, letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 411–12
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 345–46
- participation, statements, 228
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 285, 437
- referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
- regional arrangements, statements, 423, 437, 441
- Security Council Missions, statements, 317
- self-defence, statements, 411–12
- Somalia situation, statements, 437
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 441
- terrorism, letter dated 16 September 2016, 146

Nicaragua

- ICJ, statements, 290
- internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 265

Niger

- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 438
- regional arrangements, statements, 438

Nigeria

- cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, statements, 300
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 300, 301, 425
- regional arrangements, statements, 425
- weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301

Non-Aligned Movement

- ECOSOC, note verbale dated 187 April 2017, 289
- General Assembly, statements on behalf of, 272, 274, 281
- implementation of note by President, statements on behalf of, 204, 229, 281
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements on behalf of, 298

meetings, statements on behalf of, 204
 participation, statements on behalf of, 229

Non-intervention in internal affairs. See Internal affairs, non-intervention in
Nonproliferation

Iran, Islamic Republic of. See Nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of
 Korea, Democratic People's Republic of. See Nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
 weapons of mass destruction (WMD). See Weapons of mass destruction (WMD)

Nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of

acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, 303–4
 agenda, 211
 assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from, 263
 consideration of questions, 155–56
 Egypt, statements, 303–4
 France, statements, 304

IAEA

letter dated 16 January 2016, 160
 reports, 160

Kazakhstan, statements, 304

Malaysia, letter dated 15 August 2016, 157

meetings, 160–61

New Zealand, statements, 411–12

Resolution 2298 (2016), 156

Resolution 2319 (2016), 156

Resolution 2325 (2016), 156, 157

Russian Federation, statements, 303, 304, 411
 sanctions, 459

Secretary-General, reports, 160, 161

Security Council Committee, 459

Security Council Committee, briefings, 157

Security Council Facilitator

letter dated 27 December 2016, 160

letter dated 13 June 2017, 160

letter dated 22 June 2017, 160

letter dated 1 December 2017, 160

letter dated 15 December 2017, 161

self-defence, 411–12

Senegal, statements, 303

Spain

letter dated 1 December 2016, 157

statements, 303

Sweden, statements, 263

Ukraine, statements, 304

United Kingdom, statements, 263, 303

United States, statements, 263, 303, 304

Uruguay, statements, 304

Nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of

agenda, 211

arms embargoes, 370, 377–81

asset freezes, 370, 377–81

ballistic missile restrictions, 371, 377–81

Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 391

bunkering services restrictions, 371, 377–81

consideration of questions, 161

determinations of threats to the peace, 359–60, 363–64

- diplomatic and overseas representation restrictions, 370, 377–81
- Egypt, statements, 390, 391
- financial restrictions, 370, 377–81
- France, statements, 364, 390
- Italy, statements, 390, 391
- Japan
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 163, 313, 364
 - statements, 364, 390, 391
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 364, 412
- luxury goods embargoes, 370, 377–81
- measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 377–81, 390–91
- meetings, 162–64, 196, 198
- natural gas embargoes, 370, 377–81
- natural resources embargoes, 370, 377–81
- oil embargoes, 370, 377–81
- Panel of Experts, extension of mandate, 161
- President
 - notes, 162
 - Presidential Statements, 163, 360
- referral of disputes to Security Council, 313
- Resolution 2270 (2016), 162, 232, 359, 367, 377–81, 457–58
- Resolution 2276 (2016), 161, 162, 359, 457
- Resolution 2321 (2016), 162, 233, 367, 377–81, 457–58
- Resolution 2345 (2017), 161, 162, 457
- Resolution 2356 (2017), 162, 367, 378–81, 457
- Resolution 2371 (2017), 162, 359, 367, 378–81, 457–58
- Resolution 2375 (2017), 163, 360, 367, 378–81, 457–58
- Resolution 2397 (2017), 163, 360, 367, 379–81, 391, 457
- Russian Federation, statements, 391
- sanctions, 457–59
- Secretary-General, statements, 364
- sectoral bans, 371, 377–81
- Security Council Committee, 457–59
 - briefings, 454
 - mandate, 457–59
- self-defence, 412
- Senegal, statements, 364, 390
- specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions, 371, 377–81
- Sweden, statements, 391
- trade restrictions, 371, 377–81
- transport and aviation measures, 371, 377–81
- travel bans or restrictions, 370, 377–81
- Ukraine, statements, 390
- United States
 - letter dated 18 April 2017, 162
 - statements, 364
 - workers abroad, bans on, 370, 377–81
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)**
 - invitations to participate, 121, 147
- North Korea.** See Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
- Norway**
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 204
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 342–43
 - meetings, statements, 204

- pacific settlement of disputes, statements, 342–43
 self-defence, letter dated 3 June 2016, 414
- Notes.** See *specific entity or situation*
 by President. See Presidency
- Nuclear weapons, nonproliferation**
 Iran, Islamic Republic of. See Nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of
 Korea, Democratic People's Republic of. See Nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
- Obligations of Member States**
 acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council. See Acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council
 Article 48. See Maintenance of international peace and security
 Article 49. See Mutual assistance
 assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from. See Assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from
 maintenance of international peace and security. See Maintenance of international peace and security
 mutual assistance. See Mutual assistance
- Occupied Arab territories.** See *specific country*
- Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs**
 invitations to participate, 86, 98
- Office of the UN Special Coordinator for Lebanon (UNSCOL),** 505, 513. See also Middle East situation—Lebanon
- Oil embargoes**
 overview, 370
 Libya situation, 370, 381–82
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
- Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism**
 overview, 467–68
 investigations and fact-finding, briefings, 323
 invitations to participate, 92
 Middle East situation—Syria, briefings, 323
 Resolution 2319 (2016), 464
 Resolution 2325 (2016), 464
 Security Council Committee, 464–65
- Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE)**
 agenda, briefings, 211
 briefings, 153
 invitations to participate, 81, 153, 172
 Ukraine situation, briefings, 80
- Organization of American States**
 invitations to participate, 169, 171
- Organization of Islamic Cooperation**
 invitations to participate, 181
 maintenance of international peace and security, statements on behalf of, 259, 260, 424–25
 regional arrangements, statements on behalf of, 424–25
- OSCE.** See Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE)
- Oxfam**
 invitations to participate, 127
 measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398
 peacekeeping operations, statements, 398
- Pacific settlement of disputes**
 overview, 309–10, 330
 Afghanistan situation, 333, 425–26, 428

- African Union, 426
- Algeria, statements, 346
- Angola, statements, 343
- Azerbaijan, statements, 343
- Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 343, 345
- Brazil, statements, 345
- Burundi situation, 333–34, 338, 426, 429
- Central African Republic situation, 334, 426, 429
- children and armed conflict. See Children and armed conflict
- China, statements, 343, 345, 346
- civilians in armed conflict. See Civilians in armed conflict
- Colombia situation, 334, 345–46, 426
- Colombia, letter dated 19 January 2016, 345–46
- Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 335, 339, 426, 429
- Costa Rica, statements, 346
- Côte d'Ivoire situation, 334, 426, 429
- Cyprus situation, 337
- Cyprus, statements, 346
- decisions regarding
 - overview, 330
 - good offices and mediation, 331
 - inclusive political processes, 331–32
 - regional arrangements or agencies, 340
 - sustaining peace and political solutions to conflict, 330–31
- discussion concerning
 - overview, 340–41
 - reference in light of Article 33, 341–44
 - relevance of Chapter VI in comparison to Chapter VII, 344–45
 - utilization of Article 35 by Member State, 345–46
 - utilization of Article 99 by Secretary-General, 346–47
- ECOCAS, 426
- ECOWAS, 426–27
- Ecuador, statements, 343
- Egypt, statements, 342
- France, statements, 343–44, 345–46
- Gambia situation, 339, 427
- Great Lakes Region situation, 335–36, 429
- Guinea-Bissau situation, 336, 338, 427, 429
- Haiti situation, 336, 345
- Hungary, statements, 342
- investigations and fact-finding. See Investigations and fact-finding
- Japan, statements, 342, 343
- Kazakhstan, statements, 343
- Korea, Republic of, statements, 342
- Liberia situation, 336–37
- Libya situation, 335, 338, 427, 429
- maintenance of international peace and security, 341–43, 346–47
- Malaysia, statements, 343
- Mali situation, 335, 339
- Middle East situation, 335
- Middle East situation—Lebanon, 336, 339
- Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 337
- Middle East situation—Syria, 332–33, 338
- Middle East situation—Yemen, 333, 338

-
- Myanmar situation, 332, 338, 427, 430
 - Netherlands, statements, 342
 - New Zealand, statements, 345–46
 - Norway, statements, 342–43
 - post-conflict peacebuilding. *See* Post-conflict peacebuilding
 - Presidential Statements, 332, 429, 430
 - recommendations concerning country-specific and regional situations
 - overview, 331–32
 - cessation of hostilities and ceasefire, 332–33
 - full implementation of peace agreements, 334–35
 - national reconciliation and political transition, 333–34
 - peace negotiations on long-standing disputes, 337
 - resolution of political crises and peaceful transfer of power, 335–37
 - referral of disputes to Security Council. *See* Referral of disputes to Security Council
 - regional arrangements
 - overview, 425
 - decisions regarding, 340, 425–30
 - discussion concerning, 430–32
 - Resolution 2267 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2268 (2016), 332
 - Resolution 2274 (2016), 428
 - Resolution 2279 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2284 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2287 (2016), 430
 - Resolution 2290 (2016), 333, 430
 - Resolution 2301 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2303 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2318 (2016), 430
 - Resolution 2323 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2336 (2016), 333
 - Resolution 2337 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2343 (2017), 429
 - Resolution 2344 (2017), 428
 - Resolution 2352 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2358 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2372 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2374 (2017), 335
 - Resolution 2385 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2386 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2387 (2017), 429
 - Resolution 2389 (2017), 429
 - Russian Federation, statements, 345
 - Secretary-General, decisions involving
 - overview, 337–38
 - cross-border challenges, 340
 - ending violence, 338
 - implementation of peace agreements, 339
 - political processes, 338–39
 - resolution of political and institutional crises, 339
 - resolution of protracted disputes, 339–40
 - statements, 346
 - Senegal, statements, 342, 343, 344
 - Somalia situation, 334, 338, 427, 430

Sudan and South Sudan situation, 333, 334–35, 337, 339, 427–28, 430
Sweden, statements, 343
Switzerland, statements, 344
Ukraine, statements, 346
United Arab Emirates, statements, 346
United Kingdom, statements, 345–46
United States, statements, 342
Uruguay, statements, 343
Viet Nam, statements, 342
West Africa, peace consolidation in, 336, 340, 430
Western Sahara situation, 337, 339–40
women and peace and security, 343–44

Pakistan

enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 440–41
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 440–41
measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
regional arrangements, statements, 440–41

Palestine

decision-making and voting, statements, 242
equal rights and self-determination, statements, 251
General Assembly, statements, 276
invitations to participate, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 121, 127, 137, 145, 227
Membership in United Nations, statements, 276

Palestinian question. See Middle East situation—Palestinian question

Panama

General Assembly, statements, 284
implementation of note by President, statements, 204
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 284
meetings, statements, 204

Panels of Experts. See *specific situation*

Participation

overview, 222–23
Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, briefings, 228
Cuba, statements, 229
discussions regarding, 228–29
Holy See, invitations to participate, 227
implementation of note by President, 229
invitations extended under Rule 37, 223–24
invitations extended under Rule 39, 224–27
invitations not expressly extended under Rule 37 or Rule 39, 227–28
Italy, statements, 229
Japan, statements, 229
MONUSCO, briefings, 228
New Zealand, statements, 228
Non-Aligned Movement, statements on behalf of, 229
Palestine, invitations to participate, 227
Russian Federation, statements, 229
Spain, statements, 229
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, briefings, 228
videoconferencing, 227

Peacebuilding and sustaining peace

Advisory Group of Experts, briefings, 164
agenda, 211

-
- Argentina, statements, 288
 - consideration of questions, 164–65
 - ECOSOC, relations of Security Council with, 288
 - informal interactive dialogues, 201
 - Japan, letter dated 1 July 2016, 165
 - meetings, 165–66, 194
 - Peacebuilding Commission
 - briefings, 164, 288
 - reports, 165, 166
 - Presidential Statements, 140, 164–65
 - Resolution 2282 (2016), 140, 164, 165, 288
 - Turkey, statements, 288
 - Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, letter dated 1 February 2016, 165
 - women and peace and security, 140
 - Peacebuilding Commission**
 - overview, 472
 - briefings, 164, 472–73
 - Burundi situation, 473–74
 - Central African Republic situation, 474
 - ECOSOC, briefings, 288
 - Great Lakes Region situation, 474
 - Guinea-Bissau situation
 - overview, 474
 - briefings, 30
 - invitations to participate, 7, 8, 17, 18, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32
 - Liberia situation, 474
 - Organizational Committee, appointments, 472
 - peacebuilding and sustaining peace
 - briefings, 164, 288
 - reports, 165, 166
 - Presidential Statements, 473
 - recent developments, 472–74
 - reports, 165, 166
 - Resolution 2282 (2016), 473
 - Peacebuilding Support Office**
 - Resolution 2282 (2016), 421
 - Peacekeeping operations.** See also *specific operation or situation*
 - overview, 481
 - Africa, peace and security in, 437–39
 - African Union Commission, statements, 438
 - African Union, statements, 399
 - agenda, 212
 - AMISOM, statements, 437
 - Angola, statements, 437
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations. See Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations
 - Australia, statements, 398
 - Austria, statements, 398
 - Belgium, statements, 398
 - Benin, statements, 399
 - Brazil, statements, 399
 - Burkina Faso, statements, 438
 - Chad, statements, 399, 438
 - China, statements, 286, 398, 439

- civilians in armed conflict, 132, 133
- consideration of questions, 110–11
- contribution of support and assistance, 401–2
- draft resolutions not adopted, 111
- Egypt
 - letter dated 7 August 2017, 113
 - statements, 399, 438, 439
- Ethiopia
 - letter dated 22 August 2017, 114
 - statements, 437, 439
- European Union, statements, 399
- France, statements, 398–99, 437, 438, 439
- General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 283–84, 285–86
- High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations, civilians in armed conflict, reports, 126
- India, statements, 399
- Indonesia, statements, 399
- informal interactive dialogues, 200
- Japan
 - letter dated 18 December 2017, 115
 - statements, 286
- Kazakhstan, statements, 438
- Mali, statements, 438
- Mauritania, statements, 438
- measures involving use of armed force, 397–98
- meetings, 111–15, 197
- MINUSCA, briefings, 398
- MONUSCO, briefings, 398
- New Zealand, statements, 285, 437
- Niger, statements, 438
- Oxfam, statements, 398
- Pakistan, statements, 399
- Peru, statements, 399
- Presidential Statements, 111, 115, 434
- recent developments
 - overview, 481
 - Africa, specific mandates in, 483–84
 - Americas, specific mandates in, 484–85
 - Asia, specific mandates in, 484–85
 - authorized strength of peacekeeping operations, 485
 - changes in composition of peacekeeping operations, 485–86
 - Europe, specific mandates in, 484–85
 - mandates of peacekeeping operations, 481–85
 - Middle East, specific mandates in, 484–85
 - newly established peacekeeping operations, 481
- regional arrangements
 - overview, 432
 - decisions regarding, 432–36
 - discussion concerning, 436–39
 - reporting, 442, 444
- Resolution 2252 (2016), 494–95
- Resolution 2260 (2016), 485, 488
- Resolution 2262 (2016), 497
- Resolution 2263 (2016), 486, 500
- Resolution 2264 (2016), 486, 497

-
- Resolution 2272 (2016), 111, 237–38
Resolution 2277 (2016), 490–92
Resolution 2281 (2016), 497
Resolution 2284 (2016), 481, 485, 487, 488, 495–96
Resolution 2285 (2016), 486–87
Resolution 2287 (2016), 493
Resolution 2289 (2016), 434
Resolution 2293 (2016), 490
Resolution 2294 (2016), 501
Resolution 2295 (2016), 401–2, 486, 495–96
Resolution 2296 (2016), 489–90, 493, 494, 497
Resolution 2297 (2016), 402, 434
Resolution 2300 (2016), 500
Resolution 2301 (2016), 497
Resolution 2302 (2016), 494
Resolution 2304 (2016), 402, 486, 494–95
Resolution 2305 (2016), 502
Resolution 2308 (2016), 487
Resolution 2313 (2016), 499
Resolution 2318 (2016), 493
Resolution 2326 (2016), 494
Resolution 2327 (2016), 486, 494–95
Resolution 2330 (2016), 501
Resolution 2333 (2016), 481, 485, 487–88
Resolution 2338 (2017), 500
Resolution 2339 (2017), 497
Resolution 2348 (2017), 486, 490–92
Resolution 2350 (2017), 481, 486, 499
Resolution 2351 (2017), 486–87
Resolution 2352 (2017), 486, 493–94
Resolution 2355 (2017), 434
Resolution 2358 (2017), 434
Resolution 2359 (2017), 435, 437–38
Resolution 2360 (2017), 490
Resolution 2361 (2017), 501
Resolution 2363 (2017), 486, 489–90, 494, 497
Resolution 2364 (2017), 495–96
Resolution 2369 (2017), 500–501
Resolution 2372 (2017), 434, 437
Resolution 2373 (2017), 502
Resolution 2374 (2017), 495–96
Resolution 2378 (2017), 111, 114, 234, 283, 401, 444
Resolution 2382 (2017), 111, 114, 132, 133, 284
Resolution 2385 (2017), 434
Resolution 2386 (2017), 493–94
Resolution 2387 (2017), 497, 498
Resolution 2391 (2017), 435, 439, 495
Resolution 2392 (2017), 494
Resolution 2394 (2017), 501
Russian Federation, statements, 285–86, 397–98, 398, 399, 436, 438
Rwanda, statements, 399–400
Secretary-General
 briefings, 397
 reports, 399

Somalia situation, 436–37
Somalia, statements, 437
South Africa, statements, 399
Spain, statements, 437
Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, relations of Security Council with General Assembly, 283–84
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, statements, 437
Sweden, statements, 439
Thailand, statements, 399
troop- and police-contributing countries, consultation with, 403
Ukraine, statements, 286, 397, 438
Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, briefings, 398
UNDOF, briefings, 398
United Kingdom, statements, 398, 437
United States
 letter dated 4 April 2017, 112
 statements, 285, 400, 437, 438, 439
UNMIL, briefings, 398
UNSOM, statements, 437
Uruguay, statements, 286, 398, 399
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 285
Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations, 465–66

Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara, 470. See also Western Sahara situation

Peru

decision-making and voting, statements, 243
ICJ, statements, 290
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 243, 425
measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
regional arrangements, statements, 425
self-defence, statements, 413

Piracy

maintenance of international peace and security, 407
mutual assistance, 409

Plurinational State of Bolivia. See Bolivia, Plurinational State of (Member of Security Council 2017)

Poland

decision-making and voting, statements, 244
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 244

Political affairs

Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs. See Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations

Portugal

implementation of note by President, statements, 204
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 347
meetings, statements, 204

Post-conflict peacebuilding

agenda, 211
General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 282
informal interactive dialogues, 201
Resolution 2282 (2016), 282

Presidency

overview, 215
Afghanistan situation, Presidential Statements, 72
agenda, note dated 21 June 2016, 206
AMISOM, Presidential Statements, 434
Belarus, statements, 216–17

- Burundi situation, Presidential Statements, 18, 122, 255, 283, 325, 426, 429
- Central African Region, Presidential Statements, 33
- Central African Republic situation, Presidential Statements, 25, 28, 29, 130, 131, 141, 429
- children and armed conflict, Presidential Statements, 120–21, 122–23, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131
- civilians in armed conflict, Presidential Statements, 130–33
- Colombia situation, Presidential Statements, 69, 70, 139
- Colombia, statements, 217
- conduct of business, note dated 30 August 2017, 220–21
- Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, Presidential Statements, 20, 22, 23, 130, 131, 132, 326, 429
- cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, Presidential Statements, 140, 179, 180
- Côte d'Ivoire situation, Presidential Statements, 33, 35, 143
- Counter-Terrorism Committee, Presidential Statements, 463
- decision-making and voting
- note dated 22 February 2016, 242
 - note dated 15 July 2016, 242
 - note dated 30 August 2016, 242
 - note dated 30 August 2017, 242
 - number of Resolutions and statements by, 231
- determinations of threats to the peace
- 360.370, 360
 - Presidential Statements, 360
- discussions concerning, 216–17
- ECOSOC, note dated 30 August 2017, 289
- Egypt, statements, 217
- force, prohibition of threat or use of, Presidential Statements, 255, 256
- General Assembly
- letter dated 1 February 2017, 277
 - note dated 10 December 2015, 281
 - note dated 30 August 2017, 281
 - Presidential Statements, 283
- Great Lakes Region situation, Presidential Statements, 471
- Guinea-Bissau situation, Presidential Statements, 32
- Haiti situation, Presidential Statements, 67
- ICTY, letter dated 27 February 2016, 468–69
- implementation of note, 217
- International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, letter dated 27 February 2016, 468–69
- investigations and fact-finding
- letter dated 19 April 2016, 321
 - Presidential Statements, 325, 326, 327
- Kazakhstan, statements, 216
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, letter dated 22 November 2016, 216
- languages, note dated 22 February 2016, 246
- Liberia situation, Presidential Statements, 9
- Libya situation, Presidential Statements, 57, 60, 61, 130
- maintenance of international peace and security
- implementation of note by President, 298
 - Presidential Statements, 132, 142, 168, 170, 173, 174, 256, 297
- Malaysia, statements, 217
- Mali situation, Presidential Statements, 64, 131, 366
- meetings, note dated 30 August 2017, 200
- Mexico, statements, 217
- Middle East situation, Presidential Statements, 131, 139, 255
- Middle East situation—Lebanon, Presidential Statements, 83
- Middle East situation—Yemen, Presidential Statements, 96, 97, 471

- MINUSTAH, Presidential Statements, 499
- Myanmar situation, Presidential Statements, 75, 327, 332, 430
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
 - notes, 162
 - Presidential Statements, 163, 360
- note dated 30 August 2017, 216
- peaceful settlement of disputes, Presidential Statements, 332, 429, 430
- peacebuilding and sustaining peace, Presidential Statements, 140, 164–65
- Peacebuilding Commission, Presidential Statements, 473
- peacekeeping operations, Presidential Statements, 111, 115, 434
- provisional measures to prevent aggravation of situations, Presidential Statements, 366
- referral of disputes to Security Council, Presidential Statements, 314
- regional arrangements, Presidential Statements, 429, 432, 434
- role of, 215–16
- sanctions, notes, 133–34
- Secretariat of the United Nations
 - note dated 22 February 2016, 218–19
 - note dated 15 July 2016, 219
- Somalia situation, Presidential Statements, 12, 13, 142, 434
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, letter dated 4 May 2017, 469–70
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, Presidential Statements, 471
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the implementation of Security Council Resolution 1559,
Presidential Statements, 470
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel, Presidential Statements, 471
- Sudan and South Sudan situation
 - letter dated 19 April 2016, 321
 - Presidential Statements, 38, 40, 41, 44, 130, 131, 132, 133, 139, 141, 430, 432
- terrorism, Presidential Statements, 123, 142, 145, 148, 360
- troop- and police-contributing countries, Presidential Statements, 402
- UNIFIL, Presidential Statements, 99
- United Kingdom, statements, 217
- UNMIL, Presidential Statements, 488
- UNOCA, Presidential Statements, 506–7
- UNOCI, Presidential Statements, 489
- UNOWAS, letter dated 29 December 2016, 509
- West Africa, peace consolidation in
 - letter dated 29 December 2016, 50
 - Presidential Statements, 50, 51, 130, 131, 430
- women and peace and security, Presidential Statements, 137, 139–40, 141–43
- Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations, Presidential Statements, 465–66
- President.** See Presidency
- Prohibition of threat or use of force.** See Force, prohibition of threat or use of
- Provisional measures to prevent aggravation of situations**
 - overview, 365
 - decisions regarding, 365–66
 - Mali situation, 366
 - Presidential Statements, 366
 - Resolution 2295 (2016), 366
- Provisional rules of procedure**
 - overview, 186–87
 - agenda, regarding. See Agenda
 - decision-making and voting, regarding. See Decision-making and voting
 - meetings, regarding. See Meetings
 - participation, regarding. See Participation

provisional status of rules of procedure, 246

Purposes and principles of United Nations

overview, 249

assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from. See Assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from

equal rights and self-determination. See Equal rights and self-determination

force, prohibition of threat or use of. See Force, prohibition of threat or use of

internal affairs, non-intervention in. See Internal affairs, non-intervention in

Referral of disputes to Security Council

overview, 311

Colombia situation, 311–12, 313

Colombia, letter dated 19 January 2016, 312, 313

Djibouti, letter dated 15 June 2017, 312

France

letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

General Assembly, 314

Israel, letter dated 28 October 2016, 312

Italy, letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

Japan

letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, 313

Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, letter dated 20 October 2017, 312

maintenance of international peace and security, 314

Malaysia, letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

Member States, 311–13

Myanmar situation, 314

New Zealand, letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 313

Presidential Statements, 314

Secretary-General, 313–14

letter dated 21 February 2017, 314

letter dated 27 June 2017, 314

letter dated 2 September 2017, 314

Senegal, letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

Spain, letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

Sweden, letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

Syrian Arab Republic, letter dated 2 February 2016, 312

Turkey, letter dated 22 July 2016, 312

Ukraine

letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

United Kingdom

letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

United States

letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

Uruguay

letter dated 1 December 2016, 313

letter dated 1 December 2017, 313

Refugees

High Commissioner for Refugees, briefings, 151, 153

Regional arrangements. See also *specific entity or situation*
overview, 419–20

Afghanistan situation, 425–26, 428, 436

Africa, peace and security in, 437–39, 444

African Union, 421–23

 peaceful settlement of disputes, 426

 reporting, 442–44

 statements, 423, 425

African Union Commission, statements, 438

AMISOM, 434–35

 overview, 443

 statements, 437

Angola, statements, 423, 431–32, 437, 441

Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, statements, 423, 432

Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 432, 442

Bosnia and Herzegovina situation, 433

Burkina Faso, statements, 438

Burundi situation, 426, 429, 430–31, 443, 444

Central African Republic situation, 426, 429, 440

Chad, statements, 438

children and armed conflict, 422

Chile, statements, 424

China, statements, 424, 431, 439, 444–45

Colombia situation, 426

Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 426, 429

Côte d'Ivoire situation, 426, 429

draft resolutions not adopted, 431–32

ECOCAS, 422, 426

ECOWAS, 422, 426–27

Egypt, statements, 424, 431, 438, 439, 441, 442

enforcement actions, authorization of

 overview, 439

 decisions regarding, 439–40

 discussion concerning, 440–42

Ethiopia, statements, 432, 437, 439, 442

EUFOR-Althea, 433–34

France, statements, 423–24, 431, 437, 438, 439, 445

Gambia situation, 427

Great Lakes Region situation, 429

Guinea-Bissau situation, 427, 429

ICC, statements, 441–42

India, statements, 444

Japan, statements, 441

Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, 435–36, 437–39

Kazakhstan, statements, 438

Kosovo situation, 441

landmines, 422–23

League of Arab States, statements, 425

Libya situation, 422, 427, 429, 440

maintenance of international peace and security, 423–25, 440–41, 444

Mali, statements, 438

Mauritania, statements, 438

-
- Myanmar situation, 427, 430
 - New Zealand, statements, 423, 437, 441
 - Niger, statements, 438
 - Nigeria, statements, 425
 - Organization of Islamic Cooperation, statements on behalf of, 424–25
 - peaceful settlement of disputes
 - overview, 425
 - decisions regarding, 340, 425–30
 - discussion concerning, 430–32
 - Pakistan, statements, 440–41
 - peacekeeping operations
 - overview, 432
 - decisions regarding, 432–36
 - discussion concerning, 436–39
 - reporting, 442, 444
 - Peru, statements, 425
 - Presidential Statements, 429, 430, 432, 434
 - reporting
 - overview, 442
 - decisions regarding, 442–44
 - discussion concerning, 444–45
 - peacekeeping operations, 442, 444
 - Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan, 436
 - Resolution 2267 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2274 (2016), 428
 - Resolution 2279 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2282 (2016), 421
 - Resolution 2284 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2287 (2016), 430
 - Resolution 2289 (2016), 433, 434
 - Resolution 2290 (2016), 430
 - Resolution 2297 (2016), 433, 434, 443, 444
 - Resolution 2301 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2303 (2016), 429, 430–31, 443, 444
 - Resolution 2315 (2016), 433
 - Resolution 2316 (2016), 444
 - Resolution 2318 (2016), 430
 - Resolution 2320 (2016), 423, 442, 444
 - Resolution 2323 (2016), 429
 - Resolution 2327 (2016), 443, 444
 - Resolution 2337 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2343 (2017), 429
 - Resolution 2344 (2017), 428
 - Resolution 2352 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2355 (2017), 433, 434
 - Resolution 2358 (2017), 430, 434
 - Resolution 2359 (2017), 435, 437–38, 444
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 430
 - Resolution 2372 (2017), 430, 433, 434, 437, 443, 444
 - Resolution 2378 (2017), 443, 444
 - Resolution 2383 (2017), 444
 - Resolution 2384 (2017), 433
 - Resolution 2385 (2017), 430, 434
 - Resolution 2386 (2017), 430

Resolution 2387 (2017), 429
Resolution 2389 (2017), 429
Resolution 2391 (2017), 435, 439
Russian Federation, statements, 424, 431, 436, 438, 441, 445
sanctions, 440
Secretary-General
 reports, 444
 statements, 432
Senegal, statements, 424, 431, 432, 445
Serbia, statements, 441
Somalia situation, 427, 430, 433, 434–35, 436–37, 440, 443, 444
Somalia, statements, 437
Spain, statements, 431, 437
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, statements, 437
Sudan and South Sudan situation, 427–28, 430, 431–32, 440, 441–42, 443, 444
Sweden, statements, 432, 439
terrorism, 422
thematic issues
 overview, 421
 decisions regarding, 421–23
 discussion concerning, 423–25
Ukraine, statements, 438
United Arab Emirates, statements, 425
United Kingdom, statements, 432, 437, 445
United States, statements, 423, 431, 437, 438, 439
UNSOM, statements, 437
Uruguay, statements, 424, 441
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 431, 441
West Africa, peace consolidation in, 430, 441

Relations with other United Nations organs

overview, 269
ECOSOC. See Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)
General Assembly. See General Assembly
ICJ. See International Court of Justice (ICJ)

Reporting

African Union, 442–44
children and armed conflict, 124
China, statements, 444–45
France, statements, 445
India, statements, 444
regional arrangements
 overview, 442
 decisions regarding, 442–44
 discussion concerning, 444–45
 peacekeeping operations, 442, 444
Resolution 2297 (2016), 443, 444
Resolution 2303 (2016), 443, 444
Resolution 2316 (2016), 444
Resolution 2320 (2016), 442, 444
Resolution 2327 (2016), 443, 444
Resolution 2359 (2017), 444
Resolution 2372 (2017), 443, 444
Resolution 2378 (2017), 443, 444
Resolution 2383 (2017), 444

- Russian Federation, statements, 445
Secretary-General, reports, 444
Senegal, statements, 445
United Kingdom, statements, 445
women and peace and security, 140
- Reports.** See *specific entity or situation*
by Secretary-General. See Secretariat of the United Nations
- Representation and credentials,** 214–15
- Republic of Korea.** See Korea, Republic of
- Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan,** 436
- Resolutions.** See *specific entity or situation*
draft resolutions not adopted. See Draft resolutions not adopted
- Romania**
ICJ, statements, 290
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 298
- Rule of law**
Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions, Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 39
- Rules of procedure.** See Provisional rules of procedure
- Russian Federation (permanent Member of Security Council)**
acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303, 304
agenda, statements, 213
Burundi situation, statements, 431
conduct of business, statements, 220
cooperation with regional and subregional organizations
letter dated 14 October 2016, 180
statements, 300
decision-making and voting, statements, 243
determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362, 363
ECOSOC, statements, 288
enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
General Assembly, statements, 285–86
Haiti situation, statements, 345
implementation of note by President, statements, 229
investigations and fact-finding, statements, 323, 324, 325, 328
Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 213, 300, 328
languages, statements, 246
Liberia situation, statements, 7
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258, 260, 288, 300, 301, 362, 363, 403, 424
Mali situation, statements, 400
measures involving use of armed force, statements, 397–98, 399, 400
measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 391, 393, 394
Middle East situation, statements, 243
Middle East situation—Syria
letter dated 29 December 2016, 88
statements, 323, 324, 394, 475
nonproliferation, statements, 303, 411
nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 303, 304
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 391
peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 345
participation, statements, 229
peacekeeping operations, statements, 285–86, 397–98, 398, 399, 436, 438

regional arrangements, statements, 424, 431, 436, 438, 441, 445
reporting, statements, 445
sanctions, statements, 387, 388
self-defence
 references to Article 51, 413
 statements, 411
Somalia situation, statements, 436
Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 393, 403, 441
threats to international peace and security, statements, 324, 325
troop- and police-contributing countries, statements, 403
weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301
women and peace and security
 concept notes, 135
 letter dated 14 October 2016, 137

Rwanda

measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399–400
peacekeeping operations, statements, 399–400

Rwanda situation

ICTR. See International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR)

Sahel Region. See also Africa, peace and security in

Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel. See Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel
Resolution 2359 (2017), 52–53, 435, 437–38
Resolution 2391 (2017), 53, 435, 439
Security Council Mission to
 overview, 53
 briefings, 155
Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel, 471
UNOWAS. See UN Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS)

Sanctions. See also *specific country*

acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, 304
agenda, 207, 211
Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, 460
Angola, statements, 304
arms embargoes. See Arms embargoes
asset freezes. See Asset freezes
Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, briefings, 134
ballistic missile restrictions. See Ballistic missile restrictions
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 387–88, 410
bunkering services restrictions. See Bunkering services restrictions
business restrictions. See Business restrictions
Central African Republic situation, 460–61
Central African Republic, statements, 304
charcoal bans. See Charcoal bans
Chile, statements, 387, 410
China, statements, 387, 410
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 20, 456–57
consideration of questions, 133–34
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 33, 457
cultural goods trade bans. See Cultural goods trade bans
diplomatic and overseas representation restrictions. See Diplomatic and overseas representation restrictions
Egypt, statements, 386
enforcement actions, authorization of, 440
Eritrea and Somalia situation, 454–55

Ethiopia, statements, 388
financial restrictions. See Financial restrictions
Guinea-Bissau situation, 460
Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 410
Iraq situation, 456
Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 455–56
Japan, statements, 304, 386
Kazakhstan, statements, 388, 410
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 161
Liberia situation, 6, 456
Libya situation, 459–60
luxury goods embargoes. See Luxury goods embargoes
Mali situation, 462
measures not involving use of armed force, 386–88
meetings, 134
Middle East situation—Yemen, 461
natural gas embargoes. See Natural gas embargoes
natural resources embargoes. See Natural resources embargoes
nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, 459
nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 457–59
oil embargoes. See Oil embargoes
President, notes, 133–34
regional arrangements, 440
Resolution 2262 (2016), 460
Resolution 2265 (2016), 457
Resolution 2266 (2016), 461
Resolution 2270 (2016), 457–58
Resolution 2276 (2016), 457
Resolution 2278 (2016), 459
Resolution 2283 (2016), 457
Resolution 2288 (2016), 456
Resolution 2290 (2016), 461–62
Resolution 2292 (2016), 459–60
Resolution 2293 (2016), 456
Resolution 2317 (2016), 454–55
Resolution 2321 (2016), 457–58
Resolution 2325 (2016), 455
Resolution 2339 (2017), 460
Resolution 2340 (2017), 457
Resolution 2342 (2017), 461
Resolution 2345 (2017), 457
Resolution 2356 (2017), 457
Resolution 2357 (2017), 460
Resolution 2360 (2017), 456–57
Resolution 2362 (2017), 460
Resolution 2368 (2017), 455–56
Resolution 2371 (2017), 457–58
Resolution 2374 (2017), 452, 453, 462
Resolution 2375 (2017), 457–58
Resolution 2385 (2017), 454–55
Resolution 2397 (2017), 457
Russian Federation, statements, 387, 388
sectoral bans. See Sectoral bans
Security Council Committees, 452–62. See also *specific Committee*

- Senegal, statements, 387, 410
- special economic problems, 410
- specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions. See Specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, 457, 461–62
- Sweden, statements, 387, 388
- trade restrictions. See Trade restrictions
- transport and aviation measures. See Transport and aviation measures
- travel bans or restrictions. See Travel bans or restrictions
- Ukraine, statements, 410
- United Kingdom, statements, 304, 386, 387, 388, 410
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of
 - concept notes, 133–34
 - letter dated 2 February 2016, 134
 - statements, 387
- workers abroad, bans on. See Workers abroad, bans on
- Saudi Arabia**
 - self-defence, letter dated 22 December 2017, 415
- Secretariat of the United Nations**
 - overview, 217–18
 - Accountability, Coherence and Transparency Group, letter dated 5 October 2017 on behalf of, 277
 - Afghanistan situation, reports, 72, 73
 - Africa, peace and security in, reports, 53, 55, 56
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights. See Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations. See Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs. See Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions, Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 39
 - Australia, statements, 218
 - Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 218
 - Bosnia and Herzegovina situation
 - letter dated 26 April 2016, 78
 - letter dated 28 October 2016, 78
 - letter dated 28 April 2017, 78
 - letter dated 1 November 2017, 79
 - Burundi situation
 - briefings, 16
 - letter dated 3 May 2017, 17
 - reports, 17–18
 - Central African Region, reports, 36, 37
 - Central African Republic situation
 - letter dated 13 April 2016, 26, 27
 - reports, 26, 27, 28, 29
 - children and armed conflict, reports, 121
 - civilians in armed conflict
 - letter dated 18 August 2016, 128
 - reports, 126, 127, 128, 399
 - Colombia situation
 - briefings, 68
 - letter dated 26 October 2016, 68
 - letter dated 2 October 2017, 70
 - reports, 69, 70
 - Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation

- letter dated 15 August 2017, 322
- letter dated 31 October 2017, 23
- reports, 21, 22
- cooperation with regional and subregional organizations
 - letter dated 22 September 2016, 181
 - reports, 181, 182
- Côte d'Ivoire situation, reports, 34
- Cyprus situation, reports, 77
- Deputy Secretary-General. See Deputy Secretary-General
- determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362, 364
- General Assembly, practice in relation to recommendations by Security Council, 277
- Great Lakes Region situation
 - letter dated 4 October 2016, 19
 - reports, 19
- Guinea-Bissau situation, reports, 31, 32
- ICTY
 - letter dated 23 February 2016, 468–69
 - letter dated 5 August 2016, 116, 117
 - letter dated 11 November 2016, 118
- implementation of note by President, 218–19
- internal affairs, non-intervention in, briefings, 264
- International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals
 - letter dated 23 February 2016, 468–69
 - notes, 119
- investigations and fact-finding, 317–25
 - letter dated 1 November 2016, 321–22
 - letter dated 15 August 2017, 322
 - letter dated 20 November 2017, 325
 - letter dated 13 December 2017, 325
- Iraq situation
 - letter dated 29 December 2016, 108
 - reports, 107, 108, 109, 110
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, reports, 56, 437–38, 442
- Kosovo situation, reports, 79, 80
- Liberia situation
 - letter dated 4 April 2017, 7, 8
 - letter dated 24 July 2017, 7
 - reports, 7, 8, 9
- Libya situation, reports, 58, 59, 60
- maintenance of international peace and security
 - briefings, 264, 389
 - decisions involving, statements, 346, 347
 - reports, 169, 170, 171, 173, 174
 - statements, 298, 301, 362
- Mali situation
 - letter dated 5 January 2016, 63
 - letter dated 29 March 2016, 63
 - letter dated 20 June 2016, 64
 - letter dated 27 September 2016, 64
 - letter dated 5 April 2017, 65
 - reports, 63, 64, 65
- measures involving use of armed force
 - briefings, 389, 397
 - reports, 399

- measures not involving use of armed force, briefings, 389
- meetings, 199
- Middle East situation—Syria
 - letter dated 21 October 2016, 86
 - letter dated 27 March 2017, 89
 - letter dated 28 April 2017, 90
 - letter dated 4 May 2017, 90
 - letter dated 18 May 2017, 90
 - letter dated 30 May 2017, 91
 - letter dated 25 October 2017, 92
 - letter dated 26 October 2017, 92
 - letter dated 30 October 2017, 92
 - reports, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94
- MINUSCA, strategic review, 497
- MONUSCO, strategic review, 492–93
- Myanmar situation
 - briefings, 75
 - letter dated 2 September 2017, 75
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, reports, 160, 161
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 364
- peaceful settlement of disputes, decisions involving
 - overview, 337–38
 - cross-border challenges, 340
 - ending violence, 338
 - implementation of peace agreements, 339
 - political processes, 338–39
 - resolution of political and institutional crises, 339
 - resolution of protracted disputes, 339–40
 - statements, 346
- peacekeeping operations
 - briefings, 397
 - reports, 399
- President
 - note dated 22 February 2016, 218–19
 - note dated 15 July 2016, 219
- referral of disputes to Security Council, 313–14
 - letter dated 21 February 2017, 314
 - letter dated 27 June 2017, 314
 - letter dated 2 September 2017, 314
- regional arrangements
 - reports, 444
 - statements, 432
- reporting, reports, 444
- representation and credentials, reports, 214–15
- Resolution 2311 (2016), 241, 277
- Resolution 2324 (2016), 241
- small arms, reports, 133
- Somalia situation
 - letter dated 5 May 2017, 14
 - letter dated 25 July 2017, 14
 - reports, 11, 13, 14–15
- special advisers, envoys and representatives. *See specific individual*
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, letter dated 4 May 2017, 469–70
- Sudan and South Sudan situation

- letter dated 8 June 2016, 42
- letter dated 28 October 2016, 43
- letter dated 1 November 2016, 321–22
- letter dated 17 April 2017, 44
- letter dated 30 August 2017, 46
- reports, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48
- statements, 432
- Sweden, statements, 218
- terrorism, reports, 144, 146, 147, 148
- threats to international peace and security
 - letter dated 20 November 2017, 325
 - letter dated 13 December 2017, 325
- UNDOF, reports, 99
- UNIFIL
 - letter dated 3 August 2016, 99
 - letter dated 4 August 2017, 99
- UNIOGBIS, reports, 506
- UNOWAS, letter dated 27 December 2016, 509
- Uruguay, statements, 218
- weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301
- West Africa, peace consolidation in, reports, 50, 51
- Western Sahara situation, reports, 5, 6
- women and peace and security, reports, 136, 137, 138
- Secretary-General.** See Secretariat of the United Nations
- Sectoral bans**
 - overview, 371
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 371, 377–81
- Security Council Committees.** See also *specific Committee*
 - overview, 451
 - Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, 460
 - Central African Republic situation, 460–61
 - briefings, 24
 - mandate, 460–61
 - Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation
 - overview, 456–57
 - briefings, 454
 - Côte d'Ivoire situation, 457
 - briefings, 454
 - dissolution of, 33
 - letter dated 15 March 2016, 34
 - termination of mandate, 452
 - Counter-Terrorism Committee
 - overview, 463–64
 - briefings, 453
 - invitations to participate, 146, 148, 149, 173
 - Eritrea and Somalia situation, 454–55
 - briefings, 454
 - mandate, 454–55
 - established under Chapter VII of Charter
 - overview, 451–52
 - other Committees, 462–65
 - sanctions, 452–62
 - Guinea-Bissau situation
 - briefings, 30, 454

- mandate, 460
- Hariri assassination, 457
- Iraq situation, 456
- Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 455–56
 - briefings, 453
 - mandate, 455–56
- Liberia situation, termination of mandate, 452, 456
- Libya situation
 - overview, 459–60
 - briefings, 453–54
- Mali situation, 452, 462
- Middle East situation—Yemen
 - overview, 461
 - briefings, 454
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, 157, 459
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 457–59
 - briefings, 454
 - mandate, 457–59
- Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism, 464–65
- Presidential Statements, 463
- Resolution 2262 (2016), 460
- Resolution 2265 (2016), 457
- Resolution 2266 (2016), 461
- Resolution 2270 (2016), 457–58
- Resolution 2276 (2016), 457
- Resolution 2278 (2016), 459
- Resolution 2283 (2016), 457
- Resolution 2288 (2016), 456
- Resolution 2290 (2016), 461–62
- Resolution 2292 (2016), 459–60
- Resolution 2293 (2016), 456
- Resolution 2309 (2016), 463
- Resolution 2317 (2016), 454–55
- Resolution 2319 (2016), 464
- Resolution 2321 (2016), 457–58
- Resolution 2322 (2016), 463
- Resolution 2325 (2016), 455, 464
- Resolution 2331 (2016), 463
- Resolution 2339 (2017), 460
- Resolution 2340 (2017), 457
- Resolution 2341 (2017), 463–64
- Resolution 2342 (2017), 461
- Resolution 2345 (2017), 457
- Resolution 2354 (2017), 464
- Resolution 2356 (2017), 457
- Resolution 2357 (2017), 460
- Resolution 2360 (2017), 456–57
- Resolution 2362 (2017), 460
- Resolution 2368 (2017), 455–56
- Resolution 2370 (2017), 464
- Resolution 2371 (2017), 457–58
- Resolution 2374 (2017), 452, 453, 462
- Resolution 2375 (2017), 457–58
- Resolution 2385 (2017), 454–55

Resolution 2395 (2017), 464
 Resolution 2396 (2017), 464
 Resolution 2397 (2017), 457
 Somalia situation
 briefings, 11, 13–14, 454
 letter dated 7 October 2016, 12–13
 letter dated 2 November 2017, 15
 standing committees, 451
 Sudan and South Sudan situation. See Sudan and South Sudan situation
 terrorism. See Terrorism

Security Council Missions

Africa, Mission to
 overview, 315–17
 briefings, 154
 agenda, 211
 Angola, Mission to, briefings, 155
 Colombia, Mission to, 68–69
 overview, 154
 briefings, 155
 Congo, Democratic Republic of, Mission to, briefings, 155
 consideration of questions, 154
 Ethiopia, Mission to, briefings, 155
 Haiti, Mission to
 overview, 154, 316
 briefings, 155
 Horn of Africa, Mission to, briefings, 155
 investigations and fact-finding, 315–17
 Japan, statements, 317
 Korea, Republic of, statements, 317
 Lake Chad Basin Region, Mission to
 overview, 52
 briefings, 155
 Latin America, 316
 meetings, 154–55
 New Zealand, statements, 317
 Sahel Region, Mission to
 overview, 53
 briefings, 155
 South Sudan, Mission to, 154
 Ukraine, statements, 317
 West Africa, Mission to, briefings, 154

Self-defence

overview, 411
 Armenia
 references to Article 51, 413
 statements, 411
 Azerbaijan
 letter dated 21 January 2016, 414
 references to Article 51, 413
 statements, 411
 Belgium, letter dated 7 June 2016, 414
 Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 412
 Brazil, statements, 412–13
 Burundi, statements, 411

- Denmark, letter dated 11 January 2016, 414
- discussion concerning
 - overview, 411
 - country- and region-specific items, 412–13
 - thematic items, 411–12
- Egypt
 - letter dated 27 May 2017, 415
 - statements, 411
- implementation of note by President, 412
- Iran, Islamic Republic of
 - references to Article 51, 413
 - statements, 411
- Iraq, letter dated 17 October 2016, 414
- Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
 - letter dated 7 April 2017, 414
 - references to Article 51, 413
 - statements, 411, 412
- maintenance of international peace and security, 411
- Malaysia, statements, 413
- Middle East situation—Palestinian question, 412–13
- Middle East situation—Syria, 412
- Middle East situation—Yemen, 413
- Netherlands, letter dated 10 February 2016, 414
- New Zealand, statements, 411–12
- nonproliferation, 411–12
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 412
- Norway, letter dated 3 June 2016, 414
- Peru, statements, 413
- references to Article 51, 413–15
- Russian Federation
 - references to Article 51, 413
 - statements, 411
- Saudi Arabia, letter dated 22 December 2017, 415
- South Sudan
 - references to Article 51, 412
 - statements, 412
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, 412
- Syrian Arab Republic
 - letter dated 23 February 2016, 414
 - letter dated 30 March 2016, 414
 - letter dated 29 September 2016, 414
 - references to Article 51, 413
 - statements, 411, 412
- terrorism, 412
- Turkey
 - letter dated 19 February 2016, 414
 - letter dated 24 August 2016, 414
 - letter dated 8 February 2017, 414
 - letter dated 24 March 2017, 414
 - letter dated 25 April 2017, 415
 - letter dated 12 July 2017, 415
 - statements, 412, 413
- United Kingdom, statements, 412
- United States

- letter dated 15 October 2016, 414
- statements, 413
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 412, 413
- Self-determination.** See Equal rights and self-determination
- Senegal (Member of Security Council 2016-2017)**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303
 - agenda, letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - Burundi situation, statements, 431
 - cooperation with regional and subregional organizations
 - letter dated 10 November 2016, 181
 - letter dated 11 November 2016, 181
 - statements, 300
 - decision-making and voting, statements, 245
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 364–65
 - General Assembly, statements, 285
 - internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 264
 - investigations and fact-finding, statements, 328
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 328
 - maintenance of international peace and security
 - letter dated 27 October 2016, 170
 - letter dated 14 November 2016, 171
 - statements, 285, 300, 342, 343, 424
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 390
 - meetings, letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - Middle East situation, statements, 245
 - Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 475
 - Myanmar situation, statements, 364–65
 - nonproliferation, statements, 303
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 364, 390
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342, 343, 344
 - Peacebuilding Commission, Organizational Committee, appointments, 472
 - referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
 - regional arrangements, statements, 424, 431, 432, 445
 - reporting, statements, 445
 - sanctions, statements, 387, 410
 - special economic problems, statements, 410
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 432
 - West Africa, peace consolidation in, letter dated 6 April 2016, 50
 - women and peace and security, statements, 344
- Serbia**
 - agenda, statements, 214
 - enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
 - Kosovo situation, statements, 214, 441
 - regional arrangements, statements, 441
- Sexual violence in conflict**
 - Resolution 2301 (2016), 471
 - Resolution 2320 (2016), 471
 - Resolution 2327 (2016), 471
 - Resolution 2331 (2016), 471
 - Resolution 2348 (2017), 471
 - Resolution 2349 (2017), 471
 - Resolution 2368 (2017), 471

Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, 471
measures not involving use of armed force, briefings, 388
women and peace and security, briefings, 388

Small arms

agenda, 211
consideration of questions, 133
meetings, 133
Secretary-General, reports, 133
Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, briefings, 133

Somalia

peacekeeping operations, statements, 437
regional arrangements, statements, 437

Somalia situation

African Union, briefings, 9–11
agenda, 210
AMISOM. See African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)
Angola, statements, 437
arms embargoes, 10
children and armed conflict, 122, 123, 124
civilians in armed conflict, 130, 131
consideration of questions, 9–11
determinations of threats to the peace, 357
enforcement actions, authorization of, 440
Ethiopia, statements, 437
France, statements, 437
informal interactive dialogues, 201
measures involving use of armed force, 396–97
meetings, 11–16, 196
Monitoring Group, extension of mandate, 10
mutual assistance, 409
New Zealand, statements, 437
peaceful settlement of disputes, 334, 338, 427, 430
peacekeeping operations, 436–37
Presidential Statements, 10, 12, 13, 142, 434
regional arrangements, 427, 430, 433, 434–35, 436–37, 440, 443, 444
Resolution 2275 (2016), 11, 123, 139, 142
Resolution 2289 (2016), 10, 12, 357, 433, 434
Resolution 2297 (2016), 10, 12, 123, 131, 139, 142, 433, 434, 443, 444
Resolution 2316 (2016), 12, 357, 397, 444
Resolution 2317 (2016), 10, 12, 239, 357
Resolution 2346 (2017), 13
Resolution 2355 (2017), 14, 433, 434
Resolution 2358 (2017), 10, 14, 122, 123, 130, 131, 139, 142, 430, 434
Resolution 2372 (2017), 10, 14, 122, 123, 124, 130, 131, 430, 433, 434, 437, 443, 444
Resolution 2383 (2017), 15, 444
Resolution 2385 (2017), 10, 15, 131, 239, 357, 430, 434
Russian Federation, statements, 436
Secretary-General
letter dated 5 May 2017, 14
letter dated 25 July 2017, 14
reports, 11, 13, 14–15
Security Council Committee
briefings, 11, 13–14, 454
letter dated 7 October 2016, 12–13

- letter dated 2 November 2017, 15
- Somalia, statements, 437
- Spain, statements, 437
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia
 - briefings, 9–11
 - statements, 437
- United Kingdom, statements, 437
- United States, statements, 437
- UNSOM. See UN Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM)
- women and peace and security, 142
- South Africa**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 302–3
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 363
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 363
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
 - Middle East situation—Palestinian question, statements, 302–3
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
- South Korea.** See Korea, Republic of
- South Sudan**
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 393
 - Security Council Mission to, 154
 - self-defence
 - references to Article 51, 412
 - statements, 412
- Spain**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303
 - agenda, letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - Burundi situation, statements, 431
 - decision-making and voting, statements, 243
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 363
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 204
 - internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - statements, 300
 - maintenance of international peace and security
 - letter dated 2 December 2016, 171
 - statements, 243, 265, 300, 301, 363
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 389, 392
 - meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - statements, 204
 - nonproliferation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 157
 - statements, 303
 - participation, statements, 229
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 437
 - referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 - regional arrangements, statements, 431, 437
 - Somalia situation, statements, 437
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 392
 - terrorism, letter dated 2 December 2016, 146
 - weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301
 - women and peace and security, statements, 388, 389

- Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus**, 470. See also Cyprus situation
- Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide**. See also Genocide overview, 470
invitations to participate, 42
Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 38
- Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Responsibility to Protect**, 470
- Special advisers, envoys and representatives**. See also *specific individual*
overview, 469–70
recent developments, 470–71
- Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations**
General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 282–83
- Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process**
briefings, 100
invitations to participate, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105
reports, 100
- Special economic problems**
overview, 409–10
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 410
Chile, statements, 410
China, statements, 410
Egypt, letter dated 22 December 2017, 410
Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 410
Kazakhstan, statements, 410
sanctions, 410
Senegal, statements, 410
Ukraine, statements, 410
United Kingdom, statements, 410
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, letter dated 2 February 2016, 410
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi**, 471
appointment, 469–70
invitations to participate, 18
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria**
briefings, 82
invitations to participate, 84, 85, 87, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region**, 471. See also Great Lakes Region situation
invitations to participate, 19, 169
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the implementation of Security Council Resolution 1559**
Presidential Statements, 470
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel**, 471. See also Africa, peace and security in
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan**. See also Sudan and South Sudan situation
overview, 471
briefings, 37–38
invitations to participate, 44, 46, 47, 180
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen**
overview, 471
briefings, 82
invitations to participate, 96, 97, 98
- Special political missions**. See also *specific Mission*
overview, 502, 503
extension of mandates, 503
mandates, 503–5
newly established special political missions, 503

- President, letter dated 28 January 2016, 503
Resolution 2261 (2016), 503, 510–11
Resolution 2267 (2016), 506
Resolution 2273 (2016), 507
Resolution 2274 (2016), 512
Resolution 2275 (2016), 508
Resolution 2278 (2016), 507–8
Resolution 2291 (2016), 507
Resolution 2297 (2016), 508
Resolution 2299 (2016), 513
Resolution 2307 (2016), 510–11
Resolution 2323 (2016), 507
Resolution 2343 (2017), 506
Resolution 2344 (2017), 512
Resolution 2346 (2017), 508
Resolution 2358 (2017), 508–9
Resolution 2362 (2017), 507–8
Resolution 2363 (2017), 507–8
Resolution 2366 (2017), 503, 511
Resolution 2367 (2017), 513
Resolution 2372 (2017), 508–9
Resolution 2376 (2017), 507–8
Resolution 2377 (2017), 511
Resolution 2381 (2017), 511
Secretary-General, letter dated 14 January 2016, 503
terminations of mandates, 503
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan.** See also Afghanistan situation
briefings, 71
invitations to participate, 72, 73
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Africa**
briefings, 52
invitations to participate, 50, 51
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa**
briefings, 35–36
invitations to participate, 36, 37
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict**
invitations to participate, 121
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia**
briefings, 68
invitations to participate, 69, 70
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire**
invitations to participate, 34
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau.** See also Guinea-Bissau situation
briefings, 30
invitations to participate, 31, 32
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti.** See also Haiti situation
briefings, 66
invitations to participate, 67
MINUJUSTH, 499
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq.** See also Iraq situation
briefings, 107
invitations to participate, 107, 108, 109, 110
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo**
briefings, 79

- invitations to participate, 79, 80
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia.** See also Liberia situation
 - briefings, 6
 - invitations to participate, 7
 - UNMIL, 487–88
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya**
 - briefings, 57
 - invitations to participate, 58, 59, 60, 61
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali.** See also Mali situation
 - briefings, 62
 - invitations to participate, 64, 65
 - reports, 62
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia**
 - briefings, 9–11
 - invitations to participate, 11, 12, 13, 14–15
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 437
 - regional arrangements, statements, 437
 - statements, 437
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan**
 - briefings, 37
 - invitations to participate, 40, 42, 43, 44
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic**
 - briefings, 24–25
 - invitations to participate, 29
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo.** See also Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation
 - invitations to participate, 21, 22
 - participation, briefings, 228
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa.** See also West Africa, peace consolidation in
 - briefings, 49
 - invitations to participate, 50, 51, 76, 136
 - measures not involving use of armed force, briefings, 388
 - women and peace and security, briefings, 388
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, 471.** See also Sexual violence in conflict
 - measures not involving use of armed force, briefings, 388
 - Myanmar situation, briefings, 75
 - women and peace and security, briefings, 388
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union**
 - invitations to participate, 180, 181, 182
- Specialized teaching and technical cooperation restrictions**
 - overview, 371
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 371, 377–81
- Statements.** See *specific entity or situation*
 - by Secretary-General. See Secretariat of the United Nations
 - Presidential Statements. See Presidency
- Subsidiary organs of the Security Council.** See also *specific entity or situation*
 - overview, 450, 480
 - ad hoc commissions, 469. See also *specific commission*
 - agenda, briefings, 211
 - committees. See Security Council Committees
 - General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 282–86
 - ICTR. See International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR)
 - ICTY. See International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)

- International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals. See International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals
- investigative bodies. See Investigative bodies
- Peacebuilding Commission. See Peacebuilding Commission
- peacekeeping operations. See *specific entity or situation*, See Peacekeeping operations
- proposed but not established, 474–75
- Security Council Committees. See Security Council Committees
- special advisers, envoys and representatives. See also *specific individual*
- overview, 469–70
 - recent developments, 470–71
- tribunals. See *specific tribunal*
- working groups, 465. See also *specific working group*
- Sudan**
- determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 363
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 363
- Sudan and South Sudan situation**
- African Union Commission, reports, 44
 - Angola, statements, 431–32, 441
 - asset freezes, 370, 384–85
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations
 - briefings, 37, 38
 - statements, 432
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions, briefings, 39
 - Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 432, 442
 - children and armed conflict, 122, 123, 124, 125
 - China, statements, 403, 431
 - civilians in armed conflict, 131, 132, 133
 - consideration of questions, 37–39
 - determinations of threats to the peace, 357–58
 - draft resolutions not adopted, 38, 43, 240, 392
 - Egypt, statements, 392, 393, 431, 441, 442
 - enforcement actions, authorization of, 440, 441–42
 - equal rights and self-determination, decisions regarding, 250
 - Ethiopia, statements, 432, 442
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, 253, 256, 257
 - France, statements, 392, 393
 - High Commissioner for Human Rights, briefings, 38
 - ICC
 - briefings, 39
 - statements, 441–42
 - India, statements, 403
 - informal interactive dialogues, 201
 - Intergovernmental Authority on Development, briefings, 37–38
 - investigations and fact-finding, 321–22
 - Japan, statements, 441
 - Joint African Union-United Nations Special Representative for Darfur, 339, 428
 - Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, briefings, 37–38
 - maintenance of international peace and security, 406, 407
 - measures involving use of armed force, 397
 - measures not involving use of armed force, 368, 369, 370–71, 384–85, 392–93
 - meetings, 39–48, 196
 - New Zealand, statements, 441
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, 333, 334–35, 337, 339, 427–28, 430
 - Panel of Experts

- extension of mandate, 38
- letter dated 22 January 2016, 40
- letter dated 15 November 2016, 42
- President
 - letter dated 19 April 2016, 321
 - Presidential Statements, 38, 40, 41, 44, 130, 131, 132, 133, 139, 141, 430, 432
- regional arrangements, 427–28, 430, 431–32, 440, 441–42, 443, 444
- Resolution 2265 (2016), 39, 124, 357, 457
- Resolution 2271 (2016), 40, 357, 367, 384–85
- Resolution 2280 (2016), 41, 231, 367, 384–85
- Resolution 2287 (2016), 41, 131, 133, 250, 253, 357, 430
- Resolution 2290 (2016), 41, 124, 125, 132, 141, 333, 367, 384–85, 430, 461–62
- Resolution 2296 (2016), 38–39, 42, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131, 132, 139, 140, 141
- Resolution 2302 (2016), 42
- Resolution 2304 (2016), 38, 42, 132, 238, 368, 384, 397, 402, 403
- Resolution 2318 (2016), 42, 257, 430
- Resolution 2326 (2016), 43
- Resolution 2327 (2016), 43, 122, 124, 125, 131, 132, 133, 139, 140, 141, 384, 443, 444
- Resolution 2340 (2017), 44, 124, 130, 131, 132, 256, 358, 457
- Resolution 2352 (2017), 44, 125, 131, 133, 139, 141, 430
- Resolution 2353 (2017), 45, 367, 384–85
- Resolution 2363 (2017), 39, 45, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 131, 132, 133, 139, 140, 141, 142, 430
- Resolution 2386 (2017), 39, 47, 122, 125, 131, 133, 430
- Resolution 2392 (2017), 48
- Russian Federation, statements, 393, 403, 441
- sanctions, 457, 461–62
- Secretary-General
 - letter dated 8 June 2016, 42
 - letter dated 28 October 2016, 43
 - letter dated 1 November 2016, 321–22
 - letter dated 17 April 2017, 44
 - letter dated 30 August 2017, 46
 - reports, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48
 - statements, 432
- Security Council Committee established pursuant to Resolution 1591, 457
 - briefings, 39, 454
 - letter dated 9 January 2017, 44
 - mandate, 457
- Security Council Committee established pursuant to Resolution 2206, 461–62
 - briefings, 38, 454
- self-defence, 412
- Senegal, statements, 432
- South Sudan, statements, 393
- Spain, statements, 392
- Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide, briefings, 38
- Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan
 - overview, 471
 - briefings, 37–38
- Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan, briefings, 37
- Sweden, statements, 432
- travel bans or restrictions, 370, 384–85
- troop- and police-contributing countries, consultation with, 403
- Ukraine, statements, 392, 403
- UNAMID. See African Union-UN Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID)

Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, briefings, 38
 Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, briefings, 37, 38
 UNISFA. See UN Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA)
 United Kingdom, statements, 393, 412, 432
 United States, statements, 392, 393
 UNMISS. See UN Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS)
 Uruguay, statements, 441
 Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 393, 403, 431, 441
 women and peace and security, 139, 140, 141, 142
 Women's Monthly Forum on Peace and the Political Processes in South Sudan, briefings, 37–38

Sudan situation

arms embargoes, 370, 376–77
 asset freezes, 370, 376–77
 measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 376–77
 Resolution 2265 (2016), 376–77
 Resolution 2340 (2017), 376–77
 travel bans or restrictions, 370, 376–77

Sweden (Member of Security Council 2017)

agenda, letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from, statements, 263
 determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362
 General Assembly, statements, 285
 investigations and fact-finding, statements, 324
 invitations to participate, 165
 Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 439
 Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 maintenance of international peace and security
 letter dated 4 January 2017, 171
 statements, 259, 285, 343, 347, 362
 measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 391
 meetings, letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 475
 nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 263
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 391
 peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343
 peacekeeping operations, statements, 439
 referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
 regional arrangements, statements, 432, 439
 sanctions, statements, 387, 388
 Secretary-General, statements, 218
 Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 432
 threats to international peace and security, statements, 324

Switzerland

General Assembly, statements, 284
 maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 284
 peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 344
 women and peace and security, statements, 344

Syria situation. See Middle East situation—Syria

Syrian Arab Republic

force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258–59
 internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
 maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258–59, 265, 411
 measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 394
 referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 2 February 2016, 312

self-defence

- letter dated 23 February 2016, 414
- letter dated 30 March 2016, 414
- letter dated 29 September 2016, 414
- references to Article 51, 413
- statements, 411, 412

terrorism, statements, 412

Taliban. See also Terrorism

- arms embargoes, 370, 373
- asset freezes, 370, 373
- measures not involving use of armed force, 369, 370–71, 373
- travel bans or restrictions, 370, 373

Terrorism

- agenda, 207, 212
- al Qaida. See Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida
- Brazil, statements, 412–13
- children and armed conflict, 123
- China, letter dated 1 April 2016, 145
- consideration of questions, 143–44
- counter-terrorism. See Counter-terrorism
- determinations of threats to the peace, 360–61
- Egypt, letter dated 4 May 2016, 145
- General Assembly, recommendations, 272–73
- investigations and fact-finding, 321
- ISIL. See Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida
- meetings, 144–51, 193, 194, 195
- New Zealand, letter dated 16 September 2016, 146
- Presidential Statements, 142, 145, 148, 360
- regional arrangements, 422
- Resolution 2309 (2016), 146, 232, 360
- Resolution 2322 (2016), 146, 233, 361
- Resolution 2341 (2017), 147, 233–34, 361
- Resolution 2354 (2017), 142, 148, 234
- Resolution 2368 (2017), 148
- Resolution 2370 (2017), 148, 361
- Resolution 2395 (2017), 149
- Resolution 2396 (2017), 123, 149, 234, 321
- Secretary-General, reports, 144, 146, 147, 148
- self-defence, 412
- Spain, letter dated 2 December 2016, 146
- Syrian Arab Republic, statements, 412
- Taliban. See Taliban
- Ukraine, letter dated 1 February 2017, 147
- women and peace and security, 142

Thailand

- equal rights and self-determination, statements, 251
- measures involving use of armed force, statements, 399
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 399
- women and peace and security, statements, 388

Thematic issues. See *specific topic*

Threats to international peace and security

- agenda, 211

- civilians in armed conflict, 131
 consideration of questions, 166–67
 determinations of threats to the peace. See Determinations of threats to the peace
 France, statements, 324
 investigations and fact-finding, 318, 321, 324–25
 Iraq
 letter dated 14 August 2017, 166–67
 statements, 325
 maintenance of international peace and security. See Maintenance of international peace and security
 measures involving use of armed force. See Measures involving use of armed force
 measures not involving use of armed force. See Measures not involving use of armed force
 meetings, 167, 197
 Military Staff Committee. See Military Staff Committee
 mutual assistance. See Mutual assistance
 Presidential Statements, 122–23
 provisional measures. See Provisional measures to prevent aggravation of situations
 Resolution 2379 (2017), 166–67, 234, 318, 321
 Russian Federation, statements, 324, 325
 Secretary-General
 letter dated 20 November 2017, 325
 letter dated 13 December 2017, 325
 self-defence, right to. See Self-defence
 special economic problems. See Special economic problems
 Sweden, statements, 324
 terrorism. See Terrorism
 United Kingdom, statements, 324
- Trade restrictions**
 overview, 371
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 371, 377–81
- Transport and aviation measures**
 overview, 371
 Libya situation, 381–82
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 371, 377–81
- Travel bans or restrictions**
 overview, 370
 Central African Republic situation, 26, 370, 382–83
 Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 370, 375
 Côte d'Ivoire situation, 370, 376
 Eritrea and Somalia situation, 370
 Guinea-Bissau situation, 370, 382
 Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al Qaida, 370, 373–74
 Libya situation, 370, 381–82
 Mali situation, 370, 385–86
 Middle East situation—Lebanon, 370, 377
 Middle East situation—Yemen, 370, 383–84
 nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
 Sudan and South Sudan situation, 370, 384–85
 Sudan situation, 370, 376–77
 Taliban, 370, 373
- Troop- and police-contributing countries**
 agenda, meetings, 211
 China, statements, 403
 consultation with, 402–3
 India, statements, 403

- maintenance of international peace and security, 403
- meetings, 199
- MINUSTAH, consultation with, 402
- peacekeeping operations, 403
- Presidential Statements, 402
- Resolution 2304 (2016), 403
- Russian Federation, statements, 403
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, 403
- Ukraine, statements, 403
- UNDOF, consultation with, 402
- UNMISS, consultation with, 402
- Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 403

Turkey

- decision-making and voting, statements, 244–45
- ECOSOC, statements, 288
- force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
- implementation of note by President, statements, 244–45
- maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 258
- Middle East situation—Syria, letter dated 29 December 2016, 88
- peacebuilding and sustaining peace, statements, 288
- referral of disputes to Security Council, letter dated 22 July 2016, 312
- self-defence
 - letter dated 19 February 2016, 414
 - letter dated 24 August 2016, 414
 - letter dated 8 February 2017, 414
 - letter dated 24 March 2017, 414
 - letter dated 25 April 2017, 415
 - letter dated 12 July 2017, 415
 - statements, 412, 413

Ukraine (Member of Security Council 2016-2017)

- acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 304
- agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213
- assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from, statements, 262–63
- Colombia situation, statements, 346
- cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, statements, 301
- decision-making and voting, statements, 243, 244, 245
- determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362, 363
- equal rights and self-determination, letter dated 8 April 2016, 252
- force, prohibition of threat or use of
 - letter dated 10 October 2016, 261
 - statements, 258
- General Assembly, statements, 277–78, 285, 286
- implementation of note by President, statements, 244, 278
- investigations and fact-finding
 - note verbale dated 18 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 317, 322, 328
- Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438
- Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313

- statements, 213, 300, 328
- maintenance of international peace and security
 - letter dated 3 February 2017, 172
 - note verbale dated 18 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 243, 244, 258, 260, 285, 300, 301, 362, 363, 403
- measures involving use of armed force, statements, 397
- measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 390, 392, 394
- meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
- Middle East situation, statements, 245, 322
- Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 244, 322, 394, 475
- nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 304
- nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, statements, 390
- peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 346
- peacekeeping operations, statements, 286, 397, 438
- referral of disputes to Security Council
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
- regional arrangements, statements, 438
- sanctions, statements, 410
- Security Council Missions, statements, 317
- special economic problems, statements, 410
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 392, 403
- terrorism, letter dated 1 February 2017, 147
- troop- and police-contributing countries, statements, 403
- weapons of mass destruction (WMD), statements, 301
- Ukraine situation**
 - agenda, 210
 - Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, briefings, 80
 - consideration of questions, 80
 - meetings, 81
 - OSCE, briefings, 80
 - Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, briefings, 80
 - Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, briefings, 80
- UN Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI), 512–13. See also Iraq situation**
 - briefings, 107
 - extension of mandate, 503
 - invitations to participate, 107
 - mandate, 503–5, 512–13
 - Resolution 2299 (2016), 513
 - Resolution 2367 (2017), 513
- UN Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA), 511–12. See also Afghanistan situation**
 - briefings, 71
 - extension of mandate, 71, 503
 - invitations to participate, 72
 - mandate, 503–5, 511–12
 - Resolution 2274 (2016), 512
 - Resolution 2344 (2017), 512
- UN Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM), 508–9. See also Somalia situation**
 - extension of mandate, 10, 503
 - invitations to participate, 11
 - mandate, 503–5, 508–9
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 437

regional arrangements, statements, 437

Resolution 2275 (2016), 508

Resolution 2297 (2016), 508

Resolution 2346 (2017), 508

Resolution 2358 (2017), 508–9

Resolution 2372 (2017), 508–9

statements, 437

UN Children's Fund (UNICEF)

invitations to participate, 87

UN Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF), 501–2

invitations to participate, 113

mandate, 481–82, 484–85, 501–2

measures involving use of armed force, briefings, 398

meetings, 99

peacekeeping operations, briefings, 398

renewal of mandate, 81, 83

Resolution 2294 (2016), 99, 501

Resolution 2330 (2016), 99, 501

Resolution 2361 (2017), 99, 501

Resolution 2394 (2017), 99, 501

Secretary-General, reports, 99

troop- and police-contributing countries, consultation with, 402

UN Educational and Scientific Organization (UNESCO)

invitations to participate, 172, 173

UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women). See also Women and peace and security

invitations to participate, 7

Liberia situation, briefings, 6

UN Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS), 505–6. See also Guinea-Bissau situation

briefings, 30

extension of mandate, 503

invitations to participate, 31

mandate, 503–6

Resolution 2267 (2016), 506

Resolution 2343 (2017), 506

Secretary-General, reports, 506

UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK), 501. See also Kosovo situation

briefings, 79

invitations to participate, 79

mandate, 481, 484–85, 501

UN Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL), 502. See also Middle East situation—Lebanon

mandate, 481–82, 484–85, 502

meetings, 99

Presidential Statements, 99

renewal of mandate, 81, 83

Resolution 2305 (2016), 99, 502

Resolution 2373 (2017), 99, 502

Secretary-General

letter dated 3 August 2016, 99

letter dated 4 August 2017, 99

UN Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA), 493–94. See also Sudan and South Sudan situation

authorized strength of, 485, 494

changes in composition of, 486

extension of mandate, 39

- Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, 493–94
mandate, 481–84, 493–94
Resolution 2287 (2016), 493
Resolution 2296 (2016), 493
Resolution 2318 (2016), 493
Resolution 2352 (2017), 486, 493–94
Resolution 2386 (2017), 493–94
- UN Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP)**, 500
mandate, 481–82, 484–85, 500
- UN Mission for Justice Support in Haiti (MINUJUSTH)**, 499–500
authorized strength of, 485
changes in composition of, 486
establishment of, 66
invitations to participate, 114
mandate, 481–85, 499–500
Resolution 2350 (2017), 486, 499
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti, 499
- UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO)**, 486–87. See also Western Sahara situation
extension of mandate, 5
mandate, 481–84, 486–87
Resolution 2285 (2016), 486–87
Resolution 2351 (2017), 486–87
- UN Mission in Colombia**, 510–11
establishment of, 68, 503, 510
invitations to participate, 69
mandate, 503–5
Resolution 2261 (2016), 510–11
Resolution 2307 (2016), 510–11
Resolution 2366 (2017), 511
- UN Mission in Liberia (UNMIL)**, 487–88. See also Liberia situation
authorized strength of, 485
briefings, 6
changes in composition of, 485
extension of mandate, 6–7
invitations to participate, 7, 8, 113
mandate, 481, 483–84, 487–88
measures involving use of armed force, briefings, 398
peacekeeping operations, briefings, 398
Presidential Statements, 488
Resolution 2284 (2016), 487
Resolution 2308 (2016), 487
Resolution 2333 (2016), 481, 485, 487–88
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia, 487–88
- UN Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS)**, 494–95. See also Sudan and South Sudan situation
authorized strength of, 485, 495
changes in composition of, 486
contribution of support and assistance, 401–2
extension of mandate, 38
invitations to participate, 40, 112
mandate, 481–84, 494–95
renewal of mandate, 38
Resolution 2252 (2016), 494–95
Resolution 2296 (2016), 494
Resolution 2302 (2016), 494

- Resolution 2304 (2016), 486, 494–95
- Resolution 2326 (2016), 494
- Resolution 2327 (2016), 486, 494–95
- Resolution 2363 (2017), 494
- Resolution 2392 (2017), 494
- troop- and police-contributing countries, consultation with, 402
- UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Force in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA), 496–98**
 - authorized strength of, 485, 498
 - briefings, 24–25
 - changes in composition of, 486
 - extension of mandate, 25–26
 - invitations to participate, 29, 113
 - mandate, 481–84, 496–98
 - measures involving use of armed force, briefings, 398
 - peacekeeping operations, briefings, 398
 - Resolution 2262 (2016), 497
 - Resolution 2264 (2016), 486, 497
 - Resolution 2281 (2016), 497
 - Resolution 2296 (2016), 497
 - Resolution 2301 (2016), 497
 - Resolution 2339 (2017), 497
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 497
 - Resolution 2387 (2017), 497, 498
 - Secretary-General, strategic review, 497
- UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), 495–96.** See also Mali situation
 - authorized strength of, 485
 - briefings, 62
 - changes in composition of, 486
 - contribution of support and assistance, 401–2
 - invitations to participate, 64, 112, 114
 - Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, 496
 - mandate, 481–84, 495–96
 - Resolution 2284 (2016), 495–96
 - Resolution 2295 (2016), 486, 495–96
 - Resolution 2364 (2017), 495–96
 - Resolution 2374 (2017), 495–96
 - Resolution 2391 (2017), 495
- UN Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS), 509–10**
 - establishment of, 503, 509
 - invitations to participate, 50, 51
 - mandate, 503–5, 509–10
 - President, letter dated 29 December 2016, 509
 - Secretary-General, letter dated 27 December 2016, 509
- UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)**
 - Afghanistan situation, briefings, 71
 - invitations to participate, 72, 73, 148, 172, 173
- UN Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI), 488–89.** See also Côte d'Ivoire situation
 - authorized strength of, 485
 - changes in composition of, 485
 - invitations to participate, 34
 - mandate, 481–84, 488–89
 - Presidential Statements, 489
 - Resolution 2260 (2016), 485, 488
 - Resolution 2284 (2016), 481, 485, 488

- termination of mandate, 33
- UN Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO)**, 490–93. See also Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation
- authorized strength of, 485
 - changes in composition of, 486
 - invitations to participate, 21, 113
 - mandate, 481–84, 490–93
 - measures involving use of armed force, briefings, 398
 - participation, briefings, 228
 - peacekeeping operations, briefings, 398
 - Resolution 2277 (2016), 490–92
 - Resolution 2293 (2016), 490
 - Resolution 2296 (2016), 490
 - Resolution 2348 (2017), 486, 490–92
 - Resolution 2360 (2017), 490
 - Secretary-General, strategic review, 492–93
- UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP)**, 500–501. See also Cyprus situation
- authorized strength of, 485
 - changes in composition of, 486
 - extension of mandate, 76
 - mandate, 481, 484–85, 500–501
 - Resolution 2263 (2016), 486, 500
 - Resolution 2300 (2016), 500
 - Resolution 2338 (2017), 500
 - Resolution 2369 (2017), 500–501
- UN Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia (UNRCCA)**, 503–5, 512
- UN Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA)**, 506–7. See also Central African Region
- briefings, 35–36
 - invitations to participate, 36
 - mandate, 503–5, 506–7
 - Presidential Statements, 506–7
- UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH)**, 498–99. See also Haiti situation
- authorized strength of, 485
 - briefings, 66
 - changes in composition of, 486
 - extension of mandate, 66
 - invitations to participate, 67, 112
 - mandate, 481, 484–85, 498–99
 - Presidential Statements, 499
 - renewal of mandate, 345
 - Resolution 2313 (2016), 499
 - Resolution 2350 (2017), 481, 486, 499
 - troop- and police-contributing countries, consultation with, 402
- UN Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL)**, 507–8. See also Libya situation
- briefings, 57
 - extension of mandate, 503
 - invitations to participate, 58
 - mandate, 503–5, 507–8
 - Resolution 2273 (2016), 507
 - Resolution 2278 (2016), 507–8
 - Resolution 2291 (2016), 507
 - Resolution 2323 (2016), 507
 - Resolution 2362 (2017), 507–8
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 507–8

Resolution 2376 (2017), 507–8

UN Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO)

overview, 501

mandate, 481–82, 501

UN Verification Mission in Colombia, 511

establishment of, 69, 503, 511

mandate, 503–5, 511

Resolution 2366 (2017), 511

Resolution 2377 (2017), 511

Resolution 2381 (2017), 511

UNAMA. See UN Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA)

UNAMI. See UN Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI)

UNAMID. See African Union-UN Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID)

Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs

investigations and fact-finding, briefings, 323

invitations to participate, 89, 90, 91, 92, 133, 157, 170

Middle East situation—Syria, briefings, 82, 323

small arms, briefings, 133

Under-Secretary-General for Field Support

invitations to participate, 64, 111

Mali situation, briefings, 62

Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator

Africa, peace and security in, reports, 52

agenda, briefings, 211

briefings, 151, 153

invitations to participate, 40, 42, 47, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94, 96, 97, 98, 102, 153

Middle East situation—Syria, briefings, 82

Middle East situation—Yemen, briefings, 82

Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 38

Ukraine situation, briefings, 80

Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations. See also Peacekeeping operations

Central African Republic situation, briefings, 24–25

invitations to participate, 8, 22, 26, 27, 28, 34, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 46, 47, 63, 64, 65, 112, 113, 114, 180

Mali situation, reports, 62

measures involving use of armed force, briefings, 398

peacekeeping operations, briefings, 398

Sudan and South Sudan situation, briefings, 37, 38

Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs

Africa, peace and security in

briefings, 53

reports, 52

invitations to participate, 76, 81, 89, 144, 146, 147, 148, 160, 162, 172

Myanmar situation, briefings, 75

Ukraine situation, briefings, 80

UNDOF. See UN Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF)

UNFICYP. See UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP)

UNIFIL. See UN Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL)

UNIOGBIS. See UN Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (UNIOGBIS)

UNISFA. See UN Interim Security Force for Abyei (UNISFA)

United Arab Emirates

acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303

force, prohibition of threat or use of, letter dated 14 March 2016, 261

maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 259, 346, 425

Middle East situation—Palestinian question, statements, 303

-
- pacific settlement of disputes, statements, 346
 - regional arrangements, statements, 425
 - United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (permanent Member of Security Council)**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303, 304
 - agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213–14
 - assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from, statements, 263
 - Colombia situation, statements, 345–46
 - decision-making and voting, statements, 245
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 362
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
 - General Assembly, statements, 277–78
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 278
 - internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
 - investigations and fact-finding
 - letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 324, 328
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 299–300, 328
 - Kosovo situation, statements, 213–14
 - Liberia situation, statements, 7
 - Libya situation, statements, 392
 - maintenance of international peace and security
 - letter dated 7 March 2017, 172
 - statements, 258, 265, 299–300, 362
 - Mali situation, statements, 400
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398, 400
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 386, 388, 392, 393–94
 - meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 2 May 2017, 192
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - Middle East situation, statements, 245
 - Middle East situation—Syria
 - letter dated 24 February 2017, 88
 - letter dated 27 April 2017, 327
 - statements, 324, 393–94, 475
 - nonproliferation, statements, 303
 - nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 263, 303
 - pacific settlement of disputes, statements, 345–46
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 398, 437
 - Presidency, statements, 217
 - referral of disputes to Security Council
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
 - regional arrangements, statements, 432, 437, 445
 - reporting, statements, 445
 - sanctions, statements, 304, 386, 387, 388, 410
 - self-defence, statements, 412
 - Somalia situation, statements, 437

- special economic problems, statements, 410
- Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 393, 412, 432
- threats to international peace and security, statements, 324
- United States of America (permanent Member of Security Council)**
 - acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303, 304
 - agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 212
 - assisting target of enforcement action, obligation to refrain from, statements, 263
 - Burundi situation, statements, 431
 - decision-making and voting, statements, 243–44
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 364
 - force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
 - General Assembly, statements, 276, 277–78, 285
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 278
 - internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
 - investigations and fact-finding, statements, 328, 329
 - Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, statements, 438, 439
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 212, 299, 328
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 243–44, 258, 265, 299, 342, 423
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 400
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 392, 393
 - meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - Membership in United Nations, statements, 276
 - Middle East situation, statements, 243
 - Middle East situation—Lebanon, statements, 83
 - Middle East situation—Palestinian question, letter dated 10 April 2017, 103
 - Middle East situation—Syria
 - letter dated 24 February 2017, 88
 - statements, 475
 - Myanmar situation, statements, 329
 - nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 263, 303, 304
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
 - letter dated 18 April 2017, 162
 - statements, 364
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342
 - peacekeeping operations
 - letter dated 4 April 2017, 112
 - statements, 285, 400, 437, 438, 439
 - referral of disputes to Security Council
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
 - regional arrangements, statements, 423, 431, 437, 438, 439
 - self-defence
 - letter dated 15 October 2016, 414
 - statements, 413
 - Somalia situation, statements, 437
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 392, 393

- women and peace and security, statements, 388
- UNMIK.** See UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK)
- UNMIL.** See UN Mission in Liberia (UNMIL)
- UNMISS.** See UN Mission in South Sudan (UNMISS)
- UNMOGIP.** See UN Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP)
- UNOCA.** See UN Regional Office for Central Africa (UNOCA)
- UNOCI.** See UN Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI)
- UNODC.** See UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)
- UNOWAS.** See UN Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS)
- UNRCCA.** See UN Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia (UNRCCA)
- UNSCOL.** See Office of the UN Special Coordinator for Lebanon (UNSCOL)
- UNSMIL.** See UN Support Mission in Libya (UNSMIL)
- UNSOM.** See UN Assistance Mission in Somalia (UNSOM)
- UNTSO.** See UN Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO)
- UN-Women.** See UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women)
- Uruguay (Member of Security Council 2016-2017)**
- acceptance and carrying out of decisions of Security Council, statements, 303, 304
 - agenda
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 212
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213
 - statements, 213
 - civilians in armed conflict
 - letter dated 6 January 2016, 127
 - letter dated 26 April 2017, 128
 - determinations of threats to the peace, statements, 363, 365
 - enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
 - General Assembly, statements, 277–78, 286
 - implementation of note by President, statements, 204, 278
 - internal affairs, non-intervention in, statements, 265
 - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 74, 212, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 213, 313
 - statements, 213, 300
 - maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 265, 300, 343, 363, 424
 - Mali situation, statements, 400
 - measures involving use of armed force, statements, 398, 399, 400
 - measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 389
 - meetings
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 191
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 191
 - meetings, statements, 204
 - Middle East situation—Palestinian question, statements, 303
 - Middle East situation—Syria, statements, 475
 - Myanmar situation, statements, 365
 - nonproliferation—Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 304
 - peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 343
 - Peacebuilding Commission, Organizational Committee, appointments, 472
 - peacekeeping operations, statements, 286, 398, 399
 - referral of disputes to Security Council
 - letter dated 1 December 2016, 313
 - letter dated 1 December 2017, 313
 - regional arrangements, statements, 424, 441
 - Secretariat of the United Nations, statements, 218
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 441

West Africa, peace consolidation in, statements, 441
women and peace and security
 letter dated 5 May 2017, 137
 statements, 389

Vatican. See Holy See

Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of (Member of Security Council 2016)

agenda, statements, 213
Burundi situation, statements, 431
cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, statements, 300–301
enforcement actions, authorization of, statements, 441
force, prohibition of threat or use of, statements, 258
General Assembly, statements, 285
internal affairs, non-intervention in
 letter dated 1 February 2016, 265–66
 statements, 265
investigations and fact-finding, statements, 328
Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) situation, statements, 213, 300, 328
maintenance of international peace and security
 letter dated 1 February 2016, 169
 statements, 258, 259, 265, 300–301, 390, 403
measures not involving use of armed force, statements, 388, 390, 393
peacebuilding and sustaining peace, letter dated 1 February 2016, 165
Peacebuilding Commission, Organizational Committee, appointments, 472
peacekeeping operations, statements, 285
regional arrangements, statements, 431, 441
sanctions
 concept notes, 133–34
 letter dated 2 February 2016, 134
 statements, 387
self-defence, statements, 412, 413
special economic problems, letter dated 2 February 2016, 410
Sudan and South Sudan situation, statements, 393, 403, 431, 441
troop- and police-contributing countries, statements, 403
women and peace and security, statements, 388

Viet Nam

ECOSOC, statements, 288
maintenance of international peace and security, statements, 288, 299, 342
peaceful settlement of disputes, statements, 342

Voting. See Decision-making and voting

Weapons of mass destruction (WMD)

agenda, 211
armaments regulation, 305
Costa Rica, statements, 305
determinations of threats to the peace, 359
investigations and fact-finding, 320
Japan, statements, 301
maintenance of international peace and security, 301
Malaysia, statements, 301
meetings, 157–59, 194, 195, 197
Nigeria, statements, 301
Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism, 467–68.
 See also Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)-UN Joint Investigative Mechanism

- Resolution 2325 (2016), 233, 320, 359
Russian Federation, statements, 301
Secretary-General, statements, 301
Spain, statements, 301
Ukraine, statements, 301
- West Africa, peace consolidation in**
agenda, 210
Angola, letter dated 6 April 2016, 50
China, letter dated 6 April 2016, 50
civilians in armed conflict, 131
consideration of questions, 49–50
enforcement actions, authorization of, 441
Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel. See Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel
meetings, 50–51
peaceful settlement of disputes, 336, 340, 430
President
 letter dated 29 December 2016, 50
 Presidential Statements, 50, 51, 130, 131, 430
regional arrangements, 430, 441
Resolution 2337 (2017), 49, 51, 430
Secretary-General, reports, 50, 51
Security Council Mission to, briefings, 154
Senegal, letter dated 6 April 2016, 50
Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa, briefings, 49
UNOWAS. See UN Office for West Africa and the Sahel (UNOWAS)
Uruguay, statements, 441
- Western Sahara situation**
consideration of questions, 5
equal rights and self-determination, decisions regarding, 250–51
General Assembly, relations of Security Council with, 283
meetings, 6
MINURSO. See UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO)
peaceful settlement of disputes, 337, 339–40
Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara, 470
Resolution 2285 (2016), 5, 6, 238, 250, 283, 470
Resolution 2351 (2017), 6, 142, 251, 470
Secretary-General, reports, 5, 6
women and peace and security, 142
- WMD.** See Weapons of mass destruction (WMD)
- Women and peace and security**
Afghanistan situation, 140, 141, 142
Africa, peace and security in, 140, 141, 142, 143
agenda, 212
Angola
 note verbale dated 7 March 2016, 136
 statements, 343
Argentina, statements, 388
Bolivia, Plurinational State of, statements, 389
Burundi situation, 141
Central African Republic situation, 140, 141, 143
China, statements, 343
Colombia, letter dated 19 January 2016, 139
Congo (Democratic Republic of) situation, 140, 141
consideration of questions, 134–36

cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, 140
Côte d'Ivoire situation, 143
Cyprus situation, 142
economic empowerment, 142–43
European Union, statements, 389
France
 letter dated 27 May 2016, 136
 letter dated 20 October 2017, 138
 statements, 343–44, 388
Germany, statements, 389
Guatemala, statements, 389
Guinea-Bissau situation, 140, 141
Haiti situation, 142
Iran, Islamic Republic of, statements, 389
Ireland, statements, 388
Kazakhstan, statements, 389
Liberia situation, 140, 142, 143
maintenance of international peace and security, 140, 142
Malaysia, statements, 343
Mali situation, 140, 141, 142
measures against perpetrators of sexual violence, 141–42
measures not involving use of armed force, 388–89
meetings, 136–39, 196, 197
Middle East situation, 139, 141
monitoring and analysis and reporting, 140
peaceful settlement of disputes, 343–44
participation in conflict prevention and resolution, 139–40
peacebuilding and sustaining peace, 140
Presidential Statements, 137, 139–40, 141–43
Resolution 2262 (2016), 140, 141
Resolution 2267 (2016), 141
Resolution 2274 (2016), 140, 141, 142
Resolution 2275 (2016), 139, 142
Resolution 2277 (2016), 140, 141
Resolution 2279 (2016), 141
Resolution 2282 (2016), 140
Resolution 2290 (2016), 141
Resolution 2293 (2016), 141
Resolution 2294 (2016), 141
Resolution 2295 (2016), 140, 141, 142
Resolution 2296 (2016), 139, 140, 141
Resolution 2297 (2016), 139, 142
Resolution 2300 (2016), 142
Resolution 2301 (2016), 140, 141, 143
Resolution 2303 (2016), 141
Resolution 2313 (2016), 142
Resolution 2327 (2016), 139, 140, 141
Resolution 2330 (2016), 141
Resolution 2331 (2016), 140, 142
Resolution 2333 (2016), 140, 142
Resolution 2338 (2017), 142
Resolution 2339 (2017), 141
Resolution 2343 (2017), 140, 141
Resolution 2344 (2017), 140, 142

-
- Resolution 2348 (2017), 140, 141
 - Resolution 2349 (2017), 140, 141, 142, 143
 - Resolution 2350 (2017), 142
 - Resolution 2351 (2017), 142
 - Resolution 2352 (2017), 139, 141
 - Resolution 2354 (2017), 142
 - Resolution 2358 (2017), 139, 142
 - Resolution 2359 (2017), 140
 - Resolution 2360 (2017), 141
 - Resolution 2361 (2017), 141
 - Resolution 2363 (2017), 139, 140, 141, 142
 - Resolution 2364 (2017), 140, 141, 142
 - Russian Federation
 - concept notes, 135
 - letter dated 14 October 2016, 137
 - Secretary-General, reports, 136, 137, 138
 - Senegal, statements, 344
 - sexual violence in conflict. See Sexual violence in conflict
 - Somalia situation, 142
 - Spain, statements, 388, 389
 - Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, briefings, 388
 - Sudan and South Sudan situation, 139, 140, 141, 142
 - Switzerland, statements, 344
 - terrorism, 142
 - Thailand, statements, 388
 - time-bound and specific commitments to combat sexual violence, 140
 - United States, statements, 388
 - Uruguay
 - letter dated 5 May 2017, 137
 - statements, 389
 - Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of, statements, 388
 - Western Sahara situation, 142
 - women's protection and gender advisers, 141
 - Women's Monthly Forum on Peace and the Political Processes in South Sudan**
 - briefings, 37–38
 - Workers abroad, bans on**
 - overview, 370
 - Libya situation, 370
 - nonproliferation—Korea, Democratic People's Republic of, 370, 377–81
 - Working Group established pursuant to Resolution 1566**, 466
 - Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict**, 466–67. See also Children and armed conflict
 - Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations**, 465–66. See also Peacekeeping operations
 - Working groups**, 465. See also *specific working group*
 - World Bank**
 - invitations to participate, 169
 - World Food Programme**
 - invitations to participate, 83, 88, 97
 - World Health Organization (WHO)**
 - invitations to participate, 86, 88, 98

Yemen situation. See Middle East situation—Yemen

Yugoslavia situation

Bosnia and Herzegovina situation. See Bosnia and Herzegovina situation

ICTY. See International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)

Kosovo situation. See Kosovo situation

The Repertoire of the Practice of the Security Council and its supplements are published by the United Nations Secretariat as a guide to the proceedings of the Security Council from its first meeting in 1946 onward. The *Repertoire* is designed to assist government officials, practitioners of international law, academics and all those interested in the work of the United Nations to follow the evolving practice of the Council and gain a nuanced understanding of the framework within which it operates. The publication presents, as comprehensively as possible, new trends in the Council's application of the Charter of the United Nations and its own provisional rules of procedure. The *Repertoire* is the only such official record and is based solely on the deliberations of the Council, its decisions and other official documentation before the Council.

The current Supplement, twentieth in the series of Supplements to the *Repertoire*, covers the years 2016 and 2017. As further detailed in this Supplement, the application of the Charter by the Council and its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security continued to evolve. During the period 2016–2017, the Council was called upon to monitor and verify the ceasefire for the termination of the conflict in Colombia, while continuing to concentrate most of its work on existing conflicts in Africa and the Middle East. The continued use of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic, the elimination of the chemical weapons stockpile in Libya, and the use of nuclear and ballistic missiles by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea focused the attention of the Council during this period. The improvement of the situations in Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia led to the Council's termination of the associated sanctions regimes and relevant subsidiary bodies. In 2017, the Council issued an updated note by the President on its working methods (S/2017/507), a compilation of all pre-existing notes.

